

# Connecting customers to opportunities



HSBC Holdings plc  
**Annual Report and Accounts 2013**

HSBC 

# Annual Report and Accounts 2013

## Contents

*This document comprises the Annual Report and Accounts 2013 for HSBC Holdings plc and its subsidiaries. It contains the Strategic Report, the Report of the Directors and Financial Statements, together with the Independent Auditor's Report thereon, as required by the UK Companies Act 2006 (Strategic Report and Directors' Report) Regulations 2013. The Strategic Report on pages 1 to 46, the Report of the Directors on pages 47 to 377 and the Directors' Remuneration Report on pages 378 to 407 have each been drawn up in accordance with the requirements of English law, and liability in respect thereof is also governed by English law. In particular, the liability of the Directors for these reports is solely to HSBC Holdings plc.*

*Additional information, including commentary on 2012 compared with 2011, may be found in the Form 20-F filed with the US Securities and Exchange Commission and available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) and [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).*

### Certain defined terms

*Unless the context requires otherwise, 'HSBC Holdings' means HSBC Holdings plc and 'HSBC', the 'Group', 'we', 'us' and 'our' refer to HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiaries. Within this document the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China is referred to as 'Hong Kong'. When used in the terms 'shareholders' equity' and 'total shareholders' equity', 'shareholders' means holders of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and those preference shares classified as equity. The abbreviations 'US\$m' and 'US\$bn' represent millions and billions (thousands of millions) of US dollars, respectively.*

### Financial statements

*The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') and as endorsed by the European Union ('EU'). EU-endorsed IFRSs could differ from IFRSs as issued by the IASB if, at any point in time, new or amended IFRSs were not to be endorsed by the EU. At 31 December 2013, there were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2013 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements, and there was no difference between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB in terms of their application to HSBC. Accordingly, HSBC's financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2013 are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.*

*We use the US dollar as our presentation currency because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Unless otherwise stated, the information presented in this document has been prepared in accordance with IFRSs.*

*When reference to 'underlying' is made in tables or commentaries, the comparative information has been expressed at constant currency (see page 47), the impact of fair value movements in respect of credit spread changes on HSBC's own debt has been eliminated and the effects of acquisitions, disposals and dilutions have been adjusted as reconciled on page 50. Underlying return on risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA') is defined and reconciled on page 71.*

## Contents

### Strategic Report

Who we are .....	1
Our purpose .....	1
Highlights of 2013 .....	2
Group Chairman's Statement .....	3
Group Chief Executive's Review .....	6
Value creation and long-term sustainability .....	9
Strategic priorities:	
1 Grow the business and dividends .....	13
2 Implement Global Standards .....	23
3 Streamline processes and procedures .....	30
Risk overview .....	36
Rewarding performance .....	42

### Report of the Directors

#### Financial Review

Financial summary <sup>1</sup> .....	47
Global businesses <sup>1</sup> .....	77
Products and services .....	79
Geographical regions <sup>1</sup> .....	96
Other information .....	130
Risk <sup>1</sup> .....	134
Capital <sup>1</sup> .....	298

#### Corporate Governance<sup>1</sup>

Corporate Governance Report .....	329
Biographies of Directors and senior management .....	330
Board of Directors .....	338
Board committees .....	347
Internal control .....	364
Statement on going concern .....	367
Employees .....	367

### Directors' Remuneration Report<sup>1</sup> .....

Financial Statements <sup>1</sup>	
Statement of Directors' responsibilities .....	408
Independent Auditor's Report .....	410
Financial statements .....	416
Notes on the financial statements .....	428

### Shareholder Information<sup>1</sup>

Shareholder information .....	565
Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements .....	574
Abbreviations .....	575
Glossary .....	579
Index .....	588

<sup>1</sup> Detailed contents are provided on the referenced pages.

## Strategic Report

**Who we are / Our purpose**

### Who we are

**HSBC is one of the largest banking and financial services organisations in the world.**

**Customers:**

54 million

**Served by:**

254,000 employees

**Through four global businesses:**

Retail Banking and Wealth Management  
Commercial Banking  
Global Banking and Markets  
Global Private Banking

**Located in:**

75 countries and territories

**Across six geographical regions:**

Europe  
Hong Kong  
Rest of Asia-Pacific  
Middle East and North Africa  
North America  
Latin America

**Offices:**

Over 6,300

**Global headquarters:**

London

**Market capitalisation:**

US\$207 billion

**Listed on stock exchanges in:**

London  
Hong Kong  
New York  
Paris  
Bermuda

**Shareholders:**

216,000 in 131 countries and territories

**Cover images: internationalisation of the renminbi**

The images show the views from HSBC's head offices in Shanghai, Hong Kong and London – the three cities that are key to the development of China's currency, the renminbi ('RMB'). The growth of the RMB is set to be a defining theme of the 21st century. HSBC has RMB capabilities in over 50 countries and territories worldwide, where our customers can count on an expert service.

### Our purpose

**Our purpose is to be where the growth is, connecting customers to opportunities, enabling businesses to thrive and economies to prosper, and ultimately helping people to fulfil their hopes and realise their ambitions.**

#### Our strategic priorities

We aim to be the world's leading and most respected international bank. We will achieve this by focusing on the needs of our customers and the societies we serve, thereby delivering long-term sustainable value to all our stakeholders.

For 2011 to 2013, we defined strategic actions across three areas: capital deployment, organisation and cost efficiency, and growth. In May 2013, we announced a set of three interconnected and equally weighted priorities for 2014 to 2016 to help us deliver our strategy:

- grow the business and dividends;
- implement Global Standards; and
- streamline processes and procedures.

These priorities form the basis for this *Strategic Report*. Each priority is interrelated, complementary and underpinned by initiatives within our day-to-day business. Together they create value for our customers and shareholders, and contribute to the long-term sustainability of HSBC.

*A diagrammatic representation of the priorities and their related themes is provided on page 12.*

#### How we measure performance

We track our progress in implementing our strategy with a range of financial and non-financial measures or key performance indicators. Specific targets have been set for the period 2014 to 2016 at both a Group level and for each of our global businesses and regions.

#### Rewarding performance

The remuneration of all staff within the Group, including executive Directors, is based on the achievement of financial and non-financial objectives. These objectives, which are aligned with the Group's strategy, are detailed in individuals' annual scorecards. To be considered for a variable pay award, an individual must have fully complied with HSBC Values.

*For further information on HSBC Values, see page 25.*

## Strategic Report (continued)

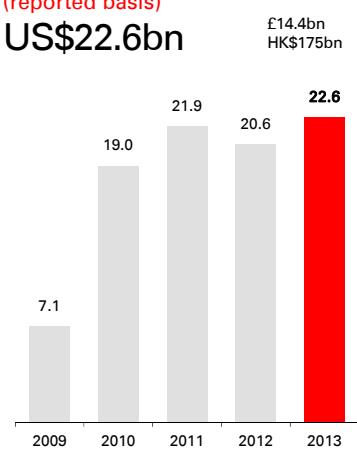
### Highlights of 2013 / Group Chairman's Statement

## Highlights of 2013

- Profit before tax was up 9% to US\$22.6bn on a reported basis.  
Underlying profit before tax was up 41% to US\$21.6bn.
- Considerable progress in delivering on strategic priorities including the disposal or closure of a further 20 businesses and non-core investments announced in 2013, helping make HSBC easier to manage and control.
- Reinforced HSBC's position as one of the best-capitalised banks in the world. Based on our current understanding of capital rules, we remain well-placed to meet expected future capital requirements.
- Dividends to shareholders increased to US\$9.2bn as capital strength creates capacity for organic growth and allows us to increase the dividends paid.

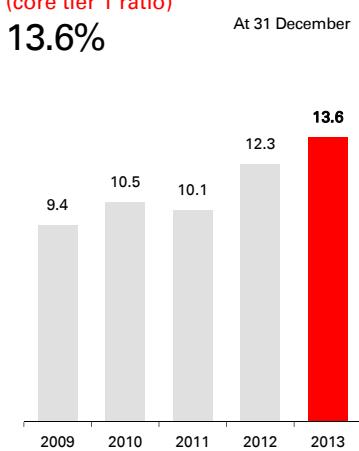
**Profit before taxation  
(reported basis)**

**US\$22.6bn**



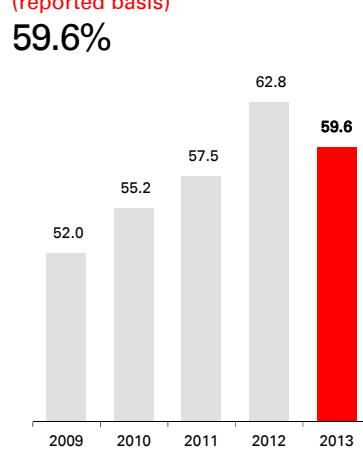
**Capital strength  
(core tier 1 ratio)<sup>1</sup>**

**13.6%**



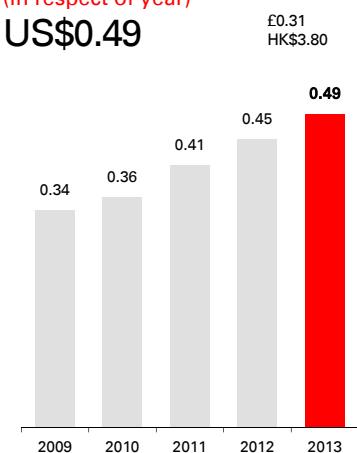
**Cost efficiency ratio  
(reported basis)<sup>2</sup>**

**59.6%**



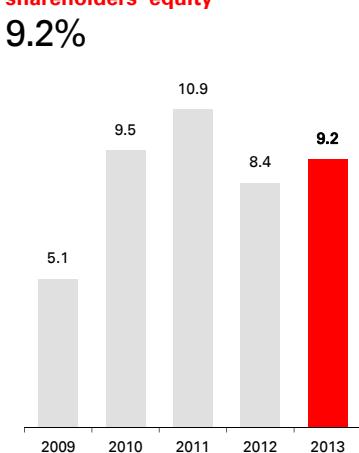
**Dividends per ordinary share  
(in respect of year)<sup>3</sup>**

**US\$0.49**



**Return on average ordinary  
shareholders' equity<sup>4</sup>**

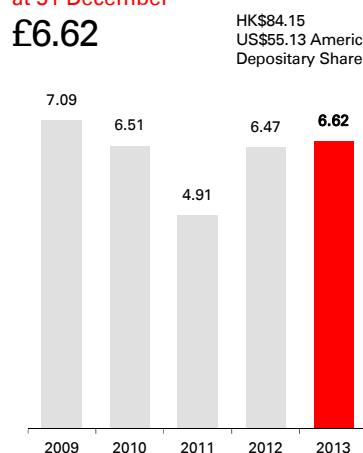
**9.2%**



**Share price  
at 31 December**

**f6.62**

HK\$84.15  
US\$55.13 American  
Depository Share



For a description of the difference between reported and underlying performance, see page 16.

For footnotes, see page 46.

## Group Chairman's Statement



Against the welcome backdrop of generally improving economic conditions, we significantly progressed the reshaping of HSBC during 2013. The focus of these efforts was two-fold; alongside concentrating on capturing the high quality opportunities from and within our increasingly distinctive international network and diversified business model we strove to improve risk management and control through eliminating or restructuring businesses with higher inherent risk characteristics. The combination of our commitment to implementing Global Standards, addressing regulatory changes and managing increased capital discipline has driven a fundamental review of all aspects of our business. I have no doubt that a stronger HSBC is emerging from this process. The Group Chief Executive's Review gives greater detail of the progress made on this journey and draws out the key elements of HSBC's performance in 2013.

If there is one thing to highlight from all the work being done, it is the recognition of the benefits to our customers of the connectivity we can deliver across geographies and through our universal banking model. As we reshape HSBC we shall not lose sight of the importance of these network benefits or of the fact that this network has taken close to 150 years to build.

Nowhere is this more evident than in our businesses facilitating cross-border investment and trade activities. Our geographic presence, which straddles both the key developed Western economies and the most important markets in Asia, Latin America and the Middle East, adds both comparative advantage and resilience to our competitive positioning.

China finished the year with record trade figures, thereby becoming the largest trading nation in the world, and it is fitting that the cover of this year's Annual Report features the three cities where HSBC's trade credentials were established in 1865 and which are now playing key roles in the internationalisation of the renminbi, namely Shanghai, Hong Kong and London.

### Performance in 2013

HSBC's performance in 2013 was reassuringly sound across our main business areas with good underlying momentum in areas of targeted investment.

Pre-tax profit on a reported basis was US\$22.6 billion, 9% or US\$1.9 billion higher than that reported in 2012. On an underlying basis, profit before tax was 41% (US\$6.3 billion) ahead of last year, driven primarily by welcome reductions in loan impairment charges as well as in fines and penalties and customer redress costs.

These improvements flow in large part from the re-positioning of the Group and from enhanced risk controls given effect over the last three years.

Earnings per share of US\$0.84 compared with US\$0.74 in 2012. Shareholders' equity stood at US\$181.9 billion, some US\$6.6 billion higher than at the start of the year. The Group's market capitalisation rose over the year by US\$13 billion and at US\$207 billion exceeded shareholders' equity by US\$25 billion or 14%.

Continuing strong capital generation from operating results, together with the favourable effect of the ongoing run-off of exit portfolios and non-core disposals, lifted our core tier 1 ratio to 13.6% compared with 12.3% at the start of the year.

Taking account of our strong capital position and earnings performance, the Board has approved a fourth interim dividend in respect of 2013 of US\$0.19 per share, as against US\$0.18 per share in 2012. The Board intends to maintain the first three quarterly interim dividends in respect of 2014 at US\$0.10 per share. Total dividends in respect of 2013 of US\$0.49 per share were 9% or US\$0.04 higher than in 2012, amounting to US\$9.2 billion in aggregate, an increase in pay-out of US\$0.9 billion.

Once again in 2013, the British Government increased the rate of the bank levy imposed on the consolidated balance sheets of UK domiciled banks and expanded the scope of the levy. This increased the cost to HSBC in 2013 by US\$321 million, taking the levy for the year to US\$904 million, of which US\$484 million related to non-UK banking activity. The impact of the levy represented US\$0.05 per share

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Group Chairman's Statement

which would otherwise have been available for distribution to shareholders or retained to strengthen the capital base or support incremental growth.

#### Global Standards and regulatory change

In the current public policy debates about how best to restore and expand economic growth, two themes critical to our industry stand out. First, how to prevent another financial crisis and what tools are needed to minimise the cost to society should one occur. Second, how to achieve a better balance between economic activity and a more equitable distribution of the economic growth that is generated in the future.

We are clear that through building the further resilience mandated by global regulatory changes and by implementing and adhering to global standards in all aspects of compliance, we can address both sets of objectives and build a more sustainable future for HSBC. Much has been done but there is much still to do.

The Group Chief Executive's Review highlights the priority we give to this agenda. It remains the key focus of the Board's governance of executive performance. In executing these responsibilities, the Board is also acutely aware of its commitments under the Deferred Prosecution Agreement and associated regulatory undertakings entered into in December 2012. As reported at our interim results, Michael Cherkasky, the Monitor appointed to evaluate and report upon the effectiveness of the Group's AML and sanctions compliance function and HSBC's progress in meeting its remedial obligations, commenced his work in July last year. The Board, both directly and through its Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, has established a good working relationship with the Monitor in order to support him and his team in the execution of their assignment.

#### Responding to heightened standards

Sustainable success in banking is founded upon meeting the expectations of society. Fundamentally, this means delivering transparent and fair outcomes to our customers. It also means avoiding any perception of self-interest by ensuring there is a proper division of value between providers and consumers of financial products and services. While regulatory changes seek to address the framework supporting these outcomes, responsibility and accountability rest with the industry itself, and ultimately with the management and boards of individual institutions. We understand this and strive to be seen as proactively responsive to rising expectations. We made good progress in 2013 in this regard. In particular, we redesigned the compensation frameworks in Retail

Banking and Wealth Management around the customer, so that from the start of 2014 we have removed the link between financial reward opportunity and product sales for substantially all of our staff in our retail and wealth businesses. We have also stepped up the Board's governance oversight over conduct and behavioural issues, and I deal with this later.

#### Board changes

It is critical to all we do that we have the breadth and depth of experience on the Board necessary to provide effective governance and challenge. As we refresh the Board to take account of planned retirements, we seek to add skills and experience complementary to those already on the Board in order to strengthen the range of oversight competences within the Board. Through the Nomination Committee we look up to two years ahead to identify a pipeline of suitable candidates and I am hugely encouraged by the quality of individuals we are able to identify and attract.

We shall be saying goodbye to two long-serving Directors later this year. Both John Coombe and James Hughes-Hallett have given outstanding service and commitment over their nine years on the Board and its Committees. They will not seek re-election at the AGM in May.

In his time on the Board, in addition to his measured contributions to Board discussions, John has brought a wealth of business and financial experience and expertise to the Group Audit Committee, which latterly he chaired, and to the Group Risk and Remuneration Committees. In these roles he has taken on a considerable workload and critical responsibilities throughout periods of significant economic and market uncertainty and major regulatory change. Upon his retirement it is proposed that John will be succeeded in his role as Chair of the Group Audit Committee by Renato Fassbind.

With his deep experience of managing a broad range of international businesses, notably in the Far East, James has brought a businessman's perspective to the Board as well as detailed knowledge of both Hong Kong and mainland China. James has served with distinction on the Group Audit, Risk, Corporate Sustainability and Nomination Committees.

On behalf of the Board and shareholders, I want to take this opportunity to acknowledge their contribution to HSBC and record our appreciation and gratitude for their long and distinguished periods of service.

On 21 February we announced the appointment of a new Director to the Board.

**Kathleen Casey**, a former Commissioner of the US Securities and Exchange Commission ('SEC'), will join the Board as an independent non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2014. She will become a member of the Group Audit Committee and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee.

Kathleen served as an SEC Commissioner from 2006 to 2011, acting as the regulator's principal representative in multilateral and bilateral regulatory dialogues including with the G-20 Financial Stability Board and the International Organisation of Securities Commissions. Before being appointed Commissioner, Kathleen spent 13 years on Capitol Hill, holding various positions including Staff Director and Counsel of the United States Senate Committee on Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs (2003-2006).

Kathleen brings to the Board a wealth of experience of financial services regulation gained through public service at a key time in the regulatory evolution of the sector. Her skills will complement well the diverse background and experience of the Board.

### Governance changes

Recognising the benefits to be had from reinforcing the links between our major subsidiary boards and HSBC Holdings, the Board invited Rona Fairhead to extend her term of service on the Board and take on the Chairmanship of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. The Board was delighted when she accepted this invitation, taking on her new role with effect from the start of this year.

Finally, the Board considered in depth the conclusions and recommendations of the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards on conduct and behaviour in banks and concluded that the Board should expand and enhance its oversight of these areas. Accordingly, the Board has established a new Committee, the Conduct and Values Committee, into which will be folded much of what was done historically in the Group Corporate Sustainability Committee. I am delighted to report that Rachel Lomax has agreed to chair this new committee. Further details of its terms of reference and membership are set out on page 362.

### Looking forward

As well as addressing the regulatory and governance challenges we face, it is essential to keep a sense of perspective and be able to focus on the significant opportunities arising from successful execution of our strategy. Let me outline four by way of illustration.

First, trade. HSBC was founded on financing trade and investment flows. By 2050 trade and capital flows between Asia, the Middle East and Latin America, in which we are well represented, could increase tenfold. The internationalisation of the renminbi, where HSBC is already the leading international bank, will amplify these opportunities.

Second, the world's population is ageing, necessitating considerably greater privately funded retirement saving. HSBC's research shows that globally some 48% of people have never saved for retirement and that 56% admit they are not preparing adequately.

Third, as the world's population expands there is an urgent need to fund the technology and infrastructure investment that will deliver the energy, water and food needed to support the extra two billion people predicted to be living by 2050.

Fourth, we need to invest to bring to our customers the benefits available through smarter digital technology and richer data.

The above represent only some of the foreseeable changes to which banking needs to respond in order to enable our customers better to meet their financial needs and aspirations.

The opportunities are clear; HSBC's commitment to be a trusted partner in the delivery of these opportunities lies at the heart of our strategy. Our ability to succeed lies in the strength and range of our networks and our universal banking model. The rest of this *Strategic Report* covers the detail of that strategy.

Finally, what we have achieved in 2013 and what we plan to do rests upon the dedication and commitment of our employees, the continuing support of our customers, counterparties and shareholders, the trust of our regulators and public confidence more generally. On behalf of the Board, I want to take this opportunity to thank our staff for all their efforts and their continuing loyalty to HSBC, and to commit to those we serve and those who regulate us that we are focused on continuing to earn their trust and deserve their confidence in HSBC.

D J Flint, *Group Chairman*  
24 February 2014

**Strategic Report** (continued)**Group Chief Executive's Review****Group Chief Executive's Review**

2013 marked the end of the first stage of implementation of our strategy for HSBC. Throughout this three-year period we have worked constantly to reshape HSBC and improve returns. The Group today is leaner and simpler than in 2011 with strong potential for growth.

In 2011, I outlined a strategy to realise our purpose as a business and to establish HSBC as the world's leading international bank. It aims to capitalise on two major trends: the continuing growth of international trade and capital flows; and wealth creation, particularly in Asia, the Middle East and Latin America. Over the last three years we have put this into action, pursuing more effective capital deployment, greater organisational efficiency and improved growth.

We have simplified HSBC considerably since 2011, initiating the disposal or closure of 63 non-strategic businesses or non-core investments, including 20 in 2013. This represents a potential reduction in risk-weighted assets of around US\$95bn, equivalent to about 9% of 2010 year-end risk-weighted assets. To date, about US\$90bn in risk-weighted assets have been released with, potentially, some US\$5bn still to come.

We have transformed the way that we run the business, exerting pressure on costs and making it easier to manage and control. We have installed consistent business models, reshaped global businesses and global functions, and removed layers of management to give staff greater responsibility, improve decision making and remove bureaucracy. The number of full-time equivalent employees has been reduced from 295,000 at the start of 2011 to

254,000 at the end of 2013, primarily through disposals and our cost-reduction programmes. We achieved an additional US\$1.5bn of sustainable cost savings bringing our total annualised sustainable cost savings to US\$4.9bn since 2011. This comfortably exceeded our target of US\$2.5-3.5bn and provides good momentum into 2014. On a constant currency basis and excluding UK customer redress and restructuring costs, operating expenses in 2013 were broadly flat compared to 2010. This demonstrates the impact of our sustainable cost savings and business disposals in broadly offsetting cost increases, which came primarily from inflationary pressures, the UK bank levy and investment in risk and compliance, as well as business initiatives.

We have positioned HSBC to capture international trade and capital flows, 90% of which go through markets covered by our international network. We have also sought to capitalise on the advantages that our unique network provides.

We have focused on our product capabilities to broaden client coverage, grown revenue through greater collaboration between global businesses and strengthened them through investment and senior hires in strategic markets such as Hong Kong, mainland China and Germany. We have also combined our market-leading position in Asia and our global reach to cement our position as the number one international bank for renminbi ('RMB') business in the world, as recognised by the 2013 *Asiamoney* Offshore RMB Services Survey. Our leadership in the Greater Chinese market continues to be reflected in our first place rankings in the *dim sum* bond issuance and Hong Kong M&A league tables for 2013, and the announcement that we are the first custodian bank to service London-based renminbi qualified foreign institutional investors.

Our presence in markets across all of the major global trade routes has enabled us to support clients with international growth ambitions. In 2013 alone, we launched funds in Canada, Egypt, France, Mexico, Turkey, the UAE, the UK and the US offering financing to help our internationally focused SME clients. We have continued to build our international network through investments in city clusters, notably in the US, mainland China and Germany. Our clients are also benefiting from the global network of China desks that we established to assist companies trading with and from mainland China.

We also helped many of our customers achieve their personal ambitions. For instance, in the UK we lent £3.8bn (US\$6.0bn) to help more than 30,000 first-time buyers purchase their own home in 2013.

We also provided greater convenience for our retail customers by rolling out new mobile applications across 25 key markets, with 2.5 million downloads in 2013.

Through actions like these we have already replaced approximately a third of the reduction in total revenue from disposals by growing our business since the start of 2011.

Although much progress has been made since 2011, we did not meet all of our targets by the end of 2013. Our reported cost efficiency ratio of 59.6% and return on equity of 9.2% in 2013 were both outside our target ranges, in part affected by continuing UK customer redress. In addition, there is further work required to grow our incremental wealth revenues to achieve our target of US\$3bn in the medium term.

### Performance

Our performance in 2013 was influenced by the strategic measures that we have taken since the start of 2011.

Reported profit before tax was US\$22.6bn, US\$1.9bn higher than 2012, and underlying profit before tax was US\$21.6bn, US\$6.3bn higher than last year. Underlying revenue grew 9% faster than costs in 2013.

Underlying profit before tax was higher in three out of our four global businesses and all of our regions, with the exception of Latin America where underlying profit before tax fell. Whilst our performance in Latin America was affected by slower economic growth and inflationary pressures, we made significant progress in repositioning our portfolios with a focus on our priority markets of Brazil, Mexico and Argentina.

In Commercial Banking, underlying profit before tax increased by 5%, driven by higher revenues and lower costs. Higher revenue reflected average balance sheet growth, partly offset by spread compression, together with higher lending fees and improved collaboration with our other global businesses. These factors were partially offset by higher loan impairment charges, notably in Latin America.

In Global Banking and Markets, underlying profit before tax increased by 15%. This was driven by higher revenue and significantly lower loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions. The increase in revenue was, in part, underpinned by a resilient performance in the majority of our customer-facing businesses.

In Retail Banking & Wealth Management underlying profit before tax increased by US\$2.4bn as we made further progress in running-off the Consumer Mortgage and Lending ('CML') portfolio in North America, with the improvement in loan impairment charges more than offsetting the decline in revenue. Our Retail Banking & Wealth Management business excluding the US run-off portfolio benefited from lower UK customer redress charges and further sustainable cost savings, together with revenue growth, mainly in Hong Kong and Europe excluding the loss on sale of the HFC Bank secured lending portfolio.

We continued to address legacy issues and reposition our business model and client base in Global Private Banking, which in part resulted in a reduction in underlying profit before tax of US\$0.7bn.

Our capital position strengthened over the year. Our core tier 1 ratio increased to 13.6% and our estimated CRD IV end point basis common equity tier 1 ratio increased to 10.9%. We remain well placed to meet expected future capital requirements, and will continue to review the evolution of the regulatory environment.

We continued to demonstrate our ability to generate capital to grow our business and to support our progressive dividend policy, cementing our status as one of the highest dividend payers in the FTSE.

### Strategy – next phase

2014 marks the beginning of the next phase of strategy implementation. This will be a continuation of the work that we began in 2011, albeit with new goals informed by our experience of the past three years.

At our investor update in May we reaffirmed our return on equity target at 12-15% and modified our cost-efficiency target for 2014-16 to mid-50s. We also announced three strategic priorities for 2014-16, each of equal importance.

First, our strategy is designed to further grow the business and dividends. We will continue to recycle risk-weighted assets from lower return to higher return parts of the Group. Our capital strategy aims to increase dividends progressively. If we are unable to deploy the remaining capital ourselves in such a way that it provides incremental value for our shareholders, we may seek to neutralise the effect of scrip dividends through share buy-backs, subject to regulatory capital requirements and shareholder approval. We shall also continue to wind down and

**Strategic Report** (continued)

Group Chief Executive's Review / Value creation and long-term sustainability &gt; How we create value

thus reduce the impact of our portfolio of legacy businesses.

Second, we will continue to implement our Global Standards programme which we believe will increase the quality of the Group's earnings. Global Standards governs all of our activity and will drive consistently high standards through HSBC globally. We have made substantial investment in risk and compliance capabilities across all businesses and regions to strengthen our response to the ongoing threat of financial crime, and will continue to do so. This is the right thing to do, in line with our values, and we believe that it will also become a source of competitive advantage.

Third, we aim to deliver a further US\$2-3bn of sustainable savings by streamlining our processes and procedures without in any way compromising our commitment to compliance and Global Standards. There remains considerable scope within the business to globalise and simplify many of our operations and practices.

These priorities are essential to realising our vision of establishing HSBC as the world's leading international bank.

**Outlook**

We remain of the view that the GDP of mainland China will grow by 7.4% this year, the UK by 2.6%, the USA by 2.5% and Western Europe by 1.2%.

Although there has been a sharp sell-off in some emerging markets, both when tapering was first talked of last June and more recently in January of this year, we see this as a reflection of specific circumstances rather than a generalised threat. The countries most affected have two common themes, large current account deficits and the uncertain outcomes arising from elections within a year. Other emerging markets such as Mexico have, by contrast, been upgraded by the rating agencies in the same period. Overall, we remain optimistic about the longer-term prospects of emerging markets and especially the opportunities for HSBC, which will arise from the anticipated material expansion in South-South trade and capital flows. In the short term, we stress the importance of differentiating within and between individual countries within the generic category of emerging markets. Nevertheless, we anticipate greater volatility in 2014 and choppy markets as adjustments are made to changing economic circumstances and sentiment.



S T Gulliver, Group Chief Executive  
24 February 2014

## Value creation and long-term sustainability

- How we create value ..... 9
- Long-term sustainability ..... 10
- Our strategy ..... 11
- Our strategic priorities ..... 12

Through our principal activities – making payments, holding savings, providing finance and managing risks – we play a central role in society and in the economic system. Our target is to build and maintain a business which is sustainable in the long term.

*In May 2013, we reinforced our vision for the long-term direction of HSBC first outlined in 2011, together with a clear strategy that will help us achieve it. It guides where and how we seek to compete. We constantly assess our progress against this strategy and provide regular updates to stakeholders.*

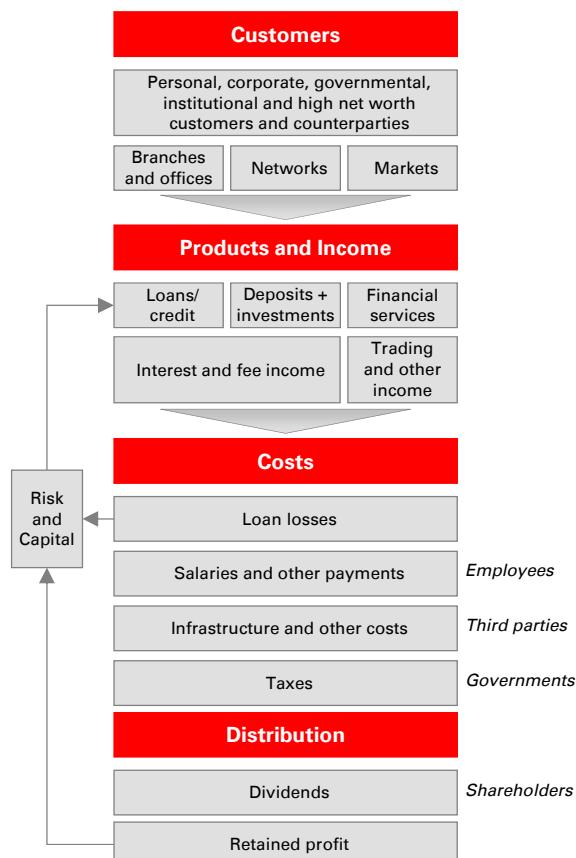
### How we create value

Banks, and the individuals within them, play a crucial role in the economic and social system, creating value for many parties in different ways. We provide a facility for customers to securely and conveniently deposit their savings. We allow funds to flow from savers and investors to borrowers, either directly or through the capital markets. The borrowers then use these loans or other forms of credit to buy goods or invest in businesses. By these means, we help the economy to convert savings which may be individually short-term into financing which is, in aggregate, longer term. We bring together investors and people looking for investment funding and we develop new financial products. We also facilitate personal and commercial transactions by acting as payment agent both within countries and internationally. Through these activities, we take on risks which we then manage and reflect in our prices.

Our direct lending includes residential and commercial mortgages and overdrafts, and term loan facilities. We finance importers and exporters engaged in international trade and provide advances to companies secured on amounts owed to them by their customers.

We also offer additional financial products and services including broking, asset management, financial advisory, life insurance, corporate finance, securities services and alternative investments. We make markets in financial assets so that investors have confidence in efficient pricing and the availability of buyers and sellers. We provide these products for clients ranging from governments to large and mid-market corporates, small and medium-sized enterprises, high net worth individuals and retail customers. We help customers raise financing from external investors in debt and equity capital markets. We create liquidity and price transparency in these securities allowing investors to buy and sell them on the secondary market. We exchange national currencies, helping international trade.

### Value creation



*Our main products and services are described in more detail on page 79.*

### Our operating income is primarily derived from:

- *net interest income* – interest income we earn on customer loans and advances and on our surplus funds, less interest expense we pay on interest-bearing customer accounts and debt securities in issue;
- *net fee income* – fee income we earn from the provision of financial services and products to customers less fees we pay; and
- *net trading income* – income from client driven trading activities primarily conducted in Markets, including Foreign Exchange, Credit, Rates and Equities trading.

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Value creation and long-term sustainability / Our strategy

We offer products that help a wide range of customers to manage their risks and exposures through, for example, life insurance and pension products for retail customers and receivables finance or documentary trade instruments for companies. Corporate customers also ask us to help with managing the financial risks arising in their businesses by employing our expertise and market access.

An important way of managing risks arising from changes in asset and liability values and movements in rates is provided by derivative products such as forwards, futures, swaps and options. In this connection, we are an active market-maker and derivative counterparty. Customers use derivatives to manage their risks, for example, by:

- using forward foreign currency contracts to hedge their income from export sales or costs of imported materials;
- using an inflation swap to hedge future inflation-linked liabilities, for example, for pension payments;
- transforming variable payments of debt interest into fixed rate payments, or vice versa; or
- providing investors with hedges against movements in markets or particular stocks.

We charge customers a margin, representing the difference between the price charged to the customer and the theoretical cost of executing an offsetting hedge in the market. We retain that margin, which represents a profit to the Group, at maturity of the transaction if the risk management of the position has been effective.

We then use derivatives along with other financial instruments to constrain the risks arising from customer business within risk limits. Normally, we will have customers both buying and selling relevant instruments so our focus is then on managing any residual risks through transactions with other dealers or professional counterparties. Where we do not fully hedge the residual risks we may gain or lose money as market movements affect the net value of the portfolio.

Stress tests and other risk management techniques are also used to ensure that potential losses remain within our risk appetite under a wide range of potential market scenarios.

In addition, we manage risks within HSBC, including those which arise from the business we do with customers.

*For further information on our risk measures, see page 38, and on how we manage our own risks, see page 39.*

### Long-term sustainability

At HSBC, we understand that the success of our business is closely connected to the economic, environmental and social landscape in which we operate. For us, long-term corporate sustainability means achieving a sustainable return on equity and profit growth so that we can continue to reward shareholders and employees, build long-lasting relationships with customers and suppliers, pay taxes and duties in the countries in which we operate, and invest in communities for future growth. The way we do business is as important as what we do: our responsibilities to our customers, employees and shareholders as well as to the countries and communities in which we operate go far beyond simply being profitable.

Continuing financial success depends, in part, on our ability to identify and address environmental, social and ethical developments which present risks or opportunities for the business. It also depends on the consistent implementation of the highest standards everywhere we operate to detect, deter and protect against financial crime. Our response to these factors shapes our reputation, drives employee engagement and affects the riskiness of the business, and can help reduce costs and secure new revenue streams.

Our international spread and the long-established position of many of our businesses in HSBC's home and priority growth markets, when combined with our wide-ranging portfolio of products and services, differentiate HSBC from our competitors and give our business and operating models an inherent resilience. This has enabled the Group to remain profitable and grow through the most turbulent of times for our industry, and we are confident that the models will continue to stand us in good stead in the future and will underpin the achievement of our strategic priorities.

*Our business and operating models are described in more detail on page 13. For further information on our response to environmental and community issues, see page 34.*

## Our strategy

### Long-term trends

Our strategy is aligned to two long-term trends:

- The world economy is becoming ever more connected, with growth in world trade and cross-border capital flows continuing to outstrip growth in average gross domestic product. Over the next decade we expect 35 markets to generate 90% of world trade growth with a similar degree of concentration in cross-border capital flows.
- Of the world's top 30 economies, we expect those of Asia-Pacific, Latin America, the Middle East and Africa to have increased by around four-fold in size by 2050, benefiting from demographics and urbanisation. By this time they will be larger than those of Europe and North America combined. By 2050, we expect 18 of the 30 largest economies will be from Asia-Pacific, Latin America or the Middle East and Africa.

### Competitive advantages

What matters in this environment are:

- having an international network and global product capabilities to capture international trade and movements in capital; and
- being able to take advantage of organic investment opportunities in the most attractive growth markets and maintaining the capacity to invest.

HSBC's competitive advantages come from:

- our meaningful presence in and long-term commitment to our key strategic markets;

- our strong ability to add to our capital base while also providing competitive rewards to our staff and good returns to our shareholders;
- our stable funding base, with about US\$1.5 trillion of customer accounts of which 73% has been advanced to customers;
- our business network, which covers over 90% of global trade and capital flows; and
- our local balance sheet strength and trading capabilities in the most relevant financial hubs.

### A two-part strategy

Based on these long-term trends and our competitive advantages, we have developed a two-part strategy:

- *A network of businesses connecting the world.* HSBC is well positioned to capture growing international trade and capital flows. Our global reach and range of services place us in a strong position to serve clients as they grow from small enterprises into large multi-nationals through our Commercial Banking and Global Banking & Markets businesses.
- *Wealth management and retail with local scale.* We will capture opportunities arising from social mobility and wealth creation in our priority growth markets across Asia-Pacific, Latin America and the Middle East, through our Premier proposition and Global Private Banking business. We will invest in full scale retail businesses only in markets where we can achieve profitable scale, namely in our home markets of the United Kingdom and Hong Kong.

## Strategic Report (continued)

Value creation and long-term sustainability / Strategic priority 1 – Grow the business and dividends > Business model

### Our strategic priorities

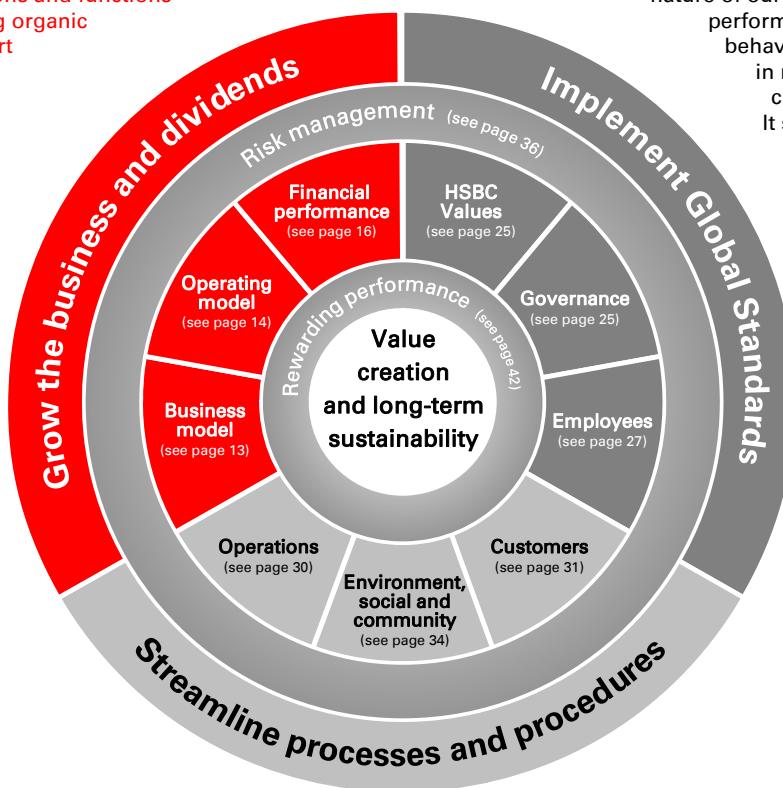
Our strategic priorities are designed to ensure we have a sustainable business for the long term.

#### Grow ...

Profit underpins long-term business sustainability and growing our profit is an integral part of our strategy. The conditions for creating value and generating profits are reflected in our business and operating models, which determine how our global businesses, geographical regions and functions interact. Delivering organic growth will support a progressive dividend.

#### Implement ...

A global bank needs global standards – consistent operating principles that are fundamental to the way we do business and which help us to detect, deter and protect against financial crime. Implementing Global Standards affects how we govern the Group, the nature of our core business and the performance, recognition and behaviours of all our people in managing high quality customer relationships. It starts with embedding our HSBC Values in everything we do.



#### Streamline ...

This initiative is critical to the long-term sustainability of our business. Society's expectations of the financial services industry are evolving and becoming more demanding. At the same time, the digital revolution is reducing barriers to new entrants to the industry and markets are becoming increasingly competitive. In this environment, it is essential that we focus relentlessly on improving efficiency, ensuring that all parts of the Group streamline their processes and procedures and, as a consequence, reduce their costs. In doing so, we must remain cognisant of our wider obligations to the community, including human rights, and the environment.

## Strategic priority 1

### Grow the business and dividends

- Business model ..... 13
- Operating model ..... 14
- Financial performance ..... 16

*Our success in meeting our targets is described on page 20.*

Our targets are to:

1. grow risk-weighted assets ('RWA's) in line with our organic investment criteria;
2. progressively grow dividends and introduce share buy-backs as appropriate; and
3. reduce the effect of legacy and non-strategic activities on our profit before tax and RWAs.

### Business model

**Our business model is based on an international network connecting and serving a cohesive portfolio of markets.**

Our comprehensive range of banking and related financial services is provided by operating subsidiaries and associates. Services are primarily delivered by domestic banks, typically with local deposit bases.

The UK and Hong Kong are our home markets, and a further 20 countries form our priority growth markets (see table below). These 22 markets accounted for over 90% of our profit before tax in 2013, and are the primary focus of capital deployment. Network markets are markets with strong international relevance which serve to

complement our international spread, operating mainly through Commercial Banking and Global Banking and Markets. Our combination of home, priority growth and network markets covers around 85-90% of all international trade and financial flows.

The final category, small markets, includes those where our operations are of sufficient scale to operate profitably, or markets where we maintain representative offices.

Our legal entities are regulated by their local regulators and on a Group-wide basis we are regulated from the UK by the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') for prudential matters (safety and soundness) and by the Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') for conduct (consumer and market protection).

#### *HSBC's market structure*

	Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific	Europe	Middle East and North Africa	North America	Latin America
Home markets	• Hong Kong	• UK			
Priority growth markets	• Australia • Mainland China • India • Indonesia • Malaysia • Singapore • Taiwan • Vietnam	• France • Germany • Switzerland • Turkey	• Egypt • Saudi Arabia • UAE	• Canada • USA	• Argentina • Brazil • Mexico
Network markets	• Operations primarily focused on international clients and businesses of Commercial Banking and Global Banking and Markets • Together with home and priority markets these cover 85-90% of international trade and capital flows				
Small markets	• Markets where HSBC has profitable scale and focused operations • Representative Offices				

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 1 – Grow the business and dividends > Operating model

## Operating model

**Our operating model is based on a matrix management structure comprising global businesses, geographical regions and global functions.**

The matrix is overlaid on a legal entity structure headed by HSBC Holdings plc.

### Holding company

HSBC Holdings, the holding company of the Group, is the primary source of equity capital for its subsidiaries and provides non-equity capital to them when necessary.

Under authority delegated by the Board of HSBC Holdings, the Group Management Board ('GMB') is responsible for the management and day-to-day running of the Group, within the risk appetite

set by the Board. GMB works to ensure that there are sufficient cash resources to pay dividends to shareholders, interest to bondholders, expenses and taxes.

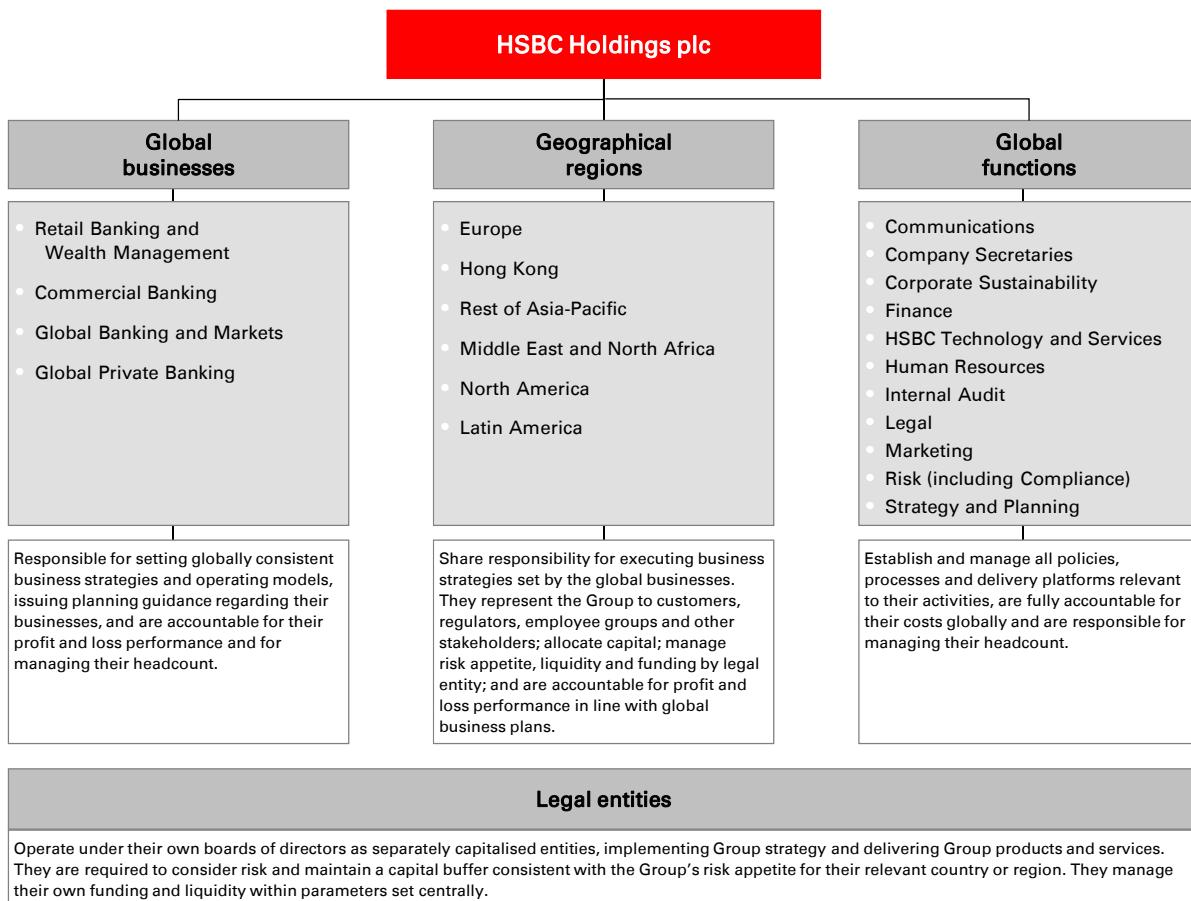
HSBC Holdings does not provide core funding to any banking subsidiary, nor is a lender of last resort and does not carry out any banking business in its own right. Subsidiaries operate as separately capitalised entities implementing the Group strategy.

### Matrix management structure

The following table lists our four global businesses, six geographical regions and 11 global functions, and summarises their responsibilities under HSBC's matrix structure.

*For details of our principal subsidiaries see Note 24 on the Financial Statements. A simplified Group structure chart is provided on page 570.*

### Matrix management structure



## Global businesses

Our four global businesses are Retail Banking and Wealth Management ('RBWM'), Commercial Banking ('CMB'), Global Banking and Markets ('GB&M') and Global Private Banking ('GPB'). They are responsible for developing, implementing and managing their business propositions consistently across the Group, focusing on profitability and efficiency. They set their strategies

within the parameters of the Group strategy in liaison with the geographical regions, are responsible for issuing planning guidance regarding their businesses, are accountable for their profit and loss performance, and manage their headcount.

*The main business activities of our global business are summarised below, and their products and services on page 79.*

### Main business activities by global business and reported revenue<sup>5</sup> in 2013

	RBWM	CMB	GB&M	GPB
<b>Liability driven</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Account services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Payments and cash management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Payments and cash management</li> <li>Balance sheet management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Account services</li> </ul>
<b>Asset driven</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credit and lending</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credit and lending</li> <li>International trade and receivables finance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credit and lending</li> <li>Asset and trade finance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credit and lending</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asset management</li> <li>Wealth solutions and financial planning</li> <li>Broking<sup>6</sup></li> <li>Life insurance manufacturing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commercial insurance and investments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corporate finance<sup>7</sup></li> <li>Markets<sup>8</sup></li> <li>Securities services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asset management<sup>9</sup></li> <li>Financial advisory<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Broking<sup>6</sup></li> <li>Corporate finance (via GB&amp;M)<sup>7</sup></li> <li>Alternative investments<sup>11</sup></li> </ul>

For footnotes, see page 46.

## Investment criteria

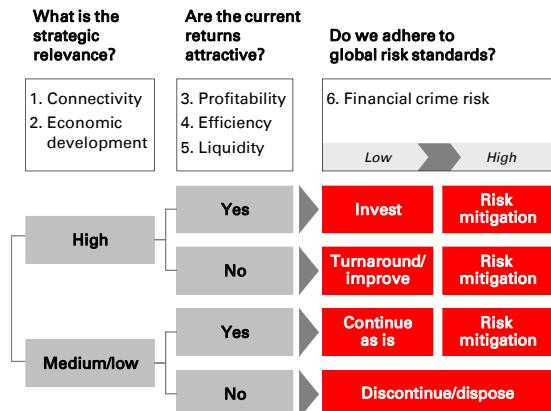
Our investment criteria are governed by six filters. The first two filters – international connectivity and economic development – determine whether the business is strategically relevant. The next three filters – profitability, efficiency and liquidity – determine whether the financial position of the business is attractive. The sixth filter – the risk of financial crime – governs our activities in high risk jurisdictions, and is applied to protect us by restricting the scope of our business where appropriate.

Decisions over where to invest additional resources have three components:

- Strategic* – we will only invest in businesses aligned to our strategy, mostly in our 22 home and priority growth markets and in target businesses and clients;
- Financial* – the investment must be value accretive for the Group, and must meet minimum returns, revenue and cost hurdles; and

- Risk* – the investment must be consistent with our risk appetite.

### Using the six filters in decision-making



## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 1 – Grow the business and dividends > Financial performance

## Financial performance

Performance reflected underlying momentum in areas of targeted investment

### Reported results

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>35,539</b>	37,672	40,662
Net fee income .....	<b>16,434</b>	16,430	17,160
Other income .....	<b>12,672</b>	14,228	14,458
<b>Net operating income<sup>5</sup></b> ....	<b>64,645</b>	68,330	72,280
LICs <sup>12</sup> .....	<b>(5,849)</b>	(8,311)	(12,127)
<b>Net operating income</b> ....	<b>58,796</b>	60,019	60,153
Total operating expenses..	<b>(38,556)</b>	(42,927)	(41,545)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>20,240</b>	17,092	18,608
Income from associates <sup>13</sup> ..	<b>2,325</b>	3,557	3,264
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>22,565</b>	20,649	21,872

For footnotes, see page 46.

Reported profit before tax of US\$22.6bn in 2013 was US\$1.9bn or 9% higher than in 2012. This was primarily due to lower adverse fair value movements of US\$4.0bn on own debt designated at fair value resulting from changes in credit spreads and decreases in both loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs') of US\$2.5bn and operating expenses of US\$4.4bn. These factors were partially offset by lower gains (net of losses) from disposals and reclassifications of US\$2.2bn, compared with US\$7.8bn in 2012. Gains on disposals in 2013 included the gain of US\$1.1bn on sale of our operations in Panama and US\$1.1bn from the reclassification of Industrial Bank Co. Limited ('Industrial Bank') as a financial investment following its issue of share capital to third parties.

The Board approved a 6% increase in the final dividend in respect of 2013 to US\$0.19 per share, US\$0.01 higher than the final dividend in respect of 2012. Total dividends in respect of 2013 were US\$9.2bn (US\$0.49 per share), US\$0.9bn higher than in 2012. The core tier 1 capital ratio strengthened from 12.3% to 13.6%, and the estimated CRD IV end point basis common equity tier 1 ratio also improved from 9.5% to 10.9%. This was driven by a combination of capital generation and a reduction in risk-weighted assets from management actions. Uncertainty remains, however, around the precise amount of capital that banks will be required to hold under CRD IV as key technical standards and consultations from regulatory authorities are pending. These include the levels, timing and interaction of CRD IV capital buffers and a review of the Pillar 2 framework.

### Underlying performance

For further information on non-GAAP financial measures, see page 47.

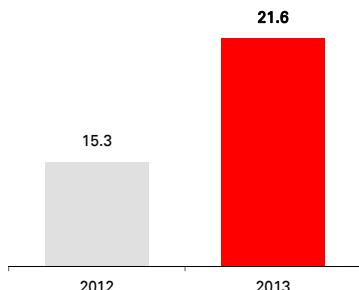
#### From reported results to underlying performance

To arrive at underlying performance,

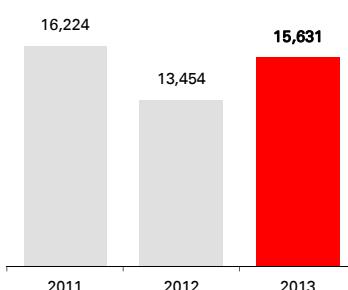
- we adjust for the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation;
- we eliminate the fair value movements on our long-term debt attributable to credit spread (own credit spread) where the net result of such movements will be zero upon maturity of the debt; and
- we adjust for acquisitions, disposals and changes of ownership levels of subsidiaries, associates and businesses, by eliminating the gain or loss on disposal in the year incurred and removing the operating profit or loss of the acquired and disposed of businesses from all years presented.

Reconciliations of our reported results to an underlying basis are provided in the Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission which is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

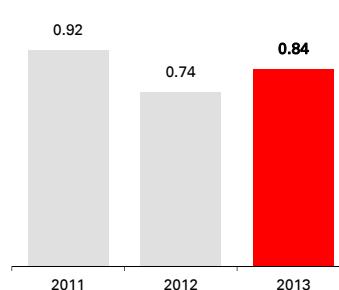
*Underlying profit before tax  
(US\$b)*



*Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders (US\$m)*



*Earnings per share (US\$)*



On an underlying basis, profit before tax rose by 41% to US\$21.6bn, primarily from higher net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('revenue'), lower LICs, notably in North America, Europe and Middle East and North Africa, and lower operating expenses, mainly from the non-recurrence of a charge in 2012 arising from US investigations and reduced charges relating to UK customer redress.

Underlying profit before tax in our global businesses rose with the exception of GPB which decreased by US\$0.7bn to US\$0.2bn as we continued to address legacy issues and reposition the customer base.

The following commentary is on an underlying basis.

#### **Revenue across the Group was stable, underpinned by a resilient performance in GB&M and growth in CMB**

Underlying revenue rose by US\$1.7bn or 3% to US\$63.3bn. This reflected a number of factors including net favourable fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges of US\$0.8bn, a net gain recognised on completion of the disposal of our investment in Ping An of US\$0.6bn offsetting the adverse fair value movements on the contingent forward sale contract recorded in 2012, and foreign exchange gains on sterling debt issued by HSBC Holdings of US\$0.4bn.

Revenue increased in CMB following average balance sheet growth partly offset by spread compression together with higher lending fees and improved collaboration with other global businesses. In GB&M, revenue was higher, in part reflecting a resilient performance in a majority of our customer-facing businesses. These factors were partially offset by lower revenue in RBWM, primarily from the run-off of our US CML portfolio and, in GPB, from the loss on write-off of goodwill relating to our Monaco business and the repositioning of our client base.

#### **LICs fell in the majority of our regions, notably in North America, Europe and in the Middle East and North Africa**

Underlying LICs were US\$1.9bn or 25% lower than in 2012, primarily in North America where the decline was, in part, due to improvements in housing market conditions, reduced lending balances from continued portfolio run-off and loan sales, and lower levels of new impaired loans and delinquency in the CML portfolio. LICs were also lower in

Europe, mainly in GB&M and CMB, and in the Middle East and North Africa, which benefited from an overall improvement in the loan portfolio. By contrast, LICs were higher in Latin America, particularly in Mexico from specific impairments in CMB relating to homebuilders due to a change in the public housing policy and higher collective impairments in RBWM. In Brazil, although credit quality improved following the modification of credit strategies in previous periods to mitigate rising delinquency rates, LICs increased, reflecting impairment model changes and assumption revisions for restructured loan account portfolios in RBWM and CMB, and higher specific impairments in CMB.

#### **Operating expenses were lower, primarily driven by the non-recurrence of certain notable items in 2012 and further sustainable cost savings**

Underlying operating expenses were US\$2.6bn or 6% less than in 2012, primarily due to the non-recurrence of a 2012 charge following US anti-money laundering ('AML'), Bank Secrecy Act ('BSA') and Office of Foreign Asset Control ('OFAC') investigations, lower UK customer redress charges and reduced restructuring and related costs.

Excluding these items, operating expenses were higher, mainly due to a rise in the UK bank levy, increased litigation-related expenses, notably a provision in respect of regulatory investigations in GPB, a Madoff-related charge in GB&M and investment in strategic initiatives, risk management and compliance. Higher operational costs also contributed, in part driven by general inflationary pressures and rental costs. These factors were partially offset by sustainable cost savings in the year and an accounting gain relating to changes in delivering ill-health benefits to certain employees in the UK.

The additional US\$1.5bn of sustainable cost savings across all regions, took our total annualised cost savings to US\$4.9bn since 2011 as we continued with our organisational effectiveness programmes during 2013. Together with business disposals, these led to a fall in the number of full-time equivalent staff ('FTE's) of more than 6,500 to 254,000.

#### **Income from associates rose, mainly driven by strong results in mainland China**

Underlying income from associates increased, primarily from Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom'), where balance sheet growth and increased fee income were partially offset by higher operating expenses and a rise in LICs.

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 1 – Grow the business and dividends > Financial performance

The effective tax rate was 21.1% compared with 25.7% in 2012

The effective tax rate was lower than in 2012, reflecting non-taxable gains on profits associated with the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment and the disposal of our operations in Panama and our investment in Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd ('Ping An'). In addition, the 2012 tax expense included the non-tax deductible effect of fines and penalties paid as part of the settlement of the US AML, BSA and OFAC investigations.

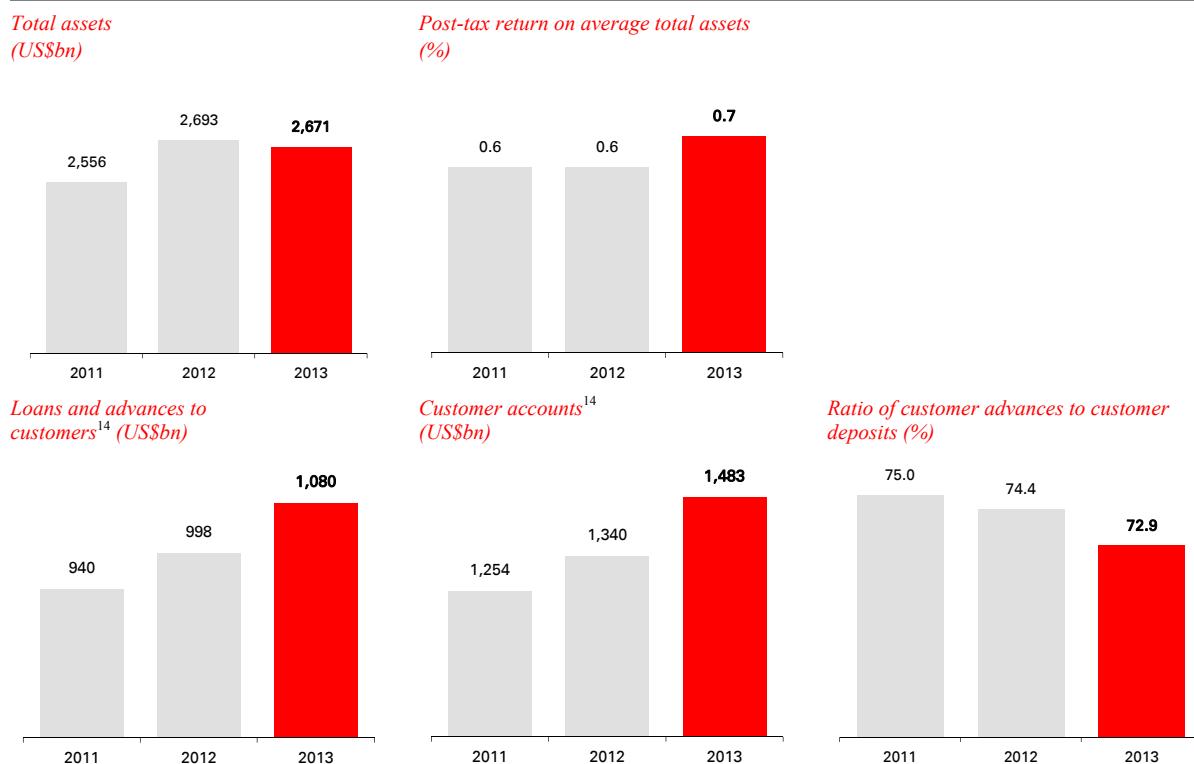
*For more details of the Group's financial performance, see page 51.*

### Balance sheet strength

Total reported assets were US\$2.7 trillion, 1% lower than at 31 December 2012 on both a reported and a constant currency basis. Our balance sheet remained strong with a ratio of customer advances to customer accounts of 72.9%. This is a consequence of our business model and of our conservative risk appetite, which is predominantly to fund the growth in commercial assets with growth in customer accounts.

Loans and advances grew by US\$87.0bn and Customer accounts increased by US\$148.6bn on a constant currency basis. These included a US\$52.8bn increase in reverse repo agreements and a rise of US\$92.3bn in repo agreements, reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages these activities (see page 68). Excluding these, loans and advances to customers grew by more than US\$34.0bn in 2013, notably in term and trade-related lending to corporate and commercial customers in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific as demand for financing continued and, to a lesser extent, commercial real estate and other property-related lending grew. Mortgage lending rose in Rest of Asia-Pacific, Hong Kong and also in the UK. This was broadly offset by the strategic reduction in the US run-off portfolio. Customer accounts increased by over US\$56.0bn in 2013, driven by growth mainly in Europe, Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific reflecting customer sentiment.

*For further information on the Balance Sheet, see page 65, and on the Group's liquidity and funding, see page 213.*



*For footnotes, see page 46.*

## Capital strength

Our approach to managing Group capital is designed to ensure that we exceed current regulatory requirements, and are well placed to meet those expected in the future.

We monitor capital adequacy, *inter alia*, by use of capital ratios which measure capital relative to a regulatory assessment of risks taken and by the leverage ratio which measures capital relative to exposure.

In June 2013, the European Commission published the final Regulation and Directive, known collectively as CRD IV, to give effect to the Basel III framework in the EU. This came into effect on 1 January 2014.

Under the new regime, common equity tier 1 ('CET1') represents the highest form of eligible regulatory capital against which the capital strength of banks is measured. In 2013 we managed our capital position to meet an internal target ratio of 9.5-10.5% on a CET1 end point basis, changing to greater than 10% from 1 January 2014. We continue to keep this under review.

## Leverage ratio

The following table presents our estimated leverage ratio in accordance with PRA instructions. The numerator is calculated using the CRD IV end point tier 1 capital definition and the exposure measure is calculated using the December 2010 Basel III text.

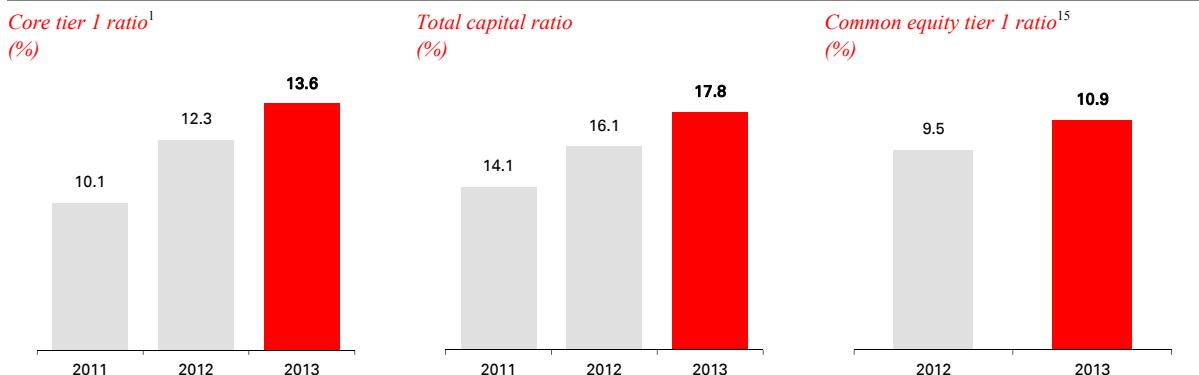
## Estimated leverage ratio

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Tier 1 capital under CRD IV (end point) .....	133	116
Exposures after regulatory adjustments .....	3,028	2,760
Estimated leverage ratio (end point) .....	4.4%	4.2%

*For further details of the leverage ratio, see page 312.*

The above calculation excludes those tier 1 capital instruments which will be ineligible for inclusion in regulatory capital after the Basel III transitional period has fully elapsed. If we were to calculate the leverage ratio by adding back those instruments, the effect would be to increase estimated end point tier 1 capital by US\$16bn and the leverage ratio by some 50 basis points at 31 December 2013.

*For further information on the Group's capital and our risk-weighted assets, see page 298.*



*For footnotes, see page 46.*

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 1 – Grow the business and dividends > Financial performance

#### Meeting our targets

##### Grow risk-weighted assets in line with our organic investment criteria

In 2013, the reduction in RWAs was mainly a result of the reclassification of Industrial Bank from an associate to a financial investment and the run-off of the US CML portfolio. We will continue to recycle RWAs from low to high performing opportunities within the Group's risk appetite in line with our organic investment criteria. Organic investment decisions are made by GMB under authority delegated by the Board.

On the basis of current assumptions regarding the regulatory and the business operating environment, discretionary RWA growth remains targeted towards Rest of Asia-Pacific, Hong Kong, Latin America and Middle East and North Africa. Discretionary RWA growth excludes the effect of legacy and run-off portfolios, transactions, associates and major regulatory changes.

Return on risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA'), as measured by pre-tax return on average risk-weighted assets, is one of the main operational measures by which we assess business performance and organic investment opportunities. RoRWA targets are set to ensure that business decisions remain aligned with our medium-to-longer term financial performance objectives.

##### Progressively grow dividends and introduce share buy-backs as appropriate

We remain one of the best-capitalised banks in the world, providing capacity for both organic growth and dividend return to shareholders. Over the past two years we have increased our dividend per ordinary share by 20%.

Although significant regulatory uncertainty remains, we continue to demonstrate our ability to generate capital and support a progressive dividend

policy based on our three key strategic priorities of growing the business and dividends, implementing Global Standards and streamlining processes and procedures.

Our policy on share buy-backs will be strongly influenced by the emerging requirements for capital by regulators. In order to give ourselves the full range of options, we will seek to table a resolution at our 2014 Annual General Meeting for shareholders to enable share buybacks at a future date.

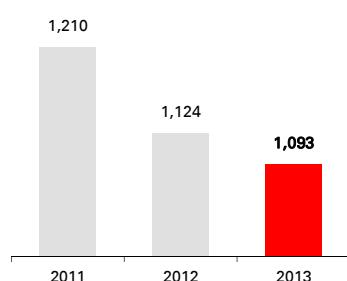
Uncertainty remains around the amount of capital that banks will be required to hold as key technical standards and consultations from regulatory authorities are pending. These include the levels, timing and interaction of CRD IV capital buffers and a review of the Pillar 2 framework. As more information becomes available, this will inform our capital target, planning and dividend policy.

##### Reduce the effect of legacy and non-strategic activities on our profit before tax and RWAs

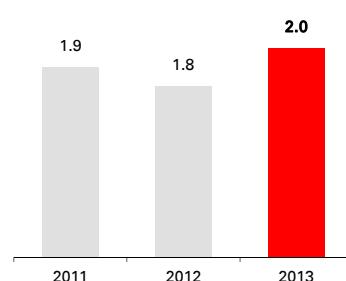
We continue to make good progress reshaping our business, announcing 20 transactions disposing of or closing non-strategic businesses in 2013, bringing the total number since the start of 2011 to 63. These transactions have released around US\$90bn in risk weighted-assets to date, with a further potential release of around US\$5bn to come.

In 2013, in addition to the reclassification of Industrial Bank, we completed the sale of our Panama operations and, in the US CML portfolio, the sale of the non-real estate loan portfolio together with several tranches of real estate loans. We expect the ongoing recovery of the US housing market and increased investor appetite may provide further opportunities to accelerate the run-off of our CML portfolio in 2014, following significant RWA reductions in 2013.

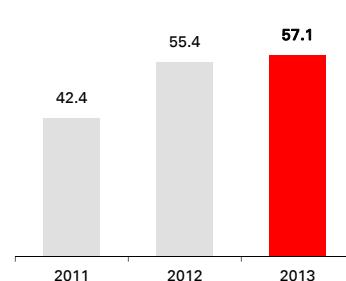
*Risk-weighted assets (US\$bns)*



*Return on risk-weighted assets (%)*

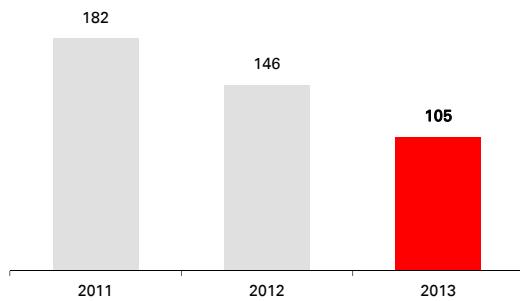


*Dividend payout ratio (%)*



We continue to actively manage down legacy RWA positions in GB&M. In 2013, increased disposals and amortisations contributed to the reduction in legacy RWA positions in GB&M.

#### *Run-off portfolios' contribution to RWAs (US\$bn)*



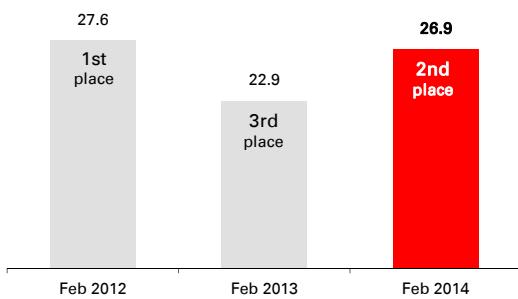
Run-off portfolios consist of legacy credit in GB&M and the US CML and other portfolios.

#### **Brand value**

Maintenance of the HSBC brand and our overall reputation remains a priority for the Group.

We continue to use the Brand Finance valuation method as reported in *The Banker* magazine as our core metric. This is our third year of using this benchmark. The Brand Finance methodology provides a comprehensive measure of the strength of the brand and its impact across all business lines and customer segments. It is wholly independent and is publicly reported. Our target is a top three position in the banking peer group and we have achieved this target with an overall value of US\$26.9bn (up 18% from 2013), placing us second. We are the only company to be given an AAA rating for our brand in this year's report.

#### *Brand value (US\$bn)*



In addition to the Brand Finance measure, we have reviewed our performance in two other rating agency evaluations that receive substantial public

coverage. In the Brand Z Most Valuable Global Brand tables published in the *Financial Times* in May 2013, we achieved first place in the International Banks peer grouping with a valuation of US\$24bn (up 24% from 2012). The *Interbrand* Annual Best Global Brands report, published in September 2013, showed HSBC as the top ranked banking brand with a valuation of US\$12bn (up 7% from 2012) and in second place when all financial services brands are considered.

We believe this performance is driven by an underlying strong brand equity established in recent years and a consistent and active programme of activities in support of the brand throughout 2013.

#### **Economic contribution**

By running a sustainable business, HSBC is able to make a valuable contribution to the economy by paying dividends to our shareholders; salaries to our employees; payments to suppliers; and tax revenues to governments in the countries and territories where we operate. We also finance companies so that they, in turn, can create employment.

HSBC has adopted the UK Code of Practice for the Taxation of Banks and seeks to apply the spirit as well as the letter of the law in all the territories in which we operate. In January 2013, the Global Standards Steering Meeting of the GMB agreed terms of a new Global Standard on 'tax transparency' to ensure that HSBC's banking services are not associated with any arrangements that are known or suspected to be designed to facilitate tax evasion by a customer.

This supplements anti-money laundering and 'know your customer' ('KYC') checks and is supported by an educational programme to train employees on how to identify possible tax evasion by customers and the procedures for reporting and escalating such situations.

#### *HSBC's net tax paid*

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Tax on profits .....	4.7	5.6
Employer taxes .....	1.6	1.6
UK bank levy <sup>16</sup> .....	0.7	0.5
Irrecoverable value-added tax .....	0.8	0.8
Other duties and levies .....	0.8	0.8
<b>8.6</b>	<b>9.3</b>	

*For footnote, see page 46.*

**Strategic Report** (continued)**Strategic priority 1 – Grow the business and dividends // Strategic priority 2 – Implement Global Standards***Distribution of economic benefits*

	<b>2013 US\$bn</b>	<b>2012 US\$bn</b>	<b>2011 US\$bn</b>	<i>Pro-forma post-tax profit allocation<sup>17</sup></i>	<b>2013 %</b>	<b>2012 %</b>
Net cash tax outflow .....	<b>8.6</b>	9.3	8.0	Retained earnings/capital .....	<b>53</b>	60
Distributions to shareholders and non-controlling interests .....	<b>10.2</b>	8.7	8.3	Dividends .....	<b>35</b>	29
Employee compensation and benefits .....	<b>19.2</b>	20.5	21.2	Variable pay .....	<b>12</b>	11
General administrative expenses including premises and procurement ...	<b>17.1</b>	20.0	17.5		<b>100</b>	100

*For footnote, see page 46.***Market capitalisation and total shareholder return**

<b>US\$0.50 ordinary shares in issue</b>	<b>Market capitalisation</b>	<b>Closing market price</b>		
		London	Hong Kong	American Depository Share <sup>18</sup>
<b>18,830m</b>	<b>US\$207bn</b>	<b>£6.62</b>	<b>HK\$84.15</b>	<b>US\$55.13</b>
2012: 18,476m 2011: 17,868m	2012: US\$194bn 2011: US\$136bn	2012: £6.47 2011: £4.91	2012: HK\$81.30 2011: HK\$59.00	2012: US\$53.07 2011: US\$38.10
		<b>Total shareholder return<sup>19</sup></b>		
		Over 1 year	Over 3 years	Over 5 years
<b>To 31 December 2013 .....</b>		<b>107</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>144</b>
Benchmarks:				
– FTSE 100 <sup>20</sup> .....		119	128	183
– MSCI World <sup>20</sup> .....		127	141	207
– MSCI Banks <sup>20</sup> .....		125	132	186

*For footnotes, see page 46.*

## Strategic priority 2

### Implement Global Standards

• HSBC Values .....	25
• Governance .....	25
• Employees .....	27

Our target is to make significant progress in implementing Global Standards for the benefit of HSBC and the financial system as a whole.

*Our Values, good governance and commitment to operating sustainably guide the way we manage our business and help us create value for our stakeholders.*

**We have committed to develop Global Standards shaped by the highest or most effective standards of financial crime compliance available in any jurisdiction where HSBC operates and to deploy them globally on a consistent basis.**

By definition, the impact of Global Standards is organisation-wide, and the principal means by which we drive consistently high standards is through universal application of our HSBC Values, strong systems of governance and the behaviours, performance and recognition of all our people in managing high quality customer relationships.

In line with our ambition to be recognised as the world's leading international bank, we aspire to set the industry standard for knowing our customers and detecting, deterring and protecting against financial crime. As international markets become more interconnected and complex and as threats to the global financial system grow, we are strengthening further the policies and practices which govern how we do business and with whom.

We greatly value our reputation. Our success over the years is due in no small part to our reputation for trustworthiness and integrity. In areas where we have fallen short in recent years – in the application of our standards and in our ability to identify and so prevent misuse and abuse of the financial system through our networks – we have moved immediately to strengthen our governance processes and have committed to adopt and enforce the highest or most effective financial crime compliance standards across HSBC.

We continue to reinforce the status and significance of compliance and adherence to our Global Standards by building strong internal controls, developing world class capabilities through communication, training and assurance programmes to make sure employees understand and can meet their responsibilities, and redesigning core elements of how we assess and reward senior executives.

We see the implementation of Global Standards

as a source of competitive advantage. Global Standards allow us to:

- strengthen our response to the ongoing threat of financial crime;
- make consistent – and therefore simplify – the ways by which we monitor and enforce high standards at HSBC;
- strengthen policies and processes that govern how we do business and with whom; and
- ensure that we consistently apply our HSBC Values.

#### Implementing Global Standards

We expect our Global Standards programme to underpin our business practices in the future. Initially, we are concentrating on transforming how we detect, deter and protect against financial crime. We are implementing a more consistent, comprehensive approach to assessing financial crime risk in order to help protect our customers, our employees and the financial system as a whole.

#### Governance framework

The Global Standards Execution Committee provides execution control based on direction and priorities set by the Global Standards Steering Meeting (a meeting of the GMB), details of which may be found in the Directors' Report on page 354. The Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Board receive regular reports on the Global Standards programme.

Under this governance structure, a sequenced approach to global implementation was designed, tested and deployed during 2013 following detailed planning, to closely identify and manage execution risk, ensure that our Global Standards are delivered in a globally consistent and coherent way, and embed sustained ways of working.

The process of embedding Global Standards and the supporting controls and capabilities that allow the business to identify and mitigate financial crime

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 2 – Implement Global Standards > HSBC Values / Governance

risk is underway and will continue in 2014 and beyond. The implementation programme is focused on the following four areas:

- *data readiness*: creating a complete, cleansed data set to improve our understanding of the customer base and facilitate our financial crime risk assessment. This will provide the basis for transaction monitoring and assist capacity planning to improve the quality and efficiency of our KYC activities.
- *customer due diligence*: strengthening the rigour with which we research and evaluate our customers and affiliates to better understand them and their activities; improving KYC profiling through enhanced due diligence, customer identification, screening and financial crime risk scoring; tightening our controls around tax transparency and bearer shares and putting a global customer selection and exit policy in place.
- *financial crime compliance*: building HSBC's Financial Crime Compliance organisation with the right people and capabilities to support the business; developing global policies for anti-money laundering ('AML'), sanctions and anti-bribery and corruption and enhancing the monitoring, screening and testing that will allow us to manage financial crime risk more effectively; and designing a new, annual HSBC-wide risk assessment to better understand the financial crime risk we carry in the business and determine the best approach to managing it.
- *financial intelligence*: establishing a new global network of Financial Intelligence Units that use cutting edge technology to identify and investigate significant cases, trends and strategic issues related to financial crime risks.

#### Changes in day-to-day activities

#### Risk appetite

Our global Financial Crime Risk Appetite statement was approved by the Board in October 2013 on the recommendation of the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB, the Group Risk Committee and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee. It was incorporated into the Risk Management Meeting's process monitoring from November 2013. The statement sets the Global Standard for financial crime compliance across HSBC, and is expected to evolve and be refined over time.

#### Enterprise-wide risk assessment

We completed enterprise-wide assessments of our

risks relating to sanctions and AML compliance. The outcome of these assessments is the basis for risk management planning, prioritisation and resource allocation for 2014. In the future, we shall conduct such assessments annually.

#### Incentives

We adapted our remuneration strategy to balance short-term and sustainable performance. It rewards commercial success and compliance with our risk management framework.

#### Organisation

We continued to significantly reinforce our second line of defence (described on page 39) through an increase in Regulatory and Financial Crime Compliance headcount of more than 1,750 in 2013 (up by more than 50% since December 2012).

We are raising awareness and capabilities among our employees through a comprehensive global campaign to 'Ask the Right Questions'.

#### The Monitor

Under the agreements entered into with the US Department of Justice ('DoJ'), the UK Financial Conduct Authority ('the FCA', formerly the FSA) and the US Federal Reserve Board ('FRB') in 2012, including the five-year Deferred Prosecution Agreement ('US DPA'), it was agreed that an independent compliance monitor ('the Monitor') would be appointed to evaluate our progress in fully implementing our obligations and produce regular assessments of the effectiveness of our Compliance function.

Michael Cherkasky began his work as the Monitor on 22 July 2013, charged with evaluating and reporting upon the effectiveness of the Group's internal controls, policies and procedures as they relate to ongoing compliance with applicable AML, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing obligations, over a five-year period.

The Monitor's work is proceeding as anticipated, consistent with the timelines and requirements set forth in the relevant agreements.

HSBC is taking concerted action to remediate AML and sanctions compliance deficiencies and to implement Global Standards. We recognise we are only at the start of a long journey, being one year into our US DPA. We look forward to maintaining a strong, collaborative relationship with the Monitor and his team.

## HSBC Values

**Embedding HSBC Values in every decision and every interaction with customers and with each other is a top priority for the Group and is shaping the way we do business.**

The role of HSBC Values in daily operating practice is fundamental to our culture, and is particularly important in the light of developments in regulatory policy, investor confidence and society's expectations of banks. HSBC Values are integral to the selection, assessment, recognition, remuneration and training of our employees. We expect our executives and employees to act with courageous integrity in the execution of their duties in the following ways:

### *HSBC Values*

#### **Be dependable and do the right thing**

- stand firm for what is right, deliver on commitments, be resilient and trustworthy;
- take personal accountability, be decisive, use judgement and common sense, empower others.

#### **Be open to different ideas and cultures**

- communicate openly, honestly and transparently, value challenge, learn from mistakes;
- listen, treat people fairly, be inclusive, value different perspectives.

#### **Be connected with our customers, communities, regulators and each other**

- build connections, be externally focused, collaborate across boundaries;
- care about individuals and their progress, show respect, be supportive and responsive.

*For further details on the role of HSBC Values in the employee proposition, see page 27.*

## Business principles

HSBC Values describe how we should interact with each other, with customers, regulators and the wider community. Our business principles set the standard by which we derive our strategy and make commercial decisions. Together our values and business principles form our character and define who we are as an organisation and what makes us distinctive. They describe the enduring nature of how we do business. We aim to bring these values and business principles to life through our day-to-day actions.

The emphasis we place on adhering to high behavioural standards and doing the right thing has led us to establish a new Board committee, the Conduct & Values Committee, which will oversee design and application of HSBC's policies, procedures and standards to ensure that we

conduct business responsibly and consistently adhere to HSBC Values.

### *Business principles*

- **Financial strength** – maintain capital strength and liquidity
- **Risk-management** – be enterprising and commercial, understand and be accountable for the impact of our actions, take prudent decisions
- **Speed** – be fast and responsive, make principles-led decisions
- **Performance-focus** – drive leading, competitive levels of performance, act with urgency and intensity, prioritise, simplify
- **Efficiency** – focus on cost discipline and process efficiency
- **Quality** – pursue excellence
- **Customer-focus** – provide outstanding customer experience
- **Integrated** – align the Group and break down silos
- **Sustainability** – take a long-term outlook, understand impact of actions on stakeholders, brand and reputation

## Governance

**The Board is committed to establishing and maintaining the highest standards of corporate governance wherever we operate. This is key to the Group's ability to capitalise on the opportunities arising from successful implementation of our strategic priorities.**

We believe that a robust and transparent corporate governance framework is vital to the sustainable success of HSBC. Strengthening our corporate governance framework to support the successful implementation of our Global Standards programme is a continuing focus of the Board's agenda.

### **Role of the Board and Committees**

The strategy and risk appetite for HSBC is set by the Board, which delegates the day-to-day running of the business to the GMB. Risk Management Meetings and Global Standards Steering Meetings of the GMB are held in addition to regular GMB meetings.

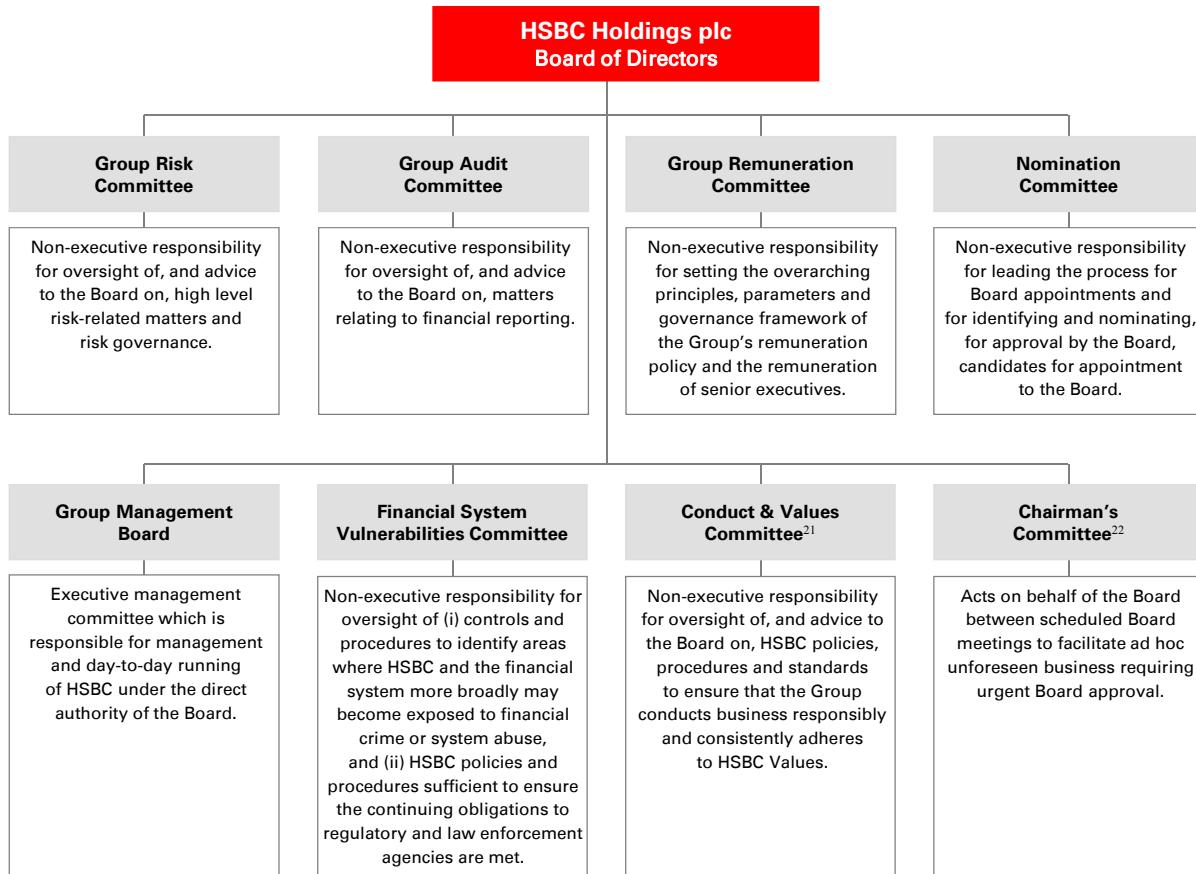
#### *GMB executive committees*



The key roles of the non-executive committees established by the Board are described in the chart below.

**Strategic Report** (continued)**Strategic priority 2 – Implement Global Standards > Employees**

*The committee structure and governance framework of the HSBC Holdings Board*



*For footnotes, see page 46.*

The terms of reference of the principal non-executive Board committees are available at [www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees](http://www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees).

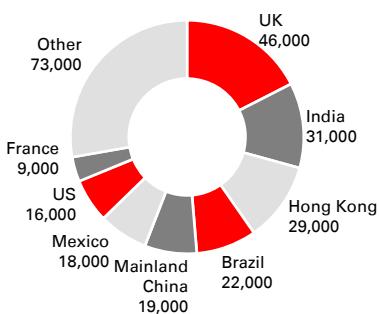
*For further details on Group corporate governance, see page 329.*

## Employees

**Successfully enhancing a values-led high performance culture in HSBC is critical to implementing Global Standards sustainably. We continue to focus on embedding HSBC Values in every decision and interaction between colleagues and with customers.**

- We aim to attract, retain and motivate the very best people, and our remuneration policy supports this endeavour.
- We actively manage succession planning by defining the capabilities we need and complementing this by identifying talented individuals and ensuring they are provided with appropriate career and development opportunities to fulfil their potential in HSBC.
- We provide training and development opportunities to enable employees to acquire the technical and leadership skills needed to enhance their careers.
- We are committed to a diverse and inclusive culture reflective of our customer base.
- We encourage employees to engage in the local communities in which they work.

At the end of 2013 we had a total workforce of 263,000 full-time and part-time employees compared with 270,000 at the end of 2012 and 298,000 at the end of 2011. Our main centres of employment were as follows (approximate numbers):



### Profile of leadership

The executive management of HSBC consists of four Executive Directors, 13 Group Managing Directors, and 51 Group General Managers. This leadership team is based in ten different countries and comprises 14 nationalities. 70% have served with HSBC for more than ten years and the total average tenure is 19 years.

HSBC has 13 non-executive directors. Of the 17 Directors, four (23.5%) are female.

## Employment proposition

### HSBC Values

In 2013, education on HSBC Values continued for all levels of employees, through induction and training programmes that covered relevant technical, management and leadership skills. We require a high behavioural standard from all our employees, and our focus on values and courageous integrity is being instilled at every level of the Group. For example, the values of being open, connected and dependable are an important first part of every appraisal for employees, including the most senior managers. In 2013, nearly 135,000 employees received values training, in addition to the 103,000 employees in 2012. A number of employees left the Group for breaching our values.

### Employee development

The development of employees is essential if our businesses and operations are to strengthen and prosper. We take a systematic approach to identifying, developing and deploying talented employees to ensure we have a robust supply of high calibre individuals with the values, skills and experience for current and future senior management positions.

We keep our approach to training current and under constant review in order to improve the quality of our curricula and ensure employees are equipped with the technical and leadership skills to operate in a global organisation. We are standardising our training to help employees provide a high quality and consistent experience for customers in all our markets.

### Employee engagement

Strong employee engagement leads to positive commercial outcomes and underpins improved business performance, increased customer satisfaction, higher productivity, talent retention and reduced absenteeism.

We assess our employees' engagement through our Global People Surveys, which were held annually from 2007 to 2011 and bi-annually thereafter. The latest Survey, in 2013, focused on supporting a values-led high performance culture by assessing if our employees were engaged in the Group's purpose and felt able to deliver on our ambition to become the world's leading international bank.

The overall engagement score in 2013 was 68%, which was four points ahead of the financial services industry norm and eight points behind the best-in-

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 2 – Implement Global Standards > Employees

class benchmark. Strong scores were registered in risk awareness (81% and nine points above best-in-class), leadership capability (67%) and living the HSBC Values (77%). Employee development significantly improved from six points below best-in-class in 2011 to three points above in 2013. Aspects that require attention included pride and advocacy, which were 12 and 13 points, respectively, below best-in-class norms and had fallen from 2011 levels.

#### Succession planning

Our talent strategy aims to ensure that high-quality candidates are available to fill key positions and meet business needs across all areas of the Group. We closely align succession planning with talent management, individual development and career planning. The succession plan defines the number, distribution and types of roles and capabilities needed by HSBC, and talented individuals are then aligned to these roles. This approach in turn defines the individual's career path and development plan. In 2013, we assessed about 24,000 senior employees with the potential to become leaders and determined their career development needs. Potential successors must demonstrate an understanding of our Global Standards and exemplify HSBC Values.

Our talent strategy supports our aspirations in the emerging markets, where in 2013 we maintained 2012's proportion of those defined as talent at 39%. 25% of CEOs in emerging markets were local nationals. We closely monitor local nationals identified as short-term and medium-term successors to key leadership roles and have established base lines by which we intend to improve the proportion of local nationals over the medium term.

#### Diversity and inclusion

HSBC is committed to a diverse and inclusive culture where employees can be confident their views are encouraged, their concerns are attended to and they work in an environment where bias, discrimination and harassment on any matter, including gender, age, ethnicity, religion, sexuality and disability, are not tolerated and where advancement is based on meritocracy. Our diversity helps us respond to our increasingly diverse customer base, and to develop and retain a secure supply of skilled, committed employees.

Oversight of our diversity and inclusion agenda resides with executives on the Group Diversity Committee, complemented by a number

of Group People/Diversity Committees. We have over 55 employee network groups representing gender, ethnicity, age, sexuality, disability, religion, culture, working parents, health and community volunteering. These groups are instrumental in driving an inclusive culture and maintaining effective dialogue between management and employees.

#### Gender balance

An area of continued focus is gender representation, particularly at senior levels of our organisation. We are addressing bias in hiring, promotions and talent identification, expanding mentoring and sponsorship, introducing better support for returning parents, and increasing flexible working opportunities.

The gender balance for HSBC Directors and employees at 31 December 2013 was as follows:

#### Gender balance

	Male	Female	Total
Executive Directors	3	–	3
Non-executive			
Directors .....	9	4	13
Directors .....	12	4	16
Senior employees ..	6,339	1,867	8,206
Other employees ...	118,980	135,714	254,694
Total .....	<b>125,331</b>	<b>137,585</b>	<b>262,916</b>

	Male %	Female %	Total %
Executive Directors	100.0	–	100
Non-executive			
Directors .....	69.2	30.8	100
Directors .....	75.0	25.0	100
Senior employees ..	77.3	22.7	100
Other employees ...	46.7	53.3	100
Total .....	<b>47.7</b>	<b>52.3</b>	<b>100</b>

Overall, global female representation was 52.3% at 31 December 2013, having been as high as 53.3% in 2009. Female representation at senior levels rose from 21.4% in 2010 to 22.7% in 2013, and our target is to improve this to 25% by 2014/15. The proportion of females in our talent pipeline improved from 25.8% in 2010 to 32.2% in 2013 and female representation on the GMB increased significantly from 10% (one out of 10) to 19% (three out of 16) in December 2013.

The average age of our employees is 36 years and average tenure is 8.9 years.

## Unconscious bias

It is recognised that social behaviour may be driven by stereotypes that operate automatically and therefore unconsciously. These stereotypes can lead to a less inclusive environment. We are addressing this through ‘unconscious bias’ training which was delivered through e-learning to 8,300 managers and nearly 50,000 employees in 2013 (21,000 managers and 8,000 employees in 2012).

In 2014, our diversity and inclusion priorities will include continuing to address unconscious bias through targeted education, encouraging the career development of diverse talent with an emphasis on gender and local nationals, enhancing a bias-free approach to performance management and improving internal and external candidate lists, connecting and leveraging our Employee Resource Network Groups, and maintaining a consistent framework for governance and sponsorship.

## Health, welfare and safety

We regard the physical and psychological health, welfare and safety of our people as being of the utmost importance. We recently introduced a global occupational health framework which requires the proactive management of employee welfare and encourages the sharing of best practice across the Group. Between August 2012 and the end of 2013, 94% of assigned HSBC employees carried out our bi-annual online health and safety training.

We run a number of employee assistance programmes tailored to local requirements. Skilled professional counsellors are available on free phone lines 24 hours a day and seven days a week to help employees manage personal or work-related problems that create stress and affect their work. Free face-to-face counselling is also provided, as is support for partners and dependents. Programmes are offered in the UK, Hong Kong, North America and India.

## Whistleblowing

The HSBC Group operates a global Compliance Disclosure Line (telephone and email) which is available to allow employees to make disclosures when the normal channels for airing grievances or concerns are unavailable or inappropriate.

The Compliance Disclosure Line is available to capture employee concerns on a number of matters, including breaches of law or regulation, allegations of bribery and corruption, failure to comply with Group policies, suspicions of money laundering, breaches of internal controls and fraud or deliberate error in the financial records of any Group company. Global Regulatory Compliance is responsible for the operation of the Compliance Disclosure Line and the handling of disclosure cases. Each case is reviewed and referred for appropriate investigation. The disclosure is acknowledged (when contact details are provided) and the employee is advised when the investigation has been concluded. Global Regulatory Compliance may also be made aware of whistleblowing cases made directly to senior executives, line managers, Human Resources and Security and Fraud, and will investigate accordingly.

Additional local whistleblowing lines are in place in several countries, operated by Security and Fraud, Human Resources and Regulatory Compliance. When such lines are established, processes are put in place to escalate relevant disclosures made on the local whistleblowing lines to Global Regulatory Compliance or Financial Crime Compliance. Global Regulatory Compliance also monitors an external email address for complaints regarding accounting and internal financial controls or auditing matters ([accountingdisclosures@hsbc.com](mailto:accountingdisclosures@hsbc.com) highlighted under Investor Relations and Governance on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com)). Cases received are escalated to the Group Chief Accounting Officer, Group Finance Director and Group Chief Executive as appropriate.

## Strategic Report (continued)

Strategic priority 3 – Streamline processes and procedures > Operational performance / Customers

### Strategic priority 3

#### Streamline processes and procedures

• Operational performance .....	30	Our aim is to achieve a cost efficiency ratio in the mid 50's.
• Customers .....	31	
• Environmental, social and community obligations .....	34	

We are redesigning key processes and procedures in order to manage risk, improve customer service, enhance quality and reduce expenses. Sustainable savings will release funds to invest in growing our business, Global Standards and increasing dividends.

#### Operational performance

We continue to refine our operational processes, develop our global functions, implement consistent business models and streamline IT.

Sustainable savings are the financial outputs from our organisational effectiveness and streamlining programmes. They arise from the reduction or elimination of complexity, inefficiencies or unnecessary activities, and release capital that can be reinvested in growing our business as well as increasing returns to shareholders.

We are transitioning from organisational effectiveness to streamlining, which is the next phase of our transformation. While organisational effectiveness was about how HSBC is managed, streamlining is about how we operate.

We committed to deliver US\$2.5-3.5bn of sustainable savings at the outset of the organisational effectiveness programme. We have achieved US\$4.5bn for the period from 2011 to the end of 2013, equivalent to US\$4.9bn on an annualised (run rate) basis, as follows:

##### Sustainable savings 2011 to 2013

	US\$bn
Re-engineering operational processes .....	1.6
Re-engineering global functions .....	1.4
Implementing consistent business models ..	0.7
Streamlining IT .....	0.8
	<b>4.5</b>

In implementing our operational effectiveness programme, we concentrated on a number of key elements:

- *people and structure* – we implemented an 8x8 reporting structure, moved to a global operating model, and defined and introduced target business models across all global businesses and functions;

- *software development* – we improved software development productivity and shifted the mix of employees towards lower-cost locations;
- *process optimisation* – we improved the efficiency of our operational activities such as contact centres (including offshoring), trade and payments services; and
- *corporate real estate* – we rationalised our property portfolio by leasing and launching facilities management initiatives.

In phase 2, from 2014 to 2016, we will concentrate on streamlining operations, focusing on reducing or eliminating complexity, inefficiencies, risks or unnecessary activities across the whole Group. This exercise will be applied to:

- propositions, and sales channels;
- processes and servicing channels, including production management, multi-channel servicing, operational processes and the locations of activities; and
- infrastructure, including real estate, technology, supplier management and global functions.

Streamlining will be achieved through a combination of simplifying and globalising our processes, products, systems and operations. ‘Simplifying’ involves identifying inefficiencies or excessive complexity and redesigning or rationalising processes to make them easier to understand and manage and more efficient. ‘Globalising’ involves developing standard global processes and implementing them around the Group with minimal local variations.

##### Cost efficiency ratio

Our cost efficiency ratio for 2013 was 59.6%, down from 62.8% in 2012.

## Customers

**Our purpose is to connect customers to opportunities, enabling businesses to thrive and economies to prosper, helping people to fulfil their hopes and realise their ambitions.**

Our dealings with customers are conditioned by our understanding of their needs, the quality of the service we provide and the standards which govern how we operate. With over 54 million personal and business customers around the world, we know that only by putting customers at the centre of what we do can we achieve our purpose.

### Customer service and satisfaction

Throughout 2013 we concentrated on enhancing the customer service we provide through our global businesses.

In RBWM, we measure customer satisfaction through an independent market research survey of retail banking customers in selected countries and calculate a Customer Recommendation Index ('CRI') to score performance. This CRI score is benchmarked against average scores of a peer group of banks in each market and we set targets for our business relative to our competitive set of banks. The Group target is for 75% of all the markets (based on their weighted revenue) to meet their CRI targets. This year, RBWM met its target of 75% with a score of 85% through strong performances in our home markets of Hong Kong and the UK and significant improvements in other major markets such as Brazil and Turkey. Historically, our strongest performance markets have been in Asia and this continued in 2013 with excellent results recorded in Taiwan, Malaysia and mainland China.

In CMB, we continued to measure our client engagement through a survey of key customers, the Client Engagement Programme ('CEP'). This survey is conducted by an independent third party. We have gained valuable insights from this work which help us tailor solutions and service offerings to meet our customers' individual needs.

The survey was conducted in the following markets: UK, Germany, France, Turkey, US, Canada, UAE, mainland China, Hong Kong, India, Australia, Singapore, Mexico, Argentina and Brazil, and provides aggregate scores for each of our Business Banking and Corporate Banking businesses.

We have conducted over 2,500 interviews with our Corporate Banking customers and over 6,000 interviews in our Business Banking customers. These interviews allow us to build an overall score

from a possible 100 by our customers rating us on seven key relationship criteria. We have seen consistent positive performance, and in 2012 our score for the Corporate Banking segment was 84, rising slightly to 85 in 2013 with strong performances in mainland China, the US, Brazil and Germany. In our Business Banking segment our score was 81 in 2012 and 82 in 2013, with strong performances in a number of priority markets notably our home markets of Hong Kong and UK. Given the complex and competitive environment we have seen in many of the markets surveyed, we believe this to be a very good, consistent, performance and shows a positive relationship for HSBC with these valuable customers.

### Retail Banking and Wealth Management

**Standardising our propositions to make it easier for customers to do business**

We continue to make significant progress in executing our customer strategy in RBWM.

In HSBC Premier, we are focusing on meeting the wealth management needs of our customers in five respects: protection, education, retirement, managing and growing wealth, and legacy planning. We have improved the platforms used by both customers and relationship managers, helping us to enhance customer experience and raise the standards of our financial planning.

We intend to refresh HSBC Advance in all our priority markets in 2014, putting digital functionality at the heart of the updated proposition. We are focusing on the day-to-day banking needs of our customers and improving their access to personal lending.

In 2013, we deployed service enhancements for customers in all segments (Premier, Advance and personal banking) using mobile phones and saw 2.5m downloads of our global mobile banking 'app' in 25 countries, with over 1.1m downloads in the fourth quarter of 2013 alone. We also selectively piloted Twitter and Facebook-based services for customers and were voted the top social media bank in the UK in 2013 by IMGroup, the digital management consultancy.

We have undertaken a full review of all our products in RBWM, and are standardising our offering across all categories. Products are assessed on grounds of fairness and transparency before being approved. For example, in the UK, we made money management easier by simplifying automated teller machine ('ATM') withdrawals, we improved our branch infrastructure to enable customers to reset their telephone security at the branches and we

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Strategic priority 3 – Streamline processes and procedures > Customers

updated our on-line avatar, ‘Ask Olivia’, so that customers can easily get online answers to questions about error codes on their secure key. In Vietnam, an SMS Alert message will now be sent to a customer’s registered mobile phone number as soon as they complete a credit card transaction, preventing fraud and helping to protect our credit cardholders.

We are also continuing to develop new products. We have extended our range of renminbi offerings and improved our foreign exchange services, particularly online. Through our Asset Management Group, we have now launched Managed Solutions in eight of our priority markets.

#### Interacting with customers

In 2013, we took a major step to align our staff’s remuneration with customer interests by introducing a new incentive programme for our Wealth Management relationship managers. The programme removed all formulaic links to sales volumes and focused on assessing how well we are meeting our customers’ needs. We developed a similar incentive programme covering the rest of the RBWM front line staff and all our retail products. This was partially implemented in the UK and France in 2013 and will be effective in most markets from the beginning of 2014.

We continue to invest in all the channels that customers use to enhance ease of use and improve the overall customer experience. Upgrades to our physical estate included increasing physical access for disabled customers to branches in the UK and Hong Kong. In Canada, the upgraded ATMs now feature paperless bill payments and voice guidance in English, French, Cantonese and Mandarin. On digital channels, we launched new mobile applications and increased the functionality of our internet banking platforms. In Brazil, we were recognised as best internet bank in the market for the second year running, and launched bill payment by digital picture on mobiles. We are working on improving our international account opening processes while also raising the standards we employ for combating financial crime risk.

#### Supporting home ownership

Mortgages are a key product for our customers in enabling home ownership, and we continue to improve our products and processes.

In the UK, we granted over 30,000 first time buyer loans, and started selectively offering 95% loan-to-value mortgages as part of the government’s ‘Help to Buy’ scheme. We won the *Moneyfacts*

award for Best Bank Mortgage Provider for the fifth year running.

In mainland China, where we have achieved double digit growth in balances in each of the last three years, we re-engineered our processes to accommodate increased volumes and to speed up the granting of loans. We have reduced overall turnaround times from 12 days to six days. Through our ‘Decision in Principle’ service we can now give customers the results of their initial screening within one hour.

In the UAE, we launched a tracker rate mortgage linked to a public benchmark, along with other initiatives including assisting customers with the registry process. Customer feedback was very positive and RBWM continued to grow strongly even as the overall market fell slightly.

In the US, we continued to work with the Federal Home Loan Bank of New York in offering ‘First Home Club’, a savings and education programme that assists low income families generate the down payment required to buy their first home.

#### Supporting customers in financial difficulty

We recognise that some of our customers are facing challenging financial situations, and we have looked to support them during difficult times.

Across Europe, frontline specialists were trained to offer an income and expenditure review for customers who are likely to face difficulty in making repayments to HSBC in the near future. We also eliminated certain current account charges in the UK (unpaid transaction fees). We updated our restructure and payment programme suites in the Middle East and Mexico while collaborating with charities, associations and government loan relief programmes in the US, Canada and France. In the Philippines, we offer a ‘General Restructuring’ Facility as a restructuring programme for both non-delinquent and delinquent customers, and responded to Typhoon Haiyan with targeted payment holidays to credit card customers affected by the catastrophe. In Australia, we offered hardship relief on mortgage repayments to customers affected by bushfires in New South Wales.

#### Commercial Banking

##### Supporting small and medium-sized entities

To help our customers find the right financial solutions to succeed in the global economy, we launched a series of funds to support SME’s that trade or aspire to trade internationally. We launched SME funds in the UK, France and Mexico in the first

half of 2013 and in the US and Canada in the second half of the year. The latter two were of US\$1bn each. We also launched our fourth SME fund in the UAE of AED1bn (US\$272m) for international trade customers.

Our International Exchange programme continued to be a cornerstone of our client retention activity. In 2013, we hosted four events, in Singapore, Guangzhou, Mexico City and Istanbul, and provided leadership content and networking opportunities for over 300 corporate clients from around the world. We work closely with local government, trade bodies and central banks to provide the best possible insights and information for these customers. The client feedback confirmed that customers derive huge value from connecting with like-minded businesses, and there are multiple examples of new business relationships formed as a result of these conferences.

### Interacting with customers

- In 2013, our CEP undertook over 10,000 customer interviews in 15 of CMB's priority markets. The programme gives customers the opportunity to share their views, and demonstrates that HSBC is listening and actively working to improve our ability to support customers with global operations.
- We are enhancing our customers' account opening experience, enabling it to take place anytime anywhere, provided we can fulfil regulatory and Group KYC requirements. At the end of 2013, we launched a multi-channel business account opening tool in the UK for customers who wish to open accounts using online channels or call centres without visiting a branch.
- In Hong Kong, in the fourth quarter of 2013, we made iPads available in Business Banking centres to enable customers to register for internet banking at the time of account opening.
- We are expanding the servicing and transaction options available on our international online platform, HSBCnet, to better cater for the requirements of businesses of different sizes and needs. In addition to our payments and cash management HSBCnet package, which is available in all markets, we launched domestic and international HSBCnet packages in our top 12 markets during 2013.
- Relationship managers now update and validate customer information through regular routine discussions.

- Significant training is being provided for staff, including around the use of tools to help them support customers in completing required customer due diligence information.

### New renminbi products and services

The growing use of China's currency worldwide is creating new opportunities for our customers engaging in trade, capital transactions and financing business in or with mainland China. We continued to strengthen our ability to meet these customers' needs by playing a major part in a number of innovative transactions for the currency, including being the first international bank to:

- offer an automated foreign currency cross-border sweeping structure in mainland China to help multinationals optimise the use of internal funding by consolidating their liquidity positions onshore and offshore;
- pilot foreign currency cross-border netting in mainland China, enabling multinationals to offset foreign currency payables and receivables between Chinese subsidiaries and netting centres overseas. The product allows companies to reduce inter-company transactions while lowering processing costs and currency risk exposure; and
- implement a tailor-made renminbi cross-border centralised payments and collections settlement product in mainland China. This eliminates foreign exchange exposure and optimises working capital management for companies.

*For further information on the products and services we offer, see page 79.*

### Client selection

Client selection is core to our growth strategy as we seek to generate long-term relationships and sustainable revenue streams within acceptable risk parameters. In 2013, we initiated a comprehensive programme to reposition our portfolios and better manage our business. This involves reviewing our customer base and establishing robust client selection filters designed to ensure that our controls and information flows are such that we can be confident that we only do business with customers who meet our criteria.

We are also undertaking a review of business policies and controls as part of our implementation of Global Standards to further guard against money laundering and sanctions risks.

*Our risk profile is described on page 134.*

## Strategic Report (continued)

Strategic priority 3 – Streamline processes and procedures > Environmental, social and community obligations

### Environmental, social and community obligations

We will create a robust, resilient and sustainable business in which our clients can have confidence, our employees can take pride and our communities can trust.

Our continuing success depends, in part, on our ability to identify and address environmental, social and ethical factors which present risks to our business or offer opportunities to support customers in a more sustainable way. These can affect our reputation, drive employee engagement, help manage the risks of lending, leverage savings through eco-efficiency and secure new revenue streams.

#### Human rights

We apply human rights considerations directly as they affect our employees and indirectly through our suppliers and customers, in the latter case in particular through our project finance lending. Human rights issues most directly relevant for HSBC are those relating to the right to just and favourable conditions of work and remuneration, the right to equal pay for equal work, the right to form and join trade unions, the right to rest and leisure and the prohibition of slavery and child labour. Alongside our own commitments, such as our HSBC Code of Conduct for Suppliers (in place since 2005), the HSBC Global Standards Manual, HSBC Values and our Business Principles, we have signed up to global commitments and standards, including the UN Global Compact, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Global Sullivan Principles.

#### Our sustainability risk framework

We recognise that businesses can have an impact on the environment and communities around them. For over 10 years we have been developing, implementing and refining our approach to working with our business customers to understand and manage these issues. We assess and support customers in six sensitive sectors using our own policies and, in financing projects, using the Equator Principles as a starting point. By extending their application to all relevant corporate loans and providing independent assurance on their implementation, we go beyond the minimum requirements of the Equator Principles framework. Our sustainability risk framework is based on robust policies, formal processes and well-trained, empowered people.

We welcome constructive feedback from non-governmental organisations ('NGO's) and campaign groups and regularly engage with a number of them on matters of shared interest. In 2013, HSBC was approached by NGOs raising concerns regarding the implementation of our forest land and forest products sector policy. If our clients do not comply fully with our policies, or cannot show that they are on a credible path to do so, we will exit our relationship with them.

*Our approach to managing sustainability risk is described on page 297.*

#### Climate business

We define 'climate business' as seeking long-term commercial business opportunities to support transition to a low-carbon economy. Our climate business includes clients in the solar, wind, biomass, energy efficiency, low carbon transport and water sectors, and revenues are growing year on year. HSBC's Climate Change Centre of Excellence, part of our global research team focusing on business risks and opportunities created by climate change, was established in 2007 and its research estimates that the climate business sector could exceed US\$2.2 trillion by 2020.

#### Our sustainable operations strategy

HSBC's carbon dioxide emissions are calculated on the basis of the energy used in our buildings and employee business travel from over 30 countries (covering about 93% of our operations by FTE). The data gathered on energy consumption and distance travelled are converted to carbon dioxide emissions using conversion factors from the following sources, if available, in order of preference:

1. factors provided by the data/service providers;
2. factors provided by the local public environmental authorities. For electricity, if specific factors cannot be obtained from the above two sources, we use the latest available carbon emission factors for national grid electricity from the International Energy Agency as recommended for use by the Greenhouse Gas Protocol; and
3. for other types of energy and travel, if no specific factors can be obtained from the first two sources, we use the latest available factors provided by the UK Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs and/or the Department of Energy and Climate Change in the UK.

To incorporate all of the operations over which we have financial (management) control, the

calculated carbon dioxide emissions are scaled up on the basis of the FTE coverage rate to account for any missing data (typically less than 10% of FTEs). In addition, emission uplift rates are applied to allow for uncertainty on the quality and coverage of emission measurement and estimation. The rates are 4% for electricity, 10% for other energy and 6% for business travel, based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, and HSBC's internal analysis of data coverage and quality.

#### *Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes*

	2013	2012
Total .....	<b>889,000</b>	963,000
From energy .....	<b>755,000</b>	825,000
From travel .....	<b>134,000</b>	138,000

#### *Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes per FTE*

	2013	2012
Total .....	<b>3.43</b>	3.61
From energy .....	<b>2.91</b>	3.09
From travel .....	<b>0.52</b>	0.52

Our greenhouse gas reporting year runs from October to September. For the year from 1 October 2012 to 30 September 2013, carbon dioxide emissions from our global operations were 889,000 tonnes.

HSBC Technology and Services employs around a third of our workforce and runs our operations, including real estate, IT infrastructure and supply chain. One of its goals, known as 'REDUCE', is to cut annual carbon dioxide emissions per employee by a tonne between 2012 and 2020 to 2.5 tonnes. Our baseline year is 2011, in which emissions were 3.44 tonnes (rounded up to 3.5).

To tackle this challenge, we set a 10-point sustainable operations strategy at the start of 2012, listed below. This strategy covers issues from sustainability leadership and engagement to supply-chain collaboration, and includes ambitious targets to reduce our use of energy and reduce our waste. We made progress in 2013, but recognise that stretching goals like these will take time to achieve. We have capitalised on 'quick wins' where possible, but have also spent time to analyse thoroughly and prepare for achieving these targets.

#### **Our 10-point sustainable operations strategy**

1. We are engaging all employees in delivering improved efficiency by 2020 with training and sustainability leadership programmes.
2. We will increase energy consumption from renewables from 24% to 40% and increase self-generated electricity capacity from zero to 5%.
3. We will collaborate with our supply chain to achieve sustainable savings through efficiency and innovation.
4. We will improve the energy efficiency of our Group data centres.
5. An annual US\$5m investment in an HSBC Eco-efficiency Fund has been committed to trial sustainable innovation.
6. Our target is to increase the recycling of HSBC's waste from 60% to 100% of our office waste and electronic-waste.
7. Work on all new and redesigned buildings costing over US\$10m in our portfolio of 7,500 buildings will be done to Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design ('LEED') certification standards.
8. We aim to reduce annual energy consumption per employee by 1MWh.
9. We will reduce paper usage, ensure it comes from sustainable sources, and encourage paperless banking for all retail and commercial customers.
10. We continue to promote alternatives to travel, reducing travel carbon emissions per employee.

*Further details on our progress with achieving our sustainability operations programme will be published in our Sustainability Report 2013 on 23 May 2014.*

#### **Community investment**

In 2013, we donated a total of US\$117m to community investment projects (2012: US\$120m).

#### **Youth education**

Education is key to prosperity. We seek to help young people fulfil their potential through global and local investment in education programmes. Our programmes span various levels of need, including financial literacy training, scholarships, cultural awareness programmes and teaching life skills.

In 2013, we launched the three-year £30m (US\$47m) Opportunity Partnership, to help transform the lives of 25,000 disadvantaged young people in the UK through education, training and work.

#### **Staff volunteering**

Thousands of HSBC employees globally are involved every year through volunteering for our Community Investment programmes. We report in detail on this in the HSBC *Sustainability Report 2013*.

#### **HSBC Water Programme**

2013 was the second year of our flagship environmental project, the HSBC Water Programme. This is a five-year, US\$100m programme in partnership with Earthwatch, WaterAid and WWF to deliver water provision, protection, information and education across the world. In 2013, we developed the programme by connecting specific parts of our business with HSBC Water Programme activities.

## Strategic Report (continued)

Risk overview > Risk and our strategic priorities / Risk in 2013 / Top and emerging risks

## Risk overview

• Risk and our strategic priorities .....	<b>36</b>
• Risk in 2013 .....	<b>36</b>
• Top and emerging risks .....	<b>37</b>
• How we manage risk .....	<b>39</b>
• How risk affects our performance .....	<b>41</b>

Our risk profile is underpinned by our core philosophy of maintaining a strong balance sheet and liquidity position, and capital strength.

All our activities involve, to varying degrees, the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risk or combinations of risks. Our risk management framework, employed at all levels of the organisation, ensures that our risk profile remains conservative and aligned to our risk appetite and strategy.

## Risk and our strategic priorities

The Group's three strategic priorities are reflected in our management of risk.

*Grow both business and dividends* – we ensure risk is maintained at appropriate levels while HSBC is positioned for growth and capital is deployed accordingly to maximise revenue opportunities.

*Implement Global Standards* – our management of financial crime risk is strengthened by the implementation of Global Standards, which are enhancing the procedures, policies, capabilities and controls that govern how we do business and with whom.

*Streamline processes and procedures* – during 2013, we initiated a comprehensive programme to reposition our portfolios in line with our updated risk appetite, and we made progress with programmes to make HSBC easier to manage and control. We also continued to simplify the Group structure through our disposal programme and to de-risk legacy portfolios. The steps we have taken to reshape HSBC have released around US\$90bn in risk-weighted assets to date.

*Our business and operating models are described on page 13. For further information on Global Standards, see page 23.*

## Risk in 2013

Financial markets were volatile during 2013, reflecting concerns over the US fiscal cliff and debt ceiling, the potential tapering of quantitative easing, the continuing political instability in the Middle East and its possible effect on global energy prices, and the widely held view that the global economic recovery remains fragile. We maintained a conservative risk profile by reducing exposure to the most likely areas of stress:

- we managed selectively our exposure to sovereign debt and bank counterparties to

ensure that the overall quality of the portfolio remained strong;

- we regularly assessed higher risk countries and adjusted our risk appetite and exposures accordingly;
- we repositioned certain portfolios through our six filters process (see page 15) and our focus on certain products or customer segments;
- we made our client selection filters more robust in managing the risk of financial crime; and
- we mitigated risks, for example reputational and operational, when they were forecast to exceed our risk appetite.

The diversification of our lending portfolio across global businesses and regions, together with our broad range of products, ensured that we were not overly dependent on a limited number of countries or markets to generate income and growth.

We monitored a range of key risk metrics in 2013, including the following:

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Maximum exposure to credit risk .....	<b>3,112</b>	3,140
of which:		
– loans and advances held at amortised cost <sup>14</sup> ..	<b>1,292</b>	1,150
Risk-weighted assets .....	<b>1,093</b>	1,124
of which:		
– credit risk RWAs .....	<b>864</b>	898
– market risk RWAs .....	<b>63</b>	55
– operational risk RWAs ..	<b>119</b>	122
Proportion of RWAs on standardised approach ...	<b>30%</b>	34%
Trading value at risk (US\$m) .....	<b>52</b>	79
Advances to deposits ratio <sup>14</sup>	<b>73%</b>	74%
Advances to core funding (year end) <sup>14</sup> :		
HSBC UK <sup>23</sup> .....	<b>100%</b>	106%
HBAP <sup>24</sup> .....	<b>72%</b>	73%
HSBC USA <sup>25</sup> .....	<b>85%</b>	78%

*For footnotes, see page 46.*

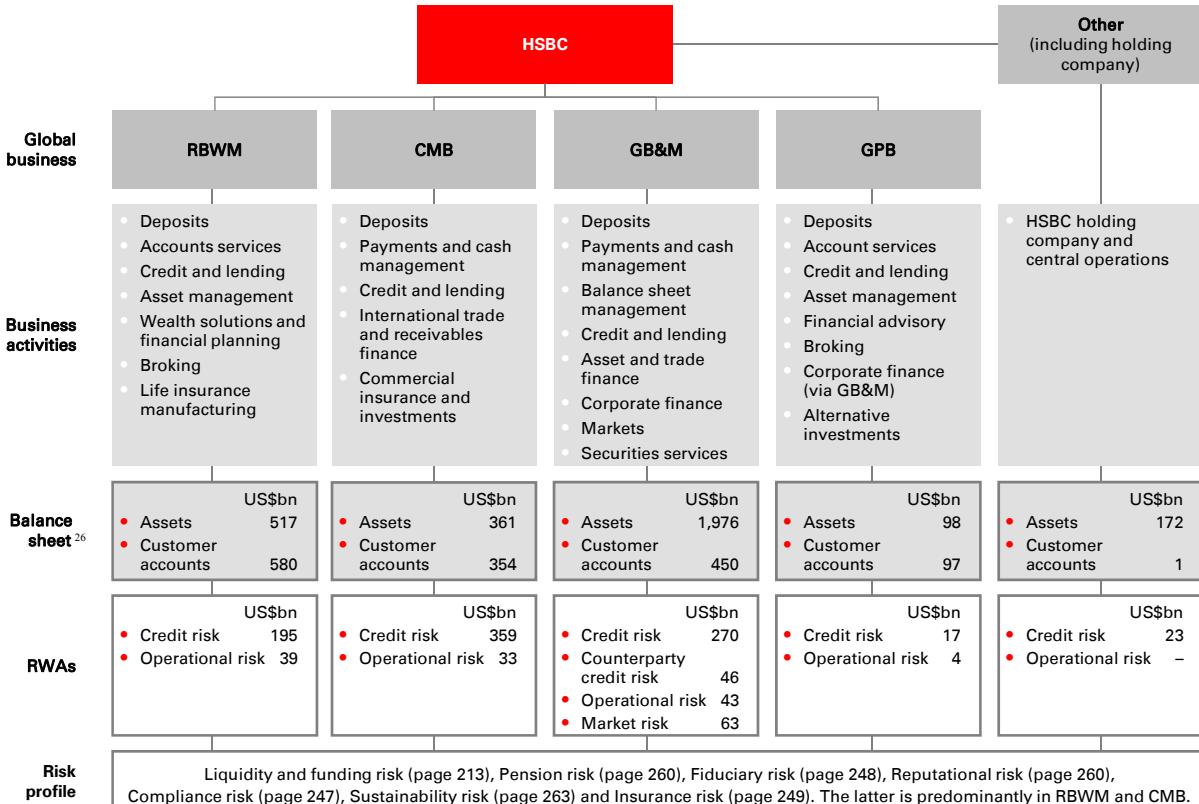
## Risks incurred in our business activities

Our principal banking risks are credit risk, liquidity and funding risks, market risk, operational risk, compliance risk, fiduciary risk, reputational risk, pension risk and sustainability risk. We also incur insurance risk. The chart below provides a

high level guide to how our business activities are reflected in our risk measures and in the Group's balance sheet. The third-party assets and liabilities indicate the contribution each business makes to the balance sheet, while RWAs illustrate the relative size of the risks incurred in respect of each business.

*For a description of our principal risks, see page 136.*

### Exposure to risks arising from the business activities of global businesses



*For footnote, see page 46.*

*For further information on credit risk, see page 150; capital and risk-weighted assets, see page 298; market risk, including value at risk, see page 230; and operational risk see page 244.*

## Top and emerging risks

Identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks are integral to our approach to risk management. We define a 'top risk' as being a current, emerged risk which has arisen across any of our risk categories, regions or global businesses and has the potential to have a material impact on our financial results or our reputation and the sustainability of our long-term business model, and which may form and crystallise within a year. We consider an 'emerging risk' to be one with potentially significant but uncertain outcomes which may form and crystallise beyond a one-year time horizon, in the event of which it could have a material effect on our ability to achieve our long-term strategy.

The ongoing assessment of our top and emerging risks is informed by a comprehensive suite of risk factors (see page 135) which may result in our risk appetite being revised.

During 2013, senior management paid particular attention to a number of top and emerging risks. These risks, as at 31 December 2013, are tabulated below.

We made a number of changes to our top and emerging risks to reflect revised assessment of their effect on HSBC during 2013. Threats to the global economy from a disorderly exit from quantitative easing, which emerged as a risk during the first half of 2013 following announcements that monetary stimuli may be scaled back, receded during the second half of the year. This followed announcements by central banks on the likely pace and scale of tapering together with an acceleration of economic growth in the US and UK.

**Strategic Report** (continued)

Risk overview &gt; Top and emerging risks / How we manage risk

*Top and emerging risks – T / E*

Macroeconomic and geopolitical risks	Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model	Risks related to our business operation, governance and internal control systems
<b>E</b> Emerging markets' slowdown	<b>T</b> Regulatory developments affecting our business model and Group profitability	<b>T</b> Heightened execution risk
Growth decelerated in a number of emerging markets during 2013. Any contraction in trade and capital flows would affect both emerging and developed economies.	Governments and regulators in numerous jurisdictions continue to develop policy which may impose new requirements, including in the areas of capital and liquidity management and business structure.	Regulatory demands, a challenging external environment, the level of internal transformation and risks arising from business and portfolio disposals may affect our ability to execute our strategy.
<b>E</b> Increased geopolitical risk	<b>T</b> Regulatory investigations, fines, sanctions, commitments and consent orders and requirements relating to conduct of business and financial crime negatively affecting our results and brand	<b>T</b> Internet crime and fraud and <b>T</b> Information security risk
Our operations are exposed to risks arising from political instability and civil unrest in a number of countries, which may have a wider effect on regional stability and regional and global economies.	Financial service providers are at risk of regulatory sanctions or fines related to conduct of business and financial crime.  In December 2012, HSBC entered into agreements with US and UK authorities in relation to investigations regarding past inadequate compliance with AML and sanctions laws and we continue to be subject to other regulatory proceedings, the outcome of which is difficult to predict. There is a risk that we fail to meet agreed deadlines or are found to have material gaps in our plans or the implementation progress compared with that required by the DPAs and other orders.	Our businesses face a range of operational risks, including those arising from internet crime and fraud and cyber attacks affecting the security of Group and customer information.
	<b>T</b> Dispute risk	<b>T</b> Data management
	HSBC is party to legal proceedings arising out of its normal business operations which could give rise to potential financial loss and significant reputational damage.	New regulatory requirements necessitate more frequent and granular data submissions, which must be produced on a consistent, accurate and timely basis.
		<b>E</b> Model risk
		Regulatory requirements relating to models and assumptions in areas such as capital calculations and stress testing could potentially result in an increased and more volatile capital requirement.

Heightened execution risk was also assessed as a top risk to reflect the external and internal challenges to delivering our strategy at the same time

as implementing the changes necessitated by regulatory change and the implementation of Global Standards.

When the top and emerging risks listed above resulted in our risk appetite potentially being exceeded, we took steps to mitigate them, including reducing our exposure to areas of stress. Given the impact on the Group of breaching the US DPA, significant senior management attention was given to tracking and monitoring our compliance with its requirements and improving policies, processes and controls to minimise the risk of a breach.

*For a detailed account of these risks see page 141 and for a summary of our risk factors, see page 135.*

## How we manage risk

Our risk culture is fundamental to the delivery of our strategic objectives. It may be characterised as conservative, control-based and collegiate. It is reinforced by our HSBC Values and our Global Standards, and forms the basis on which our risk appetite and risk management framework are established. These are instrumental in aligning the behaviour of individuals with the Group's attitude to assuming and managing risk.

We manage risk actively, with five main elements underpinning our risk culture.

### Running risk like a business

Running risk like a business means ensuring that the Global Risk function is dynamic and responsive to the needs of its stakeholders. We continue to focus on:

- making systems compatible (for example, in Global Risk and Global Finance) so a complete picture of our risks is obtained;
- streamlining data production and re-engineering processes to create time to spend on risk management; and
- understanding the detail behind our risks and costs.

### Organisation and structure

Robust risk governance and accountability are embedded throughout the Group, fostering a continuous monitoring of the risk environment and an integrated evaluation of risks and their interactions. Adherence to consistent standards and risk management policies is required across HSBC by our Global Standards and our Global Risk Operating Model.

Our risk governance framework, of which our risk appetite framework is a significant element, ensures the appropriate oversight of and accountability for the effective management of risk, including financial crime risk, at Group, regional and

global business levels. Similar arrangements are in place in our major operating subsidiaries.

The Group Risk Committee is responsible for advising the Board on high-level risk related matters and risk governance.

The risk governance framework was augmented by the establishment in January 2013 of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, which reports to the Board on matters relating to financial crime and financial system abuse and provides a forward-looking perspective on financial crime risk.

A Conduct & Values Committee was established in January 2014, to oversee the design and application of HSBC's policies, procedures and standards, to ensure that we conduct business responsibly and consistently adhere to HSBC Values and to advise the Board accordingly.

*For a description of the governance structure for managing risk at the Group level, see the report of the Group Risk Committee on page 352. The Report of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee is on page 358.*

### Three lines of defence

The Group has adopted a risk management and internal control structure referred to as the 'three lines of defence' to ensure we achieve our commercial aims while meeting regulatory and legal requirements. It is a key part of our operational risk management framework.

- *First line* – every employee is responsible for the risks that are part of their day to day jobs. The first line of defence ensures that all key risks within their operations are identified, mitigated and monitored by appropriate internal controls within an overall control environment.
- *Second line* – global functions, such as Global Risk, Global Finance and Global Human Resources form the second line of defence. They have similar responsibilities to the first line of defence for the processes and activities they own. In addition, they are responsible for setting policy and for providing oversight and challenge of the activities conducted by the first line.
- *Third line* – Internal Audit forms the third line of defence, providing independent assurance to senior management and the Board over the design and operation of HSBC's risk management, governance and internal control processes.

*For details of our operational risk management framework, see page 244.*

## Strategic Report (continued)

Risk review > How we manage risk / How risk affects our performance

### People

All employees are required to identify, assess and manage risk within the scope of their assigned responsibilities and, as such, they are critical to the effectiveness of the three lines of defence. Personal accountability for Global Standards is reinforced by HSBC Values.

Clear and consistent employee communication on risk conveys strategic messages and sets the tone from senior leadership. A suite of mandatory training on critical risk and compliance topics is deployed to embed skills and understanding and strengthen the risk culture within HSBC. It reinforces the attitude to risk in the behaviour expected of employees, as described in our risk policies. The training is updated regularly, describing technical aspects of the various risks assumed by the Group and how they should be managed effectively. Staff are supported in their roles by a disclosure line which enables them to raise concerns confidentially (see page 29).

Our risk culture is reinforced by our approach to remuneration. Individual awards are based on compliance with HSBC Values and the achievement of financial and non-financial objectives which are aligned to our risk appetite and global strategy.

*For further information on risk and remuneration, see the Report of the Group Remuneration Committee on page 360.*

### Risk management processes and procedures

Risk management within HSBC is driven by the following four processes:

- risk identification;
- risk appetite;
- mapping our risk profile; and
- stress testing and scenario analysis

### Risk identification

We identify and monitor risks continuously. This process, which is informed by analysis of our risk factors and the results of our stress testing programme, gives rise to the classification of certain key risks as top or emerging. Changes in our assessment of top and emerging risks may result in adjustments to our business strategy and, potentially, our risk appetite.

### Risk appetite

The Group's Risk Appetite Statement describes the types and levels of risk that we are prepared to accept in executing our strategy. The Risk Appetite Statement is approved by the Board on the advice of the Group Risk Committee. It is a key component of our risk management framework, informs our annual

operating plan and plays an important role in our six filters process.

Global businesses, geographical regions and global functions are required to align their risk appetite statements with the Group's.

Quantitative and qualitative metrics are assigned to nine key categories: earnings, capital, liquidity and funding, securitisations, cost of risk, intra-group lending, strategic investments, risk categories and risk diversification and concentration. Measurement against the metrics:

- guides underlying business activity, ensuring it is aligned to risk appetite statements;
- informs risk-adjusted remuneration;
- enables the key underlying assumptions to be monitored and, where necessary, adjusted through subsequent business planning cycles;
- and
- promptly identifies business decisions needed to mitigate risk.

Some of the core metrics that are measured and presented to the Board monthly are tabulated below:

### Key risk appetite metrics

	2013	
	Target <sup>27</sup>	Actual
Core tier 1 ratio .....	9.5% to 10.5%	<b>13.6%</b>
Common equity tier 1 ratio .....	9.5% to 10.5%	<b>10.9%</b>
Return on equity .....	12% to 15%	<b>9.2%</b>
Return on RWAs .....	2.1% to 2.7%	<b>2.0%</b>
Cost efficiency ratio ....	48% to 52%	<b>59.6%</b>
Advances to customer accounts ratio <sup>14</sup> .....	Below 90%	<b>72.9%</b>
Cost of risk (loan impairment charges) ....	Below 15% of operating income	<b>7.7%</b>

*For footnotes, see page 46.*

In 2013, we changed the targets for two of these risk appetite metrics. Our return on risk-weighted assets target was raised from 1.8-2.6% to the current target of 2.1-2.7%, reflecting changes in our risk profile as we reshaped our portfolio of businesses in line with our strategy and our six filters framework. As our portfolios became less risky, we reduced the acceptable cost of risk from below 20% to below 15% of operating income.

Our core tier 1 ratio exceeded the target, although remained within our risk tolerance to ensure we were well placed to meet requirements on a Basel III basis (page 309).

*Our six filters are described on page 15.*

## Mapping our risk profile

Risks are assumed by our global businesses in accordance with their risk appetite and are managed at Group, global business and regional levels. All risks are recorded and monitored through our risk mapping process, which describes our risk profile by category in the different regions and global businesses.

In addition to our banking and insurance risks, the risk mapping process identifies and monitors risks such as model, financial management, capital, Islamic finance and strategic risks. These risks are regularly assessed through our risk appetite framework, stress tested and considered for classification as top and emerging risks.

*For a summary of our banking and insurance risks, see page 136.*

## Stress testing and scenario analysis

We conduct stress-testing scenarios across the Group on both enterprise-wide and regional bases, reflecting our business strategy and resultant risk exposures. These scenarios include, but are not limited to, adverse macroeconomic events, failures at country, sector and counterparty levels and a variety of projected major operational risk events. The results of the stress tests are used to assess potential unplanned demand for regulatory capital under the various scenarios. We also participate in scenario analyses requested by regulatory bodies including the Bank of England concurrent stress test exercise and the US Federal Reserve Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review ('CCAR') and Dodd-Frank Stress Testing programmes.

We tested several scenarios in the course of 2013. The results of these stress tests demonstrated that HSBC would remain satisfactorily capitalised after taking account of assumed management actions to mitigate the effect of the scenarios in question.

*For further information on our stress-testing and scenario analyses, see page 139.*

## How risk affects our performance

The management of risk is an integral part of all our activities. Risk measures our exposure to uncertainty and the consequent variability of return.

The execution of our strategy, including the exit from non-strategic markets, the sale of businesses and non-core investments, the repositioning of our portfolios and implementation of revised client selection filters, together with an improvement in market conditions, led to a modest improvement in

credit metrics in our retail portfolios during 2013, while our wholesale portfolios remained stable.

LICs fell in North America, Europe and the Middle East and North Africa following a general improvement in credit conditions but rose in Latin America for reasons outlined on page 17.

Operational losses declined significantly compared with 2012, although remained above historical trend. The decrease reflected the non-recurrence of fines and penalties paid in 2012 as part of the settlement of investigations into past inadequate compliance with AML and sanctions laws. Provisions related to UK customer redress, principally payment protection insurance and interest rate protection products, also declined. There are many factors which could affect these estimated liabilities and there remains a high degree of uncertainty as to the eventual cost of redress for these matters.

HSBC is party to legal proceedings, investigations and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions arising out of its normal business operations. We recognise a provision for a liability in relation to these matters when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle an obligation which has arisen as a result of past events, and for which a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Our provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters and for customer remediation at 31 December 2013 totalled US\$4.2bn. While the outcome of these matters is inherently uncertain, management believes that, based on the information available to it, appropriate provisions have been made.

The reported results of HSBC are sensitive to the accounting policies, assumptions and estimates that underlie the preparation of our consolidated financial statements and reflect our assessment of the financial impact of risks affecting the Group.

*For a description of material legal proceedings and regulatory matters, see Note 43 on the Financial Statements on page 554.*

*Provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters and for customer remediation are disclosed in Note 31 on the Financial Statements on page 526.*

*For details of operational losses, see page 246.*

*For details of our critical accounting policies, see page 72.*

## Strategic Report (continued)

Rewarding performance > Employee remuneration / Directors' remuneration

## Rewarding performance

- Employee remuneration ..... 42
- Directors' remuneration ..... 43
- Remuneration policy going forward ..... 44
- External reporting ..... 45

Our remuneration strategy rewards commercial success and compliance with our risk management framework.

*The quality of our people and their long-term commitment to the Group are fundamental to our success. We therefore aim to attract, retain and motivate the very best people who are committed to maintaining a long-term career with HSBC, and who will perform their role in the long-term interests of shareholders.*

### Employee remuneration

HSBC's reward package comprises four key elements of remuneration:

- fixed pay;
- benefits;
- annual incentive; and
- the Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP').

These elements support the achievement of our objectives through balancing reward for both short-term and long-term sustainable performance. Our strategy is designed to reward only success, and aligns employees' remuneration with our risk framework and risk outcomes. For our most senior employees the greater part of their reward is deferred and thereby subject to malus, that is, it can be cancelled if warranted by events.

In order to ensure alignment between what we pay our people and our business strategy, we assess individual performance against annual and long-term financial and non-financial objectives which are summarised in performance scorecards. This assessment also takes into account adherence to the HSBC Values of being 'open, connected and dependable' and acting with 'courageous integrity'. Altogether, performance is therefore judged not only on what is achieved over the short and long-term but also importantly on how it is achieved, as we believe the latter is essential to the long-term sustainability of the business.

### Industry changes and key challenges

The main drivers of change in remuneration policy and practice within the financial services industry are the new regulations under CRD IV which apply globally to all employees of EU headquartered banks. The key change is the application of a cap on variable pay that can be paid to any 'material risk taker' (being employees who have been identified as having a material impact on the institution's risk profile). This presents significant challenges for HSBC given the fact that as a worldwide business, a

significant number of our material risk takers are based outside the EU.

This situation has necessitated a review of our remuneration policy, especially the balance between fixed and variable pay, to ensure we can remain competitive on a total compensation basis and retain our key talent. Bearing in mind the interests of our shareholders, the Board believes it is necessary to increase the variable pay cap to the 200% of fixed pay for material risk takers that is permitted under CRD IV with shareholder approval. This will enable us to hold back a larger proportion of variable pay, subject to malus, than would be the case if we were not to take advantage of this provision. It will require shareholder approval at the AGM on 23 May 2014.

Overall, a representative number of our major institutional shareholders have been supportive of the proposed changes to our remuneration policy and recognise the importance of ensuring we can retain our key talent.

### Variable pay pool determination

Determining the quantum of variable pay requires consideration of affordability, the equitable distribution between shareholders and employees and market-based judgements around peer comparisons and retention risk. The Group Remuneration Committee considers many factors in determining HSBC's variable pay pool funding. The total variable pay pool for 2013 was US\$3.9bn, increased from US\$3.7bn in 2012, as shown in the table below:

#### Variable pay pool

	Group	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Variable pay pool		
– total .....	3,920	3,689
– as a percentage of underlying profit .....	15%	17%
– percentage of pool deferred <sup>28</sup> .....	18%	17%

*For footnote, see page 46.*

## Funding

The variable pay pool takes into account the performance of the Group which is considered within the context of our Risk Appetite Statement. This ensures that the variable pay pool is shaped by risk considerations, and is shaped by an integrated approach to business, risk and capital management which supports achievement of our strategic objectives.

Funding is calibrated with reference to Group profitability, capital strength, and shareholder returns. This approach ensures that performance-related awards for any global business, global function, geographical region or level of staff are considered in a holistic fashion.

The methodology also considers the relationship between capital, dividends and variable pay to ensure that the distribution of post-tax profits between these three elements is considered appropriate.

*For the Directors' Remuneration Report for the 2012, 2013 and target split, see page 394.*

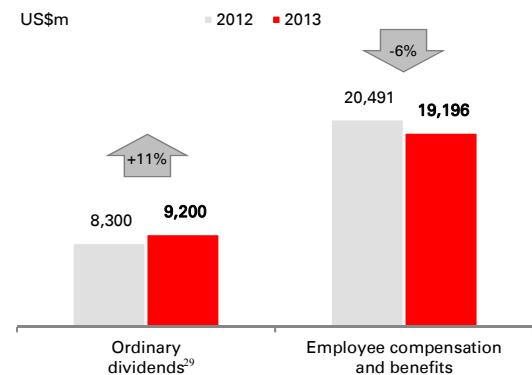
## Executive Directors

	Douglas Flint		Stuart Gulliver		Iain Mackay	
	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000
Fixed pay						
Base salary .....	1,500	1,500	1,250	1,250	700	700
Pension .....	750	750	625	625	350	350
	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>1,875</b>	<b>1,875</b>	<b>1,050</b>	<b>1,050</b>
Benefits .....	48	64	591	642	33	36
Variable pay						
Annual incentive .....	—	—	1,833	780	1,074	539
GPSP .....	—	—	3,667	3,000	2,148	1,400
	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,500</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>3,222</b>	<b>1,939</b>
Notional return on deferred cash .....	27	12	—	—	7	3
Non-taxable benefits .....	102	98	67	65	53	50
Total single figure of remuneration.....	<b>2,427</b>	<b>2,424</b>	<b>8,033</b>	<b>6,362</b>	<b>4,365</b>	<b>3,078</b>
<i>Addendum</i>						
Annual incentive with performance conditions <sup>30</sup> .....	—	—	—	1,170	—	809
Total single figure of remuneration and annual incentive with performance conditions .....	<b>2,427</b>	<b>2,424</b>	<b>8,033</b>	<b>7,533</b>	<b>4,365</b>	<b>3,887</b>

*For footnote, see page 46.*

## Relative importance of spend on pay

The following chart provides a breakdown of total staff pay relative to the amount paid out in dividends.



*For footnote, see page 46.*

## Directors' remuneration

The single total figure for Directors' remuneration required by Schedule 8 of the Large and Medium-Sized Companies (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 is as follows:

## Strategic Report (continued)

Rewarding performance / Directors' remuneration / Remuneration policy going forward / External reporting

Douglas Flint, as Group Chairman, is not eligible for an annual incentive and did not receive a GPSP award in 2013.

Marc Moses was appointed an executive Director with effect from 1 January 2014, reflecting the criticality of the Risk function to HSBC and his

leadership of the function, and recognises his personal contribution to the Group.

A full summary of the variable pay performance outcomes for the two eligible executive Directors receiving such awards in 2013 is tabulated below.

*For full details of Directors' remuneration, see page 389.*

### Variable pay performance for 2013

	Stuart Gulliver						Iain Mackay			
	Pre-discretion per-formance multiple		Multiple awarded	Pre-discretion value £000	Committee discretion <sup>31</sup> £000	Post-discretion value £000	Post-discretion per-formance multiple		Multiple awarded	Value £000
	Maximum multiple	Performance outcome					Maximum multiple	Performance outcome		
Salary .....	1.00	100%	1.00	1,250	n/a	1,250	1.00	100%	1.00	700
Annual incentive ...	3.00	60%	1.80	2,250	(417)	1,833	3.00	51%	1.53	1,074
GPSP .....	6.00	60%	3.60	4,500	(833)	3,667	5.10	60%	3.07	2,148
Total .....				8,000	(1,250)	6,750				3,922

*For footnote, see page 46.*

### Remuneration policy going forward

In order to deal with the challenges of CRD IV we have introduced changes to our remuneration structure for executive Directors in 2014 as summarised in the table below, subject to

shareholders' approval at the 2014 AGM. If approved, the policy is intended to apply for three years to the conclusion of the AGM in 2017.

*For full details of the remuneration policy for executive Directors, see page 381.*

### Changes in remuneration policy for 2014

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
Salary	No change	No change	No change (none)
Fixed pay allowance <sup>32</sup>	Introduction of share allowance	Maximum fixed pay allowance for each executive Director will be the difference between (i) 50% of the target remuneration of the executive Director under this policy and (ii) the aggregate of the base salary and cash allowance in lieu of pension for that executive Director	None
Benefits	No change	No change	No change (none)
Total variable pay	No change	Maximum at 900% of salary reduced to 200% of fixed pay	No change
Annual incentive <sup>32</sup>	No change	Maximum incentive reduced from 300% of base salary to 67% of fixed pay	See page 382
GPSP <sup>32</sup>	No change	Maximum incentive reduced from 600% of base salary to 133% of fixed pay	See page 383
Pension	No change	No change	No change (none)

*For footnote, see page 46.*

The mix of fixed and variable pay granted to an employee is commensurate with the individual's role, experience and responsibility and the local market.

Fixed pay allowances will only be granted to certain material risk takers based on their role, function, experience and technical expertise. The Group Chairman will not be eligible for a fixed pay allowance.

Executive Directors, Group Managing Directors and Group General Managers will receive shares that vest immediately. The shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period. 20% of these shares will be released in March immediately following the end of the financial year in which the shares are granted. The remaining 80% will be subject to a retention period of at least five years.

All other employees will receive the fixed pay allowance in cash when it is below a specified threshold. Where the fixed pay allowance is above the specified threshold, all of it will be received in shares that vest immediately. Any shares delivered (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) as part of the fixed pay allowance would be subject to a retention period. 40% of the shares will be released in March following the end of the relevant financial year in which the shares were granted. The remaining 60% will be released in three equal annual tranches on each anniversary of the initial release.

Group Managing Directors participate in both the annual incentive and the GPSP. Group General Managers participate in the annual incentive and may receive other long-term awards. Other employees across the Group are eligible to participate in annual incentive arrangements.

### **External reporting**

The required remuneration disclosures for Directors and highest paid employees in the Group are made in the Directors Remuneration Report on page 378. Remuneration disclosures for Code Staff can be found in the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013*.

On behalf of the Board                    24 February 2014  
D J Flint, *Group Chairman*  
HSBC Holdings plc  
Registered number 617987

## Strategic Report (continued)

### Footnotes / Financial summary > Use of non-GAAP financial measures

#### Footnotes to Strategic Report

- 1 A Basel II measure, of core tier 1 capital expressed as percentage of total risk-weighted assets.
- 2 The cost efficiency ratio is defined as total operating expenses divided by net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.
- 3 Dividends recorded in the financial statements are dividends per ordinary share declared in a year and are not dividends in respect of, or for, that year. The third interim dividend for 2012 of US\$0.09 was paid on 12 December 2012. The fourth interim dividend for 2012 of US\$0.18 was paid on 8 May 2013. First, second and third interim dividends for 2013, each of US\$0.10 per ordinary share, were paid on 11 July 2013, 9 October 2013 and 11 December 2013, respectively. Note 10 on the Financial Statements provides more information on the dividends declared in 2013. On 24 February 2014 the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2013 of US\$0.19 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable to ordinary shareholders on 30 April 2014 in cash in US dollars, or in pounds sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 22 April 2014, with a scrip dividend alternative. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2013 were US\$49,339m.
- Quarterly dividends of US\$15.5 per 6.2% non-cumulative Series A US dollar preference share, equivalent to a dividend of US\$0.3875 per Series A American Depository Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A US dollar preference share, were paid on 15 March 2013, 17 June 2013, 16 September 2013 and 16 December 2013.
- Quarterly coupons of US\$0.508 per security were paid with respect to 8.125% capital securities on 15 January 2013, 15 April 2013, 15 July 2013 and 15 October 2013.
- Quarterly coupons of US\$0.5 per security were paid with respect to 8% capital securities on 15 March 2013, 17 June 2013, 16 September 2013 and 16 December 2013.
- 4 The return on average ordinary shareholders' equity is defined as profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company divided by average ordinary shareholders' equity.
- 5 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as 'revenue'.
- 6 Intermediation of securities, funds and insurance products, including Securities Services in GB&M.
- 7 Merger and acquisition, event and project financing, and co-investments in GBP.
- 8 Including Foreign Exchange, Rates, Credit and Equities.
- 9 Including portfolio management.
- 10 Including private trust and estate planning (for financial and non-financial assets).
- 11 Including hedge funds, real estate and private equity.
- 12 Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.
- 13 Share of profit in associates and joint ventures.
- 14 In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses as set out on page 68 of the 'Financial Review'. This led to an increase in the amount of reverse repo and repo agreements classified as 'Loans and advances to customers' at amortised cost and 'Customer accounts' at amortised cost in the balance sheet, respectively.
- 15 A Basel III measure, of common equity tier 1 capital expressed as percentage of total risk exposure amount.
- 16 UK bank levy paid reflects the payments made to the tax authorities during the calendar year and may differ from the recognition of liabilities charged to the income statement.
- 17 Excludes movements in the fair value of own debt and before variable pay distributions. See Directors' Remuneration Report page 378.
- 18 Each American Depository Share represents five ordinary shares.
- 19 Total shareholder return is defined as the growth in share value and declared dividend income during the relevant period.
- 20 The Financial Times Stock Exchange 100 Index, The Morgan Stanley Capital International World Index and The Morgan Stanley Capital International World Bank Index.
- 21 Established on 17 January 2014.
- 22 Established on 22 November 2013.
- 23 The HSBC UK entity shown comprises five legal entities; HSBC Bank plc (including all overseas branches), and SPEs consolidated by HSBC Bank plc for Financial Statement purposes, Marks and Spencer Financial Services Limited, HSBC Private Bank (UK) Ltd, HFC Bank Ltd and HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited, managed as a single operating entity, in line with the application of UK liquidity regulation as agreed with the UK PRA.
- 24 The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation represents the bank in Hong Kong including all overseas branches. Each branch is monitored and controlled for liquidity and funding risk purposes as a standalone operating entity.
- 25 The HSBC USA principal entity shown represents the HSBC USA Inc consolidated group; predominantly HSBC USA Inc and HSBC Bank USA, NA. The HSBC USA Inc consolidated group is managed as a single operating entity.
- 26 The sum of balances presented does not agree to consolidated amounts because inter-company eliminations are not presented here.
- 27 Targets for 2014 to 2016 were announced at our Investor Update on 15 May 2013.
- 28 The percentage of variable pay deferred for the Code Staff population was 64%.
- 29 Dividends per ordinary share in respect of that year. For 2013, this includes the first, second and third interim dividends paid in 2013 of US\$5.6bn (gross of scrip) and a fourth interim dividend of US\$3.6bn.
- 30 60% of the 2012 annual incentive for Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay disclosed in the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report was deferred for five years. The vesting of these awards is subject to a service condition and satisfactory completion of the DPA. The DPA condition ends on the fifth anniversary of the award date unless the DPA is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on the date on which the DPA expires and otherwise ceases to operate.
- 31 In its meeting of 15 January 2014, the Group Remuneration Committee used its discretion to reduce overall variable pay by £1.25m (equivalent to 18.5% of the total annual incentive and GPSP). This adjustment was considered appropriate in the context of overall Group-wide year-over-year profitability and incentive pool funding, Group-wide risk and compliance, market remuneration benchmarks and the remuneration recommendations for the Group CEO's direct reports.
- 32 Maximum award potentials for fixed pay allowances and variable pay awards are based on obtaining shareholder approval to increase the maximum variable pay award as a percentage of fixed pay under CRD IV from 100% to 200% at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014. If shareholder approval is not obtained the maximum fixed pay allowance payable for each executive Director under the policy will be the difference between (i) 50% of maximum total remuneration of the executive Director under this policy as shown in the Remuneration scenarios chart on page 389 and (ii) the aggregate of the base salary and cash allowance in lieu of pension for that executive Director. Maximum variable pay award levels will be revised to 100% of fixed pay and the maximum annual incentive and GPSP awards will accordingly be reduced to 1/3 and 2/3 of this amount (i.e. 33% and 67% of fixed pay, respectively). The requested increase in the cap to 200% would enable us to minimise the increase in fixed remuneration costs and so help to maintain greater flexibility on total pay.

# Report of the Directors: Financial Review

Financial summary > Use of non-GAAP financial measures

## Financial summary

<b>Use of non-GAAP financial measures .....</b>	<b>47</b>
Constant currency .....	47
Underlying performance .....	47
<b>Consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>Group performance by income and expense item .....</b>	<b>53</b>
Net interest income .....	53
Net fee income .....	55
Net trading income .....	55
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	56
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	58
Net earned insurance premiums .....	58
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An .....	59
Other operating income .....	59
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders .....	60
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	61
Operating expenses .....	62
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	64
Tax expense .....	64
<b>Consolidated balance sheet .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Movement in 2013 .....	66
<b>Reconciliation of RoRWA measures .....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Critical accounting policies .....</b>	<b>72</b>

The management commentary included in the Report of the Directors: 'Financial Review', together with the 'Employees' and 'Corporate sustainability' sections of 'Corporate Governance' and the 'Directors' Remuneration Report' is presented in compliance with the IFRSs Practice Statement 'Management Commentary' issued by the IASB.

## Use of non-GAAP financial measures

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in the Financial Statements starting on page 416. In measuring our performance, the financial measures that we use include those which have been derived from our reported results in order to eliminate factors which distort year-on-year comparisons. These are considered non-GAAP financial measures. Non-GAAP financial measures that we use throughout our Financial Review and are described below. Other non-GAAP financial measures are described and reconciled to the closest reported financial measure when used.

### Constant currency

The constant currency measure adjusts for the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences by comparing reported results for 2013

with reported results for 2012 retranslated at 2013 exchange rates. Except where stated otherwise, commentaries are on a constant currency basis, as reconciled in the table below.

The foreign currency translation differences reflect the movements of the US dollar against most major currencies during 2013.

We exclude the translation differences because we consider the like-for-like basis of constant currency financial measures more appropriately reflects changes due to operating performance.

### Constant currency

Constant currency comparatives for 2012 referred to in the commentaries are computed by retranslating into US dollars for non-US dollar branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates:

- the income statements for 2012 at the average rates of exchange for 2013; and
- the balance sheet at 31 December 2012 at the prevailing rates of exchange on 31 December 2013.

No adjustment has been made to the exchange rates used to translate foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities into the functional currencies of any HSBC branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates. When reference is made to 'constant currency' in tables or commentaries, comparative data reported in the functional currencies of HSBC's operations have been translated at the appropriate exchange rates applied in the current year on the basis described above.

### Underlying performance

To arrive at underlying performance:

- we adjust for the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation;
- we eliminate the fair value movements on our long-term debt attributable to credit spread ('own credit spread') where the net result of such movements will be zero upon maturity of the debt. This does not include fair value changes due to own credit risk in respect of trading liabilities or derivative liabilities; and
- we adjust for acquisitions, disposals and changes of ownership levels of subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and businesses.

For acquisitions, disposals and changes of ownership levels of subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and businesses, we eliminate the gain or loss on disposal or dilution and any associated gain or loss on reclassification or impairment recognised in the year incurred, and remove the operating profit or loss of the acquired, disposed of or diluted subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and businesses from all the years presented so we can view results on a like-for-like basis. For example, if a disposal was made in the current year, any gain

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Financial summary &gt; Use of non-GAAP financial measures

*Reconciliation of reported and constant currency profit before tax*

	2013 compared with 2012					
	2012 as reported US\$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> US\$m	2012 at 2013 exchange rates US\$m	2013 as reported US\$m	Reported change <sup>2</sup> %	Constant currency change <sup>2</sup> %
<b>HSBC</b>						
Net interest income .....	37,672	(682)	36,990	35,539	(6)	(4)
Net fee income .....	16,430	(203)	16,227	16,434	—	1
Net trading income .....	7,091	(164)	6,927	8,690	23	25
Own credit spread <sup>3</sup> .....	(5,215)	12	(5,203)	(1,246)	76	76
Other income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value.....	2,989	(53)	2,936	2,014	(33)	(31)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value.....	(2,226)	(41)	(2,267)	768		
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An .....	7,024	—	7,024	—	(100)	(100)
Gains less losses from financial investments.....	1,189	(17)	1,172	2,012	69	72
Net earned insurance premiums .....	13,044	(118)	12,926	11,940	(8)	(8)
Other operating income (including dividend income).....	2,321	(200)	2,121	2,954	27	39
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>82,545</b>	<b>(1,425)</b>	<b>81,120</b>	<b>78,337</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(3)</b>
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders .....	(14,215)	96	(14,119)	(13,692)	(4)	(3)
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>68,330</b>	<b>(1,329)</b>	<b>67,001</b>	<b>64,645</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(4)</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(8,311)	201	(8,110)	(5,849)	30	28
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>60,019</b>	<b>(1,128)</b>	<b>58,891</b>	<b>58,796</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>—</b>
Operating expenses .....	(42,927)	683	(42,244)	(38,556)	10	9
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>17,092</b>	<b>(445)</b>	<b>16,647</b>	<b>20,240</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>22</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	3,557	45	3,602	2,325	(35)	(35)
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>20,649</b>	<b>(400)</b>	<b>20,249</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>By global business</b>						
Retail Banking and Wealth						
Management .....	9,575	(26)	9,549	6,649	(31)	(30)
Commercial Banking .....	8,535	(96)	8,439	8,441	(1)	—
Global Banking and Markets .....	8,520	(147)	8,373	9,441	11	13
Global Private Banking .....	1,009	(16)	993	193	(81)	(81)
Other .....	(6,990)	(115)	(7,105)	(2,159)	69	70
Profit before tax .....	<b>20,649</b>	<b>(400)</b>	<b>20,249</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>By geographical region</b>						
Europe .....	(3,414)	65	(3,349)	1,825		
Hong Kong .....	7,582	(1)	7,581	8,089	7	7
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	10,448	(227)	10,221	7,764	(26)	(24)
Middle East and North Africa .....	1,350	(36)	1,314	1,694	25	29
North America .....	2,299	(28)	2,271	1,221	(47)	(46)
Latin America .....	2,384	(173)	2,211	1,972	(17)	(11)
Profit before tax .....	<b>20,649</b>	<b>(400)</b>	<b>20,249</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>

For footnotes, see page 132.

or loss on disposal, any associated gain or loss on reclassification or impairment recognised and the results of the disposed-of business would be removed from the results of the current year and the previous year as if the disposed-of business did not exist in those years. Disposal of investments other than those included in the above definition do not lead to underlying adjustments.

We use underlying performance to explain year-on-year changes when the effect of fair value movements on own debt, acquisitions, disposals or dilution is significant because we consider that this basis more appropriately reflects operating performance.

The following acquisitions, disposals and changes to ownership levels affected the underlying performance:

#### *Disposal gains/(losses) affecting underlying performance*

	Date	Disposal gain/(loss) US\$m
HSBC Bank Canada's disposal of HSBC Securities (Canada) Inc's full service retail brokerage business <sup>5</sup>	Jan 2012	83
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited's disposal of RBWM operations in Thailand <sup>5</sup>	Mar 2012	108
HSBC Finance Corporation, HSBC USA Inc. and HSBC Technology and Services (USA) Inc.'s disposal of US Card and Retail Services business <sup>5</sup>	May 2012	3,148
HSBC Bank USA, N.A.'s disposal of 138 non-strategic branches <sup>5</sup>	May 2012	661
HSBC Argentina Holdings S.A.'s disposal of its non-life insurance manufacturing subsidiary <sup>5</sup>	May 2012	102
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited's disposal of its private banking business in Japan <sup>5</sup>	Jun 2012	67
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited's disposal of its shareholding in a property company in the Philippines <sup>6</sup>	Jun 2012	130
Hang Seng Bank Limited's disposal of its non-life insurance manufacturing subsidiary <sup>5</sup>	Jul 2012	46
HSBC Bank USA, N.A.'s disposal of 57 non-strategic branches <sup>5</sup>	Aug 2012	203
HSBC Asia Holdings B.V.'s investment loss on a subsidiary <sup>5</sup>	Aug 2012	(85)
HSBC Bank plc's disposal of HSBC Securities SA <sup>6</sup>	Aug 2012	(11)
HSBC Europe (Netherlands) B.V.'s disposal of HSBC Credit Zrt <sup>6</sup>	Aug 2012	(2)
HSBC Europe (Netherlands) B.V.'s disposal of HSBC Insurance (Ireland) Limited <sup>6</sup>	Oct 2012	(12)
HSBC Europe (Netherlands) B.V.'s disposal of HSBC Reinsurance Limited <sup>6</sup>	Oct 2012	7
HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited's disposal of Property Vision Holdings Limited <sup>6</sup>	Oct 2012	(1)
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings Limited's disposal of its stake in Havas Havalimanları Yer Hizmetleri Yatirim Anonim Sirketi <sup>6</sup>	Oct 2012	18
HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited's disposal of its non-life insurance portfolios <sup>5</sup>	Nov 2012	117
HSBC Bank plc's disposal of HSBC Shipping Services Limited <sup>6</sup>	Nov 2012	(2)
HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A.'s disposal of its operations in Costa Rica, El Salvador and Honduras <sup>5</sup>	Dec 2012	(62)
HSBC Insurance Holdings Limited and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited's disposal of their shares in Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd ('Ping An') <sup>5</sup>	Dec 2012	3,012
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited's disposal of its shareholding in Global Payments Asia-Pacific Limited <sup>5</sup>	Dec 2012	212
Reclassification gain in respect of our holding in Industrial Bank Co., Limited following the issue of additional share capital to third parties <sup>5</sup>	Jan 2013	1,089
HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited's disposal of its shareholding in Bao Viet Holdings <sup>5</sup>	Mar 2013	104
Household Insurance Group holding company's disposal of its insurance manufacturing business <sup>5</sup>	Mar 2013	(99)
HSBC Seguros, S.A. de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC's disposal of its property and Casualty Insurance business in Mexico <sup>5</sup>	Apr 2013	20
HSBC Bank plc's disposal of its shareholding in HSBC (Hellas) Mutual Funds Management SA <sup>6</sup>	Apr 2013	(7)
HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited disposal of its shareholding in Hana HSBC Life Insurance Company Limited <sup>5</sup>	May 2013	28
HSBC Bank plc's disposal of HSBC Assurances IARD <sup>6</sup>	May 2013	(4)
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited's disposal of HSBC Life (International) Limited's Taiwan branch operations <sup>6</sup>	June 2013	(36)
HSBC Markets (USA) Inc.'s disposal of its subsidiary, Rutland Plastic Technologies <sup>6</sup>	Aug 2013	17
HSBC Insurance (Singapore) Pte Ltd's disposal of its Employee Benefits Insurance business in Singapore <sup>6</sup>	Aug 2013	(8)
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings plc's disposal of its investment in associate FIP Colorado <sup>6</sup>	Aug 2013	(5)
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings plc group's disposal of its investment in subsidiary, Viking Sea Tech <sup>5</sup>	Aug 2013	54
HSBC Latin America Holdings UK Limited's disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A. <sup>6</sup>	Oct 2013	1,107
HSBC Latin America Holdings UK Limited's disposal of HSBC Bank (Peru) S.A. <sup>6</sup>	Nov 2013	(18)
HSBC Latin America Holdings UK Limited's disposal of HSBC Bank (Paraguay) S.A. <sup>6</sup>	Nov 2013	(21)
Reclassification loss in respect of our holding in Yantai Bank Co., Limited following an increase in its registered share capital <sup>5</sup>	Dec 2013	(38)

For footnotes, see page 132.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)  
**Financial summary > Use of non-GAAP financial measures / Consolidated income statement**

*Acquisition gains/(losses) affecting underlying performance<sup>6</sup>*

	Date	Fair value gain on acquisition US\$m
Gain on the merger of Oman International Bank S.A.O.G. and the Omani operations of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited .....	Jun 2012	3
Gain on the acquisition of the onshore retail and commercial banking business of Lloyds Banking Group in the UAE by HSBC Bank Middle East Limited .....	Oct 2012	18

For footnote, see page 132.

The following table reconciles selected reported items for 2013 and 2012 to an underlying basis. Equivalent tables are provided for each of our global businesses and geographical segments in the Form

20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ('SEC'), which is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

*Reconciliation of reported and underlying items*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	Change <sup>2</sup> %
<b>Net interest income</b>			
Reported .....	<b>35,539</b>	37,672	(6)
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	(273)	(682)	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....		(2,015)	
Underlying .....	<b>35,266</b>	34,975	1
<b>Other operating income</b>			
Reported .....	<b>2,632</b>	2,100	25
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	(2,234)	(195)	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....		(811)	
Underlying .....	<b>398</b>	1,094	(64)
<b>Revenue<sup>4</sup></b>			
Reported .....	<b>64,645</b>	68,330	(5)
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	(1,341)		
Own credit spread <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>1,246</b>	5,215	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....	(2,596)	(10,607)	
Underlying .....	<b>63,295</b>	61,597	3
<b>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b>			
Reported .....	<b>(5,849)</b>	(8,311)	30
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	201		
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....	<b>32</b>	376	
Underlying .....	<b>(5,817)</b>	(7,734)	25
<b>Total operating expenses</b>			
Reported .....	<b>(38,556)</b>	(42,927)	10
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	683		
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....	<b>353</b>	1,490	
Underlying .....	<b>(38,203)</b>	(40,754)	6
Underlying cost efficiency ratio .....	<b>60.4%</b>	66.2%	
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>			
Reported .....	<b>2,325</b>	3,557	(35)
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	45		
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....	<b>(14)</b>	(1,425)	
Underlying .....	<b>2,311</b>	2,177	6
<b>Profit before tax</b>			
Reported .....	<b>22,565</b>	20,649	9
Currency translation adjustment <sup>1</sup> .....	(412)		
Own credit spread <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>1,246</b>	5,215	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....	(2,225)	(10,166)	
Underlying .....	<b>21,586</b>	15,286	41

For footnotes, see page 132.

## Consolidated income statement

### Five-year summary consolidated income statement

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2010 US\$m	2009 US\$m
Net interest income .....	35,539	37,672	40,662	39,441	40,730
Net fee income .....	16,434	16,430	17,160	17,355	17,664
Net trading income .....	8,690	7,091	6,506	7,210	9,863
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	768	(2,226)	3,439	1,220	(3,531)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	2,012	1,189	907	968	520
Dividend income .....	322	221	149	112	126
Net earned insurance premiums .....	11,940	13,044	12,872	11,146	10,471
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An .....	—	7,024	—	—	—
Other operating income .....	2,632	2,100	1,766	2,562	2,788
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>78,337</b>	<b>82,545</b>	<b>83,461</b>	<b>80,014</b>	<b>78,631</b>
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders .....	(13,692)	(14,215)	(11,181)	(11,767)	(12,450)
<b>Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b> .....	<b>64,645</b>	<b>68,330</b>	<b>72,280</b>	<b>68,247</b>	<b>66,181</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(5,849)	(8,311)	(12,127)	(14,039)	(26,488)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>58,796</b>	<b>60,019</b>	<b>60,153</b>	<b>54,208</b>	<b>39,693</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(38,556)	(42,927)	(41,545)	(37,688)	(34,395)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>20,240</b>	<b>17,092</b>	<b>18,608</b>	<b>16,520</b>	<b>5,298</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	2,325	3,557	3,264	2,517	1,781
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>22,565</b>	<b>20,649</b>	<b>21,872</b>	<b>19,037</b>	<b>7,079</b>
Tax expense .....	(4,765)	(5,315)	(3,928)	(4,846)	(385)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....	<b>17,800</b>	<b>15,334</b>	<b>17,944</b>	<b>14,191</b>	<b>6,694</b>
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company .....	16,204	14,027	16,797	13,159	5,834
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests .....	1,596	1,307	1,147	1,032	860

### Five-year financial information

	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$
Basic earnings per share <sup>8</sup> .....	0.84	0.74	0.92	0.73	0.34
Diluted earnings per share <sup>8</sup> .....	0.84	0.74	0.91	0.72	0.34
Dividends per ordinary share <sup>9</sup> .....	0.48	0.41	0.39	0.34	0.34
	%	%	%	%	%
Dividend payout ratio <sup>10</sup> .....	57.1	55.4	42.4	46.6	100.0
Post-tax return on average total assets .....	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.3
Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity .....	9.2	8.4	10.9	9.5	5.1
Average foreign exchange translation rates to US\$:					
US\$1: £ .....	0.639	0.631	0.624	0.648	0.641
US\$1: € .....	0.753	0.778	0.719	0.755	0.719

For footnotes, see page 132.

Unless stated otherwise, all tables in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* are presented on a reported basis.

For a summary of our financial performance in 2013, see page 16.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Financial summary &gt; Group performance by income and expense item

*Notable revenue items by geographical region*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
Net gain on completion of Ping An disposal <sup>11</sup> ...	–	–	<b>553</b>	–	–	–	<b>553</b>
<b>2012</b>							
Ping An contingent forward sale contract <sup>11</sup> ...	–	–	(553)	–	–	–	(553)

*Notable revenue items by global business*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
Net gain on completion of Ping An disposal <sup>11</sup> ...	–	–	–	–	<b>553</b>	<b>553</b>
<b>2012</b>						
Ping An contingent forward sale contract <sup>11</sup> .....	–	–	–	–	(553)	(553)

*For footnote, see page 132.**Notable cost items by geographical region*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
Restructuring and other related costs .....	<b>217</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>483</b>
UK customer redress programmes .....	<b>1,235</b>	–	–	–	–	–	<b>1,235</b>
<b>2012</b>							
Restructuring and other related costs .....	299	31	131	27	221	167	876
UK customer redress programmes .....	2,338	–	–	–	–	–	2,338
Fines and penalties for inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanction laws .....	375	–	–	–	1,546	–	1,921
<b>2011</b>							
Restructuring and other related costs .....	404	68	45	31	236	338	1,122
UK customer redress programmes .....	898	–	–	–	–	–	898

*Notable cost items by global business*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
Restructuring and other related costs .....	<b>165</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>483</b>
UK customer redress programmes .....	<b>953</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>134</b>	–	–	<b>1,235</b>
<b>2012</b>						
Restructuring and other related costs .....	266	62	63	58	427	876
UK customer redress programmes .....	1,751	258	331	(2)	–	2,338
Fines and penalties for inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanction laws .....	–	–	–	–	1,921	1,921
<b>2011</b>						
Restructuring and other related costs .....	405	122	158	38	399	1,122
UK customer redress programmes .....	875	23	–	–	–	898

## Group performance by income and expense item

### Net interest income

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Interest income .....	<b>51,192</b>	56,702	63,005
Interest expense .....	<b>(15,653)</b>	(19,030)	(22,343)
Net interest income <sup>12</sup> .....	<b>35,539</b>	37,672	40,662
Average interest-earning assets .....	<b>1,669,368</b>	1,625,068	1,622,658
Gross interest yield <sup>13</sup> .....	<b>3.07%</b>	3.49%	3.88%
Less: cost of funds .....	<b>(1.10%)</b>	(1.36%)	(1.56%)
Net interest spread <sup>14</sup> .....	<b>1.97%</b>	2.13%	2.32%
Net interest margin <sup>15</sup> .....	<b>2.13%</b>	2.32%	2.51%

### Summary of interest income by type of asset

	2013			2012			2011		
	Average balance US\$m	Interest income US\$m	Yield %	Average balance US\$m	Interest income US\$m	Yield %	Average balance US\$m	Interest income US\$m	Yield %
Short-term funds and loans and advances to banks .....	<b>301,267</b>	<b>3,655</b>	<b>1.21</b>	275,979	4,307	1.56	261,749	5,860	2.24
Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>946,756</b>	<b>38,720</b>	<b>4.09</b>	934,656	41,043	4.39	945,288	45,250	4.79
Financial investments .....	<b>393,309</b>	<b>8,002</b>	<b>2.03</b>	387,329	9,078	2.34	384,059	10,229	2.66
Other interest-earning assets .....	<b>28,036</b>	<b>815</b>	<b>2.91</b>	27,104	2,274	8.39	31,562	1,666	5.28
Total interest-earning assets .....	<b>1,669,368</b>	<b>51,192</b>	<b>3.07</b>	1,625,068	56,702	3.49	1,622,658	63,005	3.88
Trading assets and financial assets designated at fair value <sup>16,17</sup> .....	<b>354,817</b>	<b>5,763</b>	<b>1.62</b>	368,406	6,931	1.88	410,038	8,671	2.11
Impairment provisions .....	<b>(15,954)</b>			(17,421)			(18,738)		
Non-interest-earning assets .....	<b>683,785</b>			730,901			752,965		
Total assets and interest income .....	<b>2,692,016</b>	<b>56,955</b>	<b>2.12</b>	2,706,954	63,633	2.35	2,766,923	71,676	2.59

### Summary of interest expense by type of liability and equity

	2013			2012			2011		
	Average balance US\$m	Interest expense US\$m	Cost %	Average balance US\$m	Interest expense US\$m	Cost %	Average balance US\$m	Interest expense US\$m	Cost %
Deposits by banks <sup>18</sup> .....	<b>86,882</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>0.80</b>	92,803	1,160	1.25	106,099	1,591	1.50
Financial liabilities designated at fair value – own debt issued <sup>19</sup> .....	<b>72,333</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>1.34</b>	75,016	1,325	1.77	73,635	1,313	1.78
Customer accounts <sup>20</sup> .....	<b>1,104,644</b>	<b>9,063</b>	<b>0.82</b>	1,052,812	10,878	1.03	1,058,326	13,456	1.27
Debt securities in issue .....	<b>150,976</b>	<b>4,182</b>	<b>2.77</b>	161,348	4,755	2.95	181,482	5,260	2.90
Other interest-bearing liabilities .....	<b>11,345</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>6.61</b>	19,275	912	4.73	14,024	723	5.16
Total interest-bearing liabilities .....	<b>1,426,180</b>	<b>15,653</b>	<b>1.10</b>	1,401,254	19,030	1.36	1,433,566	22,343	1.56
Trading liabilities and financial liabilities designated at fair value (excluding own debt issued) .....	<b>301,353</b>	<b>3,027</b>	<b>1.00</b>	318,883	3,445	1.08	355,345	4,564	1.28
Non-interest bearing current accounts .....	<b>184,370</b>			177,085			162,369		
Total equity and other non-interest bearing liabilities .....	<b>780,113</b>			809,732			815,643		
Total equity and liabilities .....	<b>2,692,016</b>	<b>18,680</b>	<b>0.69</b>	2,706,954	22,475	0.83	2,766,923	26,907	0.97

For footnotes, see page 132.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Financial summary > Group performance by income and expense item

The commentary in the following sections is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise.

Reported net interest income of US\$35.5bn decreased by 6% compared with 2012 and on a constant currency basis, net interest income fell by US\$1.5bn. Both net interest spread and margin also fell, reflecting lower yields on customer lending following the disposal in 2012 of the CRS business in the US, which was higher yielding relative to the average yield of our portfolio, and lower yields on our surplus liquidity. These factors were partially offset by a lower cost of funds, principally on customer accounts and debt issued by the Group.

On an underlying basis, which excludes the net interest income earned by the businesses sold during 2013 (see page 50) from both years (2013: US\$273m; 2012: US\$2.0bn) and currency translation movements of US\$682m, net interest income increased by 1%. This reflected balance sheet growth in Hong Kong and Europe, partly offset by lower net interest income earned in North America as a result of the run-off and disposal of CML portfolios in the US and the consumer finance business in Canada.

#### Interest income

On a constant currency basis, interest income fell. This was driven by lower interest income from customer lending, including loans classified within ‘Assets held for sale’, as a consequence of the disposal of the CRS business in the US in 2012 and the CML non-real estate loan portfolio and select tranches of CML first lien mortgages in the US in 2013. In addition, average yields on customer lending in Latin America fell, notably in Brazil, following lower average interest rates; re-pricing in line with local competition; a change in the composition of the lending portfolios as we focused on growing secured, lower yielding, lending balances for corporate and Premier customers. Interest income earned in Panama, where we disposed of the business, also fell. By contrast interest income on customer lending in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific rose, driven by growth in residential mortgage balances in RBWM and term and trade-related and commercial real estate and other property-related lending in CMB. This increase in interest income was partially offset by compressed yields on trade lending and lower yields as interest rates declined in a number of countries across the region.

Interest income in Balance Sheet Management also decreased. Yields on financial investments and cash placed with banks and central banks declined as

the proceeds from maturities and sales of available-for-sale debt securities were invested at prevailing rates, which were lower. This was partly offset by growth in customer deposits leading to an overall increase in the size of the Balance Sheet Management portfolio.

#### Interest expense

Interest expense fell in the year, though to a lesser extent than interest income, driven by a lower cost of funds relating to customer accounts. The reduction in interest rates paid to customers in Europe, Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific more than offset the effect of the growth in the average balances of customer accounts. There was also a decline in the interest expense on customer accounts in Latin America, principally in Brazil, reflecting the managed reduction in term deposits as we continued to change the funding base, substituting wholesale customer deposits for medium-term loan notes, together with a lower average base interest rate. The disposal of the business in Panama also reduced interest expense.

Interest expense on debt issued by the Group decreased too. In North America, as a result of the business disposals and the run-off of the CML portfolio, our funding requirements declined and led to a fall in average outstanding balances. In Europe, average outstanding balances fell as a result of net redemptions. Additionally, the effective rate of interest declined as new issuances were at lower prevailing rates.

#### Repos and reverse repos

During the final quarter, GB&M changed the way it manages reverse repurchase ('reverse repo') and repurchase ('repo') activities. For full details, see page 68. This had the effect of reducing the net interest margin as average interest earning assets and interest bearing liabilities increased significantly. These reverse repo and repo agreements have a lower gross yield and cost of funds, respectively, when compared with the remainder of our portfolio.

‘Net interest income’ includes the expense of internally funded trading assets, while related revenue is reported in ‘Net trading income’. The internal cost of funding these assets declined, reflecting a decrease in the average trading asset balances in most regions and reductions in our average cost of funds in these regions. In reporting our global business results, this cost is included within ‘Net trading income’.

## Net fee income

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Account services .....	<b>3,581</b>	3,563	3,670
Funds under management .....	<b>2,673</b>	2,561	2,753
Cards .....	<b>2,455</b>	3,030	3,955
Credit facilities .....	<b>1,907</b>	1,761	1,749
Broking income .....	<b>1,388</b>	1,350	1,711
Imports/exports .....	<b>1,157</b>	1,196	1,103
Unit trusts .....	<b>891</b>	739	657
Underwriting .....	<b>866</b>	739	578
Remittances .....	<b>849</b>	819	770
Global custody .....	<b>698</b>	737	751
Insurance .....	<b>551</b>	696	1,052
Other .....	<b>2,957</b>	2,958	2,748
 Fee income .....	<b>19,973</b>	20,149	21,497
 Less: fee expense .....	<b>(3,539)</b>	(3,719)	(4,337)
 Net fee income .....	<b>16,434</b>	16,430	17,160

Net fee income was broadly unchanged on a reported basis and increased by US\$207m on a constant currency basis.

Fees from unit trusts grew, primarily in Hong Kong, as we captured improved market sentiment and strong customer demand. Fees from funds under management increased, primarily in Europe and Hong Kong, reflecting improved market conditions. Fee income from credit facilities rose, mainly in Europe in CMB.

Underwriting fees rose, notably in Europe and Hong Kong, as client demand for equity and debt capital financing increased and the collaboration between CMB and GB&M strengthened.

These factors were partly offset by the sale of the CRS business in North America, which led to a reduction in cards and insurance fee income and fee expenses. Fee income related to the sale fell following the expiry of the majority of the transition service agreements entered into during 2012. This is reported in other fee income while associated costs are reported in ‘Operating expenses’.

## Net trading income

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Trading activities .....	<b>6,921</b>	5,249	4,873
Ping An contingent forward sale contract <sup>11</sup> .....	<b>(682)</b>	(553)	–
Net interest income on trading activities .....	<b>2,047</b>	2,683	3,223
Loss on termination of hedges .....	<b>(194)</b>	–	–
Other trading income – hedge ineffectiveness:			
– on cash flow hedges .....	<b>22</b>	35	26
– on fair value hedges .....	<b>65</b>	(27)	(224)
Non-qualifying hedges <sup>21</sup> .....	<b>511</b>	(296)	(1,392)
 Net trading income <sup>22</sup> .....	<b>8,690</b>	7,091	6,506

For footnotes, see page 132.

Reported net trading income of US\$8.7bn was US\$1.6bn higher than in 2012. On a constant currency basis, income increased by US\$1.8bn, notably in Europe. Net income from trading activities primarily arose from our Markets business within GB&M, which recorded a resilient performance during 2013.

The rise in net income from trading activities was due in part to lower adverse foreign exchange movements on assets held as economic hedges

of foreign currency debt designated at fair value. These adverse movements offset favourable foreign exchange movements on the foreign currency debt which are reported in ‘Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value’. In addition, we made foreign exchange gains of US\$442m on sterling debt issued by HSBC Holdings. We also recorded a favourable debit valuation adjustment (‘DVA’) of US\$105m on derivative contracts, compared with a net reported charge of US\$385m in

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Financial summary > Group performance by income and expense item

2012, as a result of a change in estimation methodology in respect of credit valuation adjustments ('CVA's) of US\$903m and a DVA of US\$518m, to reflect evolving market practices.

Net income from trading activities in Markets also rose. Trading revenue in Credit grew driven by revaluation gains from price appreciation on assets in the legacy portfolio together with increased customer activity. Foreign Exchange revenue rose as a result of increased client demand for hedging solutions, in part from increased collaboration, although this was partly offset by margin compression and reduced market volatility in the second half of 2013. Equities revenue also grew, from higher client flows and increased revaluation gains in Europe, together with minimal fair value movements on own credit spreads on structured liabilities, compared with adverse fair value movements in 2012.

Rates trading income in 2012 included a charge following a change in the CVA methodology, as noted above. In 2013, we won new client mandates and reported smaller adverse fair value movements on our credit spreads on structured liabilities. These factors were broadly offset by reduced revenue as in 2012 we benefited from a significant tightening of spreads on eurozone bonds following the ECB's

liquidity intervention. Revenue in 2013 was also affected by uncertainty regarding the tapering of quantitative easing in the US.

During 2013, we reported adverse fair value movements of US\$682m compared with US\$553m in 2012 on the contingent forward sale contract relating to Ping An in Rest of Asia-Pacific (see Note 25 on the Financial Statements).

Net interest income from trading activities also declined. This was driven by lower yields on debt securities in part reflecting the downward movement in interest rates.

In addition, net trading income was adversely affected by losses of US\$194m relating to the termination of qualifying accounting hedges, mainly in HSBC Finance Corporation ('HSBC Finance') of US\$199m, as a result of anticipated changes in funding.

In 2013, there were favourable movements on non-qualifying hedges compared with adverse movements in 2012. In North America, we reported favourable fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges as US long-term interest rates increased, compared with adverse fair value movements in 2012. There were also favourable fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges in Europe, compared with adverse movements in 2012.

### Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value

Net income/(expense) arising from:

- financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts .....
- liabilities to customers under investment contracts .....
- HSBC's long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....
- Change in own credit spread on long-term debt .....
- Other changes in fair value<sup>23</sup> .....
- other instruments designated at fair value and related derivatives .....

Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
3,170	2,980	(933)	
(1,237)	(996)	231	
(1,228)	(4,327)	4,161	
(1,246)	(5,215)	3,933	
18	888	228	
<b>63</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>(20)</b>	
<b>768</b>	<b>(2,226)</b>	<b>3,439</b>	

For footnote, see page 132.

*Assets and liabilities from which net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value arose*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Financial assets designated at fair value at 31 December .....	<b>38,430</b>	33,582	30,856
Financial liabilities designated at fair value at 31 December .....	<b>89,084</b>	87,720	85,724
<b>Including:</b>			
Financial assets held to meet liabilities under:			
– insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF <sup>24</sup> .....	<b>10,717</b>	8,376	7,221
– unit-linked insurance and other insurance and investment contracts .....	<b>25,423</b>	23,655	20,033
Long-term debt issues designated at fair value .....	<b>75,278</b>	74,768	73,808

*For footnote, see page 132.*

The accounting policies for the designation of financial instruments at fair value and the treatment of the associated income and expenses are described in Notes 2i and 2b on the Financial Statements, respectively.

The majority of the financial liabilities designated at fair value are fixed-rate long-term debt issues, the interest rate profile of which has been changed to floating through swaps as part of a documented interest rate management strategy. The movement in fair value of these long-term debt issues and the related hedges includes the effect of our credit spread changes and any ineffectiveness in the economic relationship between the related swaps and own debt. As credit spreads widen or narrow, accounting profits or losses, respectively, are booked. The size and direction of the changes in the credit spread on our debt and ineffectiveness, which are recognised in the income statement, can be volatile from year to year, but do not alter the cash flows expected as part of the documented interest rate management strategy. As a consequence, fair value movements arising from changes in our own credit spread on long-term debt and other fair value movements on the debt and related derivatives are not regarded internally as part of managed performance and are therefore not allocated to global businesses, but are reported in ‘Other’. Credit spread movements on own debt designated at fair value are excluded from underlying results, and related fair value movements are not included in the calculation of regulatory capital.

We reported net income from financial instruments designated at fair value of US\$768m in 2013 compared with a net expense of US\$2.2bn in 2012. This included credit spread-related movements in the fair value of our own long-term debt, on which we experienced adverse fair value movements of US\$1.2bn in 2013 compared with

US\$5.2bn in 2012. Adverse fair value movements were less extensive in 2013 than in 2012 as HSBC spreads tightened significantly in Europe and North America, having widened during 2011.

Net income arising from financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts increased reflecting higher net investment returns in 2013 than in 2012. These returns reflected favourable equity market movements in the UK and France, partly offset by weaker equity market performance and falling bond prices in Hong Kong and lower net income on the bond portfolio in Brazil.

Investment gains or losses arising from equity markets result in a corresponding movement in liabilities to customers, reflecting the extent to which unit-linked policyholders, in particular, participate in the investment performance of the associated asset portfolio. Where these relate to assets held to back investment contracts, the corresponding movement in liabilities to customers is also recorded under ‘Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value’. This is in contrast to gains or losses related to assets held to back insurance contracts or investment contracts with discretionary participation features (‘DPF’), where the corresponding movement in liabilities to customers is recorded under ‘Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders’.

Other changes in fair value reflected lower favourable foreign exchange movements in 2013 than in 2012 on foreign currency debt designated at fair value and issued as part of our overall funding strategy (offset from assets held as economic hedges in ‘Net trading income’), and higher adverse movements due to hedging ineffectiveness in 2013.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Financial summary &gt; Group performance by income and expense item

**Gains less losses from financial investments**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net gains/(losses) from disposal of:			
– debt securities .....	491	781	712
– Ping An equity securities classified as available-for-sale <sup>11</sup> .....	1,235	–	–
– other equity securities .....	462	823	360
– other financial investments .....	(1)	5	12
	<b>2,187</b>	<b>1,609</b>	<b>1,084</b>
Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities .....	<b>(175)</b>	<b>(420)</b>	<b>(177)</b>
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	<b>2,012</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>907</b>

*For footnote, see page 132.*

Gains less losses from financial investments rose by US\$823m on a reported basis and by US\$840m on a constant currency basis.

This was driven by a significant increase in net gains from the disposal of available-for-sale equity securities in Rest of Asia-Pacific following the completion of the sale of our remaining shareholding in Ping An and an increase in disposal gains in Principal Investments. These increases were partly offset by the non-recurrence of gains in Hong Kong from the sale of our shares in four Indian banks in 2012.

The year on year decline in impairments on available-for-sale equity securities also contributed to the rise in gains less losses from financial investments. This was driven by a reduction in write downs in our Principal Investments business.

Net gains on the disposal of debt securities fell as 2012 included significant gains on the sale of available-for-sale government debt securities, notably in Europe, arising from structural interest rate risk management of the balance sheet.

**Net earned insurance premiums**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Gross insurance premium income .....	<b>12,398</b>	13,602	13,338
Reinsurance premiums .....	<b>(458)</b>	<b>(558)</b>	<b>(466)</b>
Net earned insurance premiums .....	<b>11,940</b>	<b>13,044</b>	<b>12,872</b>

Net earned insurance premiums decreased by US\$1.1bn on a reported basis, and by US\$1.0bn on constant currency basis.

The reduction was primarily due to lower net earned premiums in Europe, Latin America and North America, partly offset by an increase in Hong Kong.

In Europe, net earned premiums decreased, mainly as a result of lower sales of investment contracts with DPF in France. In addition, 2012 benefited from a number of large sales through independent financial adviser channels which are now in run off.

In Latin America, net earned premiums decreased in Brazil due to lower sales of unit-linked

pension products, primarily as a result of changes to the distribution channel. In addition, the sale of the non-life business in Argentina in 2012 contributed to the decrease.

The reduction in net earned premiums in North America was due to the sale of our insurance manufacturing business in the first half of 2013.

In Hong Kong, premium income increased as a result of higher renewal premiums for insurance contracts with DPF and unit-linked insurance contracts, partly offset by lower sales of new business in 2013 and the disposal of the non-life business during 2012.

### Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Gains on disposal of US branch network .....	–	864	–
Gains on disposal of US cards business .....	–	3,148	–
Gains on disposal of Ping An <sup>11</sup> .....	–	3,012	–
	<b>–</b>	<b>7,024</b>	<b>–</b>

For footnote, see page 132.

In 2012, we made significant progress in exiting non-strategic markets and disposing of businesses and investments not aligned with the Group's long-term strategy. These included three major disposals:

- In May 2012, HSBC USA Inc., HSBC Finance and HSBC Technology and Services (USA) Inc. sold their US Card and Retail Services business, realising a gain on sale of US\$3.1bn.
- In May 2012, HSBC Bank USA, N.A. ('HSBC Bank USA') sold 138 out of 195 branches, primarily in upstate New York, realising a gain of US\$661m. In August 2012, it sold the remaining 57 branches to the same purchaser, realising a gain of US\$203m.
- In December 2012, HSBC Insurance Holdings Limited and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation agreed to sell their entire shareholdings in Ping An, representing 15.57% of the issued share capital of Ping An, in two

tranches. The first tranche was completed on 7 December 2012, at which point we ceased to account for Ping An as an associate and recognised a gain on disposal of US\$3.0bn. The remaining shareholding in respect of the second tranche was recognised as a financial investment.

The fixing of the sale price in respect of the second tranche gave rise to a contingent forward sale contract, for which there was an adverse fair value movement of US\$553m recorded in 'Net trading income' in 2012. The disposal of our investment in Ping An was completed in 2013. We realised a gain of US\$1.2bn, which was recorded in 'Gains less losses from financial investments'. This was partly offset by the adverse fair value movement of US\$682m on the contingent forward sale contract recorded in 'Net trading income', leading to a net gain in the year of US\$553m.

### Other operating income

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Rent received .....	<b>155</b>	210	217
Gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale .....	<b>(729)</b>	485	55
Gains on investment properties .....	<b>113</b>	72	118
Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and non-financial investments .....	<b>178</b>	187	57
Gains arising from dilution of interest in Industrial Bank and other associates and joint ventures .....	<b>1,051</b>	–	208
Gain on disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A. ....	<b>1,107</b>	–	–
Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business .....	<b>525</b>	737	726
Other .....	<b>232</b>	409	385
Other operating income .....	<b>2,632</b>	2,100	1,766

### Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Value of new business .....	<b>924</b>	1,027	943
Expected return .....	<b>(505)</b>	(420)	(428)
Assumption changes and experience variances .....	<b>88</b>	69	(30)
Other adjustments .....	<b>18</b>	61	241
Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business .....	<b>525</b>	737	726

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Financial summary > Group performance by income and expense item

Other operating income of US\$2.6bn increased by US\$532m in 2013 on a reported basis and by US\$727m on a constant currency basis.

Reported other operating income included net gains on the disposals and the reclassifications listed on page 49 of US\$2.2bn in 2013, principally relating to an accounting gain arising from the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment following its issue of additional share capital to third parties and a gain on the disposal of our operations in Panama, compared with net gains of US\$736m in 2012.

On an underlying basis, which excludes the net gains above, the results of disposed of operations and the effects of foreign currency translation, other operating income decreased. This was driven by losses totalling US\$424m on the sales of our CML non-real estate personal loan portfolio and several tranches of real estate secured loans, and a loss of US\$279m following the write-off of goodwill relating to our GPB business in Monaco. In addition,

we recognised a loss of US\$146m on the sale of the HFC Bank UK secured loan portfolio in RBWM in Europe. These factors were partly offset by higher disposal and revaluation gains on investment properties in Hong Kong.

There were lower favourable movements on the present value of the in-force ('PVIF') long-term insurance business asset compared with 2012. This was largely due to lower values of new business in Europe, Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, reflecting lower sales. Additionally, expected returns increased due to the growth of the opening PVIF asset year on year, particularly in Hong Kong and Brazil.

These factors were partly offset by higher favourable assumption changes in Hong Kong, which exceeded the adverse experience and assumption changes in Latin America. The lower other PVIF movements in 2013 compared with 2012 were driven by Latin America, notably the favourable effect of the recognition of a PVIF asset in Brazil in 2012 which did not recur.

### Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders:			
– gross .....	13,948	14,529	11,631
– reinsurers' share .....	(256)	(314)	(450)
– net <sup>25</sup> .....	<b>13,692</b>	<b>14,215</b>	<b>11,181</b>

For footnote, see page 132.

Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders decreased by 4% on a reported basis, and by 3% on a constant currency basis.

The reduction largely reflected the decrease in premiums, notably in Latin America, North America and France, and included the effect of business disposals described under 'Net earned insurance premiums'.

This reduction was partly offset by increases in reserves attributable to increased renewal premiums in Hong Kong and higher investment returns on the

assets held to support policyholder contracts where the policyholder bears investment risk. These returns reflected favourable equity market movements in the UK and France, partly offset by weaker equity market performance and falling bond prices in Hong Kong and lower net income on the bond portfolio in Brazil.

The gains or losses recognised on the financial assets designated at fair value held to support these insurance and investment contract liabilities are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

## Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Loan impairment charges			
New allowances net of allowance releases .....	7,344	9,306	12,931
Recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	(1,296)	(1,146)	(1,426)
	<b>6,048</b>	8,160	11,505
Individually assessed allowances .....	2,320	2,139	1,915
Collectively assessed allowances .....	3,728	6,021	9,590
Impairment/(releases of impairment allowances) on available-for-sale debt securities .....	(211)	99	631
Other credit risk provisions/(recoveries) .....	12	52	(9)
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	<b>5,849</b>	<b>8,311</b>	<b>12,127</b>
Impairment charges on loans and advances to customers as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers .....	%	%	%
	<b>0.6</b>	0.9	1.2

On a reported basis, loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs') were US\$2.5bn lower than in 2012, decreasing in the majority of regions, most notably in North America, Europe and the Middle East and North Africa. Underlying LICs declined by US\$1.9bn to US\$5.8bn.

The percentage of impairment charges to average gross loans and advances reduced to 0.6% at 31 December 2013 from 0.9% at 31 December 2012.

On a constant currency basis, LICs fell by US\$2.3bn, a reduction of 28%. Collectively assessed charges decreased by US\$2.1bn while individually assessed impairment charges increased by US\$198m. Credit risk provisions on available-for-sale debt securities reflected net releases of US\$211m in 2013 compared with charges in 2012.

The fall in collectively assessed charges largely arose in North America, in part due to improvements in housing market conditions. In addition, the decrease reflected lower lending balances, reduced new impaired loans and lower delinquency levels in the CML portfolio. This was partially offset by increases in Latin America, principally in Mexico due to higher collective impairments in RBWM. In Brazil, improvements in credit quality were broadly offset by higher charges from model changes and assumption revisions for restructured loan portfolios in RBWM and Business Banking in CMB.

The increase in individually assessed loan impairment charges reflected higher levels of impairment in Latin America, particularly on exposures to homebuilders in Mexico and across a number of corporate exposures in Brazil. These were partly offset by releases in the Middle East and North Africa, mainly in GB&M for a small number of customers as a result of an overall improvement in

the loan portfolio compared with charges in 2012. In Europe, higher provisions in GB&M were broadly offset by decreases in CMB, mainly in the UK and Greece.

The movement in credit risk provisions on available-for-sale debt securities was largely in GB&M as a result of net releases in Europe compared with charges in 2012, and a credit risk provision on an available-for-sale debt security in 2012 in Rest of Asia-Pacific.

In **North America**, LICs decreased by US\$2.3bn to US\$1.2bn, mainly in the US, in part due to improvements in housing market conditions. In addition, the decrease reflected lower lending balances from continued run-off and loan sales, and lower levels of new impaired loans and delinquency in the CML portfolio. US\$322m of the decline in loan impairment charges was due to the sale of the CRS business in 2012. These factors were partly offset by an increase of US\$130m relating to a rise in the estimated average period of time from a loss event occurring to writing off real estate loans to twelve months (previously a period of ten months was used). In CMB, loan impairment charges increased by US\$77m, reflecting higher collectively assessed charges in the US as a result of increased lending balances in key growth markets and higher individually assessed impairments on a small number of exposures mainly in Canada.

In **Europe**, LICs decreased by 20% to US\$1.5bn. In the UK, GB&M reported net releases of credit risk provisions on available-for-sale asset-backed securities ('ABS's), compared with impairment charges in 2012, offset in part by higher individually assessed provisions. In addition, there were lower loan impairment charges in CMB due to lower collectively and individually assessed provisions, and in RBWM due to lower collectively assessed provisions reflecting recoveries from

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Financial summary > Group performance by income and expense item

debt sales. In other countries in Europe, lower individually assessed impairment provisions in Greece were partly offset by increases in Turkey, where there was growth in unsecured lending in RBWM and a rise in Spain, where the challenging economic conditions continued to affect the market.

**In the Middle East and North Africa,** LICs reflected a net release of US\$42m compared with a charge of US\$282m in 2012. We recorded provision releases, mainly in GB&M, for a small number of UAE-related exposures, reflecting an overall improvement in the loan portfolio compared with charges in 2012. In addition, loan impairment charges declined, due to lower individually assessed loan impairments in the UAE in CMB, and lower provisions in RBWM on residential mortgages following a repositioning of the book towards higher quality lending and improved property prices.

**In Rest of Asia-Pacific,** LICs decreased by US\$63m as 2012 included a large individually assessed impairment of a corporate exposure in Australia and a credit risk provision on an available-for-sale debt security in GB&M. These factors were partly offset by an increase in individually assessed impairments in GB&M and CMB in a number of countries across the region.

### Operating expenses

#### By expense category

Employee compensation and benefits .....	19,196	20,491	21,166
Premises and equipment (excluding depreciation and impairment) .....	4,183	4,326	4,503
General and administrative expenses .....	12,882	15,657	12,956
Administrative expenses .....	36,261	40,474	38,625
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment .....	1,364	1,484	1,570
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets .....	931	969	1,350
Operating expenses .....	38,556	42,927	41,545

**In Latin America,** LICs increased by US\$693m, primarily in Mexico due to specific impairments in CMB relating to homebuilders from a change in the public housing policy, and higher collective impairments in RBWM as a result of increased volumes and higher delinquency in our unsecured lending portfolio. In Brazil, LICs increased due to changes to the impairment model and assumption revisions for restructured loan account portfolios in RBWM and CMB, following a realignment of local practices to Group standard policy. LICs were also adversely affected by higher specific impairments in CMB across a number of corporate exposures. These factors were partly offset by improvements in credit quality in Brazil following the modification of credit strategies in previous years to mitigate rising delinquency rates.

LICs in **Hong Kong** were US\$63m higher due to a revision to the assumptions used in our collective assessment models in RBWM and a rise in individual impairment charges in CMB, although these remained low. This was partly offset by collective provision releases in CMB from lower historical loss rates and individual impairment releases in GB&M.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
19,196	20,491	21,166	
4,183	4,326	4,503	
12,882	15,657	12,956	
36,261	40,474	38,625	
1,364	1,484	1,570	
931	969	1,350	
38,556	42,927	41,545	

### Staff numbers (full-time equivalents)

#### Geographical regions

Europe .....	68,334	70,061	74,892
Hong Kong .....	28,367	27,742	28,984
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	85,334	85,024	91,051
Middle East and North Africa .....	8,618	8,765	8,373
North America .....	20,871	22,443	30,981
Latin America .....	42,542	46,556	54,035
254,066	260,591	288,316	

	At 31 December		
	2013	2012	2011
68,334	70,061	74,892	
28,367	27,742	28,984	
85,334	85,024	91,051	
8,618	8,765	8,373	
20,871	22,443	30,981	
42,542	46,556	54,035	
254,066	260,591	288,316	

Reported operating expenses of US\$38.6bn were US\$4.4bn or 10% lower than 2012. On an underlying basis, costs fell by 6%.

On a constant currency basis, operating expenses in 2013 were US\$3.7bn or 9% lower than in 2012, primarily due to the non-recurrence of a

charge for US AML, BSA, and OFAC investigations of US\$1.9bn, and a reduction in restructuring and other related costs of US\$369m. UK customer redress programmes were also lower than in 2012. These included:

- a charge for additional estimated redress for possible mis-selling in previous years of payment protection insurance ('PPI') policies of US\$756m (US\$1.7bn in 2012);
- US\$261m in respect of interest rate protection products (US\$586m in 2012); and
- US\$149m in respect of wealth management products.
- The provision for the UK customer redress programmes at 31 December 2013 is US\$2.1bn

The business disposals, primarily the disposal of the CRS business and the non-strategic branches in the US in 2012, resulted in a lower cost base in 2013.

Excluding the above, expenses were US\$808m higher than in 2012. The UK bank levy charge of US\$904m in 2013 increased compared with US\$571m in 2012, mainly due to an increase in its rate. In addition, operating expenses in both years included adjustments relating to the prior year charge for the UK bank levy (2013: US\$12m adverse adjustment; 2012: US\$99m favourable adjustment).

Litigation-related expenses increased primarily due to a provision in respect of regulatory investigations in GPB, Madoff related litigation costs in GB&M, and a customer remediation provision connected with our former CRS business.

During 2013:

- we increased our investment in digital and wealth management capabilities in RBWM;
- in CMB we continued our ongoing expansion into the large corporate market in the US; and
- increased investment spend on regulatory requirements particularly through the Global Standards programme.

In addition, other costs rose due to higher operational expenses in part driven by general inflationary pressures including wage inflation across the Group and rental costs in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific. Cost growth in the Middle East and North Africa resulted from a customer redress programme in RBWM relating to fees charged on overseas credit card transactions, the acquisition of the Lloyds business in the UAE in 2012 and the merger with Oman International Bank S.A.O.G. ('OIB'). Operating expenses also increased in Hong Kong and North America as a result of changes to the recognition of pension costs.

These cost increases were in part offset by further sustainable cost savings of US\$1.5bn from our ongoing organisational effectiveness programmes. In addition, we recorded an accounting gain of US\$430m from changes in delivering ill-health benefits to certain employees in the UK (see Note 7 on the Financial Statements).

The number of employees expressed in full-time equivalent numbers ('FTE's) at the end of 2013 was 3% lower than at the end of 2012 due to sustainable cost savings initiatives and business disposals. Average staff numbers fell by 6% compared with 2012.

#### *Cost efficiency ratios<sup>26</sup>*

	2013 %	2012 %	2011 %
<b>HSBC</b> .....	<b>59.6</b>	62.8	57.5
<b>Geographical regions</b>			
Europe .....	<b>84.0</b>	108.4	70.4
Hong Kong .....	<b>38.2</b>	39.0	44.5
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>47.1</b>	42.7	54.2
Middle East and North Africa .....	<b>51.5</b>	48.0	44.5
North America .....	<b>72.9</b>	60.8	55.7
Latin America .....	<b>56.1</b>	58.7	63.3
<b>Global businesses</b>			
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	<b>64.5</b>	58.4	63.2
Commercial Banking .....	<b>43.1</b>	45.9	46.3
Global Banking and Markets .....	<b>51.9</b>	54.2	57.0
Global Private Banking .....	<b>91.4</b>	67.6	68.8

For footnote, see page 132.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Financial summary &gt; Group performance by income and expense item / Consolidated balance sheet

**Share of profit in associates and joint ventures**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Associates			
Bank of Communications Co., Limited .....	1,878	1,670	1,370
Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd .....	–	763	946
Industrial Bank Co., Limited .....	–	670	471
The Saudi British Bank .....	403	346	308
Other .....	5	72	126
Share of profit in associates .....	<b>2,286</b>	3,521	3,221
Share of profit in joint ventures .....	<b>39</b>	36	43
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	<b>2,325</b>	3,557	3,264

The share of profit in associates and joint ventures was US\$2.3bn, a decrease of 35% compared with 2012 on both a reported and constant currency basis. This was driven by the disposal of Ping An in 2012 and the reclassification in 2013 of Industrial Bank as a financial investment.

The recognition of profits ceased from Ping An following the agreement to sell our shareholding in December 2012, and from Industrial Bank following the issuance of additional share capital to third parties in January 2013, which resulted in our diluted shareholding being classified as a financial investment. In addition, in 2013, we recorded an impairment charge of US\$106m on our banking associate in Vietnam.

Our share of profit from BoCom rose as a result of balance sheet growth and increased fee income, partly offset by higher operating expenses and a rise in loan impairment charges.

At 31 December 2013, we performed an impairment review of our investment in BoCom and concluded that it was not impaired at the year end, based on our value in use calculation (see Note 21 on the Financial Statements for further details). In future years, the value in use will remain relatively stable if the current calculation assumptions remain broadly the same. However, it is expected that the carrying amount will increase in 2014 due to retained profits earned by BoCom. At the point where the carrying amount exceeds the value in use, the carrying amount would be reduced to equal value in use, with a corresponding reduction in income, unless the market value has increased to a level above the carrying amount.

Profits from The Saudi British Bank rose, reflecting strong lending growth and effective cost management.

**Tax expense**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Profit before tax .....	22,565	20,649	21,872
Tax expense .....	(4,765)	(5,315)	(3,928)
Profit after tax .....	<b>17,800</b>	15,334	17,944
Effective tax rate .....	21.1%	25.7%	18.0%

The effective tax rate for 2013 of 21.1% was lower than the UK corporation tax rate of 23.25%.

The lower effective tax rate reflected the geographical distribution of our profit, the non-taxable gain on profits resulting from the reclassification of our holding in Industrial Bank as a financial investment and the disposal of our operations in Panama and our investment in Ping An.

The tax expense decreased by US\$0.6bn to US\$4.8bn despite a US\$2.0bn increase in accounting profit before tax, due to the combination of benefits noted above and because the 2012 tax expense included the non-tax deductible effect of fines and penalties paid as part of the settlement of

investigations into past inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanction laws.

In 2013, the tax borne and paid by the Group to the relevant tax authorities, including tax on profits, bank levy and employer-related taxes, was US\$8.6bn (2012: US\$9.3bn). The amount differs from the tax charge reported in the income statement due to indirect taxes such as VAT and the bank levy included in pre-tax profit, and the timing of payments.

We also play a major role as tax collector for governments in the jurisdictions in which we operate. Such taxes include employee-related taxes and taxes withheld from payments to deposit holders. In 2013, we collected US\$8.8bn (2012: US\$8.5bn).

## Consolidated balance sheet

### Five-year summary consolidated balance sheet

	At 31 December				
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2010 US\$m	2009 US\$m
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks .....	166,599	141,532	129,902	57,383	60,655
Trading assets .....	303,192	408,811	330,451	385,052	421,381
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	38,430	33,582	30,856	37,011	37,181
Derivatives .....	282,265	357,450	346,379	260,757	250,886
Loans and advances to banks .....	211,521	152,546	180,987	208,271	179,781
Loans and advances to customers <sup>27</sup> .....	1,080,304	997,623	940,429	958,366	896,231
Financial investments .....	425,925	421,101	400,044	400,755	369,158
Assets held for sale .....	4,050	19,269	39,558	1,991	3,118
Other assets .....	159,032	160,624	156,973	145,103	146,061
Total assets .....	<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>2,692,538</b>	<b>2,555,579</b>	<b>2,454,689</b>	<b>2,364,452</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>					
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits by banks .....	129,212	107,429	112,822	110,584	124,872
Customer accounts .....	1,482,812	1,340,014	1,253,925	1,227,725	1,159,034
Trading liabilities .....	207,025	304,563	265,192	300,703	268,130
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	89,084	87,720	85,724	88,133	80,092
Derivatives .....	274,284	358,886	345,380	258,665	247,646
Debt securities in issue .....	104,080	119,461	131,013	145,401	146,896
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	74,181	68,195	61,259	58,609	53,707
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	2,804	5,018	22,200	86	3
Other liabilities .....	117,377	118,123	111,971	109,868	148,411
Total liabilities .....	<b>2,480,859</b>	<b>2,509,409</b>	<b>2,389,486</b>	<b>2,299,774</b>	<b>2,228,791</b>
<b>Equity</b>					
Total shareholders' equity .....	181,871	175,242	158,725	147,667	128,299
Non-controlling interests .....	8,588	7,887	7,368	7,248	7,362
Total equity .....	<b>190,459</b>	<b>183,129</b>	<b>166,093</b>	<b>154,915</b>	<b>135,661</b>
Total equity and liabilities .....	<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>2,692,538</b>	<b>2,555,579</b>	<b>2,454,689</b>	<b>2,364,452</b>
<i>Five-year selected financial information</i>					
Called up share capital .....	9,415	9,238	8,934	8,843	8,705
Capital resources <sup>28,29</sup> .....	194,009	180,806	170,334	167,555	155,729
Undated subordinated loan capital .....	2,777	2,778	2,779	2,781	2,785
Preferred securities and dated subordinated loan capital <sup>30</sup> .....	48,114	48,260	49,438	54,421	52,126
<b>Risk-weighted assets and capital ratios<sup>28</sup></b>					
Risk-weighted assets .....	<b>1,092,653</b>	1,123,943	1,209,514	1,103,113	1,133,168
	%	%	%	%	%
Core tier 1 ratio .....	<b>13.6</b>	12.3	10.1	10.5	9.4
Total capital ratio .....	<b>17.8</b>	16.1	14.1	15.2	13.7
<b>Financial statistics</b>					
Loans and advances to customers as a percentage of customer accounts .....	72.9	74.4	75.0	78.1	77.3
Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets .....	<b>6.55</b>	6.16	5.64	5.53	4.72
Net asset value per ordinary share at year-end <sup>31</sup> (US\$) .....	9.27	9.09	8.48	7.94	7.17
Number of US\$0.50 ordinary shares in issue (millions) .....	<b>18,830</b>	18,476	17,868	17,686	17,408
Closing foreign exchange translation rates to US\$:					
US\$1: £ .....	<b>0.605</b>	0.619	0.646	0.644	0.616
US\$1: € .....	<b>0.726</b>	0.758	0.773	0.748	0.694

For footnotes, see page 132.

A more detailed consolidated balance sheet is contained in the Financial Statements on page 419.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Financial summary > Consolidated balance sheet

#### Movement in 2013

Total reported assets were US\$2.7 trillion, 1% lower than at 31 December 2012, on both a reported and constant currency basis. Our balance sheet remains strong, with a ratio of customer advances to customer accounts of 72.9%.

During 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities. This led to an increase in 2013 in reverse repo agreements classified as 'Loans and advances to customers' and 'Loans and advances to banks', and a decline in those included in 'Trading assets'. Similarly, there was an increase in repo agreements classified in 'Deposits by banks' and 'Customer accounts', with a decline in 'Trading liabilities'. For further details of this change, see page 68.

Loans and advances to customers grew by more than US\$34.2bn in 2013, notably in term and trade-related lending to corporate and commercial customers. Customer accounts increased by over US\$56.3bn in 2013. These movements exclude reverse repo and repo transactions and the effect of currency movements.

The following commentary is on a constant currency basis.

#### Assets

*Cash and balances at central banks* increased by 17%, mainly in Europe, driven by the placement of surplus funds reflecting growth in deposits in excess of lending growth and, to a lesser extent, in North America.

*Trading assets* decreased by US\$110bn or 27%, driven by a fall in reverse repos, reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages these activities noted above. Excluding this, trading assets were broadly in line with December 2012 levels.

*Financial assets designated at fair value* increased by 16%, in part due to favourable market movements in our European insurance operations coupled with higher investments from premium income received during the year in our insurance businesses, notably in Europe and Hong Kong.

*Derivative assets* decreased by 22%. Upward movements in yield curves in major currencies led to a decline in the fair value of interest rate contracts, largely in Europe. In North America, declines in fair values of interest rate contracts reflected the increase in swap rates during the year and increased netting.

*Loans and advances to banks* rose by US\$61.4bn or 41%, including a US\$56.4bn increase

in reverse repos reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages these activities. Excluding this, there was a US\$5.0bn increase driven by higher placements with financial institutions in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific.

*Loans and advances to customers* increased by US\$87.0bn or 9%, including a US\$52.8bn rise in reverse repo balances reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages these activities, which mainly affected balances in North America and the UK. We reclassified over US\$9.5bn of customer lending balances mainly relating to our operations in Panama and first lien mortgage portfolios in the US to 'Assets held for sale'. These were subsequently disposed of in the second half of the year.

Excluding these factors, customer lending balances grew by US\$44.0bn as continued demand for financing led to a rise in term and trade-related lending to CMB and GB&M customers in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, in Rest of Asia-Pacific. Commercial real estate and other property-related lending also grew in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific. Residential mortgages remained broadly in line with 2012. There was growth in Rest of Asia-Pacific and, to a lesser extent, in Hong Kong, although the rate of growth in Hong Kong fell in the second half of the year. We also continued to grow our portfolio in the UK, which reflected our competitive offering. These factors were broadly offset by the continued reduction in the US run-off portfolio. In addition, in the UK there was an increase in corporate overdraft balances, mainly in GB&M that did not meet the criteria for netting, with a corresponding rise in related customer accounts.

*Financial investments* were broadly in line with 2012 levels. We recorded net sales and maturities of available-for-sale government debt securities in North America. This was broadly offset by an increase in Hong Kong due to net new purchases, together with the re-classification of our shareholding in Industrial Bank.

*Assets held for sale* decreased by 79%, driven by the completion of the sales of our investment in Ping An and of the non-real estate personal lending portfolio in the US.

#### Liabilities

*Deposits by banks* rose by US\$21.4bn or 20% and included an increase of US\$30.5bn relating to repo balances, reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages these activities. Excluding this, balances fell in Europe and North America.

*Customer accounts* increased by US\$148.6bn or 11%. This included a rise in repo funding of US\$92.3bn reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages these activities, which mainly affected balances in North America and the UK. In addition, we reclassified over US\$6.5bn of deposit balances, mainly relating to our operations in Panama, to ‘Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale’. These were subsequently disposed of in the second half of the year.

Excluding these factors, customer accounts increased by US\$63.4bn, driven by a rise in the UK in RBWM reflecting customers’ continued preference for holding higher balances in readily-accessible current and savings accounts in the uncertain economic environment. This was coupled with higher balances in our Payments and Cash Management business in GB&M and CMB. Current accounts also grew in GB&M due to higher balances that did not meet the netting criteria and an increase in short-term deposits. In Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, customer accounts rose, mainly in RBWM reflecting customer sentiment, but also in CMB reflecting deposit campaigns in the final quarter of the year. In North America, customer accounts grew, driven by higher balances in our CMB business although this was offset in part by a fall in RBWM, due to re-pricing.

*Trading liabilities* decreased by US\$102.1bn or 33% and included a fall of US\$114.3bn in repos reflecting the change in the way GB&M manages

these activities. Excluding this, trading liabilities increased by US\$12.2bn driven by increases in Europe, reflecting client demand and volumes.

*Financial liabilities designated at fair value* remained broadly unchanged during 2013.

The reduction in the value of *Derivative liabilities* was in line with that of ‘Derivative assets’ as the underlying risk is broadly matched.

*Debt securities in issue* fell by 12%. This was driven by a net redemption in debt securities in issue in Europe together with maturing debt that was not replaced in the US as funding requirements declined due to business disposals and the run-off of the CML portfolio. These factors were partly offset by an increase in Brazil as we substituted wholesale customer deposits for medium-term loan notes.

*Liabilities under insurance contracts* rose by 9% as a result of liabilities to policyholders established for new business, largely written in Hong Kong.

*Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale* decreased by US\$1.9bn, driven by the disposal of non-strategic businesses in Latin America and North America.

## Equity

*Total shareholders’ equity* rose by 4%, primarily driven by profits generated in the year, partly offset by dividends paid.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Financial summary &gt; Consolidated balance sheet

*Reconciliation of reported and constant currency assets and liabilities*

	31 December 2013 compared with 31 December 2012					
	31 Dec 12 as reported US\$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>32</sup> US\$m	31 Dec 12	31 Dec 13 as reported US\$m	Reported change %	Constant currency change %
			at 31 Dec 13 exchange rates US\$m			
<b>HSBC</b>						
Cash and balances at central banks ..	141,532	565	142,097	166,599	18	17
Trading assets .....	408,811	4,379	413,190	303,192	(26)	(27)
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	33,582	(372)	33,210	38,430	14	16
Derivative assets .....	357,450	6,480	363,930	282,265	(21)	(22)
Loans and advances to banks .....	152,546	(2,420)	150,126	211,521	39	41
Loans and advances to customers .....	997,623	(4,367)	993,256	1,080,304	8	9
Financial investments .....	421,101	(3,132)	417,969	425,925	1	2
Assets held for sale .....	19,269	(303)	18,966	4,050	(79)	(79)
Other assets .....	160,624	3,215	163,839	159,032	(1)	(3)
Total assets .....	2,692,538	4,045	2,696,583	2,671,318	(1)	(1)
Deposits by banks .....	107,429	339	107,768	129,212	20	20
Customer accounts .....	1,340,014	(5,801)	1,334,213	1,482,812	11	11
Trading liabilities .....	304,563	4,605	309,168	207,025	(32)	(33)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	87,720	1,155	88,875	89,084	2	–
Derivative liabilities .....	358,886	6,815	365,701	274,284	(24)	(25)
Debt securities in issue .....	119,461	(1,088)	118,373	104,080	(13)	(12)
Liabilities under insurance contracts						
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	68,195	115	68,310	74,181	9	9
Other liabilities .....	5,018	(280)	4,738	2,804	(44)	(41)
Total liabilities .....	118,123	(1,594)	116,529	117,377	–	1
Total shareholders' equity .....	2,509,409	4,266	2,513,675	2,480,859	(1)	(1)
Non-controlling interests .....	175,242	(463)	174,779	181,871	4	4
Total equity .....	7,887	(43)	7,844	8,588	9	9
Total equity and liabilities .....	183,129	(506)	182,623	190,459	4	4
Total equity and liabilities .....	2,692,538	3,760	2,696,298	2,671,318	(1)	(1)

For footnote, see page 132.

In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses, which were previously being managed in a trading environment. During the year, the repo and reverse repo business activities were organised into trading and non-trading portfolios, with separate risk management procedures. This resulted in an increase in the amount of reverse repos classified as 'Loans and advances to customers' and 'Loans and advances to banks', and a decline in the amount classified as 'Trading assets' at 31 December 2013, compared with previous year-ends. Similarly, at 31 December 2013 there was an increase in the amount of repos classified as 'Customer accounts' and 'Deposits by banks', with a

decline in the amount classified as 'Trading liabilities', compared with previous year-ends. The increase in amortised cost balances and the decrease in trading balances primarily occurred in Europe and North America, specifically the UK and the US.

The impact of repos and reverse repos on the balance sheet is set out in the table below. The table also provides a combined view of customer lending and customer deposits which, by taking into account loans and advances to customers and customer account balances reported as held for sale, more accurately reflects the overall size of our lending and deposit books.

### Combined view of lending and deposits

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	Change %
<b>Customers – amortised cost</b>			
Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>1,080,304</b>	997,623	8
– loans and other receivables .....	992,089	962,972	3
– reverse repos.....	88,215	34,651	155
Loans and advances to customers reported in ‘Assets held for sale’ <sup>33</sup> .....	<b>1,703</b>	6,124	(72)
Combined customer lending .....	<b>1,082,007</b>	1,003,747	8
Customer accounts .....			
– cash deposits and other accounts .....	1,482,812	1,340,014	11
– repos .....	1,361,297	1,311,396	4
Customer accounts reported in ‘Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale’ .....	<b>121,515</b>	28,618	325
Combined customer deposits .....	<b>2,187</b>	2,990	(27)
Combined customer deposits .....	<b>1,484,999</b>	1,343,004	11
<b>Banks – amortised cost</b>			
Loans and advances to banks .....	<b>211,521</b>	152,546	39
– loans and other receivables .....	120,046	117,085	3
– reverse repos.....	91,475	35,461	158
Deposits by banks .....	<b>129,212</b>	107,429	20
– cash deposits and other accounts .....	86,507	95,480	(9)
– repos .....	42,705	11,949	257
<b>Customers and banks – fair value</b>			
Trading assets – reverse repos .....	<b>10,120</b>	118,681	(91)
– loans and advances to customers .....	7,180	73,666	(90)
– loans and advances to banks .....	2,940	45,015	(93)
Trading liabilities – repos .....	<b>17,421</b>	130,223	(87)
– customer accounts .....	9,611	103,483	(91)
– deposits by banks .....	7,810	26,740	(71)

For footnote, see page 132.

### Financial investments

	At 31 December 2013			At 31 December 2012		
	Equity securities US\$bn	Debt securities US\$bn	Total US\$bn	Equity securities US\$bn	Debt securities US\$bn	Total US\$bn
Balance Sheet Management .....	–	314.4	314.4	–	293.4	293.4
Insurance entities .....	–	46.4	46.4	–	43.4	43.4
Structured entities .....	0.1	22.6	22.7	–	24.7	24.7
Principal investments .....	2.7	–	2.7	2.9	–	2.9
Other .....	6.3	33.4	39.7	2.9	53.8	56.7
	<b>9.1</b>	<b>416.8</b>	<b>425.9</b>	5.8	415.3	421.1

The table above analyses the Group’s holdings of financial investments by business activity. Further information can be found in the following sections:

- ‘Balance Sheet Management’ (page 238) for a description of the activities and an analysis of third party assets in balance sheet management.
- ‘Risk management of insurance operations’ (page 249) includes an analysis of the financial investments within our insurance operations by the type of contractual liabilities that they back.

- ‘Structured entities’ (page 550) for further information about the nature of securities investment conduits in which the above financial investments are held.
- ‘Equity securities classified as available for sale’ (page 235) includes private equity holdings and other strategic investments.
- ‘Other’ represents financial investments held in certain locally managed treasury portfolios and other GB&M portfolios held for specific business activities.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)  
**Financial summary > Consolidated balance sheet / Reconciliation of RoRWA measures**

*Customer accounts by country*

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Europe</b>	<b>644,816</b>	555,009
UK <sup>34</sup>	504,984	426,144
France <sup>35</sup>	65,844	55,578
Germany	16,615	15,611
Malta	6,222	5,957
Switzerland	16,796	20,211
Turkey	7,795	7,629
Other	26,560	23,879
<b>Hong Kong</b>	<b>365,993</b>	346,208
<b>Rest of Asia-Pacific</b>	<b>182,626</b>	183,621
Australia	19,812	20,430
India	11,549	10,415
Indonesia	5,865	6,512
Mainland China	40,579	35,572
Malaysia	17,139	17,641
Singapore	43,988	47,862
Taiwan	12,758	12,497
Vietnam	2,426	2,147
Other	28,510	30,545
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>	<b>38,683</b>	39,583
(excluding Saudi Arabia)		
Egypt	7,401	7,548
Qatar	2,861	2,704
UAE	18,433	18,448
Other	9,988	10,883
<b>North America</b>	<b>196,495</b>	149,037
US <sup>34</sup>	135,531	90,627
Canada	48,065	47,049
Bermuda	12,899	11,361
<b>Latin America</b>	<b>54,199</b>	66,556
Argentina	4,468	5,351
Brazil	24,353	30,144
Mexico	23,975	22,724
Panama	–	5,940
Other	1,403	2,397
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,482,812</b>	1,340,014

For footnotes, see page 132.

## Reconciliation of RoRWA measures

### Performance Management

We target a return on average ordinary shareholders' equity of 12%–15%. For internal management purposes we monitor global businesses and geographical regions by pre-tax return on RWAs, a metric which combines return on equity and regulatory capital efficiency objectives.

In addition to measuring return on average risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA') we measure our performance internally using the non-GAAP measure of underlying RoRWA, which is underlying profit before tax as a percentage of average risk-weighted assets adjusted for the effects of foreign currency translation differences and business disposals. Underlying RoRWA adjusts performance for certain items which distort year-on-year performance as explained on page 47.

### *Reconciliation of underlying RoRWA (excluding run-off portfolios and Card and Retail Services)*

	2013			2012		
	Pre-tax return US\$m	Average RWAs <sup>36</sup> US\$bn	RoRWA <sup>37</sup> %	Pre-tax return US\$m	Average RWAs <sup>36</sup> US\$bn	RoRWA <sup>37</sup> %
Reported .....	<b>22,565</b>	<b>1,104</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>20,649</b>	<b>1,172</b>	<b>1.8</b>
Underlying <sup>37</sup> .....	<b>21,586</b>	<b>1,088</b>	<b>2.0</b>	15,286	1,078	1.4
Run-off portfolios .....	68	124	0.1	(1,624)	166	(1.0)
Legacy credit in GB&M .....	185	33	0.6	(274)	45	(0.6)
US CML and other <sup>38</sup> .....	(117)	91	(0.1)	(1,350)	121	(1.1)
Card and Retail Services .....	–	4	–	(150)	5	(3.0)
Underlying (excluding run-off portfolios and Card and Retail Services) .....	<b>21,518</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>17,060</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>1.9</b>

### *Reconciliation of reported and underlying average risk-weighted assets*

	Year ended 31 December		
	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn	Change %
Average reported RWAs <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>1,104</b>	1,172	(6)
Currency translation adjustment <sup>32</sup> .....	–	(6)	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions .....	(16)	(88)	
Average underlying RWAs <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>1,088</b>	1,078	1

For footnotes, see page 132.

We also present the non-GAAP measure of underlying RoRWA adjusted for the effect of operations which are not regarded as contributing to the longer-term performance of the Group. These include the run-off portfolios and the CRS business which was sold in 2012.

The CRS average RWAs in the table below represent the average of the associated operational risk RWAs that were not immediately released on disposal and have not already been adjusted as part of the underlying RoRWA calculation. The 2012 pre-tax loss for CRS primarily relates to litigation expenses incurred after the sale of the business that have not been adjusted as part of the underlying RoRWA calculation.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

**Financial summary > Critical accounting policies**

### Critical accounting policies

(Audited)

#### Introduction

The results of HSBC are sensitive to the accounting policies, assumptions and estimates that underlie the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 on the Financial Statements.

The accounting policies that are deemed critical to our results and financial position, in terms of the materiality of the items to which the policies are applied and the high degree of judgement involved, including the use of assumptions and estimation, are discussed below.

#### Impairment of loans and advances

Our accounting policy for losses arising from the impairment of customer loans and advances is described in Note 2g on the Financial Statements. Loan impairment allowances represent management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date.

Management is required to exercise judgement in making assumptions and estimates when calculating loan impairment allowances on both individually and collectively assessed loans and advances.

The largest concentration of collectively assessed loan impairment allowances are in North America, where they were US\$3.8bn, representing 47% (2012: US\$5.2bn; 54%) of the Group's total collectively assessed loan impairment allowances and 25% of the Group's total impairment allowances. Of the North American collective impairment allowances approximately 79% (2012: 86%) related to the US CML portfolio.

The methods used to calculate collective impairment allowances on homogeneous groups of loans and advances that are not considered individually significant are disclosed in Note 2g on the Financial Statements. They are subject to estimation uncertainty, in part because it is not practicable to identify losses on an individual loan basis because of the large number of individually insignificant loans in the portfolio.

The estimation methods include the use of statistical analyses of historical information, supplemented with significant management judgement, to assess whether current economic and credit conditions are such that the actual level of

incurred losses is likely to be greater or less than that suggested by historical experience. Where changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions result in the most recent trends in portfolio risk factors being not fully reflected in the statistical models, risk factors are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from historical loss experience.

Risk factors include loan portfolio growth, product mix, unemployment rates, bankruptcy trends, geographical concentrations, loan product features, economic conditions such as national and local trends in housing markets, the level of interest rates, portfolio seasoning, account management policies and practices, changes in laws and regulations, and other influences on customer payment patterns. Different factors are applied in different regions and countries to reflect local economic conditions, laws and regulations. The methodology and the assumptions used in calculating impairment losses are reviewed regularly in the light of differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. For example, roll rates, loss rates and the expected timing of future recoveries are regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes to ensure they remain appropriate.

During 2013, we reviewed the impairment allowance methodology used for retail banking and small business portfolios across the Group to ensure that the assumptions used in our collective impairment assessment models continue to appropriately reflect the periods of time between a loss event occurring, the discovery of the loss event and the eventual write off. As a result of this review, the collective impairment allowances were increased by US\$251m.

Where loans are individually assessed for impairment, management judgement is required in determining whether there is objective evidence that a loss event has occurred and, if so, the measurement of the impairment allowance. In determining whether there is objective evidence that a loss event has occurred, judgement is exercised in evaluating all relevant information on indicators of impairment, which is not restricted to the consideration of whether payments are contractually past-due but includes broader consideration of factors indicating deterioration in the financial condition and outlook of borrowers affecting their ability to pay. A higher level of judgement is required for loans to borrowers showing signs of financial difficulty in market sectors experiencing economic stress, particularly

where the likelihood of repayment is affected by the prospects for refinancing or the sale of a specified asset. For those loans where objective evidence of impairment exists, management determine the size of the allowance required based on a range of factors such as the realisable value of security, the likely dividend available on liquidation or bankruptcy, the viability of the customer's business model and the capacity to trade successfully out of financial difficulties and generate sufficient cash flow to service debt obligations.

Under certain specified conditions, we provide loan forbearance to borrowers experiencing financial difficulties by agreeing to modify the contractual payment terms of loans in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid default or repossession. Where forbearance activities are significant, higher levels of judgement and estimation uncertainty are involved in determining their effects on loan impairment allowances. Judgements are involved in differentiating the credit risk characteristics of forbearance cases, including those which return to performing status following renegotiation. Where collectively assessed loan portfolios include significant levels of loan forbearance, portfolios are segmented to reflect the different credit risk characteristics of forbearance cases, and estimates are made of the incurred losses inherent within the forbearance portfolio segments at the reporting date. Forbearance activities take place in both retail and wholesale loan portfolios, but our largest concentration is in the US, in HSBC Finance's CML portfolio.

The exercise of judgement requires the use of assumptions which are highly subjective and very sensitive to the risk factors, in particular to changes in economic and credit conditions across a large number of geographical areas. Many of the factors have a high degree of interdependency and there is no single factor to which our loan impairment allowances as a whole are sensitive, though they are particularly sensitive to general economic and credit conditions in North America. For example, a 10% increase in impairment allowances on collectively assessed loans and advances in North America would have increased loan impairment allowances by US\$0.4bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$0.5bn).

It is possible that the outcomes within the next financial year could differ from the assumptions used, and this could result in a material adjustment to the carrying amount of loans and advances.

### Goodwill impairment

Our accounting policy for goodwill is described in Note 2p on the Financial Statements. Note 22 on the Financial Statements lists our cash generating units ('CGU's) by geographical region and global business. HSBC's total goodwill amounted to US\$21bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$21bn).

The review of goodwill for impairment reflects management's best estimate of the future cash flows of the CGUs and the rates used to discount these cash flows, both of which are subject to uncertain factors as follows:

- the future cash flows of the CGUs are sensitive to the cash flows projected for the periods for which detailed forecasts are available and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of sustainable cash flows thereafter. Forecasts are compared with actual performance and verifiable economic data, but they necessarily reflect management's view of future business prospects at the time of the assessment; and
- the rates used to discount future expected cash flows are based on the costs of capital assigned to individual CGUs and the rates can have a significant effect on their valuation. The cost of capital percentage is generally derived from a Capital Asset Pricing Model, which incorporates inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables, including the risk-free interest rate in the country concerned and a premium for the risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are subject to fluctuations in external market rates and economic conditions beyond our control and are consequently subject to uncertainty and require the exercise of significant judgement.

A decline in a CGU's expected cash flows and/or an increase in its cost of capital reduces the CGU's estimated recoverable amount. If this is lower than the carrying value of the CGU, a charge for impairment of goodwill is recognised in our income statement for the year.

The accuracy of forecast cash flows is subject to a high degree of uncertainty in volatile market conditions. In such market conditions, management retests goodwill for impairment more frequently than annually to ensure that the assumptions on which the cash flow forecasts are based continue to reflect current market conditions and management's best estimate of future business prospects.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Financial summary > Critical accounting policies

During 2013, no impairment of goodwill was identified (2012: nil). In addition to the annual impairment test which was performed as at 1 July 2013, management reviewed the current and expected performance of the CGUs as at 31 December 2013 and determined that there was no indication of impairment of the goodwill allocated to them, except for the GPB – Europe CGU, for which reduced forecast profitability triggered the re-testing of the related goodwill as at 31 December 2013. Although the results of the goodwill impairment testing for this CGU are more sensitive to key assumptions used, the re-test of the goodwill concluded that there was no impairment.

Note 22 on the Financial Statements includes details of the CGUs with significant balances of goodwill, states the key assumptions used to assess the goodwill in each of those CGUs for impairment and provides a discussion of the sensitivity of the carrying value of goodwill to changes in key assumptions.

### Interests in associates

Under the equity accounting method, investments in associates are initially stated at cost, and are adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in HSBC's share of the net assets of the associate. An investment in an associate is tested for impairment when there is an indication that the investment may be impaired. At 31 December 2013, the fair value of HSBC's investment in BoCom had been below the carrying amount for approximately 20 months, apart from a short period in 2013. The conclusion of the impairment test, based on the assessment of the value in use, was that the investment is not impaired. The measurement of value in use involves significant judgement in estimating the present values of cash flows expected to arise from continuing to hold the investment. Note 21 on the Financial Statements includes detailed information on HSBC's investment in BoCom. It provides a description of the key assumptions used in estimating value in use, the sensitivity of the value in use calculation to different assumptions and a sensitivity analysis that shows the changes in key assumptions that would reduce the excess of value in use over the carrying amount ('headroom') to nil.

### Valuation of financial instruments

Our accounting policy for determining the fair value of financial instruments is described in Note 2d on the Financial Statements. The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price for the instrument being measured in an actively traded market. In the event that the market for a financial instrument is not active, a valuation technique is used. The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data and so the reliability of the fair value measurement is high. However, certain financial instruments are valued on the basis of valuation techniques that include one or more significant inputs that are unobservable. Valuation techniques that rely to a greater extent on unobservable inputs require a higher level of management judgement to calculate a fair value than those based wholly on observable inputs.

Valuation techniques used to calculate fair values are discussed in Note 15 on the Financial Statements. The main assumptions and estimates which management consider when applying a model with valuation techniques are:

- the likelihood and expected timing of future cash flows on the instrument. These cash flows are estimated based on the terms of the instrument, and judgement may be required when the ability of the counterparty to service the instrument in accordance with the contractual terms is in doubt. Future cash flows may be sensitive to changes in market rates;
- selecting an appropriate discount rate for the instrument. The determination of this rate is based on an assessment of what a market participant would regard as the appropriate spread of the rate for the instrument over the appropriate risk-free rate; and
- judgement to determine what model to use to calculate fair value in areas where the choice of valuation model is particularly subjective, for example, when valuing complex derivative products.

When applying a model with unobservable inputs, estimates are made to reflect uncertainties in fair values resulting from a lack of market data inputs, for example, as a result of illiquidity in

the market. For these instruments, the fair value measurement is less reliable. Inputs into valuations based on unobservable data are inherently uncertain because there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the level at which an arm's length transaction would occur under normal business conditions. However, in most cases there is some market data available on which to base a determination of fair value, for example historical data, and the fair values of most financial instruments are based on some market observable inputs even when unobservable inputs are significant.

The fair values of financial assets and liabilities of US\$547bn (2012: US\$718bn) and US\$467bn (2012: US\$622bn), respectively, were determined using valuation techniques and represented 53% (2012: 60%) and 82% (2012: 83%), respectively, of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value.

The types and amounts of adjustments made in determining the fair value of financial instruments measured at fair value using valuation techniques, and a sensitivity analysis of fair values for financial instruments with significant unobservable inputs to reasonably possible alternative assumptions, are described in Note 15 on the Financial Statements.

Given the uncertainty and subjective nature of valuing financial instruments at fair value, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from the assumptions used, and this could result in a material adjustment to the carrying amount of financial instruments measured at fair value.

HSBC does not include a funding spread in the discount rate applied to the fair value measurement of uncollateralised derivatives. The application of such a 'funding fair value adjustment' is under consideration by the financial services industry, although no consensus has yet emerged. In the future, and possibly in 2014, HSBC may adopt a 'funding fair value adjustment' to reflect funding of uncollateralised derivatives at rates other than interbank offer rates.

## Deferred tax assets

Our accounting policy for the recognition of deferred tax assets is described in Note 2s on the Financial Statements. The recognition of a deferred tax asset relies on an assessment of the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies.

The most significant judgements concern the US deferred tax asset, given the recent history of losses in our US operations. The net US deferred tax asset amounted to US\$4.4bn or 59% (2012: US\$4.6bn; 61%) of deferred tax assets recognised on the Group's balance sheet. These judgements take into consideration the reliance placed on the use of tax planning strategies.

The most significant tax planning strategy is the retention of capital in our US operations to ensure the realisation of the deferred tax assets. The principal strategy involves generating future taxable profits through the retention of capital in the US in excess of normal regulatory requirements in order to reduce deductible funding expenses or otherwise deploy such capital or increase levels of taxable income. Management expects that, with this strategy, the US operations will generate sufficient future profits to support the recognition of the deferred tax assets. If HSBC Holdings were to decide not to provide this ongoing support, the full recovery of the deferred tax asset may no longer be probable and could result in a significant reduction of the deferred tax asset which would be recognised as a charge in the income statement.

## Provisions

The accounting policy for provisions is described in Note 2w on the Financial Statements. Note 31 on the Financial Statements discloses the major categories of provisions recognised. The closing balance of provisions amounted to US\$5.2bn (2012: US\$5.3bn), of which US\$1.8bn (2012: US\$1.7bn) related to legal proceedings and regulatory matters and US\$2.4bn (2012: US\$2.4bn) related to customer remediation.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Financial summary &gt; Critical accounting policies // Global businesses &gt; Summary

Judgement is involved in determining whether a present obligation exists and in estimating the probability, timing and amount of any outflows. Professional expert advice is taken on litigation provisions, property provisions (including onerous contracts) and similar liabilities.

Provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters typically require a higher degree of judgement than other types of provisions. When matters are at an early stage, accounting judgements can be difficult because of the high degree of uncertainty associated with determining whether a present obligation exists, and estimating the probability and amount of any outflows that may arise. As matters progress through various stages of development, management and legal advisers evaluate on an ongoing basis whether provisions should be recognised and their estimated amounts, revising previous judgements and estimates as appropriate. At more advanced stages, it is typically possible to make judgements and estimates around a better defined set of possible outcomes. However, such judgements can be very difficult and the amount of any provision can be very sensitive to the assumptions used. There could be a wide range of possible outcomes for any pending legal proceedings, investigations or inquiries. As a result, it is often not practicable to quantify a range of

possible outcomes for individual matters. It is also not practicable to meaningfully quantify ranges of potential outcomes in aggregate for these types of provisions because of the diverse nature and circumstances of such matters and the wide range of uncertainties involved. For a detailed description of the nature of uncertainties and assumptions and the effect on the amount and timing of possible cash outflows on material matters, see Note 43 on the Financial Statements.

Provisions for customer remediation also require significant levels of estimation and judgement. The amounts of provisions recognised depend on a number of different assumptions, for example, the volume of inbound complaints, the projected period of inbound complaint volumes, the decay rate of complaint volumes, the population identified as systemically mis-sold and the number of policies per customer complaint.

In view of the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition and measurement of provisions, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from those on which management's estimates are based, resulting in materially different amounts of provisions recognised and outflows of economic benefits from those estimated by management for the purposes of the 2013 Financial Statements.

## Global businesses

Summary .....	<b>77</b>
Products and services .....	<b>79</b>
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	<b>81</b>
Commercial Banking .....	<b>84</b>
Global Banking and Markets .....	<b>87</b>
Global Private Banking .....	<b>90</b>
Other .....	<b>92</b>
Analysis by global business .....	<b>94</b>

### Summary

HSBC reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region and by global business.

The commentaries below present global businesses followed by geographical regions (page 96). Performance is discussed in this order because certain strategic themes, business initiatives and trends affect more than one geographical region.

All commentaries are on a constant currency basis (page 47) unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

#### Basis of preparation

The results of global businesses are presented in accordance with the accounting policies used in the preparation of HSBC's consolidated financial statements. Our operations are closely integrated and, accordingly, the presentation of global business data includes internal allocations of certain items of income and expense. These allocations include the costs of certain support services and global functions, to the extent that these can be meaningfully attributed to operational business lines. While such allocations have been made on a systematic and consistent basis, they necessarily involve some subjectivity.

Where relevant, income and expense amounts presented include the results of inter-segment funding as well as inter-company and inter-business line transactions. All such transactions are undertaken on arm's length terms.

The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of being headquartered in the UK. For the purposes of the segmentation by global business, the cost of the levy is included in 'Other'.

### Profit/(loss) before tax

	<b>2013</b>		<b>2012</b>		<b>2011</b>	
	US\$m	%	US\$m	%	US\$m	%
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	<b>6,649</b>	<b>29.5</b>	9,575	46.4	4,270	19.6
Commercial Banking .....	<b>8,441</b>	<b>37.4</b>	8,535	41.3	7,947	36.3
Global Banking and Markets .....	<b>9,441</b>	<b>41.8</b>	8,520	41.3	7,049	32.2
Global Private Banking .....	<b>193</b>	<b>0.9</b>	1,009	4.9	944	4.3
Other <sup>39</sup> .....	<b>(2,159)</b>	<b>(9.6)</b>	(6,990)	(33.9)	1,662	7.6
	<b>22,565</b>	<b>100.0</b>	20,649	100.0	21,872	100.0

### Total assets<sup>40</sup>

	At 31 December			
	<b>2013</b>		<b>2012</b>	
	US\$m	%	US\$m	%
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	<b>517,085</b>	<b>19.4</b>	536,244	19.9
Commercial Banking .....	<b>360,623</b>	<b>13.5</b>	363,659	13.5
Global Banking and Markets .....	<b>1,975,509</b>	<b>74.0</b>	1,942,470	72.1
Global Private Banking .....	<b>97,655</b>	<b>3.7</b>	118,440	4.4
Other .....	<b>171,812</b>	<b>6.4</b>	201,741	7.5
Intra-HSBC items .....	<b>(451,366)</b>	<b>(17.0)</b>	(470,016)	(17.4)
	<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>100.0</b>	2,692,538	100.0

For footnotes, see page 132.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Global businesses &gt; Summary / Products and services

*Risk-weighted assets*

	At 31 December			
	2013 US\$bn	%	2012 US\$bn	%
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	233.5	21.4	276.6	24.6
Commercial Banking .....	391.7	35.8	397.0	35.3
Global Banking and Markets .....	422.3	38.6	403.1	35.9
Global Private Banking .....	21.7	2.0	21.7	1.9
Other .....	23.5	2.2	25.5	2.3
	<b>1,092.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,123.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Selected items included in profit before tax by global business**

The table below shows the gain or loss on disposal or dilution and any associated gain or loss on reclassification or impairment recognised in the year incurred, and the operating profit or loss of the

acquired, disposed of or diluted subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and businesses which are eliminated from underlying results so that results can be viewed on a like-for-like basis.

*Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions<sup>41</sup>*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	264	5,565
Commercial Banking .....	541	922
Global Banking and Markets .....	404	516
Global Private Banking .....	1	57
Other <sup>39</sup> .....	<b>1,015</b>	<b>3,106</b>
	<b>2,225</b>	<b>10,166</b>

For footnotes, see page 132.

**Principal RBWM business**

The Principal RBWM business measure excludes the effects of the US run-off portfolio and the disposed of US CRS business. We believe that looking at the Principal RBWM business without the run-off and disposed of businesses allows management to more clearly discuss the cause of material changes from

year-to-year in the ongoing business and to assess the factors and trends in the business which are anticipated to have a material effect in future years. Tables which reconcile reported RBWM financial measures to Principal RBWM financial measures are provided in the Form 20-F filed with the SEC, which is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

## Products and services

### Retail Banking and Wealth Management

RBWM serves over 50 million personal customers. We take deposits and provide transactional banking services to enable customers to manage their day-to-day finances and save for the future. We selectively offer credit facilities to assist customers in their short or longer-term borrowing requirements; and we provide financial advisory, broking, insurance and investment services to help them to manage and protect their financial futures.

We develop products designed to meet the needs of specific customer segments, which may include a range of different services and delivery channels.

Typically, customer offerings include:

- *liability-driven services*: deposits and account services;
- *asset-driven services*: credit and lending, both secured and unsecured; and
- *fee-driven and other services*: financial advisory, broking, life insurance manufacturing and asset management.

Total RBWM comprises our Principal RBWM business and the US run-off portfolio.

### Commercial Banking

Our CMB business is segmented into large corporates, mid-market companies and Business Banking. This allows us to provide an appropriate level of support to companies with more sophisticated needs and SMEs as they grow both domestically and internationally, and ensures a clear focus on internationally aspirant customers.

We place particular emphasis on international connectivity to meet the needs of our business customers. We aim to be recognised as the leading international trade and business bank by focusing on faster-growing markets, repositioning towards international business and enhancing collaboration across the Group. This will be underpinned by reducing complexity and operational risk and driving efficiency gains through adopting a global operating model.

We deliver services through four principal channels: branches, self-service terminals, telephone service centres and digital (internet and mobile). Customers can transact with the bank via a combination of these channels, through the following offerings:

- **HSBC Premier**: we provide preferential banking services and global recognition to our mass affluent customers and their immediate families with a dedicated relationship manager, specialist wealth advice and tailored solutions. Customers can access emergency travel assistance, priority telephone banking and an online ‘global view’ of their Premier accounts around the world.
- **HSBC Advance**: we provide a range of preferential products and services to simplify the banking needs of customers and to help them manage and plan their money to achieve their financial goals and ambitions.
- **Wealth Solutions & Financial Planning**: a financial planning process designed around individual customer needs to help our clients to protect, grow and manage their wealth through investment and wealth insurance products manufactured by Global Asset Management, Markets and HSBC Insurance and by selected third-party providers.
- **Basic banking**: we increasingly provide globally standardised but locally delivered, reliable, easy to understand, good-value banking products and services using global product platforms and globally set service standards.

- **Credit and Lending**: we offer a broad range of domestic and cross-border financing, including overdrafts, corporate cards, term loans and syndicated, leveraged, acquisition and project finance. Asset finance is also offered in selected countries.
- **Global Trade and Receivables Finance**: we provide the services and finance our clients need throughout the trade cycle including; letters of credit, collections, guarantees; receivables finance; supply chain solutions; commodity and structured finance; and risk distribution. HSBC is supporting the development of renminbi as a trade currency, with renminbi capabilities in more than 50 markets.
- **Payments and Cash Management**: we are a leading provider of domestic and cross-border payments, collections, liquidity management and account services offering local, regional and global solutions delivered via e-enabled platforms designed to address the current and future needs of our clients.
- **Insurance and Investments**: we offer business and financial protection, trade insurance, employee benefits, corporate wealth management and a variety of other commercial risk insurance products in selected countries.
- **GB&M**: our CMB franchise represents a key client base for GB&M products and services, including foreign exchange and interest rate products, together with capital raising on debt and equity markets and advisory services.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Global businesses > Products and services / RBWM

### Global Banking and Markets

GB&M provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients worldwide. Managed as a global business with regional oversight, GB&M operates a long-term relationship management approach to build a full understanding of clients' financial requirements. Sector-focused client service teams comprising relationship managers and product specialists develop financial solutions to meet individual client needs. With a presence in over 60 countries/territories and access to HSBC's worldwide presence and capabilities, this business serves subsidiaries and offices of our clients on a global basis.

In August 2013, GB&M was reshaped to more effectively focus resources on clients and enhance relationships, and to better capture growth opportunities which create greater value for our clients and our shareholders.

GB&M is managed within the following framework:

- **Client Coverage** contains relationship managers organised by sector, region and country who work to understand client needs and provide holistic solutions by bringing together HSBC's broad array of product capabilities.
- **Markets** provides sales and trading services which are categorised as follows:
  - **Credit and Rates** sell, trade and distribute fixed income securities to clients including corporates, financial institutions, sovereigns, agencies and public sector issuers. They also offer clients risk management solutions.
  - **Foreign Exchange** provides spot and derivative products to meet the investment demands of institutional investors, the hedging needs of SMEs, MMEs and large corporates in GB&M and CMB, and the needs of RBWM customers in our branches. Foreign Exchange trades on behalf of clients in over 90 currencies.
  - **Equities** provides sales and trading services for clients, including direct market access and financing and hedging solutions.
- **Capital Financing** offers financing and advisory services. Products include debt and equity capital raising, advisory, corporate lending, leveraged finance, asset and structured finance, real estate, infrastructure and project finance, and export credit.
- **Payments and Cash Management** products include non-retail deposit taking and international, regional and domestic payments and cash management services.
- **Securities Services** provides custody and clearing services to corporate and institutional clients and funds administration to both domestic and cross-border investors.
- **Global Trade and Receivables Finance** provides trade services for our clients.
- **Balance Sheet Management** is responsible for the management of liquidity and funding. It also manages structural interest rate positions within the Markets limit structure.

### Global Private Banking

GPB provides investment management and trustee solutions to high net worth individuals and their families in the Group's priority markets. We aim to meet the needs of our clients by providing excellent customer service and offering a comprehensive suite of solutions.

Drawing on the strength of the HSBC Group and the most suitable products from the marketplace, we work with our clients to provide solutions to grow, manage, and preserve wealth for today and for the future.

- **Private Banking** services comprise multicurrency and fiduciary deposits, account services, and credit and specialist lending. GPB also accesses HSBC's universal banking capabilities to offer products and services such as credit cards, internet banking, and corporate and investment banking solutions.
- **Investment Management** comprises advisory and discretionary investment services, as well as brokerage across asset classes. This includes a complete range of investment vehicles, portfolio management, securities services and alternatives.
- **Private Trust Solutions** comprise trusts and estate planning, designed to protect wealth and preserve it for future generations through structures tailored to meet the individual needs of each client.

## Retail Banking and Wealth Management

**RBWM provides banking and wealth management services for our personal customers to help them secure their future prosperity and realise their ambitions.**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>18,339</b>	20,298	24,101
Net fee income .....	<b>7,021</b>	7,205	8,226
Other income <sup>7</sup> .....	<b>1,380</b>	6,358	1,206
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> ....	<b>26,740</b>	33,861	33,533
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(3,227)</b>	(5,515)	(9,319)
<b>Net operating income</b> ....	<b>23,513</b>	28,346	24,214
Total operating expenses..	<b>(17,248)</b>	(19,769)	(21,202)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>6,265</b>	8,577	3,012
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> .	<b>384</b>	998	1,258
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>6,649</b>	9,575	4,270
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>2.6%</b>	3.1%	1.2%

**77%**

**of profit before tax from**

**Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, Latin America and Middle East and North Africa**

**Managing the US run-off portfolio releasing over US\$28bn of RWAs**

**Best Wealth Management Firm**

*(Banker Middle East Industry Awards, 2013)*

### Strategic direction

RBWM provides retail banking and wealth management services for personal customers in markets where we have, or can build, the scale in our target customer segments to do so cost effectively.

We focus on three strategic imperatives:

- building a consistent, high standard, customer needs-driven wealth management service for retail customers drawing on our Insurance and Asset Management businesses;
  - leveraging global expertise to improve customer service and productivity, to provide a high standard of banking solutions and service to our customers efficiently; and
  - simplifying and re-shaping the RBWM portfolio of businesses globally, to focus our capital and resources on key markets.
- Our three growth priorities are customer growth in target segments, deepening customer relationships through wealth management and relationship-led lending, and enhancing distribution capabilities, including digital.

Implementing Global Standards, enhancing risk management control models and simplifying processes also remain top priorities for RBWM.

*For footnotes, see page 132.*

*The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.*

### Review of performance

- RBWM reported profit before tax of US\$6.6bn compared with US\$9.6bn in 2012 on a reported basis and US\$9.5bn on a constant currency basis. The decrease arose from lower net gains on sale, most notably following the sale of the CRS business and US branches (US\$3.7bn) in 2012, and the absence of profits from non-strategic businesses sold or closed in that year, including Ping An.
- On an underlying basis, profit before tax increased by US\$2.4bn, driven by a fall in loan impairment charges in the US run-off portfolio. In addition, operating expenses declined, mainly driven by a reduction in customer redress provisions in the UK.
- In the US run-off portfolio, the loss before tax decreased due to lower loan impairment charges reflecting improvements in housing market conditions, decreased lending balances, reduced new impaired loans and lower delinquency levels. Revenue reduced, reflecting lower average lending balances from the continued run-off of the CML portfolio, losses on early termination of cash flow hedges and portfolio disposals. These factors were partly offset by favourable movements in the fair value of non-qualifying hedges in HSBC Finance of US\$315m, compared with adverse movements of US\$227m in 2012.

*The commentary that follows reflects performance in our Principal RBWM business (see page 78).*

- Profit before tax fell by US\$208m, reflecting lower net gains on sale of our non-strategic operations and the reduction in profit following these disposals. This was largely offset by a decrease in operating expenses which reflected lower customer redress provisions in the UK and sustainable cost savings resulting from our organisational effectiveness programmes.
- *Revenue* declined by 4% reflecting lower net gains on sale of our non-strategic operations (most notably the US branches), the loss on sale of the HFC Bank UK secured lending portfolio and the consequent reduction in operating revenue. Excluding these, revenue grew by 1%, mainly in Hong Kong and Europe.
- *Net interest income* increased by 1% despite lower revenue from businesses that had been disposed of or closed since the beginning of 2012. The increase was driven by improved mortgage spreads and growth in mortgage

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Global businesses > RBWM

### RBWM – profit/(loss) before tax

	Total RBWM US\$m	US CRS US\$m	US run-off portfolio US\$m	Prin- cipal RBWM US\$m
<b>2013</b>				
Net interest income .....	<b>18,339</b>	–	<b>2,061</b>	<b>16,278</b>
Net fee income .....	<b>7,021</b>	–	<b>11</b>	<b>7,010</b>
Other income/ (expense) <sup>7</sup> .....	<b>1,380</b>	–	<b>(400)</b>	<b>1,780</b>
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>26,740</b>	–	<b>1,672</b>	<b>25,068</b>
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(3,227)</b>	–	<b>(705)</b>	<b>(2,522)</b>
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>23,513</b>	–	<b>967</b>	<b>22,546</b>
Total operating expenses .....	<b>(17,248)</b>	–	<b>(1,166)</b>	<b>(16,082)</b>
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>6,265</b>	–	<b>(199)</b>	<b>6,464</b>
Income/(expense) from associates <sup>43</sup> .....	<b>384</b>	–	<b>(1)</b>	<b>385</b>
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>6,649</b>	–	<b>(200)</b>	<b>6,849</b>
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>2.6%</b>	–	<b>(0.2%)</b>	<b>4.4%</b>
<b>2012</b>				
Net interest income .....	20,298	1,267	2,563	16,468
Net fee income .....	7,205	395	33	6,777
Other income/ (expense) <sup>7</sup> .....	<b>6,358</b>	<b>3,155</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>3,403</b>
Net operating income <sup>4</sup>	33,861	4,817	2,396	26,648
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(5,515)</b>	<b>(322)</b>	<b>(2,569)</b>	<b>(2,624)</b>
Net operating income/ (expense) .....	28,346	4,495	(173)	24,024
Total operating expenses .....	<b>(19,769)</b>	<b>(729)</b>	<b>(1,103)</b>	<b>(17,937)</b>
Operating profit/(loss)	8,577	3,766	(1,276)	6,087
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> .....	<b>998</b>	–	<b>2</b>	<b>996</b>
Profit/(loss) before tax	<b>9,575</b>	<b>3,766</b>	<b>(1,274)</b>	<b>7,083</b>
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>3.1%</b>	<b>14.7%</b>	<b>(1.1%)</b>	<b>4.2%</b>
<b>2011</b>				
Net interest income .....	24,101	4,128	2,990	16,983
Net fee income/ (expense) .....	8,226	1,273	(49)	7,002
Other income/ (expense) <sup>7</sup> .....	<b>1,206</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>(1,196)</b>	<b>2,341</b>
Net operating income <sup>4</sup>	33,533	5,462	1,745	26,326
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(9,319)</b>	<b>(1,600)</b>	<b>(4,982)</b>	<b>(2,737)</b>
Net operating income/ (expense) .....	24,214	3,862	(3,237)	23,589
Total operating expenses .....	<b>(21,202)</b>	<b>(1,801)</b>	<b>(1,238)</b>	<b>(18,163)</b>
Operating profit/(loss)	3,012	2,061	(4,475)	5,426
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> .....	<b>1,258</b>	–	<b>3</b>	<b>1,255</b>
Profit/(loss) before tax	<b>4,270</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>(4,472)</b>	<b>6,681</b>
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>1.2%</b>	<b>3.9%</b>	<b>(3.3%)</b>	<b>4.0%</b>

For footnotes, see page 132.

balances in Hong Kong, the UK and France, although the rate of balance growth in Hong Kong began to slow in 2013 as transaction volumes in the property market reduced. In Hong Kong, the increase was also driven by growth in the insurance investment portfolio. Deposit balances increased, particularly in the UK and Hong Kong, though the benefit was more than offset by deposit spread compression, particularly in Hong Kong, reflecting the sustained low interest rate environment.

- *Net fee income* grew by 5%, primarily due to higher sales of investment products in Hong Kong, where growth in unit trusts and brokerage income was driven by favourable market sentiment and strong customer demand. This was supported by increased foreign exchange revenue in the UK and higher management fees reflecting growth in average assets under management, most notably in North America and Hong Kong.
- *Other income* declined by US\$1.5bn as a result of portfolio rationalisations and other items described above. The decline also reflected a fall in sales of manufactured insurance products, which led to lower favourable value of new business movements in the PVIF asset in Europe, Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific. Lower favourable PVIF movements also reflected the non-recurrence of the recognition of a PVIF asset in Brazil in 2012 and adverse experience and assumption changes in Latin America in 2013.
- *LICs* increased by 1%, mainly driven by higher collective provisions resulting from model changes and assumption revisions for restructured loans in Brazil and assumption changes to our emergence period methodology across all regions (see page 72). Impairments also increased in Mexico and Turkey reflecting higher lending balances. These increases were largely offset by better underlying credit quality in Brazil, improvements in housing market conditions, and lower charge-offs in North America and recoveries from debt sales in the UK.
- *Operating expenses* decreased by US\$1.4bn, mainly as a result of lower customer redress provisions in the UK of US\$953m compared with US\$1.8bn in 2012, sustainable cost savings of over US\$300m from organisational effectiveness programmes, and the disposal and run-off of businesses in 2012 and 2013. In addition, we recorded an accounting gain of US\$189m relating to changes in delivering ill-

health benefits in 2013. These were partly offset by higher staff and premises costs in Latin America and Hong Kong, driven by inflationary pressures.

- *Income from associates and joint ventures* decreased following the disposal of our associate Ping An in December 2012 and the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment in 2013. On an underlying basis, income from associates rose, primarily in BoCom reflecting balance sheet growth and increased fee income, and in Hong Kong due to the price appreciation of real estate properties.

### Growth priorities

#### **Grow in priority markets and deepen customer relationships**

- Our focus remains on growing the number of customers in our target segments and serving their domestic and international needs whilst de-risking the overall portfolio. HSBC Premier ('Premier') is our core retail Wealth offering, and our strategy continues to be to grow the number of customers in this segment and generate more business from the existing client base. Growth and development of this area represents a significant opportunity and is key to reaching our US\$3bn incremental Wealth revenue target by 2016, of which US\$0.9bn has been achieved to date. In 2013, Wealth revenue of US\$6.3bn remained broadly unchanged, with favourable investment sales in Hong Kong and higher foreign exchange income in the UK and Hong Kong being offset by lower insurance revenue, mainly in Latin America.
- The total number of active customers in our Principal RBWM business decreased by 5% to 50.4m following business closures and disposals, most notably the sale of the UK HFC Bank lending portfolio and the business in Panama. However, we made good progress in refining and rebalancing the Premier portfolio towards quality long-term sustainable relationships and grew our Premier client base in mainland China, Hong Kong, France and Turkey. Overall, Premier customer numbers remained broadly unchanged at 4.2m as new account growth was offset by reclassification of non-qualifying customers.
- At the beginning of the year we introduced a new incentive plan for our Wealth Management relationship managers ('RM's) globally. This new plan removes the formulaic link between product sales and variable pay and is instead

premised on RM activities that support meeting customer needs, improving customer experience and sales quality. This represents a significant shift in our approach to remuneration and we believe better aligns customer and staff interests, with a focus on building total relationship balances rather than product volume.

- We provide our customers with access to a range of wealth management products and are able to leverage HSBC Group-wide capabilities in extending managed solutions, delivering research, expanding renminbi offerings and improving foreign exchange services online. We are also increasing the number of senior RMs dealing with our Premier customers to improve client contact.

### Distribution

- We continued to invest heavily in enhancing our digital capabilities. The global mobile application which was launched in the fourth quarter of 2012 was deployed in 25 markets by the end of 2013 as we migrated customers to digital channels. This application was downloaded by 2.5m customers, with over 1.1m downloads in the fourth quarter of 2013 alone. Benefits to customers include the ability to engage in stock trading and foreign exchange transactions, bill payment and fund transfers, and increased options to purchase products with improved speed and security.
- We deployed digital tools to our front-line staff to raise financial planning standards and gain a more detailed understanding of clients' aspirations, risk appetites and investment horizons. We invested significantly in our Wealth Platform with the aim of improving both RM efficiency and customer experience. We rolled out tablet-based tools and applications to RMs in France, UAE and Indonesia with plans to deploy these in 6 further markets in 2014.
- We have made good progress in consolidating our Internet Banking systems, reducing the number from 59 to 41 with plans to implement a global solution by the end of 2015. In the third quarter of 2012, we launched the product range review programme and have subsequently reduced the number of retail banking products currently offered from just under 1,000 to 730. We will continue to review our product range to simplify and standardise our offering and to optimise customer choice, increase efficiencies and lower transactional costs.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Global businesses &gt; CMB

**Commercial Banking**

**CMB offers a full range of commercial financial services and tailored solutions to more than three million customers ranging from small and medium-sized enterprises to publicly quoted companies in almost 60 countries.**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>10,200</b>	10,361	9,931
Net fee income .....	<b>4,717</b>	4,470	4,291
Other income <sup>7</sup> .....	<b>1,448</b>	1,720	1,389
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> ....	<b>16,365</b>	16,551	15,611
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(2,384)</b>	(2,099)	(1,738)
<b>Net operating income</b> ....	<b>13,981</b>	14,452	13,873
Total operating expenses..	<b>(7,049)</b>	(7,598)	(7,221)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> ...	<b>6,932</b>	6,854	6,652
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> .	<b>1,509</b>	1,681	1,295
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> ...	<b>8,441</b>	8,535	7,947
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>2.2%</b>	2.2%	2.2%

**5%**  
**growth in customer lending balances**  
on a constant currency basis

**11%**  
**increase in gross revenues from sales of GB&M products to CMB customers**

**Best Transaction Banking House and Best Cash Management Bank**  
(Euromoney Poll 2013)

**Strategic direction**

CMB aims to be the banking partner of choice for international businesses by building on our rich heritage, international capabilities and relationships to enable connectivity and support trade and capital flows around the world, thereby strengthening our leading position in international business and trade.

We have three growth priorities:

- grow coverage in faster growing markets;
- drive revenue growth through our international network; and
- grow collaboration revenues.

Implementing Global Standards, enhancing risk management controls models and simplifying processes also remain top priorities for CMB.

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

**Review of performance**

- In 2013, CMB reported a profit before tax of US\$8.4bn, which was marginally lower on a reported basis and was broadly unchanged on a constant currency basis compared with 2012. 2013 results included gains of US\$470m mainly from the sale of our operations in Panama, compared with gains of US\$468m in 2012 which included the sales of branches in the US. Share of profit in associates was lower due to the reclassification of Industrial Bank from an associate to a financial investment and the disposal of our investment in Ping An.
- On an underlying basis, which excludes the disposal gains and associated operating results, profit before tax rose by 5%. This was driven by increased revenues, a reduction in operating expenses, and higher income from our associates, partly offset by a rise in loan impairment charges.
- Revenue on a constant currency basis remained broadly unchanged compared with 2012. Disposal gains in Latin America and increased revenue in Europe were largely offset by the effect of business disposals in the US in 2012. On an underlying basis revenue increased by 2%, with growth in Hong Kong and Europe partly offset by falls in North America and Latin America. Higher net interest income from average balance sheet growth was partly offset by spread compression. Higher net fee income was driven by an increase in lending fees and enhanced collaboration with GB&M.

*Management view of revenue*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Global Trade and Receivables Finance ..	<b>2,929</b>	2,968	2,019
Credit and Lending .....	<b>6,103</b>	6,246	6,329
Payments and Cash Management, current accounts and savings deposits .....	<b>5,287</b>	5,369	4,584
Other .....	<b>2,046</b>	1,968	2,679
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> ...	<b>16,365</b>	16,551	15,611

For footnote, see page 132.

- Global Trade and Receivables Finance revenue was broadly unchanged compared with 2012. Double digit lending growth, primarily in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, was offset by spread compression, particularly in Hong Kong and Latin America, reflecting competition and increased liquidity in the markets.

- Credit and Lending revenue remained largely unchanged, as higher average balances in Hong Kong and increased net fee income were broadly offset by lower average balances in Latin America and spread compression in Europe, Middle East and North Africa and North America.
- Payments and Cash Management revenue remained broadly unchanged compared with 2012. This reflected liability growth, notably in Hong Kong and the UK, which was driven by new mandates and increased transaction volumes and supported by our focus on international customers, offset by the effect of business disposals in the US.
- The movement in ‘Other’ reflected the gains on business disposals recorded in both 2012 and 2013.
- *LICs* increased by US\$344m, driven by higher individually assessed loan impairments in Latin America, in particular specific impairments in Mexico relating to homebuilders from a change in public housing policy and in Brazil relating to certain corporate exposures. In Europe, lower individual impairments, mainly in the UK and Greece, were partly offset by higher provisions in Spain due to the continued challenging economic conditions.
- *Operating expenses* decreased by 5%, primarily in Europe due to an accounting gain arising from a change in the basis of delivering ill-health benefits in 2013 of US\$161m and lower customer redress provisions of US\$148m (2012: US\$258m). Operating expenses also decreased due to the effects of business disposals. In 2013, we generated over US\$80m of sustainable savings. These factors were partly offset by increased costs in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific due to inflationary pressures and investment for growth.
- *Income from associates* declined by 12%, reflecting the reclassification of Industrial Bank as an investment and the disposal of our investment in Ping An. Excluding these events, income from associates grew by 11% as BoCom benefited from a rise in lending and associated fee income.

## Growth priorities

### Grow coverage in faster-growing markets

- Revenues in Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, Latin America and Middle East and North Africa increased by 3% compared with 2012 and represented over 55% of our revenues in 2013. CMB’s top 20 markets contributed around 90% of our profit before tax in 2013.
- Our global network helps connect customers internationally. For example, we expanded our renminbi offering to Latin America as trade with mainland China gathered pace. In addition, we opened the first China desk in Argentina to support mainland Chinese businesses operating in Argentina as well as local companies interested in doing business in mainland China.

### Drive revenue growth through our international network

- HSBC has a competitive advantage by being present and able to capture business at both ends of the top twenty global trade corridors. The opportunities this presents to generate additional revenues has helped us grow underlying revenue faster than GDP growth in Europe, Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific.
- In addition, we continue to invest in organic growth in city clusters with international business opportunities as we have done in the US, mainland China, Germany and other markets.
- We continued to expand our international relationship managers (‘IRM’) programme and now have almost 500 IRMs supporting SME clients with international growth ambitions, having extended our programme from three markets in 2012 to 12 in 2013. The new markets include Hong Kong, US, Canada, Egypt, Singapore, India, Argentina, UAE and Turkey. There are plans to expand the model into a further five key Business Banking markets next year.
- We continued to support SMEs by launching funds to support those businesses that trade or aspire to trade internationally. SME funds were launched in the first half of 2013 in the UK,

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Global businesses > CMB / GB&M

France and Mexico, and subsequently we launched two SME funds of US\$1bn in US and Canada. In the UAE, a fourth SME fund of AED1bn (US\$272m) targeted at international trade customers was also launched.

### **Grow collaboration revenues**

- CMB's ongoing collaboration with HSBC's other global businesses resulted in revenue growth of over US\$0.3bn for the Group, a 9% increase compared with 2012. Our collaboration with global businesses has now delivered US\$1.3bn in incremental revenue for the Group since 2010, achieving 65% of our medium-term target. Gross revenues from sales of GB&M products to CMB customers, which are shared by the two global businesses, grew by 11%,

mainly driven by sales of foreign exchange products and debt capital markets activities. Close collaboration across international borders and global businesses resulted in a number of high-profile deals in 2013.

- To serve our clients in each segment better, and to further enhance the collaboration efforts with GB&M, we have created two senior management roles – Global Head of Large Corporates and Global Head of Mid-market and Business Banking – to focus on our largest clients who are internationally connected and prime candidates for collaboration activities with an emphasis on markets and capital financing. This should ensure better coverage of our target segments in the future.

## Global Banking and Markets

**GB&M provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients worldwide.**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	6,766	6,960	7,263
Net fee income .....	3,482	3,329	3,227
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	6,780	5,690	5,204
Other income .....	2,148	2,294	1,363
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup> ....</b>	<b>19,176</b>	18,273	17,057
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	(207)	(670)	(984)
<b>Net operating income ....</b>	<b>18,969</b>	17,603	16,073
Total operating expenses ..	(9,960)	(9,907)	(9,722)
<b>Operating profit .....</b>	<b>9,009</b>	7,696	6,351
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> .....	432	824	698
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>9,441</b>	8,520	7,049
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	2.3%	2.1%	1.8%

### Resilient performance in a challenging environment

### Increased client flows in the majority of our customer-facing businesses

### Best Global Emerging Market Investment Bank

(Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2013)

#### Strategic direction

GB&M continues to pursue its ‘emerging markets-led and financing-focused’ strategy, with the objective of being a ‘top 5’ bank to our priority clients. This strategy has evolved to include a greater emphasis on connectivity between the global businesses, across the regions and within GB&M, leveraging the Group’s extensive distribution network.

We focus on four growth priorities:

- leveraging our distinctive geographical network which connects developed and faster-growing regions;
- connecting clients to global growth opportunities;
- continuing to be well positioned in products that will benefit from global trends; and
- enhancing collaboration with other global businesses to appropriately service the needs of our international client base.

Implementing Global Standards, enhancing risk management controls and simplifying processes also remain top priorities for GB&M.

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

#### Review of performance

- GB&M reported profit before tax of US\$9.4bn, 11% higher than in 2012. Reported results in 2013 included a number of gains on disposal, particularly of our business in Panama. Reported results in 2012 included income from associates Industrial Bank and Ping An. On an underlying basis, which excludes these items, the results of other disposed of operations and the effect of currency movements, profit before tax rose by 15%. This was driven by increased revenue and significantly lower impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.
- Revenue rose by 6%, in part reflecting resilient performance in the majority of our customer facing businesses. 2013 revenue included a DVA of US\$105m and a gain on disposal of our operations in Panama of US\$316m. In 2012, revenue included a reported net charge of US\$385m as a result of a change in estimation methodology in respect of CVAs of US\$903m, and a DVA of US\$518m to reflect evolving market practices.
- LICs decreased significantly by US\$458m or 69%. Credit risk provisions declined, driven by net releases on available-for-sale ABSs in our legacy portfolio compared with impairment charges in 2012, and the non-recurrence of impairments on certain available-for-sale debt securities in Principal Investments. Impairment charges in the legacy credit loans and advances portfolio also declined.
- Operating expenses increased marginally by 2%, despite a decline in performance-related costs and sustainable savings of US\$74m achieved from identifying savings and simplifying our processes. There was an increase in 2013 in litigation-related costs, primarily Madoff-related, of US\$293m, coupled with an increase in investment in regulatory and compliance resources. These costs were offset in part by a lower customer redress provision relating to interest rate protection products of US\$134m (2012: US\$329m) and an accounting gain of US\$81m relating to changes in delivering employee ill-health benefits.
- Income from associates was lower, largely due to the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment and following the sale of our shareholding in Ping An.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Global businesses > GB&M

### Management view of total operating income<sup>45</sup>

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Markets <sup>46</sup> .....	<b>6,935</b>	6,105	5,749
Credit .....	796	485	133
Rates .....	1,653	1,607	1,238
Foreign Exchange ..	3,186	3,215	3,269
Equities .....	1,300	798	1,109
Capital Financing .....	<b>3,994</b>	3,758	3,711
Payments and Cash Management .....	1,770	1,680	1,561
Securities Services .....	1,662	1,623	1,669
Global Trade and Receivables Finance .....	741	740	601
Balance Sheet Management .....	3,110	3,738	3,418
Principal Investments .....	512	188	277
Debit valuation adjustment .....	105	518	–
Other <sup>47</sup> .....	347	(77)	71
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	<b>19,176</b>	18,273	17,057

The management view of income above reflects the new management structure of GB&M which has been in place since 12 August 2013 (comparatives have been re-presented for this change).

For footnotes, see page 132.

- Markets reported a resilient performance with revenue of US\$6.9bn. Revenue in Credit increased, reflecting higher secondary market activity and improved investor appetite, along with revaluation gains from price appreciation on assets in the legacy portfolio. Despite competitive pressure, revenue in primary credit rose. We also increased market share and improved our league table position, particularly in the issue of sterling and Hong Kong dollar bonds in which we led the market.
- Despite difficult market conditions, Equities revenue rose, in part, due to increased client flows and larger market share in Hong Kong. Equities also reported increased revaluation gains along with minimal fair value movements on own credit spreads on structured liabilities, compared with adverse movements in 2012.
- Foreign Exchange income was broadly in line with 2012. Revenues rose due to increased client demand for foreign exchange hedging solutions, which benefited from GB&M's
- Revenue in Rates in 2012 included a charge as a result of the change in estimation methodology in respect of CVAs, as noted above. In 2013, we won new client mandates and improved market share, despite price compression, particularly in European government bonds. This was coupled with smaller adverse fair value movements on our own credit spreads on structured liabilities compared with 2012. These factors were broadly offset, as revenue in 2012 benefited from the significant tightening of spreads following the ECB liquidity intervention. Revenue in 2013 was affected by uncertainty regarding the tapering of quantitative easing in the US.
- Revenue in Capital Financing rose due to higher volumes and spreads in Credit and Lending and gains on sale of equity positions compared with losses on syndicated loans in 2012. In addition, income grew in Project and Export Finance, in part due to increased market share in export credit agency financing, and revenue rose, due to increased issuance demand in debt capital markets.
- Payments and Cash Management revenue also grew, in part due to increased customer activity reflecting new mandates, with growth in deposit balances and transaction volumes compared with 2012.
- As expected, Balance Sheet Management revenue decreased as proceeds from the sale and maturity of investments were reinvested at prevailing rates which were lower, together with reduced gains on the disposal of available-for-sale debt securities.
- Revenue in Principal Investments rose during the year, mainly driven by lower equity impairments. In addition, there were higher gains on disposal of units held in third-party managed private equity funds than in 2012 due to increased refinancing and exit opportunities as market conditions improved.
- 'Other' included a gain on the disposal of our operations in Panama of US\$316m in 2013.

collaboration with CMB. This was partly offset, however by margin compression and reduced market volatility in the second half of 2013.

## Growth priorities

### Leveraging our distinctive geographical network which connects developed and faster-growing regions

- As a universal bank with a distinctive international network and business model, we have provided innovative solutions to multinational corporates including advisory, financing and foreign exchange services.
- We advised on the largest M&A transaction by a foreign company in India for a stake enhancement in an India-listed subsidiary. Examples like this reinforce our ability to execute complex cross-border M&A transactions.
- We also acted as sole bookrunner on a *dim sum* bond issuance for the first foreign government to issue in the mainland China market, highlighting our leading role in the internationalisation of the renminbi.

### Connecting clients to global growth opportunities

- GB&M's product expertise supports our clients in the growth of their business activities. In equity capital markets, we were joint lead manager and bookrunner for a large Chinese bank initial public offering ('IPO') in Hong Kong and also led the Hong Kong advisory market. This demonstrated our strength in providing cross-border capital markets access and advisory services to clients in mainland China.
- We were voted 'Best for Innovation in Securities Services' by *The Banker* magazine following the redesign and development of our Securities Services web portal. This is now more intuitive, consistent across product lines, multi-lingual and accessible from tablets. The award recognised our commitment to innovation and connecting clients to information using new technology.

### Continuing to be well positioned in products that will benefit from global trends

- We continued to build on the strength of our product offering, with a particular focus on renminbi, which became the second most utilised trade finance currency in 2013. We were voted 'Best Overall for Products and Services' by *Asiamoney* Offshore RMB Services Survey 2013, for the second consecutive year.
- We also delivered a broad range of GB&M products in a number of transactions relating to resource and energy companies. This included providing advisory and financing services to a consortium in the acquisition of an 'energy from waste' company, and to a liquified natural gas company.
- We remain focused on opportunities in Project and Export Finance, which will benefit as emerging countries pursue economic growth through infrastructure investment and as institutional investors seek out long-term real assets. We were voted 'Best Project Finance House' in Asia, Africa and Latin America by *Euromoney* and 'Best Global Export Finance Arranger' by *Trade Finance* magazine.
- With globalisation increasing the number of cross-border payment flows, our leadership in Payments and Cash Management was recognised by *Euromoney*, who named HSBC the 'Best Global Cash Manager' for the second consecutive year.

### Enhancing collaboration with other global businesses to appropriately service the needs of our customers

- We continued to strengthen collaboration with other global businesses to better meet the needs of our customers across the Group. Gross revenues from sales of GB&M products to CMB customers, which are shared by the two global businesses, grew by 11% mainly driven by sales of foreign exchange products. Revenue from equity capital markets activities for CMB clients also increased significantly as a result of a larger number of deals.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Global businesses &gt; GPB

**Global Private Banking**

**GPB serves high net worth individuals and families with complex and international needs within the Group's priority markets.**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	1,146	1,294	1,439
Net fee income .....	1,150	1,232	1,382
Other income .....	143	646	471
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup> .....</b>	<b>2,439</b>	3,172	3,292
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	(31)	(27)	(86)
<b>Net operating income ....</b>	<b>2,408</b>	3,145	3,206
Total operating expenses ...	(2,229)	(2,143)	(2,266)
<b>Operating profit .....</b>	<b>179</b>	1,002	940
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> ..	14	7	4
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>193</b>	1,009	944
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	0.9%	4.6%	3.9%

**Profit before tax was significantly lower as we continued to address legacy issues and reposition the customer base**

**Approximately US\$50m of sustainable cost savings, on top of about US\$90m already delivered in 2011 and 2012**

**Best Private Bank in Hong Kong**

(The Banker Global Private Banking Awards)

**Strategic direction**

GPB aims to build on HSBC's commercial banking heritage to be the leading private bank for high net worth business owners.

We have two growth priorities:

- repositioning the business to concentrate on home and priority markets, particularly onshore, aligned with Group priorities;
- capturing growth opportunities from Group collaboration, particularly by accessing owners and principals of CMB and GB&M clients.

Implementing Global Standards, enhancing risk management controls, tax transparency and simplifying processes also remain top priorities for GPB.

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

**Review of performance**

- Reported profit before tax of US\$193m was US\$816m lower than in 2012 and US\$800m lower on a constant currency basis.
- On an underlying basis, which excludes the gain on the sale of our operations in Japan in 2012 of US\$67m and associated operating results, profit before tax was US\$744m lower, primarily due to reduced revenue.
- Revenue* declined by 23%, mainly due to the loss on write-off of goodwill relating to our Monaco business of US\$279m and the non-recurrence of the sale of our operations in Japan and our headquarters building in Switzerland (US\$120m) reported in 2012. Net interest income fell as higher-yielding positions matured and opportunities for reinvestment were limited by prevailing rates. Narrower lending spreads coupled with a decline in average deposit balances also contributed to the fall in net interest income. In addition, brokerage fees decreased, reflecting a fall in client transaction volumes due to lower volatility, and account services fees were lower due to the reduction in client numbers and client assets as we repositioned our client base. Trading income also fell, in part due to lower foreign exchange volumes and lower volatility in the market, notably in the second half of 2013.
- Operating expenses* increased by 4%, primarily due to regulatory investigation provisions of US\$352m, partly offset by lower staff costs from a managed reduction in average staff numbers, reduced performance costs and the non-recurrence of customer redress provisions and costs relating to the merger of pension funds in Switzerland. We also delivered further sustainable savings of approximately US\$50m in 2013.

**Client assets<sup>48</sup>**

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
At 1 January .....	398	377
Net new money .....	(26)	(7)
Value change .....	12	17
Exchange and other .....	(2)	11
<b>At 31 December .....</b>	<b>382</b>	398

- Client assets, which include funds under management and cash deposits, decreased by US\$16bn in 2013 primarily due to negative net new money, the effects of the disposal of our operations in Panama and ongoing client transfers in relation to the disposal of our HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG ('HSBC Trinkaus') business in Luxembourg, partly offset by favourable market movements. Negative net new money was mainly driven by the repositioning of our business by moving from offshore to domestic banking, refocusing our client base towards higher net worth relationships, and adopting new compliance and tax transparency standards. There were also a large number of client withdrawals, notably in Switzerland. However, we attracted positive net new money of US\$4.6bn from clients in Asia.
- Our return on assets, defined as the percentage of revenue to average client assets, was 62bps in 2013 compared with 79bps in 2012. The reduction was primarily due to the write-off of goodwill noted above and the non-recurrence of the gains on the sale of our operations in Japan and our headquarters in Switzerland reported in 2012. Excluding the effect of these items, our return on assets was 69bps in 2013 compared with 76bps in 2012, primarily reflecting the fall in net interest income.

### Growth priorities

#### Repositioning the business

- The repositioning of GPB's business model and target client base that commenced in 2012 was accelerated in 2013. Our focus remained on home and priority growth markets where wealth creation is strong and where the Group's presence could be leveraged.
- During 2013, we began to implement Global Standards and continued to reposition our business through the adoption of new compliance and tax transparency standards. In addition, we initiated a detailed review of our portfolio which will continue in 2014.
- We also took actions to simplify and rationalise our portfolio. For example, we agreed to sell our HSBC Trinkaus private banking and related fund business in Luxembourg. We also reviewed our operations in Monaco following receipt of unsolicited expressions of interest, though it was decided in July to retain the business. Furthermore, to help integrate GPB with

HSBC's other global businesses, we transferred the ownership of our operations in Asia and the Channel Islands into the main banking entities in these areas to more closely align management responsibility.

#### Capturing growth opportunities

- Referral flows from collaboration with other global businesses generated net new money of US\$5bn in 2013. An enhanced strategy based on closer alignment with CMB will focus on driving collaboration in 12 priority markets where both GPB and CMB have significant scale. Staff will be dedicated to focusing on identifying new prospects and an improved coverage model will be implemented in 2014 to pursue opportunities.
- The Global Priority Clients initiative – a collaborative venture between GPB, GB&M and CMB for the Group's most significant dual banked clients – was redefined during the second half of 2013. By ensuring an effective and enhanced coverage model to meet the private and corporate needs of our most significant and complex clients, supported by dedicated senior management, we will deepen our client relationships and drive incremental revenue opportunities.
- We continued to enhance our product offering to clients through the strengthening of the Alternatives platform, with six product launches during 2013 comprising three private equity funds, two real estate club deals and a fund of hedge funds.
- In addition, we continued to focus on enhancing the service offering to clients. For example, recently we significantly upgraded the relationship management systems used by all front-office staff in Switzerland. We are also establishing a common banking platform which will provide consistent, tailored products and services globally. This will initially be implemented across continental Europe (including in Switzerland in 2015), and in other countries shortly thereafter.
- In 2014, we will be developing our digital strategy to provide an upgraded multi-channel offering enabling us to keep pace with changing industry dynamics and competitor developments as well as meet clients' growing digital expectations.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Global businesses &gt; GPB / Other

**Other<sup>40</sup>**

**'Other' contains the results of certain property transactions, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, movements in fair value of own debt, central support and functional costs with associated recoveries, HSBC's holding company and financing operations.**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest expense .....	(737)	(730)	(911)
Net fee income .....	64	194	34
Net trading income/ (expense) <sup>44</sup> .....	6	(537)	(355)
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives ...	<b>(1,228)</b>	(4,327)	4,161
Changes in other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	<b>(576)</b>	(1,136)	78
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	<b>(1,804)</b>	(5,463)	4,239
Other income .....	<b>8,122</b>	8,868	6,138
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> ....	<b>5,651</b>	2,332	9,145
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	—	—	—
<b>Net operating income</b> ....	<b>5,651</b>	2,332	9,145
Total operating expenses .	<b>(7,796)</b>	(9,369)	(7,492)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> ...	<b>(2,145)</b>	(7,037)	1,653
Income/(expense) from associates <sup>43</sup> .....	<b>(14)</b>	47	9
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> ...	<b>(2,159)</b>	(6,990)	1,662

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

**Notes**

- Reported loss before tax of US\$2.2bn compared with a loss of US\$7.0bn in 2012. On a constant currency basis, the pre-tax loss decreased by US\$5.0bn.
- These results included lower adverse movements on the fair value of our own debt as credit spreads tightened to a lesser extent, notably in Europe and North America. Reported results also included a number of gains and losses on disposal totalling US\$1.1bn (see page 49). These included a gain of US\$1.1bn arising from the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment following its issue of additional share capital to third parties. Reported profits in 2012 included a gain of US\$3.0bn on the disposal of our associate, Ping An, and a gain on disposal of US\$130m from the sale of our shareholding in a property company in the Philippines.
- On an underlying basis, excluding the gains and losses on disposal noted above and the associated operating results, the pre-tax loss of US\$1.9bn decreased by US\$3.1bn, driven by the non-recurrence of charges for US AML, BSA and OFAC investigations of US\$1.9bn. In addition, we recognised a net gain of US\$553m on completion of the sale of our investment in Ping An in 2013, compared with adverse fair value movements of US\$553m on the Ping An contingent forward sale contract recorded in 2012.
- Net fee income* decreased by US\$130m, reflecting the expiring of most of the transition services agreement entered into during 2012 following the sale of the CRS business in North America. We received fee income relating to the above agreement while the associated costs were reported in 'Operating expenses'.
- Net trading income* of US\$6m in 2013 compared with a net trading expense of US\$538m in 2012, driven by foreign exchange gains of US\$442m relating to sterling debt issued by HSBC Holdings. In addition, there were favourable fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges, notably in Europe, mainly related to the cross-currency swaps used to economically hedge fixed rate long-term debt, compared with adverse movements in 2012. This was partly offset by adverse fair value movements of US\$682m on the contingent forward sale contract relating to Ping An in 2013 compared with US\$553m in 2012.

- *Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value* reduced by US\$3.6bn. We reported adverse movements of US\$1.2bn on the fair value of our own debt attributable to a tightening of credit spreads in 2013, notably in Europe and North America, compared with adverse movements of US\$5.2bn in 2012. Excluding this, net expense increased due to higher adverse fair value movements from interest and exchange rate ineffectiveness in the hedging of long-term debt designated at fair value issued principally by HSBC Holdings and its European subsidiaries.
- *Gains less losses from financial investments* increased by US\$868m, driven by a gain of US\$1.2bn on the disposal of our investment in Ping An, partly offset by the non-recurrence of gains of US\$314m from the sale of our shares in four Indian banks in 2012.
- *Dividend income* increased by US\$124m on a reported basis, mainly due to dividends received from Industrial Bank following its reclassification as a financial investment.
- *Other operating income* increased by US\$1.5bn, driven by an accounting gain of US\$1.1bn arising from the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment.
- *Operating expenses* reduced by US\$1.5bn, mainly from the non-recurrence of the US fines and penalties noted above, together with lower restructuring costs across all our regions. These factors were partly offset by the UK bank levy charge of US\$904m in 2013, which was higher than the charge of US\$571m in 2012, mainly due to an increase in the rate of the levy. In addition, operating expenses in both years included adjustments relating to the previous year's bank levy charge (2013: US\$12m adverse adjustment; 2012: US\$99m favourable adjustment).

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Global businesses &gt; Analysis

**Analysis by global business***HSBC profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other <sup>39</sup> US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	18,339	10,200	6,766	1,146	(737)	(175)	35,539
Net fee income .....	7,021	4,717	3,482	1,150	64	–	16,434
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .....	689	649	4,953	390	(38)	–	6,643
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities .....	(3)	–	1,827	4	44	175	2,047
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	686	649	6,780	394	6	175	8,690
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(1,228)	–	(1,228)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	1,638	332	599	4	(576)	(1)	1,996
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	1,638	332	599	4	(1,804)	(1)	768
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	55	1	747	(3)	1,212	–	2,012
Dividend income .....	21	15	129	8	149	–	322
Net earned insurance premiums ..	10,543	1,375	6	16	–	–	11,940
Other operating income/(expense) .....	544	621	670	(239)	6,761	(5,725)	2,632
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>38,847</b>	<b>17,910</b>	<b>19,179</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>5,651</b>	<b>(5,726)</b>	<b>78,337</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(12,107)	(1,545)	(3)	(37)	–	–	(13,692)
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>26,740</b>	<b>16,365</b>	<b>19,176</b>	<b>2,439</b>	<b>5,651</b>	<b>(5,726)</b>	<b>64,645</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(3,227)	(2,384)	(207)	(31)	–	–	(5,849)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>23,513</b>	<b>13,981</b>	<b>18,969</b>	<b>2,408</b>	<b>5,651</b>	<b>(5,726)</b>	<b>58,796</b>
Employee expenses <sup>51</sup> .....	(5,219)	(2,327)	(3,549)	(776)	(7,325)	–	(19,196)
Other operating expenses .....	(12,029)	(4,722)	(6,411)	(1,453)	(471)	5,726	(19,360)
Total operating expenses .....	(17,248)	(7,049)	(9,960)	(2,229)	(7,796)	5,726	(38,556)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> .....	<b>6,265</b>	<b>6,932</b>	<b>9,009</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>(2,145)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>20,240</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..	384	1,509	432	14	(14)	–	2,325
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....	<b>6,649</b>	<b>8,441</b>	<b>9,441</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>(2,159)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22,565</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	29.5	37.4	41.8	0.9	(9.6)	–	100.0
Cost efficiency ratio .....	64.5	43.1	51.9	91.4	138.0	–	59.6
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	375,115	297,852	360,659	44,224	2,454	–	1,080,304
Total assets .....	517,085	360,623	1,975,509	97,655	171,812	(451,366)	2,671,318
Customer accounts .....	579,994	354,298	450,315	96,770	1,435	–	1,482,812

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other <sup>39</sup> US\$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	20,298	10,361	6,960	1,294	(730)	(511)	37,672
Net fee income .....	7,205	4,470	3,329	1,232	194	–	16,430
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .....	276	617	3,588	476	(549)	–	4,408
Net interest income on trading activities .....	28	16	2,102	14	12	511	2,683
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>44</sup> ..	304	633	5,690	490	(537)	511	7,091
Changes in fair value of long- term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(4,327)	–	(4,327)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	1,893	250	1,094	–	(1,136)	–	2,101
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	1,893	250	1,094	–	(5,463)	–	(2,226)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	96	22	730	(3)	344	–	1,189
Dividend income .....	24	18	148	6	25	–	221
Net earned insurance premiums .	11,191	1,786	25	42	–	–	13,044
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An .....	3,735	277	–	–	3,012	–	7,024
Other operating income .....	1,472	536	313	151	5,487	(5,859)	2,100
Total operating income .....	46,218	18,353	18,289	3,212	2,332	(5,859)	82,545
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(12,357)	(1,802)	(16)	(40)	–	–	(14,215)
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	33,861	16,551	18,273	3,172	2,332	(5,859)	68,330
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ....	(5,515)	(2,099)	(670)	(27)	–	–	(8,311)
Net operating income .....	28,346	14,452	17,603	3,145	2,332	(5,859)	60,019
Employee expenses <sup>51</sup> .....	(5,532)	(2,247)	(3,764)	(915)	(8,033)	–	(20,491)
Other operating expenses .....	(14,237)	(5,351)	(6,143)	(1,228)	(1,336)	5,859	(22,436)
Total operating expenses .....	(19,769)	(7,598)	(9,907)	(2,143)	(9,369)	5,859	(42,927)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	8,577	6,854	7,696	1,002	(7,037)	–	17,092
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	998	1,681	824	7	47	–	3,557
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	9,575	8,535	8,520	1,009	(6,990)	–	20,649
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	46.4	41.3	41.3	4.9	(33.9)	–	100.0
Cost efficiency ratio .....	58.4	45.9	54.2	67.6	–	–	62.8
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	378,040	288,033	283,842	45,213	2,495	–	997,623
Total assets .....	536,244	363,659	1,942,470	118,440	201,741	(470,016)	2,692,538
Customer accounts .....	562,151	338,405	332,115	105,772	1,571	–	1,340,014

For footnotes, see page 132.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Summary

**Geographical regions**

Summary .....	<b>96</b>
Europe .....	<b>98</b>
Hong Kong .....	<b>104</b>
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>109</b>
Middle East and North Africa .....	<b>115</b>
North America .....	<b>120</b>
Latin America .....	<b>125</b>

**Summary**

Additional information on results in 2013 may be found in the 'Financial Summary' on pages 47 to 76.

In the analysis of profit by geographical regions that follows, operating income and operating expenses include intra-HSBC items of US\$3,377m (2011: US\$3,358m; 2010: US\$3,421m).

All commentaries are on a constant currency basis (page 47) unless otherwise stated, while tables are on a reported basis.

*Profit/(loss) before tax*

	<b>2013</b>		<b>2012</b>		<b>2011</b>	
	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>%</b>
Europe .....	<b>1,825</b>	<b>8.1</b>	(3,414)	(16.5)	4,671	21.3
Hong Kong .....	<b>8,089</b>	<b>35.9</b>	7,582	36.7	5,823	26.6
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>7,764</b>	<b>34.4</b>	10,448	50.6	7,471	34.2
Middle East and North Africa .....	<b>1,694</b>	<b>7.5</b>	1,350	6.5	1,492	6.8
North America .....	<b>1,221</b>	<b>5.4</b>	2,299	11.1	100	0.5
Latin America .....	<b>1,972</b>	<b>8.7</b>	2,384	11.6	2,315	10.6
	<b>22,565</b>	<b>100.0</b>	20,649	100.0	21,872	100.0

*Total assets<sup>40</sup>*

	<b>At 31 December</b>			
	<b>2013</b>		<b>2012</b>	
	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>%</b>
Europe .....	<b>1,392,959</b>	<b>52.1</b>	1,389,240	51.6
Hong Kong .....	<b>555,413</b>	<b>20.8</b>	518,334	19.3
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>335,937</b>	<b>12.6</b>	342,269	12.7
Middle East and North Africa .....	<b>60,810</b>	<b>2.3</b>	62,605	2.3
North America .....	<b>432,035</b>	<b>16.2</b>	490,247	18.2
Latin America .....	<b>113,999</b>	<b>4.3</b>	131,277	4.9
Intra-HSBC items .....	<b>(219,835)</b>	<b>(8.3)</b>	(241,434)	(9.0)
	<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>100.0</b>	2,692,538	100.0

*Risk-weighted assets<sup>52</sup>*

	<b>At 31 December</b>			
	<b>2013</b>		<b>2012</b>	
	<b>US\$bn</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>US\$bn</b>	<b>%</b>
Total .....	<b>1,092.7</b>		1,123.9	
Europe .....	<b>300.1</b>	<b>27.1</b>	314.7	27.6
Hong Kong .....	<b>138.3</b>	<b>12.5</b>	111.9	9.8
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>292.4</b>	<b>26.4</b>	302.2	26.4
Middle East and North Africa .....	<b>62.5</b>	<b>5.7</b>	62.2	5.4
North America .....	<b>223.8</b>	<b>20.2</b>	253.0	22.2
Latin America .....	<b>89.5</b>	<b>8.1</b>	97.9	8.6

For footnotes, see page 132.

### Selected items included in profit before tax by geographical region

#### *Fair value movements arising from changes in own credit spreads<sup>3</sup>*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Europe .....	(1,015)	(4,110)	2,947
Hong Kong .....	(1)	–	–
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	(1)	(3)	2
Middle East and North Africa .....	(4)	(12)	14
North America .....	<u>(225)</u>	<u>(1,090)</u>	<u>970</u>
	<b>(1,246)</b>	<b>(5,215)</b>	<b>3,933</b>

#### *Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions<sup>41</sup>*

The table below shows the gain or loss on disposal or dilution and any associated gain or loss on reclassification or impairment recognised in the year incurred, and the operating profit or loss of

the acquired, disposed of or diluted subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and businesses which are eliminated from underlying results so that results can be viewed on a like-for-like basis.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Europe .....	18	(10)
Hong Kong .....	–	420
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>1,086</b>	4,649
Middle East and North Africa .....	–	(18)
North America .....	<b>(103)</b>	4,861
Latin America .....	<b>1,224</b>	264
	<b>2,225</b>	<b>10,166</b>

*For footnotes, see page 132.*

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Europe

**Europe**

Our principal banking operations in Europe are HSBC Bank plc in the UK, HSBC France, HSBC Bank A.S. in Turkey, HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c., HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA and HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG. Through these subsidiaries we provide a wide range of banking, treasury and financial services to personal, commercial and corporate customers across Europe.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>10,693</b>	10,394	11,001
Net fee income .....	<b>6,032</b>	6,169	6,236
Net trading income .....	<b>4,423</b>	2,707	2,161
Other income/(expense) ..	<b>(181)</b>	(1,662)	4,848
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> ....	<b>20,967</b>	17,608	24,246
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(1,530)</b>	(1,921)	(2,512)
<b>Net operating income</b> ....	<b>19,437</b>	15,687	21,734
Total operating expenses ..	<b>(17,613)</b>	(19,095)	(17,069)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> ...	<b>1,824</b>	(3,408)	4,665
Income/(expense) from associates <sup>43</sup> .....	<b>1</b>	(6)	6
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> ...	<b>1,825</b>	(3,414)	4,671
Cost efficiency ratio .....	<b>84.0%</b>	108.4%	70.4%
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>0.6%</b>	(1.0%)	1.5%
Year-end staff numbers ...	<b>68,334</b>	70,061	74,892

**Best Export Finance Arranger EMEA**

(Trade Finance Magazine 2013)

**'Best Bank Mortgage Provider' Award**

(Moneyfacts Awards, 2013)

Fifth consecutive year

**Resilient GB&M performance in a challenging market**

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

**Economic background**

UK Gross Domestic Product ('GDP') growth rose to 1.9% in 2013, higher than in previous years, though the level of real GDP remained below the level seen prior to the recession. The recovery was driven in part by stronger household consumption. The Bank of England policy rate remained at 0.5% and the Asset Purchase Scheme came to a halt. The Bank of England announced a 'forward guidance' policy in August in which it indicated Bank Rate would not rise until unemployment had fallen towards 7%. Labour market conditions improved more rapidly than expected and the headline unemployment rate fell to 7.1% in December. The annual rate of Consumer Prices Index (CPI) inflation fell in December to 2.0%, the lowest level of inflation in almost four years.

The **eurozone** emerged from recession in the second quarter of 2013 with the improvement early in the year driven by Germany and France. However, activity failed to gain momentum since quarterly GDP growth averaged just 2.0% in the second half of the year. Domestic demand improved on the back of improving real wage growth and a slower pace of austerity but recovery remained heavily dependent on external demand. Given the weakness of the economy in early 2013, the ECB cut its refinancing rate from 0.75% to 0.5% in May and then in July adopted a forward guidance policy under which it committed to keep rates 'at present or lower levels for an extended period'. Despite the return to growth, CPI inflation dropped to 0.7% in October 2013 prompting the ECB to cut the refinancing rate by a further 0.25% in November. A combination of improving growth and the ECB's Outright Monetary Transactions programme, which enables it to buy eurozone government bonds in time of market stress, helped alleviate the sovereign crisis evident in former years and bond yields in Italy and Spain fell to their lowest levels since 2010.

**Review of performance**

Our European operations reported a profit before tax of US\$1.8bn in 2013 compared with a loss of US\$3.4bn in 2012 (US\$3.3bn on a constant currency basis). On an underlying basis, excluding fair value movements on own debt, the effects of foreign currency translation and acquisitions and disposals, profit before tax increased by US\$2.1bn. This was due to significantly lower operating expenses, driven by a decrease in charges relating to UK customer redress programmes, an accounting gain of US\$430m relating to changes in delivering

*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
UK .....	1,471	1,684	1,246	252	(3,493)	1,160
France <sup>35</sup> .....	285	255	351	21	(162)	750
Germany .....	30	70	183	44	(25)	302
Malta .....	34	51	35	–	–	120
Switzerland .....	–	2	2	(291)	–	(287)
Turkey .....	(74)	36	108	(1)	1	70
Other .....	7	(10)	(124)	(190)	27	(290)
	<b>1,753</b>	<b>2,088</b>	<b>1,801</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>(3,652)</b>	<b>1,825</b>
<b>2012</b>						
UK .....	343	832	(111)	235	(6,355)	(5,056)
France <sup>35</sup> .....	135	203	514	(11)	(263)	578
Germany .....	29	64	283	40	(72)	344
Malta .....	39	52	31	–	–	122
Switzerland .....	–	2	1	133	–	136
Turkey .....	(32)	71	104	–	1	144
Other .....	(5)	(16)	164	102	73	318
	<b>509</b>	<b>1,208</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>499</b>	<b>(6,616)</b>	<b>(3,414)</b>
<b>2011</b>						
UK .....	1,330	1,227	(265)	192	1,037	3,521
France <sup>35</sup> .....	69	192	(194)	16	18	101
Germany .....	36	69	203	28	16	352
Malta .....	31	72	21	–	–	124
Switzerland .....	–	(8)	–	225	–	217
Turkey .....	7	62	87	2	–	158
Other .....	(151)	73	225	94	(43)	198
	<b>1,322</b>	<b>1,687</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>557</b>	<b>1,028</b>	<b>4,671</b>

For footnote, see page 132.

ill-health benefits to certain employees in the UK and sustainable cost savings in 2013.

In the UK, we continued to support the housing market during 2013, approving £14.4bn (US\$22.5bn) of new mortgage lending to over 135,000 customers. This included £3.8bn (US\$6.0bn) to over 30,000 first time buyers. The loan-to-value ratio on new lending was 59.5% compared with an average of 48.3% for the total mortgage portfolio. In addition, we implemented the Global Wealth Incentive Plan to better align customer and business interests.

CMB repositioned its Business Banking segment towards international and internationally aspirant customers while streamlining and re-engineering core processes, which enabled it to obtain efficiencies in a number of areas and supported its continued investment in corporate banking and Global Trade and Receivables Finance. Following the success of the 2012 International SME fund, CMB launched a further fund in 2013, continuing its support for UK businesses that trade or aspire to trade internationally with approved lending of £4.8bn (US\$7.5bn), including the renewal

of overdraft and other lending facilities. In addition, CMB won awards for ‘Best Service from a Business Bank’ and ‘Best Online Banking Provider’ at the *Business Moneyfacts* awards. GB&M’s debt capital markets activity in the Credit and Capital Financing businesses was successful in capturing growth in issuance demand, which resulted in leading market positions and increased market share in the sterling markets. We were ranked first by Bloomberg for primary debt capital market issuances in 2013.

In France, CMB launched a similar SME fund to that in the UK, targeted at international trade customers, approving €1.5bn (US\$2.0bn) of lending in 2013. GB&M acted as joint book runner of a €6.2bn (US\$8.2bn) hybrid bond for a premier French corporate client, demonstrating our ability to deliver large and complex transactions. In RBWM, we increased our market share in the highly competitive home loans market.

In Turkey, unsecured lending grew in RBWM, notably in the credit card business due to new product features and channel capabilities including mobile banking. We launched a similar SME fund to

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Geographical regions > Europe

those in the UK and France targeted at international trade customers, approving Turkish lira 1.1bn (US\$0.6bn) of lending in 2013.

We continued to support the programme of renminbi internationalisation during the year with flagship client events taking place in the UK, France and Germany.

In Switzerland we continued to address legacy issues and reposition the customer base.

*Net interest income* increased by 3%, primarily in the UK. In GB&M, Balance Sheet Management net interest income was higher, reflecting both portfolio growth from rising deposit balances and reduced funding costs. In addition, net interest income increased due to higher lending spreads in Capital Financing and a rise in legacy credit. In RBWM net interest income increased, driven by growth in residential mortgage balances and improved lending spreads. RBWM customer account balances also increased as customers held balances in readily accessible current and savings accounts, although the benefit was restricted by deposit spread compression. In CMB, net interest income in the UK rose as a result of growth in term lending revenue from higher spreads on new and renewed business, as well as deposit growth in Payments and Cash Management. The spreads resulted in increased portfolio margins overall.

In France, net interest income increased due to improved spreads and growth in home loan balances.

These factors were partly offset by a decline, mainly in Switzerland in GPB, as higher yielding positions matured and opportunities for reinvestment were limited by lower prevailing yields. Narrower lending and deposit spreads and reduced average deposit balances also contributed to a fall in net interest income in Switzerland.

*Net fee income* decreased by US\$138m, mainly in Switzerland in GPB with lower brokerage fees due to a reduction in client transaction volumes, in part reflecting decreased market volatility and fewer large deals.

In the UK, net fee income decreased in RBWM due to higher fees payable under partnership agreements and lower creditor insurance fees. In GB&M, net fee income fell because of higher fees paid to other regions relating to increased foreign exchange trading activities. This was partly offset by increased issuance demand in debt capital markets and event-driven fee income in equity underwriting from increased deal volumes. In addition, we experienced a rise in lending fees in CMB.

In Turkey, net fee income rose due to the growth in card revenue as the business expanded.

*Net trading income* increased by US\$1.7bn to US\$4.4bn. This was primarily in the UK, driven in part by lower adverse foreign exchange movements on assets held as economic hedges of foreign currency debt designated at fair value, with the offset reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'. In addition, there was a foreign exchange gain on sterling debt issued by HSBC Holdings and increased favourable fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges compared with 2012.

In GB&M, net trading income included a favourable DVA of US\$65m in 2013. 2012 included a net charge of US\$312m as a result of a change in estimation methodology in respect of CVAs of US\$615m and DVAs of US\$303m, reflecting evolving market practices.

Also in GB&M, Foreign Exchange income rose following increased customer activity, although the rise was offset in part by margin compression and reduced market volatility in the second half of 2013. Net trading income was also higher in the Equities business due to increased deal volumes and revaluation gains. Rates revenue declined due to the benefit in 2012 from tightening spreads following the ECB liquidity intervention, despite new client mandates and increased market participation, particularly in European government bonds. We also experienced lower adverse fair value movements from own credit spreads on structured liabilities.

In France, trading income on non-qualifying hedges increased as long-term interest rates rose.

*Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value* was US\$0.4bn compared with net expense of US\$2.2bn in 2012. In the UK, we reported lower adverse movements on the fair value of our own debt of US\$1.0bn, compared with adverse movements of US\$4.1bn in 2012. Excluding this, net income declined, driven by lower favourable foreign exchange movements on foreign currency debt than in 2012, with the offset reported in 'Net trading income'. In addition, there were higher adverse fair value movements from interest and exchange rate ineffectiveness in the hedging of long-term debt issued principally by HSBC Holdings and its European subsidiaries than in 2012.

By contrast, in the UK and France, we recognised higher net investment gains on the fair value of assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts than in 2012, as market conditions improved.

*Gains less losses from financial investments* increased by US\$19m as in the UK we reported gains in RBWM in the Asset Management Group. In GB&M, higher disposal gains and lower impairments on available-for-sale equity securities in Principal Investments were more than offset by lower net gains on the disposal of available-for-sale debt securities in Balance Sheet Management, as part of structural interest rate risk management of the balance sheet.

*Net earned insurance premiums* decreased by 15%, mainly in RBWM in France reflecting lower sales of investment contracts with DPF and the run-off of business from independent financial adviser channels in 2013.

*Other operating income* decreased by US\$600m due to a loss recognised in GPB following the write-off of goodwill relating to our Monaco business and a loss on sale in RBWM on the disposal of an HFC Bank UK secured loan portfolio.

*Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders* was broadly in line with 2012. Lower reserves established for new business, reflecting the decline in net premium income in France, were partly offset by higher net investment gains on the fair value of assets held to support policyholder contracts in 2013 than in 2012.

*LICs* decreased by 20% to US\$1.5bn. In the UK, GB&M recorded net releases of credit risk provisions on available-for-sale ABSs compared with impairment charges in 2012, offset in part by higher individually assessed provisions. In addition, loan impairment charges in CMB fell due to lower collectively and individually assessed provisions, and in RBWM due to lower collectively assessed provisions reflecting recoveries from debt sales.

In other countries in Europe, lower individually assessed impairment provisions in Greece were

partly offset by increases in Turkey, where there was growth in unsecured lending in RBWM, and a rise in Spain, where the challenging economic conditions continued to affect the market.

*Operating expenses* decreased by 7%, driven by lower charges relating to UK customer redress programmes, with US\$1.2bn reported in 2013 compared with US\$2.3bn (US\$2.3bn as reported) in 2012. The charges in 2013 included additional estimated redress for possible mis-selling in previous years of US\$756m in respect of PPI compared with US\$1.7bn in 2012, US\$261m in respect of interest rate protection products compared with US\$586m in 2012 and US\$149m in respect of Wealth Management products in 2013. Restructuring costs also fell by US\$78m from 2012. In addition, 2012 included a charge relating to the US OFAC investigation of US\$375m in HSBC Holdings which did not recur.

Excluding these items, operating expenses were broadly unchanged compared with 2012. We benefited from sustainable cost savings of over US\$650m as we continued to streamline the business, and a decline in performance-related costs, notably in GB&M. In addition, we reported an accounting gain of US\$430m relating to changes in delivering ill-health benefits to certain employees in the UK. These factors were partially offset by the higher UK bank levy charge of US\$904m in respect of 2013 compared with a charge of US\$571m in 2012, mainly due to an increase in its rate. In addition, operating expenses in both years included adjustments relating to the prior year charge (2013: US\$12m adverse adjustment; 2012: US\$99m favourable adjustment). In other countries in the region, we experienced higher Madoff-related litigation charges in GB&M in Ireland and a provision in respect of regulatory investigations in GPB in Switzerland.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Europe

*Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Europe*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	5,600	3,353	1,774	722	(694)	(62)	10,693
Net fee income/(expense) .....	2,545	1,789	957	744	(3)	–	6,032
Trading income excluding net interest income .....	206	30	2,181	192	698	–	3,307
Net interest income on trading activities .....	2	5	1,013	4	30	62	1,116
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	208	35	3,194	196	728	62	4,423
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(936)	–	(936)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	1,059	271	591	4	(570)	(1)	1,354
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	1,059	271	591	4	(1,506)	(1)	418
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	52	–	344	(17)	–	–	379
Dividend income .....	4	2	65	4	–	–	75
Net earned insurance premiums ..	2,782	361	(1)	16	–	–	3,158
Other operating income/(expense) .....	(103)	9	110	(253)	766	–	529
<b>Total operating income/(expense) .....</b>	<b>12,147</b>	<b>5,820</b>	<b>7,034</b>	<b>1,416</b>	<b>(709)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>25,707</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(4,136)	(567)	–	(37)	–	–	(4,740)
<b>Net operating income/(expense)<sup>4</sup> .....</b>	<b>8,011</b>	<b>5,253</b>	<b>7,034</b>	<b>1,379</b>	<b>(709)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>20,967</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(329)	(935)	(242)	(24)	–	–	(1,530)
<b>Net operating income/(expense) .....</b>	<b>7,682</b>	<b>4,318</b>	<b>6,792</b>	<b>1,355</b>	<b>(709)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>19,437</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(5,934)	(2,231)	(4,987)	(1,519)	(2,943)	1	(17,613)
<b>Operating profit/(loss) .....</b>	<b>1,748</b>	<b>2,087</b>	<b>1,805</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(3,652)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,824</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..	5	1	(4)	(1)	–	–	1
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax .....</b>	<b>1,753</b>	<b>2,088</b>	<b>1,801</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>(3,652)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,825</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	7.8	9.2	8.0	(0.7)	(16.2)	8.1	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	74.1	42.5	70.9	110.2	(415.1)	84.0	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m		US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) <sup>34</sup> .....	177,357	105,498	193,226	27,289	830		504,200
Total assets .....	238,499	124,242	1,054,506	75,718	72,174	(172,180)	1,392,959
Customer accounts <sup>34</sup> .....	205,288	134,120	254,598	49,789	1,021		644,816

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	5,437	3,228	1,409	820	(543)	43	10,394
Net fee income .....	2,622	1,658	1,032	848	9	–	6,169
Trading income excluding net interest income .....	67	26	848	216	25	–	1,182
Net interest income on trading activities .....	7	14	1,500	14	33	(43)	1,525
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	74	40	2,348	230	58	(43)	2,707
Changes in fair value of long- term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(3,091)	–	(3,091)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	770	139	1,073	–	(1,106)	–	876
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	770	139	1,073	–	(4,197)	–	(2,215)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	(5)	(1)	375	(3)	(2)	–	364
Dividend income .....	–	1	104	3	3	–	111
Net earned insurance premiums .	3,150	438	–	42	–	–	3,630
Other operating income .....	84	58	88	61	796	(9)	1,078
Total operating income/ (expense) .....	12,132	5,561	6,429	2,001	(3,876)	(9)	22,238
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(4,054)	(536)	–	(40)	–	–	(4,630)
Net operating income/ (expense) <sup>4</sup> .....	8,078	5,025	6,429	1,961	(3,876)	(9)	17,608
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ....	(347)	(1,109)	(436)	(29)	–	–	(1,921)
Net operating income/ (expense) .....	7,731	3,916	5,993	1,932	(3,876)	(9)	15,687
Total operating expenses .....	(7,225)	(2,708)	(4,999)	(1,431)	(2,741)	9	(19,095)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	506	1,208	994	501	(6,617)	–	(3,408)
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..	3	–	(8)	(2)	1	–	(6)
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	509	1,208	986	499	(6,616)	–	(3,414)
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	2.5	5.9	4.8	2.4	(32.0)		(16.5)
Cost efficiency ratio .....	89.4	53.9	77.8	73.0	(70.7)		108.4
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m		US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	170,002	105,796	156,798	29,963	881		463,440
Total assets .....	240,744	132,718	1,044,507	76,145	75,513	(180,387)	1,389,240
Customer accounts .....	191,024	121,648	184,473	57,125	739		555,009

For footnotes, see page 132.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Hong Kong

**Hong Kong**

HSBC's principal banking subsidiaries in Hong Kong are The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and Hang Seng Bank Limited. The former is the largest bank incorporated in Hong Kong and is our flagship bank in the Asia-Pacific region. It is one of Hong Kong's three note-issuing banks, accounting for nearly 60% by value of banknotes in circulation in 2013.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>5,993</b>	5,316	4,691
Net fee income .....	<b>3,877</b>	3,335	3,097
Net trading income .....	<b>1,570</b>	1,463	1,189
Other income .....	<b>1,763</b>	2,308	1,705
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> ....	<b>13,203</b>	12,422	10,682
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	(137)	(74)	(156)
<b>Net operating income</b> ....	<b>13,066</b>	12,348	10,526
Total operating expenses .	<b>(5,045)</b>	(4,848)	(4,758)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>8,021</b>	7,500	5,768
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> .	<b>68</b>	82	55
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>8,089</b>	7,582	5,823
Cost efficiency ratio .....	<b>38.2%</b>	39.0%	44.5%
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>6.4%</b>	7.0%	5.3%
Year-end staff numbers ...	<b>28,367</b>	27,742	28,984

**10%**  
**growth in underlying revenue**

**Strong performance in CMB  
with lending growth of  
18%**

**Best M&A House in Hong Kong 2013**  
(*The Asset*)

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

**Economic background**

Hong Kong's GDP grew at a faster pace in 2013 than in 2012. This was driven mainly by domestic demand, which offset an ongoing weakness in external orders. Labour market conditions remained resilient and strong nominal wage growth continued to support private consumption. Measures announced in February 2013 by the government and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority to dampen demand in the property market led to a softening in prices and some moderation of demand in the third quarter of the year. Headline CPI inflation fell in the fourth quarter, largely due to lower food prices and housing costs. Underlying inflation averaged 4% in 2013, lower than it was in 2012.

**Review of performance**

Our operations in Hong Kong reported a pre-tax profit of US\$8.1bn compared with US\$7.6bn in 2012, an increase of 7%. This reflected higher revenue, driven by balance sheet growth, and increased net fees from unit trusts and debt issuance. Excluding the effect of disposals in 2012, underlying profit before tax increased by 13%.

In RBWM, we grew our average mortgage balances by 8% with average loan-to-value ratios of 44% on new mortgage drawdowns and an estimated 32% on the portfolio as a whole. We continued to develop our digital capabilities and launched our mobile banking application. We also developed our Wealth Management capabilities, growing revenue by over 10%. In addition, we enhanced our wealth management systems, simplified the product range and implemented the Global Wealth Incentive Plan to better align customer and business interests.

In CMB, we further strengthened the collaboration with GB&M, raising financing for our clients of over US\$14bn from debt capital markets and nearly US\$4bn from equity capital markets, including the largest IPO in Hong Kong for a mainland Chinese consumer company. In addition, we were awarded Best Trade Finance Bank in Hong Kong by *Global Finance*.

In GB&M, we continued to lead the market in Hong Kong dollar bond issuance and are now one of the top five houses for both equity capital markets and mergers and acquisitions. We were voted Best Debt House in Hong Kong in the *Euromoney* 2013 Awards for Excellence and were involved in seven of the ten largest IPOs in Hong Kong this year.

### *Profit/(loss) before tax by global business*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	3,742	3,694	3,022
Commercial Banking .....	2,110	2,188	1,608
Global Banking and Markets .....	1,971	1,518	1,316
Global Private Banking .....	208	249	188
Other .....	58	(67)	(311)
	<b>8,089</b>	<b>7,582</b>	<b>5,823</b>

We led the market in offshore renminbi ('RMB') bond issuance, including the RMB3bn (US\$491m) government bond issue in December 2013 by mainland China's Ministry of Finance, and were voted 'Best provider of offshore renminbi products and services' for the second year running by *Asiamoney*. We also won the award for RMB House of the Year from *Asia Risk*.

We announced the sale of our shareholding in Bank of Shanghai in 2013, a transaction which is expected to complete in the first half of 2014.

*Net interest income* rose by US\$677m compared with 2012, led by RBWM and supported by GB&M and CMB. The increase was mainly due to higher average lending balances, wider spreads on mortgages in RBWM reflecting lower funding costs, and growth in the insurance debt securities portfolio.

There was strong loan growth in both CMB and GB&M, driven by trade-related lending in the first half of 2013 and an increase in commercial real estate and other property-related lending in the second half of the year, though the benefit of this growth was partly offset by spread compression reflecting competition and increased liquidity in the markets. Mortgage lending in RBWM also increased, although the rate of growth began to slow during 2013 as transaction volumes in the property market reduced.

Average deposit balances increased, in part reflecting new Premier customers in RBWM and increased Payments and Cash Management balances in CMB, though the benefit of this growth was more than offset by narrower deposit spreads due to a fall in short-term interbank interest rates.

*Net fee income* rose by US\$542m in 2013, led by RBWM as strong customer demand and favourable market sentiment led to higher fees from unit trusts and increased brokerage income. Fee income increased due to a rise in debt and equity underwriting and corporate finance activity compared with 2012, in part reflecting collaboration

between GB&M and CMB. Fee income also rose in CMB as trade and Payments and Cash Management volumes increased.

*Net trading income* rose by US\$107m in 2013. Rates revenue rose due to greater corporate flow, increased holdings of debt securities and a net favourable movement in respect of the valuation adjustments on derivatives compared with a net charge in 2012. Equities revenues rose from warrant market making as volumes increased while foreign exchange revenue grew due to improved margins and higher customer trading volumes.

*Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value* was US\$258m compared with US\$447m in 2012, primarily due to lower net investment returns on assets held by the insurance business reflecting weaker equity markets and falling bond prices. To the extent that these investment returns were attributed to policyholders holding unit-linked insurance policies and insurance contracts with DPF, there was a corresponding movement in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders*.

*Gains less losses from financial investments* were US\$53m in 2013 compared with US\$322m in 2012, largely due to the non-recurrence of the gain on sale of our shares in four Indian banks in 2012.

*Dividend income* was US\$150m compared with US\$24m in 2012, mainly due to the dividend from Industrial Bank following its reclassification as a financial investment during the year.

*Net earned insurance premiums* grew by 2% due to increased renewals of deferred annuity and unit-linked insurance contracts, partly offset by the absence of non-life insurance premiums following the disposal of the HSBC and Hang Seng Bank general insurance businesses in 2012 and lower new business premiums. The growth in premiums resulted in a corresponding increase in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders*.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Geographical regions > Hong Kong**

*Other operating income* was US\$131m lower than in 2012 due to the non-recurrence of the gains on sale of Global Payments Asia-Pacific Limited and the non-life insurance businesses reported in 2012, totalling US\$375m on a reported basis. This more than offset higher revaluation and disposal gains on investment properties, which in part reflected the strong commercial property market, and a larger increase in the PVIF asset. The latter arose in 2013 due to favourable interest rate assumption updates, although this was more than offset in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders*.

*LICs* were US\$63m higher due to a revision to the assumptions used in our collective assessment models in RBWM and a rise in individual

impairment charges in CMB, although these remained low. This was partly offset by collective provision releases in CMB from lower historical loss rates and individual impairment releases in GB&M.

*Operating expenses* rose by US\$197m in 2013, reflecting higher marketing spend, costs relating to the introduction of updated payment cards and information technology platforms as well as increased property rental and maintenance costs. In addition, staff costs increased as a result of changes to the recognition of pension costs.

*Share of profit from associates and joint ventures* was US\$15m lower, primarily due to the effect of the disposal of our interest in Global Payments Asia-Pacific Ltd in 2012.

*Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Hong Kong*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	3,177	1,729	1,338	124	(347)	(28)	5,993
Net fee income .....	2,030	963	697	179	8	–	3,877
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .....	139	182	779	134	(17)	–	1,217
Net interest income on trading activities .....	3	–	307	–	15	28	353
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>44</sup> ..	142	182	1,086	134	(2)	28	1,570
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	256	–	7	–	(5)	–	258
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	256	–	7	–	(5)	–	258
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	–	–	42	10	1	–	53
Dividend income .....	–	1	6	–	143	–	150
Net earned insurance premiums ..	5,612	469	–	–	–	–	6,081
Other operating income .....	619	91	78	9	1,302	(308)	1,791
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>11,836</b>	<b>3,435</b>	<b>3,254</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>19,773</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(6,025)	(545)	–	–	–	–	(6,570)
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>5,811</b>	<b>2,890</b>	<b>3,254</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>13,203</b>
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	(137)	(16)	20	(4)	–	–	(137)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>5,674</b>	<b>2,874</b>	<b>3,274</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>13,066</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(1,999)	(764)	(1,304)	(244)	(1,042)	308	(5,045)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>3,675</b>	<b>2,110</b>	<b>1,970</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8,021</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	67	–	1	–	–	–	68
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>3,742</b>	<b>2,110</b>	<b>1,971</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8,089</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	16.6	9.4	8.7	0.9	0.3	35.9	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	34.4	26.4	40.1	53.5	94.7	38.2	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	64,990	74,125	48,117	6,928	1,387	195,547	
Total assets .....	103,816	84,143	311,771	8,020	59,970	(12,307)	555,413
Customer accounts .....	213,471	97,191	35,617	19,428	286	365,993	

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)****Geographical regions > Hong Kong / Rest of Asia-Pacific***Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Hong Kong (continued)*

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	2,851	1,629	1,087	149	(482)	82	5,316
Net fee income .....	1,769	850	548	155	13	–	3,335
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .....	176	163	666	170	(2)	–	1,173
Net interest income on trading activities .....	10	2	352	–	8	(82)	290
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	186	165	1,018	170	6	(82)	1,463
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	511	(53)	23	–	(34)	–	447
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	511	(53)	23	–	(34)	–	447
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	–	–	2	7	313	–	322
Dividend income .....	–	1	5	–	18	–	24
Net earned insurance premiums .....	5,294	655	8	–	–	–	5,957
Other operating income .....	711	253	77	13	1,152	(282)	1,924
Total operating income .....	11,322	3,500	2,768	494	986	(282)	18,788
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(5,757)	(602)	(7)	–	–	–	(6,366)
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	5,565	2,898	2,761	494	986	(282)	12,422
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	(97)	3	17	3	–	–	(74)
Net operating income .....	5,468	2,901	2,778	497	986	(282)	12,348
Total operating expenses .....	(1,819)	(719)	(1,263)	(248)	(1,081)	282	(4,848)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	3,649	2,182	1,515	249	(95)	–	7,500
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	45	6	3	–	28	–	82
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	3,694	2,188	1,518	249	(67)	–	7,582
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	17.9	10.6	7.3	1.2	(0.3)	36.7	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	32.7	24.8	45.7	50.2	109.6	39.0	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m		US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	62,533	62,944	40,223	6,464	1,449		173,613
Total assets .....	96,185	72,056	256,295	20,705	81,085	(7,992)	518,334
Customer accounts .....	201,649	90,152	34,171	19,566	670		346,208

For footnotes, see page 132.

## Rest of Asia-Pacific

We offer a full range of banking and financial services in mainland China, mainly through our local subsidiary, HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited. We also participate indirectly in mainland China through our associate, Bank of Communications.

Outside mainland China, we conduct business in 18 countries and territories in the Rest of Asia-Pacific region, primarily through branches and subsidiaries of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, with particularly strong coverage in Australia, India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Singapore.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>5,439</b>	5,391	5,102
Net fee income .....	<b>2,059</b>	2,083	2,111
Net trading income .....	<b>456</b>	1,053	1,658
Other income .....	<b>4,024</b>	5,057	1,842
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup> ....</b>	<b>11,978</b>	13,584	10,713
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	(361)	(436)	(267)
<b>Net operating income ....</b>	<b>11,617</b>	13,148	10,446
Total operating expenses ..	<b>(5,640)</b>	(5,806)	(5,806)
<b>Operating profit .....</b>	<b>5,977</b>	7,342	4,640
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> ..	<b>1,787</b>	3,106	2,831
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>7,764</b>	10,448	7,471
Cost efficiency ratio .....	47.1%	42.7 %	54.2%
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	2.7%	3.5%	3.1%
Year-end staff numbers ....	<b>85,334</b>	85,024	91,051

**13%**  
**growth in customer lending balances**  
on a constant currency basis

**Market leader in mainland China's state-owned enterprise bond issuances**

**Domestic Bond House of the Year**  
(*IFR Asia*)

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

## Economic background

In **mainland China**, the annual pace of GDP growth was unchanged at 7.7% in 2013, above the official GDP growth target of 7.5%. The rebound in activity in the second half of the year was mainly due to measures announced by the government during the summer. Export growth remained moderate through most of 2013, only accelerating in the final months. Annual growth in fixed asset investment remained steady at an annual rate of nearly 20% and consumer spending remained resilient. Headline annual CPI inflation rose modestly to 2.6%, remaining below the government's target of 3.5%. The People's Bank of China maintained a relatively restrictive credit policy but overall liquidity conditions remained loose as the 'M2' measure of money growth expanded by 13.6% on the year.

Economic activity in **Japan** picked up considerably in 2013, thanks to large-scale stimuli from both the government and the Bank of Japan. Annualised growth slowed to just over 1% in the third quarter although it accelerated in the final months of the year as consumer spending rose in advance of the sales tax increase due in April 2014.

During the course of the summer, there were concerns in financial markets that global liquidity may become more expensive and less abundant as the US Federal Reserve Board indicated it may begin to 'taper' its purchases of financial assets. Interest rates on US Treasuries rose, attracting global capital back to developed markets. Some emerging economies suffered considerable capital outflows with large declines in the value of their currencies against the US dollar and central banks were forced to raise interest rates to attract capital. This in turn led to a slowdown in activity.

In Asia-Pacific, India and Indonesia were most affected. The current account positions of both economies had significantly deteriorated in recent years, leaving them vulnerable to changes in external financing conditions. In **India**, structural constraints on growth, including infrastructure bottlenecks, also contributed to a slowdown in activity. The central bank tightened monetary policy during the second half of 2013 in response to concerns over inflation.

Similar constraints in **Indonesia** saw GDP growth slow in 2013. However, concerted measures to reduce fuel subsidies and narrow the current account deficit should make the economy more resilient to any tightening in monetary conditions in the West. Economic activity also reduced in **Malaysia** as the boost to growth in 2012 from public spending abated. In **Thailand**, the economy slowed

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Rest of Asia-Pacific

*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
Australia .....	100	131	189	–	26	446
India .....	(21)	113	418	7	136	653
Indonesia .....	12	106	126	–	36	280
Mainland China .....	223	1,536	842	(4)	1,644	4,241
Malaysia .....	148	105	236	–	25	514
Singapore .....	147	120	262	74	22	625
Taiwan .....	7	30	158	–	5	200
Vietnam.....	86	(34)	25	–	(12)	65
Other .....	(25)	241	448	(1)	77	740
	<b>677</b>	<b>2,348</b>	<b>2,704</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>1,959</b>	<b>7,764</b>
<b>2012</b>						
Australia .....	97	38	184	–	(44)	275
India .....	41	89	497	7	175	809
Indonesia .....	29	124	146	–	7	306
Mainland China .....	838	1,724	1,257	(4)	2,525	6,340
Malaysia .....	183	131	242	–	8	564
Singapore .....	201	139	296	97	(65)	668
Taiwan .....	62	36	136	–	–	234
Vietnam.....	9	45	57	–	9	120
Other .....	57	276	510	59	230	1,132
	<b>1,517</b>	<b>2,602</b>	<b>3,325</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>2,845</b>	<b>10,448</b>
<b>2011</b>						
Australia .....	88	106	108	–	5	307
India .....	(14)	122	539	5	161	813
Indonesia .....	6	89	157	–	7	259
Mainland China .....	1,112	1,340	1,116	(4)	117	3,681
Malaysia .....	173	118	228	1	9	529
Singapore .....	183	133	189	97	(7)	595
Taiwan .....	45	23	130	–	12	210
Vietnam.....	–	51	79	–	24	154
Other .....	48	264	543	(8)	76	923
	<b>1,641</b>	<b>2,246</b>	<b>3,089</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>7,471</b>

*Analysis of mainland China*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
Industrial Bank .....	–	–	–	–	1,089	1,089
Ping An .....	–	–	–	–	553	553
Other associates .....	247	1,360	284	–	(38)	1,853
Other mainland China .....	(24)	176	558	(4)	40	746
	<b>223</b>	<b>1,536</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>1,644</b>	<b>4,241</b>
<b>2012</b>						
Industrial Bank .....	54	273	343	–	–	670
Ping An .....	622	82	60	–	2,459	3,223
Other associates .....	214	1,193	248	–	–	1,655
Other mainland China .....	(52)	176	606	(4)	66	792
	<b>838</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>1,257</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>6,340</b>
<b>2011</b>						
Industrial Bank .....	52	229	190	–	–	471
Ping An .....	946	–	63	–	117	1,126
Other associates .....	181	921	276	–	–	1,378
Other mainland China .....	(67)	190	587	(4)	–	706
	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>1,116</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>3,681</b>

following the rapid post-flood recovery in 2012 and, more recently, political uncertainty. Elsewhere in the ASEAN region GDP growth improved during 2013. Singapore's economic recovery gathered pace, led by net external demand, and the Philippines continued to grow robustly in the year, led by household spending. The devastating typhoon that hit the country in November disrupted activity in the fourth quarter, but will also induce reconstruction spending in 2014.

Growth in South Korea stabilised in 2013 supported by a monetary and fiscal stimulus package delivered at the start of the year. Exports remained resilient. Taiwan's trade-dependent economy was weak in the first half of 2013, but strengthened in the second half as global trade improved.

Australian GDP growth slowed to an annual rate of around 2.5% in 2013 and unemployment rose to 5.7% towards the end of the year. This reflected a slowdown in mining investment after years of strong growth. To stimulate growth elsewhere, the Reserve Bank of Australia cut its cash rate from 3.0% to 2.5% during the year. Low interest rates drove a strong rise in housing prices. The Australian dollar remained well above its long run average levels in 2013, but fell towards the end of the year.

### Review of performance

In Rest of Asia-Pacific, reported profit before tax was US\$7.8bn compared with US\$10.4bn in 2012. On a constant currency basis, profit before tax decreased by US\$2.5bn.

The decrease in reported profits was mainly due to the gain on disposal of our shareholding in Ping An in 2012 of US\$3.0bn and a reduction in our share of profit from associates of US\$1.4bn due to the disposal of Ping An and the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment following its issue of share capital to third parties. These items were partly offset by the accounting gain of US\$1.1bn in 2013 on the reclassification of Industrial Bank.

On an underlying basis, which excludes the items above as well as other disposals and the results of disposed of operations, profit before tax increased by 20% due to the net gain of US\$553m on completion of the sale of our investment in Ping An in 2013, compared with adverse fair value movements of US\$553m on the Ping An contingent forward sale contract recorded in 2012. Excluding these items, underlying profit before tax was marginally lower as increased operating expenses and lower revenues were offset by reduced loan

impairment charges and increased income from associates.

The implementation of our strategy to reduce fragmentation across the region continued, leading to the disposal of non-core insurance businesses in Vietnam, South Korea, Taiwan and Singapore, and we announced the closure of a retail brokerage in India and our retail banking operations in South Korea. We also completed the sale of our investment in Ping An.

In mainland China, where we continued to expand our branch network, we had 162 HSBC outlets, 23 HSBC rural bank outlets and 48 Hang Seng Bank outlets at the end of the year. We expanded our wealth management capabilities, and were one of the first foreign banks to be approved to distribute domestic funds to retail investors. We were the market leader in mainland China's state-owned enterprise bond issuances and we were awarded Best Foreign Commercial Bank in China by *FinanceAsia*.

We continued to promote the internationalisation of the renminbi as regulations developed. We were the first foreign bank in mainland China to implement a customised renminbi cross-border centralised settlement solution and were also the first foreign bank to complete a two-way cross-border renminbi lending transaction.

In India, we revised our Wealth Management product offering to ensure customers' needs were being met and to improve customer satisfaction levels. In Payments and Cash Management, we were awarded the 'Best Domestic Cash Management Bank' in 2013 by *Euromoney*. Our strength in debt capital markets ('DCM') continued, acting as a joint lead manager and bookrunner for the largest US dollar-denominated single tranche bond issuance by an Indian corporate in 2013.

In Singapore, we led the market in foreign currency DCM issuance, continuing to demonstrate our ability to structure DCM transactions. In CMB, we began to offer a renminbi settlement service.

We continued to develop our Payments and Cash Management product offering across the region and were awarded the 'Best Cash Management House in Asia' by *Euromoney*. We also strengthened our Project and Export Finance capabilities and were named the Best Project Finance House in Asia by *Euromoney* for the third consecutive year. Our strength in DCM continued we were the No.1 bookrunner in Asia-ex Japan bonds. We were awarded the Domestic Bond House of the Year by *IFR Asia*.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Geographical regions > Rest of Asia-Pacific

*Net interest income* increased by US\$167m from balance sheet growth, partly offset by spread compression in many countries from competition and increased liquidity.

Average residential mortgage balances grew, primarily in mainland China and Australia, as we focused on secured lending and in Singapore reflecting lending growth in 2012. Term and trade-related lending in CMB rose, notably in mainland China, Singapore and Indonesia, from continued client demand. Increased average loan balances were broadly offset by lending spread compression, notably on trade finance lending, reflecting competitive pressures and increased liquidity in the market.

We grew average deposit balances in both Payments and Cash Management and RBWM, though the benefit of this growth was partly offset by narrower liability spreads in many countries following central bank interest rate cuts and increased liquidity.

*Net fee income* rose by US\$53m, primarily in GB&M, in part from increased activity in bond sales in Singapore and in CMB from increased credit facilities, notably in mainland China. These factors were partly offset by reductions in RBWM, notably in India, from lower Wealth Management sales as we revised our product offerings.

*Net trading income* was US\$541m lower, in part from further adverse fair value movements on the Ping An contingent forward sale contract of US\$682m, compared with US\$553m in 2012. Rates revenues decreased, largely from reduced bond holdings in a number of countries and revaluation losses as bond yields rose, notably in mainland China. Foreign Exchange revenues also fell as market conditions in 2012 were not repeated.

*Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value* was US\$56m compared with US\$108m in 2012 from lower gains on assets held by the insurance business in Singapore driven by rising bond yields.

*Gains less losses from financial investments* were US\$1.2bn higher, due to the gain on disposal

of our investment in Ping An of US\$1.2bn, which was partly offset by the adverse fair value movement of US\$682m on the contingent forward sale contract included in ‘Net trading income’ leading to a net gain of US\$53m.

We reported a *gain on disposal of Ping An* of US\$3.0bn in 2012.

*Other operating income* increased by US\$1.0bn. We recorded an accounting gain of US\$1.1bn on the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment following its issue of additional share capital to third parties and a gain on the disposal of our investment in Bao Viet Holdings of US\$104m. In 2012, we recorded gains totalling US\$305m on a reported basis on the sale of our RBWM business in Thailand, our GPB business in Japan and our interest in a property company in the Philippines.

*LICs* decreased by US\$63m as 2012 included a large individually assessed impairment of a corporate exposure in Australia and a credit risk provision on an available-for-sale debt security in GB&M. These factors were partly offset by an increase in individually assessed impairments in GB&M and CMB in a number of countries across the region.

*Operating expenses* increased by US\$38m. Costs rose in India from increased use of the service centres and in mainland China from wage inflation, higher staff numbers and branch expansion. These increases were offset by the partial write back of a litigation provision in Singapore and Australia compared with a charge in 2012. In addition, in 2013 there were lower restructuring and other related costs, including termination benefits, than in 2012, and the non-recurrence of costs following the sale or closure of operations.

*Share of profit from associates and joint ventures* reduced by US\$1.4bn following the disposal of Ping An, the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment and an impairment charge of US\$106m on our banking associate in Vietnam. Excluding these factors, income from associates rose, primarily in BoCom as a result of balance sheet growth and increased fee income, partly offset by higher operating expenses and a rise in loan impairment charges.

*Profit before tax and balance sheet data – Rest of Asia-Pacific*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit before tax</i>							
Net interest income .....	1,718	1,374	1,907	81	223	136	5,439
Net fee income/(expense) .....	728	555	722	70	(16)	–	2,059
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .....	99	195	704	41	(722)	–	317
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities .....	(19)	(6)	301	–	(1)	(136)	139
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>44</sup> .....	80	189	1,005	41	(723)	(136)	456
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(1)	–	(1)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	59	–	–	–	(2)	–	57
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	59	–	–	–	(3)	–	56
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	(1)	–	16	4	1,203	–	1,222
Dividend income .....	–	–	–	–	2	–	2
Net earned insurance premiums .....	651	185	1	–	–	–	837
Other operating income .....	145	6	85	3	2,569	(175)	2,633
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>3,380</b>	<b>2,309</b>	<b>3,736</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>3,255</b>	<b>(175)</b>	<b>12,704</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(584)	(142)	–	–	–	–	(726)
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>2,796</b>	<b>2,167</b>	<b>3,736</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>3,255</b>	<b>(175)</b>	<b>11,978</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(210)	(128)	(23)	–	–	–	(361)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>2,586</b>	<b>2,039</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>3,255</b>	<b>(175)</b>	<b>11,617</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(2,139)	(1,022)	(1,256)	(123)	(1,275)	175	(5,640)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	<b>447</b>	<b>1,017</b>	<b>2,457</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>1,980</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5,977</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures .....	230	1,331	247	–	(21)	–	1,787
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>677</b>	<b>2,348</b>	<b>2,704</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>1,959</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,764</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	3.0	10.4	12.0	0.3	8.7	34.4	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	76.5	47.2	33.6	61.8	39.2	47.1	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	46,808	48,757	48,023	3,976	233	147,797	
Total assets .....	54,640	62,755	203,252	4,974	22,483	(12,167)	335,937
Customer accounts .....	64,921	44,767	61,065	11,822	51	182,626	

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)****Geographical regions > Rest of Asia-Pacific / Middle East and North Africa***Profit before tax and balance sheet data – Rest of Asia-Pacific (continued)*

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit before tax</i>							
Net interest income .....	1,787	1,396	2,156	102	137	(187)	5,391
Net fee income/(expense) .....	854	499	666	71	(7)	–	2,083
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .	96	188	1,002	67	(592)	–	761
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities .....	(6)	(3)	100	–	14	187	292
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>44</sup> ..	90	185	1,102	67	(578)	187	1,053
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(4)	–	(4)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	109	1	(3)	–	(1)	–	106
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	(1)	2	(10)	–	25	–	16
Dividend income .....	–	–	1	–	4	–	5
Net earned insurance premiums .	569	243	–	–	–	–	812
Gain on disposal of Ping An .....	–	–	–	–	3,012	–	3,012
Other operating income .....	211	64	82	68	1,571	(172)	1,824
Total operating income .....	3,619	2,390	3,994	308	4,163	(172)	14,302
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(523)	(195)	–	–	–	–	(718)
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	3,096	2,195	3,994	308	4,163	(172)	13,584
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ....	(234)	(154)	(48)	–	–	–	(436)
Net operating income .....	2,862	2,041	3,946	308	4,163	(172)	13,148
Total operating expenses .....	(2,238)	(993)	(1,279)	(149)	(1,319)	172	(5,806)
Operating profit .....	624	1,048	2,667	159	2,844	–	7,342
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	893	1,554	658	–	1	–	3,106
Profit before tax .....	1,517	2,602	3,325	159	2,845	–	10,448
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	7.3	12.6	16.1	0.8	13.8	50.6	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	72.3	45.2	32.0	48.4	31.7	42.7	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	46,027	43,968	44,721	3,238	165	138,119	
Total assets .....	55,509	59,123	201,774	12,142	24,534	(10,813)	342,269
Customer accounts .....	63,230	44,865	64,392	11,095	39		183,621

*For footnotes, see page 132.*

## Middle East and North Africa

The network of branches of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, together with HSBC's subsidiaries and associates, gives us the widest coverage in the region. Our associate in Saudi Arabia, The Saudi British Bank (40% owned), is the Kingdom's fifth largest bank by total assets.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>1,486</b>	1,470	1,432
Net fee income .....	<b>622</b>	595	627
Net trading income .....	<b>357</b>	390	482
Other income .....	<b>38</b>	(25)	66
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup> ...</b>	<b>2,503</b>	2,430	2,607
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>42</b>	(286)	(293)
<b>Net operating income ....</b>	<b>2,545</b>	2,144	2,314
Total operating expenses..	<b>(1,289)</b>	(1,166)	(1,159)
<b>Operating profit .....</b>	<b>1,256</b>	978	1,155
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> ..	<b>438</b>	372	337
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>1,694</b>	1,350	1,492
Cost efficiency ratio .....	<b>51.5%</b>	48.0%	44.5%
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>2.7%</b>	2.2%	2.6%
Year-end staff numbers ...	<b>8,618</b>	8,765	8,373

**Best Regional  
Cash Management  
Provider in the  
Middle East**  
(Euromoney)  
Fifth consecutive year

**Best Trade  
Bank in the  
Middle East**  
(Trade and Forfaiting  
Review Excellence  
awards 2013)

**Improvement in the financial position of key  
customers and loan portfolios contributed  
to lower loan impairment charges**

**Approximately  
US\$40m**  
**of sustainable cost savings from our  
organisational effectiveness programmes**

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

## Economic background

Real GDP in the Middle East and North Africa grew by an estimated 4.0% in 2013, led by the Gulf Cooperation Council ('GCC') and Saudi Arabia's expansionary fiscal policy and infrastructure investment programme. With oil prices steady in the US\$100-110 per barrel range throughout the year, revenues were more than sufficient to fund this spending, and the region ended 2013 with both current and fiscal accounts amply in surplus. The UAE saw an accelerating recovery in 2013 led by real estate and services, but boosted towards the end of the year by an increasingly expansionary fiscal policy. Despite strong demand and loose fiscal policy, inflation remained very subdued across the region throughout 2013, apart from UAE real estate.

For Egypt, political uncertainty gave rise to a third year of sub-par growth and rising unemployment. Real GDP grew by 2.2% in the 2012/13 fiscal year, while the budget deficit widened to 14% of GDP. The country's external position improved substantially in July, following the receipt of concessionary financing from the GCC. However, while reserves and the currency stabilised, stringent exchange rate and capital controls were still in place at the end of December 2013.

## Review of performance

Our operations in the Middle East and North Africa reported a profit before tax of US\$1.7bn, an increase of 25% compared with 2012. On a constant currency basis, pre-tax profits increased by 29%.

Our reported results in 2013 included adverse movements of US\$4m on our own debt designated at fair value resulting from tightening of credit spreads. Our reported results in 2012 included an investment loss on a subsidiary of US\$85m and adverse movements of US\$12m on our own debt designated at fair value resulting from tightening credit spreads, partly offset by gains recognised on acquisitions totalling US\$21m. On an underlying basis, excluding the items noted above and the results of a deconsolidated subsidiary and the Private Equity business disposed of in 2012, profit before tax increased by 26%, mainly due to lower loan impairment charges and higher income from our associate, The Saudi British Bank.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Middle East and North Africa

*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
Egypt .....	31	37	166	—	(29)	205
Qatar .....	10	37	62	—	—	109
United Arab Emirates .....	142	290	275	1	(72)	636
Other .....	(7)	135	178	—	—	306
MENA (excluding Saudi Arabia) .....	176	499	681	1	(101)	1,256
Saudi Arabia .....	82	146	188	15	7	438
	<b>258</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>1,694</b>
<b>2012</b>						
Egypt .....	67	71	157	—	(5)	290
Qatar .....	9	36	84	—	—	129
United Arab Emirates .....	143	235	141	1	(56)	464
Other .....	(27)	125	29	—	(37)	90
MENA (excluding Saudi Arabia) .....	192	467	411	1	(98)	973
Saudi Arabia .....	60	120	170	9	18	377
	<b>252</b>	<b>587</b>	<b>581</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>1,350</b>
<b>2011</b>						
Egypt .....	43	55	129	—	(2)	225
Qatar .....	(4)	35	81	—	—	112
United Arab Emirates .....	134	240	200	(6)	7	575
Other .....	17	109	93	—	—	219
MENA (excluding Saudi Arabia) .....	190	439	503	(6)	5	1,131
Saudi Arabia .....	57	98	140	4	62	361
	<b>247</b>	<b>537</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>1,492</b>

In the UAE, we inaugurated a new strategic plan for growth with investment committed across all businesses, and with commensurate investment in the risk management functions including Regulatory and Financial Crime Compliance. In RBWM, we focused on improving our retail customer experience through the new ‘Customer at the Heart’ campaign and were ranked number one in the Customer Recommendation Index for banks in the UAE. We also invested in mobile and digital technologies to enhance our Wealth Management offering and to grow our retail foreign exchange revenues.

In CMB, our fourth international trade fund for SMEs of AED1bn (US\$272m) was launched to support new and existing customers with cross-border trading requirements or with aspirations to grow internationally.

In GB&M, there was a focus on cross-border connectivity and CMB collaboration, with tailored risk management solutions. We supported sovereign wealth funds and government-related entities and won several *Euromoney* awards including ‘The Best Investment Bank in Middle East’, ‘The Best Risk Advisor in Middle East’, ‘Best Cash Management House in the Middle East’ and ‘No 1 Debt House for MENA and GCC issuer bonds’.

We were awarded the ‘Best Trade Bank in the MENA region’ by *GTR Leaders in Trade 2013* and we enhanced Global Trade and Receivables Finance by investing in sales staff and giving priority to commodity structured trade finance and receivables finance. The level of service provided by our Payments and Cash Management business was reflected in our fifth consecutive *Euromoney* award.

In Egypt, we continued to manage risk in the uncertain political and economic environment. Surplus liquidity levels in Egyptian pounds, which arose following the introduction of foreign currency restrictions at the end of 2012, were managed through the downward re-pricing of deposits. Despite these difficult operating conditions, we continued to invest in the business, through the deployment of new automated teller machines (‘ATMs’) and the launch of a new mobile banking application. Our RBWM business was ranked number 1 in the Customer Recommendation Index while our CMB business launched an Egypt SME Fund for EGP300m (US\$44m) targeting international SME growth and trade customers.

We renewed our primary dealer licence for trading in Government of Egypt treasury bills and

bonds, ranking as one of the largest primary dealers in the Egyptian market.

In Oman, following the completion of the merger in June 2012 with OIB, we completed the conversion to HSBC systems of our merged operation. We made a number of improvements to our mobile banking and internet banking applications, introducing enhanced security features including the HSBC secure key for internet banking. We also upgraded our e-platform for cash management services for our corporate banking customers. HSBC Bank Oman won *Euromoney's* 'Best Domestic Cash Management Bank' in Oman award for the second consecutive year.

In Saudi Arabia, our associate, The Saudi British Bank, won *The Banker* magazine's award as 'The Best Bank in Saudi Arabia, 2013' and achieved a record net profit before tax exceeding US\$1bn.

In line with our commitment to drive growth and improve returns in businesses that do not meet our six filters criteria (see page 15), we entered into an agreement to sell our operation in Jordan. The transaction is expected to complete in 2014.

*Net interest income* rose by 4%, mainly in Egypt in GB&M, driven by higher yields and balances on available-for-sale investment portfolios and higher balances on corporate deposits as more liquid assets were held in the volatile political environment. In Oman, net interest income increased, notably in RBWM, following the merger with OIB in June 2012. The higher net interest income in the UAE from growth in GB&M in the Credit and Lending portfolio and in RBWM from the Lloyds business acquired in 2012, was more than offset by a decline in CMB, where the business was repositioned to lower risk segments.

*Net fee income* increased by 7%, primarily in the UAE in GB&M due to an increase in advisory mandates in Capital Financing and higher institutional equities fee income from increased deal volumes, partially offset by lower fees from reduced volumes on Global Trade and Receivables Finance products in CMB. In Egypt, net fee income increased, notably in RBWM from cards and consumer loan fees.

*Net trading income* decreased by 6%, notably in Egypt from lower foreign exchange revenues, reflecting the political instability, and lower Rates trading income driven by a reduction in deal volumes. The decrease in trading income also reflected the deconsolidation of a subsidiary in 2012. These factors were partly offset by CVA releases on trading positions relating to a small number of exposures in the UAE in GB&M, compared with charges in 2012.

*Gains less losses from financial investments* decreased by US\$27m, driven by losses on the disposal of the available-for-sale debt securities in Egypt in the first half of 2013 as we adjusted our risk positions.

*Other operating income* increased by US\$76m, due to the non-recurrence of an US\$85m investment loss on a subsidiary in 2012.

A net *loan impairment release* of US\$42m was recorded in 2013 compared with a charge of US\$282m in 2012. There were provision releases, mainly in GB&M, for a small number of UAE related exposures, reflecting an overall improvement in the loan portfolio compared with charges in 2012. In addition, loan impairment charges declined, due to lower individually assessed loan impairments in the UAE in CMB and lower provisions in RBWM on residential mortgages following a repositioning of the book towards higher quality lending and improved property prices.

*Operating expenses* increased by 13%, mainly in the UAE from the Lloyds business acquired in 2012, expenses for regulatory projects, operational losses and charges from a customer redress programme in RBWM relating to fees charged on overseas credit card transactions. Expenses also increased in Egypt from changes in the interpretation of tax regulations and in Oman following the merger with OIB. These factors were partly offset by approximately US\$40m of sustainable savings from our organisational effectiveness programmes.

*Share of profits from associates and joint ventures* increased by 18%, mainly from The Saudi British Bank. This was driven by higher revenue resulting from strong balance sheet growth, and the effective management of costs.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Middle East and North Africa

*Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Middle East and North Africa*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management	Commercial Banking	Global Banking and Markets	Global Private Banking	Other	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup>	Total
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income .....	585	486	390	–	4	21	1,486
Net fee income/(expense) .....	161	269	197	–	(5)	–	622
Trading income excluding net interest income .....	59	85	220	–	–	–	364
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities .....	–	–	14	–	–	(21)	(7)
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	59	85	234	–	–	(21)	357
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	(2)	–	(2)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	–	–	(18)	–	–	–	(18)
Dividend income .....	–	–	9	–	–	–	9
Other operating income .....	25	30	15	–	99	(120)	49
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>830</b>	<b>870</b>	<b>827</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>(120)</b>	<b>2,503</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>830</b>	<b>870</b>	<b>827</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>(120)</b>	<b>2,503</b>
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	(49)	(20)	110	1	–	–	42
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>781</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>937</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>(120)</b>	<b>2,545</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(606)	(350)	(256)	–	(197)	120	(1,289)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> .....	<b>175</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,256</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	83	145	188	15	7	–	438
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....	<b>258</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,694</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	1.1	2.9	3.8	0.1	(0.4)	7.5	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	73.0	40.2	31.0	–	205.2	51.5	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	6,152	11,814	9,241	–	4	27,211	
Total assets .....	7,016	13,776	39,302	64	3,340	(2,688)	60,810
Customer accounts .....	18,771	12,402	7,432	1	77	38,683	

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income .....	597	492	367	1	42	(29)	1,470
Net fee income/(expense) .....	164	279	160	1	(9)	—	595
Trading income excluding net interest income .....	68	94	208	—	3	—	373
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities .....	—	2	30	—	(44)	29	17
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	68	96	238	—	(41)	29	390
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	—	—	—	—	(12)	—	(12)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	—	—	9	—	—	—	9
Dividend income .....	—	—	5	—	—	—	5
Other operating income/ (expense) .....	(16)	21	14	1	47	(94)	(27)
Total operating income .....	813	888	793	3	27	(94)	2,430
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	813	888	793	3	27	(94)	2,430
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ....	(55)	(110)	(119)	(2)	—	—	(286)
Net operating income .....	758	778	674	1	27	(94)	2,144
Total operating expenses .....	(561)	(311)	(264)	—	(124)	94	(1,166)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	197	467	410	1	(97)	—	978
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	55	120	171	9	17	—	372
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	252	587	581	10	(80)	—	1,350
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	1.2	2.8	2.8	—	(0.3)	6.5	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	69.0	35.0	33.3	—	459.3	48.0	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	5,828	13,559	8,699	—	—	—	28,086
Total assets .....	6,562	15,651	36,582	50	6,840	(3,080)	62,605
Customer accounts .....	19,802	12,826	6,880	3	72	—	39,583

For footnotes, see page 132.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; North America

**North America**

Our North American businesses are located in the US, Canada and Bermuda. Operations in the US are primarily conducted through HSBC Bank USA, N.A., and HSBC Finance, a national consumer finance company. HSBC Markets (USA) Inc. is the intermediate holding company of, *inter alia*, HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. HSBC Bank Canada and HSBC Bank Bermuda operate in their respective countries.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	<b>5,742</b>	8,117	11,480
Net fee income .....	<b>2,143</b>	2,513	3,308
Net trading income/ (expense) .....	<b>948</b>	507	(362)
Gains on disposals of US branch network and cards business .....	–	4,012	–
Other income/(expense) ..	<b>(30)</b>	(456)	1,574
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup> ....</b>	<b>8,803</b>	14,693	16,000
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	<b>(1,197)</b>	(3,457)	(7,016)
<b>Net operating income ....</b>	<b>7,606</b>	11,236	8,984
Total operating expenses ..	<b>(6,416)</b>	(8,940)	(8,919)
<b>Operating profit .....</b>	<b>1,190</b>	2,296	65
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> ..	<b>31</b>	3	35
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>1,221</b>	2,299	100
Cost efficiency ratio .....	<b>72.9%</b>	60.8%	55.7%
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	<b>0.5%</b>	0.8%	–
Year-end staff numbers ...	<b>20,871</b>	22,443	30,981

**14%**  
**growth in revenues from collaboration  
between CMB and GB&M**

**Completed sales:**  
**US\$5.7bn of real estate secured loans;**  
**US\$3.7bn non-real estate  
personal loan portfolio; and**  
**US\$1.6bn US insurance business**

**Best Regional Cash Manager  
in North America**  
(Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2013)

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

**Economic background**

In the **US**, real GDP rose by 1.9% in 2013, after 2.8% growth in 2012. Both consumer spending and business fixed investment grew at a moderate pace in 2013. Residential investment rose by 12.1% in 2013, following 12.9% growth in 2012. Sales of new and existing homes increased in 2013, and average national home prices rose over the course of the year. Export growth slowed to 2.8% in 2013 from 3.5% in 2012. Budgetary caps on federal spending contributed to a 5.1% decline in federal government expenditure in 2013, in real terms. State and local government expenditure also contracted, though by less than in 2012. The unemployment rate fell during the year reaching 6.7% in December although, in part, this reflected the long-term unemployed leaving the labour market rather than job creation. Both headline and core CPI inflation moderated in 2013 as subdued growth in hourly wages continued to constrain labour costs. A lack of consensus between the main political parties about how best to reduce the US fiscal deficit led to a government ‘shutdown’ on 1 October. An agreement was finally reached on 16 October which allowed the US debt ceiling to be raised and ended the shutdown. The Federal Reserve Board continued to pursue a highly accommodative monetary policy in 2013, keeping the Federal Funds rate in a zero to 0.25% range. It continued with monthly purchases of longer-term treasury securities and agency mortgage-backed securities but announced in December that it would begin to ‘taper’ asset purchases from January 2014.

The **Canadian** economy grew by 1.6% during the first three quarters of 2013, down from 1.9% in the comparable period in 2012. Led by auto sales, consumer spending rose by 1.8%, contributing 1.2 percentage points to the expansion in 2013. Exports grew by 1.0% in 2013, which was well below the 3% export growth in 2012. Housing starts fell by 14% in 2013 though the level of activity improved during the year after a very weak start. The annual rate of CPI inflation remained close to 1% throughout the year, well below the Bank of Canada’s 2% inflation target. The Bank of Canada’s policy rate has remained at 1% since September 2010.

**Review of performance**

Our operations in North America reported a profit before tax of US\$1.2bn in 2013, compared with US\$2.3bn in 2012 on both a reported and constant currency basis.

Reported profits in both years included gains and losses on disposal of businesses not aligned to our long-term strategy, notably gains in the US of

*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
US .....	(358)	296	633	53	(350)	274
Canada .....	131	506	280	—	(3)	914
Bermuda .....	20	(16)	16	4	9	33
	<b>(207)</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(344)</b>	<b>1,221</b>
<b>2012</b>						
US .....	2,746	637	661	72	(2,901)	1,215
Canada .....	207	577	314	(1)	(16)	1,081
Bermuda .....	42	(15)	(18)	1	(7)	3
	<b>2,995</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>(2,924)</b>	<b>2,299</b>
<b>2011</b>						
US .....	(2,861)	431	567	83	782	(998)
Canada .....	147	545	265	—	8	965
Bermuda .....	49	26	43	7	9	134
Other .....	—	—	—	—	(1)	(1)
	<b>(2,665)</b>	<b>1,002</b>	<b>875</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>798</b>	<b>100</b>

US\$3.1bn and US\$864m following the sales of the CRS business and 195 non-strategic retail branches, respectively, in 2012.

On an underlying basis, pre-tax profit was US\$1.6bn in 2013 compared with a pre-tax loss of US\$1.5bn in 2012. This was mainly due to a decline in loan impairment charges in 2013 in the US, primarily in the CML portfolio, and a reduction in operating expenses, as 2012 included a US\$1.5bn expense as part of the settlement of investigations into inadequate compliance with AML laws in the past. These were partly offset by losses on certain portfolio disposals described further below.

Underlying profit before tax in Canada reduced due to the closure to new business in 2012 of the Canadian consumer finance company and lower revenues, reflecting spread compression due to the low interest rate environment and competitive market. These were partly offset by lower costs following cost control and sustainable savings from organisational effectiveness initiatives.

We continued to make progress in our strategy to accelerate the run-off and sales of our CML portfolio, and simplify operations. We completed the sale of the CML non-real estate personal loan portfolio with an unpaid principal balance of US\$3.7bn on 1 April 2013 and recognised a loss on sale of US\$271m. We completed the sales of several tranches of real estate secured accounts with an aggregate unpaid principal balance of US\$5.7bn during 2013 and recognised a cumulative loss on

sale of US\$153m. Gross lending balances in the CML portfolio, including loans held for sale, at 31 December 2013 were US\$30.4bn, a decline of US\$12.3bn from 31 December 2012.

We identified real estate secured loan balances with unpaid principal of US\$3.5bn that we plan to actively market in multiple transactions over the next 15 months. The carrying value of these loans was approximately US\$230m greater than their estimated fair value at 31 December 2013.

In the US, we made progress on re-engineering our processes, such as account opening and customer information management, creating standardisation and alignment with our target business and operating models and a simpler relationship experience for our customers. The US has been at the forefront of foundational work to implement Global Standards. We also launched a US\$1bn SME fund in CMB to support those businesses that trade or aspire to trade internationally.

In Canada, we continued to deliver internationally oriented organic business growth and streamlined processes and procedures. In CMB, we focused on positioning ourselves as the leading international trade and business bank, and deployed several new Global Trade products to assist international clients with working capital management. In GB&M, we launched Project and Export Financing and had a strong pipeline of business going into 2014. In RBWM, we continued to work on increasing the Premier customer base, resulting in 3% growth.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Geographical regions > North America

*Net interest income* decreased by 29% to US\$5.7bn, primarily due to the sale of the CRS business and retail branches, lower average lending balances from the continued run-off of the CML portfolio and other portfolio disposals during the year, lower reinvestment rates in Balance Sheet Management and the closure of the Canada consumer finance company to new business in 2012.

*Net fee income* decreased by 14% to US\$2.1bn, primarily due to the sale of the CRS business and the retail branches in 2012 and the expiry of the majority of the Transition Servicing Agreements with the buyer of the CRS business. This was partly offset by favourable adjustments to mortgage servicing rights valuations as a result of interest rate increases in 2013.

*Net trading income* was US\$948m, an increase of 89%, primarily due to favourable fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges in HSBC Finance of US\$315m in 2013 due to a rise in interest rates (compared with adverse movements of US\$227m in 2012) and lower provisions for mortgage loan repurchase obligations related to loans previously sold. The increase was partly offset by a loss of US\$199m arising from the early termination of qualifying accounting hedges in 2013 as a result of expected changes in funding.

Net trading income increased in GB&M as a result of favourable fair value movements on structured liabilities, in addition to higher Credit trading revenue from revaluation gains on securities, monoline reserve releases in the legacy portfolio and reduced losses from credit default swaps. Net trading income also benefited from the performance of economic hedges used to manage interest rate risk, which was positively affected by favourable interest rate movements. This was partly offset by lower Foreign Exchange revenue as a result of reduced trading volumes, and lower Rates trading revenue due to a decline in trading activities.

*Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value* was US\$288m compared with US\$1.2bn in 2012. The increase was due to lower adverse fair value movements on our own debt designated at fair value as credit spreads tightened to a lesser extent in 2013 than in 2012.

*Gains less losses from financial investments* increased by 18% as Balance Sheet Management recognised higher gains on sales of available-for-sale debt securities as a result of the continued rebalancing of the portfolio for risk management purposes in the low interest rate environment.

*Net earned insurance premiums* decreased by US\$159m due to the sale of our US insurance business. The reduction in net earned insurance premiums resulted in a corresponding decrease in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders*.

*Other operating expense* was US\$108m in 2013 compared with income of US\$408m in 2012. This was primarily due to the loss of US\$424m on the sales of the CML non-real estate personal loan portfolio and several tranches of real estate secured loans. In addition, the decrease reflected the sale of our US insurance business and the non-recurrence of the gain on sale of the full service retail brokerage business in Canada in 2012.

*LICs* decreased by US\$2.3bn to US\$1.2bn, mainly in the US due in part to improvements in housing market conditions. In addition, the decrease reflected lower lending balances from continued run-off and loan sales, and reduced levels of new impaired loans and delinquency in the CML portfolio. US\$322m of the decline in loan impairment charges was due to the sale of the CRS business in 2012. These factors were partly offset by an increase of US\$130m relating to a rise in the estimated average period of time from a loss event occurring to writing off real estate loans to 12 months (previously a period of 10 months was used). In CMB, loan impairment charges increased by US\$77m, reflecting higher collectively assessed charges in the US as a result of increased lending balances in key growth markets and higher individually assessed impairments on a small number of exposures mainly in Canada.

*Operating expenses* were US\$2.5bn, 28% lower than in 2012, primarily due to the non-recurrence of a US\$1.5bn settlement of investigations into inadequate compliance with AML laws in the past, lower average staff numbers and costs following business disposals in the US and Canada, and a reduction in litigation provisions and consultancy expenses in relation to US mortgage foreclosure servicing matters. Resources working on the independent foreclosure review were no longer required following the February 2013 Independent Foreclosure Review Settlement Agreement. We also achieved over US\$330m of sustainable cost savings, primarily reflecting organisational effectiveness initiatives.

*Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – North America*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking <sup>53</sup> US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income .....	3,483	1,430	582	195	89	(37)	5,742
Net fee income .....	605	593	741	125	79	–	2,143
Trading income excluding net interest income .....	48	40	613	19	7	–	727
Net interest income on trading activities .....	11	1	172	–	–	37	221
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	59	41	785	19	7	37	948
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(288)	–	(288)
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	(288)	–	(288)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	4	–	282	–	8	–	294
Dividend income .....	12	9	48	4	4	–	77
Net earned insurance premiums .....	34	–	–	–	–	–	34
Other operating income/(expense) .....	(454)	–	229	1	1,829	(1,713)	(108)
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>3,743</b>	<b>2,073</b>	<b>2,667</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>1,728</b>	<b>(1,713)</b>	<b>8,842</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(39)	–	–	–	–	–	(39)
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>3,704</b>	<b>2,073</b>	<b>2,667</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>1,728</b>	<b>(1,713)</b>	<b>8,803</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(950)	(223)	(20)	(4)	–	–	(1,197)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>2,754</b>	<b>1,850</b>	<b>2,647</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>1,728</b>	<b>(1,713)</b>	<b>7,606</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(2,960)	(1,096)	(1,718)	(283)	(2,072)	1,713	(6,416)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> .....	<b>(206)</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(344)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,190</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures .....	(1)	32	–	–	–	–	31
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....	<b>(207)</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(344)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,221</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	(0.9)	3.5	4.1	0.3	(1.6)	–	5.4
Cost efficiency ratio .....	79.9	52.9	64.4	82.3	119.9	–	72.9
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) <sup>34</sup> .....	66,192	37,735	51,746	5,956	–	–	161,629
Total assets .....	82,530	45,706	313,701	8,542	13,211	(31,655)	432,035
Customer accounts reported in: – customer accounts <sup>34</sup> .....	53,600	49,225	79,799	13,871	–	–	196,495

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)****Geographical regions > North America/Latin America***Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – North America (continued)*

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking <sup>53</sup> US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income .....	5,481	1,443	948	192	118	(65)	8,117
Net fee income .....	923	562	716	124	188	–	2,513
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	(216)	47	466	20	16	–	333
Net interest income on trading activities .....	17	1	91	–	–	65	174
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>44</sup> .....	(199)	48	557	20	16	65	507
Changes in fair value of long- term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	(1,219)	–	(1,219)
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	(1,219)	–	(1,219)
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	27	–	223	(7)	8	–	251
Dividend income .....	15	11	32	3	–	–	61
Net earned insurance premiums .....	193	–	–	–	–	–	193
Gains on disposal of US branch network and cards business ....	3,735	277	–	–	–	–	4,012
Other operating income .....	173	149	191	5	1,787	(1,899)	406
Total operating income .....	10,348	2,490	2,667	337	898	(1,899)	14,841
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(148)	–	–	–	–	–	(148)
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	10,200	2,490	2,667	337	898	(1,899)	14,693
Loan impairment (charges)/ recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	(3,241)	(148)	(71)	3	–	–	(3,457)
Net operating income .....	6,959	2,342	2,596	340	898	(1,899)	11,236
Total operating expenses .....	(3,966)	(1,144)	(1,639)	(268)	(3,822)	1,899	(8,940)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	2,993	1,198	957	72	(2,924)	–	2,296
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	2	1	–	–	–	–	3
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	2,995	1,199	957	72	(2,924)	–	2,299
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	14.5	5.8	4.6	0.3	(14.2)	–	11.1
Cost efficiency ratio .....	38.9	45.9	61.5	79.5	425.6	–	60.8
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	76,414	36,387	22,498	5,457	–	–	140,756
Total assets .....	101,103	48,604	345,040	8,828	12,659	(25,987)	490,247
Customer accounts reported in: – customer accounts .....	57,758	48,080	29,595	13,553	51	–	149,037

For footnotes, see page 132.

## Latin America

Our operations in Latin America principally comprise HSBC Bank Brasil S.A.-Banco Múltiplo, HSBC México, S.A. and HSBC Bank Argentina S.A. In addition to banking services, we operate insurance businesses in Brazil, Mexico and Argentina.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net interest income .....	6,186	6,984	6,956
Net fee income .....	1,701	1,735	1,781
Net trading income .....	936	971	1,378
Other income .....	1,745	1,261	1,338
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup> ...</b>	<b>10,568</b>	10,951	11,453
LICs <sup>42</sup> .....	(2,666)	(2,137)	(1,883)
<b>Net operating income ....</b>	<b>7,902</b>	8,814	9,570
Total operating expenses..	(5,930)	(6,430)	(7,255)
<b>Operating profit .....</b>	<b>1,972</b>	2,384	2,315
Income from associates <sup>43</sup> ..	—	—	—
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>1,972</b>	2,384	2,315
Cost efficiency ratio .....	56.1%	58.7%	63.3%
RoRWA <sup>36</sup> .....	2.0%	2.4%	2.3%
Year-end staff numbers ...	42,542	46,556	54,035

### Best Infrastructure Bank in Latin America

(LatinFinance Awards, 2013)

Gain of  
US\$1.1bn  
on the sale of our  
operations in Panama

Over  
US\$200m  
of sustainable cost savings

For footnotes, see page 132.

The commentary is on a constant currency basis unless stated otherwise, while tables are on a reported basis.

## Economic background

In Latin America, average GDP growth fell to 2.4% in 2013 from 2.9% in 2012. **Brazil**'s GDP growth accelerated from 1% in 2012 to above 2% by the end of 2013. However, this was the third year of below-trend growth. Brazil's growing current account deficit raised concerns during the summer. The resulting capital flight and decline in the currency served to put further upward pressure on prices, pushing CPI inflation above the mid-point of the central bank's target for the fourth consecutive year.

**Mexico** saw a material slowdown in economic activity in 2013, with GDP growth likely to have slowed to 1.3% from 3.9% in 2012. Inflationary pressures remained subdued and Banco de México cut its key policy rate to 3.5% from 4.5% at the start of the year. However, a significant number of structural reforms should aid the long-term performance of the Mexican economy.

The **Argentinian** economy accelerated in 2013 following a good agricultural harvest and a modest recovery in the Brazilian economy. Structural problems became increasingly evident with high inflation and, eventually, currency weakness.

## Review of performance

In Latin America, reported profit before tax of US\$2.0bn was US\$412m lower than in 2012, and US\$239m lower on a constant currency basis.

On an underlying basis, which excludes the US\$1.1bn gain on the sale of our operations in Panama and the effect of other non-strategic business disposals, pre-tax profits decreased by US\$1.2bn. This was driven by a US\$714m rise in loan impairment charges and a decline in revenue of US\$348m, in part reflecting adverse movements in the PVIF asset compared with 2012.

We made significant progress on repositioning our business in the region, with a particular focus on our priority growth markets of Brazil, Mexico and Argentina. We also completed the disposal of operations in Panama, Peru and Paraguay, along with the sale of a portfolio of our non-life insurance assets and liabilities and a non-strategic business in Mexico. We expect to complete the sale of our operations in Colombia and Uruguay in 2014, subject to regulatory approvals.

While our performance was affected by slower economic growth and inflationary pressures, we continued to implement the Group's strategy in our core priority markets in order to reposition our portfolios. We made significant progress in exiting

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Latin America

*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>						
Argentina .....	97	142	170	—	(1)	408
Brazil .....	(114)	(43)	514	5	(11)	351
Mexico .....	154	(160)	115	(3)	11	117
Panama .....	335	522	362	2	(37)	1,184
Other .....	(46)	3	6	(3)	(48)	(88)
	<b>426</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1,167</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(86)</b>	<b>1,972</b>
<b>2012</b>						
Argentina .....	209	169	174	—	(46)	506
Brazil .....	94	359	696	17	(43)	1,123
Mexico .....	338	176	201	2	(18)	699
Panama .....	29	62	48	2	—	141
Other .....	(62)	(15)	34	(1)	(41)	(85)
	<b>608</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>1,153</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>(148)</b>	<b>2,384</b>
<b>2011</b>						
Argentina .....	91	107	148	—	(2)	344
Brazil .....	241	566	515	13	(105)	1,230
Mexico .....	403	129	268	4	(178)	626
Panama .....	23	59	52	3	(9)	128
Other .....	(55)	6	66	—	(30)	(13)
	<b>703</b>	<b>867</b>	<b>1,049</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>(324)</b>	<b>2,315</b>

certain businesses and products, strengthening transaction monitoring and account opening, and investing in improved compliance across the region.

In Brazil, we focused on growing secured lending balances for corporates and Premier customers in order to increase connectivity and reduce our risk exposure. We tightened origination criteria in unsecured lending in RBWM, resulting in slower loan growth, and in Business Banking, where volumes declined. We were awarded ‘Best Debt House in Brazil’ by *Euromoney*, and received the ‘Best Infrastructure Financing in Brazil’ award from *LatinFinance* in GB&M.

In Mexico, we increased our market share in personal lending, and launched a successful residential mortgage campaign in RBWM. In CMB, we launched a new US\$1bn SME fund to support businesses that trade or aspire to trade internationally, and approved lending of US\$274m. We grew revenue from collaboration between CMB and GB&M by 11%, were awarded the ‘Best Domestic Cash Manager’ award by *Euromoney* and won two awards for Infrastructure Financing from *LatinFinance*.

In Argentina, we continued to manage our business conservatively as the economic environment remained challenging. We focused on GB&M and corporate CMB customers, and

tightened credit origination criteria and strengthened our collections capabilities in Business Banking and RBWM.

*Net interest income* decreased by US\$358m, driven by the effect of the disposal of non-strategic businesses and a decline in Brazil, partly offset by growth in Argentina.

Net interest income decreased in Brazil due to a shift to lower yielding assets in CMB with reduced lending balances in Business Banking as we focused on growing secured balances for corporates. The reduction in net interest income in RBWM reflected lower average lending balances as a result of more restrictive origination criteria, which included reducing credit limits where appropriate, the rundown of non-strategic portfolios and a change in the product mix towards more secured assets. In addition, spreads were narrower in CMB reflecting competition, notably in working capital products. Net interest income also decreased in Balance Sheet Management due to lower reinvestment rates.

In Argentina, higher net interest income was driven by increased average credit card and personal lending balances, coupled with higher deposits in RBWM and CMB, both reflecting successful sales and marketing campaigns launched during 2013.

In Mexico, net interest income remained broadly unchanged. It decreased in CMB reflecting large

prepayments relating to a small number of corporates, and in GB&M as maturing investments were renewed at lower reinvestment rates. These falls were offset by an increase in RBWM as the launch of successful sales campaigns resulted in higher average lending balances, notably in payroll and personal lending.

*Net fee income* increased by 4%, mainly in Argentina. This was driven by business growth, notably in Payments and Cash Management, and the sale of the non-life insurance business which resulted in the non-recurrence of sales commissions previously paid to third party distribution channels. In Brazil and Mexico, fees rose, mainly in RBWM, where higher volumes and re-pricing initiatives drove fee increases in current accounts and credit cards.

*Net trading income* increased by US\$39m, primarily reflecting favourable results in GB&M in Argentina and Brazil. This was partly offset by lower average trading assets as maturing investments in Brazil were not renewed.

*Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value* decreased by US\$274m, notably in Brazil, as a result of lower investment gains due to market movements. To the extent that these investment gains were attributed to policyholders there was a corresponding movement in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders*.

*Gains less losses from financial investments* fell by 62% due to lower gains on disposal of available-for-sale government debt securities in Balance Sheet Management and the non-recurrence of the gain on sale of shares in a non-strategic investment in 2012.

*Net earned insurance premiums* decreased by 19%, driven by lower sales of unit-linked pension products in Brazil. Premiums also fell in Argentina

as a result of the sale of the non-life insurance business in 2012. The reduction in net earned insurance premiums resulted in a corresponding decrease in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders*.

*Other operating income* increased by US\$910m, driven by the US\$1.1bn gain on the sale of our operations in Panama. This was partly offset by a significant reduction in the PVIF asset due to an increase in lapse rates and interest rate movements in Brazil and Mexico, and the non-recurrence of the favourable effect of the recognition of a PVIF asset in Brazil in 2012.

*LICs* increased by US\$693m, primarily in Mexico due to specific impairments in CMB relating to homebuilders from a change in the public housing policy, and higher collective impairments in RBWM as a result of increased volumes and higher delinquency in our unsecured lending portfolio. In Brazil, LICs increased due to changes to the impairment model and assumption revisions for restructured loan account portfolios in RBWM and CMB, following a realignment of local practices to Group standard policy. LICs were also adversely affected by higher specific impairments in CMB across a number of corporate exposures. These factors were partly offset by improvements in credit quality in Brazil following the modification of credit strategies in previous years to mitigate rising delinquency rates.

*Operating expenses* decreased by US\$112m as a result of business disposals, continued strict cost control and progress with our organisational effectiveness programmes which resulted in sustainable cost savings of over US\$200m. The decrease was largely offset by the effect of inflationary pressures, union-agreed salary increases in Brazil and Argentina, and higher compliance and risk costs from the implementation of Global Standards and portfolio repositioning, notably in Mexico.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Geographical regions &gt; Latin America

*Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Latin America*

	2013						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	3,776	1,828	775	24	(12)	(205)	6,186
Net fee income .....	952	548	168	32	1	–	1,701
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income .....	138	117	456	4	(4)	–	711
Net interest income on trading activities .....	–	–	20	–	–	205	225
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>44</sup> .....	138	117	476	4	(4)	205	936
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	264	61	1	–	–	–	326
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	264	61	1	–	–	–	326
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	–	1	81	–	–	–	82
Dividend income .....	5	3	1	–	–	–	9
Net earned insurance premiums .....	1,464	360	6	–	–	–	1,830
Other operating income .....	312	485	310	1	196	(189)	1,115
<b>Total operating income</b> .....	<b>6,911</b>	<b>3,403</b>	<b>1,818</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>(189)</b>	<b>12,185</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(1,323)	(291)	(3)	–	–	–	(1,617)
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>5,588</b>	<b>3,112</b>	<b>1,815</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>(189)</b>	<b>10,568</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ....	(1,552)	(1,062)	(52)	–	–	–	(2,666)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....	<b>4,036</b>	<b>2,050</b>	<b>1,763</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>(189)</b>	<b>7,902</b>
Total operating expenses .....	(3,610)	(1,586)	(596)	(60)	(267)	189	(5,930)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b> .....	<b>426</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1,167</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(86)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,972</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....	<b>426</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1,167</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(86)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,972</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	1.9	2.0	5.2	–	(0.4)	8.7	
Cost efficiency ratio .....	64.6	51.0	32.8	98.4	147.5	56.1	
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	13,616	19,923	10,306	75	–	–	43,920
Total assets .....	30,584	30,001	52,977	337	634	(534)	113,999
Customer accounts .....	23,943	16,593	11,804	1,859	–	–	54,199

	2012						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$m	Commercial Banking US\$m	Global Banking and Markets US\$m	Global Private Banking US\$m	Other US\$m	Inter-segment elimination <sup>49</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense) ....	4,145	2,173	993	30	(2)	(355)	6,984
Net fee income .....	873	622	207	33	—	—	1,735
Trading income excluding net interest income .....	85	99	398	3	1	—	586
Net interest income on trading activities .....	—	—	29	—	1	355	385
Net trading income <sup>44</sup> .....	85	99	427	3	2	355	971
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	503	163	1	—	—	—	667
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	503	163	1	—	—	—	667
Gains less losses from financial investments .....	75	21	131	—	—	—	227
Dividend income .....	9	5	1	—	—	—	15
Net earned insurance premiums .....	1,985	450	17	—	—	—	2,452
Other operating income/(expense) .....	309	(9)	6	3	134	(190)	253
Total operating income .....	7,984	3,524	1,783	69	134	(190)	13,304
Net insurance claims <sup>50</sup> .....	(1,875)	(469)	(9)	—	—	—	(2,353)
Net operating income <sup>4</sup> .....	6,109	3,055	1,774	69	134	(190)	10,951
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(1,541)	(581)	(13)	(2)	—	—	(2,137)
Net operating income .....	4,568	2,474	1,761	67	134	(190)	8,814
Total operating expenses .....	(3,960)	(1,723)	(608)	(47)	(282)	190	(6,430)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	608	751	1,153	20	(148)	—	2,384
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	608	751	1,153	20	(148)	—	2,384
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax .....	2.9	3.6	5.6	0.1	(0.7)	—	11.6
Cost efficiency ratio .....	64.8	56.4	34.3	68.1	210.4	—	58.7
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>40</sup></i>							
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	17,236	25,379	10,903	91	—	—	53,609
Total assets .....	36,141	35,507	58,272	570	1,110	(323)	131,277
Customer accounts .....	28,688	20,834	12,604	4,430	—	—	66,556

For footnotes, see page 132.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

[Other information > FuM / Property / EDTF](#)

### Other information

#### Funds under management and assets held in custody<sup>54</sup>

##### Funds under management

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
<b>Funds under management</b>		
At 1 January .....	<b>910</b>	847
Net new money .....	(18)	5
Value change .....	34	49
Exchange and other .....	(5)	9
At 31 December .....	<b>921</b>	910
 At 31 December		
	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
<b>Funds under management by business</b>		
Global Asset Management .....	<b>420</b>	425
Global Private Banking .....	282	288
Affiliates .....	5	3
Other .....	214	194
At 31 December .....	<b>921</b>	910

For footnote, see page 132.

Funds under management ('FuM') at 31 December 2013 amounted to US\$921bn, marginally higher than at 31 December 2012, reflecting favourable market movements which were largely offset by net outflows and adverse foreign exchange movements.

Global Asset Management funds of US\$420bn at 31 December 2013 were marginally down on 31 December 2012 due to net outflows from liquidity funds, notably in the US and Europe as a result of continued low interest rate; adverse foreign exchange movements reflecting the strengthening of the US dollar against emerging market currencies; and other movements, including the amortisation and maturity of assets in an asset-backed securities mandate managed on behalf of GB&M. These factors were partly offset by strong inflows in fixed income products from our customers in Europe and Rest of Asia-Pacific and favourable movements in developed equity markets.

GPB funds decreased by 2% compared with 31 December 2012 to US\$282bn. This was mainly due to negative net new money in Europe, which was driven by actions taken to refocus our client base towards higher net worth relationships, the adoption of new compliance and tax transparency standards and a large number of client withdrawals, particularly in Switzerland. These factors were partly offset by favourable market movements, notably in Europe, and positive net new money in Asia.

Other FuM increased by 10% to US\$214bn, primarily due to favourable equity market movements.

##### Assets held in custody and under administration

Custody is the safekeeping and servicing of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients. At 31 December 2013, we held assets as custodian of US\$6.2 trillion, 3% higher than the US\$6.0 trillion held at 31 December 2012. This was mainly driven by increased new business and favourable market movements, partly offset by adverse foreign exchange movements.

Our assets under administration business, which includes the provision of bond and loan administration services as well as the valuation of portfolios of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients, complements the custody business. At 31 December 2013, the value of assets held under administration by the Group amounted to US\$3.1 trillion, which was 6% higher than at 31 December 2012. This was mainly driven by increased new business and favourable market movements.

### Property

At 31 December 2013, we operated from some 8,230 operational properties worldwide, of which approximately 2,110 were located in Europe, 2,515 in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, 500 in North America, 2,770 in Latin America and 335 in the Middle East and North Africa. These properties had an area of approximately 56.6m square feet (2012: 59.7m square feet).

Our freehold and long leasehold properties, together with all our leasehold land in Hong Kong, were valued in 2013. The value of these properties was US\$10.3bn (2012: US\$9.7bn) in excess of their carrying amount in the consolidated balance sheet on a historical cost based measure. In addition, properties with a net book value of US\$1.9bn (2012: US\$1.3bn) were held for investment purposes.

Our operational properties are stated at cost, being historical cost or fair value at the date of transition to IFRSs (their deemed cost) less any impairment losses, and are depreciated on a basis calculated to write off the assets over their estimated useful lives. Properties owned as a consequence of an acquisition are recognised initially at fair value.

*Further details are included in Note 23 on the Financial Statements.*

## Detailed list of disclosures in this report arising from EDTF recommendations

Type of risk	Recommendation	Disclosure	Page
General	1	The risks to which the business is exposed.	135 to 139
	2	Our risk appetite and stress testing.	139 to 141
	3	Top and emerging risks, and the changes during the reporting period.	141 to 147
	4	Discussion of future regulatory developments affecting our business model and Group profitability, and its implementation in Europe.	142 and 309 to 317
Risk governance, risk management and business model	5	Group Risk Committee, and their activities.	352 to 358
	6	Risk culture and risk governance and ownership.	134
	7	Diagram of the risk exposure by global business segment.	37
	8	Stress testing and the underlying assumptions.	139 to 141
Capital adequacy and risk-weighted assets	9	Pillar 1 capital requirements.	320 to 322
		For calculation of Pillar 1 capital requirements, see pages 10 to 14 of <i>Pillar 3 Disclosures 2012</i> .	
	10	Reconciliation of the accounting balance sheet to the regulatory balance sheet.	307
	11	Flow statement of the movements in regulatory capital since the previous reporting period, including changes in core tier 1, tier 1 and tier 2 capital.	304
	12	Discussion of targeted level of capital, and the plans on how to establish this.	299 and 314 to 320
	13	Analysis of risk-weighted assets by risk type, global business and geographical region, and market risk RWAs.	299 to 300
	14	For analysis of the capital requirements for each Basel asset class, see pages 10 to 14, 23, 58 and 61 of <i>Pillar 3 Disclosures 2012</i> .	
	15	For analysis of credit risk for each Basel asset class, see pages 23 to 28 and 32 to 38 of <i>Pillar 3 Disclosures 2012</i> .	
	16	Flow statements reconciling the movements in risk-weighted assets for each risk-weighted asset type.	302 to 303
	17	For discussion of Basel credit risk model performance, see pages 39 to 41 of the <i>Pillar 3 Disclosures 2012</i> document.	
Liquidity	18	Analysis of the Group's liquid asset buffer.	215 to 216
Funding	19	Encumbered and unencumbered assets analysed by balance sheet category.	224 to 226
	20	Consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments analysed by remaining contractual maturity at the balance sheet date.	533 to 541
	21	Analysis of the Group's sources of funding and a description of our funding strategy.	219 to 221
Market risk	22	Relationship between the market risk measures for trading and non-trading portfolios and the balance sheet, by business segment.	236 to 237
	23	Discussion of significant trading and non-trading market risk factors.	232 to 235
	24	VaR assumptions, limitations and validation.	282 to 284
	25	Discussion of stress tests, reverse stress tests and stressed VaR.	284
Credit risk	26	Analysis of the aggregate credit risk exposures, including details of both personal and wholesale lending.	152 to 154
	27	Discussion of the policies for identifying impaired loans, defining impairments and renegotiated loans, and explaining loan forbearance policies.	185 and 268 to 273
	28	Reconciliations of the opening and closing balances of impaired loans and impairment allowances during the year.	186 and 191
	29	Analysis of counterparty credit risk that arises from derivative transactions.	158
	30	Discussion of credit risk mitigation, including collateral held for all sources of credit risk.	179 to 184
	31	Quantified measures of the management of operational risk.	245 to 248
Other risks	32	Discussion of publicly known risk events.	141 to 147

The 32 recommendations listed above were made in the report 'Enhancing the Risk Disclosures of Banks' issued by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force of the Financial Stability Board in October 2012.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Footnotes

#### Footnotes to pages 47 to 131

#### Reconciliations of reported and underlying profit/(loss) before tax

- 1 'Currency translation adjustment' is the effect of translating the results of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year at the average rates of exchange applicable in the current year.
- 2 Positive numbers are favourable; negative numbers are unfavourable.
- 3 Changes in fair value due to movements in own credit spread on long-term debt issued. This does not include the fair value changes due to own credit risk in respect of trading liabilities or derivative liabilities.
- 4 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.
- 5 The operating results of these disposals were removed from underlying results in addition to disposal gains and losses.
- 6 The operating results of these disposals and acquisitions were not removed from underlying results as they were not significant.
- 7 Other income in this context comprises where applicable net trading income, net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value, gains less losses from financial investments, dividend income, net earned insurance premiums and other operating income less net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders.

#### Financial summary

- 8 The effect of the bonus element of the rights issue in 2009 has been included within the basic and diluted earnings per share.
- 9 Dividends recorded in the financial statements are dividends per ordinary share declared in a year and are not dividends in respect of, or for, that year. For further information, see footnote 3 on page 46.
- 10 Dividends per ordinary share expressed as a percentage of basic earnings per share.
- 11 The accounting for the disposal of our interest in Ping An is described on page 521. In the first half of 2013, we recognised a net gain on the completion of the Ping An disposal of US\$553m which offset the US\$553m loss on the contingent forward sale contract recognised in the second half of 2012. The gain of US\$553m represented the net effect of the US\$1,235m gain on derecognition of the Ping An equity securities classified as available-for-sale investments and recorded in 'Gains less losses from financial investments', offset by the US\$682m adverse change in fair value of the contingent forward sale contract in the period to the point of delivery of the equity securities recorded in 'Net trading income'.
- 12 Net interest income includes the cost of internally funding trading assets, while the related external revenues are reported in 'Trading income'. In our global business results, the cost of funding trading assets is included with Global Banking and Market's net trading income as interest expense.
- 13 Gross interest yield is the average annualised interest rate earned on average interest-earning assets ('AIEA').
- 14 Net interest spread is the difference between the average annualised interest rate earned on AIEA, net of amortised premiums and loan fees, and the average annualised interest rate paid on average interest-bearing funds.
- 15 Net interest margin is net interest income expressed as an annualised percentage of AIEA.
- 16 Interest income on trading assets is reported as 'Net trading income' in the consolidated income statement.
- 17 Interest income on financial assets designated at fair value is reported as 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value' in the consolidated income statement.
- 18 Including interest-bearing bank deposits only.
- 19 Interest expense on financial liabilities designated at fair value is reported as 'Net income on financial instruments designated at fair value' in the consolidated income statement, other than interest on own debt which is reported in 'Interest expense'.
- 20 Including interest-bearing customer accounts only.
- 21 Trading income also includes movements on non-qualifying hedges. These hedges are derivatives entered into as part of a documented interest rate management strategy for which hedge accounting was not, nor could be, applied. They are principally cross-currency and interest rate swaps used to economically hedge fixed rate debt issued by HSBC Holdings and floating rate debt issued by HSBC Finance. The size and direction of the changes in the fair value of non-qualifying hedges that are recognised in the income statement can be volatile from year-to-year, but do not alter the cash flows expected as part of the documented interest rate management strategy for both the instruments and the underlying economically hedged assets and liabilities if the derivative is held to maturity.
- 22 Net trading income includes an unfavourable movement of US\$66m (2012: unfavourable movement of US\$629m; 2011: favourable movement of US\$458m), associated with changes in the fair value of issued structured notes and other hybrid instrument liabilities arising from movements in HSBC issuance spreads.
- 23 Other changes in fair value include gains and losses arising from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with HSBC's long-term debt issued.
- 24 Discretionary participation features.
- 25 Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders arise from both life and non-life insurance business. For non-life business, amounts reported represent the cost of claims paid during the year and the estimated cost of incurred claims. For life business, the main element of claims is the liability to policyholders created on the initial underwriting of the policy and any subsequent movement in the liability that arises, primarily from the attribution of investment performance to savings-related policies. Consequently, claims rise in line with increases in sales of savings-related business and with investment market growth.
- 26 The cost efficiency ratio is defined as total operating expenses divided by net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.

#### Consolidated balance sheet

- 27 Net of impairment allowances.
- 28 The calculation of capital resources, capital ratios and risk-weighted assets on a Basel 2.5 basis.
- 29 Capital resources are total regulatory capital, the calculation of which is set out on page 305.
- 30 Including perpetual preferred securities, details of which can be found in Note 32 on the Financial Statements.

- 31 *The definition of net asset value per share is total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue.*
- 32 *'Currency translation adjustment' is the effect of translating the assets and liabilities of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year-end at the rates of exchange applicable at the current year-end.*
- 33 *Balance included in disposal groups, per note 25 on the Financial Statements.*
- 34 *In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses as set out on page 68. This led to an increase in the amount of reverse repo and repo agreements classified as 'Loans and advances to customers' at amortised cost and 'Customer accounts' at amortised cost in the balance sheet, respectively. The increase in amortised cost balances primarily occurred in Europe and North America, specifically in the UK and the US and the Global Banking and Markets global business.*
- 35 *France primarily comprises the domestic operations of HSBC France, HSBC Assurances Vie and the Paris branch of HSBC Bank plc.*

### **Reconciliation of RoRWA measures**

- 36 *Risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') and pre-tax return on average risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA').*
- 37 *Underlying RoRWA is calculated using underlying pre-tax return and reported average RWAs at constant currency and adjusted for the effects of business disposals.*
- 38 *'Other' includes treasury services related to the US Consumer and Mortgage Lending business and commercial operations in run-off. US CML includes loan portfolios within the run-off business that are designated held for sale.*

### **Global businesses and geographical regions**

- 39 *The main items reported under 'Other' are the results of HSBC's holding company and financing operations, which includes net interest earned on free capital held centrally, operating costs incurred by the head office operations in providing stewardship and central management services to HSBC, along with the costs incurred by the Group Service Centres and Shared Service Organisations and associated recoveries. The results also include fines and penalties as part of the settlement of investigations into past inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanctions laws, the UK bank levy together with unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, gains arising from the dilution of interests in associates and joint ventures and certain property transactions. In addition, 'Other' also includes part of the movement in the fair value of long-term debt designated at fair value (the remainder of the Group's movement on own debt is included in GB&M).*
- 40 *Assets by geographical region and global businesses include intra-HSBC items. These items are eliminated, where appropriate, under the heading 'Intra-HSBC items' or 'inter-segment elimination', as appropriate.*
- 41 *For divested businesses, this includes the gain or loss on disposal and material results of operations as described on page 47.*
- 42 *Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.*
- 43 *Share of profit in associates and joint ventures.*
- 44 *In the analysis of global businesses, net trading income/(expense) comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities classified as held for trading, related external and internal interest income and interest expense, and dividends received; in the statutory presentation internal interest income and expense are eliminated.*
- 45 *In 2013, funding costs that had previously been reported within 'Other' were allocated to their respective business lines. For comparative purposes, 2012 data have been re-presented to reflect this change.*
- 46 *In 2013, Markets included an adverse fair value movement of US\$66m on the widening of credit spreads on structured liabilities (2012: adverse fair value movement of US\$629m; 2011: favourable fair value movement of US\$458m).*
- 47 *'Other' in GB&M includes net interest earned on free capital held in the global business not assigned to products, allocated funding costs and gains resulting from business disposals. Within the management view of total operating income, notional tax credits are allocated to the businesses to reflect the economic benefit generated by certain activities which is not reflected within operating income, for example notional credits on income earned from tax-exempt investments where the economic benefit of the activity is reflected in tax expense. In order to reflect the total operating income on an IFRS basis, the offset to these tax credits are included within 'Other'.*
- 48 *'Client assets' are translated at the rates of exchange applicable for their respective period-ends, with the effects of currency translation reported separately. The main components of client assets are funds under management, which are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, and customer deposits, which are reported on the Group's balance sheet.*
- 49 *Inter-segment elimination comprises (i) the costs of shared services and Group Service Centres included within 'Other' which are recovered from global businesses, and (ii) the intra-segment funding costs of trading activities undertaken within GB&M. HSBC's Balance Sheet Management business, reported within GB&M, provides funding to the trading businesses. To report GB&M's 'Net trading income' on a fully funded basis, 'Net interest income' and 'Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities' are grossed up to reflect internal funding transactions prior to their elimination in the inter-segment column.*
- 50 *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders.*
- 51 *'Employee expenses' comprise costs directly incurred by each global business. The reallocation and recharging of employee and other expenses directly incurred in the 'Other' category are shown in 'Other operating expenses'.*
- 52 *RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.*
- 53 *In 2012 CMB results include US\$128m of net operating income and US\$43m of profit before tax, related to low income housing tax credit investments in the US which are offset within the 'Other' segment.*
- 54 *Funds under management and assets held in custody are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager, and these assets are consolidated as Structured entities (see Note 42 on the Financial Statements).*

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Risk profile / Managing risk

**Risk**

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>
<b>Risk profile<sup>2</sup></b> .....	<b>134</b>	
Risk governance .....	266	
<hr/>		
<b>Managing risk<sup>2</sup></b> .....	<b>135</b>	
Risk factors .....	135	
Risks managed by HSBC .....	136	
Stress testing .....	139	
<hr/>		
<b>Top and emerging risks<sup>2</sup></b> .....	<b>141</b>	
Macroeconomic and geopolitical risk .....	141	
Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model .....	142	
Risks related to our business operations, governance and internal control systems ....	146	
<hr/>		
<b>Areas of special interest<sup>2</sup></b> .....	<b>147</b>	
Financial crime compliance and regulatory compliance .....	147	
Commercial real estate .....	147	
Eurozone crisis .....	148	
Exposures to Egypt .....	148	
Personal lending – US lending .....	148	
<hr/>		
<b>Credit risk<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>150</b>	266
Eurozone exposures <sup>4</sup> .....	210	
<hr/>		
<b>Liquidity and funding<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>213</b>	276
<hr/>		
<b>Market risk<sup>4</sup></b> .....	<b>230</b>	281
<hr/>		
<b>Operational risk<sup>2</sup></b> .....	<b>244</b>	287
Compliance risk .....	247	287
Legal risk .....	288	
Global security and fraud risk .....	288	
Systems risk .....	289	
Vendor risk management .....	289	
Fiduciary risk .....	248	289
<hr/>		
<b>Risk management of insurance operations<sup>3</sup></b> .....	<b>249</b>	290
<hr/>		
<b>Other material risks<sup>2</sup></b> .....	<b>260</b>	294
Reputational risk .....	260	294
Pension risk .....	260	295
Sustainability risk .....	263	297

<sup>1</sup> Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.<sup>2</sup> Unaudited. <sup>3</sup> Audited. <sup>4</sup> Audited where indicated.

For details of HSBC's policies and practices regarding risk management and governance see the Appendix to Risk on page 266.

**Risk profile**

(Unaudited)

**Managing our risk profile**

- A strong balance sheet remains core to our philosophy.
- Our portfolios continue to be aligned to our risk appetite and strategy.
- Our risk management framework is supported by strong forward-looking risk identification.

**Maintaining capital strength and strong liquidity position**

- Our core tier 1 and common equity tier 1 capital ratios remain strong at 13.6% and 10.9%.
- We have sustained our strong liquidity position throughout 2013.
- The ratio of customer advances to deposits remains significantly below 90%.

**Strong governance**

- Robust risk governance and accountability is embedded across the Group.
- The Board, advised by the Group Risk Committee, approves our risk appetite.
- The Compliance function has been restructured into the Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance functions to provide more in-depth focus on these areas.
- Our global risk operating model supports adherence to globally consistent standards and risk management policies across the Group.

**Our top and emerging risks**

- Macroeconomic and geopolitical risk.
- Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model.
- Risks related to our business operations, governance and internal control systems.

## Managing risk

(Unaudited)

**As a provider of banking and financial services, we actively manage risk as a core part of our day-to-day activities.**

Our risk management and risk governance frameworks, which are employed at all levels of the organisation, are described on page 39.

The growth in our business during 2013 was achieved while risks were assumed in a measured manner in line with our risk appetite and risks, particularly reputational and operational, were mitigated when they exceeded our risk appetite.

On a reported basis, total assets decreased by 1% while our credit risk-weighted assets ('RWA's) decreased by 4% during the year.

We continue to maintain a very strong liquidity position and are well positioned for the changing regulatory landscape.

### Risks faced by HSBC

All of our activities involve, to varying degrees, the analysis, evaluation, acceptance and management of risks or combinations of risks.

### Risk factors

We have identified a comprehensive suite of risk factors which covers the broad range of risks our businesses are exposed to.

A number of the risk factors have the potential to affect the results of our operations or financial condition, but may not necessarily be deemed as top or emerging risks. They inform the ongoing assessment of our top and emerging risks which may result in our risk appetite being revised. The risk factors are:

### Macroeconomic and geopolitical risk

- Current economic and market conditions may adversely affect our results.
- We have exposure to the ongoing economic crisis in the eurozone.
- We are subject to political and economic risks in the countries in which we operate, including the risk of government intervention.
- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates may affect our results.

### Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model

- Failure to implement our obligations under the deferred prosecution agreements could have a material adverse effect on our results and operations.
- Failure to comply with certain regulatory requirements would have a material adverse effect on our results and operations.
- Failure to meet the requirements of regulatory stress tests could have a material adverse effect on our capital plan, operations, results and future prospects.
- We are subject to a number of legal and regulatory actions and investigations, the outcomes of which are inherently difficult to predict, but unfavourable outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and brand.
- Unfavourable legislative or regulatory developments, or changes in the policy of regulators or governments, could generate model risk and could have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial condition and prospects.
- The UK Government has passed legislation to implement banking reforms based on the recommendations of the Independent Commission on Banking ('ICB'). Additional banking reform proposals are being considered in France, Germany and the EU and any resulting structural changes could have a material adverse effect on us.
- We are subject to tax-related risks in the countries in which we operate which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

### Risks related to our business operations, governance and internal control systems

- Our risk management measures may not be successful.
- Operational risks are inherent in our business.
- Our operations are subject to the threat of fraudulent activity.
- Our operations are subject to disruption from the external environment.
- Our operations utilise third-party suppliers.
- Our operations are highly dependent on our information technology systems.
- We may not be able to meet regulatory requests for data.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Risk > Managing risk

- Our operations have inherent reputational risk.
- We may suffer losses due to employee misconduct.
- We rely on recruiting, retaining and developing appropriate senior management and skilled personnel.
- Our financial statements are based in part on judgements, estimates and assumptions which are subject to uncertainty.
- Third parties may use us as a conduit for illegal activities without our knowledge, which could have a material adverse effect on us.
- We may not achieve all the expected benefits of our strategic initiatives.
- We have significant exposure to counterparty risk within the financial sector and to other risk concentrations.
- Market fluctuations may reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.
- Liquidity, or ready access to funds, is essential to our businesses.
- Any reduction in the credit rating assigned to HSBC Holdings, any subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings or any of their respective debt securities could increase the cost or decrease the availability of our funding and adversely affect our liquidity position and interest margins.
- Risks concerning borrower credit quality are inherent in our businesses.
- Our insurance business is subject to risks relating to insurance claim rates and changes in insurance customer behaviour.
- HSBC Holdings is a holding company and, as a result, is dependent on loan payments and dividends from its subsidiaries to meet its obligations, including obligations with respect to its debt securities, and to provide profits for payment of future dividends to shareholders.
- We may be required to make substantial contributions to our pension plans.

### Risks managed by HSBC

The principal risks associated with our banking and insurance manufacturing operations are described in the tables below.

#### Description of risks – banking operations

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Credit risk</b> (page 150)		
<i>The risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract.</i>	Credit risk arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from certain other products such as guarantees and derivatives.	<p>Credit risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> as the amount which could be lost if a customer or counterparty fails to make repayments. In the case of derivatives, the measurement of exposure takes into account the current mark-to-market value to HSBC of the contract and the expected potential change in that value over time caused by movements in market rates;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> within limits, approved by individuals within a framework of delegated authorities. These limits represent the peak exposure or loss to which HSBC could be subjected should the customer or counterparty fail to perform its contractual obligations; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> through a robust risk control framework which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance for risk managers.</li> </ul>
<b>Liquidity and funding risk</b> (page 213)		
<i>The risk that we do not have sufficient financial resources to meet our obligations as they fall due or that we can only do so at excessive cost.</i>	<p>Liquidity risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.</p> <p>Funding risk arises when the liquidity needed to fund illiquid asset positions cannot be obtained at the expected terms and when required.</p>	<p>Liquidity and funding risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> using internal metrics including stressed operational cash flow projections, coverage ratio and advances to core funding ratios;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> against the Group's liquidity and funding risk framework and overseen by regional Asset and Liability Management Committees ('ALCO's), Group ALCO and the Risk Management Meeting; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> on a stand-alone basis with no reliance on any Group entity (unless pre-committed) or central bank unless this represents routine established business as usual market practice.</li> </ul>

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk	
<b>Market risk</b> (page 230)	<p><i>The risk that movements in market factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.</i></p>	<p>Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trading portfolios comprise positions arising from market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions;</li> <li>• non-trading portfolios comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations (page 258).</li> </ul>	<p>Market risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> in terms of value at risk, which is used to estimate potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence, augmented with stress testing to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, though plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> using measures including the sensitivity of net interest income and the sensitivity of structural foreign exchange which are applied to the market risk positions within each risk type; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> using risk limits approved by the GMB for HSBC Holdings and our various global businesses. These units are allocated across business lines and to the Group's legal entities.</li> </ul>
<b>Operational risk</b> (page 244)	<p><i>The risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events, including legal risk (along with accounting, tax, security and fraud, people, systems, projects, operations and organisational change risk).</i></p>	<p>Operational risk arises from day to day operations or external events, and is relevant to every aspect of our business.</p> <p>Compliance risk and fiduciary risk are discussed below. Other operational risks are covered in the Appendix to Risk (page 266).</p>	<p>Operational risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> using both the top risk analysis process and the risk and control assessment process, which assess the level of risk and effectiveness of controls;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> using key indicators and other internal control activities; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> primarily by global business and functional managers. They identify and assess risks, implement controls to manage them and monitor the effectiveness of these controls utilising the operational risk management framework. Global Operational Risk is responsible for the framework and for overseeing the management of operational risks within businesses and functions.</li> </ul>
<b>Compliance risk</b> (page 247)	<p><i>The risk that we fail to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice, and incur fines and penalties and suffer damage to our business as a consequence.</i></p>	<p>Compliance risk is part of operational risk, and arises from rules, regulations, other standards and Group policies, including those relating to anti-money laundering, anti-bribery and corruption, counter-terrorist and proliferation financing, sanctions compliance, conduct of business and market conduct.</p> <p>The DPA is discussed in Top and Emerging Risks on page 144 and the Monitor on page 24.</p>	<p>Compliance risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> by reference to identified metrics, incident assessments (whether affecting HSBC or the wider industry), regulatory feedback and the judgement and assessment of the managers of our global businesses and functions;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> against our compliance risk assessments and metrics, the results of the monitoring and control activities of the second line of defence functions, including the Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance functions, and the results of internal and external audits and regulatory inspections; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> by establishing and communicating appropriate policies and procedures, training employees in them, and monitoring activity to assure their observance. Proactive risk control and/or remediation work is undertaken where required.</li> </ul>
<b>Fiduciary risk</b> (page 248)	<p><i>The risk of breaching our fiduciary duties.</i></p>	<p>Fiduciary risk is part of operational risk, and arises from our business activities where we act in a fiduciary capacity as Trustee, Investment Manager or as mandated by law or regulation.</p>	<p>Fiduciary risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> by monitoring against risk appetite;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> through the use of key indicators; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> within the designated businesses via a comprehensive policy framework.</li> </ul>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Managing risk

*Description of risks – banking operations (continued)*

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Other material risks</b>		
<b>Reputational risk</b> (page 260)		
<i>The risk that illegal, unethical or inappropriate behaviour by the Group itself, members of staff or clients or representatives of the Group will damage HSBC's reputation, leading potentially to a loss of business, fines or penalties.</i>	Reputational risk encompasses negative reaction not only to activities which may be illegal or against regulations, but also to activities that may be counter to societal standards, values and expectations. It arises from a wide variety of causes, including how we conduct our business and the way in which clients to whom we provide financial services, and bodies who represent HSBC, conduct themselves.	<p>Reputational risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> by reference to our reputation as indicated by our dealings with all relevant stakeholders, including media, regulators, customers and employees;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> through a reputational risk management framework, taking into account the results of the compliance risk monitoring activity outlined above; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> by every member of staff and is covered by a number of policies and guidelines. There is a clear structure of committees and individuals charged with mitigating reputational risk, including the Group Reputational Risk Policy Committee and regional/business equivalents.</li> </ul>
<b>Pension risk</b> (page 260)	Pension risk arises from investments delivering an inadequate return, economic conditions leading to corporate failures, adverse changes in interest rates or inflation, or members living longer than expected (longevity risk). Pension risk includes operational risks listed above.	<p>Pension risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> in terms of the schemes' ability to generate sufficient funds to meet the cost of their accrued benefits;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> through the specific risk appetite that has been developed at both Group and regional levels; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> locally through the appropriate pension risk governance structure and globally through the Risk Management Meeting.</li> </ul>
<b>Sustainability risk</b> (page 263)	Sustainability risk arises from the provision of financial services to companies or projects which run counter to the needs of sustainable development.	<p>Sustainability risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> by assessing the potential sustainability effect of a customer's activities and assigning a Sustainability Risk Rating to all high risk transactions;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> quarterly by the Risk Management Meeting and monthly by Group Sustainability Risk management; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> using sustainability risk policies covering project finance lending and sector-based sustainability policies for sectors with high environmental or social impacts.</li> </ul>

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are separately regulated from our banking operations. Risks in the insurance entities are managed using methodologies and processes appropriate to insurance activities, but remain subject to oversight

at Group level. Our insurance operations are also subject to the operational risks and the other material risks presented above in relation to the banking operations, and these are covered by the Group's risk management processes.

### Description of risks – insurance manufacturing operations

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Financial risks</b> (page 253)		
<i>Our ability to effectively match the liabilities arising under insurance contracts with the asset portfolios that back them are contingent on the management of financial risks such as market, credit and liquidity risks, and the extent to which these risks are borne by the policyholders.</i> <i>Liabilities to policyholders under unit-linked contracts move in line with the value of the underlying assets, and as such the policyholder bears the majority of the financial risks.</i> <i>Contracts with DPF share the performance of the underlying assets between policyholders and the shareholder in line with the type of contract and the specific contract terms.</i>	Exposure to financial risks arises from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• market risk of changes in the fair values of financial assets or their future cash flows from fluctuations in variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices;</li> <li>• credit risk and the potential for financial loss following the default of third parties in meeting their obligations; and</li> <li>• liquidity risk of entities not being able to make payments to policyholders as they fall due as there are insufficient assets that can be realised as cash.</li> </ul>	Financial risks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> separately for each type of risk:<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– market risk is measured in terms of exposure to fluctuations in key financial variables;</li> <li>– credit risk is measured as the amount which could be lost if a customer or counterparty fails to make repayments; and</li> <li>– liquidity risk is measured using internal metrics including stressed operational cash flow projections.</li> </ul></li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> within limits approved by individuals within a framework of delegated authorities; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> through a robust risk control framework which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance for risk managers. Subsidiaries manufacturing products with guarantees are usually exposed to falls in market interest rates and equity prices to the extent that the market exposure cannot be managed by utilising any discretionary participation (or bonus) features within the policy contracts they issue.</li> </ul>
<b>Insurance risk</b> (page 258)		
<i>The risk that, over time, the cost of acquiring and administering a contract, claims and benefits may exceed the aggregate amount of premiums received and investment income.</i>	The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates and, if the policy has a savings element, the performance of the assets held to support the liabilities.	Insurance risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> in terms of life insurance liabilities;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> by the RBWM Risk Management Committee, which checks the risk profile of the insurance operations against a risk appetite for insurance business agreed by the GMB; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> both centrally and locally using product design, underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures.</li> </ul>

### Stress testing

Our stress testing and scenario analysis programme examines the sensitivities of our capital plans and demand for regulatory capital under a number of scenarios and ensures that top and emerging risks have been appropriately considered. The governance and management of enterprise-wide stress testing, including model development, validation and use, is overseen by the Group Risk Committee.

The development of macroeconomic scenarios is a critical part of the process. Potential scenarios are defined and generated by an expert panel comprising Global Risk, Global Finance and external economic advisers. Variables and assumptions underpinning the scenarios, including economic indicators such as yield curves, exchange rates and volatilities, are tested through internal and external research and circulated to our businesses, along with instructions and methodologies for specific risk types.

Stress test results are subject to a review and challenge process at regional and Group levels and action plans are developed to mitigate identified risks.

The extent to which those action plans are implemented will depend on senior management's evaluation of the risks and their potential consequences, taking into account HSBC's risk appetite.

During 2013, the results of a number of macroeconomic stress scenarios were presented to senior management. These included an assessment of the 2013 annual operating plan under two macroeconomic scenarios: a worsening eurozone crisis and a US 'fiscal cliff' scenario. We also ran a PRA core programme stress testing exercise based on a global slow growth scenario, which factored in a China hard landing scenario specified by the PRA based on a pronounced economic slowdown in mainland China and Hong Kong. The slow growth component was developed internally and stipulated a period of reduced inflation across the world. The results of these stress tests demonstrated that HSBC would remain satisfactorily capitalised after taking account of assumed management actions to mitigate the results.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Managing risk / Top and emerging risks

The macroeconomic stress scenarios are described below.

### *Stress scenario assumptions – 2013 annual operating plan*

Scenario	Worsening eurozone crisis scenario	US ‘fiscal cliff’ scenario
Assumptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greece, Ireland, Portugal, Spain and Italy exit the eurozone in the first quarter of 2013;</li> <li>• debt is re-denominated in new national currencies, which depreciate sharply (from 15% to 50%);</li> <li>• equity prices fall by around 50% in the exiting countries and initially by 30% elsewhere in the eurozone;</li> <li>• exiting countries experience large-scale capital outflows, rising inflation and interest rates;</li> <li>• government bond spreads rise significantly in exiting countries (from 700 to 1,200bps);</li> <li>• banking sectors in both the exiting countries and the eurozone suffer significant losses and credit standards tighten dramatically; and</li> <li>• the residual euro exchange rate initially depreciates by around 15% against the US dollar.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tightening of fiscal policy;</li> <li>• effective federal corporate and personal tax rates are increased back towards their 2001 levels;</li> <li>• federal spending reduces by around US\$95bn;</li> <li>• US dollar depreciates by around 5% as economic prospects for the US deteriorate;</li> <li>• Federal Reserve supports the economy with additional quantitative easing, boosting its balance sheet by another US\$500bn (around 3% of GDP) and maintaining that level for one year before beginning to unwind;</li> <li>• government spending cuts and tax increases lead to lower consumer spending and business investment;</li> <li>• US GDP falls by around 7% below the pre-crisis baseline; and</li> <li>• lower US demand dampens exports from the rest of the world, leading to a slowdown in global GDP growth.</li> </ul>

### *Stress scenario assumptions – 2013 PRA core programme*

Scenario	Global slow growth scenario
Assumptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mainland China suffers a 50% reduction in property prices as an initial modest price decline becomes self-reinforcing through a deterioration in investor sentiment;</li> <li>• mainland China equity prices fall by around 25% and unemployment doubles to 7%;</li> <li>• mainland China GDP growth averages 3% per annum in the two years following the crisis;</li> <li>• the tightening of monetary policy in mainland China to prevent capital flight leads to liquidity issues;</li> <li>• Hong Kong exports to mainland China decline rapidly and significantly;</li> <li>• Hong Kong GDP contracts by around 4% in 2013 and 2014 and unemployment rises to 10%;</li> <li>• Hong Kong property and equity prices fall by about 50%;</li> <li>• weak macro-economic outlook currently facing major advanced economies persists over the next five years;</li> <li>• substantial fall in commodity prices triggered by continued slow growth, leading to a reduction in inflation, domestic demand and economic growth across commodity exporting countries;</li> <li>• deflation, or 0% inflation, in advanced economies as energy prices decline; and</li> <li>• reduction in exports from advanced economies due to reduced demand from emerging markets.</li> </ul>

In addition to the Group-wide risk scenarios, each major HSBC subsidiary conducts regular macroeconomic and event-driven scenario analyses specific to their region. They may also participate in local regulatory stress testing programmes.

We also examined the effect on our businesses and our capital position of other macroeconomic and geopolitical events at Group or major subsidiary levels. These included a possible US default, renminbi internationalisation, the conflict in Syria and tensions between mainland China and Japan.

Stress testing is used across risk categories such as market risk, liquidity and funding risk and credit risk to evaluate the potential effect of stress scenarios

on portfolio values, structural long-term funding positions, income or capital.

We also conduct reverse stress testing, which is a process of working backwards from the event of non-viability of the business model to the identification of a range of occurrences that could bring that event about. Non-viability might occur before the bank’s capital is depleted, and could result from a variety of events. These include idiosyncratic or systemic events or combinations thereof, and/or could imply failure of the Group’s holding company or one of its major subsidiaries. They would not necessarily mean the simultaneous failure of all the major subsidiaries. We use reverse stress testing to strengthen resilience by helping to inform early-warning triggers, management actions and contingency plans to mitigate against

potential stresses and vulnerabilities which the Group might face.

HSBC participate, where appropriate, in scenario analyses requested by regulatory bodies.

The Group is taking part in the Bank of England concurrent stress test exercise in 2014. This programme will include common base and stress scenarios applied across all major UK banks. The exercise will be supported by a complementary programme of data provision to the Bank of England under its Firm Data Submission Framework ('FDSF'). The PRA is considering a range of disclosure options related to the stress test exercise.

HSBC North America Holdings Inc. ('HNAH') and HSBC Bank USA NA ('HBUS') are subject to the CCAR and Dodd-Frank Stress Testing programmes of the Federal Reserve and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency. HNAH and HBUS made submissions under these programmes on 6 January 2014. Disclosure by the Federal Reserve and by HNAH and HBUS of the results of these exercises will be made in March 2014.

HSBC will be included in the next round of European stress test exercises, scheduled for 2014. HSBC France and HSBC Malta will participate in the ECB's Asset Quality Review, run as part of the ECB's comprehensive assessment prior to inception of the Single Supervisory Mechanism. They will then be subject to the ECB's stress testing process. The Group will take part in the related exercise run by European Banking Authority ('EBA'). Disclosures of the results of these exercises are planned in late 2014.

## Top and emerging risks T / E

*(Unaudited)*

Our approach to identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks is described on page 38.

During 2013, senior management paid particular attention to a number of top and emerging risks, and our current ones are as follows:

### Macroeconomic and geopolitical risks

- E Emerging markets' slowdown.
- E Increased geopolitical risk.

#### E Emerging markets' slowdown

Growth in a number of emerging markets decelerated during 2013. Weak demand for commodities and raw materials due to subdued economic growth and limited investment activity in mature markets and in mainland China affected all exporting countries. Emerging markets continued to face the risks of fiscal decline and increasing financing requirements. In addition, capital flows were volatile, particularly during the second half of the year, and in several cases lead to a tightening of monetary policy to counter capital outflows. Any consequent rise in interest rates, however, could put growth at risk and increase the risk of a liquidity crisis.

Mature economies are depending on stronger trade growth with emerging markets to help them through difficult economic times domestically. A number of them have implemented austerity measures in order to reduce their deficits and public debt. While austerity is expected to help resolve the sovereign and banking crisis in the medium term, it is limiting growth, increasing unemployment and restricting taxation revenues severely in the short term. This, in turn, is affecting the rest of the world through lower trade.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Global trade and capital flows may contract as a result of weaker economic growth in some emerging markets, banks deleveraging, expectations of tapering of quantitative easing, the introduction of protectionist measures in certain markets, the emergence of geopolitical risks or increasing redenomination risk. The contraction might curtail our profitability.
- While growth in emerging markets as a whole has been constrained by lower world demand and commodity prices, some countries are struggling with domestic issues and could trigger a new crisis of confidence with the potential for increased volatility. In Egypt, an uncertain future is affecting the economy and the country's ability to attract the necessary financial support. In Brazil, middle class protests have highlighted concerns regarding the political and economic choices made by the authorities, while in Turkey the situation has been aggravated by internal conflict in the ruling

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Top and emerging risks

party. In Argentina, the unresolved dispute with ‘hold out’ bondholders is fuelling the risk of new defaults. Emerging markets have been supported during the last two years by significant capital inflows from advanced economies but a reverse of these capital flows, as happened in mid-2013, would create difficulties for all countries having to finance current account deficits, government debt or both. Finally, while economic growth in mainland China appears to be in line with its government’s expectations, structural issues remain and a sharper than expected slowdown could occur with implications for all other emerging markets. We closely watch developments in all markets to ensure insights are shared and appropriate mitigating action is taken as circumstances evolve.

### **E Increased geopolitical risk**

Our operations are exposed to risks arising from political instability and civil unrest in a number of countries which may have a wider effect on regional stability and regional and global economies.

Geopolitical risk remains high in the Middle East as a result of the continued violence and unrest in Egypt and the civil war in Syria, which may spill over into neighbouring countries. Tensions between Israel and Iran add to the risks in the region, although diplomatic contacts with Iran’s new administration may engender an improvement in relations.

In Asia, continued tensions over maritime sovereignty disputes involving mainland China and Japan may escalate to include military action, while actions by the government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea risk destabilising the region.

In other emerging markets such as Turkey and Brazil, demonstrations have taken place as the population has become increasingly critical of prevailing economic policies. In Turkey, there is significant political uncertainty and the government is struggling to maintain a credible policy in order to maintain creditors’ confidence.

### Potential impact on HSBC

- Our results are subject to the risk of loss from unfavourable political developments, currency fluctuations, social instability and changes in government policies on matters such as expropriation, authorisations, international ownership, interest-rate caps, foreign exchange transferability and tax in the jurisdictions in

which we operate. Actual conflict could put our staff in harm’s way and bring physical damage to our assets.

- We have increased our monitoring of the geopolitical and economic outlook, in particular in countries where we have material exposures and a physical presence. Our internal credit risk rating of sovereign counterparties takes these factors into account and drives our appetite for conducting business in those countries. Where necessary, we adjust our country limits and exposures to reflect our appetite and mitigate these risks as appropriate.

### **Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model**

- T Regulatory developments affecting our business model and Group profitability.**
- T Regulatory investigations, fines, sanctions, commitments and consent orders and requirements relating to conduct of business and financial crime negatively affecting our results and brand.**
- T Dispute risk.**

Financial service providers face increasingly stringent and costly regulatory and supervisory requirements, particularly in the areas of capital and liquidity management, conduct of business, operational structures and the integrity of financial services delivery. Increased government intervention and control over financial institutions, together with measures to reduce systemic risk, may significantly alter the competitive landscape. These measures may be introduced as formal requirements in a supra-equivalent manner and to variable timetables by different regulatory regimes.

### **T Regulatory developments affecting our business model and Group profitability**

Several regulatory changes are likely to affect our activities, both of the Group as a whole and of some or all of our principal subsidiaries. These changes include:

- the publication on 27 June 2013 of CRD IV, which introduced in the EU the Basel III measures that came into effect on 1 January 2014, together with the publication by the PRA on 19 December 2013 of its final rules on implementing CRD IV which apply to firms regulated by the PRA in the UK;

- the introduction of new regulatory bodies and powers in Europe comprising, in the UK, the FPC, the PRA and the FCA; and, in the eurozone, the granting to the European Central Bank ('ECB') of supervisory powers from November 2014;
- the designation of the Group by the Financial Stability Board as a global systemically important bank and resultant application of higher loss absorbency and other requirements;
- finalisation of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 in the UK to give effect to the recommendations of the Independent Commission on Banking ('ICB') in relation to the future 'ring-fencing' of our UK retail banking business from wholesale banking activities, the structural separation of certain activities envisaged in legislation and rules adopted in the US (including the final Volcker Rule adopted in December 2013 under the Dodd-Frank Act) and potential legislative changes across the EU;
- changes in the regime for the operation of capital markets with increasing standardisation, central clearing, reporting and margin requirements through a number of regulatory initiatives including European Market Infrastructure Regulation, Dodd Frank and the revised Markets in Financial Instruments Directive/Regulation ('MiFID2');
- requirements flowing from arrangements for the recovery and resolution of the Group and its main operating entities;
- continued changes in the manner and standards for the conduct of business, including the effects of the recommendations made by the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards (which will be given effect through Part 4 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013);
- the forthcoming ECB Asset Quality Review ('AQR'), which may reveal that substantial recapitalisation is needed among eurozone banks;
- the tightening of credit controls by regulators in a number of countries on mortgage lending and unsecured portfolios; and
- the continued risk of further changes to regulation relating to remuneration and other taxes.

### Potential impact on HSBC

- Proposed changes in regulation relating to capital and liquidity requirements, remuneration and/or taxes could increase our cost of doing business, reducing future profitability.
- Proposed changes in and the implementation of regulations for derivatives including mandatory central clearing, the ICB ring-fencing proposals, recovery and resolution plans, the Volcker Rule and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (known as FATCA) may affect the manner in which we conduct our activities and how the Group is structured. These measures have the potential to increase our cost of doing business and curtail the types of business we can carry out, with the consequent risk of decreased profitability. Because the development and implementation of many of these various regulations are in their early stages, it is not possible to estimate the effect on our operations.
- Mandatory central clearing of derivatives also brings new risks to HSBC in our role as a clearing member, as we will be required to underwrite losses incurred by central clearing counterparties from the default of other clearing members and their clients. Hence central clearing brings with it a new element of interconnectedness between clearing members and clients which we believe may increase rather than reduce our exposure to systemic risk.
- Potential market disruption as a result of the AQR, including a possible re-emergence of the eurozone crisis, may affect us directly through our exposure to eurozone banks and sovereigns, and indirectly should there be any diminution in economic activity in the eurozone.
- While the tightening by regulators of credit controls limits consumer indebtedness and will benefit credit markets and our portfolios in the longer term, it may reduce our growth prospects and affect our business strategy in certain countries.
- We are closely engaged with governments and regulators in the countries in which we operate to help ensure that the new requirements are properly considered and can be implemented in an effective manner. We are also ensuring that our capital and liquidity plans take into account the potential effects of the changes. Capital allocation and liquidity management disciplines have been expanded to incorporate future

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Top and emerging risks

increased capital and liquidity requirements and drive appropriate risk management and mitigating actions.

**T Regulatory investigations, fines, sanctions, commitments and consent orders and requirements relating to conduct of business and financial crime negatively affecting our results and brand**

Financial service providers are at risk of regulatory sanctions or fines related to conduct of business and financial crime. The incidence of regulatory proceedings and other adversarial proceedings against financial service firms is increasing.

### Regulatory commitments and consent orders

In December 2012, HSBC Holdings, HNAH and HSBC Bank USA, N.A. ('HSBC Bank USA') entered into agreements with US and UK authorities in relation to investigations regarding past inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanctions laws. Among these agreements, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA entered into a five-year deferred prosecution agreement ('US DPA') with the US Department of Justice ('DoJ') and HSBC Holdings entered into a two-year DPA with the New York County District Attorney (the 'DANY DPA'). HSBC Holdings also entered into an undertaking with the FSA (revised as the 'FCA Direction') to comply with certain forward-looking obligations with respect to anti-money laundering and sanctions requirements.

Under the settlement agreements, HSBC Holdings, HNAH and HSBC Bank USA made payments totalling US\$1.9bn to US authorities and undertook to continue cooperating fully with US and UK regulatory and law enforcement authorities and take further action to strengthen our compliance policies and procedures. The agreements with the DoJ and the US Federal Reserve Board and the FCA Direction require us to retain an independent monitor (who is, for FCA purposes, a 'skilled person' under section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act) to evaluate our progress in fully implementing our obligations and produce regular assessments of the effectiveness of our Compliance function.

On 1 July 2013, the US District Court for the Eastern District of New York approved the US DPA and retained authority to oversee implementation of the same. Michael Cherkasky began his work as Monitor on 22 July 2013, charged with evaluating and reporting upon, the effectiveness of the Group's internal controls, policies and procedures as they

relate to ongoing compliance with applicable anti-money laundering and sanctions laws. His work is proceeding as anticipated consistent with the timelines and requirements set forth in relevant agreements.

As reflected in the agreement entered into with the OCC in December 2012 (the 'Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act ('GLBA') Agreement'), the OCC has determined that HSBC Bank USA is not in compliance with the requirements which provide that a national bank and each depository institution affiliate of the national bank must be both well-capitalised and well-managed in order to own or control a financial subsidiary. As a result, HSBC Bank USA and its parent holding companies, including HSBC, no longer meet the qualification requirements for financial holding company status, and may not engage in any new types of financial activities without the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Board. In addition, HSBC Bank USA may not directly or indirectly acquire control of or hold an interest in any new financial subsidiary, nor commence a new activity in its existing financial subsidiary, unless it receives prior approval from the OCC.

### Potential impact on HSBC

- It is difficult to predict the outcome of the regulatory proceedings involving our businesses. Unfavourable outcomes may have a material adverse effect on our reputation, brand and results, including loss of business and withdrawal of funding.
- Our significant involvement in facilitating international capital flows and trade exposes the Group to the risk of financial crime or inadvertently breaching restrictions and sanctions imposed by OFAC and other regulators. Through our Global Standards programme, we are implementing consistent procedures and controls to detect, deter and protect against financial crime.
- In relation to the DPAs, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA have committed to take or continue to adhere to a number of remedial measures. Breach of the US DPA at any time during its term may allow the DoJ to prosecute HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank USA in relation to the matters which are the subject of the US DPA. Breach of the DANY DPA may allow the New York County District Attorney's Office to prosecute HSBC Holdings in relation to the matters which are the subject of that DPA.

- In relation to the GLBA Agreement, if all of our affiliate depository institutions are not in compliance with these requirements within the time periods specified in the GLBA Agreement, HSBC could be required either to divest HSBC Bank USA or to divest or terminate any financial activities conducted in reliance on the GLBA. Similar consequences under the GLBA Agreement could result for subsidiaries of HSBC Bank USA that engage in financial activities in reliance on expanded powers provided for in the GLBA. Any such divestiture or termination of activities would have a material adverse effect on the consolidated results and operation of HSBC. The GLBA Agreement requires HSBC Bank USA to take all steps necessary to correct the circumstances and conditions resulting from non-compliance with the requirements referred to above. We have initiated steps to satisfy the requirements of the GLBA Agreement.

Steps to address many of the requirements of the DPAs, the FCA Direction and the GLBA Agreement have either already been taken or are under way. These include simplifying the Group's control structure, strengthening the governance structure with new leadership appointments, revising key policies and establishing bodies to implement single Global Standards shaped by the highest or most effective standards available in any location where the Group operates, as well as substantially increasing spending and staffing in the anti-money laundering and regulatory compliance areas in the past few years. There can be no assurance that these steps will be effective or that HSBC will not have to take additional remedial measures in the future to comply with the terms of the DPAs, the FCA Direction or the GLBA Agreement.

### **Conduct of business**

Regulators in the UK and other countries have continued to increase their focus on 'conduct risk' including paying attention to sales processes and incentives, product and investment suitability and more general conduct of business concerns. In the UK, the FCA is making increasing use of existing and new powers of intervention and enforcement, including powers to consider past business undertaken and implement customer compensation and redress schemes or other, potentially significant, remedial work. Additionally, the FCA and other regulators increasingly take actions in response to customer complaints which may be amplified through customers' use of social media channels, either specific to an institution or more generally

in relation to a particular product. There have been recent examples of this approach by regulators in the context of the possible mis-selling of payment protection insurance ('PPI'), of interest rate hedging products to SMEs and of wealth management products.

The Group also remains subject to a number of other regulatory proceedings involving investigations and reviews by various national regulatory, competition and enforcement authorities including in the UK, the US, Canada, the EU, Switzerland and Asia that are conducting investigations and reviews relating to certain past submissions made by panel banks and the process for making submissions in connection with the setting of London interbank offered rates ('Libor'), European interbank offered rates ('Euribor') and other benchmark interest rates. In addition, regulators in the UK, the US, Hong Kong and certain other jurisdictions are conducting investigations relating to trading on foreign exchange markets. As certain HSBC entities are members of these panels and participate in the foreign exchange market, HSBC and/or its subsidiaries have been the subject of regulatory demands for information and are cooperating with those investigations and reviews.

In addition, HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank USA and other panel banks have been named as defendants in private lawsuits filed in the US with respect to the setting of Libor, including putative class action lawsuits which have been consolidated before the US District Court for the Southern District of New York. HSBC and other panel banks have also been named as defendants in putative class action lawsuits in New York and Chicago relating to credit default swap pricing. The complainants in those actions assert claims against HSBC and other panel banks under various US laws including US antitrust laws, the US Commodities Exchange Act and state law (see Note 43 on the Financial Statements for further information).

### *Potential impact on HSBC*

- Regulators in the UK and other countries may identify future industry-wide mis-selling, market conduct or other issues that could affect the Group. This may lead from time to time to:
  - (i) significant direct costs or liabilities; and
  - (ii) changes in the practices of such businesses.
 Also, decisions taken in the UK by the Financial Ombudsman Service in relation to customer complaints (or any overseas equivalent with jurisdiction) could, if applied to a wider class or grouping of customers, have a material

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Top and emerging risks / Areas of special interest

adverse effect on the operating results, financial condition and prospects of the Group.

### **T Dispute risk**

The current economic environment has increased the Group's exposure to actual and potential litigation. Further details are provided in Note 43 on the Financial Statements.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Dispute risk gives rise to potential financial loss and significant reputational damage which could adversely affect customer and investor confidence.

#### Risks related to our business operations, governance and internal control systems

- T Heightened execution risk.**
- T Internet crime and fraud.**
- T Information security risk.**
- T Data management.**
- E Model risk.**

### **T Heightened execution risk**

There are a number of factors which may affect the successful delivery of our strategy. These include the increasing regulatory pressures and demands and the challenging macroeconomic environment, which may affect our ability to achieve planned earnings growth. The implementation of our strategy to simplify our business, which involves withdrawing from certain markets, presents disposal risks which must be carefully managed. Implementing organisational changes to support the Group's strategy, including the restructuring of our Compliance function into two distinct sub-functions: Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance, also requires close management oversight.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Our annual planning and stress testing processes consider the effect of potential risks from the external environment on our earnings and capital position and actions by management to mitigate them.
- The potential risks of disposals include regulatory breaches, industrial action, loss of key personnel and interruption to systems and processes during business transformation.

They can have both financial and reputational implications.

- The size and scope of the change to our Compliance function could generate heightened execution and people risk (including significant resourcing demands) and are subject to close management oversight.

### **T Internet crime and fraud**

With the ever-growing acceptance of and demand for internet and mobile services by customers, HSBC is increasingly exposed to fraudulent and criminal activities via these channels. Internet crime could result in financial loss and/or customer data and sensitive information being compromised. Along with internet fraud, the overall threat of external fraud may increase during adverse economic conditions, particularly in retail and commercial banking.

We also face the risk of breakdowns in processes or procedures and systems failure or unavailability, and our business is subject to disruption from events that are wholly or partially beyond our control, such as internet crime and acts of terrorism.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Internet crime and fraud may give rise to losses in service to customers and/or economic loss to HSBC. These threats also exist when we rely on external suppliers or vendors for services provided to the Group and our customers.
- We have increased our defences through enhanced monitoring and have implemented additional controls such as two-factor authentication to reduce the possibility of losses from fraud. We continually assess the threats from internet crime and fraud as they evolve and adapt our controls to mitigate them.

### **T Information security risk**

The security of our information and technology infrastructure is crucial for maintaining our banking applications and processes while protecting our customers and the HSBC brand.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Information security risk gives rise to potential financial loss and reputational damage which could adversely affect customer and investor confidence. Loss of customer data would also trigger regulatory breaches which could result in fines and penalties being incurred.

- We have invested significantly in addressing this risk through increased training to raise staff awareness of the requirements and enhanced multi-layered controls protecting our information and technical infrastructure.

### **T Data management**

We have received feedback from external stakeholders that we need a clear data strategy to meet the volume, granularity, frequency and scale of regulatory reporting requirements as well as other internal and external information demands. In addition, we are required to comply with the principles for effective risk data aggregation and risk reporting as set out by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ('BCBS') by the end of 2015.

#### **Potential impact on HSBC**

- Financial institutions that fail to meet their BCBS data obligations by the required deadline may face supervisory measures. Senior management recognise the importance of data management and therefore established a Data Strategy Board in 2012 to define our data strategy and ensure consistent data aggregation, reporting and management across the Group. Key initiatives and projects to deliver our strategy and work towards meeting our data obligations are now in progress.
- Regulators are evaluating the industry on its ability to provide accurate information and may use the industry-developed data maturity model to assess financial services firms.

### **E Model risk**

Increasingly stringent regulatory requirements governing the development of parameters applied to models used for measuring risk and controls over the models can have implications for the modelled outcomes, including increases in capital requirements. This risk extends more broadly to the use of models across HSBC, for example those used in financial reporting, stress testing or pricing. The evolving external economic and legislative environment and changes in customer behaviour can lead also to the assumptions in our models becoming invalid.

#### **Potential impact on HSBC**

- These model risks have the potential to increase our capital requirement and/or make our capital requirement more volatile

- We continue to address these risks through enhanced model development, independent review and model oversight to ensure our models remain fit for purpose.

### **Areas of special interest**

(Unaudited)

#### **Financial crime compliance and regulatory compliance**

In recent years, we have experienced increasing levels of compliance risk as regulators and other agencies pursued investigations into historical activities and we continued to work with them in relation to existing issues. This has included the matters giving rise to the DPAs reached with US authorities in relation to investigations regarding inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanctions law, and the related undertaking with the FSA (revised as the 'FCA Direction' following the UK regulatory restructuring in April 2013). The work of the Monitor, who has been appointed to assess our progress against our various obligations, including the DPAs, is discussed on page 24.

We have also responded to a number of investigations by the FCA into the possible mis-selling in the UK of certain products, including PPI and interest rate hedging products sold to SMEs. In addition, we have been involved in investigations and reviews by various regulators and competition enforcement authorities relating to certain past submissions made by panel banks and the process for making submissions in connection with the setting of Libor, Euribor and other benchmark interest and foreign exchange rates.

It is clear from both our own and wider industry experience that the level of activity among regulators and law enforcement agencies in investigating possible breaches of regulations has increased, and that the direct and indirect costs of such breaches can be significant. Coupled with a substantial rise in the volume of new regulation, much of which has some element of extra-territorial reach, and the geographical spread of our businesses, we believe that the level of inherent compliance risk that we face as a Group will continue to remain high for the foreseeable future.

#### **Commercial real estate**

Details of our exposure to commercial real estate lending are set out on page 168.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Areas of special interest

### Eurozone crisis

Eurozone countries are members of the EU and part of the euro single currency bloc. The peripheral eurozone countries are those which exhibited levels of market volatility that exceeded other eurozone countries, demonstrating persistent fiscal or political uncertainty in 2013. In spite of austerity measures and structural reform throughout 2012 and 2013, the peripheral eurozone countries of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, Spain and Cyprus continued to exhibit a high ratio of sovereign debt to GDP or short to medium-term maturity concentration of their liabilities. However, some of these peripheral eurozone countries showed improvements with Ireland able to access the long-term bond markets and Spain experiencing lower borrowing costs. In March 2013, Cyprus sought assistance from the Troika (the European Commission, European Central Bank and International Monetary Fund), which ultimately agreed a bailout under conditions requiring a consolidation of banking assets and the 'bail-in' of larger depositors' monies. Capital controls led to some minor disruption of payments from Cyprus. However, HSBC has limited exposure to the country and no impairments were recorded.

The European Central Bank brought interest rates to record low levels in order to support growth in the eurozone but the very low level of inflation in the region is limiting the impact of such measures. These measures are putting additional stress on the profitability of the European banking sector.

### Net exposure

At 31 December 2013, our net exposure to the peripheral eurozone countries was US\$37.5bn (2012: US\$38.8bn), including net exposure to sovereign borrowers, agencies and banks of US\$10.1bn (2012: US\$11.6bn).

Our businesses in peripheral eurozone countries are funded from a mix of local deposits, local wholesale sources and intra-Group loans extended from HSBC operations with surplus funds. Intra-Group funding carries the risk that a member country might exit the eurozone and redenominate its national currency, which could result in a significant currency devaluation. A description of redenomination risk in the event of the exit of a eurozone member is provided on page 211.

*Our exposure to eurozone countries is analysed in the table on page 210.*

### Risk management and contingency planning

We have a well-developed framework for dealing with counterparty and systemic crisis situations, both regionally and globally, which is complemented by regular specific and enterprise-wide stress testing and scenario planning. The framework functions before, during and after crises and ensures that we have detailed and evolving operational plans in the event of an adverse situation materialising. It was applied throughout 2013 to ensure that pre-crisis preparation remained apposite and robust. A Cyprus Major Incident Group was effective in dealing with the Group's response to the Cyprus sovereign debt crisis.

### Exposures to Egypt

Since the onset of the Arab Spring we have actively managed our exposure within Egypt. During 2013, our systemic crisis management processes were reinstigated in response to the unfolding constitutional crisis, and we continued to monitor developments closely. The most material risk to our overall portfolio in Egypt is the economic instability that could be caused by a further significant deterioration in the security situation.

At 31 December 2013, our total net lending exposure to Egypt was US\$10.9bn. Just under half of our exposure was to other financial institutions and corporates (US\$5.4bn), almost all of which was onshore lending by HSBC in Egypt to corporate entities. Of this exposure, US\$3.4bn was off-balance sheet, principally undrawn committed facilities. This corporate exposure was diversified with nearly half spread across a broad range of manufacturing activities and the remainder covering a range of other industry sectors.

The sovereign and agencies exposure, including exposure to the central bank, was US\$4.1bn. This exposure was almost wholly in the form of local currency denominated treasury bills and central bank deposits.

Exposure to banks was US\$0.4bn, largely comprising off-balance sheet commitments consisting of trade lines to Egyptian banks for the confirmation of their letters of credit.

### Personal lending – US lending

Economic conditions in the US continued to improve in 2013, supported by improvements in the housing sector and increases in consumer spending. The unemployment rate declined during the year amid signs that the labour market is becoming more stable.

We remained focused on managing the run-off of balances in our HSBC Finance portfolio and completed the sale within our CML portfolio of US\$3.7bn of personal unsecured loans and US\$5.7bn of real estate loans. We transferred a further US\$0.1bn of real estate loans to 'Assets held for sale' during 2013. The sale of these assets will accelerate portfolio wind-down, reduce risk, and alleviate some of the operational burden given that these receivables are demanding to service and subject to foreclosure delays.

Total lending balances within HSBC Finance were US\$30bn at 31 December 2013 including loans held for sale, a decline of US\$13bn compared with the end of 2012. The rate at which balances in the

CML portfolio are declining continues to be affected by the lack of refinancing opportunities available to customers. By 31 December 2013, we had resumed processing suspended foreclosure activities in substantially all states and had referred the majority of the backlog of loans for foreclosure. We also began initiating new foreclosure activities in all states. Our loan modification programmes, which are designed to improve cash collections and avoid foreclosures, continued to slow the rate of repayment.

Total mortgage lending in the US was US\$47bn at 31 December 2013, a decline of 15% compared with the end of 2012, mainly due to the continued run-off of the CML portfolio.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk

### Credit risk

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
Credit risk management .....	266			
<b>Summary of credit risk in 2013 .....</b>	<b>152</b>		<i>Maximum exposure to credit risk .....</i>	<b>152</b>
			<i>Loans and advances excluding held for sale: total exposure, impairment allowances and charges .....</i>	<b>152</b>
			<i>Personal lending .....</i>	<b>153</b>
			<i>Wholesale lending .....</i>	<b>154</b>
			<i>Credit quality of gross loans and advances .....</i>	<b>155</b>
Impairment of loans and advances .....	155		<i>Loan impairment charges by geographical region .....</i>	<b>155</b>
Assets held for sale .....	156		<i>Loan impairment charges by industry .....</i>	<b>155</b>
			<i>Loans and advances to customers and banks measured at amortised cost .....</i>	<b>156</b>
			<i>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....</i>	<b>157</b>
<b>Credit exposure .....</b>	<b>157</b>			
Maximum exposure to credit risk .....	157		<i>Counterparty analysis of notional contract amounts of derivatives by product type .....</i>	<b>158</b>
			<i>Maximum exposure to credit risk .....</i>	<b>159</b>
			<i>Loan and other credit-related commitments .....</i>	<b>160</b>
<b>Personal lending .....</b>	<b>160</b>		<i>Total personal lending .....</i>	<b>160</b>
Mortgage lending .....	161		<i>Mortgage lending products .....</i>	<b>162</b>
Mortgage lending in the US .....	162		<i>HSBC Finance US CML – residential mortgages .....</i>	<b>163</b>
			<i>Trends in two months and over contractual delinquency in the US .....</i>	<b>163</b>
			<i>HSBC Finance: foreclosed properties in the US .....</i>	<b>164</b>
Credit quality of personal lending in the US .....	164			
Non-US mortgage lending .....	164			
Other personal lending .....	165			
<b>Wholesale lending .....</b>	<b>165</b>		<i>Total wholesale lending .....</i>	<b>166</b>
Financial (non-bank) .....	167			
Loans and advances to banks .....	167			
Corporate and commercial .....	168			
<b>Credit quality of financial instruments .....</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>267</b>	<i>Credit quality classification .....</i>	<b>267</b>
2013 compared with 2012 .....	169		<i>Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality .....</i>	<b>170</b>
Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments .....	172		<i>Past due but not impaired loans and advances to customers and banks by geographical region .....</i>	<b>172</b>
			<i>Ageing analysis of days for past due but not impaired gross financial instruments .....</i>	<b>173</b>
Renegotiated loans and forbearance .....	173	268	<i>Renegotiated loans and advances to customers .....</i>	<b>174</b>
			<i>Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region .....</i>	<b>174</b>
HSBC Finance loan modifications and re-age programmes .....	176		<i>Movement in renegotiated loans by geographical region .....</i>	<b>175</b>
			<i>Gross loan portfolio of HSBC Finance real estate secured balances .....</i>	<b>178</b>
			<i>Movement in HSBC Finance renegotiated real estate balances .....</i>	<b>178</b>
			<i>Number of renegotiated real estate secured accounts remaining in HSBC Finance's portfolio .....</i>	<b>178</b>
Corporate and commercial renegotiated loans .....	178			
<b>Collateral .....</b>	<b>178</b>			
Collateral and other credit enhancements held .....	178		<i>Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral .....</i>	<b>179</b>
			<i>Commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral .....</i>	<b>181</b>
			<i>Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by collateral rated CRR/EL8 to 10 only .....</i>	<b>182</b>
			<i>Loans and advances to banks including loan commitments by level of collateral .....</i>	<b>184</b>
Collateral and other credit enhancements obtained .....	185		<i>Carrying amount of assets obtained .....</i>	<b>185</b>

Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Impaired loans .....</b>	<b>185</b>	<i>Movement in impaired loans by geographical region .....</i>	<b>186</b>
Impairment of loans and advances .....	187	<i>Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers by geographical region .....</i>	188
		<i>Net loan impairment charge to the income statement by geographical region .....</i>	189
2013 compared with 2012 .....	189		
Further analysis of impairment .....	191	<i>Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and geographical region .....</i>	192
		<i>Movement in impairment allowances over 5 years .....</i>	193
		<i>Movement in impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks .....</i>	194
		<i>Individually and collectively assessed impairment charge to the income statement by industry sector .....</i>	194
		<i>Net loan impairment charge to the income statement .....</i>	195
		<i>Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers by geographical region .....</i>	195
		<i>Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers .....</i>	195
		<i>Reconciliation of reported and constant currency changes by geographical region .....</i>	196
		<i>Reconciliation of reported and constant currency impairment charge to the income statement .....</i>	196
Refinance risk .....	272		
Impairment assessment .....	272		
<b>Concentration of exposure .....</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>273</b>	
Financial investments .....	197		
Trading assets .....	197	<i>Trading assets .....</i>	197
Derivatives .....	197		
Loans and advances .....	197	<i>Gross loans and advances by industry sector .....</i>	198
		<i>Gross loans and advances to customers by industry sector and by geographical region .....</i>	199
		<i>Loans and advances to banks by geographical region .....</i>	200
		<i>Gross loans and advances to customers by country .....</i>	201
<b>HSBC Holdings .....</b>	<b>203</b>		
		<i>HSBC Holdings – maximum exposure to credit risk .....</i>	203
<b>Securitisation exposures and other structured products .....</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>274</b>	
Exposure in 2013 .....	204		
		<i>Overall exposure of HSBC .....</i>	204
Securities investment conduits .....	205		
		<i>Movement in the available-for-sale reserve .....</i>	205
Impairment methodologies .....	205		
		<i>Available-for-sale reserve and economic first loss protection in SICs, excluding Solitaire .....</i>	205
Transactions with monoline insurers .....	208		
		<i>Impairment charges/(write-backs) .....</i>	205
		<i>Carrying amount of HSBC's consolidated holdings of ABSs, and direct lending held at fair value through profit or loss .....</i>	206
		<i>HSBC's exposure to derivative transactions entered into directly with monoline insurers .....</i>	208
<b>Leveraged finance transactions .....</b>	<b>209</b>		
		<i>HSBC's exposure to leveraged finance transactions .....</i>	209
<b>Representations and warranties related to mortgage sales and securitisation activities ..</b>	<b>209</b>		
<b>Eurozone exposures .....</b>	<b>210</b>		
Exposures to countries in the eurozone .....	210		
Redenomination risk .....	211	<i>Summary of exposures to peripheral eurozone countries .....</i>	210
		<i>In country funding exposure .....</i>	212

<sup>1</sup> Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Summary of 2013

**Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. It arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from other products such as guarantees and credit derivatives and from holding assets in the form of debt securities.**

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of credit risk in 2013.



*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding credit risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 266.*

### Summary of credit risk in 2013

(Unaudited)

#### Maximum exposure to credit risk

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Trading assets .....	239,301	367,177
– other trading assets .....	229,181	248,496
– reverse repos .....	10,120	118,681
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	12,719	12,714
Derivatives .....	282,265	357,450
Loans and advances to banks .....	211,521	152,546
– loans and other receivables ....	120,046	117,085
– reverse repos .....	91,475	35,461
Loans and advances to customers .. .	1,080,304	997,623
– loans and other receivables ....	992,089	962,972
– reverse repos .....	88,215	34,651
Financial investments .....	416,785	415,312
Assets held for sale .....	3,306	9,292
Other assets .....	231,858	203,561
Off-balance sheet exposures .....	633,903	624,462
– financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	46,300	44,993
– loan and other credit-related commitments .....	587,603	579,469
	<b>3,111,962</b>	<b>3,140,137</b>

Total exposure to credit risk remained broadly unchanged in 2013 with loans and advances remaining the largest element. While the total exposure to credit risk remained broadly stable, there was an increase in the amount of reverse repos classified as ‘Loans and advances to banks’ and ‘Loans and advances to customers’, with a corresponding reduction in the amount classified as ‘Trading assets’. This followed a change in the way GB&M manages reverse repo activities during the year, as set out on page 220.

*For a detailed analysis of our maximum exposure to credit risk, see page 157.*

In 2013, we successfully weathered the imposition of capital controls in Cyprus and we continued to monitor events in the eurozone. We also continued to monitor our portfolio in Egypt as the constitutional crisis unfolded.

*More details of the specific political and macroeconomic risks associated with these countries, and our management response, are provided on page 148.*

#### Loans and advances excluding held for sale: total exposure, impairment allowances and charges (Unaudited)

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
At 31 December		
Total gross loans and advances (A) ..	<b>1,307.0</b>	1,166.3
Impairment allowances (a) .....	<b>15.2</b>	16.2
(a) as a percentage of A .....	<b>1.16%</b>	1.39%
Loans and advances net of impairment allowances .....	<b>1,291.8</b>	1,150.2
Year ended 31 December		
Impairment charges .....	<b>6.0</b>	8.2

*After excluding reverse repo balances, (a) as a percentage of A was 1.35% at 31 December 2013 (2012: 1.47%).*

Impairment allowances as a percentage of gross loans and advances decreased to 1.16% in 2013 from 1.39% in 2012. This reduction was mainly in North America due to the run-off and loan sales in our CML portfolio.

*For further details on our loan impairment allowances, see page 188.*

**Personal lending**  
(Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
First lien residential mortgages							
Gross amount (A) .....	<b>140,474</b>	<b>53,762</b>	<b>38,285</b>	<b>2,451</b>	<b>60,955</b>	<b>3,948</b>	<b>299,875</b>
Impairment allowances .....	439	–	57	124	2,886	32	3,538
– as a percentage of A .....	0.3%	–	0.1%	5.1%	4.7%	0.8%	1.2%
Other personal lending <sup>1</sup>							
Gross amount (B) .....	<b>51,633</b>	<b>19,794</b>	<b>12,688</b>	<b>4,033</b>	<b>11,735</b>	<b>10,970</b>	<b>110,853</b>
Impairment allowances .....	959	78	144	169	532	1,182	3,064
– as a percentage of B .....	1.9%	0.4%	1.1%	4.2%	4.5%	10.8%	2.8%
Total personal lending							
Gross amount (C) .....	<b>192,107</b>	<b>73,556</b>	<b>50,973</b>	<b>6,484</b>	<b>72,690</b>	<b>14,918</b>	<b>410,728</b>
Impairment allowances .....	1,398	78	201	293	3,418	1,214	6,602
– as a percentage of C .....	0.7%	0.1%	0.4%	4.5%	4.7%	8.1%	1.6%
<b>2012</b>							
First lien residential mortgages							
Gross amount (D) .....	135,172	52,296	36,906	2,144	70,133	5,211	301,862
Impairment allowances .....	489	4	66	136	4,163	47	4,905
– as a percentage of D .....	0.4%	0.0%	0.2%	6.3%	5.9%	0.9%	1.6%
Other personal lending <sup>1</sup>							
Gross amount (E) .....	51,102	18,045	12,399	4,088	14,221	13,376	113,231
Impairment allowances .....	977	57	143	189	684	1,257	3,307
– as a percentage of E .....	1.9%	0.3%	1.2%	4.6%	4.8%	9.4%	2.9%
Total personal lending							
Gross amount (F) .....	186,274	70,341	49,305	6,232	84,354	18,587	415,093
Impairment allowances .....	1,466	61	209	325	4,847	1,304	8,212
– as a percentage of F .....	0.8%	0.1%	0.4%	5.2%	5.7%	7.0%	2.0%

For footnote, see page 263.

The following commentary is on a constant currency basis.

Total personal lending of US\$411bn at 31 December 2013 was broadly in line with 2012. Balances decreased in North America from the continued run-off and loan sales in our CML portfolio, including the disposal of our non-real estate loan portfolio and several tranches of real estate loan balances. In addition, in Latin America, we disposed of our operations in Panama. These reductions were broadly offset by increases in residential mortgage balances in Rest of Asia-Pacific, the UK and Hong Kong.

Impairment allowances declined by 18% to US\$7bn at 31 December 2013 from US\$8bn at the end of 2012, primarily in North America

reflecting the continued run-off and loan sales in our CML portfolio and an improvement in the housing market. In Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, impairment allowances remained at low levels throughout 2013. Impairment allowances as a percentage of total personal lending reduced to 1.6% from 2.0% in 2012. This was driven by North America for the reasons noted above. In Europe, they declined as a percentage of gross personal lending balances to 0.7% compared with 0.8% in 2012.

During the year we reviewed the impairment allowance methodology used for retail banking across the Group (see page 72).

*For a more detailed analysis of our personal lending, see page 160.*

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Summary of 2013

*Wholesale lending*

(Unaudited)

	<b>Europe</b> US\$m	<b>Hong Kong</b> US\$m	<b>Rest of Asia-Pacific</b> US\$m	<b>MENA</b> US\$m	<b>North America</b> US\$m	<b>Latin America</b> US\$m	<b>Total</b> US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
Corporate and commercial							
Gross amount (A) .....	242,107	114,832	89,066	19,760	50,585	30,188	546,538
Impairment allowances .....	3,821	361	557	1,212	769	1,339	8,059
– as a percentage of A .....	1.58%	0.31%	0.63%	6.13%	1.52%	4.44%	1.47%
Financial <sup>2</sup>							
Gross amount (B) .....	149,454	42,760	59,159	8,975	72,755	16,657	349,760
Impairment allowances .....	379	10	7	78	55	11	540
– as a percentage of B .....	0.25%	0.02%	0.01%	0.87%	0.08%	0.07%	0.15%
2012							
Corporate and commercial							
Gross amount (C) .....	226,755	99,199	85,305	22,452	48,083	35,590	517,384
Impairment allowances .....	3,537	383	526	1,312	732	856	7,346
– as a percentage of C .....	1.56%	0.39%	0.62%	5.84%	1.52%	2.41%	1.42%
Financial <sup>2</sup>							
Gross amount (D) .....	101,052	28,046	48,847	10,394	27,400	18,122	233,861
Impairment allowances .....	358	29	11	174	37	2	611
– as a percentage of D .....	0.35%	0.10%	0.02%	1.67%	0.14%	0.01%	0.26%

*For footnote, see page 263.*

Total wholesale lending increased to US\$896bn at 31 December 2013 from US\$747bn at the end of 2012 due to increased reverse repo loans to banks and customers resulting from the change in the way GB&M manages these activities (see page 220). Total reverse repos to customers increased by US\$53bn and to banks by US\$56bn.

Excluding reverse repos, total balances rose due to higher international trade and services lending, mainly in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, in Rest of Asia-Pacific as we capitalised on trade and capital flows. Commercial real estate and other property related balances increased, mainly in Hong Kong as a result of demand for financing in the property investment and development sectors. Other commercial balances increased, notably in GB&M in the UK, on corporate overdraft balances which did not meet the netting criteria. In addition, loans and advances to banks rose as a result of increased trade re-finance and central bank lending in Hong Kong.

This was partly offset by a decline in Latin America following the disposal of our operations in Panama.

Impairment allowances increased to US\$9bn at 31 December 2013 from US\$8bn at the end of 2012. In Latin America, they rose as a proportion of gross corporate and commercial lending to 4.4% (2012: 2.33%). This was principally in Mexico from higher individually assessed impairments in CMB relating to homebuilders resulting from a change in public housing policy. In Brazil, there were increases in CMB due to model changes and assumption revisions on restructured loan account portfolios, which were partly offset by an improvement in the quality of the portfolio. In addition there were higher specific impairments across a number of corporate exposures. In the Middle East and North Africa, impairment allowances as a proportion of gross financial lending fell from 1.70% to 0.87%, mainly due to a release on an individually assessed impairment in 2013.

*For a more detailed analysis of our wholesale lending, see page 165.*

**Credit quality of gross loans and advances**  
(Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
Neither past due nor impaired .....	568,040	229,202	195,299	32,194	174,455	55,862	1,255,052
– of which renegotiated .....	2,534	248	172	1,021	4,882	543	9,400
Past due but not impaired .....	2,399	1,499	2,723	757	6,453	1,640	15,471
– of which renegotiated .....	748	9	31	146	3,002	11	3,947
Impaired .....	13,228	445	1,178	2,285	15,123	4,244	36,503
– of which renegotiated .....	6,474	86	221	927	10,905	2,215	20,828
<b>2012</b>							
Neither past due nor impaired .....	500,599	200,110	179,337	35,628	127,457	65,520	1,108,651
– of which renegotiated .....	3,871	275	199	1,300	6,061	1,109	12,815
Past due but not impaired .....	2,339	1,311	2,974	975	7,721	3,591	18,911
– of which renegotiated .....	371	8	35	168	3,104	133	3,819
Impaired .....	11,145	477	1,147	2,474	20,345	3,188	38,776
– of which renegotiated .....	5,732	109	318	921	16,997	1,516	25,593

On a reported basis at 31 December 2013, US\$1,255bn of gross loans and advances were classified as neither past due nor impaired, an increase of 13% on the end of 2012, mainly in Europe and North America, resulting from higher reverse repo balances due to the change in the way GB&M manages these activities (see page 220).

At 31 December 2013, US\$15bn of gross loans and advances were classified as past due but not impaired compared with US\$19bn at the end of 2012, a reduction of 18%. The largest concentration of these balances was in HSBC Finance. The decrease was mainly in Latin America where we repositioned our portfolio in Brazil and disposed of our operations in Panama, and in North America, due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

Gross loans and advances classified as impaired decreased by 6% to US\$37bn, mainly in North America due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

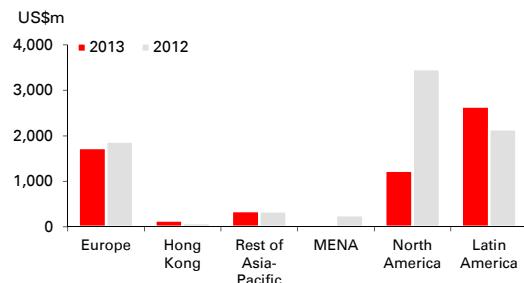
Renegotiated loans totalled US\$34bn at 31 December 2013 compared with US\$42bn at the end of 2012. The reduction was primarily due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio. North America accounted for the largest

volume of renegotiated loans, at US\$19bn or 55% of the total at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$26bn or 62%), most of which were first lien residential mortgages held by HSBC Finance. US\$11bn of the renegotiated loans in North America were impaired at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$17bn).

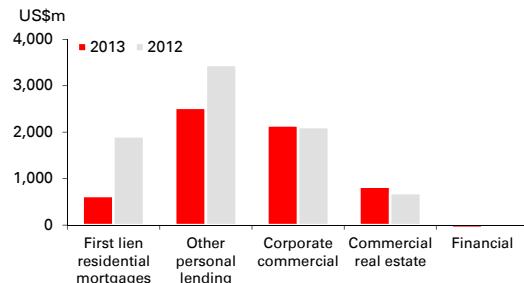
*For a more detailed analysis of the credit quality of financial instruments, see page 169.*

**Impairment of loans and advances**  
(Unaudited)

**Loan impairment charges by geographical region**



**Loan impairment charges by industry**



## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Summary of 2013 / Credit exposure

Loan impairment charges in 2013 decreased to US\$6.0bn from US\$8.2bn in 2012 on a reported basis. On a constant currency basis they were 24% lower. The reduction was primarily in RBWM in North America, due to improvements in housing market conditions and lower delinquency levels, along with the continued run-off and loan disposals in the CML portfolio and the sale of the CRS business in 2012. This decline was partly offset by increases in Latin America, principally in Mexico, where there were higher specific impairments in CMB which primarily related to homebuilders due to a change in public housing policy, and collective impairment provisions in RBWM. In Brazil, loan impairment charges increased, reflecting impairment model changes and assumption revisions for restructured loan account portfolios in RBWM and CMB and higher specific impairments across a number of corporate exposures. This rise was partly offset by improvements in the quality of the portfolio in Brazil as the modification of credit strategies in previous years helped to mitigate rising delinquency rates.

*For a more detailed analysis of the impairment of loans and advances, see page 187.*

### Loans and advances to customers and banks measured at amortised cost (Audited)

Reported in 'Loans and advances to customers and banks' .....  
Reported in 'Assets held for sale' .....

The lending balances in 'Assets held for sale' at the end of 2013 included balances associated with the disposal of our operations in Colombia, Uruguay and Jordan, net of impairment allowances.

We continue to measure lending balances held for sale at amortised cost less allowances for impairment; such carrying amounts may differ from

### Assets held for sale

During 2013, the growth in gross loans and advances was affected by a reclassification of certain lending balances to 'Assets held for sale'. Disclosures relating to assets held for sale are provided in the following credit risk management tables, primarily where the disclosure is relevant to the measurement of these financial assets:

- 'Maximum exposure to credit risk' (page 159);
- 'Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality' (page 170); and
- 'Ageing analysis of days past due but not impaired gross financial instruments' (page 173).

Although gross loans and advances held for sale and related impairment allowances are reclassified from 'Loans and advances to customers' and 'Loans and advances to banks' in the balance sheet, there is no equivalent income statement reclassification. As a result, charges for loan impairment losses shown in the credit risk disclosures include loan impairment charges relating to financial assets classified as 'Assets held for sale'.

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Gross loans and advances	Impairment allowances on loans and advances	Gross loans and advances	Impairment allowances on loans and advances
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Reported in 'Loans and advances to customers and banks'	1,307,026	15,201	1,166,338	16,169
Reported in 'Assets held for sale'	1,970	111	7,350	718
	<b>1,308,996</b>	<b>15,312</b>	<b>1,173,688</b>	<b>16,887</b>

fair value. Any difference between the carrying amount and the sales price, which is the fair value at the time of sale, would be recognised as a gain or a loss.

The table below analyses the amount of loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LIC's) arising from assets held for sale.

*Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions*  
*(Unaudited)*

	2013 US\$m
LICs arising from:	
– disposals and assets held for sale .....	197
– assets not held for sale .....	<b>5,652</b>
	<b>5,849</b>

*See Note 16 on the Financial Statements for the carrying amount and the fair value at 31 December 2013 of loans and advances to banks and customers classified as held for sale.*

### Credit exposure

**Maximum exposure to credit risk**  
*(Audited)*

The table on page 159 provides information on balance sheet items, offsets and loan and other credit-related commitments. Commentary on balance sheet movements is provided on page 66.

**'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table (page 159)**

The table presents our maximum exposure to credit risk from balance sheet and off-balance sheet financial instruments before taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (unless such enhancements meet accounting offsetting requirements). For financial assets recognised on the balance sheet, the maximum exposure to credit risk equals their carrying amount; for financial guarantees and similar contracts granted, it is the maximum amount that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments that are irrevocable over the life of the respective facilities, it is generally the full amount of the committed facilities.

### Loans and advances

*For details of our maximum exposure to loans and advances, see Personal lending on page 160 (unaudited); Wholesale lending on page 165 (unaudited); Credit quality of financial instruments on page 169; and Concentration of exposure on page 197 (unaudited).*

The loans and advances offset in the table on page 159 relates to customer loans and deposits and balances where there is a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and where, as a result, there is a net exposure for credit risk purposes. However, as there is no intention to settle these balances on a net basis under normal circumstances, they do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes.

### Derivatives

Our maximum exposure to derivatives decreased, primarily reflecting a reduction in the fair value of interest rate derivative contracts in Europe due to upward movements in yield curves in major currencies. Over half of all trades were exchange traded or otherwise settled centrally, the majority of these being interest rate derivatives.

The derivatives offset amount in the table on page 159 relates to exposures where the counterparty has an offsetting derivative exposure with HSBC, a master netting arrangement is in place and the credit risk exposure is managed on a net basis, or the position is specifically collateralised, normally in the form of cash.

At 31 December 2013, the total amount of such offsets was US\$252bn (2012: US\$311bn), of which US\$209bn (2012: US\$270bn) were offsets under a master netting arrangement, US\$36bn (2012: US\$39bn) was collateral received in cash and US\$7bn (2012: US\$1.8bn) was other collateral. The decline in the total offset reflects the reduction in the fair value of derivative contracts in the year resulting from an upward shift in major yield curves. These amounts do not qualify for offset for accounting purposes as either there is no legally enforceable right to offset or it is not intended for settlement to be on a net basis.

### Loan and other credit-related commitments

Loan and other credit-related commitments largely consist of corporate and commercial off-balance sheet commitments including term and trade-related lending balances and overdrafts, and retail off-balance sheet commitments including overdrafts, residential mortgages, personal loans and credit card balances. They remained well diversified across geographical regions.

At 31 December 2013, loan and other credit-related commitments rose to US\$588bn (2012: US\$579bn), driven by increased undrawn corporate facilities in Europe, mainly in France, the UK and Germany, and in North America reflecting our focus on growing in target commercial segments in the US. These increases were partly offset by a decline in Latin America following the disposal of our operations in Panama.

*For details of our loans and other credit-related commitments, see page 160 (unaudited).*

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Credit exposure

**Other credit risk mitigants**

While not disclosed as an offset in the 'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table, other arrangements are in place which reduce our maximum exposure to credit risk. These include short positions in securities and financial assets held as part of linked insurance/investment contracts where the risk is predominantly

borne by the policyholder. In addition, we hold collateral in the form of financial instruments that are not recognised on the balance sheet.

*See page 178 and Note 34 on the Financial Statements for further details on collateral in respect of certain loans and advances.*

*Counterparty analysis of notional contract amounts of derivatives by product type*  
(Unaudited)

**At 31 December 2013**

HSBC

Foreign exchange .....	41,384	16,869	5,232,750	5,291,003
Interest rate .....	857,562	18,753,836	7,736,520	27,347,918
Equity .....	274,880	—	315,023	589,903
Credit .....	—	104,532	573,724	678,256
Commodity and other .....	6,531	—	71,311	77,842
	<b>1,180,357</b>	<b>18,875,237</b>	<b>13,929,328</b>	<b>33,984,922</b>

Traded on recognised exchanges	Traded over the counter			Total US\$m
	Settled by central counterparties	Not settled by central counterparties	US\$m	
Foreign exchange .....	41,384	16,869	5,232,750	5,291,003
Interest rate .....	857,562	18,753,836	7,736,520	27,347,918
Equity .....	274,880	—	315,023	589,903
Credit .....	—	104,532	573,724	678,256
Commodity and other .....	6,531	—	71,311	77,842
	<b>1,180,357</b>	<b>18,875,237</b>	<b>13,929,328</b>	<b>33,984,922</b>

**At 31 December 2012**

HSBC

Foreign exchange .....	27,869	11,156	4,413,532	4,452,557
Interest rate .....	837,604	12,316,673	8,459,665	21,613,942
Equity .....	225,452	—	270,216	495,668
Credit .....	—	73,281	828,226	901,507
Commodity and other .....	19,006	—	61,213	80,219
	<b>1,109,931</b>	<b>12,401,110</b>	<b>14,032,852</b>	<b>27,543,893</b>

*The purposes for which HSBC uses derivatives are described in Note 18 on the Financial Statements.*

**Maximum exposure to credit risk**  
(Audited)

	At 31 December 2013			At 31 December 2012		
	Maximum exposure US\$m	Offset US\$m	Net US\$m	Maximum exposure US\$m	Offset US\$m	Net US\$m
Cash and balances at central banks .....	<b>166,599</b>	–	<b>166,599</b>	141,532	–	141,532
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	<b>6,021</b>	–	<b>6,021</b>	7,303	–	7,303
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	<b>25,220</b>	–	<b>25,220</b>	22,743	–	22,743
Trading assets .....	<b>239,301</b>	(1,777)	<b>237,524</b>	367,177	(19,700)	347,477
Treasury and other eligible bills .....	<b>21,584</b>	–	<b>21,584</b>	26,282	–	26,282
Debt securities .....	<b>141,644</b>	–	<b>141,644</b>	144,677	–	144,677
Loans and advances to banks .....	<b>27,885</b>	–	<b>27,885</b>	78,271	–	78,271
Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>48,188</b>	(1,777)	<b>46,411</b>	117,947	(19,700)	98,247
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	<b>12,719</b>	–	<b>12,719</b>	12,714	–	12,714
Treasury and other eligible bills .....	<b>50</b>	–	<b>50</b>	54	–	54
Debt securities .....	<b>12,589</b>	–	<b>12,589</b>	12,551	–	12,551
Loans and advances to banks .....	<b>76</b>	–	<b>76</b>	55	–	55
Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>4</b>	–	<b>4</b>	54	–	54
Derivatives .....	<b>282,265</b>	(252,344)	<b>29,921</b>	357,450	(310,859)	46,591
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>1,080,304</b>	(116,677)	<b>963,627</b>	997,623	(91,846)	905,777
– personal .....	<b>404,126</b>	(1,348)	<b>402,778</b>	406,881	(1,604)	405,277
– corporate and commercial .....	<b>538,479</b>	(90,215)	<b>448,264</b>	510,038	(78,650)	431,388
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) .....	<b>137,699</b>	(25,114)	<b>112,585</b>	80,704	(11,592)	69,112
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>211,521</b>	(2,903)	<b>208,618</b>	152,546	(3,732)	148,814
Financial investments .....	<b>416,785</b>	–	<b>416,785</b>	415,312	–	415,312
Treasury and other similar bills .....	<b>78,111</b>	–	<b>78,111</b>	87,550	–	87,550
Debt securities .....	<b>338,674</b>	–	<b>338,674</b>	327,762	–	327,762
Assets held for sale .....	<b>3,306</b>	(22)	<b>3,284</b>	9,292	(164)	9,128
– disposal groups .....	<b>2,647</b>	(22)	<b>2,625</b>	5,359	(164)	5,195
– non-current assets held for sale .....	<b>659</b>	–	<b>659</b>	3,933	–	3,933
Other assets .....	<b>34,018</b>	–	<b>34,018</b>	31,983	–	31,983
Endorsements and acceptances .....	<b>11,624</b>	–	<b>11,624</b>	12,032	–	12,032
Other .....	<b>22,394</b>	–	<b>22,394</b>	19,951	–	19,951
Financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	<b>46,300</b>	–	<b>46,300</b>	44,993	–	44,993
Loan and other credit-related commitments <sup>4</sup> .....	<b>587,603</b>	–	<b>587,603</b>	579,469	–	579,469
	<b>3,111,962</b>	(373,723)	<b>2,738,239</b>	3,140,137	(426,301)	2,713,836

For footnotes, see page 263.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Personal lending

*Loan and other credit-related commitments*

(Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Personal .....	92,148	50,306	24,139	2,940	15,647	9,774	194,954
Corporate and commercial .....	91,895	50,128	69,956	19,045	92,837	21,956	345,817
Financial .....	18,930	4,517	3,960	705	17,478	1,242	46,832
	<b>202,973</b>	<b>104,951</b>	<b>98,055</b>	<b>22,690</b>	<b>125,962</b>	<b>32,972</b>	<b>587,603</b>
At 31 December 2012							
Personal .....	80,596	47,617	26,133	5,271	17,424	14,142	191,183
Corporate and commercial .....	91,957	58,082	64,618	17,197	87,631	22,770	342,255
Financial .....	15,080	2,958	6,919	453	18,099	2,522	46,031
	<b>187,633</b>	<b>108,657</b>	<b>97,670</b>	<b>22,921</b>	<b>123,154</b>	<b>39,434</b>	<b>579,469</b>

**Personal lending**

(Unaudited)

We provide a broad range of secured and unsecured personal lending products to meet customer needs. Given the diversity of the markets in which we operate, the range is not standard across all countries but is tailored to meet the demands of individual markets.

Personal lending includes advances to customers for asset purchases such as residential property, where the loans are typically secured by the assets being acquired. We also offer loans secured on existing assets, such as first and second liens on residential property and unsecured lending products such as overdrafts, credit cards and payroll loans.

*Total personal lending*

(Unaudited)

	UK US\$m	Rest of Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	US <sup>5</sup> US\$m	North America US\$m	Other regions <sup>6</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
First lien residential mortgages (A) .....	132,174	8,300	53,762	42,317	18,638	44,684	299,875
Other personal lending (B) .....	22,913	28,720	19,794	6,257	5,478	27,691	110,853
– motor vehicle finance .....	–	11	–	–	20	2,662	2,693
– credit cards .....	11,480	3,016	6,428	734	411	8,287	30,356
– second lien residential mortgages .....	–	–	–	5,010	251	93	5,354
– other .....	11,433	25,693	13,366	513	4,796	16,649	72,450
	<b>155,087</b>	<b>37,020</b>	<b>73,556</b>	<b>48,574</b>	<b>24,116</b>	<b>72,375</b>	<b>410,728</b>
Impairment allowances on personal lending							
First lien residential mortgages (a) ..	368	71	–	2,834	52	213	3,538
Other personal lending (b) .....	450	509	78	470	62	1,495	3,064
– motor vehicle finance .....	–	3	–	–	–	90	93
– credit cards .....	132	271	40	39	8	365	855
– second lien residential mortgages .....	–	–	–	421	5	–	426
– other .....	318	235	38	10	49	1,040	1,690
	<b>818</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>3,304</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>1,708</b>	<b>6,602</b>
(a) as a percentage of A .....	0.3%	0.9%	–	6.7%	0.3%	0.5%	1.2%
(b) as a percentage of B .....	2.0%	1.8%	0.4%	7.5%	1.1%	5.4%	2.8%
(c) as a percentage of C .....	0.5%	1.6%	0.1%	6.8%	0.5%	2.4%	1.6%

	UK US\$m	Rest of Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	US <sup>5</sup> US\$m	Rest of North America US\$m	Other regions <sup>6</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
First lien residential mortgages (E) .....	127,024	8,148	52,296	49,417	20,716	44,261	301,862
Other personal lending (F) .....	23,446	27,656	18,045	7,382	6,839	29,863	113,231
– motor vehicle finance .....	—	24	—	—	20	3,871	3,915
– credit cards .....	11,369	3,060	5,930	821	735	8,881	30,796
– second lien residential mortgages ..	508	—	—	5,959	363	131	6,961
– other .....	11,569	24,572	12,115	602	5,721	16,980	71,559
<b>Total personal lending (G)</b> .....	<b>150,470</b>	<b>35,804</b>	<b>70,341</b>	<b>56,799</b>	<b>27,555</b>	<b>74,124</b>	<b>415,093</b>
Impairment allowances on personal lending							
First lien residential mortgages (e) ..	425	64	4	4,133	30	249	4,905
Other personal lending (f) .....	576	401	57	590	94	1,589	3,307
– motor vehicle finance .....	—	4	—	—	1	144	149
– credit cards .....	150	184	28	40	14	385	801
– second lien residential mortgages ..	44	—	—	542	6	—	592
– other .....	382	213	29	8	73	1,060	1,765
<b>Total (g)</b> .....	<b>1,001</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>4,723</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>1,838</b>	<b>8,212</b>
(e) as a percentage of E .....	0.3%	0.8%	—	8.4%	0.1%	0.6%	1.6%
(f) as a percentage of F .....	2.5%	1.4%	0.3%	8.0%	1.4%	5.3%	2.9%
(g) as a percentage of G .....	0.7%	1.3%	0.1%	8.3%	0.5%	2.5%	2.0%

For footnotes, see page 263.

Total personal lending was US\$411bn at 31 December 2013, down from US\$415bn at the end of 2012 (US\$412bn on a constant currency basis). The decrease on a constant currency basis reflected the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio in the US and the disposal of our operations in Panama. This was mostly offset by an increase in mortgage lending in Rest of Asia-Pacific, the UK and Hong Kong.

*For further analysis of the impairment of loans and allowances, see page 187.*

### Mortgage lending

*(Unaudited)*

We offer a wide range of mortgage products designed to meet customer needs, including capital repayment, interest-only, affordability and offset mortgages.

Group credit policy prescribes the range of acceptable residential property loan-to-value ('LTV') thresholds with the maximum upper limit for new loans set between 75% and 95%. Specific

LTV thresholds and debt-to-income ratios are managed at regional and country levels and, although the parameters must comply with Group policy, strategy and risk appetite, they differ in the various locations in which we operate to reflect the local economic and housing market conditions, regulations, portfolio performance, pricing and other product features.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis.

At 31 December 2013, total mortgage lending was US\$305bn, a reduction of US\$3bn on 2012. Balances declined in North America due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio, and in Latin America following the disposal of our operations in Panama. This was largely offset by increases in Rest of Asia-Pacific and Hong Kong which reflected our focus on secured lending, although the rate of growth in the latter began to slow as transaction volumes in the property market declined in 2013. Balances also grew in the UK due to our competitive offering.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Personal lending

**Mortgage lending products**

(Unaudited)

	UK US\$m	Rest of Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	US <sup>5</sup> US\$m	Rest of North America US\$m	Other regions <sup>6</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
First lien residential mortgages .....	132,174	8,300	53,762	42,317	18,638	44,684	299,875
Second lien residential mortgages .....	—	—	—	5,010	251	93	5,354
Total mortgage lending (A) .....	<b>132,174</b>	<b>8,300</b>	<b>53,762</b>	<b>47,327</b>	<b>18,889</b>	<b>44,777</b>	<b>305,229</b>
Second lien as a percentage of A .....	—	—	—	10.6%	1.3%	0.2%	1.8%
Impairment allowances on mortgage lending .....	368	71	—	3,255	57	213	3,964
First lien residential mortgages .....	368	71	—	2,834	52	213	3,538
Second lien residential mortgages .....	—	—	—	421	5	—	426
Interest-only (including offset) mortgages .....	48,907	553	6	—	352	1,109	50,927
Affordability mortgages, including adjustable-rate mortgages .....	2	506	12	16,274	—	5,581	22,375
Other .....	95	—	—	—	—	159	254
Total interest-only, affordability mortgages and other (a) .....	<b>49,004</b>	<b>1,059</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>16,274</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>6,849</b>	<b>73,556</b>
– (a) as a percentage of A .....	<b>37.1%</b>	<b>12.8%</b>	—	<b>34.4%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>15.3%</b>	<b>24.1%</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
First lien residential mortgages .....	127,024	8,148	52,296	49,417	20,716	44,261	301,862
Second lien residential mortgages .....	508	—	—	5,959	363	131	6,961
Total mortgage lending (B) .....	<b>127,532</b>	<b>8,148</b>	<b>52,296</b>	<b>55,376</b>	<b>21,079</b>	<b>44,392</b>	<b>308,823</b>
Second lien as a percentage of B .....	0.4%	—	—	10.8%	1.7%	0.3%	2.3%
Impairment allowances on mortgage lending .....	469	64	4	4,675	36	249	5,497
First lien residential mortgages .....	425	64	4	4,133	30	249	4,905
Second lien residential mortgages .....	44	—	—	542	6	—	592
Interest-only (including offset) mortgages .....	49,650	372	30	—	531	1,146	51,729
Affordability mortgages, including adjustable-rate mortgages .....	6	532	19	18,456	—	5,135	24,148
Other .....	99	—	—	—	—	204	303
Total interest-only, affordability mortgages and other (b) .....	<b>49,755</b>	<b>904</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>18,456</b>	<b>531</b>	<b>6,485</b>	<b>76,180</b>
– (b) as a percentage of B .....	<b>39.0%</b>	<b>11.1%</b>	0.1%	<b>33.3%</b>	<b>2.5%</b>	<b>14.6%</b>	<b>24.7%</b>

For footnotes, see page 263.

**Mortgage lending in the US**

(Unaudited)

In the US, total mortgage lending balances were US\$47bn at 31 December 2013, a decrease of 15% compared with the end of 2012. Overall, US mortgage lending comprised 12% of our total personal lending and 16% of our total mortgage lending.

Mortgage lending balances at 31 December 2013 in HSBC Finance were US\$30bn, a decrease of 22% compared with the end of 2012 due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio. In HSBC Bank USA, mortgage lending balances were US\$18bn at 31 December 2013, broadly in line with 2012.

**HSBC Finance**

The CML portfolio continued to be affected by economic conditions in the US, where the housing market improved but unemployment remained high despite levels declining during 2013. In addition, liquidation rates continued to be affected by declines in loan prepayment rates as fewer refinancing opportunities for our customers existed.

### *HSBC Finance US Consumer and Mortgage*

#### *Lending<sup>7</sup> – residential mortgages*

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Residential mortgages</b>		
First lien .....	<b>27,305</b>	35,092
Second lien .....	<b>3,014</b>	3,651
Total (A) .....	<b>30,319</b>	38,743
Impairment allowances .....	<b>3,028</b>	4,480
– as a percentage of A .....	<b>10.0%</b>	11.6%

For footnote, see page 263.

For first lien residential mortgages in our CML portfolio, two months and over delinquent balances were US\$4.6bn at 31 December 2013 compared with US\$7.6bn at 31 December 2012. The decline in delinquent balances mainly reflected the continued portfolio run-off and loan sales as well as the improved conditions in the housing market.

Second lien residential mortgage balances in our CML portfolio two months and over delinquent declined by 21% to US\$276m at 31 December 2013, as a result of the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

### *Trends in two months and over contractual delinquency in the US*

(Unaudited)

#### **In personal lending in the US**

	At 31 December		
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
First lien residential mortgages .....	<b>5,931</b>	8,926	9,065
– Consumer and Mortgage Lending .....	<b>4,595</b>	7,629	7,922
– other mortgage lending .....	<b>1,336</b>	1,297	1,143
Second lien residential mortgages .....	<b>406</b>	477	674
– Consumer and Mortgage Lending .....	<b>276</b>	350	501
– other mortgage lending .....	<b>130</b>	127	173
Credit card .....	<b>25</b>	27	714
Private label .....	–	–	316
Personal non-credit card .....	<b>25</b>	335	513
Total .....	<b>6,387</b>	9,765	11,282
	%	%	%
First lien residential mortgages .....	<b>14.0</b>	18.1	17.1
Second lien residential mortgages .....	<b>8.1</b>	8.0	8.5
Credit card .....	<b>3.4</b>	3.3	3.8
Private label .....	–	–	2.5
Personal non-credit card .....	<b>4.9</b>	7.4	8.3
Total .....	<b>13.1</b>	16.1	11.4

### **HSBC Bank USA**

In HSBC Bank USA we continued to sell a portion of new originations to the secondary market as a means of managing our interest rate risk and improving structural liquidity and focused on our strategy to grow the HSBC Premier customer base. First lien residential mortgage balances two months and over delinquent, rose in 2013 to US\$1.3bn as they continued to be affected by a lengthy foreclosure process which has resulted in higher balances remaining delinquent. The delinquency ratio fell over the same period.

#### **Second lien mortgages in the US**

The majority of second lien residential mortgages are taken up by customers who hold a first lien mortgage issued by a third party. Second lien residential mortgage loans have a risk profile characterised by higher LTV ratios, because in the majority of cases the loans were taken out to complete the refinancing of properties. Loss severity on default of second liens has typically approached 100% of the amount outstanding, as any equity in the property is consumed through the repayment of the first lien loan.

Impairment allowances for these loans are determined by applying a roll-rate migration analysis which captures the propensity of these loans to default based on past experience. Once we believe that a second lien residential mortgage loan is likely to progress to write-off, the loss severity assumed in establishing our impairment allowance is close to 100% in the CML portfolios, and more than 80% in HSBC Bank USA.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Personal lending / Wholesale lending

### HSBC Finance: foreclosed properties in the US (Unaudited)

Number of foreclosed properties at end of period .....	2013	2012
Number of properties added to foreclosed inventory in the period .....	4,254	2,973
Average loss on sale of foreclosed properties <sup>8</sup> .....	9,752	6,827
Average total loss on foreclosed properties <sup>9</sup> .....	1%	6%
Average time to sell foreclosed properties (days) .....	51%	54%
	154	172

For footnotes, see page 263.

### Credit quality of personal lending in the US (Unaudited)

The increase in foreclosed residential properties was due to the suspension of foreclosure activities at the end of 2011 and during the first half of 2012. We have resumed processing suspended foreclosure actions in all states and have referred the majority of the backlog of loans for foreclosure. We also began initiating new foreclosure activities in all states. As a consequence, although the number of foreclosed properties sold increased and the time to sell these properties accelerated, the number of new properties added to the foreclosed inventory at HSBC Finance in 2013 increased to 9,752. This number will continue to be affected by refinements to our foreclosure processes. The number of real estate owned properties adding to inventory during 2014 will be affected by our receivable sale programme. We expect many of the properties currently in foreclosure to be sold prior to taking title.

### Valuation of foreclosed properties in the US

We obtain real estate by foreclosing on the collateral pledged as security for residential mortgages. Prior to foreclosure, carrying amounts of the loans in excess of fair value less costs to sell are written down to the discounted cash flows expected to be recovered, including from the sale of the property.

Broker price opinions are obtained and updated every 180 days and real estate price trends are reviewed quarterly to reflect any improvement or additional deterioration. Our methodology is regularly validated by comparing the discounted cash flows expected to be recovered based on current market conditions (including estimated cash flows from the sale of the property) to the updated broker price opinion, adjusted for the estimated historical difference between interior and exterior appraisals. The fair values of foreclosed properties are initially determined on the basis of broker price opinions. Within 90 days of foreclosure, a more detailed property valuation is performed reflecting information obtained from a physical interior inspection of the property and additional allowances or write-downs are recorded as appropriate. Updates to the valuation are performed no less than once every 45 days until the property is sold, with declines or increases recognised through changes to allowances.

	Year ended 31 December	
	2013	2012
Number of foreclosed properties at end of period .....	4,254	2,973
Number of properties added to foreclosed inventory in the period .....	9,752	6,827
Average loss on sale of foreclosed properties <sup>8</sup> .....	1%	6%
Average total loss on foreclosed properties <sup>9</sup> .....	51%	54%
Average time to sell foreclosed properties (days) .....	154	172

The significant backlog of foreclosures and additional delays in the processing of foreclosures could have an adverse effect on housing prices, which in turn may result in higher loss severities while foreclosures are delayed. The number of foreclosed properties at 31 December 2013 increased to 4,254 from 2,973 at the end of December 2012, reflecting the higher volume of properties added to the foreclosed inventory. The average total loss and the average loss on sale of foreclosed properties improved during 2013, reflecting improvements in home prices during the year.

For further information on renegotiated loans in North America, see page 174.

### Non-US mortgage lending (Unaudited)

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis.

Total non-US mortgage lending was US\$258bn at 31 December 2013, an increase of US\$5bn on 2012. Our most significant concentrations of mortgage lending were in the UK and Hong Kong.

The Group's largest concentration of mortgage exposure was in the UK. At 31 December 2013 it was US\$132bn, up by 1% on the end of 2012. The credit performance of our UK mortgage portfolio was stable, reflecting actions taken in previous years which included restrictions on lending to purchase residential property for the purpose of rental. Impairment allowances on first lien mortgages as a proportion of total first lien mortgage loan balances remained low. Almost all lending was originated through our own sales force, and the self-certification of income was not permitted. The majority of our mortgage lending in the UK was to existing customers who held current or savings accounts with HSBC. The average LTV ratio for new business was 60% during 2013 (2012: 59%). Loan impairment charges and delinquency levels in our UK mortgage book declined, aided by the low interest rate environment.

Interest-only mortgage products in the UK totalled US\$49bn or 37% of the UK mortgage portfolio, down marginally on 2012. All interest-only lending is assessed for affordability on a capital repayment basis and, since March 2013, is only available to Premier customers. Offset mortgage products in the UK totalled US\$22bn or 17% of the UK mortgage portfolio. The offset mortgage product, originated only by First Direct, is assessed for affordability on a capital repayment basis. Offset mortgage customers may make regular or one-off capital repayments but are able to redraw additional funds up to an agreed limit.

The underwriting criteria for interest-only products are consistent with those for equivalent capital repayment mortgages, and such products are typically originated at more conservative LTV ratios. We monitor specific risk characteristics within the interest-only portfolio, such as LTV ratio, age at expiry, current income levels and credit bureau scores. There are currently no concentrations of higher risk characteristics that cause the interest-only portfolio to be considered as carrying unduly high credit risk, and delinquency and impairment charges remain low, demonstrating similar performance characteristics to our capital repayment products. We run contact programmes to ensure we build an informed relationship with customers so that they receive appropriate support in meeting the final repayment of principal and understand the alternative repayment options available.

Mortgage lending in Hong Kong was US\$54bn, an increase of 3% on the end of 2012, although the rate of growth began to slow as transaction volumes in the property market declined in 2013. The quality of our mortgage book remained high with no new impairment allowances in 2013. The average LTV ratio on new mortgage lending was 44% compared with an estimated 32% for the overall portfolio.

Mortgage lending in Rest of North America fell by 5% to US\$19bn. This included a reduction of US\$857m in Canada due to tightened regulatory lending guidelines.

Mortgage lending in other regions rose by 7% to US\$45bn at 31 December 2013. Balances grew in

Rest of Asia-Pacific, resulting from our focus on secured lending and supported by marketing campaigns, mainly in mainland China and Australia. This was partly offset by a reduction in Latin America due to the disposal of our operations in Panama.

#### **Other personal lending** *(Unaudited)*

##### **Credit cards**

Total credit card lending of US\$30bn at 31 December 2013 was 2% higher than at the end of 2012, mainly in Hong Kong from marketing campaigns and in Turkey from business expansion. This was partly offset by the sale of the private label credit card portfolio in Canada in 2013.

##### **Other personal non-credit card lending**

Other personal non-credit card lending balances remained broadly in line with 2012 at US\$80bn at 31 December 2013. There were reductions in North America in the US on second lien mortgages as noted above and in Canada, mainly due to client deleveraging, high credit standards and tightened regulatory lending guidelines. In Latin America, there was a decline due to the disposal of our operations in Panama, our focus on growing secured lending and our more restrictive lending criteria in Brazil. This was largely offset by increases in term lending in France, second lien mortgages in Singapore and personal loans in Mexico.

#### **Wholesale lending** *(Unaudited)*

Wholesale lending covers the range of credit facilities granted to sovereign borrowers, banks, non-bank financial institutions, corporate entities and commercial borrowers. Our wholesale portfolios are well diversified across geographical and industry sectors, with certain exposures subject to specific portfolio controls.

During the year GB&M made a change to the way it manages reverse repo activities (see page 220), materially affecting loans and advances to banks and financial (non-bank) balances.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Wholesale lending

*Total wholesale lending*

(Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Corporate and commercial (A) .....	<b>239,529</b>	<b>114,832</b>	<b>89,066</b>	<b>19,760</b>	<b>50,447</b>	<b>30,188</b>	<b>543,822</b>
– manufacturing .....	<b>55,920</b>	<b>11,582</b>	<b>19,176</b>	<b>3,180</b>	<b>11,853</b>	<b>12,214</b>	<b>113,925</b>
– international trade and services .....	<b>77,113</b>	<b>43,041</b>	<b>36,327</b>	<b>8,629</b>	<b>11,676</b>	<b>8,295</b>	<b>185,081</b>
– commercial real estate .....	<b>31,326</b>	<b>25,358</b>	<b>9,202</b>	<b>639</b>	<b>5,900</b>	<b>2,421</b>	<b>74,846</b>
– other property-related .....	<b>7,308</b>	<b>19,546</b>	<b>7,601</b>	<b>1,333</b>	<b>8,716</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>44,832</b>
– government .....	<b>3,340</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>1,443</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>974</b>	<b>7,342</b>
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	<b>64,522</b>	<b>14,566</b>	<b>16,478</b>	<b>4,536</b>	<b>11,738</b>	<b>5,956</b>	<b>117,796</b>
Financial (non-bank financial institutions) (B) .....	<b>75,550</b>	<b>7,610</b>	<b>8,522</b>	<b>2,532</b>	<b>42,591</b>	<b>1,376</b>	<b>138,181</b>
Asset-backed securities reclassified .....	<b>2,578</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2,716</b>
Loans and advances to banks (C) .....	<b>73,904</b>	<b>35,150</b>	<b>50,637</b>	<b>6,443</b>	<b>30,164</b>	<b>15,281</b>	<b>211,579</b>
Total wholesale lending (D) .....	<b>391,561</b>	<b>157,592</b>	<b>148,225</b>	<b>28,735</b>	<b>123,340</b>	<b>46,845</b>	<b>896,298</b>
Of which:							
– reverse repos to customers .....	<b>48,091</b>	<b>1,991</b>	<b>4,457</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>33,676</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>88,215</b>
– reverse repos to banks .....	<b>49,631</b>	<b>2,473</b>	<b>10,500</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>23,744</b>	<b>5,103</b>	<b>91,475</b>
<b>Impairment allowances on wholesale lending</b>							
Corporate and commercial (a) .....	<b>3,821</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>557</b>	<b>1,212</b>	<b>769</b>	<b>1,339</b>	<b>8,059</b>
– manufacturing .....	<b>618</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>1,519</b>
– international trade and services .....	<b>1,216</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>2,683</b>
– commercial real estate .....	<b>1,116</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>396</b>	<b>1,889</b>
– other property-related .....	<b>269</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>708</b>
– government .....	<b>3</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14</b>
– other commercial .....	<b>599</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>1,246</b>
Financial (non-bank financial institutions) (b) .....	<b>344</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>482</b>
Loans and advances to banks (c) .....	<b>35</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>58</b>
Total (d) .....	<b>4,200</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>1,290</b>	<b>824</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>8,599</b>
(a) as a percentage of A .....	<b>1.60%</b>	<b>0.31%</b>	<b>0.63%</b>	<b>6.13%</b>	<b>1.52%</b>	<b>4.44%</b>	<b>1.48%</b>
(b) as a percentage of B .....	<b>0.46%</b>	<b>0.13%</b>	<b>0.08%</b>	<b>2.37%</b>	<b>0.12%</b>	<b>0.80%</b>	<b>0.35%</b>
(c) as a percentage of C .....	<b>0.05%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>0.28%</b>	<b>0.02%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>0.03%</b>
(d) as a percentage of D .....	<b>1.07%</b>	<b>0.24%</b>	<b>0.38%</b>	<b>4.49%</b>	<b>0.67%</b>	<b>2.88%</b>	<b>0.96%</b>

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Corporate and commercial (E) .....	223,061	99,199	85,305	22,452	47,886	35,590	513,493
– manufacturing .....	56,690	10,354	19,213	3,373	9,731	12,788	112,149
– international trade and services .....	70,954	33,832	32,317	9,115	13,419	9,752	169,389
– commercial real estate .....	33,279	23,384	9,286	865	6,572	3,374	76,760
– other property-related .....	7,402	16,399	6,641	2,103	7,607	380	40,532
– government .....	2,393	2,838	1,136	1,662	774	1,982	10,785
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	52,343	12,392	16,712	5,334	9,783	7,314	103,878
Financial (non-bank financial institutions) (F) .....	55,732	4,546	4,255	1,196	13,935	1,594	81,258
Asset-backed securities reclassified .....	3,694	–	–	–	197	–	3,891
Loans and advances to banks (G) .....	45,320	23,500	44,592	9,198	13,465	16,528	152,603
Total wholesale lending (H) .....	327,807	127,245	134,152	32,846	75,483	53,712	751,245
Of which:							
– reverse repos to customers .....	27,299	760	307	–	6,281	4	34,651
– reverse repos to banks .....	22,301	1,918	6,239	500	811	3,692	35,461
Impairment allowances on wholesale lending							
Corporate and commercial (e) .....	3,537	383	526	1,312	732	856	7,346
– manufacturing .....	611	86	129	210	84	287	1,407
– international trade and services .....	992	233	185	360	189	329	2,288
– commercial real estate .....	1,011	5	62	156	214	103	1,551
– other property-related .....	164	20	81	241	102	13	621
– government .....	15	–	–	42	2	–	59
– other commercial .....	744	39	69	303	141	124	1,420
Financial (non-bank financial institutions) (f) .....	318	29	11	157	37	2	554
Loans and advances to banks (g) .....	40	–	–	17	–	–	57
Total (h) .....	3,895	412	537	1,486	769	858	7,957
(e) as a percentage of E .....	1.59%	0.39%	0.62%	5.84%	1.53%	2.41%	1.43%
(f) as a percentage of F .....	0.57%	0.64%	0.26%	13.13%	0.27%	0.13%	0.68%
(g) as a percentage of G .....	0.09%	–	–	0.18%	–	–	0.04%
(h) as a percentage of H .....	1.19%	0.32%	0.40%	4.52%	1.02%	1.60%	1.06%

For footnote, see page 263.

After excluding reverse repo balances, (d) as a percentage of D was 1.43% for Europe, 1.24% for North America and 1.2% in total at 31 December 2013. After excluding reverse repo balances, (h) as a percentage of H was 1.4% for Europe, 1.12% for North America and 1.17% in total at 31 December 2012.

On a reported basis, total wholesale lending increased by US\$145bn to US\$896bn at 31 December 2013. On a constant currency basis balances grew by US\$149bn, of which reverse repo balances to customers increased by US\$53bn and to banks by US\$56bn, driven by the change in the way GB&M manages these activities (see page 220). Excluding reverse repos, total balances rose due to higher international trade and services lending, mainly in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, in Rest of Asia-Pacific, as we capitalised on trade and capital flows. Other commercial balances increased, notably in GB&M in the UK, on corporate overdraft balances which did not meet the netting criteria. In addition, loans and advances to banks rose as a result of increased trade re-finance and central bank lending in Hong Kong. This was partly offset by a decline in Latin America following the disposal of our operations in Panama.

For more detail on impairment allowances see page 187.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis.

#### Financial (non-bank)

Financial (non-bank) lending increased from US\$82bn at 31 December 2012 to US\$138bn at 31 December 2013. This was mainly in Europe and North America due to increased reverse repo balances, as discussed above.

#### Loans and advances to banks

Loans and advances to banks increased from US\$150bn at 31 December 2012 to US\$212bn at 31 December 2013. This was driven by higher reverse repo balances due to the change in the way GB&M manages these activities, mainly affecting Europe and North America. In addition, there was a rise in placements with financial institutions in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Wholesale lending / Credit quality of financial instruments

### Corporate and commercial

Corporate and commercial lending increased by US\$33bn to US\$544bn at 31 December 2013. This was driven by a rise in international trade and services lending balances, mainly in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, Rest of Asia-Pacific as we capitalised on trade and capital flows. Other commercial balances increased, notably in GB&M in the UK, on corporate overdraft balances which did not meet the netting criteria, and in North America from growth in lending to corporate customers, reflecting our focus on target segments in the US. This was partly offset in Latin America as a result of the disposal of our operations in Panama and tightened lending criteria across most of the region coupled with a reduction of government loans in Hong Kong following repayments in the year.

Total commercial real estate and other property-related lending was US\$120bn at 31 December 2013, marginally higher compared with 2012. Loan balances grew in Hong Kong as a result of demand for financing in the property investment and development sectors. This was partly offset by lower demand for lending in the UK and the disposal of our operations in Panama.

### Commercial real estate

Our exposure to commercial real estate lending continued to be concentrated in Hong Kong, the UK, Rest of Asia-Pacific and North America. The markets in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific remained relatively strong throughout 2013 despite cooling measures and the prospect of an end to tapering in the US. In the UK, the commercial property market steadily improved as demand for commercial tenancies rose amid signs that the benefits of the economic recovery were beginning to filter to regional markets beyond London and the South East, which had remained relatively strong throughout the downturn. In North America, the US market showed the benefits of a return to economic growth with trends reflecting the recovery, particularly in larger metropolitan markets, where both commercial and residential demand improved. In Canada, broader concerns regarding overheating in the real estate markets did not affect the commercial property market.

#### *Refinance risk in commercial real estate*

It is not untypical for commercial real estate lending to require the repayment of a significant proportion

of the principal at maturity. Typically, a customer will arrange repayment through the acquisition of a new loan to settle the existing debt. Refinance risk is the risk that a customer, being unable to repay their debt on maturity, is unable to refinance the debt at commercial rates. Refinance risk is described in more detail on page 272. This risk is subject to close scrutiny in key commercial real estate markets because it can arise, in particular, when a loan is serviced exclusively by the property to which it relates, i.e. when the bank does not, or is not able to, place principal reliance on other cash flows available to the borrower. We monitor our commercial real estate portfolio closely, assessing those drivers that may indicate potential issues with refinancing. The principal driver is the vintage of the loan, when origination reflected previous market norms which no longer apply in the current market. Examples might be higher LTV ratios and/or lower interest cover ratios. The range of refinancing sources in the local market is also an important consideration, with risk increasing when lenders are restricted to banks and when bank liquidity is limited. In addition, underlying fundamentals such as the reliability of tenants, the ability to let and the condition of the property are important, as they influence property values.

For the Group's commercial real estate portfolios as a whole, the behaviour of markets and the quality of assets did not cause undue concern in 2013. While the commercial real estate market in the UK has taken some time to recover, the drivers described above are not currently causing sufficient concern regarding our sensitivity to the risk of refinancing to warrant enhanced management attention. Stronger liquidity in 2013, as a wider range of international financiers returned to the market, significantly eased pressure on the options for refinance.

At 31 December 2013, we had US\$22bn of commercial real estate loans in the UK of which US\$7bn were due to be refinanced within the next 12 months. Of these balances, cases subject to close monitoring in our Loan Management unit amounted to US\$2bn. US\$2bn were disclosed as impaired with impairment allowances of US\$650m. Where these loans are not considered impaired it is because there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the associated contractual cash flows will be recovered or that the loans will not need to be refinanced on terms we would consider below market norms.

## Credit quality of financial instruments (Audited)



*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding the credit quality of financial instruments is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 267.*

The five classifications describing the credit quality of our lending, debt securities portfolios and derivatives are defined on page 267 (unaudited). Additional credit quality information in respect of our consolidated holdings of ABSs is provided on page 275.

For the purpose of the following disclosure, retail loans which are past due up to 89 days and are not otherwise classified as impaired in accordance with our disclosure convention (see page 267 (unaudited)), are not disclosed within the expected loss ('EL') grade to which they relate, but are separately classified as past due but not impaired.

### 2013 compared with 2012

*(Unaudited)*

We assess credit quality on all financial instruments which are subject to credit risk, as shown in the table on page 170.

On a reported basis, the balance of financial instruments bearing credit risk at 31 December 2013 was US\$2,478bn, of which US\$1,650bn or 67% was classified as 'strong' (31 December 2012: 67%). The proportion of financial instruments classified as 'good' and 'satisfactory' remained broadly stable at 17% and 13%, respectively. The proportion of 'sub-standard' financial instruments remained low at 2% at 31 December 2013.

Loans and advances held at amortised cost increased to US\$1,292bn from US\$1,150bn at 31 December 2012. At 31 December 2013, 77%

of these balances were classified as either 'strong' or 'good', broadly in line with the end of 2012.

The majority of the Group's exposure to financial investments was in the form of available-for-sale debt securities issued by governments and government agencies classified as 'strong'. This proportion was broadly unchanged in 2013 at 87%.

Trading assets on which credit quality has been assessed decreased by 35% from 31 December 2012 to US\$239bn due to lower reverse repo balances following a change to the way GB&M manages these activities. The proportion of balances classified as 'strong' rose marginally from 65% at 31 December 2012 to 68% at 31 December 2013. This was due to the reduction in reverse repo balances as noted above, with most of these balances previously being spread across the 'strong', 'good' and 'satisfactory' classifications. In addition, there was a reduction in our holdings of government bonds in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific.

The proportion of derivative assets classified as 'strong' fell marginally from 79% at the end of 2012 to 78% at 31 December 2013 as a result of a decrease in the fair value of interest rate derivatives classified as 'strong' in Europe. The proportion of 'satisfactory' balances fell to 5% from 7% for the same reason.

Cash and balances at central banks rose by 18% to US\$167bn, mainly in Europe due to the placement of surplus funds from deposit growth exceeding lending growth and, to a lesser extent in North America. Substantially all of the Group's cash and balances at central banks were classified as 'strong', with the most significant concentrations in Europe and North America.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Credit quality of financial instruments

*Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality*

(Audited)

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired US\$m	Impaired US\$m	Impair- ment allowances <sup>11</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
	Strong US\$m	Good US\$m	Satisfactory US\$m	Sub- standard US\$m				
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>								
Cash and balances at central banks .....	162,017	2,877	265	1,440				166,599
Items in the course of collection from other banks..	5,590	66	286	79				6,021
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .	25,220	–	–	–				25,220
Trading assets <sup>12</sup> .....	163,444	39,475	34,868	1,514				239,301
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	17,235	3,585	758	6				21,584
– debt securities .....	107,831	16,498	16,167	1,148				141,644
– loans and advances:								
to banks .....	15,804	5,546	6,342	193				27,885
to customers .....	22,574	13,846	11,601	167				48,188
Financial assets designated at fair value <sup>12</sup> .....	6,608	5,183	671	257				12,719
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	50	–	–	–				50
– debt securities .....	6,490	5,179	664	256				12,589
– loans and advances:								
to banks .....	68	–	7	1				76
to customers .....	–	4	–	–				4
Derivatives <sup>12</sup> .....	220,711	47,004	13,425	1,125				282,265
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost <sup>13</sup> .....	535,947	262,698	220,970	23,944	15,460	36,428	(15,143)	1,080,304
– personal .....	326,269	39,024	14,882	1,580	10,175	18,798	(6,602)	404,126
– corporate and commercial .....	133,355	194,970	175,046	21,281	5,009	16,877	(8,059)	538,479
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) ....	76,323	28,704	31,042	1,083	276	753	(482)	137,699
of which:								
– reverse repos .....	47,443	19,621	21,149	2	–	–	–	88,215
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost .....	155,598	39,388	13,382	3,125	11	75	(58)	211,521
of which:								
– reverse repos .....	64,100	18,257	7,116	2,002	–	–	–	91,475
Financial investments .....	362,799	27,833	17,556	6,089	–	2,508		416,785
– treasury and other similar bills .....	69,364	5,595	1,856	1,296	–	–		78,111
– debt securities .....	293,435	22,238	15,700	4,793	–	2,508		338,674
Assets held for sale .....	1,129	642	1,050	351	89	156	(111)	3,306
– disposal groups .....	1,093	642	496	351	86	90	(111)	2,647
– non-current assets held for sale .....	36	–	554	–	3	66	–	659
Other assets .....	11,372	7,386	13,798	808	218	436		34,018
– endorsements and acceptances .....	1,976	4,824	4,562	225	19	18		11,624
– accrued income and other .....	9,396	2,562	9,236	583	199	418		22,394
	1,650,435	432,552	316,271	38,732	15,778	39,603	(15,312)	2,478,059

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired	Impaired	Impairment allowances <sup>11</sup>	Total
	Strong US\$m	Good US\$m	Satisfactory US\$m	Sub-standard US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>								
Cash and balances at central banks .....	138,124	3,235	147	26				141,532
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	6,661	203	439	–				7,303
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness ..	22,743	–	–	–				22,743
Trading assets <sup>12</sup> .....	237,078	60,100	66,537	3,462				367,177
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	20,793	4,108	1,340	41				26,282
– debt securities .....	106,453	16,685	20,931	608				144,677
– loans and advances:								
to banks .....	49,133	21,018	7,418	702				78,271
to customers .....	60,699	18,289	36,848	2,111				117,947
Financial assets designated at fair value <sup>12</sup> .....	6,186	5,884	401	243				12,714
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	54	–	–	–				54
– debt securities .....	6,089	5,830	391	241				12,551
– loans and advances:								
to banks .....	43	–	10	2				55
to customers .....	–	54	–	–				54
Derivatives <sup>12</sup> .....	284,115	46,214	24,877	2,244				357,450
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost <sup>13</sup> .....	507,871	222,402	202,666	23,224	18,901	38,671	(16,112)	997,623
– personal .....	321,887	39,533	16,225	1,430	12,267	23,751	(8,212)	406,881
– corporate and commercial .....	137,139	166,338	172,457	20,920	6,437	14,093	(7,346)	510,038
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) ....	48,845	16,531	13,984	874	197	827	(554)	80,704
of which:								
– reverse repos .....	29,324	4,944	381	2	–	–	–	34,651
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost .....	117,220	23,921	10,575	772	10	105	(57)	152,546
of which:								
– reverse repos .....	29,483	3,509	2,467	2	–	–	–	35,461
Financial investments .....	357,452	27,428	21,143	6,759	–	2,530		415,312
– treasury and other similar bills .....	80,320	3,818	1,957	1,455	–	–		87,550
– debt securities .....	277,132	23,610	19,186	5,304	–	2,530		327,762
Assets held for sale .....	2,425	3,287	2,311	314	387	1,286	(718)	9,292
– disposal groups .....	2,033	1,118	1,789	268	118	82	(49)	5,359
– non-current assets held for sale .....	392	2,169	522	46	269	1,204	(669)	3,933
Other assets .....	9,679	6,007	13,845	1,759	231	462		31,983
– endorsements and acceptances .....	1,995	4,344	5,195	483	7	8		12,032
– accrued income and other .....	7,684	1,663	8,650	1,276	224	454		19,951
	1,689,554	398,681	342,941	38,803	19,529	43,054	(16,887)	2,515,675

For footnotes, see page 263.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Credit quality of financial instruments

### Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments (Audited)

Past due but not impaired loans are those in respect of which the customer is in the early stages of delinquency and has failed to make a payment or a partial payment in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement. This is typically when a loan is less than 90 days past due and there are no other indicators of impairment.

Further examples of exposures past due but not impaired include individually assessed mortgages that are in arrears more than 90 days for which there are no other indicators of impairment and the value of collateral is sufficient to repay both the principal debt and all potential interest for at least one year, or short-term trade facilities past due more than

90 days for technical reasons such as delays in documentation but there is no concern over the creditworthiness of the counterparty. When groups of loans are collectively assessed for impairment, collective impairment allowances are recognised for loans classified as past due but not impaired.

At 31 December 2013, US\$15.5bn of loans and advances held at amortised cost were classified as past due but not impaired (2012: US\$18.9bn). The largest concentration of these balances was in HSBC Finance, where they decreased by 13% compared with the end of 2012 due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio. In Latin America, balances decreased by 54% to US\$1.6bn, primarily in Brazil as we reposition our portfolio. In addition, we disposed of our operations in Panama.

### *Past due but not impaired loans and advances to customers and banks by geographical region* (Audited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>31 December 2013</b>							
Banks .....	–	11	–	–	–	–	11
Customers .....	2,399	1,488	2,723	757	6,453	1,640	15,460
– personal .....	1,287	882	1,882	174	4,817	1,133	10,175
– corporate and commercial .....	1,092	410	787	580	1,635	505	5,009
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) .....	20	196	54	3	1	2	276
	<b>2,399</b>	<b>1,499</b>	<b>2,723</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>6,453</b>	<b>1,640</b>	<b>15,471</b>
<b>31 December 2012</b>							
Banks .....	–	–	10	–	–	–	10
Customers .....	2,339	1,311	2,964	975	7,721	3,591	18,901
– personal .....	1,416	638	1,961	248	5,806	2,198	12,267
– corporate and commercial .....	909	579	953	726	1,910	1,360	6,437
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) .....	14	94	50	1	5	33	197
	<b>2,339</b>	<b>1,311</b>	<b>2,974</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>7,721</b>	<b>3,591</b>	<b>18,911</b>

*Ageing analysis of days for past due but not impaired gross financial instruments*  
(Audited)

	Up to 29 days US\$m	30-59 days US\$m	60-89 days US\$m	90-179 days US\$m	180 days and over US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost ....	<b>11,689</b>	<b>2,587</b>	<b>1,057</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>15,460</b>
– personal .....	7,170	2,124	865	16	–	10,175
– corporate and commercial .....	4,290	418	190	60	51	5,009
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) .....	229	45	2	–	–	276
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost .....	<b>11</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>11</b>
Loans and advances .....	<b>11,700</b>	<b>2,587</b>	<b>1,057</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>15,471</b>
Assets held for sale .....	<b>61</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>89</b>
– disposal groups .....	61	11	8	5	1	86
– non-current assets held for sale .....	–	1	–	1	1	3
Other assets .....	<b>142</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>218</b>
– endorsements and acceptances .....	13	3	–	1	2	19
– other .....	129	40	18	5	7	199
	<b>11,903</b>	<b>2,642</b>	<b>1,083</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>15,778</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost ....	<b>14,226</b>	<b>3,189</b>	<b>1,262</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>18,901</b>
– personal .....	8,718	2,441	1,058	42	8	12,267
– corporate and commercial .....	5,384	675	204	158	16	6,437
– financial (non-bank financial institutions) .....	124	73	–	–	–	197
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost .....	<b>10</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10</b>
Loans and advances .....	<b>14,236</b>	<b>3,189</b>	<b>1,262</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>18,911</b>
Assets held for sale .....	<b>251</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>387</b>
– disposal groups .....	87	17	11	1	2	118
– non-current assets held for sale .....	164	67	37	1	–	269
Other assets .....	<b>122</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>231</b>
– endorsements and acceptances .....	6	1	–	–	–	7
– other .....	116	36	24	12	36	224
	<b>14,609</b>	<b>3,310</b>	<b>1,334</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>19,529</b>

**Renegotiated loans and forbearance**  
(Audited)



*Current policies and procedures regarding renegotiated loans and forbearance are described in the Appendix to Risk on page 268.*

The contractual terms of a loan may be modified for a number of reasons, including changes in market conditions, customer retention and other factors not related to the current or potential credit deterioration of a customer. ‘Forbearance’ describes concessions made on the contractual terms of a loan in response to an obligor’s financial difficulties. We classify and report loans on which concessions have been granted under conditions of credit distress as ‘renegotiated loans’ when their contractual payment terms have been modified, because we have significant concerns about the borrowers’ ability to meet contractual payments when due. Concessions on loans made to customers which do not affect the

payment structure or basis of repayment, such as waivers of financial or security covenants, do not directly provide concessionary relief to customers in terms of their ability to service obligations as they fall due and are therefore not included in this classification.

There were no material changes to our group standard policies and procedures regarding renegotiated loans in 2013. In Brazil, we realigned local practices to meet Group standard policy and reviewed the impairment allowance methodology used for our retail banking and Business Banking mass portfolios to ensure that it better reflected the level of restructuring that is taking place and the performance of these restructured accounts.

The following tables show the gross carrying amounts of the Group’s holdings of renegotiated loans and advances to customers by industry sector, geography and credit quality classification.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Credit quality of financial instruments

*Renegotiated loans and advances to customers*

(Audited)

	At 31 December 2013				At 31 December 2012			
	Neither past due nor impaired US\$m	Past due but not impaired US\$m	Impaired US\$m	Total US\$m	Neither past due nor impaired US\$m	Past due but not impaired US\$m	Impaired US\$m	Total US\$m
Personal .....	5,895	3,585	12,092	21,572	7,952	3,524	18,279	29,755
– first lien residential mortgages .....	4,881	3,219	10,857	18,957	5,861	2,828	15,459	24,148
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	1,014	366	1,235	2,615	2,091	696	2,820	5,607
Corporate and commercial .....	3,147	362	8,493	12,002	4,608	295	6,892	11,795
– manufacturing and international trade services .....	1,529	163	4,178	5,870	2,381	154	3,012	5,547
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	1,050	113	3,385	4,548	1,796	10	3,484	5,290
– governments .....	274	–	43	317	177	–	–	177
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	294	86	887	1,267	254	131	396	781
Financial .....	358	–	243	601	255	–	422	677
	<b>9,400</b>	<b>3,947</b>	<b>20,828</b>	<b>34,175</b>	<b>12,815</b>	<b>3,819</b>	<b>25,593</b>	<b>42,227</b>
Total renegotiated loans and advances to customers as a percentage of total gross loans and advances to customers .....			3.1%					4.2%

For footnotes, see page 263.

*Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region*

(Audited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m		MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>31 December 2013</b>								
Personal .....	2,251	218	217	149	18,130	607	21,572	
– first lien residential mortgages .....	1,820	52	65	91	16,853	76	18,957	
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	431	166	152	58	1,277	531	2,615	
Corporate and commercial .....	7,270	125	205	1,583	658	2,161	12,002	
– manufacturing and international trade services .....	3,709	18	85	489	198	1,371	5,870	
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	2,940	3	36	662	446	461	4,548	
– governments .....	–	–	–	137	–	180	317	
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	621	104	84	295	14	149	1,267	
Financial .....	235	–	2	362	1	1	601	
	<b>9,756</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>2,094</b>	<b>18,789</b>	<b>2,769</b>	<b>34,175</b>	
Total impairment allowances on renegotiated loans .....	1,867	13	88	460	2,285	1,014	5,727	
– individually assessed .....	1,821	12	66	460	98	464	2,921	
– collectively assessed .....	46	1	22	–	2,187	550	2,806	

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>31 December 2012</b>							
Personal .....	2,817	245	248	190	25,474	781	29,755
– first lien residential mortgages .....	1,896	68	78	112	21,896	98	24,148
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	921	177	170	78	3,578	683	5,607
Corporate and commercial .....	6,829	147	300	1,859	685	1,975	11,795
– manufacturing and international trade services .....	3,002	22	193	659	191	1,480	5,547
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	3,641	25	37	899	486	202	5,290
– governments .....	–	–	–	2	–	175	177
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	186	100	70	299	8	118	781
Financial .....	328	–	4	340	3	2	677
	<b>9,974</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>2,389</b>	<b>26,162</b>	<b>2,758</b>	<b>42,227</b>
Total impairment allowances on renegotiated loans .....	1,547	16	96	546	3,864	485	6,554
– individually assessed .....	1,545	15	63	543	39	213	2,418
– collectively assessed .....	2	1	33	3	3,825	272	4,136

For footnotes, see page 263.

#### *Movement in renegotiated loans by geographical region*

(Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Renegotiated loans at 1 January 2013</b>							
– personal .....	9,974	392	552	2,389	26,162	2,758	42,227
– corporate and commercial .....	2,817	245	248	190	25,474	781	29,755
– financial .....	6,829	147	300	1,859	685	1,975	11,795
–	328	–	4	340	3	2	677
Loans renegotiated in the year without derecognition .....	2,807	–	49	101	1,727	1,311	5,995
– personal .....	264	–	8	16	1,335	507	2,130
– corporate and commercial .....	2,541	–	41	85	391	803	3,861
– financial .....	2	–	–	–	1	1	4
Loans renegotiated in the year resulting in recognition of a new loan .....	105	47	66	14	–	62	294
– personal .....	17	46	30	14	–	25	132
– corporate and commercial .....	88	1	36	–	–	37	162
– financial .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Répayments .....	(2,139)	(99)	(134)	(541)	(1,759)	(707)	(5,379)
– personal .....	(489)	(71)	(40)	(64)	(1,387)	(353)	(2,404)
– corporate and commercial .....	(1,574)	(28)	(93)	(477)	(370)	(354)	(2,896)
– financial .....	(76)	–	(1)	–	(2)	–	(79)
Amounts written off .....	(426)	(2)	(23)	(38)	(1,035)	(409)	(1,933)
– personal .....	(99)	(2)	(18)	(9)	(995)	(233)	(1,356)
– corporate and commercial .....	(303)	–	(5)	(29)	(40)	(175)	(552)
– financial .....	(24)	–	–	–	–	(1)	(25)
Other .....	(565)	5	(86)	169	(6,306)	(246)	(7,029)
– personal .....	(259)	–	(11)	2	(6,297)	(120)	(6,685)
– corporate and commercial .....	(311)	5	(74)	145	(8)	(125)	(368)
– financial .....	5	–	(1)	22	(1)	(1)	24
<b>At 31 December 2013</b> .....	<b>9,756</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>2,094</b>	<b>18,789</b>	<b>2,769</b>	<b>34,175</b>
– personal .....	2,251	218	217	149	18,130	607	21,572
– corporate and commercial .....	7,270	125	205	1,583	658	2,161	12,002
– financial .....	235	–	2	362	1	1	601

For footnote, see page 263.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Credit quality of financial instruments

The above table shows the movement in renegotiated loans for the year. During the year there were US\$6.3bn of new loans classified as renegotiated, of which US\$294m resulted in the derecognition of the original loan and recognition of a new loan. The majority of the movement during the year was in 'Other', which included a reduction in North America of US\$5.6bn due to loan sales in the CML portfolio and transfers to other assets upon foreclosure and repossession of the real estate collateral of US\$668m. In addition, there were refinements in data collection to personal and corporate and commercial, which resulted in improved renegotiated loan identification and led to a decrease in Turkey of US\$523m.

*See page 270 for further details on the types of restructures that may result in derecognition accounting.*

### 2013 compared with 2012

(Unaudited)

The following commentary is on a reported basis.

Renegotiated loans totalled US\$34.2bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$42.2bn). The most significant portfolio remained in North America at US\$18.8bn or 55% of the total at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$26.2bn or 62%), substantially all of which were retail loans held by HSBC Finance

*Further commentary is provided below for retail and corporate and commercial renegotiated loans.*

### Retail renegotiated loans

(Unaudited)

The following commentary is on a reported basis.

Renegotiated loans to retail customers totalled US\$21.6bn at 31 December 2013, a reduction of US\$8.2bn compared with the end of 2012. This was due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio. The most significant portfolio of renegotiated retail loans remained in North America and amounted to US\$18.1bn or 84% of the Group's total, substantially all of which were retail loans held by HSBC Finance.

The next largest portfolio of renegotiated retail loans was in Europe and amounted to US\$2.3bn, a reduction of US\$566m compared with the end of 2012. The decrease was mainly due to repayments and write-offs on renegotiated loans in the UK.

In Latin America, renegotiated retail loans decreased by US\$174m to US\$607m, mainly resulting from more restrictive conditions being required for the approval of renegotiations.

Renegotiated retail loans in Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific and the Middle East and North Africa remained low.

### HSBC Finance loan modifications and re-age programmes

HSBC Finance maintains loan modification and re-age ('loan renegotiation') programmes in order to manage customer relationships, improve collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid foreclosure.

Since 2006, HSBC Finance has implemented an extensive loan renegotiation programme, and a significant portion of its loan portfolio has been subject to renegotiation at some stage in the life of the customer relationship as a consequence of the economic conditions in the US and the nature of HSBC Finance's customer base.

The volume of loans that qualify for modification has reduced significantly in recent years. We expect this trend to continue as HSBC Finance believes the percentage of its customers with unmodified loans who would benefit from loan modification in a way that would avoid non-payment of future cash flows is decreasing. In addition, volumes of new loan modifications are expected to decrease due to gradual improvements in economic conditions, the cessation of new real estate secured and personal non-credit card receivables originations, and the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

### Qualifying criteria

For an account to qualify for renegotiation it must meet certain criteria. However, HSBC Finance retains the right to decline a renegotiation. The extent to which HSBC Finance renegotiates accounts that are eligible under its existing policies varies according to its view of prevailing economic conditions and other factors which may change from year to year. In addition, exceptions to policies and practices may be made in specific situations in response to legal or regulatory agreements or orders.

Renegotiated real estate secured and personal lending receivables are not eligible for a subsequent renegotiation for twelve and six months, respectively, with a maximum of five renegotiations permitted within a five-year period. Borrowers must be approved for a modification and generally make two minimum qualifying monthly payments within 60 days to activate a modification. In certain circumstances where the debt has been restructured in bankruptcy proceedings, fewer or no payments may be required. Accounts whose borrowers are subject to a Chapter 13 plan filed with a bankruptcy court generally may be re-aged upon receipt of one

qualifying payment, while accounts whose borrowers have filed for Chapter 7 bankruptcy protection may be re-aged upon receipt of a signed reaffirmation agreement. In addition, for some products accounts may be re-aged without receipt of a payment in certain special circumstances (e.g. in the event of a natural disaster or a hardship programme).

#### **Types of loan renegotiation programme in HSBC Finance**

- A temporary modification is a change to the contractual terms of a loan that results in HSBC Finance giving up a right to contractual cash flows over a pre-defined period. With a temporary modification the loan is expected to revert back to the original contractual terms, including the interest rate charged, after the modification period. An example is reduced interest payments.
  - A substantial number of HSBC Finance modifications involve interest rate reductions, which lower the amount of interest income HSBC Finance is contractually entitled to receive in future periods. Historically, modifications have generally been for six months, although extended modification periods are now more common.
  - Loans that have been re-aged are classified as impaired with the exception of first-time loan re-ages that were less than 60 days past due at the time of re-age. These remain classified as impaired until they have demonstrated a history of payment performance against their original contracted terms for at least 12 months.
  - A permanent modification is a change to the contractual terms of a loan that results in HSBC Finance giving up a right to contractual cash flows over the life of the loan. An example is a permanent reduction in the interest rate charged.
  - Permanent or long-term modifications which are due to an underlying hardship event remain classified as impaired for their full life.
  - The term ‘re-age’ describes a renegotiation by which the contractual delinquency status of a loan is reset to current after demonstrating payment performance. The overdue principal and/or interest is deferred and paid at a later date. Loan re-ageing enables customers who have been unable to make a small number of payments to have their loan delinquency status reset to current so that their credit score is not affected by the overdue balances.
  - Loans that have been re-aged remain classified as impaired until they have demonstrated a history of payment performance against the original contractual terms for at least 12 months.
  - A temporary or permanent modification may also lead to a re-ageing of a loan although a loan may be re-aged without any modification to its original terms and conditions.
- Where loans have been granted multiple concessions, subject to the qualifying criteria discussed above, the concession is deemed to have been made due to concern regarding the borrower’s ability to pay, and the loan is disclosed as impaired. The loan remains disclosed as impaired from that date forward until the borrower has demonstrated a history of repayment performance for the period of time required for either modifications or re-ages, as described above.

#### **2013 compared with 2012**

At 31 December 2013, renegotiated real estate secured accounts in HSBC Finance represented 91% (2012: 86%) of North America’s total renegotiated loans. US\$10bn (2012: US\$14bn) of renegotiated real estate secured loans were classified as impaired. A significant portion of HSBC Finance’s renegotiated portfolio has received multiple renegotiations. Consequently, a significant proportion of loans included in the table below have undergone multiple re-ages or modifications. In this regard, multiple modifications have remained consistent at 75% to 80% of total modifications.

During 2013, the aggregate number of renegotiated loans reduced, due to the run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio, despite renegotiation activity continuing. Within the constraints of our Group credit policy, HSBC Finance’s policies allow for multiple renegotiations under certain circumstances, and a significant number of accounts received second or subsequent renegotiations during the year which do not appear in the statistics presented. These statistics treat a loan as an addition to the volume of renegotiated loans on its first renegotiation only. At 31 December 2013, renegotiated loans were 57% (2012: 58%) of the total portfolio of HSBC Finance’s real estate secured accounts.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Credit quality of financial instruments / Collateral

**Gross loan portfolio of HSBC Finance real estate secured balances**  
(Unaudited)

	Modified Re-aged <sup>14</sup> US\$m	Modified and re-aged US\$m	Total re-negotiated loans US\$m	Total non-renegotiated loans US\$m	Total gross loans US\$m	Total impairment allowances US\$m	Total allowances/ gross loans %
<b>At 31 December 2013 ...</b>	<b>8,167</b>	<b>8,213</b>	<b>768</b>	<b>17,148</b>	<b>13,171</b>	<b>30,319</b>	<b>3,028</b>
At 31 December 2012 ....	9,640	11,660	1,121	22,421	16,261	38,743	4,481

For footnote, see page 263.

**Movement in HSBC Finance renegotiated real estate balances**  
(Unaudited)

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 1 January .....	22,421	24,588
Additions .....	967	1,221
Payments .....	(1,540)	(1,133)
Write-offs .....	(1,122)	(1,796)
Transfer to 'Assets held for sale' and 'Other assets' .....	(3,578)	(459)
At 31 December .....	<b>17,148</b>	<b>22,421</b>

**Number of renegotiated real estate secured accounts remaining in HSBC Finance's portfolio**  
(Unaudited)

	Number of renegotiated loans (000s)				Total number of loans (000s)
	Re-aged	Modified and re-aged	Modified	Total	
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>352</b>
At 31 December 2012 .....	117	107	11	235	427

**Corporate and commercial renegotiated loans**  
(Unaudited)

For the current policies and procedures regarding renegotiated loans in the corporate and commercial sector, see the Appendix to Risk on page 271.

On a reported basis, there was a US\$207m increase in renegotiated loans in the corporate and commercial sector in 2013 to US\$12bn. Higher balances in Europe US\$441m and Latin America US\$186m, were partly offset by reductions across the other regions.

In Europe, there were higher balances in manufacturing and international trade services of US\$707m, mainly in the UK due to a small number of significant individual restructurings, and in other commercial balances of US\$435m, principally in Spain. This was partly offset by lower balances in the commercial real estate and other property-related sector of US\$701m, mainly in the UK due to net loan repayments.

In the Middle East and North Africa, the majority of the fall of US\$276m was due to loan repayments in both manufacturing and international

trade services and commercial real estate and other property-related sectors, mainly in the UAE.

In Rest of Asia-Pacific, the majority of the US\$95m reduction in renegotiated loan balances was in the manufacturing and international trade services sector as well as the commercial real estate and other property-related sector.

Renegotiated balances in Latin America increased by US\$186m compared with the end of 2012, primarily due to a small number of large renegotiations in the commercial real estate and other property-related sector in Mexico, related to homebuilders resulting from a change in public housing policy.

**Collateral****Collateral and other credit enhancements held**  
(Audited)**Loans and advances held at amortised cost**

It is the Group's practice to lend on the basis of customers' ability to meet their obligations out of cash flow resources rather than rely on the value of security offered. Depending on a customer's standing and the type of product, facilities may

be provided without security. For other lending, a charge over collateral is obtained and considered in determining the credit decision and pricing. In the event of default, the bank may utilise the collateral as a source of repayment. Depending on its form, collateral can have a significant financial effect in mitigating our exposure to credit risk.

The tables below provide a quantification of the value of fixed charges we hold over borrowers' specific assets where we have a history of enforcing, and are able to enforce, collateral in satisfying a debt in the event of the borrower failing to meet its contractual obligations, and where the collateral is cash or can be realised by sale in an established market. The collateral valuation in the tables below excludes any adjustments for obtaining and selling the collateral.

We may also manage our risk by employing other types of collateral and credit risk enhancements such as second charges, other liens and unsupported guarantees, but the valuation of such mitigants is less certain and their financial effect has not been quantified. In particular, loans shown in the tables below as not collateralised or

partially collateralised may benefit from such credit mitigants.

Certain credit mitigants are used strategically in portfolio management activities. While single name concentrations arise in portfolios managed by GB&M and CMB, it is only in the former that their size requires the use of portfolio level credit mitigants. Across GB&M risk limits and utilisations, maturity profiles and risk quality are monitored and managed pro-actively. This process is key to determining our risk appetite for these larger, more complex, geographically distributed customer groups. While the principal form of risk management continues to be at the point of exposure origination through the lending decision-making process, GB&M also utilises loan sales and credit default swap ('CDS') hedges to manage concentrations and reduce risk. These transactions are the responsibility of a dedicated GB&M portfolio management team. Hedging activity is carried out within agreed credit parameters, and is subject to market risk limits and a robust governance structure. CDS mitigants are held at portfolio level and are not reported in the presentation below.

### Personal lending

#### *Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral (Audited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
<b>Non-impaired loans and advances</b>							
Fully collateralised .....	146,326	54,432	43,900	2,235	44,125	3,749	294,767
Loan to value ('LTV') ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	11,438	8,496	4,270	149	3,339	219	27,911
– 25% to 50% .....	43,590	29,508	13,205	600	9,833	1,118	97,854
– 51% to 75% .....	66,452	13,726	20,644	1,095	20,751	1,715	124,383
– 76% to 90% .....	21,603	1,887	4,949	348	6,933	606	36,326
– 91% to 100% .....	3,243	815	832	43	3,269	91	8,293
Partially collateralised:							
– greater than 100% LTV (A) .....	1,410	14	348	42	4,150	59	6,023
– collateral value on A .....	852	14	293	37	3,681	49	4,926
	<b>147,736</b>	<b>54,446</b>	<b>44,248</b>	<b>2,277</b>	<b>48,275</b>	<b>3,808</b>	<b>300,790</b>
<b>Impaired loans and advances</b>							
Fully collateralised .....	1,369	33	221	90	10,128	160	12,001
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	47	15	17	2	128	4	213
– 25% to 50% .....	197	11	57	13	1,265	93	1,636
– 51% to 75% .....	452	7	89	31	4,250	47	4,876
– 76% to 90% .....	320	–	49	34	2,809	13	3,225
– 91% to 100% .....	353	–	9	10	1,676	3	2,051
Partially collateralised:							
– greater than 100% LTV (B) .....	104	–	17	6	2,548	8	2,683
– collateral value on B .....	91	–	4	6	2,272	4	2,377
	<b>1,473</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>12,676</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>14,684</b>
	<b>149,209</b>	<b>54,479</b>	<b>44,486</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>60,951</b>	<b>3,976</b>	<b>315,474</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)****Risk > Credit risk > Collateral*****Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral (continued)***  
(Audited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Non-impaired loans and advances							
Fully collateralised .....	139,769	53,431	43,399	1,955	46,312	5,035	289,901
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	11,569	8,076	4,419	117	3,546	308	28,035
– 25% to 50% .....	35,557	30,132	12,665	579	9,365	1,468	89,766
– 51% to 75% .....	59,702	12,760	19,534	929	20,755	2,222	115,902
– 76% to 90% .....	26,768	1,931	6,144	172	8,437	855	44,307
– 91% to 100% .....	6,173	532	637	158	4,209	182	11,891
Partially collateralised:							
– greater than 100% LTV (C) .....	2,748	2	366	72	6,330	15	9,533
– collateral value on C .....	2,445	1	315	64	5,514	11	8,350
	<b>142,517</b>	<b>53,433</b>	<b>43,765</b>	<b>2,027</b>	<b>52,642</b>	<b>5,050</b>	<b>299,434</b>
Impaired loans and advances							
Fully collateralised .....	1,904	47	263	151	13,487	158	16,010
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	164	14	19	8	157	11	373
– 25% to 50% .....	481	23	87	44	1,569	54	2,258
– 51% to 75% .....	693	10	91	72	5,827	73	6,766
– 76% to 90% .....	350	–	51	17	3,870	16	4,304
– 91% to 100% .....	216	–	15	10	2,064	4	2,309
Partially collateralised:							
– greater than 100% LTV (D) .....	219	–	10	13	3,880	1	4,123
– collateral value on D .....	120	–	8	12	3,170	1	3,311
	<b>2,123</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>17,367</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>20,133</b>
	<b>144,640</b>	<b>53,480</b>	<b>44,038</b>	<b>2,191</b>	<b>70,009</b>	<b>5,209</b>	<b>319,567</b>

The above table shows residential mortgage lending including off-balance sheet loan commitments by level of collateral. Off-balance sheet commitments include loans that have been approved but which the customer has not yet drawn, and the undrawn portion of loans that have a flexible drawdown facility such as the offset mortgage product. The collateral included in the table above consists of first charges on real estate.

The LTV ratio is calculated as the gross on-balance sheet carrying amount of the loan and any off-balance sheet loan commitment at the balance sheet date divided by the value of collateral. The methodologies for obtaining residential property collateral values vary throughout the Group, but are typically determined by using a combination of professional appraisals, house price indices and statistical analysis. Valuations must be updated on a regular basis and, as a minimum, at intervals of every three years. They are conducted more frequently when market conditions or portfolio performance are subject to significant change or when a loan is identified and assessed as impaired.

The LTV ratio bandings are consistent with our internal risk management reporting. While we do have mortgages in the higher LTV bands, our

appetite for such lending is restricted and the larger portion of our portfolio is concentrated in the lower risk LTV bandings of 75% and below.

***Other personal lending***

Other personal lending consists primarily of overdrafts, credit cards and second lien mortgage portfolios. Second lien lending is supported by collateral but the claim on the collateral is subordinate to the first lien charge. The majority of our second lien portfolios were originated in North America where loss experience on defaulted second lien loans has typically approached 100%; consequently, we do not generally attach any significant financial value to this type of collateral. Credit cards and overdrafts are usually unsecured.

***Corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) lending***

Collateral held is analysed separately below for commercial real estate and for other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) lending. This reflects the difference in collateral held on the portfolios. In each case, the analysis includes off-balance sheet loan commitments, primarily undrawn credit lines.

*Commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral  
(Audited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Rated CRR/EL 1 to 7							
Not collateralised .....	4,865	10,186	3,978	192	137	935	20,293
Fully collateralised .....	24,154	18,895	6,422	21	8,627	1,728	59,847
Partially collateralised (A) .....	2,664	1,552	825	139	704	484	6,368
– collateral value on A .....	1,827	1,278	410	24	303	292	4,134
	<b>31,683</b>	<b>30,633</b>	<b>11,225</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>9,468</b>	<b>3,147</b>	<b>86,508</b>
Rated CRR/EL 8							
Not collateralised .....	109	–	10	–	1	3	123
Fully collateralised .....	793	–	–	72	68	1	934
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	13	–	–	–	4	–	17
– 25% to 50% .....	126	–	–	–	11	–	137
– 51% to 75% .....	367	–	–	72	49	1	489
– 76% to 90% .....	173	–	–	–	4	–	177
– 91% to 100% .....	114	–	–	–	–	–	114
Partially collateralised (B) .....	360	–	2	–	13	–	375
– collateral value on B .....	281	–	1	–	11	–	293
	<b>1,262</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1,432</b>
Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10							
Not collateralised .....	564	–	–	7	4	521	1,096
Fully collateralised .....	1,079	6	6	31	233	286	1,641
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	46	–	–	–	1	5	52
– 25% to 50% .....	229	2	–	7	38	27	303
– 51% to 75% .....	436	3	3	7	110	57	616
– 76% to 90% .....	209	1	2	17	62	62	353
– 91% to 100% .....	159	–	1	–	22	135	317
Partially collateralised (C) .....	1,815	–	5	181	240	56	2,297
– collateral value on C .....	1,284	–	5	89	115	34	1,527
	<b>3,458</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>5,034</b>
	<b>36,403</b>	<b>30,639</b>	<b>11,248</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>10,027</b>	<b>4,014</b>	<b>92,974</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Rated CRR/EL 1 to 7							
Not collateralised .....	7,068	10,790	3,647	569	181	2,083	24,338
Fully collateralised .....	23,450	17,355	6,106	92	9,054	1,846	57,903
Partially collateralised (A) .....	3,088	1,476	1,150	33	1,063	903	7,713
– collateral value on A .....	2,780	1,179	464	29	401	423	5,276
	<b>33,606</b>	<b>29,621</b>	<b>10,903</b>	<b>694</b>	<b>10,298</b>	<b>4,832</b>	<b>89,954</b>
Rated CRR/EL 8 to 10							
Not collateralised .....	418	–	–	14	34	105	571
Fully collateralised .....	1,261	2	60	8	408	141	1,880
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	34	–	1	–	25	10	70
– 25% to 50% .....	119	1	55	7	86	8	276
– 51% to 75% .....	437	–	2	–	69	28	536
– 76% to 90% .....	501	–	1	–	58	63	623
– 91% to 100% .....	170	1	1	1	170	32	375
Partially collateralised (B) .....	1,585	–	51	204	377	24	2,241
– collateral value on B .....	938	–	15	111	265	13	1,342
	<b>3,264</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>4,692</b>
	<b>36,870</b>	<b>29,623</b>	<b>11,014</b>	<b>920</b>	<b>11,117</b>	<b>5,102</b>	<b>94,646</b>

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Risk > Credit risk > Collateral

The collateral used in the assessment of the above lending consists of fixed first charges on real estate and charges over cash for commercial real estate. These facilities are disclosed as not collateralised if they are unsecured or benefit from credit risk mitigation from guarantees, which are not quantified for the purposes of this disclosure. In Hong Kong, market practice is typically for lending to major property companies to be secured by guarantees or unsecured. In Europe, facilities of a working capital nature are generally not secured by a first fixed charge and are therefore disclosed as not collateralised.

The value of commercial real estate collateral is determined by using a combination of professional and internal valuations and physical inspections. Due to the complexity of valuing collateral for commercial real estate, local valuation policies determine the frequency of review on the basis of local market conditions. Revaluations are sought with greater frequency when, as part of the regular

credit assessment of the obligor, material concerns arise in relation to the transaction which may affect the underlying performance of the collateral, or the obligor's credit quality declines sufficiently to raise questions over whether the principal source of payment can fully meet the obligation (i.e. the obligor's credit quality classification indicates it is at the lower end, that is sub-standard, or approaching impaired). Where such concerns exist the revaluation method selected will depend upon the LTV relationship, the direction in which the local commercial real estate market has moved since the last valuation and, most importantly, the specific characteristics of the underlying commercial real estate which is of concern. Collateral values held for customers rated CRR 9 to 10 (i.e. classified as impaired) are separately disclosed above, starting with 2013.

*For further details on cross-collateralisation and LTV calculations for commercial real estate and other corporate and commercial, see page 183.*

#### *Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral rated CRR/EL 8 to 10 only*

(Audited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Rated CRR/EL 8							
Not collateralised .....	2,411	5	180	37	328	456	3,417
Fully collateralised .....	259	16	35	1	227	70	608
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	15	1	15	–	7	7	45
– 25% to 50% .....	50	15	7	1	77	4	154
– 51% to 75% .....	103	–	4	–	47	10	164
– 76% to 90% .....	25	–	8	–	31	5	69
– 91% to 100% .....	66	–	1	–	65	44	176
Partially collateralised (A) ....	435	14	9	528	345	73	1,404
– collateral value on A .....	17	3	2	398	89	18	527
	<b>3,105</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>5,429</b>
Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10							
Not collateralised .....	1,467	229	456	1,089	26	1,615	4,882
Fully collateralised .....	1,121	47	114	49	309	266	1,906
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	36	1	6	2	7	42	94
– 25% to 50% .....	88	7	43	–	17	117	272
– 51% to 75% .....	161	10	11	47	29	49	307
– 76% to 90% .....	156	24	29	–	46	43	298
– 91% to 100% .....	680	5	25	–	210	15	935
Partially collateralised (B) ....	1,192	53	251	770	359	290	2,915
– collateral value on B .....	606	33	117	102	149	131	1,138
	<b>3,780</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>821</b>	<b>1,908</b>	<b>694</b>	<b>2,171</b>	<b>9,703</b>
	<b>6,885</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>1,045</b>	<b>2,474</b>	<b>1,594</b>	<b>2,770</b>	<b>15,132</b>

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Rated CRR/EL 8 to 10							
Not collateralised .....	5,110	260	572	1,186	533	1,023	8,684
Fully collateralised .....	1,463	82	146	132	478	284	2,585
LTV ratio:							
– less than 25% .....	77	3	11	–	11	68	170
– 25% to 50% .....	192	4	62	6	49	84	397
– 51% to 75% .....	290	39	31	33	131	61	585
– 76% to 90% .....	196	24	11	18	96	17	362
– 91% to 100% .....	708	12	31	75	191	54	1,071
Partially collateralised (A) .....	1,106	84	251	828	753	273	3,295
– collateral value on A .....	628	41	89	124	359	108	1,349
	<b>7,679</b>	<b>426</b>	<b>969</b>	<b>2,146</b>	<b>1,764</b>	<b>1,580</b>	<b>14,564</b>

The collateral used in the assessment of the above lending primarily includes first legal charges over real estate and charges over cash in the commercial and industrial sector, and charges over cash and marketable financial instruments in the financial (non-bank) sector. Government sector lending is generally unsecured.

It should be noted that the above table excludes other types of collateral which are commonly taken for corporate and commercial lending such as unsupported guarantees and floating charges over the assets of a customer's business. While such mitigants have value, often providing rights in insolvency, their assignable value is not sufficiently certain and they are assigned no value for disclosure purposes.

As with commercial real estate, the value of real estate collateral included in the table above is generally determined by using a combination of professional and internal valuations and physical inspections. The frequency of revaluation is similar to commercial real estate loans and advances; however, for financing activities in corporate and commercial lending that are not predominantly commercial real estate-oriented, collateral value is not as strongly correlated to principal repayment performance. Collateral values are generally refreshed when an obligor's general credit performance deteriorates and we have to assess the likely performance of secondary sources of repayment should it prove necessary to rely on them. For this reason, the table above reports values only for customers with CRR 8 to 10, recognising that these loans and advances generally have valuations which are comparatively recent. Starting with 2013, collateral values held for customers rated CRR 9 to 10 (i.e. classified as impaired) are separately disclosed. For the above table, cash is valued at its nominal value and marketable securities at their

fair value. The LTV ratios presented are calculated by directly associating loans and advances with the collateral that individually and uniquely supports each facility. Where collateral assets are shared by multiple loans and advances, whether specifically or, more generally, by way of an all monies charge, the collateral value is pro-rated across the loans and advances protected by the collateral.

In both the commercial real estate and other corporate and commercial collateral tables the difference between the collateral value and the value of partially collateralised lending cannot be directly compared with any impairment allowances recognised in respect of impaired loans, as the loans may be performing in accordance with their contractual terms. When loans are not performing in accordance with their contractual terms, the recovery of cash flows may be affected by other cash resources of the customer, or other credit risk enhancements not quantified for the tables above. The values in the tables represent the expected market value on an open market basis; no adjustment has been made to the collateral for any expected costs of recovery. When a loan is considered for impairment, the value used in the impairment allowance calculation takes such costs into consideration and might also reflect any deviation from an open market value arising from the expected conditions for sale, such as a forced sale within a specified timetable. While the values reported are therefore expected to be closely aligned to the values used in impairment assessment, they will not be the same. The existence or otherwise of specific collateral is not taken into account in the modeling of wholesale impairment allowances for loss events which are incurred but not reported. These models operate on portfolio level observations of current loss in each portfolio to which they are applied as described on page 272. As current loss estimates are

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Collateral / Impaired loans

derived from adjusted historical observations, the contribution of collateral is indirectly reflected in the loss history.

*Our policy for determining impairment allowances, including the effect of collateral on these impairment allowances, is described on page 272.*

### Loans and advances to banks including loan commitments by level of collateral (Audited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Rated CRR/EL 1 to 8							
Not collateralised .....	22,356	31,462	41,524	6,374	7,211	10,481	119,408
Fully collateralised .....	52,114	2,260	8,168	24	23,744	4,724	91,034
Partially collateralised (A) .....	68	1,866	2,616	—	—	—	4,550
– collateral value on A .....	3	1,696	2,516	—	—	—	4,215
	74,538	35,588	52,308	6,398	30,955	15,205	214,992
Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10							
Not collateralised .....	153	—	—	312	14	—	479
	74,691	35,588	52,308	6,710	30,969	15,205	215,471
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Rated CRR/EL 1 to 10							
Not collateralised .....	36,043	24,622	40,694	7,290	9,050	12,838	130,537
Fully collateralised .....	25,496	2,294	5,667	—	811	3,691	37,959
Partially collateralised (C) .....	62	1,459	1,207	—	—	—	2,728
– collateral value on C .....	61	1,452	1,135	—	—	—	2,648
	61,601	28,375	47,568	7,290	9,861	16,529	171,224

The collateral used in the assessment of the above lending relates primarily to cash and marketable securities. Loans and advances to banks are typically unsecured. Certain products such as reverse repos and stock borrowing are effectively collateralised and have been included in the above as fully or partly collateralised. The fully collateralised loans and advances to banks in Europe consist primarily of reverse repo agreements and stock borrowing. Collateral values held for customers rated CRR 9 to 10 (i.e. classified as impaired) are separately disclosed above, starting with 2013.

### Derivatives

The International Swaps and Derivatives Association ('ISDA') Master Agreement is our preferred agreement for documenting derivatives activity. It provides the contractual framework within which dealing activity across a full range of over-the-counter ('OTC') products is conducted, and contractually binds both parties to apply close-out netting across all outstanding transactions covered by an agreement if either party defaults or another pre-agreed termination event occurs. It is common, and our preferred practice, for the parties to execute

### Loans and advances to banks

The following table shows loans and advances to banks, including off-balance sheet loan commitments by level of collateral.

a Credit Support Annex ('CSA') in conjunction with the ISDA Master Agreement. Under a CSA, collateral is passed between the parties to mitigate the counterparty risk inherent in outstanding positions. The majority of our CSAs are with financial institutional clients.

We manage the counterparty exposure arising from market risk on our OTC derivative contracts by using collateral agreements with counterparties and netting agreements. Currently, we do not actively manage our general OTC derivative counterparty exposure in the credit markets, although we may manage individual exposures in certain circumstances.

*For a description of how the derivative offset amount in the 'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table is derived, see page 159.*

### Other credit risk exposures

In addition to collateralised lending, other credit enhancements are employed and methods used to mitigate credit risk arising from financial assets. These are described in more detail below:

- some securities issued by governments, banks and other financial institutions benefit from

additional credit enhancement provided by government guarantees that cover the assets.

*Details of government guarantees are included in Notes 6, 10 and 12 on the Financial Statements.*

- debt securities issued by corporates are primarily unsecured;
- debt securities issued by banks and financial institutions include ABSs and similar instruments which are supported by underlying pools of financial assets. Credit risk associated with ABSs is reduced through the purchase of CDS protection.

*Disclosure of the Group's holdings of ABSs and associated CDS protection is provided on page 204.*

- trading assets include loans and advances held with trading intent. These mainly consist of cash collateral posted to satisfy margin requirements on derivatives, settlement accounts, reverse repos and stock borrowing. There is limited credit risk on cash collateral posted since in the event of default of the counterparty these would be set off against the related liability. Reverse repos and stock borrowing are by their nature collateralised.

*Collateral accepted as security that the Group is permitted to sell or repledge under these arrangements is described in Note 36 on the Financial Statements.*

The Group's maximum exposure to credit risk includes financial guarantees and similar arrangements that we issue or enter into, and loan commitments that we are irrevocably committed to. Depending on the terms of the arrangement, we may have recourse to additional credit mitigation in the event that a guarantee is called upon or a loan commitment is drawn and subsequently defaults. For further information on these arrangements, see Note 40 on the Financial Statements.

#### **Collateral and other credit enhancements obtained**

*(Audited)*

The carrying amount of assets obtained by taking possession of collateral held as security, or calling upon other credit enhancements, is as follows:

#### **Carrying amount of assets obtained**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Nature of assets</b>		
Residential property .....	408	353
Commercial and industrial property .....	43	88
Other .....	2	3
	<b>453</b>	<b>444</b>

The increase in foreclosed residential properties was due to the suspension of foreclosure activities at the end of 2011 and during the first half of 2012. In the US we have resumed processing suspended foreclosure actions in all states and have referred the majority of the backlog of loans for foreclosure. We have also begun initiating new foreclosure activities in all states (see page 164 (unaudited)).

We make repossessed properties available for sale in an orderly fashion, with the proceeds used to reduce or repay the outstanding indebtedness. If excess funds arise after the debt has been repaid, they are made available to repay other secured lenders with lower priority or are returned to the customer. We do not generally occupy repossessed properties for our business use.

#### **Impaired loans**

*(Audited)*

Impaired loans and advances are those that meet any of the following criteria:

- wholesale loans and advances classified as Customer Risk Rating ('CRR') 9 or CRR 10. These grades are assigned when the bank considers that either the customer is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full, without recourse to security, or when the customer is past due 90 days or more on any material credit obligation to HSBC.
- retail loans and advances classified as Expected Loss ('EL') 9 or EL 10. These grades are assigned to retail loans and advances greater than 90 days past due unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired.

*For further details of the CRR and the EL scales see page 267 (unaudited);*

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Impaired loans

- renegotiated loans and advances that have been subject to a change in contractual cash flows as a result of a concession which the lender would not otherwise consider, and where it is probable that without the concession the borrower would be unable to meet the contractual payment obligations in full, unless the concession is insignificant and there are no other indicators of impairment. Renegotiated loans remain classified as impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, and there are no other indicators of impairment.

For loans that are assessed for impairment on a collective basis, the evidence to support reclassification as no longer impaired typically comprises a history of payment performance against the original or revised terms, depending on the nature and volume of renegotiation and the credit

risk characteristics surrounding the renegotiation. For loans that are assessed for impairment on an individual basis, all available evidence is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

In HSBC Finance, where a significant majority of HSBC's loan forbearance activity occurs, the history of payment performance is assessed with reference to the original terms of the contract, reflecting the higher credit risk characteristics of this portfolio. The payment performance periods are monitored to ensure they remain appropriate to the levels of relapse observed within the portfolio.

*For further disclosure on loans subject to forbearance, see page 268.*

Renegotiated loans and forbearance disclosures are subject to evolving industry practice and regulatory guidance.

### Movement in impaired loans by geographical region (Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
Impaired loans at 1 January 2013 .....	11,145	477	1,147	2,474	20,345	3,188	38,776
Personal .....	2,466	172	439	368	18,726	1,580	23,751
Corporate and commercial .....	8,058	267	700	1,872	1,592	1,604	14,093
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	621	38	8	234	27	4	932
Classified as impaired during the year .....	4,952	371	1,053	419	6,168	4,333	17,296
Personal .....	1,176	224	574	107	5,319	1,872	9,272
Corporate and commercial .....	3,726	144	479	306	837	2,453	7,945
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	50	3	–	6	12	8	79
Transferred from impaired to unimpaired during the year .....	(1,215)	(33)	(112)	(166)	(3,198)	(642)	(5,366)
Personal .....	(265)	(27)	(110)	(68)	(3,172)	(266)	(3,908)
Corporate and commercial .....	(804)	(6)	(2)	(85)	(24)	(375)	(1,296)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(146)	–	–	(13)	(2)	(1)	(162)
Amounts written off .....	(1,411)	(182)	(356)	(165)	(1,706)	(1,957)	(5,777)
Personal .....	(423)	(149)	(295)	(79)	(1,433)	(1,456)	(3,835)
Corporate and commercial .....	(927)	(30)	(61)	(75)	(270)	(499)	(1,862)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(61)	(3)	–	(11)	(3)	(2)	(80)
Net repayments and other .....	(243)	(188)	(554)	(277)	(6,486)	(678)	(8,426)
Personal .....	(16)	(76)	(226)	(11)	(5,771)	(382)	(6,482)
Corporate and commercial .....	(339)	(84)	(325)	(253)	(708)	(294)	(2,003)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	112	(28)	(3)	(13)	(7)	(2)	59
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>13,228</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>1,178</b>	<b>2,285</b>	<b>15,123</b>	<b>4,244</b>	<b>36,503</b>
Personal .....	2,938	144	382	317	13,669	1,348	18,798
Corporate and commercial .....	9,714	291	791	1,765	1,427	2,889	16,877
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	576	10	5	203	27	7	828

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
Impaired loans at 1 January 2012 .....	11,819	608	1,070	2,445	22,758	3,039	41,739
Personal .....	2,797	190	388	428	21,094	1,646	26,543
Corporate and commercial .....	8,113	372	667	1,798	1,517	1,391	13,858
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	909	46	15	219	147	2	1,338
Classified as impaired during the year .....	3,482	292	924	648	8,130	4,507	17,983
Personal .....	933	169	549	73	7,363	2,807	11,894
Corporate and commercial .....	2,481	123	375	531	739	1,696	5,945
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	68	—	—	44	28	4	144
Transferred from impaired to unimpaired during the year .....	(1,164)	(47)	(85)	(321)	(4,223)	(1,765)	(7,605)
Personal .....	(279)	(38)	(69)	(32)	(4,124)	(1,124)	(5,666)
Corporate and commercial .....	(858)	(5)	(15)	(289)	(99)	(640)	(1,906)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(27)	(4)	(1)	—	—	(1)	(33)
Amounts written off .....	(1,891)	(217)	(564)	(264)	(3,514)	(2,112)	(8,562)
Personal .....	(632)	(127)	(373)	(96)	(3,227)	(1,521)	(5,976)
Corporate and commercial .....	(1,212)	(90)	(191)	(143)	(202)	(590)	(2,428)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(47)	—	—	(25)	(85)	(1)	(158)
Net repayments and other .....	(1,101)	(159)	(198)	(34)	(2,806)	(481)	(4,779)
Personal .....	(353)	(22)	(56)	(5)	(2,380)	(228)	(3,044)
Corporate and commercial .....	(466)	(133)	(136)	(26)	(363)	(253)	(1,377)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(282)	(4)	(6)	(3)	(63)	—	(358)
At 31 December 2012 .....	11,145	477	1,147	2,474	20,345	3,188	38,776
Personal .....	2,466	172	439	368	18,726	1,580	23,751
Corporate and commercial .....	8,058	267	700	1,872	1,592	1,604	14,093
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	621	38	8	234	27	4	932

For footnote, see page 263.

### Impairment of loans and advances (Audited)



*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding impairment assessment is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 272.*

The tables below analyse by geographical region the impairment allowances recognised for impaired loans and advances that are either individually

assessed or collectively assessed, and collective impairment allowances on loans and advances classified as not impaired.

During 2013, we reviewed the impairment allowance methodology used for retail banking and small business portfolios across the Group (see page 72).

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Impaired loans

*Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers by geographical region  
(Audited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Gross loans and advances to customers							
Individually assessed impaired loans <sup>15</sup> (A) ....	11,497	377	1,073	2,117	1,736	2,595	19,395
Collectively assessed <sup>16</sup> (B) ....	498,267	195,621	147,488	26,659	164,130	43,887	1,076,052
– impaired loans <sup>15</sup> .....	1,690	68	105	148	13,373	1,649	17,033
– non-impaired loans <sup>17</sup> .....	496,577	195,553	147,383	26,511	150,757	42,238	1,059,019
Total (C) .....	509,764	195,998	148,561	28,776	165,866	46,482	1,095,447
Impairment allowances (c) .....	5,563	449	765	1,565	4,237	2,564	15,143
– individually assessed (a) .....	4,019	174	460	1,131	410	878	7,072
– collectively assessed (b) .....	1,544	275	305	434	3,827	1,686	8,071
Net loans and advances .....	504,201	195,549	147,796	27,211	161,629	43,918	1,080,304
Of which:							
– reverse repos to customers .....	48,091	1,991	4,457	–	33,676	–	88,215
(a) as a percentage of A .....	35.0%	46.2%	42.9%	53.4%	23.6%	33.8%	36.5%
(b) as a percentage of B .....	0.3%	0.1%	0.2%	1.6%	2.3%	3.8%	0.8%
(c) as a percentage of C .....	1.1%	0.2%	0.5%	5.4%	2.6%	5.5%	1.4%
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Gross loans and advances to customers							
Individually assessed impaired loans <sup>15</sup> (D) ....	9,959	398	1,019	2,251	1,849	1,295	16,771
Collectively assessed <sup>16</sup> (E) ....	458,802	173,688	137,846	27,629	144,523	54,476	996,964
– impaired loans <sup>15</sup> .....	1,121	79	128	197	18,482	1,893	21,900
– non-impaired loans <sup>17</sup> .....	457,681	173,609	137,718	27,432	126,041	52,583	975,064
Total (F) .....	468,761	174,086	138,865	29,880	146,372	55,771	1,013,735
Impairment allowances (f) .....	5,321	473	746	1,794	5,616	2,162	16,112
– individually assessed (d) .....	3,781	192	442	1,323	428	406	6,572
– collectively assessed (e) .....	1,540	281	304	471	5,188	1,756	9,540
Net loans and advances .....	463,440	173,613	138,119	28,086	140,756	53,609	997,623
Of which:							
– reverse repos to customers .....	27,299	760	307	–	6,281	4	34,651
(d) as a percentage of D .....	38.0%	48.2%	43.4%	58.8%	23.1%	31.4%	39.2%
(e) as a percentage of E .....	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	1.7%	3.6%	3.2%	1.0%
(f) as a percentage of F .....	1.1%	0.3%	0.5%	6.0%	3.8%	3.9%	1.6%

For footnotes, see page 263.

After excluding reverse repo balances, (c) as a percentage of C was 1.21% for Europe, 3.21% for North America and 1.5% in total at 31 December 2013. After excluding reverse repos, (f) as a percentage of F was 1.21% for Europe, 4.01% for North America and 1.65% in total at 31 December 2012.

*Net loan impairment charge to the income statement by geographical region  
(Unaudited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
Individually assessed impairment							
allowances .....	1,376	13	132	(86)	262	623	2,320
– new allowances .....	1,828	65	251	196	398	702	3,440
– release of allowances no longer required .....	(402)	(44)	(101)	(235)	(98)	(31)	(911)
– recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	(50)	(8)	(18)	(47)	(38)	(48)	(209)
Collectively assessed impairment							
allowances <sup>18</sup> .....	356	122	216	42	973	2,019	3,728
– new allowances net of allowance releases .....	943	149	330	82	1,058	2,253	4,815
– recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	(587)	(27)	(114)	(40)	(85)	(234)	(1,087)
Total charge for impairment losses .....	1,732	135	348	(44)	1,235	2,642	6,048
– banks .....	–	–	–	–	5	–	5
– customers .....	1,732	135	348	(44)	1,230	2,642	6,043
<b>2012</b>							
Individually assessed impairment							
allowances .....	1,387	(8)	97	205	258	200	2,139
– new allowances .....	1,960	32	239	369	380	292	3,272
– release of allowances no longer required .....	(516)	(34)	(117)	(133)	(85)	(49)	(934)
– recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	(57)	(6)	(25)	(31)	(37)	(43)	(199)
Collectively assessed impairment							
allowances <sup>18</sup> .....	487	92	243	50	3,204	1,945	6,021
– new allowances net of allowance releases .....	839	117	368	94	3,296	2,254	6,968
– recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	(352)	(25)	(125)	(44)	(92)	(309)	(947)
Total charge for impairment losses .....	1,874	84	340	255	3,462	2,145	8,160
– customers .....	1,874	84	340	255	3,462	2,145	8,160

For footnote, see page 263.

**2013 compared with 2012**

(Unaudited)

On a reported basis, loan impairment allowances were US\$15bn at 31 December 2013, a 6% decrease compared with the end of 2012. Impaired loans and advances were US\$37bn, a decrease of 6% from the end of 2012.

The following commentary is on a constant currency basis.

Loan impairment allowances fell by 5% to US\$15bn. The reduction was mainly in North America, driven by the continued run-off and loan sales in the US CML portfolio and improvements in housing market conditions.

Impaired loans decreased by 5% compared with the end of 2012 to US\$37bn, reflecting the continued run-off and loan sales in the US CML portfolio.

Releases and recoveries of US\$2.2bn were higher than in 2012, mainly in Europe on collectively assessed recoveries in RBWM following debt sales in the UK in 2013 and, in the Middle East and North Africa, due to a small number of individual releases, mainly in GB&M on UAE-related exposures.

*Regional analysis*

In **Europe**, new loan impairment allowances decreased marginally to US\$3bn, primarily due to lower new individual allowances in GB&M and in CMB, mainly in France and on Greek exposures,

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Impaired loans

reflecting improvements to the challenging economic conditions in 2012. This was largely offset by higher new collective allowances in the UK, mainly in the retail sector.

Impaired loans increased by 16% compared with the end of 2012 to US\$13bn, resulting from a small number of individually assessed corporate and commercial loans in the UK and France and portfolio growth in Turkey.

Releases and recoveries in Europe were US\$1bn, a rise of 13% compared with the end of 2012, mainly due to higher recoveries from debt sales in the UK in 2013. This was partly offset by lower releases, mainly in France in GB&M and CMB.

In **Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific** new loan impairment allowances and impaired loans remained at low levels.

In the **Middle East and North Africa**, new loan impairment allowances were US\$278m, a decrease of US\$180m. This was due to a reduction in new individually assessed allowances as a result of the overall improvement in the loan portfolio compared with 2012, and improved property prices in the UAE.

Impaired loans of US\$2bn at 31 December 2013 were 7% lower than in 2012, mainly in the UAE due to recoveries and an improvement in credit quality.

Releases and recoveries in the region rose by US\$114m on 2012 to US\$322m due to a small number of individual releases, mainly in GB&M on UAE-related exposures.

In **North America**, new loan impairment allowances decreased by 60% to US\$1.5bn, driven

by lower new collectively assessed allowances as a result of improvements in housing market conditions and the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

Impaired loans fell by 25% to US\$15bn compared with the end of 2012 due to the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

Releases and recoveries in North America were broadly in line with 2012.

In **Latin America**, new loan impairment allowances increased by 25% to US\$3bn, primarily in Mexico from higher specific impairments in CMB relating to homebuilders due to a change in the public housing policy, and higher collective provisions in RBWM. In Brazil, collectively assessed new allowances increased as a result of impairment methodology changes and assumption revisions for restructured loan account portfolios in RBWM and CMB as well as higher specific impairments across a number of corporate exposures. This was partly offset by improvements in credit quality in Brazil as modifications to credit strategies in previous years to mitigate rising delinquency rates took effect.

Impaired loans increased by 47% from the end of 2012 to US\$4bn, mainly relating to homebuilders in Mexico and from methodology changes and higher individually assessed impairments in CMB in Brazil across a number of corporate exposures.

Releases and recoveries in Latin America reduced to US\$313m compared with 2012, mainly in RBWM in Brazil and Mexico.

*For an analysis of loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions by global business, see page 94.*

## Further analysis of impairment

### *Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and by geographical region (Unaudited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January 2013 .....	<b>5,361</b>	473	746	1,811	5,616	2,162	16,169
Amounts written off .....	(2,180)	(187)	(373)	(195)	(1,610)	(2,110)	(6,655)
Personal .....	(876)	(152)	(309)	(107)	(1,330)	(1,593)	(4,367)
– first lien residential mortgages .....	(83)	–	(7)	(2)	(779)	(25)	(896)
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	(793)	(152)	(302)	(105)	(551)	(1,568)	(3,471)
Corporate and commercial .....	(1,264)	(32)	(64)	(78)	(277)	(514)	(2,229)
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	(680)	(30)	(43)	(64)	(80)	(386)	(1,283)
– commercial real estate and other property- related .....	(289)	–	(7)	(2)	(141)	(23)	(462)
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	(295)	(2)	(14)	(12)	(56)	(105)	(484)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(40)	(3)	–	(10)	(3)	(3)	(59)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years .....	637	35	132	87	123	282	1,296
Personal .....	584	31	122	41	82	237	1,097
– first lien residential mortgages .....	25	3	1	–	67	23	119
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	559	28	121	41	15	214	978
Corporate and commercial .....	52	4	10	46	41	45	198
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	19	4	3	2	6	27	61
– commercial real estate and other property- related .....	6	–	4	–	18	1	29
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	27	–	3	44	17	17	108
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	1	–	–	–	–	–	1
Charge to income statement .....	1,732	135	348	(44)	1,235	2,642	6,048
Personal .....	320	140	205	46	963	1,522	3,196
– first lien residential mortgages .....	(11)	(8)	1	(13)	647	11	627
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	331	148	204	59	316	1,511	2,569
Corporate and commercial .....	1,467	8	144	(13)	253	1,115	2,974
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	800	33	101	37	125	594	1,690
– commercial real estate and other property- related .....	432	(4)	2	(5)	79	322	826
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	235	(21)	41	(45)	49	199	458
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(55)	(13)	(1)	(77)	19	5	(122)
Exchange and other movements <sup>19</sup> .....	48	(7)	(88)	(76)	(1,122)	(412)	(1,657)
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>5,598</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>1,583</b>	<b>4,242</b>	<b>2,564</b>	<b>15,201</b>
Impairment allowances against banks:							
– individually assessed .....	35	–	–	18	5	–	58
Impairment allowances against customers:							
– individually assessed .....	4,019	174	460	1,131	410	878	7,072
– collectively assessed <sup>18</sup> .....	1,544	275	305	434	3,827	1,686	8,071
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>5,598</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>1,583</b>	<b>4,242</b>	<b>2,564</b>	<b>15,201</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Impaired loans

*Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and by geographical region (continued)*  
*(Unaudited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January 2012 .....	5,292	581	782	1,731	7,239	2,011	17,636
Amounts written off .....	(2,375)	(219)	(540)	(305)	(4,181)	(2,192)	(9,812)
Personal .....	(828)	(128)	(347)	(126)	(3,862)	(1,614)	(6,905)
– first lien residential mortgages .....	(28)	–	(7)	(2)	(1,952)	(70)	(2,059)
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	(800)	(128)	(340)	(124)	(1,910)	(1,544)	(4,846)
Corporate and commercial .....	(1,428)	(91)	(193)	(154)	(234)	(577)	(2,677)
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	(661)	(91)	(164)	(137)	(59)	(498)	(1,610)
– commercial real estate and other property- related .....	(377)	–	(8)	(6)	(97)	(18)	(506)
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	(390)	–	(21)	(11)	(78)	(61)	(561)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(119)	–	–	(25)	(85)	(1)	(230)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years .....	409	31	150	75	129	352	1,146
Personal .....	354	30	132	50	88	312	966
– first lien residential mortgages .....	34	4	2	5	46	49	140
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	320	26	130	45	42	263	826
Corporate and commercial .....	51	1	18	25	38	39	172
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	16	1	5	2	7	28	59
– commercial real estate and other property- related .....	9	–	11	–	19	2	41
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	26	–	2	23	12	9	72
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	4	–	–	–	3	1	8
Charge to income statement .....	1,874	84	340	255	3,462	2,145	8,160
Personal .....	348	96	234	57	3,228	1,399	5,362
– first lien residential mortgages .....	(56)	(11)	14	7	1,986	(30)	1,910
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	404	107	220	50	1,242	1,429	3,452
Corporate and commercial .....	1,547	(14)	102	169	252	746	2,802
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	670	(12)	32	80	62	625	1,457
– commercial real estate and other property- related .....	444	7	55	62	94	28	690
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	433	(9)	15	27	96	93	655
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	(21)	2	4	29	(18)	–	(4)
Exchange and other movements <sup>19</sup> .....	161	(4)	14	55	(1,033)	(154)	(961)
At 31 December 2012 .....	<u>5,361</u>	<u>473</u>	<u>746</u>	<u>1,811</u>	<u>5,616</u>	<u>2,162</u>	<u>16,169</u>
Impairment allowances against banks:							
– individually assessed .....	40	–	–	17	–	–	57
Impairment allowances against customers:							
– individually assessed .....	3,781	192	442	1,323	428	406	6,572
– collectively assessed <sup>18</sup> .....	1,540	281	304	471	5,188	1,756	9,540
At 31 December 2012 .....	<u>5,361</u>	<u>473</u>	<u>746</u>	<u>1,811</u>	<u>5,616</u>	<u>2,162</u>	<u>16,169</u>

For footnotes, see page 263.

**Movement in impairment allowances over 5 years**

(Unaudited)

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2010 US\$m	2009 US\$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January .....	<b>16,169</b>	17,636	20,241	25,649	23,972
Amounts written off .....	<b>(6,655)</b>	(9,812)	(12,480)	(19,300)	(24,840)
Personal .....	<b>(4,367)</b>	(6,905)	(10,431)	(16,458)	(22,703)
– first lien residential mortgages .....	<b>(896)</b>	(2,059)	(2,662)	(4,163)	(4,704)
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>(3,471)</b>	(4,846)	(7,769)	(12,295)	(17,999)
Corporate and commercial .....	<b>(2,229)</b>	(2,677)	(2,009)	(2,789)	(1,984)
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	<b>(1,283)</b>	(1,610)	(1,137)	(1,050)	(1,093)
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	<b>(462)</b>	(506)	(392)	(1,280)	(327)
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	<b>(484)</b>	(561)	(480)	(459)	(564)
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>(59)</b>	(230)	(40)	(53)	(153)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years .....	<b>1,296</b>	1,146	1,426	1,020	890
Personal .....	<b>1,097</b>	966	1,175	846	712
– first lien residential mortgages .....	<b>119</b>	140	86	93	61
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>978</b>	826	1,089	753	651
Corporate and commercial .....	<b>198</b>	172	242	156	170
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	<b>61</b>	59	135	92	123
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	<b>29</b>	41	20	21	9
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	<b>108</b>	72	87	43	38
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>1</b>	8	9	18	8
Charge to income statement .....	<b>6,048</b>	8,160	11,505	13,548	24,942
Personal .....	<b>3,196</b>	5,362	9,318	11,187	19,781
– first lien residential mortgages .....	<b>627</b>	1,910	4,103	3,461	4,185
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>2,569</b>	3,452	5,215	7,726	15,596
Corporate and commercial .....	<b>2,974</b>	2,802	2,114	2,198	4,711
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	<b>1,690</b>	1,457	901	909	2,392
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	<b>826</b>	690	764	660	1,492
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	<b>458</b>	655	449	629	827
Financial <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>(122)</b>	(4)	73	163	450
Exchange and other movements <sup>19</sup> .....	<b>(1,657)</b>	(961)	(3,056)	(676)	685
At 31 December .....	<b>15,201</b>	16,169	17,636	20,241	25,649
Impairment allowances against banks:					
– individually assessed .....	<b>58</b>	57	125	158	107
Impairment allowances against customers:					
– individually assessed .....	<b>7,072</b>	6,572	6,537	6,457	6,494
– collectively assessed .....	<b>8,071</b>	9,540	10,974	13,626	19,048
At 31 December .....	<b>15,201</b>	16,169	17,636	20,241	25,649

For footnotes, see page 263.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Impaired loans

*Movement in impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks*  
(Audited)

	Banks individually assessed US\$m	Customers Individually assessed US\$m	Customers Collectively assessed US\$m	Total US\$m
At 1 January 2013 .....	57	6,572	9,540	16,169
Amounts written off .....	(4)	(1,937)	(4,714)	(6,655)
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off .....	–	209	1,087	1,296
Charge to income statement .....	5	2,315	3,728	6,048
Exchange and other movements <sup>19</sup> .....	–	(87)	(1,570)	(1,657)
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>7,072</b>	<b>8,071</b>	<b>15,201</b>
Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers .....		7,072	8,071	15,143
– personal .....		589	6,013	6,602
– corporate and commercial .....		6,096	1,963	8,059
– financial .....		387	95	482
As a percentage of loans and advances <sup>20,21</sup> .....	<b>0.05</b>	<b>0.70</b>	<b>0.80</b>	<b>1.35</b>
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
At 1 January 2012 .....	125	6,537	10,974	17,636
Amounts written off .....	(70)	(2,361)	(7,381)	(9,812)
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off .....	–	199	947	1,146
Charge to income statement .....	–	2,139	6,021	8,160
Exchange and other movements <sup>19</sup> .....	2	58	(1,021)	(961)
<b>At 31 December 2012 .....</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>6,572</b>	<b>9,540</b>	<b>16,169</b>
Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers .....		6,572	9,540	16,112
– personal .....		685	7,527	8,212
– corporate and commercial .....		5,407	1,939	7,346
– financial .....		480	74	554
As a percentage of loans and advances <sup>20,21</sup> .....	0.05	0.67	0.98	1.48

For footnotes, see page 263.

*Individually and collectively assessed impairment charge to the income statement by industry sector*  
(Unaudited)

	2013			2012		
	Individually assessed US\$m	Collectively assessed US\$m	Total US\$m	Individually assessed US\$m	Collectively assessed US\$m	Total US\$m
Banks .....	5	–	5	–	–	–
Personal .....	49	3,147	3,196	96	5,266	5,362
– first lien residential mortgages .....	27	600	627	40	1,870	1,910
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	22	2,547	2,569	56	3,396	3,452
Corporate and commercial .....	2,414	560	2,974	2,029	773	2,802
– manufacturing and international trade and services .....	1,265	425	1,690	910	547	1,457
– commercial real estate and other property-related .....	791	35	826	604	86	690
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	358	100	458	515	140	655
Financial .....	(148)	21	(127)	14	(18)	(4)
Total charge to income statement .....	<b>2,320</b>	<b>3,728</b>	<b>6,048</b>	<b>2,139</b>	<b>6,021</b>	<b>8,160</b>

For footnotes, see page 263.

*Net loan impairment charge to the income statement  
(Unaudited)*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2010 US\$m	2009 US\$m
Individually assessed impairment allowances .....	<b>2,320</b>	2,139	1,915	2,625	4,458
– new allowances .....	<b>3,440</b>	3,272	2,904	3,617	5,173
– release of allowances no longer required .....	<b>(911)</b>	(934)	(798)	(847)	(581)
– recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	<b>(209)</b>	(199)	(191)	(145)	(134)
Collectively assessed impairment allowances .....	<b>3,728</b>	6,021	9,590	10,923	20,484
– new allowances net of allowance releases .....	<b>4,815</b>	6,968	10,825	11,798	21,240
– recoveries of amounts previously written off .....	<b>(1,087)</b>	(947)	(1,235)	(875)	(756)
Total charge for impairment losses .....	<b>6,048</b>	8,160	11,505	13,548	24,942
– banks .....	<b>5</b>	–	(16)	12	70
– customers .....	<b>6,043</b>	8,160	11,521	13,536	24,872
At 31 December					
Impaired loans .....	<b>36,503</b>	38,776	41,739	47,064	30,845
Impairment allowances .....	<b>15,201</b>	16,169	17,636	20,241	25,649

*Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers by geographical region<sup>22</sup>  
(Unaudited)*

	Europe %	Hong Kong %	Rest of Asia- Pacific %	MENA %	North America %	Latin America %	Total %
<b>2013</b>							
New allowances net of allowance releases .....	<b>0.59</b>	0.09	0.34	0.15	0.91	5.93	0.78
Recoveries .....	<b>(0.16)</b>	(0.02)	(0.09)	(0.29)	(0.08)	(0.57)	(0.14)
Total charge for impairment losses .....	<b>0.43</b>	0.07	0.25	(0.14)	0.83	5.36	0.64
Amount written off net of recoveries .....	<b>0.39</b>	0.08	0.17	0.38	1.00	3.68	0.56
<b>2012</b>							
New allowances net of allowance releases .....	0.58	0.07	0.37	1.16	2.31	4.36	1.00
Recoveries .....	(0.10)	(0.02)	(0.11)	(0.26)	(0.08)	(0.62)	(0.12)
Total charge for impairment losses .....	0.48	0.05	0.26	0.90	2.23	3.74	0.88
Amount written off net of recoveries .....	0.50	0.11	0.30	0.81	2.57	3.21	0.93

*Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers<sup>22</sup>  
(Unaudited)*

	2013 %	2012 %	2011 %	2010 %	2009 %
New allowances net of allowance releases .....	<b>0.78</b>	1.00	1.34	1.65	2.92
Recoveries .....	<b>(0.14)</b>	(0.12)	(0.15)	(0.12)	(0.10)
Total charge for impairment losses .....	<b>0.64</b>	0.88	1.19	1.53	2.82
Amount written off net of recoveries .....	<b>0.56</b>	0.93	1.14	2.08	2.71

For footnote, see page 263.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Impaired loans / Concentration of exposure

*Reconciliation of reported and constant currency changes by geographical region  
(Unaudited)*

	31 Dec 12 as reported US\$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>23</sup> US\$m	31 Dec 12 at 31 Dec 13 exchange rates US\$m	Movement - constant currency basis US\$m	31 Dec 13 as reported US\$m	Reported change <sup>24</sup> %	Constant currency change <sup>24</sup> %
<b>Impaired loans</b>							
Europe .....	11,145	231	11,376	1,852	13,228	19	16
Hong Kong .....	477	–	477	(32)	445	(7)	(7)
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	1,147	(78)	1,069	109	1,178	3	10
Middle East and North Africa ....	2,474	(6)	2,468	(183)	2,285	(8)	(7)
North America .....	20,345	(54)	20,291	(5,168)	15,123	(26)	(25)
Latin America .....	3,188	(291)	2,897	1,347	4,244	33	46
	<b>38,776</b>	<b>(198)</b>	<b>38,578</b>	<b>(2,075)</b>	<b>36,503</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(5)</b>
<b>Impairment allowances</b>							
Europe .....	5,361	82	5,443	155	5,598	4	3
Hong Kong .....	473	–	473	(24)	449	(5)	(5)
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	746	(56)	690	75	765	3	11
Middle East and North Africa ....	1,811	(10)	1,801	(218)	1,583	(13)	(12)
North America .....	5,616	(27)	5,589	(1,347)	4,242	(24)	(24)
Latin America .....	2,162	(236)	1,926	638	2,564	19	33
	<b>16,169</b>	<b>(247)</b>	<b>15,922</b>	<b>(721)</b>	<b>15,201</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(5)</b>

For footnotes, see page 263.

*Reconciliation of reported and constant currency impairment charge to the income statement  
(Unaudited)*

	31 Dec 12 as reported US\$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>23</sup> US\$m	31 Dec 12 at 31 Dec 13 exchange rates US\$m	Movement - constant currency basis US\$m	31 Dec 13 as reported US\$m	Reported change <sup>24</sup> %	Constant currency change <sup>24</sup> %
<b>Charge for impairment losses .</b>							
Europe .....	1,874	(8)	1,866	(134)	1,732	(8)	(7)
– new allowances .....	3,043	(30)	3,013	69	3,082	1	2
– releases .....	(760)	11	(749)	36	(713)	(6)	(5)
– recoveries .....	(409)	11	(398)	(239)	(637)	56	60
Hong Kong .....	84	–	84	51	135	61	61
– new allowances .....	224	(1)	223	75	298	33	34
– releases .....	(109)	1	(108)	(20)	(128)	17	19
– recoveries .....	(31)	–	(31)	(4)	(35)	13	13
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	340	(14)	326	22	348	2	7
– new allowances .....	677	(22)	655	–	655	(3)	–
– releases .....	(187)	5	(182)	7	(175)	(6)	(4)
– recoveries .....	(150)	3	(147)	15	(132)	(12)	(10)
Middle East and North Africa ....	255	(5)	250	(294)	(44)		
– new allowances .....	580	(4)	576	(168)	408	(30)	(29)
– releases .....	(250)	–	(250)	(115)	(365)	46	46
– recoveries .....	(75)	(1)	(76)	(11)	(87)	16	14
North America .....	3,462	(5)	3,457	(2,222)	1,235	(64)	(64)
– new allowances .....	3,889	(5)	3,884	(2,244)	1,640	(58)	(58)
– releases .....	(298)	1	(297)	15	(282)	(5)	(5)
– recoveries .....	(129)	(1)	(130)	7	(123)	(5)	(5)
Latin America .....	2,145	(165)	1,980	662	2,642	23	33
– new allowances .....	2,581	(188)	2,393	869	3,262	26	36
– releases .....	(84)	5	(79)	(259)	(338)	302	328
– recoveries .....	(352)	18	(334)	52	(282)	(20)	(16)
Total .....	8,160	(197)	7,963	(1,915)	6,048	(26)	(24)
– new allowances .....	10,994	(250)	10,744	(1,399)	9,345	(15)	(13)
– releases .....	(1,688)	23	(1,665)	(336)	(2,001)	19	20
– recoveries .....	(1,146)	30	(1,116)	(180)	(1,296)	13	16

For footnotes, see page 263.

## Concentration of exposure

(Unaudited)



*Concentrations of credit risk are described in the Appendix to Risk on page 273.*

The geographical diversification of our lending portfolio and our broad range of global businesses and products ensured that we did not overly depend on a few markets to generate growth in 2013. This diversification also supported our strategy for growth in faster-growing markets and in those with international connectivity.

*An analysis of credit quality is provided on page 169.*

## Financial investments

Our holdings of available-for-sale government and government agency debt securities, corporate debt securities, ABSs and other securities were spread across a wide range of issuers and geographical regions in 2013, with 13% invested in securities issued by banks and other financial institutions and 73% in government or government agency debt securities. We also held assets backing insurance and investment contracts.

*For an analysis of financial investments, see Note 19 on the Financial Statements.*

## Trading assets

### Trading assets

(Unaudited)

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Trading securities <sup>25</sup> .....	<b>163</b>	171
Loans and advances to banks .....	<b>28</b>	78
Loans and advances to customers ..	<b>48</b>	118
	<b>239</b>	367

*For footnote, see page 263.*

Trading securities remained the largest concentration within trading assets at 68% compared with 47% in 2012. This increase was due to a change in the way GB&M manage reverse repo activities, which led to a significant reduction in these balances in loans and advances to banks and customers. The largest concentration within the trading securities portfolio was in government and government agency debt securities. We had significant exposures to US Treasury and government agency debt securities (US\$23bn) and UK (US\$12bn) and Hong Kong (US\$6bn) government debt securities.

*For an analysis of debt and equity securities held for trading, see Note 14 on the Financial Statements.*

## Derivatives

Derivative assets were US\$282bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$357bn), of which the largest concentrations were interest rate and, to a lesser extent, foreign exchange derivatives. Our exposure to derivatives decreased by 21% as upward movements in yield curves in major currencies led to a decline in the fair value of interest rate contracts, largely in Europe, although this was partly offset by a reduction in netting.

*For an analysis of derivatives, see Note 18 on the Financial Statements.*

## Loans and advances

Gross loans and advances to customers (excluding the financial sector) of US\$957bn at 31 December 2013 increased by US\$25bn or 3% compared with the end of 2012 on a reported basis. On a constant currency basis they were US\$30bn higher.

The following tables analyse loans and advances by industry sector and by the location of the principal operations of the lending subsidiary or, in the case of the operations of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the lending branch.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Concentration of exposure

*Gross loans and advances by industry sector*

(Unaudited)

	2013 US\$m	Currency effect US\$m	Move- ment US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2010 US\$m	2009 US\$m
Personal .....	<b>410,728</b>	(2,949)	(1,416)	415,093	393,625	425,320	434,206
– first lien residential mortgages <sup>26</sup> .....	<b>299,875</b>	(735)	(1,252)	301,862	278,963	268,681	260,669
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>110,853</b>	(2,214)	(164)	113,231	114,662	156,639	173,537
Corporate and commercial .....	<b>543,822</b>	(2,758)	<b>33,087</b>	513,493	472,816	445,512	383,090
– manufacturing .....	<b>113,925</b>	(1,070)	<b>2,846</b>	112,149	96,054	91,121	80,487
– international trade and services ....	<b>185,081</b>	(993)	<b>16,685</b>	169,389	152,709	146,573	115,641
– commercial real estate .....	<b>74,846</b>	189	(2,103)	76,760	73,941	71,880	69,389
– other property-related .....	<b>44,832</b>	(222)	<b>4,522</b>	40,532	39,539	34,838	30,520
– government .....	<b>7,342</b>	(81)	(3,362)	10,785	11,079	8,594	6,689
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	<b>117,796</b>	(581)	<b>14,499</b>	103,878	99,494	92,506	80,364
Financial .....	<b>138,181</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>55,914</b>	81,258	86,219	101,725	96,650
– non-bank financial institutions ....	<b>136,195</b>	<b>1,076</b>	<b>55,302</b>	79,817	85,275	100,163	95,237
– settlement accounts .....	<b>1,986</b>	(67)	<b>612</b>	1,441	944	1,562	1,413
Asset-backed securities reclassified ....	<b>2,716</b>	<b>84</b>	(1,259)	3,891	5,280	5,892	7,827
Total gross loans and advances to customers (A) .....	<b>1,095,447</b>	(4,614)	<b>86,326</b>	1,013,735	957,940	978,449	921,773
Gross loans and advances to banks .....	<b>211,579</b>	(2,421)	<b>61,397</b>	152,603	181,112	208,429	179,888
Total gross loans and advances .....	<b>1,307,026</b>	(7,035)	<b>147,723</b>	1,166,338	1,139,052	1,186,878	1,101,661
Of which:							
– reverse repos to customers .....	<b>88,215</b>	<b>799</b>	<b>52,765</b>	34,651	41,419	60,519	58,913
– reverse repos to banks .....	<b>91,475</b>	(388)	<b>56,402</b>	35,461	41,909	66,402	63,332
Impaired loans and advances to customers .....	<b>36,428</b>	(198)	(2,045)	38,671	41,584	46,871	30,606
– as a percentage of A .....	3.3%			3.8%	4.3%	4.8%	3.3%
Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers .....	<b>15,143</b>	(246)	(723)	16,112	17,511	20,083	25,542
– as a percentage of A .....	1.4%			1.6%	1.8%	2.1%	2.8%
Charge for impairment losses .....	<b>6,048</b>	(197)	(1,915)	8,160	11,505	13,548	24,942
– new allowances net of allowance releases .....	<b>7,344</b>	(227)	(1,735)	9,306	12,931	14,568	25,832
– recoveries .....	(1,296)	30	(180)	(1,146)	(1,426)	(1,020)	(890)

For footnotes, see page 263.

The following commentary is on a constant currency basis.

Personal lending balances of US\$411bn represented 38% of gross lending to customers at 31 December 2013. This was a reduction of US\$1.4bn compared with 31 December 2012. First lien residential mortgage lending continued to represent our largest concentration in a single exposure type, the most significant balances being in the UK (44%), Hong Kong (18%) and the US (14%).

Corporate and commercial lending was 50% of gross lending to customers at 31 December 2013, representing our largest lending category. International trade and services, which comprised the largest portion of the corporate and commercial lending category, increased by 10% compared with

31 December 2012. This was due to continued demand for financing by customers in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, in Rest of Asia-Pacific.

Commercial real estate lending was 7% of total gross lending to customers, broadly unchanged from 31 December 2012. The main concentrations of commercial real estate lending were in the UK and Hong Kong.

Lending to non-bank financial institutions was US\$138bn, an increase of US\$56bn compared with 31 December 2012 mainly due to a change in the way GB&M manages reverse repo activities, and increased lending to other financial services companies in Hong Kong. Our exposure was spread across a range of institutions, with the most significant exposures being in the UK, France and the US.

Loans and advances to banks were widely distributed across many countries and increased by 41% from 31 December 2012. This was driven by a change in the way GB&M manage reverse repo activities, and higher placements with financial institutions in Hong Kong.

The tables that follow provide information on loans and advances by geographical region and by country. The commentary on these loans and advances can be found under ‘Personal lending’ and ‘Wholesale lending’ on pages 160 and 165, respectively.

*Gross loans and advances to customers by industry sector and by geographical region  
(Audited)*

	Gross loans and advances to customers								As a % of total gross loans
	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>									
Personal .....	192,107	73,556	50,973	6,484	72,690	14,918	410,728	37.5	
– first lien residential mortgages <sup>26</sup>	140,474	53,762	38,285	2,451	60,955	3,948	299,875	27.4	
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	51,633	19,794	12,688	4,033	11,735	10,970	110,853	10.1	
Corporate and commercial .....	239,529	114,832	89,066	19,760	50,447	30,188	543,822	49.7	
– manufacturing .....	55,920	11,582	19,176	3,180	11,853	12,214	113,925	10.4	
– international trade and services .	77,113	43,041	36,327	8,629	11,676	8,295	185,081	16.9	
– commercial real estate .....	31,326	25,358	9,202	639	5,900	2,421	74,846	6.8	
– other property-related .....	7,308	19,546	7,601	1,333	8,716	328	44,832	4.1	
– government .....	3,340	739	282	1,443	564	974	7,342	0.7	
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	64,522	14,566	16,478	4,536	11,738	5,956	117,796	10.8	
Financial .....	75,550	7,610	8,522	2,532	42,591	1,376	138,181	12.6	
– non-bank financial institutions ..	73,993	7,353	8,449	2,532	42,591	1,277	136,195	12.4	
– settlement accounts .....	1,557	257	73	–	–	99	1,986	0.2	
Asset-backed securities reclassified ..	2,578	–	–	–	138	–	2,716	0.2	
Total gross loans and advances to customers (A) .....	509,764	195,998	148,561	28,776	165,866	46,482	1,095,447	100.0	
Of which:									
– reverse repos .....	48,091	1,991	4,457	–	33,676	–	88,215	8.1	
Percentage of A by geographical region .....	46.5%	17.9%	13.6%	2.6%	15.2%	4.2%	100.0%		
Impaired loans .....	13,187	445	1,178	2,265	15,109	4,244	36,428		
– as a percentage of A .....	2.6%	0.2%	0.8%	7.9%	9.1%	9.1%	3.3%		
Total impairment allowances .....	5,563	449	765	1,565	4,237	2,564	15,143		
– as a percentage of A .....	1.1%	0.2%	0.5%	5.4%	2.6%	5.5%	1.4%		

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Concentration of exposure

*Gross loans and advances to customers by industry sector and by geographical region (continued)*

(Audited)

	Gross loans and advances to customers							As a % of total gross loans
	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m	
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>								
Personal .....	186,274	70,341	49,305	6,232	84,354	18,587	415,093	41.0
– first lien residential mortgages <sup>26</sup>	135,172	52,296	36,906	2,144	70,133	5,211	301,862	29.8
– other personal <sup>1</sup> .....	51,102	18,045	12,399	4,088	14,221	13,376	113,231	11.2
Corporate and commercial .....	223,061	99,199	85,305	22,452	47,886	35,590	513,493	50.6
– manufacturing .....	56,690	10,354	19,213	3,373	9,731	12,788	112,149	11.1
– international trade and services ..	70,954	33,832	32,317	9,115	13,419	9,752	169,389	16.6
– commercial real estate .....	33,279	23,384	9,286	865	6,572	3,374	76,760	7.6
– other property-related .....	7,402	16,399	6,641	2,103	7,607	380	40,532	4.0
– government .....	2,393	2,838	1,136	1,662	774	1,982	10,785	1.1
– other commercial <sup>10</sup> .....	52,343	12,392	16,712	5,334	9,783	7,314	103,878	10.2
Financial .....	55,732	4,546	4,255	1,196	13,935	1,594	81,258	8.0
– non-bank financial institutions ..	55,262	4,070	3,843	1,194	13,935	1,513	79,817	7.9
– settlement accounts .....	470	476	412	2	–	81	1,441	0.1
Asset-backed securities reclassified ..	3,694	–	–	–	197	–	3,891	0.4
<b>Total gross loans and advances to customers (B) .....</b>	<b>468,761</b>	<b>174,086</b>	<b>138,865</b>	<b>29,880</b>	<b>146,372</b>	<b>55,771</b>	<b>1,013,735</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Of which:								
– reverse repos .....	27,299	760	307	–	6,281	4	34,651	3.4
Percentage of B by geographical region .....	46.3%	17.2%	13.7%	2.9%	14.4%	5.5%	100.0%	
Impaired loans .....	11,080	477	1,147	2,448	20,331	3,188	38,671	
– as a percentage of B .....	2.4%	0.3%	0.8%	8.2%	13.9%	5.7%	3.8%	
Total impairment allowances .....	5,321	473	746	1,794	5,616	2,162	16,112	
– as a percentage of B .....	1.1%	0.3%	0.5%	6.0%	3.8%	3.9%	1.6%	

For footnotes, see page 263.

*Loans and advances to banks by geographical region*

(Unaudited)

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Loans and advances to banks US\$m	Impairment allowances <sup>27</sup> US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>								
At 31 December 2012 .....	73,904	35,150	50,637	6,443	30,164	15,281	211,579	(58)
At 31 December 2011 .....	45,320	23,500	44,592	9,198	13,465	16,528	152,603	(57)
At 31 December 2010 .....	54,406	35,159	47,309	8,571	14,831	20,836	181,112	(125)
At 31 December 2009 .....	78,239	33,585	40,437	9,335	19,479	27,354	208,429	(158)
	65,614	36,197	35,648	8,435	15,386	18,608	179,888	(107)

For footnote, see page 263.

*Gross loans and advances to customers by country*  
*(Unaudited)*

	First lien residential mortgages US\$m	Other personal US\$m	Property- related US\$m	Commercial, international trade and other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
<b>Europe</b>	<b>140,474</b>	<b>51,633</b>	<b>38,634</b>	<b>279,023</b>	<b>509,764</b>
UK <sup>28</sup>	132,174	22,913	28,127	219,248	402,462
France	2,661	13,840	8,442	38,333	63,276
Germany	7	218	127	6,361	6,713
Malta	2,007	526	434	1,627	4,594
Switzerland	364	8,616	269	320	9,569
Turkey	833	4,002	305	4,059	9,199
Other	2,428	1,518	930	9,075	13,951
<b>Hong Kong</b>	<b>53,762</b>	<b>19,794</b>	<b>44,904</b>	<b>77,538</b>	<b>195,998</b>
<b>Rest of Asia-Pacific</b>	<b>38,285</b>	<b>12,688</b>	<b>16,803</b>	<b>80,785</b>	<b>148,561</b>
Australia	9,468	1,236	2,511	7,138	20,353
India	1,080	297	425	4,732	6,534
Indonesia	69	447	78	5,361	5,955
Mainland China	4,880	300	5,808	22,178	33,166
Malaysia	5,140	1,994	1,997	5,420	14,551
Singapore	10,283	5,754	3,953	12,188	32,178
Taiwan	3,797	660	158	5,198	9,813
Vietnam	55	264	53	1,464	1,836
Other	3,513	1,736	1,820	17,106	24,175
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>					
(excluding Saudi Arabia)	2,451	4,033	1,972	20,320	28,776
Egypt	1	477	146	2,232	2,856
Qatar	13	377	261	1,245	1,896
UAE	2,082	1,842	1,331	12,344	17,599
Other	355	1,337	234	4,499	6,425
<b>North America</b>	<b>60,955</b>	<b>11,735</b>	<b>14,616</b>	<b>78,560</b>	<b>165,866</b>
US <sup>28</sup>	42,317	6,257	10,174	59,150	117,898
Canada	17,036	5,116	3,912	18,557	44,621
Bermuda	1,602	362	530	853	3,347
<b>Latin America</b>	<b>3,948</b>	<b>10,970</b>	<b>2,749</b>	<b>28,815</b>	<b>46,482</b>
Argentina	20	1,425	62	2,103	3,610
Brazil	1,811	6,466	1,268	17,132	26,677
Mexico	2,117	3,079	1,398	8,994	15,588
Other	—	—	21	586	607
	<b>299,875</b>	<b>110,853</b>	<b>119,678</b>	<b>565,041</b>	<b>1,095,447</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)**

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Concentration of exposure / HSBC Holdings / Securitisation exposures and other structured products

*Gross loans and advances to customers by country (continued)*  
(Unaudited)

	First lien residential mortgages US\$m	Other personal US\$m	Property- related US\$m	Commercial, international trade and other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>					
Europe .....	135,172	51,102	40,681	241,806	468,761
UK .....	127,024	23,446	30,342	179,799	360,611
France .....	2,643	10,960	8,465	42,891	64,959
Germany .....	9	284	126	5,212	5,631
Malta .....	1,821	563	454	1,631	4,469
Switzerland .....	298	9,403	66	191	9,958
Turkey .....	1,062	4,084	317	3,356	8,819
Other .....	2,315	2,362	911	8,726	14,314
Hong Kong .....	52,296	18,045	39,783	63,962	174,086
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	36,906	12,399	15,927	73,633	138,865
Australia .....	10,037	1,490	2,311	7,208	21,046
India .....	1,000	394	521	5,389	7,304
Indonesia .....	83	508	95	5,349	6,035
Mainland China .....	3,539	302	5,078	19,083	28,002
Malaysia .....	5,025	2,175	1,813	5,880	14,893
Singapore .....	10,123	4,812	3,938	9,854	28,727
Taiwan .....	3,323	597	120	5,180	9,220
Vietnam .....	50	252	60	1,710	2,072
Other .....	3,726	1,869	1,991	13,980	21,566
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia) .....	2,144	4,088	2,968	20,680	29,880
Egypt .....	2	479	124	2,600	3,205
Qatar .....	11	385	484	1,082	1,962
UAE .....	1,743	1,822	1,533	12,264	17,362
Other .....	388	1,402	827	4,734	7,351
North America .....	70,133	14,221	14,179	47,839	146,372
US .....	49,417	7,382	9,449	29,315	95,563
Canada .....	19,040	6,444	4,136	17,369	46,989
Bermuda .....	1,676	395	594	1,155	3,820
Latin America .....	5,211	13,376	3,754	33,430	55,771
Argentina .....	28	1,532	85	2,465	4,110
Brazil .....	1,745	8,042	1,287	18,022	29,096
Mexico .....	1,989	2,756	1,280	9,447	15,472
Panama .....	1,402	1,023	1,049	2,405	5,879
Other .....	47	23	53	1,091	1,214
	<b>301,862</b>	<b>113,231</b>	<b>117,292</b>	<b>481,350</b>	<b>1,013,735</b>

## HSBC Holdings

(Audited)

Risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by the HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee ('ALCO'). The major risks faced by HSBC Holdings are credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk (in the form of interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk), of which the most significant is credit risk.

Credit risk in HSBC Holdings primarily arises from transactions with Group subsidiaries and from guarantees issued in support of obligations assumed by certain Group operations in the normal conduct of their business. It is reviewed and managed within regulatory and internal limits for exposures by our

Global Risk function, which provides high-level centralised oversight and management of credit risks worldwide.

HSBC Holdings' maximum exposure to credit risk at 31 December 2013 is shown below. Its financial assets principally represent claims on Group subsidiaries in Europe and North America.

All of the derivative transactions are with HSBC undertakings that are banking counterparties (2012: 100%) and for which HSBC Holdings has in place master netting arrangements. Since 2012, the credit risk exposure has been managed on a net basis and the remaining net exposure is specifically collateralised in the form of cash.

### *HSBC Holdings – maximum exposure to credit risk*

(Audited)

	At 31 December 2013			At 31 December 2012		
	Maximum exposure US\$m	Offset US\$m	Exposure to credit risk (net) US\$m	Maximum exposure US\$m	Offset US\$m	Exposure to credit risk (net) US\$m
<b>Cash at bank and in hand:</b>						
– balances with HSBC undertakings .....	407	–	407	353	–	353
Derivatives .....	2,789	(2,755)	34	3,768	(3,768)	–
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	53,344	–	53,344	41,675	–	41,675
Financial investments .....	1,210	–	1,210	1,208	–	1,208
Financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	52,836	–	52,836	49,402	–	49,402
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	1,245	–	1,245	1,200	–	1,200
	<b>111,831</b>	<b>(2,755)</b>	<b>109,076</b>	<b>97,606</b>	<b>(3,768)</b>	<b>93,838</b>

The credit quality of the loans and advances to HSBC undertakings is assessed as 'strong' or 'good', with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2012: 100%). The financial investments held by HSBC Holdings have a Standard and Poor's ('S&P') rating of A– (2012: A–).

## Securitisation exposures and other structured products

(Audited)

This section contains information about our exposure to the following:

- asset-backed securities ('ABS's), including mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's) and related collateralised debt obligations ('CDO's');
- direct lending at fair value through profit or loss;
- monoline insurance companies ('monolines');

- leveraged finance transactions; and
- representations and warranties related to mortgage sales and securitisation activities.

Within the above is included information on the GB&M legacy credit activities in respect of Solitaire Funding Limited ('Solitaire'), the securities investment conduits ('SIC's), ABS trading portfolios and derivative transactions with monolines.

*Further information in respect of Solitaire and the SICs is provided in Note 42 on the Financial Statements.*

### Accounting policies

Our accounting policies for the classification and measurement of financial instruments are in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 'Financial Instruments: Presentation', IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement' and IFRS 13 'Fair Value Measurement', as described in Note 2 on the Financial Statements, and the use of assumptions and estimates in respect of the valuation of financial instruments is described in Note 15 on the Financial Statements.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Securitisation exposures and other structured products

Balance Sheet Management holds ABSs primarily issued by government agency and sponsored enterprises as part of our investment portfolios.

*For further information on Balance Sheet Management, see page 238*

### Exposure in 2013 (Audited)

2013 saw an improvement in US macro-economic indicators and continued market appetite for structured products. Following the mid-year market response to the expectation that the scale of government repurchase schemes and quantitative measures may decrease, which led to depreciation in the value of MBSs issued by government agencies

### Overall exposure of HSBC (Audited)

	At 31 December 2013	At 31 December 2012		
	Carrying amount <sup>29</sup> US\$bn	Including sub-prime and Alt-A US\$bn	Carrying amount <sup>29</sup> US\$bn	Including sub-prime and Alt-A US\$bn
Asset-backed securities (ABSs) .....	<b>50.1</b>	<b>7.2</b>	59.0	7.0
– fair value through profit or loss .....	3.1	0.2	3.4	0.2
– available for sale <sup>30</sup> .....	42.7	6.5	49.6	6.1
– held to maturity <sup>30</sup> .....	1.1	–	1.6	0.1
– loans and receivables .....	3.2	0.5	4.4	0.6
	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>	1.0	0.6
Direct lending at fair value through profit or loss .....	<b>50.2</b>	<b>7.3</b>	60.0	7.6
Total ABSs and direct lending at fair value through profit or loss .....	<b>50.2</b>	<b>7.3</b>	60.0	7.6
Less securities subject to risk mitigation from credit derivatives with monolines and other financial institutions .....	<b>(1.5)</b>	<b>(0.2)</b>	(1.9)	(0.2)
	<b>48.7</b>	<b>7.1</b>	58.1	7.4
Leveraged finance loans .....	<b>1.4</b>	–	2.8	–
– loans and receivables .....	1.4	–	2.8	–
	<b>50.1</b>	<b>7.1</b>	60.9	7.4
Exposure including securities mitigated by credit derivatives with monolines and other financial institutions .....	<b>51.6</b>	<b>7.3</b>	62.8	7.6

*For footnotes, see page 263.*

### ABSs classified as available for sale

Our principal holdings of available-for-sale ABSs are held in GB&M structured entities ('SE's) established from the outset with the benefit of

and sponsored enterprises, the second half of the year saw the market for these securities moderate and they traded with less volatility in this period. Spreads modestly tightened across the rest of the structured product market in the year, with a notable appreciation in US Alt-A RMBS prices as a result of the improved view on the US housing market.

Within the following table are assets held in the GB&M legacy credit portfolio with a carrying value of US\$28bn (2012: US\$31.6bn).



*A summary of the nature of HSBC's exposures is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 274.*

**Movement in the available-for-sale reserve**  
(Audited)

	2013			2012		
	Directly held/ Solitaire <sup>31</sup> US\$m	SEs US\$m	Total US\$m	Directly held/ Solitaire <sup>31</sup> US\$m	SEs US\$m	Total US\$m
Available-for-sale reserve at 1 January .....	(1,473)	(720)	(2,193)	(3,085)	(2,061)	(5,146)
Increase/(decrease) in fair value of securities ....	(442)	599	157	1,195	914	2,109
Effect of impairments <sup>32</sup> .....	101	61	162	339	394	733
Repayment of capital .....	38	85	123	164	174	338
Other movements .....	262	(154)	108	(86)	(141)	(227)
Available-for-sale reserve at 31 December .....	(1,514)	(129)	(1,643)	(1,473)	(720)	(2,193)

For footnotes, see page 263.

**Securities investment conduits**  
(Unaudited)

The total carrying amount of ABSs held through SEs in the overleaf table represents holdings in which significant first loss protection is provided through capital notes issued by SICs, excluding Solitaire.

At each reporting date, we assess whether there is any objective evidence of impairment in the value of the ABSs held by SEs. Impairment charges incurred on these assets are offset by a

credit to the impairment line for the amount of the loss allocated to capital note holders, subject to the carrying amount of the capital notes being sufficient to offset the loss. Where the aggregate impairment charges exceeded the carrying value of the capital notes, liability write-backs of US\$20m (2012: a charge of US\$119m) were attributed to HSBC as shown in the table below. In respect of the SICs, the capital notes held by third parties are expected to absorb the cash losses in the vehicles.

**Available-for-sale reserve and economic first loss protection in SICs, excluding Solitaire**  
(Unaudited)

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Available-for-sale reserve .....	(37)	(787)
– related to asset-backed securities .....	(129)	(720)
Economic first loss protection .....	2,286	2,286
Carrying amount of capital notes liability .....	457	249
Impairment (write-backs)/charge for the year:		
– allocated to HSBC .....	(20)	119
– allocated to capital note holders .....	(96)	–

**Impairment methodologies**  
(Audited)



A summary of our impairment methodologies is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 272.

The accounting policy for impairment and indicators of impairment is set out in Note 2 on the Financial Statements.

**Impairment charges/(write-backs)**  
(Unaudited)

	Year ended 31 December 2013			Year ended 31 December 2012		
	Directly held/ Solitaire <sup>31</sup> US\$m	SEs US\$m	Total US\$m	Directly held/ Solitaire <sup>31</sup> US\$m	SEs US\$m	Total US\$m
Sub-prime residential .....	(16)	(100)	(116)	23	(67)	(44)
US Alt-A residential .....	(156)	(20)	(176)	(209)	190	(19)
Commercial property .....	10	6	16	125	–	125
Other assets .....	(11)	(2)	(13)	74	(4)	70
Total impairment charge/(write-back) .....	(173)	(116)	(289)	13	119	132

For footnote, see page 263.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)  
**Risk > Credit risk > Securitisation exposures and other structured products**

*Carrying amount of HSBC's consolidated holdings of ABSs, and direct lending held at fair value through profit or loss<sup>29</sup>*  
*(Audited)*

	Trading US\$m	Available for sale US\$m	Held to maturity US\$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US\$m	Loans and receivables US\$m	Total US\$m	Of which held through consolidated SEs US\$m	Gross principal exposure <sup>33</sup> US\$m	Credit default swap protection <sup>34</sup> US\$m	Net principal exposure <sup>35</sup> US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>										
Mortgage-related assets:										
Sub-prime residential .....	178	2,977	–	–	403	3,558	2,782	4,504	112	4,392
Direct lending .....	46	–	–	–	–	46	–	106	–	106
MBSs and MBS CDOs .....	132	2,977	–	–	403	3,512	2,782	4,398	112	4,286
US Alt-A residential .....	101	3,538	18	–	134	3,791	2,926	5,692	100	5,592
Direct lending .....	10	–	–	–	–	10	–	14	–	14
MBSs .....	91	3,538	18	–	134	3,781	2,926	5,678	100	5,578
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises:										
MBSs .....	178	18,661	1,110	–	–	19,949	–	19,812	–	19,812
Other residential .....	618	1,925	–	–	399	2,942	1,513	3,981	53	3,928
Direct lending .....	–	–	–	–	399	2,942	1,513	3,981	53	3,928
Commercial property										
MBSs and MBS CDOs .....	133	5,667	–	104	669	6,573	5,146	7,188	–	7,188
1,208	32,768	1,128	104	1,605	36,813	12,367	41,177	265	40,912	
Leveraged finance-related assets:										
ABSs and ABS CDOs .....	294	5,011	–	–	251	5,556	4,310	5,841	365	5,476
Student loan-related assets:										
ABSs and ABS CDOs .....	196	3,705	–	–	121	4,022	3,495	4,897	199	4,698
Other assets:										
ABSs and ABS CDOs .....	1,271	1,265	–	34	1,186	3,756	989	4,805	1,010	3,795
	2,969	42,749	1,128	138	3,163	50,147	21,161	56,720	1,839	54,881

	Trading US\$m	Available for sale US\$m	Held to maturity US\$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US\$m	Loans and receivables US\$m	Total US\$m	Of which held through consolidated SEs US\$m	Gross principal exposure <sup>33</sup> US\$m	Credit default swap protection <sup>34</sup> US\$m	Net principal exposure <sup>35</sup> US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>										
<b>Mortgage-related assets:</b>										
Sub-prime residential .....	698	2,455	–	–	435	3,588	2,723	5,483	130	5,353
Direct lending .....	566	–	–	–	–	566	482	1,221	–	1,221
MBSs and MBS CDOs .....	132	2,455	–	–	435	3,022	2,241	4,262	130	4,132
US Alt-A residential .....	157	3,658	118	–	157	4,090	2,994	6,992	100	6,892
Direct lending .....	71	–	–	–	–	71	–	77	–	77
MBSs .....	86	3,658	118	–	157	4,019	2,994	6,915	100	6,815
<b>US Government agency and sponsored enterprises:</b>										
MBSs .....	369	23,341	1,455	–	–	25,165	–	23,438	–	23,438
Other residential .....	695	2,084	–	–	499	3,278	1,459	3,888	87	3,801
Direct lending .....	322	–	–	–	–	322	–	322	–	322
MBSs .....	373	2,084	–	–	499	2,956	1,459	3,566	87	3,479
<b>Commercial property</b>										
MBSs and MBS CDOs .....	164	6,995	–	109	1,319	8,587	5,959	9,489	–	9,489
	2,083	38,533	1,573	109	2,410	44,708	13,135	49,290	317	48,973
<b>Leveraged finance-related assets:</b>										
ABSs and ABS CDOs .....	450	5,330	–	–	284	6,064	4,303	6,726	717	6,009
<b>Student loan-related assets:</b>										
ABSs and ABS CDOs .....	179	4,219	–	–	156	4,554	3,722	5,826	199	5,627
<b>Other assets:</b>										
ABSs and ABS CDOs .....	1,511	1,553	–	49	1,537	4,650	1,140	5,769	1,318	4,451
	4,223	49,635	1,573	158	4,387	59,976	22,300	67,611	2,551	65,060

For footnotes, see page 263.

The above table excludes leveraged finance transactions, which are shown separately on page 209.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Securitisation exposures / Leveraged finance transactions / Representations and warranties

**Transactions with monoline insurers**  
(Audited)**HSBC's exposure to derivative transactions entered into directly with monolines**

Our principal exposure to monolines is through a number of OTC derivative transactions, mainly CDSs. We entered into these CDSs primarily to purchase credit protection against securities held in the trading portfolio at the time.

During 2013, the notional value of contracts with monolines and our overall credit exposure to monolines decreased as a result of commutations, contract expiries and amortisations, and narrowing credit spreads. The table below sets out the fair value, of the derivative transactions at 31 December 2013, and hence the amount at risk if the CDS protection purchased were to be wholly ineffective because, for example, the monoline insurer was unable to meet its obligations. In order to further

analyse that risk, the value of protection purchased is shown subdivided between those monolines that were rated by S&P at 'BBB- or above' at 31 December 2013, and those that were 'below BBB-' (BBB- is the S&P cut-off for an investment grade classification). The 'Credit valuation adjustment' column indicates the valuation adjustment taken against the net exposures, and reflects our best estimate of the likely loss of value on purchased protection arising from the deterioration in creditworthiness of the monolines. These valuation adjustments, which reflect a measure of the irrecoverability of the protection purchased, have been charged to the income statement.

Market prices are generally not readily available for CDSs, so their value is based on the market prices of the referenced securities.

**HSBC's exposure to derivative transactions entered into directly with monoline insurers**  
(Audited)**At 31 December 2013**

Derivative transactions with monoline counterparties

Monolines – investment grade (BBB- or above) .....	3,297	299	(61)	238
Monolines – sub-investment grade (below BBB-) .....	523	190	(110)	80
	<b>3,820</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>(171)</b>	<b>318</b>

**At 31 December 2012**

Derivative transactions with monoline counterparties

Monolines – investment grade (BBB- or above) .....	4,191	606	(121)	485
Monolines – sub-investment grade (below BBB-) .....	957	303	(158)	145
	<b>5,148</b>	<b>909</b>	<b>(279)</b>	<b>630</b>

For footnotes, see page 263.

**Credit valuation adjustments for monolines**

For monolines, the standard CVA methodology (as described on page 350) applies, with the exception that the future exposure profile is deemed to be constant (equal to the current market value) over the weighted average life of the referenced security.

**HSBC's exposure to debt securities which benefit from guarantees provided by monolines**

Within both the trading and available-for-sale portfolios, we hold bonds that are 'wrapped' with a credit enhancement from a monoline. As the bonds

are traded explicitly with the benefit of this enhancement, any deterioration in the credit profile of the monoline is reflected in market prices and, therefore, in the carrying amount of these securities at 31 December 2013. For wrapped bonds held in the trading portfolio, the mark-to-market movement has been reflected through the income statement. For wrapped bonds held in the available-for-sale portfolio, the mark-to-market movement is reflected in equity unless there is objective evidence of impairment, in which case the impairment loss is reflected in the income statement.

## Leveraged finance transactions

(Audited)

Leveraged finance transactions include sub-investment grade acquisition or event-driven financing. The following table shows our exposure to leveraged finance transactions arising from primary transactions. Our additional exposure to leveraged finance loans through holdings of ABSs

from our trading and investment activities is shown in the table on page 206.

We held leveraged finance commitments of US\$1.4bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$2.8bn), of which US\$1.3bn (2012: US\$2.6bn) were funded.

At 31 December 2013, our principal exposure was to companies in the communications and infrastructure sector.

### *HSBC's exposure to leveraged finance transactions*

(Audited)

	Exposures at 31 December 2013			Exposures at 31 December 2012		
	Funded <sup>37</sup> US\$m	Unfunded <sup>38</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m	Funded <sup>37</sup> US\$m	Unfunded <sup>38</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
Europe .....	1,256	176	1,432	2,108	162	2,270
North America .....	–	–	–	414	92	506
	<b>1,256</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>1,432</b>	<b>2,522</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>2,776</b>
Held within:						
– loans and receivables .....	1,256	176	1,432	2,522	252	2,774
– fair value through profit or loss ...	–	–	–	–	2	2

*For footnotes, see page 263.*

## Representations and warranties related to mortgage sales and securitisation activities

(Unaudited)

We have been involved in various activities related to the sale and securitisation of residential mortgages that are not recognised on our balance sheet. These activities include:

- the purchase of US\$24bn of third-party originated mortgages by HSBC Bank USA and their securitisation by HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. ('HSI') between 2005 and 2007;
- HSI acting as underwriter for the third-party issuance of private label MBSs with an original issuance value of US\$37bn, most of which were sub-prime; and
- the origination and sale by HSBC Bank USA of mortgage loans, primarily to government-sponsored entities.

In selling and securitising mortgage loans, various representations and warranties may be made to purchasers of the mortgage loans and MBSs. When purchasing and securitising mortgages originated by third parties and underwriting third-party MBSs, the obligation to repurchase loans in the event of a breach of loan level representations and warranties resides predominantly with the organisation that originated the loan.

Participants in the US mortgage securitisation market that purchased and repackaged whole loans, such as servicers, originators, underwriters, trustees or sponsors of securitisations, have been the subject of lawsuits and governmental and regulatory investigations and inquiries.

At 31 December 2013, a liability of US\$99m (2012: US\$219m) was recognised in respect of various representations and warranties regarding the origination and sale by HSBC Bank USA of mortgage loans, primarily to government sponsored entities. These relate to, among other things, the ownership of the loans, the validity of the liens, the loan selection and origination process and compliance with the origination criteria established by the agencies. In the event of a breach of its representations and warranties, HSBC Bank USA may be obliged to repurchase the loans with identified defects or to indemnify the buyers. The estimated liability was based on the level of outstanding repurchase demands, the level of outstanding requests for loan files and the expected future repurchase demands in respect of mortgages sold to date which were either two or more payments delinquent or might become delinquent at an estimated conversion rate. Repurchase demands of US\$44m were outstanding at 2013 (2012: US\$89m).

*For further information on legal proceedings and regulatory matters, see Note 43 on the Financial Statements.*

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Credit risk > Eurozone exposures

### Eurozone exposures

(Unaudited)

#### Exposures to countries in the eurozone

The disclosure in this section is limited to the peripheral eurozone countries of Spain, Ireland, Italy, Greece, Portugal and Cyprus, which exhibited levels of market volatility that exceeded other eurozone countries, demonstrating fiscal or political uncertainty that persisted throughout 2013. During the year, core eurozone countries such as Germany and the Netherlands demonstrated an improvement in economic fundamentals, and the risk of contagion leading to a broadly based failure of the euro abated considerably. Should a

peripheral country need to leave the euro it is now expected to be on a managed basis that is less likely to present a risk to the eurozone itself.

The tables in this section summarise our selected eurozone country exposures, including to:

- governments, central banks and quasi government agencies;
- banks;
- other financial institutions and corporates; and
- personal lending.

Exposures to banks, other financial institutions, other corporates and personal lending are based on the counterparty's country of domicile.

#### *Summary of exposures to peripheral eurozone countries*

(Audited)

	On-balance sheet exposures US\$b	Off-balance sheet exposures US\$b	Total gross exposures US\$b	Risk mitigation US\$b	Total net exposure US\$b	Sovereign and agencies US\$b	Total net exposure		
							Other financial institutions and		
							Banks US\$b	corporates US\$b	Personal US\$b
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>									
Spain .....	13.4	3.6	17.0	(5.8)	11.2	0.8	2.6	7.7	0.1
Ireland .....	9.1	2.2	11.3	(1.9)	9.4	0.1	0.9	8.3	0.1
Italy .....	13.4	3.5	16.9	(8.7)	8.2	1.4	1.4	5.2	0.2
Greece .....	6.5	1.2	7.7	(0.4)	7.3	0.1	2.2	4.0	1.0
Portugal .....	1.0	0.3	1.3	(0.2)	1.1	0.3	0.3	0.5	–
Cyprus .....	0.3	–	0.3	–	0.3	–	–	0.2	0.1
	<b>43.7</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>54.5</b>	<b>(17.0)</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>1.5</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>									
Spain .....	15.3	3.2	18.5	(6.4)	12.1	1.0	2.8	8.3	–
Ireland .....	20.7	1.3	22.0	(12.1)	9.9	0.4	1.8	7.6	0.1
Italy .....	12.6	3.0	15.6	(6.0)	9.6	2.7	1.6	5.2	0.1
Greece .....	5.9	0.7	6.6	(0.8)	5.8	0.1	0.6	4.1	1.0
Portugal .....	1.1	0.3	1.4	(0.4)	1.0	0.2	0.4	0.4	–
Cyprus .....	0.3	0.1	0.4	–	0.4	–	–	0.4	–
	<b>55.9</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>64.5</b>	<b>(25.7)</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>26.0</b>	<b>1.2</b>

#### Basis of preparation

(Audited)

In the above table, 'Total gross exposure' represents the on-balance sheet carrying amounts recorded in accordance with IFRSs and off-balance sheet exposures.

'Total net exposure' is stated after taking into account mitigating offsets that are incorporated into the risk management view of the exposure but do not meet accounting offset requirements. These risk mitigating offsets include:

- short positions managed together with trading assets;
- derivative liabilities for which a legally enforceable right of offset with derivative assets exists; and

- collateral received on derivative assets.

Short positions managed together with trading assets mitigate the risk to which we are exposed at the balance sheet date when, in the event of default, the trading assets and related short positions crystallise gains and losses simultaneously. When such relationships exist, an element of the risk will remain if the short and long positions do not match exactly, for example, if the maturity of the short position is less than the trading asset or the short position is not identical to the security. The remaining risk is reflected in the gross balance sheet exposure shown before risk mitigation. However, as the net position best reflects the effects of a credit event should it occur at the

balance sheet date, we consider that this measure is a key view of risk at that date.

Credit risk mitigation includes derivative liabilities with the same counterparty when a master netting arrangement is in place and the credit risk exposure is managed on a net basis or the position is specifically collateralised, normally in the form of cash. These amounts do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes as settlement may not actually be made on a net basis, though we consider the net presentation more accurately reflects the risk exposure.

The effect of the transfer of risk to policyholders under unit linked insurance contracts and trading assets which represent collateral to support associated liabilities are not deducted from the total net exposure.

‘Off-balance sheet exposures’ mainly relate to commitments to lend and the amounts shown in the table represent the amounts that could be drawn down by the counterparties. In the majority of cases, we are bound to fulfil these commitments. In some instances, limitations are imposed on a counterparty’s ability to draw down on a facility. These limitations are governed by the documentation, which differs from counterparty to counterparty.

### **Commentary on exposures**

At 31 December 2013, our net exposure to the peripheral eurozone countries was US\$37.5bn, US\$1.3bn lower than at the end of 2012. This was primarily due to a reduction in exposure to sovereign borrowers and agencies in Italy, to banks in Ireland and to other financial institutions and corporates in Spain. These were partly offset by an increase in exposure to banks in Greece due to reverse repo activity backed by high quality bonds.

### **Redenomination risk**

*(Unaudited)*

Despite some improvements, the peripheral eurozone countries continue to exhibit distress, and there is the continuing possibility of a member state exiting from the eurozone. There remains no established legal framework within the European treaties to facilitate such an event; consequently, it is not possible to accurately predict the course of events and legal consequences that would ensue.

Based on our assessment of the likelihood of each country leaving the euro, and the related materiality of our exposures subject to the risk of redenomination it is our view that the greatest estimated impact of a eurozone exit is presented by

Greece, Italy or Spain. As a result, only exposures in Greece, Italy and Spain (described as ‘in-country’) are reported in the table below.

Key risks associated with an exit by a eurozone member include:

*Foreign exchange losses:* an exit would probably be accompanied by the passing of laws in the country concerned establishing a new local currency and providing for a redenomination of euro assets into the new local currency. The value of assets and liabilities in the country would immediately fall assuming the value of the redenominated currency is less than the original euros when translated into the carrying amounts. It is not possible to predict what the total consequential loss might be as it is uncertain which assets and liabilities would be legally re-denominated or the extent of the devaluation. These assets and liabilities predominantly comprise loans and deposits arising from our commercial banking operations in these countries, and the net assets represent our net funding exposure. The table also identifies in-country off-balance sheet exposures as these are at risk of redenomination should they be called, giving rise to a balance sheet exposure. It is to be noted that this analysis can only be an indication as it does not include euro-denominated exposures booked by HSBC outside the countries at risk which are connected with those countries (see ‘external contracts’ below).

*External contracts redenomination risk:* contracts entered into between HSBC businesses based outside a country exiting the euro with in-country counterparties or those otherwise closely connected with the relevant country may be affected by redenomination. The effect remains subject to a high level of uncertainty. Factors such as the country law under which the contract is documented, the HSBC entity involved and the payment mechanism may all be relevant to this assessment, as will the precise exit scenario as the consequences for external contracts of a disorderly exit may differ from one sanctioned under EU law. In addition, capital controls could be introduced which may affect our ability to repatriate funds including currencies not affected by the redenomination event.

We continue to identify and monitor potential redenomination risks and, where possible, take steps to mitigate them and/or reduce our overall exposure to losses that might arise in the event of a redenomination. We recognise, however, that a euro exit could take different forms, depending on the scenario. These could have distinct legal consequences which could significantly alter the

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Credit risk &gt; Eurozone exposures // Liquidity and funding

potential effectiveness of any mitigation initiatives, and it is accordingly not possible to predict how effective particular measures may be until they are

tested against the precise circumstances of a redenomination event.

*In-country funding exposure*

(Unaudited)

**At 31 December 2013**

		Denominated in:			
		Euros US\$bn	US dollars US\$bn	Other currencies US\$bn	
				Total US\$bn	
Greece	In-country assets .....	1.5	0.1	–	1.6
	In-country liabilities .....	(1.4)	(0.6)	(0.1)	(2.1)
	Net in-country funding exposure .....	0.1	(0.5)	(0.1)	(0.5)
	Off-balance sheet exposure .....	(0.2)	–	0.3	0.1
Italy	In-country assets .....	0.9	–	–	0.9
	In-country liabilities <sup>39</sup> .....	(1.9)	–	–	(1.9)
	Net in-country funding exposure .....	(1.0)	–	–	(1.0)
	Off-balance sheet exposure .....	1.0	–	–	1.0
Spain	In-country assets .....	1.5	0.8	–	2.3
	In-country liabilities .....	(1.0)	(0.2)	–	(1.2)
	Net in-country funding exposure .....	0.5	0.6	–	1.1
	Off-balance sheet exposure .....	0.5	0.4	–	0.9

**At 31 December 2012**

Greece	In-country assets .....	2.1	0.1	–	2.2
	In-country liabilities .....	(1.5)	(0.8)	(0.1)	(2.4)
	Net in-country funding exposure .....	0.6	(0.7)	(0.1)	(0.2)
	Off-balance sheet exposure .....	(0.3)	0.2	0.2	0.1
Italy	In-country assets .....	1.0	–	–	1.0
	In-country liabilities <sup>39</sup> .....	(2.0)	–	–	(2.0)
	Net in-country funding exposure .....	(1.0)	–	–	(1.0)
	Off-balance sheet exposure .....	0.8	–	–	0.8
Spain	In-country assets .....	2.4	0.8	–	3.2
	In-country liabilities .....	(1.7)	(0.1)	–	(1.8)
	Net in-country funding exposure .....	0.7	0.7	–	1.4
	Off-balance sheet exposure .....	0.7	0.2	–	0.9

For footnote, see page 263.

## Liquidity and funding

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Liquidity and funding .....</b>	<b>276</b>			
Primary sources of funding .....	276			
<b>Liquidity and funding in 2013 .....</b>	<b>214</b>			
Customer deposit markets .....	214			
Wholesale funding market .....	214			
<b>Liquidity regulation .....</b>	<b>215</b>			
<b>Management of liquidity and funding risk .....</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>276</b>		
Inherent liquidity risk categorisation .....	276			
Core deposits .....	277			
Advances to core funding ratio .....	215	277	<i>Advances to core funding ratios .....</i>	215
Stressed coverage ratios .....	215	277	<i>Stressed one-month and three-month coverage ratios .....</i>	216
Stressed scenario analysis .....	277			
Liquid assets of HSBC's principal operating entities .....	216	278	<i>Liquid assets of HSBC's principal entities .....</i>	217
Net contractual cash flows .....	217		<i>Net cash flows for inter-bank loans and intra-group deposits and reverse repo, repo and short positions .....</i>	218
Wholesale debt monitoring .....	279			
Liquidity behaviouralisation .....	280			
<b>Contingent liquidity risk arising from committed lending facilities .....</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>280</b>	<i>The Group's contractual undrawn exposures monitored under the contingent liquidity risk limit structure .....</i>	219
<b>Sources of funding .....</b>	<b>219</b>			
Repos and stock lending .....	219		<i>Funding sources and uses .....</i>	221
Cross-border intra-Group and cross-currency liquidity and funding risk .....	221		<i>Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities .....</i>	222
<b>Encumbered and unencumbered assets .....</b>	<b>223</b>			
The effect of active collateral management .....	224		<i>Summary of assets available to support potential future funding and collateral needs (on and off-balance sheet) .....</i>	223
Off-balance sheet collateral received and pledged for reverse repo and stock borrowing transactions .....	224			
Off-balance sheet non-cash collateral received and pledged for derivative transactions .....	224			
Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets .....	224		<i>Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets .....</i>	225
Additional contractual obligations .....	226			
Additional information .....	227			
<b>Contractual maturity of financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>227</b>		<i>Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities .....</i>	228
Management of cross-currency liquidity and funding risk .....	280			
<b>HSBC Holdings .....</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>281</b>	<i>Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities .....</i>	229

<sup>1</sup> Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Liquidity and funding > In 2013 / Liquidity regulation / Management of liquidity and funding risk

**Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group does not have sufficient financial resources to meet its obligations as they fall due, or will have to do so at an excessive cost. The risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.**

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of liquidity and funding risks in 2013.



*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding liquidity and funding is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 276.*

### Our liquidity and funding risk management framework

The objective of our liquidity framework is to allow us to withstand very severe liquidity stresses. It is designed to be adaptable to changing business models, markets and regulations.

Our liquidity and funding risk management framework requires:

- liquidity to be managed by operating entities on a stand-alone basis with no implicit reliance on the Group or central banks;
- all operating entities to comply with their limits for the advances to core funding ratio; and
- all operating entities to maintain a positive stressed cash flow position out to three months under prescribed Group stress scenarios.

### Liquidity and funding in 2013

(Unaudited)

The liquidity position of the Group strengthened in 2013, and we continued to enjoy strong inflows of customer deposits and maintained good access to wholesale markets. During 2013, customer accounts grew by 11% (US\$143bn) while loans and advances to customers increased by 8% (US\$83bn), leading to a small decrease in our advances to deposits ratio to 73% (2012: 74%).

HSBC UK recorded a decrease in its advances to core funding ('ACF') ratio to 100% at 31 December 2013 (2012: 106%) mainly because core deposits increased more than advances.

The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation recorded a decrease in its ACF ratio to 72% at 31 December 2013 (2012: 73%) mainly because core deposits increased more than advances.

HSBC USA recorded an increase in its ACF ratio to 85% at 31 December 2013 (2012: 78%). This increase was mainly because surplus core deposits were deployed into loans and advances to customers.

*HSBC UK, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and HSBC USA are defined in footnotes 41 to 43 on pages 264 and 265. The ACF ratio is discussed on page 215.*

### Customer deposit markets

Customer accounts increased by 11% in 2013. After excluding repo balances, the year-on-year increase was 4% (US\$50bn).

### Retail Banking and Wealth Management

RBWM customer account balances grew by 3% with significant growth in our home markets partly offset by reductions in deposit balances in certain markets either due to surplus funding requirements or disposal of our operations.

### Commercial Banking

Customer accounts rose by 5% in 2013, mainly from increases in Payments and Cash Management accounts. The growth in these customer accounts and the strong growth in payment volumes was evidence of the correlation between this funding source and the operational services that HSBC provides to the CMB customer base.

### Global Banking and Markets

Customer accounts increased by 36% in 2013. After excluding repo balances with customers, GB&M deposits rose by 8% year on year, with the majority resulting from increases in Payments and Cash Management accounts.

### Global Private Banking

GPB customer account balances decreased by 9% as we continued to reposition our business from offshore to domestic banking and refocus our client base towards higher net worth relationships. Outflows from the adoption of stricter compliance and tax transparency standards also contributed to the overall decline.

### Wholesale funding markets

Conditions in the bank wholesale debt markets were generally positive in 2013, supported by strong investor demand and improvements in the economic outlook in developed markets, although there was some volatility caused by interest rate uncertainty. Subordinated debt issuance volumes increased as investor confidence grew and further regulatory clarity emerged. While there was some regional variation, the overall volume of term debt issued by banks globally decreased from previous years, primarily due to reduced issuance in the UK and Europe.

In 2013, we issued the equivalent of US\$15.6bn (2012: US\$10.5bn) of term debt securities in the

public capital markets in a range of currencies and maturities from a number of Group entities.

### Liquidity regulation

*(Unaudited)*

The European adoption of the Basel Committee framework via CRD IV was published in June 2013. They require the reporting of the liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR') and the net stable funding ratio ('NSFR') from March 2014. The regulatory LCR outlined in the regulation document has been initially set at 60% from January 2015, increasing to 100% by January 2018, although individual member states are able to set a higher standard. We expect the PRA to set an 80% LCR requirement from January 2015. During 2013, additional guidance was given on the definition of the LCR, much of which takes the form of an impact assessment and recommendations that have been submitted to the European Commission by the EBA. We expect these recommendations to be materially adopted by the Commission into the final LCR delegated act on 30 June 2014. Regarding the finalisation of the NSFR metric, in January 2014 the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision issued a consultation document on a revised framework. This is intended to be implemented as a minimum standard at the beginning of January 2018.

### Management of liquidity and funding risk

*(Audited)*

Our liquidity and funding risk management framework ('LFRF') employs two key measures to define, monitor and control the liquidity and funding risk of each of our operating entities. The advances to core funding ratio is used to monitor the structural long-term funding position, and the stressed coverage ratio, incorporating Group-defined stress scenarios, is used to monitor the resilience to severe liquidity stresses.

The three principal entities listed in the tables below represented 66% (2012: 62%) of the Group's customer accounts (excluding repos). Including the other principal entities, the percentage was 94% (2012: 94%).

### Advances to core funding ratio

The table below shows the extent to which loans and advances to customers in our principal banking entities were financed by reliable and stable sources of funding.

ACF limits set for principal operating entities at 31 December 2013 ranged between 80% and 115%.

### Advances to core funding ratios<sup>40</sup>

*(Audited)*

	At 31 December	
	2013 %	2012 %
HSBC UK <sup>41</sup>		
Year-end .....	<b>100</b>	106
Maximum .....	<b>107</b>	106
Minimum .....	<b>100</b>	100
Average .....	<b>104</b>	103
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>42</sup>		
Year-end .....	<b>72</b>	73
Maximum .....	<b>77</b>	75
Minimum .....	<b>70</b>	71
Average .....	<b>74</b>	73
HSBC USA <sup>43</sup>		
Year-end .....	<b>85</b>	78
Maximum .....	<b>85</b>	86
Minimum .....	<b>78</b>	68
Average .....	<b>82</b>	78
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>44</sup>		
Year-end .....	<b>93</b>	91
Maximum .....	<b>93</b>	92
Minimum .....	<b>89</b>	85
Average .....	<b>91</b>	88

*For footnotes, see page 264.*

Core funding represents the core component of customer deposits and any term professional funding with a residual contractual maturity beyond one year. Capital is excluded from our definition of core funding.

### Stressed coverage ratios

The ratios tabulated below express stressed cash inflows as a percentage of stressed cash outflows over both one-month and three-month time horizons. Operating entities are required to maintain a ratio of 100% or greater out to three months.

Inflows included in the numerator of the stressed coverage ratio are generated from liquid assets net of assumed haircuts, and cash inflows related to assets contractually maturing within the time period.

In general, customer advances are assumed to be renewed and as a result do not generate a cash inflow.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Liquidity and funding &gt; Management of liquidity and funding risk

***Stressed one-month and three-month coverage ratios<sup>40</sup>***  
(Audited)

	Stressed one-month coverage ratios at 31 December		Stressed three-month coverage ratios at 31 December	
	2013 %	2012 %	2013 %	2012 %
HSBC UK <sup>41</sup>				
Year-end .....	106	114	109	103
Maximum .....	114	117	109	103
Minimum .....	100	108	101	101
Average .....	106	112	103	102
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>42</sup>				
Year-end .....	119	129	114	126
Maximum .....	131	134	126	126
Minimum .....	113	123	109	118
Average .....	119	129	114	123
HSBC USA <sup>43</sup>				
Year-end .....	114	126	110	119
Maximum .....	126	137	119	130
Minimum .....	110	115	109	113
Average .....	115	127	112	123
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>44</sup>				
Year-end .....	121	127	114	117
Maximum .....	128	127	119	117
Minimum .....	113	117	109	108
Average .....	120	121	113	111

*For footnotes, see page 264.*

The one-month stressed coverage ratio for HSBC UK decreased due to higher contractual repos on level 3 assets maturing beyond one month and higher cash outflows modelled for non-core deposits. The three-month stressed coverage ratio increased due to the reclassification of equities that qualify as level 3 liquid assets under LFRF.

The stressed coverage ratios for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation decreased as a result of a methodology change with regards to intraday liquidity requirements.

The stressed coverage ratios for HSBC USA decreased as the surplus liquidity was deployed into loans and advances to customers.

The stressed coverage ratios for the total of HSBC's other principal entities remained broadly unchanged.

**Liquid assets of HSBC's principal operating entities**

The table below shows the estimated liquidity value (before assumed haircuts) of assets categorised as liquid used for the purposes of calculating the

three-month stressed coverage ratios, as defined under the LFRF.

Unencumbered assets held as a consequence of a reverse repo transaction with a residual contractual maturity within the stressed coverage ratio time period and unsecured interbank loans maturing within three months are not included in liquid assets, but are treated as contractual cash inflows.

Liquid assets are held and managed on a stand-alone operating entity basis. Most of the liquid assets shown are held directly by each operating entity's Balance Sheet Management function, primarily for the purpose of managing liquidity risk, in line with the LFRF.

Liquid assets also include any unencumbered liquid assets held outside Balance Sheet Management for any other purpose. The LFRF gives ultimate control of all unencumbered assets and sources of liquidity to Balance Sheet Management.



*For a summary of our liquid asset policy and definitions of the classifications shown in the table below, see the Appendix to Risk on page 278.*

*Liquid assets of HSBC's principal entities  
(Audited)*

	Estimated liquidity value <sup>45</sup>	
	31 December	31 December
	2013	2012
	US\$m	US\$m
HSBC UK <sup>41</sup>		
Level 1 .....	168,877	138,812
Level 2 .....	1,076	374
Level 3 .....	<b>63,509</b>	27,656
	<b>233,462</b>	166,842
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>42</sup>		
Level 1 .....	108,713	112,167
Level 2 .....	5,191	5,740
Level 3 .....	<b>7,106</b>	3,968
	<b>121,010</b>	121,875
HSBC USA <sup>43</sup>		
Level 1 .....	43,446	60,981
Level 2 .....	12,709	15,609
Level 3 .....	5,044	5,350
Other .....	<b>8,000</b>	6,521
	<b>69,199</b>	88,461
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>44</sup>		
Level 1 .....	144,774	154,445
Level 2 .....	12,419	18,048
Level 3 .....	<b>13,663</b>	6,468
Other .....	–	2,447
	<b>170,856</b>	181,408

For footnotes, see page 264.

All assets held within the liquid asset portfolio are unencumbered.

Liquid assets held by HSBC UK increased as a result of a rise in customer accounts, which led to an increase in the level of non-core deposits and, consequently, liquid assets. Liquid assets also increased due to the reclassification of equities qualifying as liquid assets under LFRF.

Liquid assets held by The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation remained broadly unchanged.

Liquid assets held by HSBC USA decreased as a result of the increase in loans and advances to customers.

### Net contractual cash flows

The following table quantifies the contractual cash flows from interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits, and reverse repo, repo (including intra-Group transactions) and short positions for the principal entities shown. These contractual cash inflows and outflows are reflected gross in the numerator and denominator, respectively, of the one and three-month stressed coverage ratios and should be considered alongside the level of liquid assets.

Outflows included in the denominator of the stressed coverage ratios include the principal outflows associated with the contractual maturity of wholesale debt securities reported in the table headed 'Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities' on page 222.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Liquidity and funding &gt; Management of liquidity and funding risk / Contingent liquidity risk / Sources of funding

*Net cash inflows/(outflows) for interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits and reverse repo, repo and short positions  
(Audited)*

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Cash flows within one month US\$m	Cash flows from one to three months US\$m	Cash flows within one month US\$m	Cash flows from one to three months US\$m
<b>Interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits</b>				
HSBC UK <sup>41</sup> .....	(19,033)	(5,272)	(16,464)	(1,429)
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>42</sup> .....	2,314	7,487	4,402	9,685
HSBC USA <sup>43</sup> .....	(24,268)	729	(30,269)	(473)
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>44</sup> .....	4,295	10,149	5,419	10,511
<b>Reverse repo, repo, stock borrowing, stock lending and outright short positions (including intra-Group)</b>				
HSBC UK <sup>41</sup> .....	(39,064)	149	(4,184)	(13,776)
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>42</sup> .....	12,662	4,297	13,672	2,501
HSBC USA <sup>43</sup> .....	(11,001)	–	(4,003)	62
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>44</sup> .....	(40,223)	9,551	(31,951)	(231)

*For footnotes, see page 264.***Net cash flow arising from interbank and intragroup loans and deposits**

Under the LFRF, a net cash inflow within three months arising from interbank and intragroup loans and deposits will give rise to a lower liquid asset requirement. Conversely, a net cash outflow within three months arising from interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits will give rise to a higher liquid assets requirement.

**Net cash flow arising from reverse repo, repo, stock borrowing, stock lending and outright short positions (including intra-Group)**

A net cash inflow represents liquid resources in addition to liquid assets because any unencumbered asset held as a consequence of a reverse repo transaction with a residual contractual maturity within the stressed coverage ratio time period is not reflected as a liquid asset.

The impact of net cash outflow depends on whether the underlying collateral encumbered as a result will qualify as a liquid asset when released at the maturity of the repo. The majority of the Group's repo transactions are collateralised by liquid assets and, as such, any net cash outflow shown is offset by the return of liquid assets, which are excluded from the liquid asset table above.

**Contingent liquidity risk arising from committed lending facilities***(Audited)*

The Group's operating entities provide commitments to various counterparties. In terms of liquidity risk, the most significant risk relates to committed lending facilities which, whilst undrawn, give rise to contingent liquidity risk as they could be drawn during a period of liquidity stress. Commitments are given to customers and committed lending facilities are provided to consolidated multi-seller conduits established to enable clients to access flexible market-based sources of finance (see page 550), consolidated securities investment conduits and third-party sponsored conduits.

The consolidated securities investment conduits includes Solitaire and Mazarin Funding Limited ('Mazarin') (see page 551). They issue asset-backed commercial paper secured against the portfolio of securities held by them. At 31 December 2013, HSBC UK had undrawn committed lending facilities to these conduits of US\$15bn (2012: US\$18bn), of which Solitaire represented US\$11bn (2012: US\$13bn) and the remaining US\$4bn (2012: US\$5.1bn) pertained to Mazarin. Although HSBC UK provides a liquidity facility, Solitaire and Mazarin have no need to draw on it so long as HSBC purchases the CP issued, which it intends to do for the foreseeable future. At 31 December 2013, the commercial paper issued by Solitaire and Mazarin was entirely held by HSBC UK. Since HSBC controls the size of the portfolio of securities held by these conduits, no contingent liquidity risk exposure arises as a result of these undrawn committed lending facilities.

The table below shows the level of undrawn commitments to customers outstanding for the five

largest single facilities and the largest market sector, and the extent to which they are undrawn.

*The Group's contractual undrawn exposures at 31 December monitored under the contingent liquidity risk limit structure*

(Audited)

	HSBC UK <sup>41</sup>		HSBC USA <sup>43</sup>		HSBC Canada		The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>42</sup>	
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn
<b>Commitments to conduits</b>								
Consolidated multi-seller conduits								
– total lines .....	<b>10.1</b>	7.8	<b>2.5</b>	2.3	<b>1.0</b>	1.0	–	–
– largest individual lines .....	<b>0.7</b>	0.7	<b>0.5</b>	0.5	<b>0.7</b>	0.8	–	–
Consolidated securities investment conduits								
– total lines .....	<b>14.8</b>	18.1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Third party conduits								
– total lines .....	–	–	<b>0.7</b>	0.8	–	–	–	–
<b>Commitments to customers</b>								
– five largest <sup>46</sup> .....	<b>4.4</b>	6.0	<b>6.3</b>	6.0	<b>1.5</b>	1.7	<b>2.4</b>	2.1
– largest market sector <sup>47</sup> .....	<b>9.5</b>	11.0	<b>8.2</b>	7.5	<b>3.4</b>	4.5	<b>2.7</b>	2.4

For footnotes, see page 264.

### Sources of funding

(Audited)

Our primary sources of funding are customer current accounts and customer savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice. We issue wholesale securities (secured and unsecured) to supplement our customer deposits and change the currency mix, maturity profile or location of our liabilities.

The ‘Funding sources and uses’ table below, which provides a consolidated view of how our balance sheet is funded, should be read in the light of the LFRF, which requires operating entities to manage liquidity and funding risk on a stand-alone basis.

The table analyses our consolidated balance sheet according to the assets that primarily arise from operating activities and the sources of funding primarily supporting these activities. The assets and liabilities that do not arise from operating activities are presented as a net balancing source or deployment of funds.

The level of customer accounts continued to exceed the level of loans and advances to customers. Excluding the effect of repos from customer accounts and reverse repos from loans and advances to customers, the advances to deposits ratio at 31 December 2013 was 73% (2012: 73%). The positive funding gap was predominantly deployed in liquid assets; cash and balances with central banks and financial investments, as required by the LFRF.

Loans and other receivables due from banks continued to exceed deposits taken from banks. The Group remained a net unsecured lender to the banking sector.

### Repos and stock lending

GB&M provides collateralised security financing services to its clients, providing them with cash financing or specific securities. When cash is provided to clients against collateral in the form of securities, the cash provided is recognised on the balance sheet as a reverse repo. When securities are provided to clients against cash collateral the cash received is recognised on the balance sheet as a repo or, if the securities are equity securities, as stock lending.

Each operating entity manages its collateral through a central collateral pool, in line with the LFRF. When specific securities need to be delivered and the entity does not have them currently available within the central collateral pool, the securities are borrowed on a collateralised basis. When securities are borrowed against cash collateral the cash provided is recognised on the balance sheet as a reverse repo or, if the securities are equity securities, as stock borrowing.

Operating entities may also borrow cash against collateral in the form of securities, using the securities available in the central collateral pool. Repos and stock lending can be used in this way to fund the cash requirement arising from securities owned outright by

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Risk > Liquidity and funding > Sources of funding

Markets to facilitate client business, and the net cash requirement arising from financing client securities activity.

Reverse repos, stock borrowing, repos and stock lending are reported net when the IFRSs offsetting criteria are met. In some cases transactions to borrow or lend securities are collateralised using securities. These transactions are off-balance sheet.

Securities reflected on the balance sheet that are pledged as collateral against an existing liability or lent are reflected as encumbered for the duration of the transaction. When securities are received as collateral or borrowed, and when we have the right to sell or re-pledge these securities, they are reflected as available and unencumbered for the duration of the transaction, unless re-pledged or sold. Further analysis regarding the encumbrance of securities resulting from repos and stock lending and available unencumbered assets arising from reverse repos and stock borrowing is provided under the heading ‘Encumbered and unencumbered assets’ starting on page 223.

In the normal course of business we do not seek to utilise repo financing as a source of funding to finance customer assets, beyond the collateralised security financing activities within Global Markets described above.

The original contractual maturity of reverse repo, stock borrowing, repo and stock lending is short term with the vast majority of transactions being for less than 90 days.

*The residual contractual maturity profile of the balance sheet is set out on in Note 33 on the Financial Statements.*

Any security accepted as collateral for a reverse repo or stock borrowing transaction must be of very high quality and its value subject to an appropriate haircut. Securities borrowed under reverse repo or stock borrowing transactions can only be recognised as part of the liquidity asset buffer for the duration of the transactions and only if the security received is eligible under the liquid asset policy within the LFRF.

Credit controls are in place to ensure that the fair value of any collateral received remains appropriate to collateralise the cash or fair value of securities given.

In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses, which were previously being managed in a trading environment. During the year, the repo and reverse repo business activities were organised into trading and non-trading portfolios, with separate risk management procedures. As demonstrated in the ‘Funding sources and uses’ table below, this resulted in an increase in the amount of reverse repos classified as ‘Loans and advances to customers’ and ‘Loans and advances to banks’, and a decline in the amount classified as ‘Trading assets’ at 31 December 2013, compared with previous year-ends. Similarly, at 31 December 2013 there was an increase in the amount of repos classified as ‘Customer accounts’ and ‘Deposits by banks’ with a decline in the amount classified as ‘Trading liabilities’, compared with previous year-ends.

### Funding sources and uses

(Audited)

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Sources</b>			<b>Uses</b>	
Customer accounts .....	<b>1,482,812</b>	1,340,014	Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>1,080,304</b>
- repos .....	121,515	28,618	- reverse repos .....	88,215
- cash deposits .....	<b>1,361,297</b>	1,311,396	- stock borrowing .....	65
Deposits by banks .....	<b>129,212</b>	107,429	- loans and other receivables .....	<b>992,024</b>
- repos .....	42,705	11,949	Loans and advances to banks .....	<b>211,521</b>
- cash deposits .....	<b>86,507</b>	95,480	- reverse repos .....	91,475
Debt securities issued .....	<b>104,080</b>	119,461	- loans and other receivables .....	<b>120,046</b>
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	2,804	5,018	Assets held for sale .....	4,050
Subordinated liabilities .....	<b>28,976</b>	29,479	Trading assets .....	<b>303,192</b>
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	<b>89,084</b>	87,720	- reverse repos .....	10,120
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	<b>74,181</b>	68,195	- stock borrowing .....	10,318
Trading liabilities .....	<b>207,025</b>	304,563	- settlement accounts .....	19,435
- repos .....	17,421	130,223	- other trading assets .....	263,319
- stock lending .....	12,218	6,818	Financial investments .....	<b>425,925</b>
- settlement accounts .....	17,428	17,108	Cash and balances with central banks .....	166,599
- other trading liabilities .....	<b>159,958</b>	150,414	Net deployment in other balance sheet assets and liabilities .....	<b>117,042</b>
Total equity .....	<b>190,459</b>	183,129		
	<b>2,308,633</b>	2,245,008		

### Cross-border, intra-Group and cross-currency liquidity and funding risk

(Unaudited)

The stand-alone operating entity approach to liquidity and funding mandated by the LFRF restricts the exposure of our operating entities to the risks that can arise from extensive reliance on cross-border funding. Operating entities manage their funding sources locally, focusing predominantly on the local customer deposit base. The RBWM, CMB and GPB customer relationships that give rise to core deposits within an operating entity generally reflect a local customer relationship with that operating entity. Access to public debt markets is co-ordinated globally by the Global Head of Balance Sheet Management and the Group Treasurer with Group ALCO monitoring all planned public debt issuance on a monthly basis. As a general principle, operating entities are only permitted to issue in their local currency and are encouraged to focus on local private placements. The public issuance of debt instruments in foreign currency is tightly controlled and generally restricted to HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank.

A central principle of our stand-alone approach to LFRM is that operating entities place no future reliance on other Group entities. However, operating entities may, at their discretion, utilise their respective committed facilities from other Group entities if

necessary. In addition, intra-Group large exposure limits are applied by national regulators to individual legal entities locally, which restricts the unsecured exposures of legal entities to the rest of the Group to a percentage of the lender's regulatory capital.

Our LFRF also considers the ability of each entity to continue to access foreign exchange markets under stress when a surplus in one currency is used to meet a deficit in another currency, for example, by using the foreign currency swap markets. Where appropriate, operating entities are required to monitor stressed coverage ratios and ACF ratios for non-local currencies and set limits for them. Foreign currency swap markets in currency pairs settled through the Continuous Link Settlement Bank are considered to be extremely deep and liquid and it is assumed that capacity to access these markets is not exposed to idiosyncratic risks.

For the majority of operating entities within the Group, the only material non-local currency (exceeding 10% of balance sheet liabilities) is the US dollar. The euro is in an additional material non-local currency for HSBC UK and offshore renminbi is material for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation. Singapore dollars and Indian rupees are also material currencies for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, but these currencies are managed onshore within the local country branch operations on a stand-alone branch basis.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk > Liquidity and funding > Sources of funding / Encumbered and unencumbered assets

*Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities*  
*(Unaudited)*

**At 31 December 2013**

	Due not more than 1 month US\$m	Due over but not more than 3 months US\$m	Due over but not more than 6 months US\$m	Due over but not more than 9 months US\$m	Due over but not more than 1 year US\$m	Due over but not more than 2 years US\$m	Due over but not more than 5 years US\$m	Due over 5 years US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Debt securities issued .....</b>									
– unsecured CDs and CP .....	7,589	7,206	9,867	3,239	5,043	4,449	2,749	–	40,142
– unsecured senior MTNs .....	6,284	71	5,448	4,221	3,062	21,428	33,091	21,433	95,038
– unsecured senior structured notes ....	987	1,423	1,952	1,689	1,718	3,712	6,036	5,021	22,538
– secured covered bonds .....	–	–	–	1,250	–	225	2,747	3,317	7,539
– secured ABCP .....	10,383	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10,383
– secured ABS .....	74	1,052	675	1,260	764	1,861	2,311	–	7,997
– others .....	109	–	–	–	–	164	–	1,295	1,568
<b>Subordinated liabilities .....</b>									
– subordinated debt securities .....	–	28	1,171	144	6	1,460	3,374	41,801	47,984
– preferred securities .....	–	28	1,171	144	6	460	3,374	34,899	40,082
	–	–	–	–	–	1,000	–	6,902	7,902
	<b>25,426</b>	<b>9,780</b>	<b>19,113</b>	<b>11,803</b>	<b>10,593</b>	<b>33,299</b>	<b>50,308</b>	<b>72,867</b>	<b>233,189</b>

222

**At 31 December 2012**

	19,280	20,724	22,479	10,269	14,934	27,716	56,543	25,970	197,915
<b>Debt securities issued .....</b>									
– unsecured CDs and CP .....	3,736	12,176	6,707	1,632	1,709	3,502	763	–	30,225
– unsecured senior MTNs .....	201	5,360	12,655	6,772	10,411	15,318	41,381	17,299	109,397
– unsecured senior structured notes ....	487	1,112	1,694	1,075	897	2,584	5,779	6,208	19,836
– secured covered bonds .....	–	–	1,133	422	758	3,578	4,557	826	11,274
– secured ABCP .....	14,583	1,891	–	–	–	–	–	–	16,474
– secured ABS .....	104	175	211	339	633	1,677	2,072	525	5,736
– others .....	169	10	79	29	526	1,057	1,991	1,112	4,973
<b>Subordinated liabilities .....</b>									
– subordinated debt securities .....	7	44	–	–	10	1,296	2,550	43,949	47,856
– preferred securities .....	–	44	–	–	10	1,296	1,550	36,005	38,912
	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,000	7,944	8,944
	<b>19,287</b>	<b>20,768</b>	<b>22,479</b>	<b>10,269</b>	<b>14,944</b>	<b>29,012</b>	<b>59,093</b>	<b>69,919</b>	<b>245,771</b>

Measured in terms of consolidated total liabilities excluding capital, only four currencies (US dollar, sterling, euro and Hong Kong dollar) represent more than 5% of total liabilities.

### **Wholesale term debt maturity profile** (Unaudited)

The maturity profile of our wholesale term debt obligations is set out above in the table headed ‘Wholesale funding principal cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities’.

The balances in the table do not agree directly with those in the consolidated balance sheet as the table presents gross cash flows relating to principal payments and not the balance sheet carrying value, which includes debt securities and subordinated liabilities measured at fair value.

The basis of preparation of this table has changed from that presented in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2012*, which included future coupon payments in addition to the principal amounts. The disclosure of principal amounts only is consistent with how we manage the associated liquidity and funding risk.

### **Encumbered and unencumbered assets** (Unaudited)

The table on page 225, ‘Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets’, summarises the total on and off-balance sheet assets that are capable of supporting future funding and

collateral needs and shows the extent to which these assets are currently pledged for this purpose. The objective of this disclosure is to facilitate an understanding of available and unrestricted assets that are valued on a liquidity and funding risk basis and could be used to support potential future funding and collateral needs.

The disclosure is not designed to identify assets which would be available to meet the claims of creditors or to predict assets that would be available to creditors in the event of a resolution or bankruptcy.

An asset is defined as encumbered if it has been pledged as collateral against an existing liability, and as a result is no longer available to the Group to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce the funding requirement. An asset is therefore categorised as unencumbered if it has not been pledged against an existing liability. Unencumbered assets are further analysed into four separate sub-categories; ‘readily realisable assets’, ‘other realisable assets’, ‘reverse repo/stock borrowing receivables and derivative assets’ and ‘cannot be pledged as collateral’.

At 31 December 2013, the Group held US\$1,824bn of unencumbered assets that could be used to support potential future funding and collateral needs, representing 83% of the total assets that can support funding and collateral needs (on and off-balance sheet). Of this amount, US\$754bn (US\$723bn on-balance sheet) were assessed to be readily realisable.

### **Summary of assets available to support potential future funding and collateral needs (on and off-balance sheet)** (Unaudited)

	2013 US\$bns	2012 US\$bn
Total on-balance sheet assets .....	<b>2,671</b>	2,693
Less:		
Reverse repo/stock borrowing receivables and derivative assets .....	(481)	(562)
Other assets that cannot be pledged as collateral .....	(257)	(247)
	<b>1,933</b>	1,884
Total on-balance sheet assets that can support funding and collateral needs .....	<b>1,933</b>	1,884
Add off-balance sheet assets:		
Fair value of collateral received from reverse repo/stock borrowing that is available to sell or repledge .....	260	296
Fair value of collateral received from derivatives that is available to sell or repledge .....	5	6
	<b>2,198</b>	2,186
Total assets that can support funding and collateral needs (on and off-balance sheet) .....	<b>2,198</b>	2,186
Less:		
On-balance sheet assets pledged .....	(187)	(233)
Off-balance sheet collateral received from reverse repo/stock borrowing which has been repledged or sold .....	(186)	(203)
Off-balance sheet collateral received from derivative transactions which has been repledged or sold .....	(1)	(1)
	<b>1,824</b>	1,749
Assets available to support future funding and collateral needs .....	<b>1,824</b>	1,749

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Liquidity and funding > Encumbered and unencumbered assets

### The effect of active collateral management

Collateral is managed on an operating entity basis, consistent with the approach adopted in managing liquidity and funding. Available collateral held by each operating entity is managed as a single collateral pool. In deciding which collateral to pledge, each operating entity seeks to optimise the use of the available collateral pool within the confines of the LFRF, irrespective of whether the collateral pledged is recognised on-balance sheet or was received in respect of reverse repo, stock borrowing or derivative transactions.

Managing collateral in this manner affects the presentation of asset encumbrance in that we may encumber on-balance sheet holdings while maintaining available unencumbered off-balance sheet holdings, even though we are not seeking to directly finance the on-balance sheet holdings pledged.

In quantifying the level of encumbrance of negotiable securities, the encumbrance is analysed by individual security. When a particular security is encumbered and we hold the security both on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet with the right to repledge, we assume for the purpose of this disclosure that the off-balance sheet holding is encumbered ahead of the on-balance sheet holding.

An on-balance sheet encumbered and off-balance sheet unencumbered asset will occur, for example, if we receive a specific security as a result of a reverse repo/stock borrowing transaction, but finance the cash lent by pledging a generic collateral basket, even if the security received is eligible for the collateral basket pledged. It will also occur if we receive a generic collateral basket as a result of a reverse repo transaction but finance the cash lent by pledging specific securities, even if the securities pledged are eligible for the collateral basket.

### Off-balance sheet collateral received and pledged for reverse repo and stock borrowing transactions

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral that we are permitted to sell or repledge in the absence

of default was US\$260bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$296bn). The fair value of any such collateral sold or repledged was US\$186bn (2012: US\$203bn). We are obliged to return equivalent securities. These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard reverse repo and stock borrowing transactions.

The fair value of collateral received and repledged in relation to reverse repos and stock borrowing is reported on a gross basis. The related balance sheet receivables and payables are reported on a net basis where required under IFRSs netting criteria.

As a consequence of reverse repo and stock borrowing transactions where the collateral received could be but had not been sold or re-pledged, we held US\$74bn (2012: US\$93bn) of unencumbered collateral available to support potential future funding and collateral needs at 31 December 2013.

### Off-balance sheet non-cash collateral received and pledged for derivative transactions

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral related to derivative transactions that we are permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default was US\$5bn (2012: US\$6bn). The fair value of any such collateral sold or repledged was US\$1bn (2012: US\$1bn). We are obliged to return equivalent securities. These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to derivative transactions.

### Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets

The table below presents an analysis of on-balance sheet holdings only, and shows the amounts of balance sheet assets on a liquidity and funding basis that are encumbered. The table therefore excludes any available off-balance sheet holdings received in respect of reverse repos, stock borrowing or derivatives.

*Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets  
(Unaudited)*

	Encumbered		Unencumbered				Total US\$m
	Assets pledged as collateral US\$m	Readily realisable assets US\$m	Other realisable assets US\$m	Reverse repos/stock borrowing receivables & derivative assets US\$m	Cannot be pledged as collateral US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Cash and balances at central banks .....	–	161,240	269	–	5,090	166,599	
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	–	–	–	–	6,021	6,021	
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	–	–	–	–	25,220	25,220	
Trading assets .....	99,326	142,211	14,654	20,438	26,563	303,192	
– Treasury and other eligible bills .....	3,402	17,976	206	–	–	21,584	
– debt securities .....	83,563	57,850	–	–	231	141,644	
– equity securities .....	8,373	55,156	363	–	–	63,892	
– loans and advances to banks .....	1,796	2,813	6,151	5,263	11,861	27,884	
– loans and advances to customers .....	2,192	8,416	7,934	15,175	14,471	48,188	
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	19	2,706	1,883	–	33,822	38,430	
– Treasury and other eligible bills .....	–	–	–	–	50	50	
– debt securities .....	19	826	776	–	10,968	12,589	
– equity securities .....	–	1,874	1,103	–	22,734	25,711	
– loans and advances to banks .....	–	6	4	–	66	76	
– loans and advances to customers .....	–	–	–	–	4	4	
Derivatives .....	–	–	–	282,265	–	282,265	
Loans and advances to banks .....	162	8,342	80,231	91,475	31,311	211,521	
Loans and advances to customers .....	32,218	102,203	854,724	86,346	4,813	1,080,304	
Financial investments .....	54,473	289,093	31,096	–	51,263	425,925	
– Treasury and other eligible bills .....	2,985	72,849	2,052	–	226	78,112	
– debt securities .....	51,488	210,516	25,720	–	50,949	338,673	
– equity securities .....	–	5,728	3,324	–	88	9,140	
Assets held for sale .....	–	–	4,050	–	–	4,050	
Other assets .....	990	16,134	14,216	–	19,599	50,939	
Current tax assets .....	–	–	–	–	985	985	
Prepayments and accrued income .....	–	–	–	–	11,006	11,006	
Interest in associates and joint ventures .....	–	12	16,356	–	272	16,640	
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	–	–	–	–	29,918	29,918	
Property, plant and equipment .....	38	654	6,353	–	3,802	10,847	
Deferred tax .....	–	–	–	–	7,456	7,456	
	<b>187,226</b>	<b>722,595</b>	<b>1,023,832</b>	<b>480,524</b>	<b>257,141</b>	<b>2,671,318</b>	

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Liquidity and funding &gt; Encumbered and unencumbered assets / Contractual maturity of financial liabilities

*Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets (continued)*

	Encumbered		Unencumbered				Total US\$m
	Assets pledged as collateral US\$m	Readily realisable assets US\$m	Other realisable assets US\$m	Reverse repos/stock borrowing receivables & derivative assets US\$m	Cannot be pledged as collateral US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Cash and balances at central banks .....	–	139,963	220	–	1,349	141,532	
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	–	–	–	–	7,303	7,303	
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	–	–	–	–	22,743	22,743	
Trading assets .....	143,019	116,395	10,330	134,752	4,315	408,811	
– Treasury and other eligible bills .....	2,309	23,973	–	–	–	26,282	
– debt securities .....	97,157	47,311	205	–	4	144,677	
– equity securities .....	5,592	35,420	622	–	–	41,634	
– loans and advances to banks .....	20,588	1,909	2,582	50,376	2,816	78,271	
– loans and advances to customers .....	17,373	7,782	6,921	84,376	1,495	117,947	
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	–	447	610	–	32,525	33,582	
– Treasury and other eligible bills .....	–	14	–	–	40	54	
– debt securities .....	–	431	128	–	11,992	12,551	
– equity securities .....	–	2	482	–	20,384	20,868	
– loans and advances to banks .....	–	–	–	–	55	55	
– loans and advances to customers .....	–	–	–	–	54	54	
Derivatives .....	–	–	–	357,450	–	357,450	
Loans and advances to banks .....	1,191	4,722	81,802	35,461	29,370	152,546	
Loans and advances to customers .....	40,792	85,626	827,903	34,664	8,638	997,623	
Financial investments .....	46,678	300,255	7,990	–	66,178	421,101	
– Treasury and other eligible bills .....	2,024	84,991	156	–	379	87,550	
– debt securities .....	44,654	214,545	4,112	–	64,451	327,762	
– equity securities .....	–	719	3,722	–	1,348	5,789	
Assets held for sale .....	–	–	19,269	–	–	19,269	
Other assets .....	1,600	18,601	11,621	–	22,894	54,716	
Current tax assets .....	–	–	–	–	515	515	
Prepayments and accrued income .....	–	–	–	–	9,502	9,502	
Interest in associates and joint ventures .....	–	–	17,480	–	354	17,834	
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	–	–	–	–	29,853	29,853	
Property, plant and equipment .....	–	–	6,772	–	3,816	10,588	
Deferred tax .....	–	–	–	–	7,570	7,570	
	<b>233,280</b>	<b>666,009</b>	<b>983,997</b>	<b>562,327</b>	<b>246,925</b>	<b>2,692,538</b>	

The US\$32bn (2012: US\$41bn) of loans and advances to customers reported in the table above as encumbered have been pledged predominantly to support the issuance of secured debt instruments such as covered bonds and ABSs, including asset-backed commercial paper issued by consolidated multi-seller conduits. It also includes those pledged in relation to any other form of secured borrowing.

In total, the Group pledged US\$150bn (2012: US\$152bn) of negotiable securities, predominantly as a result of market-making in securities financing to our clients.

**Additional contractual obligations**

Under the terms of our current collateral obligations under derivative contracts (which are ISDA compliant CSA contracts and contracts entered for pension obligations, and exclude the contracts entered for SPVs and ATEs) and based on the positions at 31 December 2013, we estimate that we could be required to post additional collateral of up to US\$0.7bn (2012: US\$1.5bn) in the event of a one-notch downgrade in credit ratings, which would increase to US\$1.2bn (2012: US\$2.5bn) in the event of a two-notch downgrade.

**Definitions of the categories included in the table ‘Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets’:**

- *Encumbered assets* are assets on our balance sheet which have been pledged as collateral against an existing liability, and as a result are assets which are unavailable to the bank to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements.
- *Unencumbered – readily realisable assets* are assets regarded by the bank to be readily realisable in the normal course of business to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements, and are not subject to any restrictions on their use for these purposes.
- *Unencumbered – other realisable assets* are assets where there are no restrictions on their use to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements, but they are not readily realisable in the normal course of business in their current form.
- *Unencumbered – reverse repo/stock borrow receivables and derivative assets* are assets related specifically to reverse repo, stock borrowing and derivative transactions. They are shown separately as these on-balance sheet assets cannot be pledged but often give rise to the receipt of non-cash assets which are not recognised on the balance sheet, and can additionally be used to raise secured funding, meet additional collateral requirements or be sold.
- *Unencumbered – cannot be pledged as collateral* are assets that have not been pledged and which we have assessed could not be pledged and therefore could not be used to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements. An example is assets held by the Group’s insurance subsidiaries that back liabilities to policyholders and support the solvency of these entities.

Historically, the Group has not recognised any contingent liquidity value for assets other than those assets defined under the LFRF as being liquid assets, and any other negotiable instruments that under stress are assumed to be realisable after three months, even though they may currently be realisable. This approach has generally been driven by our risk appetite not to place any reliance on central banks. In a few cases, we have recognised the contingent value of discrete pools of assets, but the amounts involved are insignificant. As a result, we have reported the majority of our loans and advances to customers and banks in the category ‘Other realisable assets’ as management would need to perform additional actions in order to make the assets transferable and readily realisable.

### Additional information

The amount of assets pledged to secure liabilities reported in Note 36 on the Financial Statements may be greater than the book value of assets reported as being encumbered in the table on page 225. Examples of where such differences occur are:

- ABSs and covered bonds, where the amount of liabilities issued plus the required mandatory

over-collateralisation is lower than the book value of assets pledged to the pool. Any difference is categorised in the table above as ‘Unencumbered – readily realisable assets’;

- negotiable securities held by custodians or settlement agents, where a floating charge has been given over the entire holding to secure intra-day settlement liabilities, are only reported as encumbered to the extent that we have a liability to the custodian or settlement agent at the reporting date, with the balance reported as ‘Unencumbered – readily realisable assets’; and
- assets pre-positioned with central banks or government agencies are only reported as encumbered to the extent that we have secured funding with the collateral. The unutilised pre-positioned collateral is reported as ‘Unencumbered – readily realisable assets’.

### Contractual maturity of financial liabilities

(Audited)

The balances in the table below do not agree directly with those in our consolidated balance sheet as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the ‘On demand’ time bucket and not by contractual maturity.

*A maturity analysis of repos and debt securities in issue included in trading liabilities is presented in Note 33 on the Financial Statements.*

In addition, loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Liquidity and funding &gt; Contractual maturity of financial liabilities / HSBC Holdings

*Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities  
(Audited)*

	On demand	Due within 3 months	Due between 3 and 12 months	Due between 1 and 5 years	Due after 5 years
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
Deposits by banks .....	65,839	54,175	5,612	2,819	686
Customer accounts .....	1,124,635	277,459	69,542	15,520	726
Trading liabilities .....	207,025	—	—	—	—
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	18,689	1,967	3,223	39,554	64,144
Derivatives .....	269,554	456	1,684	6,099	1,638
Debt securities in issue .....	2,528	35,401	33,695	46,141	6,526
Subordinated liabilities .....	55	391	2,687	11,871	44,969
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	1,011	241	229	66	5
Other financial liabilities .....	30,985	30,465	6,335	2,310	1,295
	<b>1,720,321</b>	<b>400,555</b>	<b>123,007</b>	<b>124,380</b>	<b>119,989</b>
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	377,352	79,599	55,124	59,747	16,872
Financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	18,039	4,796	12,040	7,479	3,988
	<b>2,115,712</b>	<b>484,950</b>	<b>190,171</b>	<b>191,606</b>	<b>140,849</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>					
Deposits by banks .....	45,290	51,321	4,495	11,718	789
Customer accounts .....	1,035,636	229,642	62,650	17,508	720
Trading liabilities .....	304,564	—	—	—	—
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	7,778	1,211	7,825	42,683	62,279
Derivatives .....	351,367	355	995	4,785	1,855
Debt securities in issue .....	64	37,938	37,167	45,433	6,034
Subordinated liabilities .....	7	386	1,149	9,058	46,322
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	1,416	993	707	201	24
Other financial liabilities .....	26,963	31,557	5,381	3,467	829
	<b>1,773,085</b>	<b>353,403</b>	<b>120,369</b>	<b>134,853</b>	<b>118,852</b>
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	375,818	76,394	51,330	57,506	18,421
Financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	14,321	5,506	12,104	9,266	3,796
	<b>2,163,224</b>	<b>435,303</b>	<b>183,803</b>	<b>201,625</b>	<b>141,069</b>

## HSBC Holdings

(Audited)

Liquidity Risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by the HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Committee ('HALCO'). Liquidity Risk arises because of HSBC Holdings' obligation to make payments to debt holders as they fall due. The liquidity risk related to these cashflows is managed by matching debt obligations with internal loan cashflows and by maintaining an appropriate liquidity buffer that is monitored by HALCO. During 2013, HSBC Holdings issued US\$2bn (2012: nil) of debt securities that qualify as capital in the UK but did not issue any senior debt (2012: US\$2bn).

The balances in the table below do not agree directly with those on the balance sheet

of HSBC Holdings as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the 'On demand' time bucket.

In addition, loan commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date on which they can be called.

### *Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities*

(Audited)

	On demand US\$m	Due between			Due after 5 years US\$m
		Due within 3 months US\$m	3 and 12 months US\$m	Due between 1 and 5 years US\$m	
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	2,053	1,759	2,315	857	5,654
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	299	671	4,921	26,518
Derivatives .....	704	–	–	–	–
Debt securities in issue .....	–	37	1,780	279	1,451
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	225	676	5,699	24,812
Other financial liabilities .....	–	885	284	–	–
	<b>2,757</b>	<b>3,205</b>	<b>5,726</b>	<b>11,756</b>	<b>58,435</b>
Loan commitments .....	1,245	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	52,836	–	–	–	–
	<b>56,838</b>	<b>3,205</b>	<b>5,726</b>	<b>11,756</b>	<b>58,435</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>					
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	3,032	604	1,096	1,918	7,570
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	269	807	5,345	31,970
Derivatives .....	760	–	–	–	–
Debt securities in issue .....	–	36	107	1,946	1,487
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	205	614	3,273	25,049
Other financial liabilities .....	–	394	211	–	–
	<b>3,792</b>	<b>1,508</b>	<b>2,835</b>	<b>12,482</b>	<b>66,076</b>
Loan commitments .....	1,200	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees and similar contracts .....	49,402	–	–	–	–
	<b>54,394</b>	<b>1,508</b>	<b>2,835</b>	<b>12,482</b>	<b>66,076</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Market risk &gt; In 2013 / Trading and non-trading portfolios

**Market risk**

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>		Tables	Page
<b>Market risk in 2013</b> .....	<b>231</b>				
Overview of market risk in global businesses .....	281				
Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures ....	281				
<b>Sensitivity analysis</b> .....	<b>282</b>				
Value at risk and stressed value at risk .....	282				
Stress testing .....	283				
<b>Trading and non-trading portfolios</b> .....	<b>231</b>			<i>Types of risk by global business</i> .....	231
Market risk reporting measures .....	232			<i>Overview of risk reporting</i> .....	232
<b>Trading portfolios</b> .....	<b>232</b>	<b>284</b>			
Value at risk of the trading portfolios .....	232			<i>Trading value at risk</i> .....	232
Stressed value at risk of the trading portfolios .....	234			<i>Daily VaR (trading portfolios)</i> .....	232
Gap risk .....	284			<i>VaR by risk type for trading activities</i> .....	233
ABS/MBS exposures .....	285			<i>Backtesting of trading intent VaR against hypothetical profit and loss for the Group</i> .....	234
Stressed value at risk (one-day equivalent) .....					234
<b>Non-trading portfolios</b> .....	<b>234</b>	<b>285</b>			
Value at risk of the non-trading portfolios .....	234			<i>Non-trading value at risk</i> .....	234
Credit spread risk for available-for-sale debt securities .....	235			<i>Daily VaR (non-trading portfolios)</i> .....	234
Equity securities classified as available for sale ...	235	285		<i>VaR by risk type for non-trading activities</i> .....	235
<b>Market risk balance sheet linkages</b> .....	<b>236</b>			<i>Market risk linkages to the accounting balance sheet</i> .....	236
				<i>Balances included and not included in trading VaR</i> .....	237
<b>Structural foreign exchange exposures</b> .....	<b>237</b>	<b>285</b>			
<b>Non-trading interest rate risk</b> .....	<b>237</b>				
Interest rate risk behaviouralisation .....	238				
<b>Balance Sheet Management</b> .....	<b>238</b>			<i>Analysis of third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management</i> .....	239
<b>Sensitivity of net interest income</b> .....	<b>239</b>	<b>286</b>			
Sensitivity of projected net interest income .....				<i>Sensitivity of projected net interest income</i> .....	240
Sensitivity of reported reserves to interest rate movements .....				<i>Sensitivity of reported reserves to interest rate movements</i> .....	240
<b>Defined benefit pension schemes</b> .....	<b>241</b>	<b>286</b>			
HSBC's defined benefit pension schemes .....				<i>HSBC's defined benefit pension schemes</i> .....	241
<b>Additional market risk measures applicable only to the parent company</b> .....	<b>241</b>	<b>286</b>			
Foreign exchange risk .....	241			<i>HSBC Holdings – foreign exchange VaR</i> .....	241
Sensitivity of net interest income .....	241			<i>Sensitivity of HSBC Holdings net interest income to interest rate movements</i> .....	242
Interest rate repricing gap table .....	242			<i>Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings</i> .....	243

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

## Market risk is the risk that movements in market factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of market risk in 2013 other than the introduction of Model Oversight Committees. These govern model risk at the regional and global levels of wholesale credit and market risk and are described in more detail on page 282.



*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding market risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 281.*

### Exposure to market risk

Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios:

- *Trading portfolios* comprise positions arising from market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.
- *Non-trading portfolios* comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations (see page 234).

### Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures

Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures while maintaining a market profile consistent with our risk appetite.

We use a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures, including:

- *sensitivity analysis* measures the impact of individual market factor movements on specific instruments or portfolios including interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices for example the impact of a one basis point change in yield;
- *value at risk* ('VaR') is a technique that estimates the potential losses that could occur on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence; and
- in recognition of VaR's limitations we augment it with *stress testing* to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, though plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables. Examples of scenarios reflecting current market concerns are the slowdown of mainland China and the potential effects of a sovereign debt default, including its wider contagion effects.

## Market risk in 2013

(Audited)

Global financial markets generally continued to be supported by the accommodative monetary policies followed by leading central banks in 2013. However, the year was dominated by discussions around when and how quickly the US Federal Reserve would taper off its asset purchase programme. In addition, market sentiment worsened due to fears of negative spillovers for some emerging markets that had experienced slower economic growth and continued external imbalances. This led to interest rates climbing rapidly and volatile markets across most asset classes.

The delay by the US Federal Reserve in implementing the tapering process, coupled with the resolution of concerns around the US fiscal policy and the improving economic outlook in some developed countries, provided support for major equity markets reaching recent highs, credit spreads narrowing further and lower interest rates.

Against this backdrop, the defensive risk profile of the equity and foreign exchange businesses lead to lower trading VaR. Non-trading VaR increased during the period mainly as a result of an extension of the asset profile in the non-trading book.

### Trading and non-trading portfolios

(Audited)

The following table provides an overview of the types of risks within our different global businesses.

#### Types of risk by global business

Risk types	Global businesses
<b>Trading risk</b>	GB&M including Balance Sheet Management ('BSM')
– Foreign exchange and commodities – Interest rate – Equities – Credit spread	
<b>Non-trading risk</b>	GB&M including BSM, RBWM, CMB and GPB
– Foreign exchange (structural) – Interest rate – Credit spread	

The vast majority of trading risk arises from GB&M businesses. The market risk for insurance operations is reported separately on page 254.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Market risk > Trading and non-trading portfolios / Trading portfolios

### Market risk reporting measures

The following table provides an overview of the reporting of risks within this section:

#### Overview of risk reporting

Risk type	Portfolio	
	Trading	Non-trading
Foreign exchange and commodity .....	VaR	VaR
Interest rate .....	VaR	VaR/
Equity .....	VaR	Sensitivity
Credit spread .....	VaR	Sensitivity
Structural foreign exchange ....	n/a	Sensitivity

The use of VaR is integrated into market risk management and is calculated for all trading positions regardless of how we capitalise those exposures. Where there is not an approved internal model, we use the appropriate local rules to capitalise exposures. In addition, we calculate VaR for non-trading portfolios in order to have a complete picture of risk. Our models are predominantly based on historical simulation. VaR is calculated at a 99% confidence level for a one-day holding period.

Where we do not calculate VaR explicitly, we use alternative tools as described in the table above. Structural foreign exchange risk is monitored using sensitivity analysis (see page 285).

The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included in the Group VaR. The management of this risk is described on page 286.



For a description of the parameters used in calculating VaR, see the 'Appendix to Risk' on page 282.

### Trading portfolios

(Audited)

#### Value at risk of the trading portfolios

Our Group trading VaR for the year is shown in the graph below.

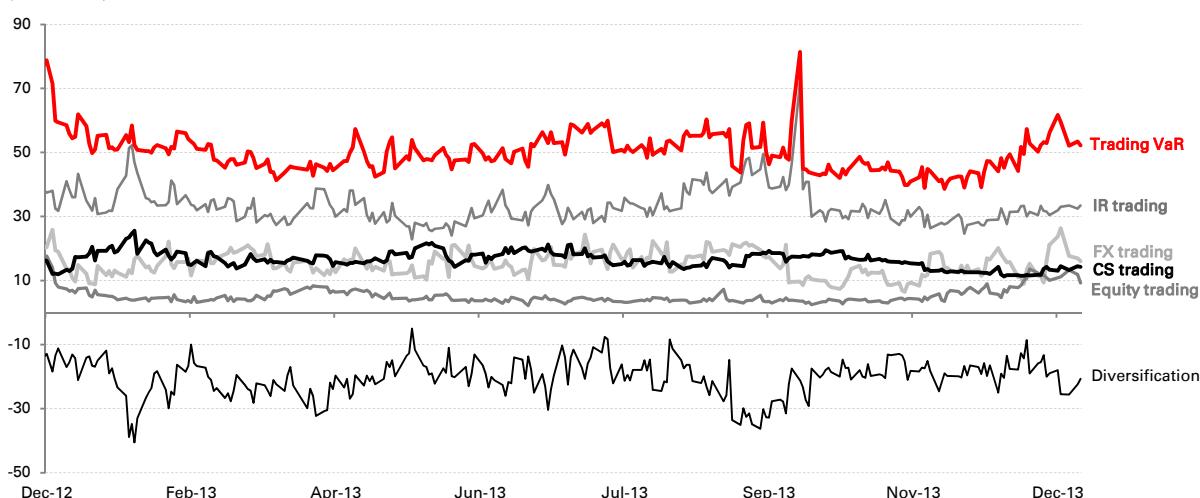
#### Trading value at risk

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 31 December .....	52.1	78.8
Average .....	49.9	74.2
Minimum .....	38.6	47.3
Maximum .....	81.3	130.9

The daily levels of total trading VaR and trading VaR by risk type over the course of 2013 are set out in the graph below. The corresponding period-end levels and statistics for 2013 are illustrated in the table 'VaR by risk type for trading activities' below.

#### Daily VaR (trading portfolios) (US\$m)

(Unaudited)



Almost all trading VaR resides within Markets. The VaR for trading activity at 31 December 2013 was lower than at 31 December 2012 due primarily to the defensive risk profile of the equity and foreign exchange businesses. These contributions and a higher diversification benefit across asset classes led

to VaR trending lower during the year, even though a less defensive profile towards the end of the year resulted in a rising VaR. The spike observed during September was due to a syndicated underwriting undertaken by the Rates business and the risk was placed with investors.

*VaR by risk type for trading activities<sup>48</sup>*  
(Audited)

	Foreign exchange and commodity	Interest rate	Credit spread	Portfolio diversification <sup>49</sup>	Total <sup>50</sup>
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>					
Average .....	<b>16.0</b>	<b>33.4</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>14.2</b>	<b>52.1</b>
Minimum .....	<b>15.2</b>	<b>33.4</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>49.9</b>
Maximum .....	<b>6.5</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>38.6</b>
	<b>26.4</b>	<b>71.9</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>25.5</b>	<b>81.3</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012 .....</b>					
Average .....	20.5	37.5	17.7	16.1	(12.9)
Minimum .....	23.5	42.7	9.3	26.8	(28.1)
Maximum .....	6.9	29.5	2.7	12.2	–
	46.0	60.0	24.9	77.9	130.9

For footnotes, see page 265.

We routinely validate the accuracy of our VaR models by back-testing them against the hypothetical profit and loss that excludes non-modelled items such as fees, commissions and revenues of intra-day transactions from the actual reported profit and loss. The VaR (and hypothetical profit and loss) presented here is used for internal management purposes and differs from that used for managing our regulatory exposures.

We would expect on average to see two to three profits, and two or three losses, in excess of VaR at the 99% confidence level over a one-year period. The actual number of profits or losses in excess of VaR over this period can therefore be used to gauge how well the models are performing. To ensure a conservative approach to calculating our risk exposures, it is important to note that profits in excess of VaR are only considered when back-testing the accuracy of our models and are not used to calculate the VaR numbers used for risk management or capital purposes.

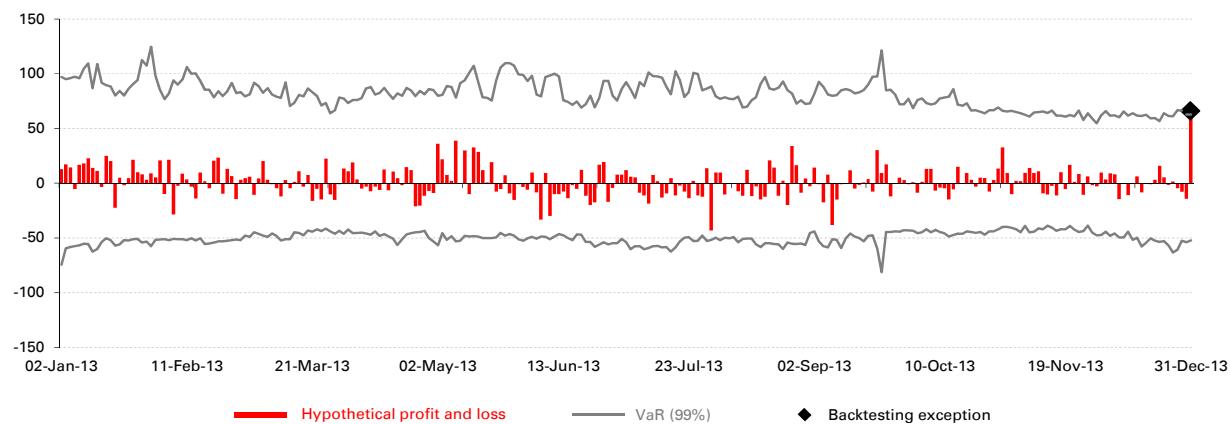
We back-test our Group VaR at various levels which reflect a full legal entity scope of HSBC, including entities that do not have local permission to use VaR for regulatory purposes. In 2013, there were no loss exceptions for the Group and major entities within the Group, including the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank and HNAH. However, there was one profit exception for the Group. There is no evidence of model errors or control failures. The exception was due primarily to gains from exposures to major interest rates and some emerging markets, positions on peripheral European sovereigns and client-driven trading positions in currency options.

The graph below shows the daily trading VaR against hypothetical profit and loss for the Group during 2013. On a case by case basis, the PRA may allow loss exceptions to be exempted for regulatory capital purposes.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Market risk > Trading portfolios / Non-trading portfolios

### *Backtesting of trading VaR against hypothetical profit and loss for the Group (US\$m)* (Unaudited)



### *Stressed value at risk of the trading portfolios* (Unaudited)

Stressed VaR is primarily used for regulatory capital purposes and is integrated into the risk management process to facilitate efficient capital management and to highlight potentially risky positions based on previous market volatility. Stressed VaR complements other risk measures by providing the potential losses arising from market turmoil. Calculations are based on a continuous one-year period of stress for the trading portfolio, based on the assessment at the Group level of the most volatile period in recent history.

### *Stressed value at risk (one-day equivalent)* (Unaudited)

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 31 December .....	<b>92.7</b>	172.4

Stressed VaR reduced significantly, mainly due to defensive positions taken by the Equity and Foreign Exchange businesses at the start of 2013. As

a result, the overall risk profile minimised the losses from highly volatile periods and led to a relatively low stressed VaR compared with trading VaR. Stressed VaR increased towards the end of the year due to a less defensive profile in these businesses.

### **Non-trading portfolios** (Audited)

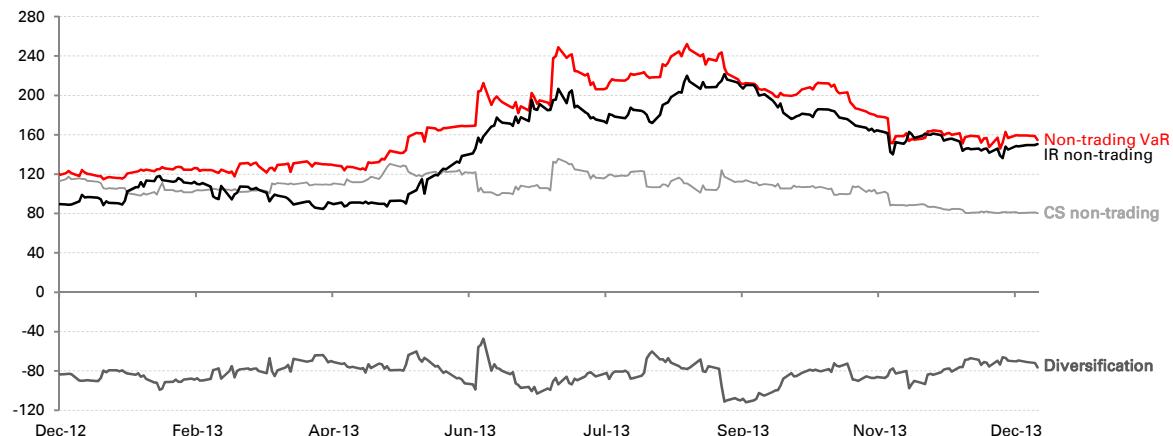
#### **Value at risk of the non-trading portfolios**

##### *Non-trading value at risk*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 31 December .....	<b>154.6</b>	119.2
Average .....	<b>170.2</b>	197.9
Minimum .....	<b>114.7</b>	118.1
Maximum .....	<b>252.3</b>	322.5

The daily levels of non-trading total VaR and non-trading VaR by risk type over the course of 2013 are set out in the graph below. The corresponding period-end levels and statistics for 2013 are illustrated in the table 'VaR by risk type for non-trading activities' below.

### *Daily VaR (non-trading portfolios) (US\$m)* (Unaudited)



**VaR by risk type for non-trading activities**  
(Unaudited)

	<b>At 31 December</b>			
	<b>Interest rate</b>	<b>Credit spread</b>	<b>diversification</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>US\$m</b>
<b>2013 .....</b>	<b>150.6</b>	<b>80.4</b>	<b>(76.4)</b>	<b>154.6</b>
Average .....	145.7	106.6	(82.1)	170.2
Minimum .....	84.6	80.4		114.7
Maximum .....	221.7	135.7		252.3
<b>2012 .....</b>	<b>89.6</b>	<b>113.4</b>	<b>(83.7)</b>	<b>119.2</b>
Average .....	103.7	179.9	(85.7)	197.9
Minimum .....	81.1	111.3		118.1
Maximum .....	122.8	322.1		322.5

Most of the Group non-trading VaR relates to Balance Sheet Management ('BSM') or local treasury management functions. Contributions to Group non-trading VaR are driven by interest rates and credit spread risks arising from all global businesses, as illustrated on page 234. The increase of non-trading VaR during 2013 was due primarily to the extension of the asset profile in the non-trading book. This was partially offset by the reduced contribution of credit spread risks, as a result of lower volatilities and credit spread baselines utilised in the VaR calculations. This movement included the reduction in credit spread risks relating to the Group's holdings of available-for-sale debt securities (excluding those held in insurance operations), which is discussed further in the following section.

Non-trading VaR also includes the interest rate risk of non-trading financial instruments held by the global businesses and transferred into portfolios managed by BSM or local treasury functions. In measuring, monitoring and managing risk in our non-trading portfolios, VaR is just one of the tools used. The management of interest rate risk in the banking book is described further in 'Non-trading interest rate risk' below, including the role of BSM.

Non-trading VaR excludes equity risk on available-for-sale securities, structural foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk on fixed rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings, the scope and management of which are described in the relevant sections below.

**Credit spread risk for available-for-sale debt securities**

Credit spread VaR for available-for-sale debt securities, excluding those held in insurance operations, is included in the Group non-trading VaR. However, SICs are not included.

Movements in credit spreads can lead to losses in excess of those borne by the SICs capital note holders, which will impact our equity capital. At 31 December 2013, the sensitivity of equity capital to the effect of movements in credit spreads on our available-for-sale debt securities, including the gross exposure for the SICs consolidated within our balance sheet, based on credit spread VaR, was US\$113m (2012: US\$150m). This sensitivity was calculated before taking into account losses which would have been absorbed by the capital note holders. Excluding the gross exposure for SICs consolidated in our balance sheet, this exposure reduced to US\$83m (2012: US\$119m).

The decrease in this sensitivity at 31 December 2013 compared with 31 December 2012 was due mainly to the effect of lower volatilities and credit spread baselines observed during the year.

At 31 December 2013, the capital note holders would absorb the first US\$2.3bn (2012: US\$2.3bn) of any losses incurred by the SICs before we incur any equity losses.

**Equity securities classified as available for sale**

The fair value of the constituents of equity securities classified as available for sale can fluctuate considerably. The table below sets out the maximum possible loss on shareholders' equity from available-for-sale equity securities. The increase in other strategic investments is largely due to the reclassification of our investment in Industrial Bank.

**Fair value of equity securities**  
(Audited)

	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
	<b>US\$bn</b>	<b>US\$bn</b>
Private equity holdings <sup>51</sup> .....	2.7	2.9
Funds invested for short-term cash management .....	–	0.2
Investment to facilitate ongoing business <sup>52</sup> .....	1.2	1.1
Other strategic investments .....	5.2	1.6
	<b>9.1</b>	<b>5.8</b>

For footnotes, see page 265.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Market risk > Balance sheet linkages / Structured FX exposures / Non-trading interest rate risk

### Market risk balance sheet linkages

(Unaudited)

The information below aims to facilitate the understanding of linkages between line items in the

#### *Market risk linkages to the accounting balance sheet*

##### **Trading assets and liabilities**

The Group's trading assets and liabilities are in substantially all cases originated by GB&M. The assets and liabilities are classified as held for trading if they have been acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, or form part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking. These assets and liabilities are treated as traded risk for the purposes of market risk management, other than a limited number of exceptions, primarily in Global Banking where the short-term acquisition and disposal of the assets are linked to other non-trading related activities such as loan origination.

##### **Financial assets designated at fair value**

Financial assets designated at fair value within HSBC are predominantly held within the Insurance entities. The majority of these assets are linked to policyholder liabilities for either unit-linked or insurance and investment contracts with DPF. The risks of these assets largely offset the market risk on the liabilities under the policyholder contracts, and are risk managed on a non-trading basis.

##### **Financial liabilities designated at fair value**

Financial liabilities designated at fair value within HSBC are primarily fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC entities for funding purposes. An accounting mismatch would arise if the debt securities were accounted for at amortised cost because the derivatives which economically hedge market risks on the securities would be accounted for at fair value with changes recognised in the income statement. The market risks of these liabilities are treated as non-traded risk, the principal risks being interest rate and/or foreign exchange risks. We also incur liabilities to customers under investment contracts, where the liabilities on unit-linked contracts are based on the fair value of assets within the unit-linked funds. The exposures on these funds are treated as non-traded risk and the principal risks are those of the underlying assets in the funds.

##### **Derivative assets and liabilities**

We undertake derivative activity for three primary purposes; to create risk management solutions for clients, to manage the portfolio risks arising from client business and to manage and

balance sheet and positions included in our market risk disclosures, in line with recommendations made by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force.

hedge our own risks. Most of our derivative exposures arise from sales and trading activities within GB&M and are treated as traded risk for market risk management purposes.

Within derivative assets and liabilities there are portfolios of derivatives which are not risk managed on a trading intent basis and are treated as non-traded risk for VaR measurement purposes. These arise when the derivative was entered into in order to manage risk arising from non-traded exposures. They include non-qualifying hedging derivatives and derivatives qualifying for fair value and cash flow hedge accounting. The use of non-qualifying hedges whose primary risks relate to interest rate and foreign exchange exposure is described on page 285. Details of derivatives in fair value and cash flow hedge accounting relationships are given in Note 18 on the Financial Statements. Our primary risks in respect of these instruments relate to interest rate and foreign exchange risks.

##### **Loans and advances to customers**

The primary risk on assets within loans and advances to customers is the credit risk of the borrower. The risk of these assets is treated as non-trading risk for market risk management purposes.

##### **Financial investments**

Financial investments include assets held on an available-for-sale and held-to-maturity basis. An analysis of the Group's holdings of these securities by accounting classification and issuer type is provided in Note 19 on the Financial Statements and by business activity on page 69. The majority of these securities are mainly held within Balance Sheet Management in GB&M. The positions which are originated in order to manage structural interest rate and liquidity risk are treated as non-trading risk for the purposes of market risk management. Available-for-sale security holdings within insurance entities are treated as non-trading risk and are largely held to back non-linked insurance policyholder liabilities.

The other main holdings of available-for-sale assets are the ABSs within GB&M's legacy credit business, which are treated as non-trading risk for market risk management purposes, the principal risk being the credit risk of the obligor.

The Group's held-to-maturity securities are principally held within the Insurance business. Risks of held-to-maturity assets are treated as non-trading for risk management purposes.

*For information on the accounting policies applied to financial instruments at fair value, see Note 21 on the Financial Statements.*

*Market risk for insurance operations is discussed on page 254.*

**Balances included and not included in trading VaR**  
(Unaudited)

	At 31 December 2013			
	Balance sheet US\$m	Balances included in trading VaR US\$m	Balances not included in trading VaR US\$m	Primary market risk sensitivities
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash and balances at central banks .....	166,599		166,599	B
Trading assets .....	303,192	283,390	19,802	A
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	38,430		38,430	A
Derivatives .....	282,265	274,881	7,384	A
Loans and advances to banks .....	211,521		211,521	B
Loans and advances to customers .....	1,080,304		1,080,304	B
Financial investments .....	425,925		425,925	A
Assets held for sale .....	4,050		4,050	C
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Deposits by banks .....	129,212		129,212	B
Customer accounts .....	1,482,812		1,482,812	B
Trading liabilities .....	207,025	189,929	17,096	A
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	89,084		89,084	A
Derivatives .....	274,284	269,657	4,627	A
Debt securities in issue .....	104,080		104,080	C
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	2,804		2,804	C

The table represents account lines where there is some exposure to market risk according to the following asset classes:

- A Foreign exchange, interest rate, equity and credit spread.
- B Foreign exchange and interest rate.
- C Foreign exchange, interest rate and credit spread.

The table above splits the assets and liabilities into two categories:

- those that are included in the trading book and measured by VaR; and
- those that are not in the trading book and/or measured by VaR.

The breakdown of financial instruments included and not included in trading VaR provides a linkage with market risk to the extent that it is reflected in our risk framework. However, it is important to highlight that the table does not reflect how we manage market risk, since we do not discriminate between assets and liabilities in our VaR model.

The assets and liabilities included in trading VaR give rise to a large proportion of the income included in net trading income. As disclosed in the income statement on page 51, HSBC's net trading income in 2013 was US\$8,690m (2012: US\$7,091m). Adjustments to trading income such as valuation adjustments do not feed the trading VaR model.

**Structural foreign exchange exposures**  
(Unaudited)



For our policies and procedures for managing structural foreign exchange exposures, see page 285 of the Appendix to Risk.

For details of structural foreign exchange exposures see Note 35 on the Financial Statements.

**Non-trading interest rate risk**  
(Unaudited)



For our policies regarding the funds transfer pricing process for non-traded interest rate risk and liquidity and funding risk, see page 280 and page 276, respectively, of the Appendix to Risk.

Asset, Liability and Capital Management ('ALCM') is responsible for measuring and controlling non-trading interest rate risk under the supervision of the Risk Management Meeting. Its primary responsibilities are:

- to define the rules governing the transfer of non-traded interest rate risk from the global businesses to BSM;
- to define the rules governing the interest rate risk behaviouralisation applied to non-trading assets/liabilities (see below);
- to ensure that all market interest rate risk that can be neutralised is transferred from the global businesses to BSM; and
- to define the rules and metrics for monitoring the residual interest rate risk in the global businesses, including any market risk that can be neutralised.

The different types of non-trading interest rate risk and the controls which we use to quantify and limit exposure to these risks can be categorised as follows:

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Market risk > Non-trading interest rate risk / BSM / Sensitivity of NII

- risk which is transferred to BSM and managed by BSM within a defined market risk mandate, predominantly through the use of fixed rate liquid assets (government bonds) held in available-for-sale portfolios and/or interest rate derivatives which are part of fair value hedging or cash flow hedging relationships. This non-traded interest rate risk is reflected in non-traded VaR, as well as in our net interest income or economic value of equity ('EVE') sensitivity (see below);
- risk which remains outside BSM because it cannot be hedged or which arises due to our behaviouralised transfer pricing assumptions. This risk is not reflected in non-traded VaR, but is captured by our net interest income or EVE sensitivity and corresponding limits are part of our global and regional risk appetite statements for non-trading interest rate risk. A typical example would be margin compression created by unusually low rates in key currencies;
- basis risk which is transferred to BSM when it can be hedged. Any residual basis risk remaining in the global businesses is reported to ALCO. This risk is not reflected in non-traded VaR, but is captured by our net interest income or EVE sensitivity. A typical example would be a managed rate savings product transfer-priced using a Libor-based interest rate curve; and
- model risks which cannot be captured by non-traded VaR, net interest income or EVE sensitivity, but are controlled by our stress testing framework. A typical example would be prepayment risk on residential mortgages or pipeline risk.

### Interest rate risk behaviouralisation

Unlike liquidity risk which is assessed on the basis of a very severe stress scenario, non-traded market interest rate risk is assessed and managed on the basis of 'business-as-usual'. In many cases the contractual profile of non-traded assets/liabilities arising from assets/liabilities created outside Markets or BSM does not reflect the behaviour observed under business-as-usual conditions. Behaviouralisation is therefore used to assess the market interest rate risk of non-traded assets/liabilities and this assessed market risk is transferred to BSM, in accordance with the rules governing the transfer of interest rate risk from the global businesses to BSM.

Behaviouralisation is applied in three key areas:

- the assessed re-pricing frequency of managed rate balances;

- the assessed duration of non-interest bearing balances, typically capital and current accounts; and
- the base case expected prepayment behaviour or pipeline take-up rate for fixed rate balances with embedded optionality.

Interest rate behaviouralisation policies have to be formulated in line with the Group's behaviouralisation policies and approved at least annually by local ALCO, regional ALCM and Group ALCM, in conjunction with local, regional and Group market risk monitoring teams.

The extent to which balances can be behaviouralised is driven by:

- the amount of the current balance that can be assessed as 'stable' under business-as-usual conditions; and
- for managed rate balances the historic market interest rate re-pricing behaviour observed; or
- for non-interest bearing balances the duration for which the balance is expected to remain under business-as-usual conditions. This assessment is often driven by the re-investment tenors available to BSM to neutralise the risk through the use of fixed rate government bonds or interest rate derivatives, and for derivatives the availability of cash flow hedging capacity.

### Balance Sheet Management

*(Unaudited)*

Effective governance across BSM is supported by the dual reporting lines it has to the CEO of GB&M and to the Group Treasurer. In each operating entity, BSM is responsible for managing liquidity and funding under the supervision of the local ALCO. It also manages the non-trading interest rate positions transferred to it within a Global Markets limit structure.

In executing the management of the liquidity risk on behalf of ALCO, and managing the non-trading interest rate positions transferred to it, BSM invests in highly-rated liquid assets in line with the Group's liquid asset policy. The majority of the liquidity is invested in central bank deposits and government, supranational and agency securities with most of the remainder held in short-term interbank and central bank loans.

### *Analysis of third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management*

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Cash and balances at central banks .....	134,086	93,946
Trading assets .....	5,547	8,724
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	72	74
Loans and advances:		
– to banks .....	86,406	72,771
– to customers .....	34,063	22,052
Financial investments .....	314,427	293,421
Other .....	3,700	2,948
	<b>578,301</b>	<b>493,936</b>

Withdrawable central bank deposits are accounted for as cash balances. Interbank loans, statutory central bank reserves and loans to central banks are accounted for as loans and advances to banks. BSM's holdings of securities are accounted for as available-for-sale or, to a lesser extent, held-to-maturity assets.

Statutory central bank reserves are not recognised as liquid assets. The statutory reserves that would be released in line with the Group's stressed customer deposit outflow assumptions are reflected as stressed inflows.

Third-party assets in BSM increased by 17% during 2013, reflecting an increase in commercial surplus which is reinvested by BSM. Deposits with central banks grew by US\$40bn, driven by the placement of surplus funds in Europe and North America. Financial investments rose by 7% with an increase in Hong Kong due to the deployment of funds, partially offset by a reduction in North America due to net sales and maturities of government debt securities. Loans and advances to banks increased with higher levels of placements in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific along with an increase in reverse repos in Europe.

BSM is permitted to use derivatives as part of its mandate to manage interest rate risk. Derivative activity is predominantly through the use of vanilla interest rate swaps which are part of cash flow hedging and fair value hedging relationships.

Credit risk in BSM is predominantly limited to short-term bank exposure created by interbank lending, exposure to central banks and high quality sovereigns, supranationals or agencies which constitute the majority of BSM's liquidity portfolio. BSM does not manage the structural credit risk of any Group entity balance sheets.

BSM is permitted to enter into single name and index credit derivatives activity, but it does so to manage credit risk on the exposure specific to its securities portfolio in limited circumstances only.

The risk limits are extremely limited and closely monitored. At 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012 BSM had no open credit derivative index risk.

VaR is calculated on both trading and non-trading positions held in BSM. It is calculated by applying the same methodology used for the Markets business and utilised as a tool for market risk control purposes.

BSM holds trading portfolio instruments in only very limited circumstances. Positions and the associated VaR were not significant during 2013 and 2012.

### **Sensitivity of net interest income**

(Unaudited)

The table below sets out the effect on our future net interest income of an incremental 25 basis points parallel rise or fall in all yield curves worldwide at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2014. The sensitivities shown represent the change in the base case projected net interest income that would be expected under the two rate scenarios assuming that all other non-interest rate risk variables remain constant, and there are no management actions. In deriving our base case net interest income projections the re-pricing rate of assets and liabilities used is derived from current yield curves.

A sequence of four parallel 25bps rises at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2014 (up-shock) would increase planned net interest income for 2014 by US\$938m (2013: US\$1,403m), while a sequence of four 25bps declines (down-shock) would decrease planned net interest income by US\$1,734m (2013: US\$1,550m).

The up-shock sensitivity declined in 2013, mostly as a result of a partial reversal of the margin compression experienced as rates dropped near to zero. This was partly due to the steepening of the yield curves in 2013 reflected in a higher base case net interest income projection, and partly due to an enhancement in our up-shock assumptions around customer managed rate re-pricing in the UK.

Net interest income and its associated sensitivity include the expense of funding trading assets, while related revenue is reported in 'Net trading income'.

The asymmetry observed between the year-on-year change in the up-shock and the

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Market risk &gt; Sensitivity of NII / DBS Scheme / Parent company

down-shock is driven to some extent by the increase in repos recognised at amortised cost used to fund trading assets, following the change in the way GB&M manage repo and reverse repo activities. These repos were previously recognised as trading liabilities.

These figures incorporate the effect of any option features in the underlying exposures.

The interest rate sensitivities set out below are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. The limitations of this analysis are discussed in the Appendix to Risk on page 286.

*Sensitivity of projected net interest income<sup>53</sup>*  
(Unaudited)

	US dollar bloc US\$m	Rest of Americas bloc US\$m	Hong Kong dollar bloc US\$m	Rest of Asia bloc US\$m	Sterling bloc US\$m	Euro bloc US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Change in 2014 projected net interest income arising from a shift in yield curves of:</b>							
+25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter .....	(107)	12	327	236	598	(128)	938
-25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter .....	(291)	(23)	(412)	(233)	(761)	(14)	(1,734)
<b>Change in 2013 projected net interest income arising from a shift in yield curves of:</b>							
+25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter .....	133	64	246	237	679	44	1,403
-25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter .....	(366)	(52)	(305)	(168)	(602)	(57)	(1,550)

For footnote, see page 265.

We monitor the sensitivity of reported reserves to interest rate movements on a monthly basis by assessing the expected reduction in valuation of available-for-sale portfolios and cash flow hedges due to parallel movements of plus or minus 100bps

in all yield curves. The table below describes the sensitivity of our reported reserves to these movements and the maximum and minimum month-end figures during the year.

*Sensitivity of reported reserves to interest rate movements*  
(Unaudited)

**At 31 December 2013**

	Maximum impact US\$m	Minimum impact US\$m
+ 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves .....	(5,762)	(5,992)
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity .....	(3.2%)	(3.3%)
- 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves .....	5,634	5,786
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity .....	3.1%	3.2%

**At 31 December 2012**

	Maximum impact US\$m	Minimum impact US\$m
+ 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves .....	(5,602)	(5,748)
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity .....	(3.2%)	(3.3%)
- 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves .....	4,996	5,418
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity .....	2.9%	3.1%

The sensitivities above are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. The table shows the potential sensitivity of reported reserves to valuation changes in available-for-sale portfolios and from cash flow hedges following the specified shifts in yield curves. These particular exposures form only a part of our overall interest rate exposures. The accounting treatment of our remaining interest rate exposures, while economically largely offsetting the exposures shown in the above table, does not require revaluation movements to go to reserves.

### Defined benefit pension schemes

*(Audited)*

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension schemes to the extent that the obligations of the schemes are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows.

#### HSBC's defined benefit pension schemes

*(Audited)*

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Liabilities (present value) .....	<b>40.5</b>	38.1
	%	%
Assets:		
Equities .....	<b>18</b>	18
Debt securities .....	<b>70</b>	71
Other (including property) .....	<b>12</b>	11
	<b>100</b>	100

*For details of our defined benefit schemes, see Note 7 on the Financial Statements, and for pension risk management see page 295.*

### Additional market risk measures applicable only to the parent company

*(Audited)*

The principal tools used in the management of market risk are VaR for foreign exchange rate risk and the projected sensitivity of HSBC Holdings' net interest income to future changes in yield curves and interest rate gap re-pricing tables for interest rate risk.

### Foreign exchange risk

Total foreign exchange VaR arising within HSBC Holdings in 2013 was as follows:

#### HSBC Holdings – foreign exchange VaR *(Audited)*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 31 December .....	<b>54.1</b>	69.9
Average .....	<b>51.1</b>	51.4
Minimum .....	<b>46.7</b>	39.2
Maximum .....	<b>64.1</b>	69.9

The foreign exchange risk largely arises from loans to subsidiaries of a capital nature that are not denominated in the functional currency of either the provider or the recipient and which are accounted for as financial assets. Changes in the carrying amount of these loans due to foreign exchange rate differences are taken directly to HSBC Holdings' income statement. These loans, and most of the associated foreign exchange exposures, are eliminated on a Group consolidated basis.

### Sensitivity of net interest income

*(Audited)*

HSBC Holdings monitors net interest income sensitivity over a 5-year time horizon reflecting the longer-term perspective on interest rate risk management appropriate to a financial services holding company. The table below sets out the effect on HSBC Holdings' future net interest income over a 5-year time horizon of incremental 25 basis point parallel falls or rises in all yield curves worldwide at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2014.

Assuming no management actions, a sequence of such rises would increase planned net interest income for the next five years by US\$602m (2012: increase of US\$532m), while a sequence of such falls would decrease planned net interest income by US\$464m (2012: decrease of US\$329m). These figures incorporate the effect of any option features in the underlying exposures.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Market risk &gt; Parent company

*Sensitivity of HSBC Holdings' net interest income to interest rate movements<sup>53</sup>*  
*(Audited)*

**Change in projected net interest income as at 31 December arising from a shift in yield curves**

**2013**

of + 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter

	US dollar bloc US\$m	Sterling bloc US\$m	Euro bloc US\$m	Total US\$m
0-1 year .....	104	(14)	2	92
2-3 years .....	382	(93)	38	327
4-5 years .....	245	(101)	38	182
of - 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year .....	(53)	13	(2)	(42)
2-3 years .....	(300)	91	(33)	(242)
4-5 years .....	(243)	101	(38)	(180)

**2012**

of + 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter

	US dollar bloc US\$m	Sterling bloc US\$m	Euro bloc US\$m	Total US\$m
0-1 year .....	83	(23)	4	64
2-3 years .....	303	(108)	37	232
4-5 years .....	319	(120)	37	236
of - 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year .....	(34)	21	(2)	(15)
2-3 years .....	(139)	65	(17)	(91)
4-5 years .....	(306)	118	(35)	(223)

For footnote, see page 265.

The interest rate sensitivities tabulated above are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. The figures represent hypothetical movements in net interest income based on our projected yield curve scenarios, HSBC Holdings' current interest rate risk profile and assumed changes to that profile during the next five years. Changes to assumptions concerning the risk profile over the next five years can have a significant impact on the net interest income sensitivity for that period. However, the figures do not take into

account the effect of actions that could be taken to mitigate this interest rate risk.

**Interest rate repricing gap table**

The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included within the Group VaR but is managed on a repricing gap basis. The interest rate repricing gap table below analyses the full-term structure of interest rate mismatches within HSBC Holdings' balance sheet.

*Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings  
(Audited)*

	Total US\$m	Up to 1 year US\$m	From over 1 to 5 years US\$m	From over 5 to 10 years US\$m	More than 10 years US\$m	Non-interest bearing US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings .....	407	357	–	–	–	50
Derivatives .....	2,789	–	–	–	–	2,789
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	53,344	49,979	290	1,239	645	1,191
Financial investments .....	1,210	300	–	731	–	179
Investments in subsidiaries .....	92,695	–	–	–	–	92,695
Other assets .....	391	–	–	–	–	391
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>150,836</b>	<b>50,636</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>1,970</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>97,295</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	(11,685)	(10,865)	–	–	–	(820)
Financial liabilities designated at fair values ....	(21,027)	(1,928)	(4,655)	(7,810)	(4,325)	(2,309)
Derivatives .....	(704)	–	–	–	–	(704)
Debt securities in issue .....	(2,791)	(1,722)	–	–	(1,069)	–
Other liabilities .....	(1,375)	–	–	–	–	(1,375)
Subordinated liabilities .....	(14,167)	–	(3,030)	(2,066)	(8,912)	(159)
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>(99,087)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(99,087)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>	<b>(150,836)</b>	<b>(14,515)</b>	<b>(7,685)</b>	<b>(9,876)</b>	<b>(14,306)</b>	<b>(104,454)</b>
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity .....	–	(18,620)	4,382	9,876	4,421	(59)
Net interest rate risk gap .....	–	17,501	(3,013)	1,970	(9,240)	(7,218)
<b>Cumulative interest rate gap .....</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>17,501</b>	<b>14,488</b>	<b>16,458</b>	<b>7,218</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings .....	353	312	–	–	–	41
Derivatives .....	3,768	–	–	–	–	3,768
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	41,675	38,473	–	1,477	630	1,095
Financial investments .....	1,208	–	300	731	–	177
Investments in subsidiaries .....	92,234	–	–	–	–	92,234
Other assets .....	246	–	–	–	–	246
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>139,484</b>	<b>38,785</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>2,208</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>97,561</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	(12,856)	(12,259)	–	–	–	(597)
Financial liabilities designated at fair values ....	(23,195)	(1,654)	(6,334)	(7,708)	(4,301)	(3,198)
Derivatives .....	(760)	–	–	–	–	(760)
Debt securities in issue .....	(2,691)	–	(1,648)	–	(1,051)	8
Other liabilities .....	(1,048)	–	–	–	–	(1,048)
Subordinated liabilities .....	(11,907)	–	(808)	(2,110)	(8,828)	(161)
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>(87,027)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(87,027)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>	<b>(139,484)</b>	<b>(13,913)</b>	<b>(8,790)</b>	<b>(9,818)</b>	<b>(14,180)</b>	<b>(92,783)</b>
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity .....	–	(18,583)	6,348	7,341	4,325	569
Net interest rate risk gap .....	–	6,289	(2,142)	(269)	(9,225)	5,347
<b>Cumulative interest rate gap .....</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,289</b>	<b>4,147</b>	<b>3,878</b>	<b>(5,347)</b>	<b>–</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Operational risk &gt; Management framework / In 2013

**Operational risk**

(Unaudited)

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Operational risk</b> .....		<b>287</b>		
<b>Operational risk management framework</b> .....	<b>244</b>		<i>Three lines of defence</i> .....	<b>244</b>
			<i>Operational risk management framework</i> .....	<b>245</b>
<b>Operational risk in 2013</b> .....	<b>245</b>			
Frequency and amount of operational risk losses .	<b>246</b>		<i>Frequency of operational risk incidents by risk category</i> ....	<b>247</b>
			<i>Distribution of operational risk losses in US dollars by risk category</i> .....	<b>247</b>
<b>Compliance risk</b> .....	<b>247</b>	<b>287</b>		
<b>Legal risk</b> .....		<b>288</b>		
<b>Global security and fraud risk</b> .....		<b>288</b>		
<b>Systems risk</b> .....		<b>289</b>		
<b>Vendor risk management</b> .....		<b>289</b>		
<b>Fiduciary risk</b> .....	<b>248</b>	<b>289</b>		

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

Operational risk is relevant to every aspect of our business and covers a wide spectrum of issues, in particular legal, compliance, security and fraud. Losses arising from breaches of regulation and law, unauthorised activities, error, omission, inefficiency, fraud, systems failure or external events all fall within the definition of operational risk.

Responsibility for minimising operational risk lies with HSBC's management and staff. Each regional, global business, country, business unit and functional head is required to maintain oversight over the operational risks and internal controls of the business and operational activities for which they are responsible.



A summary of our current policies and practices regarding operational risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 287.

**Operational risk management framework**

The Group Operational Risk function and the operational risk management framework ('ORMF') directs business management in discharging their responsibilities.

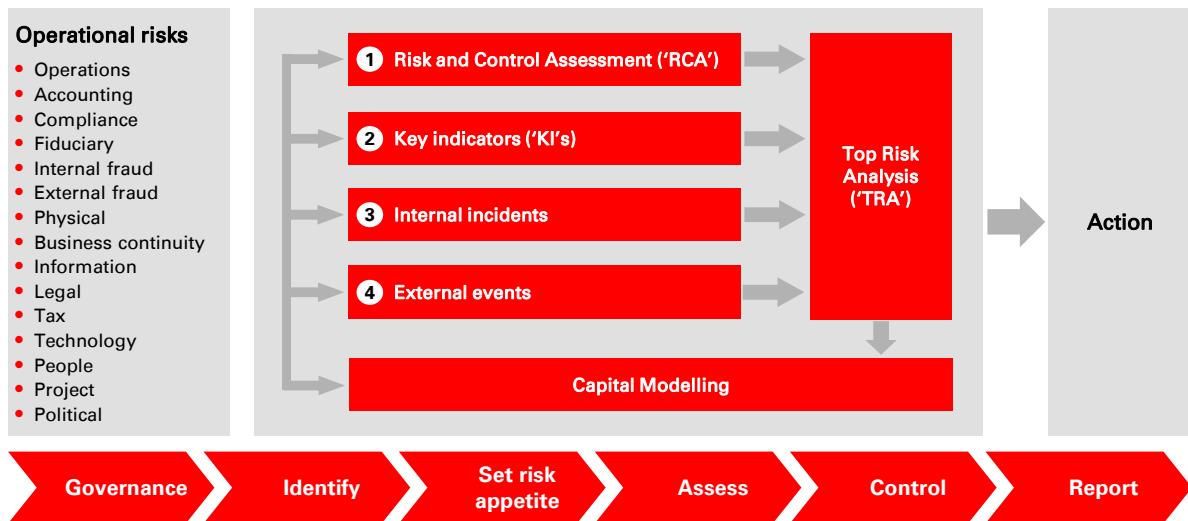
The ORMF defines minimum standards and processes, and the governance structure for operational risk and internal control across the Group. To implement the ORMF a 'three lines of defence' model is used for the management of risk, as described below:

*Three lines of defence*

<b>First line of defence</b>	Every employee at HSBC is responsible for the risks that are a part of their day to day jobs. The first line of defence ensures all key risks within their operations are identified, mitigated and monitored by appropriate internal controls within an overall control environment.
<b>Second line of defence</b>	Consists of the Global Functions such as Global Risk, Finance and HR who are responsible for providing assurance, challenge and oversight of the activities conducted by the first line.
<b>Third line of defence</b>	Internal Audit provides independent assurance over the first and second lines of defence.

A diagrammatic representation of the ORMF is presented below:

### *Operational risk management framework*



- RCAs are used to inform the evaluation of the effectiveness of controls over top risks.
- KIs are used to help monitor the risks and controls.
- TRAs (scenarios) provide management with a quantified view of our top and emerging operational risks.
- Internal incidents are used to forecast typical losses.
- External sources are used to inform the assessment of extreme TRAs.

We continued to refine our ORMF policies and procedures in 2013 and undertook various activities such as a global training programme to further embed the use of the framework in the management of the Group.

Articulating our risk appetite for material operational risks helps the organisation understand the level of risk HSBC is willing to accept. A Group Operational Risk appetite statement is approved annually by the Board under advice from the GRC. Monitoring operational risk exposure against risk appetite on a regular basis and implementing our risk acceptance process drives risk awareness in a forward-looking manner. It assists management in determining whether further action is required.

Operational risk and control assessments are performed by individual business units and functions. The risk and control assessment process is designed to provide business areas and functions with a forward looking view of operational risks and an assessment of the effectiveness of controls, and a tracking mechanism for action plans so that they can proactively manage operational risks within acceptable levels. Risk and control assessments are reviewed and updated at least annually.

Appropriate means of mitigation and controls are considered. These include:

- making specific changes to strengthen the internal control environment;

- investigating whether cost-effective insurance cover is available to mitigate the risk; and
- other means of protecting us from loss.

In addition, an enhanced Top Risk Analysis process is being implemented across material legal entities to improve the quantification and management of material risks through scenario analysis.

### **Operational risk in 2013**

During 2013, our operational top and emerging risk profile continued to be dominated by compliance and legal risks as referred to in the 'Top and emerging risks' section and Note 43 on the Financial Statements. Losses were realised relating to events that occurred in previous years, albeit at a lower level than in 2012. These events included the possible historical mis-selling of payment protection insurance ('PPI') and interest rate protection products in the UK (see Note 31 on the Financial Statements). A number of mitigating actions continued to be taken to prevent future mis-selling incidents, including enhanced new product approval processes.

The incidence of regulatory proceedings and other adversarial proceedings against financial service firms is increasing. Proposed changes relating to capital and liquidity requirements, remuneration and/or taxes could increase our cost of doing business, reducing future profitability. Various regulators and competition authorities around the world are also

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Operational risk > In 2013 / Compliance risk

investigating and reviewing certain past submissions made by panel banks and the process for making submissions in connection with the setting of Libor, Euribor and other benchmark interest and foreign exchange rates. In response, we have undertaken a number of initiatives which seek to address the issues identified, including creating a Global management structure, enhancing our governance and oversight, increasing our compliance function resource, emphasising HSBC Values and designing and implementing new Global Standards as described on page 23. For further information, see Note 43 on the Financial Statements.

Other operational risks included:

- *fraud risks*: the threat of fraud perpetrated by or against our customers, especially in retail and commercial banking, may grow during adverse economic conditions. We have increased monitoring, analysed root causes and reviewed internal controls to enhance our defences against external attacks and reduce the level of loss in these areas. In addition, Group Security and Fraud Risk worked closely with the global businesses to continually assess these threats as they evolve and adapt our controls to mitigate these risks;
- *level of change creating operational complexity*: management and the Risk function are engaged in business transformation initiatives to ensure robust internal controls are maintained. This includes Risk participating in all relevant management committees. The Global Transactions team has developed a framework to be applied to the management of disposal risks;
- *information security*: the security of our information and technology infrastructure is crucial for maintaining our banking applications and processes while protecting our customers and the HSBC brand. A failure of our defences against such attacks could result in financial loss and the loss of customer data and other sensitive information which could undermine both our reputation and our ability to retain the trust of our customers.

In common with other banks and multinational organisations, we continue to be target of distributed denial of service ('DDoS') attacks which impact the availability of customer-facing websites. No evidence of customer data being breached was discovered as a result of these attacks.

This area will continue to be a focus of ongoing initiatives to strengthen the control environment.

Significant investment has already been made in enhancing controls, including increased training to raise staff awareness of the requirements, improved controls around data access and heightened monitoring of potential DDoS attacks. The Cyber Intelligence and Threat team continues to proactively develop our intelligence-driven responses to these attacks based on lessons learnt from previous attacks and through information sharing with other financial institutions, government agencies and external intelligence providers. We continue to refine our operational processes and contingency plans:

- *vendor risk management*: we remain focused on the management of vendor risks and a pilot has commenced with our most critical suppliers to introduce a global performance tracking process; and
- *compliance with regulatory agreements and orders*: in relation to the DPAs, the Group has committed to take or continue to adhere to a number of remedial measures. Breach of the DPAs at any time during its term may allow the DoJ or the New York County District Attorney's Office to prosecute HSBC in relation to the matters which are the subject of the DPAs. For further details see Note 43 on the Financial Statements.

Other operational risks are also monitored and managed through the use of the ORMF, including investments made to further improve the resilience of our payments infrastructure.

*Further information on the nature of these risks is provided in 'Top and emerging risks' on page 141.*

### Frequency and amount of operational risk losses

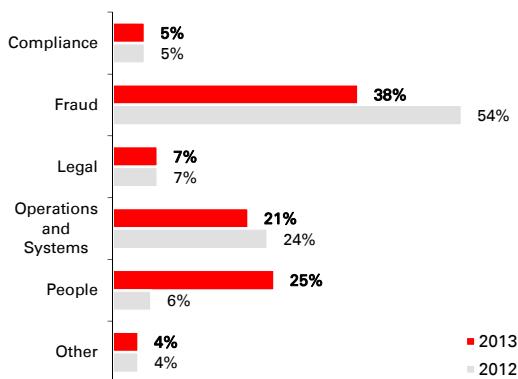
The profile of operational risk incidents and associated losses is summarised below, showing the distribution of operational risk incidents in terms of their frequency of occurrence and total loss amount in US dollars.

As in 2012, the operational risk incident profile in 2013 comprised both high frequency, low impact events and high impact events that occurred much less frequently. For example, losses due to external fraud incidents such as credit card fraud occurred more often than other types of event, but the amounts involved were often small in value. By contrast, operational risk incidents in the compliance category were relatively low frequency events, but the total cost was significant.

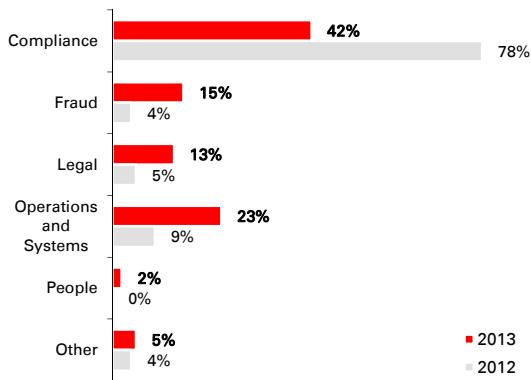
The number of fraud cases decreased in the past year due to the strengthening of the fraud control environment including transaction fraud monitoring capabilities. The total amount of fraud losses increased due to Madoff-related litigation costs.

Losses due to significant historical events including the possible mis-selling of PPI and interest rate protection products in the UK and the incidence of regulatory matters described in Note 43 on the Financial Statements remained substantial, but were significantly reduced from 2012.

#### *Frequency of operational risk incidents by risk category (individual loss >US\$10k)*



#### *Distribution of operational risk losses in US dollars by risk category*



#### **Compliance risk**

(Unaudited)

**Compliance risk is the risk that we fail to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice, and incur fines and penalties and suffer damage to our business as a consequence.**

All Group companies and employees are required to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice.

In line with our ambition to be the world's leading international bank, we have committed to adopt and adhere to industry-leading compliance standards across the Group. One of the ways to achieve this is to ensure that we put in place a robust compliance risk management infrastructure.

In December 2012, we appointed a Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance with particular expertise and experience in US law and regulation. When we appointed a Global Head of Regulatory Compliance in April 2013, we restructured our previous Compliance sub-function within Global Risk into two new sub-functions: Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance, jointly supported by Compliance Shared Services. This restructuring allows us to:

- manage different types of regulatory and financial crime compliance risk more effectively;
- focus our efforts appropriately in addressing the issues highlighted by regulatory investigations and reviews, internal audits and risk assessments of our past business activities; and
- ensure we have in place clear, robust accountability and appropriate expertise and processes for all areas of compliance risk.

Financial Crime Compliance sets policy and manages risks in the following areas:

- anti-money laundering, counter terrorist financing and proliferation finance;
- sanctions; and
- anti-bribery and corruption.

Regulatory Compliance sets policy and manages risks in the following areas:

- conduct of business;
- market conduct; and
- other applicable laws, rules and regulations.

We continue to invest in the Compliance sub-functions to ensure that, through their operation and the execution of the Group strategy, including measures to implement Global Standards, we are well positioned to meet increased levels of regulation and scrutiny from regulators and law enforcement agencies. In addition, the measures we have put in place are designed to ensure we have the appropriate people, processes and procedures to manage evolving markets, emerging risks and new products and business.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Operational risk &gt; Fiduciary risk // Insurance operations &gt; Bancassurance model

The Group's focus on compliance and conduct issues is further reinforced by the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee which reports to the Board on matters relating to financial crime and financial system abuse and provides a forward-looking perspective on financial crime risk (see page 358). In addition, the Conduct & Values Committee which was established in January 2014, will report to the Board on matters relating to responsible business conduct and adherence to HSBC's Values (see page 25).

It is clear that the level of inherent compliance risk that we face will continue to remain high for the foreseeable future. However, we consider that good progress is being made and will continue to be made in ensuring that we are well placed to effectively manage those risks.

**Fiduciary risk***(Unaudited)*

**Fiduciary risk is the risk to the Group of breaching our fiduciary duties when we act in a fiduciary capacity as trustee or investment manager or as mandated by law or regulation.**

A fiduciary duty is one where HSBC holds, manages, oversees or has responsibility for assets for a third

party that involves a legal and/or regulatory duty to act with a high standard of care and with good faith. A fiduciary must make decisions and act in the interests of the third party and must place the wants and needs of the client first, above the needs of the Group.

We may be held liable for damages or other penalties caused by failure to act in accordance with these duties. Fiduciary duties may also arise in other circumstances, such as when we act as an agent for a principal, unless the fiduciary duties are specifically excluded (e.g. under the agency appointment contract).

Our principal fiduciary businesses (the 'designated businesses') have developed fiduciary risk appetite statements for their various fiduciary roles and have put in place key indicators to monitor their related risks.

Following a joint review between Global Operational Risk and RBWM, an appropriate governance structure is now in place to monitor fiduciary risk in the non-designated businesses conducting fiduciary activity within RBWM.

## Risk management of insurance operations

(Audited)

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>		Tables	Page
<b>HSBC's bancassurance model .....</b>	<b>249</b>				
Overview of insurance products .....	290				
Nature and extent of risks .....	290				
<b>Risk management of insurance operations in 2013 .....</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>290</b>			
<b>Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries .....</b>	<b>250</b>			<i>Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries:</i>	
				– by type of contract .....	250
				– by geographical region .....	252
				Movement in total equity of insurance operations .....	253
<b>Financial risks .....</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>291</b>		<i>Financial assets held by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries .....</i>	<i>253</i>
Market risk .....	254	291		<i>Financial return guarantees .....</i>	<i>255</i>
Credit risk .....	255	293		<i>Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors .....</i>	<i>255</i>
Liquidity risk .....	257	293		<i>Treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities in HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries .....</i>	<i>256</i>
				<i>Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts .....</i>	<i>257</i>
				<i>Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities .....</i>	<i>257</i>
				<i>Remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities .....</i>	<i>258</i>
<b>Insurance risk .....</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>294</b>		<i>Analysis of insurance risk – liabilities under insurance contracts .....</i>	<i>258</i>
				<i>Sensitivity analysis .....</i>	<i>259</i>

1 Appendix to Risk – policies and practices.

The majority of the risk in our insurance business derives from manufacturing activities and can be categorised as insurance risk and financial risk. Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (HSBC). Financial risks include market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk.

There were no material changes during 2013 to our policies and practices for the management of risks arising in the insurance operations, including the risks relating to different life and non-life products. The RBWM Risk Management Committee assumed the responsibilities of the Group Insurance Risk Management Committee.



A summary of our policies and practices regarding the risk management of insurance operations, and the main contracts we manufacture, are provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 290 (unaudited).

### HSBC's bancassurance model

We operate an integrated bancassurance model which provides insurance products principally for customers with whom we have a banking relationship. Insurance products are sold through all

global businesses, but predominantly by RBWM and CMB through our branches and direct channels worldwide.

The insurance contracts we sell relate to the underlying needs of our banking customers, which we can identify from our point-of-sale contacts and customer knowledge. The majority of sales are of savings and investment products and term and credit life contracts. By focusing largely on personal and SME lines of business we are able to optimise volumes and diversify individual insurance risks.

Where we have operational scale and risk appetite, mostly in life insurance, these insurance products are manufactured by HSBC subsidiaries. Manufacturing insurance allows us to retain the risks and rewards associated with writing insurance contracts by keeping part of the underwriting profit, investment income and distribution commission within the Group.

Where we do not have the risk appetite or operational scale to be an effective insurance manufacturer, we engage with a handful of leading external insurance companies in order to provide insurance products to our customers through our banking network and direct channels. These arrangements are generally structured with our exclusive strategic partners and earn the Group a

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Insurance operations > In 2013 / Risk management / Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries

combination of commissions, fees and a share of profits.

We distribute insurance products in all of our geographical regions. We have core life insurance manufacturing entities, the majority of which are direct subsidiaries of legal banking entities, in seven countries (Argentina, Brazil, Mexico, France, UK, Hong Kong and Singapore). There are also manufacturing subsidiaries in mainland China, Malaysia, Malta and Ireland. The majority of our non-life insurance manufacturing entities and portfolios were disposed of between 2011 and 2013.

### Risk management of insurance operations in 2013

The risk profile of our life insurance manufacturing businesses did not change materially during 2013 despite the increase in liabilities to policyholders on these contracts to US\$74bn (2012: US\$68bn). This growth in liabilities largely resulted from new premiums received during 2013 and market value gains on underlying financial assets.

The disposals of the remaining non-core non-life insurance manufacturing businesses were completed during the year. Net written non-life premiums therefore declined to US\$84m (2012:

US\$656m). At the reporting date substantially all remaining manufacturing business was life business.

### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries

(Audited)

A principal tool used to manage exposures to both financial and insurance risk, in particular for life insurance contracts, is asset and liability matching. In many markets in which we operate it is neither possible nor appropriate to follow a perfect asset and liability matching strategy. For long-dated non-linked contracts, in particular, this results in a duration mismatch between assets and liabilities. We therefore structure portfolios to support projected liabilities from non-linked contracts.

In the absence of insurable events occurring, unit-linked contracts match assets more directly with liabilities. This results in the policyholder bearing the majority of the financial risk exposure.

The tables below show the composition of assets and liabilities by contract and by geographical region and demonstrate that there were sufficient assets to cover the liabilities to policyholders in each case at the end of 2013.

### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract (Audited)

	Insurance contracts					Investment contracts					Total US\$m
	With DPF US\$m	Unit-linked US\$m	Annuities US\$m	Other long term <sup>54</sup> US\$m	Non-life US\$m	With DPF <sup>55</sup> US\$m	Unit-linked US\$m	Non-linked US\$m	Other assets <sup>56</sup> US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>											
Financial assets .....	26,382	13,348	1,651	4,703	25	25,676	9,720	4,375	5,846	91,726	
– trading assets .....	–	–	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	
– financial assets designated at fair value	3,850	13,131	532	753	8	6,867	9,293	1,706	1,757	37,897	
– derivatives .....	1	3	–	–	–	215	5	–	55	279	
– financial investments ...	19,491	–	959	3,769	11	16,556	–	1,853	3,745	46,384	
– other financial assets ....	3,040	214	157	181	6	2,038	422	816	289	7,163	
Reinsurance assets .....	182	291	522	436	3	–	–	–	–	2	1,436
PVIF <sup>57</sup> .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,335	5,335	
Other assets and investment properties .....	757	284	23	113	–	791	19	31	546	2,564	
Total assets .....	27,321	13,923	2,196	5,252	28	26,467	9,739	4,406	11,729	101,061	
Liabilities under investment contracts:											
– designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	–	9,730	3,761	–	13,491	
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	448	–	448	
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	26,920	13,804	2,158	4,848	24	26,427	–	–	–	74,181	
Deferred tax <sup>58</sup> .....	12	–	17	–	1	–	–	–	1,163	1,193	
Other liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,048	2,048	
Total liabilities .....	26,932	13,804	2,175	4,848	25	26,427	9,730	4,209	3,211	91,361	
Total equity .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9,700	9,700	
Total equity and liabilities <sup>59</sup> .....	26,932	13,804	2,175	4,848	25	26,427	9,730	4,209	12,911	101,061	

	Insurance contracts					Investment contracts					Total US\$m
	With DPF US\$m	Unit-linked US\$m	Annuities US\$m	Other long term <sup>54</sup> US\$m	Non-life US\$m	With DPF <sup>55</sup> US\$m	Unit-linked US\$m	Non-linked US\$m	Other assets <sup>56</sup> US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>											
Financial assets .....	24,288	12,619	1,785	4,350	356	23,620	8,780	4,315	4,692	84,805	
– trading assets .....	–	–	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4
– financial assets designated at fair value .....	2,333	12,440	571	756	196	6,043	8,206	1,486	987	33,018	
– derivatives .....	40	4	–	6	–	117	13	86	69	335	
– financial investments .....	18,283	–	932	3,315	73	16,022	–	1,853	2,928	43,406	
– other financial assets .....	3,632	175	278	273	87	1,438	561	890	708	8,042	
Reinsurance assets .....	124	593	494	320	14	–	–	–	22	1,567	
PVIF <sup>57</sup> .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,847	4,847	
Other assets and investment properties .....	448	7	34	110	11	754	24	28	2,420	3,836	
Total assets .....	<b>24,860</b>	<b>13,219</b>	<b>2,313</b>	<b>4,780</b>	<b>381</b>	<b>24,374</b>	<b>8,804</b>	<b>4,343</b>	<b>11,981</b>	<b>95,055</b>	
<b>Liabilities under investment contracts:</b>											
– designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,691	3,765	–	12,456	
– carried at amortised cost .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	455	–	455	
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	24,477	13,056	2,287	3,920	81	24,374	–	–	–	68,195	
Deferred tax <sup>58</sup> .....	13	–	13	12	1	–	–	–	1,161	1,200	
Other liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,760	2,760	
Total liabilities .....	<b>24,490</b>	<b>13,056</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>3,932</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>24,374</b>	<b>8,691</b>	<b>4,220</b>	<b>3,921</b>	<b>85,066</b>	
Total equity .....	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>9,989</b>	<b>9,989</b>	
Total equity and liabilities <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>24,490</b>	<b>13,056</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>3,932</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>24,374</b>	<b>8,691</b>	<b>4,220</b>	<b>13,910</b>	<b>95,055</b>	

For footnotes, see page 265.

Our exposure to financial risks arising in the above balance sheet varies depending on the type of contract issued. For unit-linked contracts, the policyholder bears the majority of the exposure to financial risks whereas, for non-linked contracts, the majority of financial risks are borne by the

shareholder (HSBC). For contracts with DPF, the shareholder is exposed to financial risks to the extent that the exposure cannot be managed by utilising any discretionary participation (or bonus) features within the policy contracts issued.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Insurance operations &gt; Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries / Financial risks

*Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by geographical region<sup>60</sup>*  
*(Audited)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	North America <sup>61</sup> US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Financial assets .....	41,557	39,338	3,014	–	7,817	91,726
– trading assets .....	–	–	–	–	3	3
– financial assets designated at fair value .....	20,742	9,824	1,596	–	5,735	37,897
– derivatives .....	272	7	–	–	–	279
– financial investments .....	18,080	25,247	1,258	–	1,799	46,384
– other financial assets .....	2,463	4,260	160	–	280	7,163
Reinsurance assets .....	823	586	10	–	17	1,436
PVIF <sup>57</sup> .....	1,156	3,455	275	–	449	5,335
Other assets and investment properties .....	868	1,058	43	–	595	2,564
Total assets .....	44,404	44,437	3,342	–	8,878	101,061
Liabilities under investment contracts:						
– designated at fair value .....	8,760	4,731	–	–	–	13,491
– carried at amortised cost .....	–	–	–	–	448	448
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	31,786	32,941	2,678	–	6,776	74,181
Deferred tax <sup>58</sup> .....	407	581	64	–	141	1,193
Other liabilities .....	1,474	282	89	–	203	2,048
Total liabilities .....	42,427	38,535	2,831	–	7,568	91,361
Total equity .....	1,977	5,902	511	–	1,310	9,700
Total equity and liabilities <sup>59</sup> .....	44,404	44,437	3,342	–	8,878	101,061
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
Financial assets .....	37,325	35,632	2,594	–	9,254	84,805
– trading assets .....	–	–	–	–	4	4
– financial assets designated at fair value .....	17,590	7,356	1,370	–	6,702	33,018
– derivatives .....	203	126	6	–	–	335
– financial investments .....	17,139	23,275	994	–	1,998	43,406
– other financial assets .....	2,393	4,875	224	–	550	8,042
Reinsurance assets .....	809	715	8	–	35	1,567
PVIF <sup>57</sup> .....	1,140	2,846	304	–	557	4,847
Other assets and investment properties .....	849	983	230	1,573	201	3,836
Total assets .....	40,123	40,176	3,136	1,573	10,047	95,055
Liabilities under investment contracts:						
– designated at fair value .....	7,783	4,673	–	–	–	12,456
– carried at amortised cost .....	–	–	–	–	455	455
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	28,954	29,402	2,200	–	7,639	68,195
Deferred tax <sup>58</sup> .....	403	532	88	–	177	1,200
Other liabilities .....	782	347	267	1,037	327	2,760
Total liabilities .....	37,922	34,954	2,555	1,037	8,598	85,066
Total equity .....	2,201	5,222	581	536	1,449	9,989
Total equity and liabilities <sup>59</sup> .....	40,123	40,176	3,136	1,573	10,047	95,055

For footnotes, see page 265.

**Movement in total equity of insurance operations**  
(Audited)

	Total equity	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 1 January .....	<b>9,989</b>	10,629
Change in PVIF of long-term insurance business <sup>57</sup> .....	525	737
Return on net assets .....	848	1,232
Capital transactions .....	(590)	(1,525)
Disposals of subsidiaries/portfolios .....	(675)	(382)
Exchange differences and other .....	(397)	(702)
At 31 December .....	<b>9,700</b>	9,989

For footnote, see page 265.

**Financial risks**

(Audited)



*Details on the nature of financial risks and how they are managed are provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 290.*

Financial risks can be categorised into:

- *market risk* – risk arising from changes in the fair values of financial assets or their future cash flows from fluctuations in variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices;
- *credit risk* – the risk of financial loss following the failure of third parties to meet their obligations; and

- *liquidity risk* – the risk of not being able to make payments to policyholders as they fall due as there are insufficient assets that can be realised as cash.

The following table analyses the assets held in our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries at 31 December 2013 by type of contract, and provides a view of the exposure to financial risk. For unit-linked contracts, which pay benefits to policyholders determined by reference to the value of the investments supporting the policies, we typically designate assets at fair value; for non-linked contracts, the classification of the assets is driven by the nature of the underlying contract.

**Financial assets held by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries**  
(Audited)

**At 31 December 2013**

Trading assets				
Debt securities .....	–	3	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	<b>22,424</b>	<b>13,716</b>	<b>1,757</b>	<b>37,897</b>
Treasury bills .....	–	–	50	50
Debt securities .....	7,809	3,910	546	12,265
Equity securities .....	14,615	9,806	1,161	25,582
Financial investments				
Held-to-maturity: debt securities .....	–	21,784	2,142	23,926
Available-for-sale: .....	–	20,855	1,603	22,458
– debt securities .....	–	20,855	1,594	22,449
– equity securities .....	–	–	9	9
Derivatives .....	8	216	55	279
Other financial assets <sup>64</sup> .....	636	6,238	289	7,163
Total financial assets <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>23,068</b>	<b>62,812</b>	<b>5,846</b>	<b>91,726</b>

	Unit-linked contracts <sup>62</sup> US\$m	Non-linked contracts <sup>63</sup> US\$m	Other assets <sup>56</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
At 31 December 2013				
Trading assets				
Debt securities .....	–	3	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	<b>22,424</b>	<b>13,716</b>	<b>1,757</b>	<b>37,897</b>
Treasury bills .....	–	–	50	50
Debt securities .....	7,809	3,910	546	12,265
Equity securities .....	14,615	9,806	1,161	25,582
Financial investments				
Held-to-maturity: debt securities .....	–	21,784	2,142	23,926
Available-for-sale: .....	–	20,855	1,603	22,458
– debt securities .....	–	20,855	1,594	22,449
– equity securities .....	–	–	9	9
Derivatives .....	8	216	55	279
Other financial assets <sup>64</sup> .....	636	6,238	289	7,163
Total financial assets <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>23,068</b>	<b>62,812</b>	<b>5,846</b>	<b>91,726</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Insurance operations &gt; Financial risks

*Financial assets held by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries (continued)*  
(Audited)

	Unit-linked contracts <sup>62</sup> US\$m	Non-linked contracts <sup>63</sup> US\$m	Other assets <sup>56</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
At 31 December 2012				
Trading assets				
Debt securities .....	–	4	–	4
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	20,646	11,385	987	33,018
Treasury bills .....	–	39	–	39
Debt securities .....	8,028	3,803	408	12,239
Equity securities .....	12,618	7,543	579	20,740
Financial investments				
Held-to-maturity: debt securities .....	–	20,245	1,548	21,793
Available-for-sale: .....	–	20,233	1,380	21,613
– debt securities .....	–	20,226	1,354	21,580
– equity securities .....	–	7	26	33
Derivatives .....	17	249	69	335
Other financial assets <sup>64</sup> .....	736	6,598	708	8,042
Total financial assets <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>21,399</b>	<b>58,714</b>	<b>4,692</b>	<b>84,805</b>

*For footnotes, see page 265.*

Approximately 64% of financial assets were invested in debt securities at 31 December 2013 (2012: 66%) with 28% (2012: 25%) invested in equity securities.

Under unit-linked contracts, premium income less charges levied is invested in a portfolio of assets. We manage the financial risks of this product on behalf of the policyholders by holding appropriate assets in segregated funds or portfolios to which the liabilities are linked. These assets represented 25% (2012: 25%) of the total financial assets of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries at the end of 2013.

The remaining financial risks are managed either solely on behalf of the shareholder, or jointly on behalf of the shareholder and policyholders where DPF exist.

**Market risk**

(Audited)

Market risk arises when mismatches occur between product liabilities and the investment assets which back them. For example, mismatches between asset and liability yields and maturities give rise to interest rate risk.

Long-term insurance or investment products may incorporate benefits that are guaranteed. Fixed

guaranteed benefits, for example for annuities in payment, are reserved for as part of the calculation of liabilities under insurance contracts.

In the case of products that offer guaranteed financial returns, if mismatches exist as a result of current yields falling below guaranteed levels for a prolonged period, the risk that shareholder capital is required to meet liabilities to policyholders increases. The table below shows the total reserve held for the stochastically modelled cost of guarantees under products manufactured by our insurance subsidiaries that offer a guaranteed level of financial return. The cost of guarantees is reserved for through policyholder liabilities to the extent that local reserving requirements require liabilities to be held, with the remainder accounted for as a deduction to PVIF on the relevant product. The table also shows the range of investment returns on the assets supporting these products and the implied investment returns that would enable the business to meet the guarantees.

The only portfolios of contracts where current investment returns are below guaranteed rates are reported in the nominal annual return 4.1-5.0% category in the table below. These relate to closed portfolios in Hong Kong (guaranteed rate 5.0%, current yield 4.1%) and France (guaranteed rate 4.5%, current yield 4.4%).

**Financial return guarantees<sup>59,65</sup>**  
(Audited)

	2013			2012		
	Investment returns implied by guarantee %	Current yields %	Cost of guarantees US\$m	Investment returns implied by guarantee %	Current yields %	Cost of guarantees US\$m
Capital .....	0.0	0.0 – 4.4	57	0.0	0.0 – 3.3	83
Nominal annual return .....	0.1 – 2.0	4.1 – 4.1	9	0.1 – 2.0	3.1 – 3.1	10
Nominal annual return .....	2.1 – 4.0	4.2 – 4.4	471	2.1 – 4.0	3.3 – 4.3	503
Nominal annual return .....	4.1 – 5.0	4.1 – 4.4	25	4.1 – 5.0	3.3 – 4.1	22
Real annual return <sup>66</sup> .....	0.0 – 6.0	6.4 – 6.4	13	0.0 – 6.0	7.3 – 7.3	20
			575			638

For footnotes, see page 265.

In addition to the above a deduction from PVIF of US\$134m (2012: US\$214m) is made in respect of the modelled cost of guaranteed annuity options attached to certain unit-linked pension products.

The following table illustrates the effects of selected interest rate, equity price, foreign exchange rate and credit spread scenarios on our profit for the year and the total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, we include the impact of the stress on the PVIF in the results of the sensitivity

tests. The relationship between the profit and total equity and the risk factors is non-linear and, therefore, the results disclosed should not be extrapolated to measure sensitivities to different levels of stress. The sensitivities are stated before allowance for management actions which may mitigate the effect of changes in market rates. The sensitivities presented allow for adverse changes in policyholder behaviour that may arise in response to changes in market rates.

**Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors**  
(Audited)

	2013		2012	
	Effect on profit after tax US\$m	Effect on total equity US\$m	Effect on profit after tax US\$m	Effect on total equity US\$m
+ 100 basis points parallel shift in yield curves .....	151	(199)	125	(263)
- 100 basis points parallel shift in yield curves .....	(230)	139	(208)	205
10% increase in equity prices .....	149	149	91	91
10% decrease in equity prices .....	(129)	(129)	(92)	(92)
10% increase in US dollar exchange rate compared to all currencies .....	21	21	40	40
10% decrease in US dollar exchange rate compared to all currencies .....	(21)	(21)	(40)	(40)
Sensitivity to credit spread increases .....	(21)	(46)	(18)	(50)

**Credit risk**  
(Audited)

Credit risk can give rise to losses through default and can lead to volatility in our income statement and balance sheet figures through movements in credit spreads, principally on the US\$51bn (2012: US\$48bn) bond portfolio supporting non-linked contracts and shareholders' funds.

As tabulated above, the sensitivity of the net profit after tax of our insurance subsidiaries to the effects of increases in credit spreads has increased since 2012 due to portfolio growth during 2013. The balance and related movement are small because about 90% of the debt securities held by our

insurance subsidiaries are classified as either held to maturity or available for sale, and consequently any changes in the fair value of these financial investments, absent impairment, would have no effect on the profit after tax. We calculate the sensitivity using simplified assumptions based on a one-day movement in credit spreads over a two-year period. A confidence level of 99%, consistent with our Group VaR, is applied.

**Credit quality**  
(Audited)

The following table presents an analysis of treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities within our insurance business by measures of credit quality.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Insurance operations &gt; Financial risks

Only assets supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts and shareholders' funds are included in the table as financial risk on assets supporting unit-linked liabilities is predominantly borne by the

policyholder. 83.4% (2012: 83.5%) of the assets included in the table are invested in investments rated as 'strong'.

*For a definition of the five credit quality classifications, see page 267 (unaudited).*

**Treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities in HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries**  
(Audited)

	Neither past due nor impaired				Total US\$m	
	Strong US\$m	Good US\$m	Satisfactory US\$m	Sub-standard US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
<b>Supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts</b>						
Trading assets – debt securities .....	3 2,780	– 691	– 224	– 215	3 3,910	
Financial assets designated at fair value .....						
– debt securities .....	2,780	691	224	215	3,910	
Financial investments – debt securities .....	36,113	4,596	1,699	231	42,639	
	38,896	5,287	1,923	446	46,552	
<b>Supporting shareholders' funds<sup>67</sup></b>						
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	191	298	73	34	596	
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	50	–	–	–	50	
– debt securities .....	141	298	73	34	546	
Financial investments – debt securities .....	3,356	176	139	65	3,736	
	3,547	474	212	99	4,332	
<b>Total<sup>59</sup></b>						
Trading assets – debt securities .....	3 2,971	– 989	– 297	– 249	3 4,506	
Financial assets designated at fair value .....						
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	50	–	–	–	50	
– debt securities .....	2,921	989	297	249	4,456	
Financial investments – debt securities .....	39,469	4,772	1,838	296	46,375	
	42,443	5,761	2,135	545	50,884	
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
<b>Supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts</b>						
Trading assets – debt securities .....	1 2,807	– 638	3 219	– 178	4 3,842	
Financial assets designated at fair value .....						
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	39	–	–	–	39	
– debt securities .....	2,768	638	219	178	3,803	
Financial investments – debt securities .....	34,392	4,265	1,627	187	40,471	
	37,200	4,903	1,849	365	44,317	
<b>Supporting shareholders' funds<sup>67</sup></b>						
Financial assets designated at fair value – debt securities .....	229	146	13	20	408	
Financial investments – debt securities .....	2,356	353	131	62	2,902	
	2,585	499	144	82	3,310	
<b>Total<sup>59</sup></b>						
Trading assets – debt securities .....	1 3,036	– 784	3 232	– 198	4 4,250	
Financial assets designated at fair value .....						
– treasury and other eligible bills .....	39	–	–	–	39	
– debt securities .....	2,997	784	232	198	4,211	
Financial investments – debt securities .....	36,748	4,618	1,758	249	43,373	
	39,785	5,402	1,993	447	47,627	

*For footnotes, see page 265.*

Credit risk also arises when assumed insurance risk is ceded to reinsurers. The split of liabilities ceded to reinsurers and outstanding reinsurance recoveries, analysed by credit quality, is shown

below. Our exposure to third parties under the reinsurance agreements described in the Appendix to Risk on page 293 is included in this table.

*Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts  
(Audited)*

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired US\$m	Total US\$m
	Strong US\$m	Good US\$m	Satisfactory US\$m	Sub-standard US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Unit-linked insurance .....	72	218	–	–	–	290
Non-linked insurance <sup>68</sup> .....	1,103	8	7	–	–	1,118
Total <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>1,175</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,408</b>
Reinsurance debtors .....	17	1	–	–	10	28
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
Unit-linked insurance .....	55	400	–	–	–	455
Non-linked insurance <sup>68</sup> .....	936	4	6	–	6	952
Total <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>991</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,407</b>
Reinsurance debtors .....	19	133	–	–	8	160

For footnotes, see page 265.

**Liquidity risk**

*(Audited)*

The following tables show the expected undiscounted cash flows for insurance contract liabilities and the remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities at 31 December 2013. The liquidity risk exposure is borne in conjunction

with policyholders for the majority of our business, and wholly borne by the policyholder in the case of unit-linked business.

The profile of the expected maturity of the insurance contracts at 31 December 2013 remained comparable with 2012.

*Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities  
(Audited)*

	Expected cash flows (undiscounted)				
	Within 1 year US\$m	1-5 years US\$m	5-15 years US\$m	Over 15 years US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
Unit-linked insurance .....	1,106	3,609	9,757	13,725	28,197
Non-linked insurance <sup>68</sup> .....	3,977	11,731	26,848	31,306	73,862
Total <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>5,083</b>	<b>15,340</b>	<b>36,605</b>	<b>45,031</b>	<b>102,059</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>					
Unit-linked insurance .....	1,243	3,761	10,446	13,497	28,947
Non-linked insurance <sup>68</sup> .....	4,254	12,202	23,420	27,836	67,712
Total <sup>59</sup> .....	<b>5,497</b>	<b>15,963</b>	<b>33,866</b>	<b>41,333</b>	<b>96,659</b>

For footnotes, see page 265.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Insurance operations &gt; Insurance risk

*Remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities*  
(Audited)

	Liabilities under investment contracts issued by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries <sup>59</sup>			
	Unit-linked investment contracts US\$m	Investment contracts with DPF US\$m	Other investment contracts US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>				
Remaining contractual maturity:				
– due within 1 year .....	232	–	454	686
– due over 1 year to 5 years .....	778	–	–	778
– due over 5 years to 10 years .....	852	–	–	852
– due after 10 years .....	2,254	–	–	2,254
– undated <sup>69</sup> .....	5,614	26,427	3,755	35,796
	<b>9,730</b>	<b>26,427</b>	<b>4,209</b>	<b>40,366</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>				
Remaining contractual maturity:				
– due within 1 year .....	195	4	458	657
– due over 1 year to 5 years .....	675	–	–	675
– due over 5 years to 10 years .....	731	–	–	731
– due after 10 years .....	2,061	–	–	2,061
– undated <sup>69</sup> .....	5,029	24,370	3,762	33,161
	<b>8,691</b>	<b>24,374</b>	<b>4,220</b>	<b>37,285</b>

For footnotes, see page 265.

**Insurance risk**

Following disposals of non-life entities and portfolios in 2012 and 2013, substantially all remaining manufacturing business is life business. Insurance risk is principally measured in terms of liabilities under the contracts.

A principal risk we continue to face is that, over time, the cost of acquiring and administering a contract, claims and benefits may exceed the aggregate amount of premiums received and investment income. The cost of claims and benefits

can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates and, if the policy has a savings element, the performance of the assets held to support the liabilities.

The following tables analyse our insurance risk exposures by geographical region and by type of business. The insurance risk profile and related exposures remained largely consistent with those observed at 31 December 2012.

*Analysis of insurance risk – liabilities under insurance contracts*<sup>60,61</sup>  
(Audited)

<b>At 31 December 2013</b>	
Non-linked insurance <sup>68</sup> .....	
Insurance contracts with DPF <sup>70</sup> .....	
Credit life .....	
Annuities .....	
Term assurance and other long-term contracts .....	
Non-life insurance .....	
Unit-linked insurance .....	
Investment contracts with DPF <sup>55,70</sup> .....	
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
1,383	28,588	1,966	2,013	33,950	
380	25,964	576	–	26,920	
130	–	74	–	204	
622	–	129	1,407	2,158	
250	2,624	1,171	599	4,644	
1	–	16	7	24	
	<b>3,976</b>	<b>4,353</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>4,763</b>	<b>13,804</b>
	<b>26,427</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>26,427</b>
	<b>31,786</b>	<b>32,941</b>	<b>2,678</b>	<b>6,776</b>	<b>74,181</b>

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>					
Non-linked insurance <sup>68</sup>	1,334	25,615	1,602	2,214	30,765
Insurance contracts with DPF <sup>70</sup>	353	23,685	439	–	24,477
Credit life	160	–	61	–	221
Annuities	586	–	122	1,579	2,287
Term assurance and other long-term contracts	220	1,930	965	584	3,699
Non-life insurance	15	–	15	51	81
Unit-linked insurance	3,249	3,786	594	5,427	13,056
Investment contracts with DPF <sup>55,70</sup>	24,370	–	4	–	24,374
Liabilities under insurance contracts	28,953	29,401	2,200	7,641	68,195

For footnotes, see page 265.

Our most significant life insurance products are investment contracts with DPF issued in France, insurance contracts with DPF issued in Hong Kong and unit-linked contracts issued in Latin America, Hong Kong and the UK.

#### Sensitivities to non-economic assumptions (Audited)

Policyholder liabilities and PVIF for life manufacturers are determined by reference to non-economic assumptions including mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. The table below shows the sensitivity of profit for 2013 and total equity at 31 December 2013 to reasonably possible changes in these non-economic assumptions at that date across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, with comparatives for 2012.

Mortality and morbidity risk is typically associated with life insurance contracts. The effect on profit of an increase in mortality or morbidity depends on the type of business being written. Our largest exposures to mortality and morbidity risk exist in Brazil, France and Hong Kong.

Sensitivity to lapse rates depends on the type of contracts being written. For insurance contracts, claims are funded by premiums received and income earned on the investment portfolio supporting the

liabilities. For a portfolio of term assurance, an increase in lapse rates typically has a negative effect on profit due to the loss of future premium income on the lapsed policies. However, some contract lapses have a positive effect on profit due to the existence of policy surrender charges. Brazil, France, Hong Kong and the UK are where we are most sensitive to a change in lapse rates.

Expense rate risk is the exposure to a change in the cost of administering insurance contracts. To the extent that increased expenses cannot be passed on to policyholders, an increase in expense rates will have a negative effect on our profits.

#### Sensitivity analysis (Audited)

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 31 December</b>		
10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates	(76)	(88)
10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates	79	92
10% increase in lapse rates <sup>71</sup>	(119)	(130)
10% decrease in lapse rates <sup>71</sup>	133	145
10% increase in expense rates	(101)	(106)
10% decrease in expense rates	100	107

For footnote, see page 265.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Risk &gt; Reputational risk / Pension risk

**Other material risks**

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Reputational risk</b> .....	<b>260</b>	<b>294</b>		
<b>Pension risk</b> .....	<b>260</b>	<b>295</b>		
Pension plans in the UK .....		<b>296</b>		
The principal plan .....	<b>261</b>		<i>The principal plan – target asset allocation</i> .....	<b>261</b>
			<i>Benefit payments (US\$m)</i> .....	<b>261</b>
Future developments .....	<b>262</b>			
Pension plans in Hong Kong .....		<b>296</b>		
The HSBC Group Hong Kong Local Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme .....	<b>262</b>			
Pension plans in North America .....		<b>296</b>		
The HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan .....	<b>263</b>			
<b>Sustainability risk</b> .....	<b>263</b>	<b>297</b>		

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

**Reputational risk***(Unaudited)*

**Reputational risk can arise from issues, activities and associations that might pose a threat to the reputation of the Group locally, regionally or internationally.**

We have continued to take steps to tackle the root causes of the deficiencies that, amongst other things, led to the Group entering into DPAs with various US authorities in relation to investigations regarding inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanctions law in December 2012.

A number of measures to address the requirements of the DPAs and otherwise to enhance our anti-money laundering and sanctions compliance framework have been taken and are ongoing. These measures, which should also serve over time to enhance our reputational risk management, include the following:

- simplifying our business through the ongoing implementation of our Group strategy, including the adoption of a global risk filter which is helping to standardise our approach to doing business in higher risk countries;
- a substantial increase in resources and investment allocated to the Compliance function, and its reorganisation into two sub-functions (see ‘Compliance risk’ on page 247);
- an increase in dedicated reputational risk resources centrally and in each region in which we operate and the introduction of a central case management and tracking process for reputational risk and client relationship matters;
- the continued roll-out of training and communication about the HSBC Values

programme that defines the way everyone in the Group should act and seeks to ensure that the Values are embedded into our business as usual operations; and

- the ongoing development and implementation of the Global Standards by which we conduct our businesses. This includes ensuring there is a globally consistent approach to knowing and retaining our customers and enforcing a uniform global sanctions policy.

Detecting and preventing illicit actors’ access to the global financial system calls for constant vigilance and we will continue to cooperate closely with all governments to achieve success. This is integral to the execution of our strategy, to our core values and to preserving and enhancing our reputation.

**Pension risk***(Audited)*

**We operate a number of pension plans throughout the world. Some are defined benefit plans, of which the largest is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the principal plan').**

There were no material changes to our policies and procedures for the management of pension risk in 2013.

During 2013, the Group’s defined benefit pension plans increased from a net asset of US\$32m to a net asset of US\$125m. This was mainly due to reductions in plan liabilities outside the UK exceeding the deterioration in the UK principal plan net balance sheet position.

## The principal plan

(Audited)

In 2006 the principal plan's assets consisted of a portfolio which reflected a largely equity-based strategy. At the time, HSBC and the Trustee of the principal plan agreed to change the investment strategy in order to reduce the investment risk and also to reduce the interest rate inflation risk of the principal plan. The target asset allocations for this strategy at that time, as revised in 2012 and at this year-end are shown below, demonstrating the ongoing evolution of the strategy. The strategy is to hold the majority of assets in bonds, with the remainder in a more diverse range of investments, and includes a portfolio of interest rate and inflation swaps (see Note 44 on the Financial Statements) by which the principal plan makes Libor-related interest payments in exchange for the receipt of cash flows which are based on projected future benefit payments to be made from the principal plan. HSBC and the Trustee have developed a general framework, which, over time, will see the Scheme's asset strategy evolve to be less risky: this is described in further detail below.

### *The principal plan – target asset allocation*

	2013	2012	2006
	%	%	%
Equities <sup>72</sup> .....	<b>19.4</b>	15.5	15.0
Bonds .....	<b>64.5</b>	60.5	50.0
Alternative assets <sup>73</sup> .....	<b>10.6</b>	9.5	10.0
Property .....	<b>5.5</b>	9.0	10.0
Cash <sup>74</sup> .....	—	5.5	15.0
	<b>100.0</b>	100.0	100.0

For footnotes, see page 265.

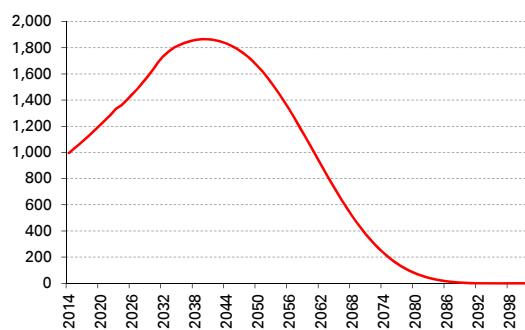
As a result of a special contribution to the principal plan in June 2010 of £1,760m (US\$2,638m), a cash generating portfolio was established. The portfolio comprised supra-national, agency and government-guaranteed securities, ABSs, corporate subordinated debt and auction rate securities. A further special contribution in December 2011 of £184m (US\$286m) added to this portfolio. The contribution was used to purchase ABSs from HSBC at an arm's length value determined by the principal plan's independent third-party advisers. However, these assets may be supplemented with other assets from time to time.

The latest actuarial valuation of the principal plan was made as at 31 December 2011 by C G Singer, Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries, of Towers Watson Limited. At that date, the market value of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme's assets was £18.3bn (US\$28.3bn) (including assets

relating to the defined benefit plan, the defined contribution plan and additional voluntary contributions). The market value of the plan assets represented 100% of the amount expected to be required, on the basis of the assumptions adopted, to provide the benefits accrued to members after allowing for expected future increases in earnings. There was therefore no resulting surplus/deficit. The method adopted for this valuation was the projected unit method.

The expected cash flows from the principal plan were projected by reference to the Retail Price Index ('RPI') swap break-even curve at 31 December 2011. Salary increases were assumed to be 0.5% per annum above RPI and inflationary pension increases, subject to a minimum of 0% and a maximum of 5% (maximum of 3% per annum in respect of service accrued since 1 July 2009), were assumed to be in line with RPI. The projected cash flows were discounted at the Libor swap curve at 31 December 2011 plus a margin for the expected return on the investment strategy of 160bps per annum. The mortality experience of the principal plan's pensioners over the six-year period (2006–2011) was analysed and, on the basis of this analysis, the mortality assumptions were set, based on the SAPS S1 series of tables adjusted to reflect the pensioner experience. Allowance was made for future improvements to mortality rates in line with the Continuous Mortality Investigation core projections with a long run improvement rate set at 2% for males and 1.5% for females. The benefits payable from the defined benefit plan from 2014 are expected to be as shown in the chart below.

### *Benefit payments (US\$m)*



As part of the 31 December 2011 valuation, calculations were also made of the amount of assets that might be needed to meet the liabilities if the principal plan was discontinued and the members' benefits bought out with an insurance company (although in practice this may not be possible for a plan of this size) or the Trustee continued to run the plan without the support of HSBC. The amount

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Pension risk / Sustainability risk > Footnotes to Risk

required under this approach was estimated to be £26.2bn (US\$40.6bn) as at 31 December 2011. In arriving at this estimation, a more prudent assumption about future mortality was made than for the assessment of the ongoing position and it was assumed that the Trustee would alter the investment strategy to be an appropriately matched portfolio of UK government bonds. An explicit allowance for expenses was also included.

Based on the latest valuation as at 31 December 2011 and there being no deficit, no technical provisions recovery plan is required and the schedule of future funding payments agreed after the 2008 actuarial valuation was dissolved.

HSBC and the Trustee have developed a general framework which, over time, will see the principal plan's asset strategy evolve to be less risky and further aligned to the expected future cash-flows, referred to as the Target Matching Portfolio ('TMP'). The TMP would therefore contain sufficient assets, the majority of which will be bond-like in nature, which are more closely aligned to the liability profile. Progress towards the TMP can be achieved by asset returns in excess of that assumed and/or additional funding. In 2013, HSBC agreed to make general framework contributions of £64m (US\$103m) in each of the calendar years 2013, 2014 and 2015 as well as £128m (US\$212m) in 2016. Contingent upon the continued implementation of the general framework, further contributions have been agreed to be made in future years.

After the 2008 valuation, HSBC considered that the agreed recovery plan payments, together with investment returns (at an expected level of 240 basis points above the Libor swap curve), would be sufficient to meet the deficit as at 31 December 2008 over the agreed period. HSBC also agreed with the Trustee that at each subsequent actuarial valuation any shortfall in investment returns relative to this expected level, subject to a maximum of 50 basis points per annum, would be eliminated by payment of equal cash instalments over the remaining years to the end of the recovery plan period.

Although the 2011 triennial valuation disclosed no deficit and therefore no technical provisions recovery plan is required, HSBC and the Trustee have agreed to maintain this investment performance underwriting agreement. The investment performance will be assessed every three years, with an end date of 31 December 2017. Any payments due would only be payable if a technical provisions deficit is present at the reference date.

HSBC Bank is also making contributions to the principal plan in respect of the accrual of benefits of

defined benefit section members. Since April 2010, after completion of the 2008 valuation, HSBC has paid contributions at the rate of 34% of pensionable salaries (less member contributions).

Following completion of the 2011 triennial valuation, HSBC will pay contributions at the rate of 43% of pensionable salaries (less member contributions) from 1 April 2013. An additional employer contribution was paid in April 2013 equal to 9% of pensionable salaries, in respect of the period 1 January 2012 to 31 March 2013.

### Future developments

*(Unaudited)*

In June 2013, following consultation on various employee benefit proposals, HSBC announced to employees in the UK that the future service accrual for active members of the Defined Benefit Section ('DBS') would cease with effect from 30 June 2015. As a result, defined benefit pensions based on service to 30 June 2015 will continue to be linked to final salary on retirement (underpinned by increases in CPI) but all active members of the DBS will become members of the Defined Contribution Section from 1 July 2015. As part of these amendments, the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the Scheme') will cease to deliver ill-health benefits to active members of the DBS, and these benefits will, instead, be covered via insurance policies from 1 January 2015, consistent with other UK employees. This resulted in a reduction in the defined benefit obligation of the Scheme and a corresponding gain of US\$430m, recorded in 'Past service cost and (gains)/losses on settlements'.

### The HSBC Group Hong Kong Local Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme

*(Audited)*

The scheme mainly invests in bonds with a smaller portion in equities and each investment manager has been assigned an investment mandate with the targeted asset allocation. The ranges of target asset allocations for the portfolio are as follows: bonds and cash 55-100%, equity 0-25% and alternative investments 0-20%. Alternative investments refer to high-return and high-risk alternatives including, but not limited to, private equity funds, hedge funds, energy, gold, agriculture, commodities and distressed assets.

The latest actuarial valuation of the defined benefit scheme was made at 31 December 2012 by Wing Lui, Fellow of the Society of Actuaries, of Towers Watson Hong Kong Limited. At that valuation date, the market value of the defined benefit scheme's assets was US\$1,087m. On an

ongoing basis, the defined benefit scheme's assets represented 100% of the actuarial present value of the benefits accrued to members, after allowing for expected future increases in salaries. On a wind-up basis, the scheme's assets represented 107% of the members' vested benefits, based on current salaries, and the resulting surplus amounted to US\$68m. The attained age method has been adopted for the valuation and the major assumptions used in this valuation were a discount rate of 5% per annum and long-term salary increases of 4% per annum. The recommended employer contribution rate as a percentage of scheme salaries is 15% over the period 1 January 2013 to 31 December 2013, and 16.1% (local staff category) and 20% (senior staff category) over the period 1 January 2014 to 31 December 2015. No additional special contributions have been agreed.

### The HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan (Audited)

In 2010, the Investment Committee (the 'Committee') unanimously agreed to transition the retirement income plan's target asset allocation mix to 40% equity securities, 59% fixed income securities and 1% cash over a 24-month period. In 2011, the Committee decided to accelerate this shift to the 2011 year-end and the target asset allocation mix was maintained during 2012. Should interest rates rise faster than currently projected by the Committee, a further shift to a higher percentage of fixed income securities may be made.

In the third quarter of 2012, it was agreed to cease all future contributions under the cash balance formula and freeze the plan with effect from 1 January 2013. The participants no longer accrue benefits, though those with existing balances continue to receive interest credits until the account is distributed.

### Footnotes to Risk

#### Credit risk

- 1 'Other personal lending' includes second lien mortgages and other property-related lending.
- 2 'Financial' includes loans and advances to banks.
- 3 The loans and advances offset relates to customer loans and deposits and balances where there is a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and where, as a result, there is a net exposure for credit risk management purposes. However, as there is no intention to settle these balances on a net basis under normal circumstances, they do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes. The effects of collateral held are not taken into account.
- 4 The amount of the loan commitments reflects, where relevant, the expected level of take-up of pre-approved loan offers made by mailshots to personal customers. In addition to those amounts, there is a further maximum possible exposure to credit risk of US\$34bn (2012: US\$28bn), reflecting the full take-up of such irrevocable loan commitments. The take-up of such offers is generally at modest levels.
- 5 Includes residential mortgages of HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Finance.
- 6 Comprising Rest of Asia-Pacific, Middle East and North Africa, and Latin America.
- 7 HSBC Finance lending is shown on a management basis and includes loans transferred to HSBC USA Inc. which are managed by HSBC Finance.

The most recent actuarial valuation of the plan to determine compliance with US statutory funding requirements was made at 1 January 2013 by Daniel Ropp, Fellow of the Society of Actuaries, Enrolled Actuary, member of the American Academy of Actuaries, formerly of Mercer. At that date, the market value of the plan's assets was US\$3,614m. The assets represented 122% of the benefits accrued to members as valued under the provisions of the Pension Protection Act of 2006 that was effective for the plan year beginning 1 January 2008. The resulting surplus amounted to US\$646m. The method employed for this valuation was the traditional unit credit method and the discount rate was determined using a segment rate method as selected by HSBC under the relevant regulations, which resulted in an effective interest rate of 6.42% per annum.

#### Sustainability risk (Unaudited)

**Assessing the environmental and social impacts of providing finance to our customers is integral to our overall risk management processes.**

In 2013, we implemented several changes to our policies and procedures to streamline the management of sustainability risks. This ranged from producing guidelines on how we extend the Equator Principles beyond project finance into corporate loans, to technical improvements in our systems to improve the accuracy of our management information.



A summary of our current policies and practices regarding reputational risk, pension risk and sustainability risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 297.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Footnotes to Risk

- 8 Property acquired through foreclosure is initially recognised at the lower of the carrying amount of the loan or its fair value less estimated costs to sell ('initial foreclosed property carrying amount'). The average loss on sale of foreclosed properties is calculated as cash proceeds less the initial foreclosed properties carrying amount divided by the unpaid loan principal balance prior to write-down (excluding any accrued finance income) plus certain other ancillary disbursements that, by law, are reimbursable from the cash proceeds (e.g. real estate tax advances) and were incurred prior to our taking title to the property. This ratio represents the portion of our total loss on foreclosed properties that occurred after we took title to the property.
- 9 The average total loss on foreclosed properties includes both the loss on sale of the foreclosed property as discussed in footnote 8 and the cumulative write-downs recognised on the loans up to the time we took title to the property.
- 10 'Other commercial loans and advances' include advances in respect of agriculture, transport, energy and utilities.
- 11 Impairment allowances are not reported for financial instruments, for which the carrying amount is reduced directly for impairment and not through the use of an allowance account.
- 12 Impairment is not measured for assets held in trading portfolios or designated at fair value as assets in such portfolios are managed according to movements in fair value, and the fair value movement is taken directly to the income statement. Consequently, we report all such balances under 'Neither past due nor impaired'.
- 13 'Loans and advances to customers' includes asset-backed securities that have been externally rated as strong (2013: US\$1.7bn; 2012: US\$2.3bn), good (2013: US\$255m; 2012: US\$457m), satisfactory (2013: US\$200m; 2012: US\$390m), sub-standard (2013: US\$283m; 2012: US\$422m) and impaired (2013: US\$252m; 2012: US\$259m).
- 14 Included in this category are loans of US\$1.9bn (2012: US\$2.3bn) that have been re-aged once and were less than 60 days past due at the point of re-age. These loans are not classified as impaired following re-age due to the overall expectation that these customers will perform on the original contractual terms of their borrowing in the future.
- 15 'Individually assessed impaired loans and advances' are those classified as CRR 9, CRR 10, EL 9 or EL 10, loans and advances 90 days or more past due, unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired (see page 172, 'Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments') and renegotiated loans and advances meeting the criteria to be disclosed as impaired (see page 185).
- 16 'Collectively assessed loans and advances' comprise homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant, and loans subject to individual assessment where no impairment has been identified on an individual basis, but on which a collective impairment allowance has been calculated to reflect losses which have been incurred but not yet identified.
- 17 'Collectively assessed loans and advances not impaired' are those classified as CRR1 to CRR8 and EL1 to EL8 but excluding loans and advances 90 days or more past due and renegotiated loans and advances meeting the criteria to be disclosed as impaired.
- 18 'Collectively assessed impairment allowances' are allocated to geographical segments based on the location of the office booking the allowances or provisions. Consequently, the collectively assessed impairment allowances booked in Hong Kong may cover assets booked in branches located outside Hong Kong, principally in Rest of Asia-Pacific, as well as those booked in Hong Kong.
- 19 Included within 'Exchange and other movements' is US\$0.2bn of impairment allowances reclassified to held for sale (2012: US\$0.8bn).
- 20 Net of repo transactions, settlement accounts and stock borrowings.
- 21 As a percentage of loans and advances to banks and loans and advances to customers, as applicable.
- 22 Loans and advances to customers are excluded from balances when reclassified to 'Assets held for sale'.
- 23 'Currency translation' is the effect of translating the results of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year at the average rates of exchange applicable in the current year.
- 24 Negative numbers are favourable: positive numbers are unfavourable.
- 25 Equity securities not included.
- 26 'First lien residential mortgages' include Hong Kong Government Home Ownership Scheme loans of US\$3.2bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$3.2bn). Where disclosed, earlier comparatives were 2011: US\$3.3bn; 2010: US\$3.5bn; 2009: US\$3.5bn.
- 27 The impairment allowances on loans and advances to banks in 2013 relate to the geographical regions, Europe, North America, and Middle East and North Africa; (2012: Europe and Middle East and North Africa).
- 28 In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses as set out on page 219. This led to an increase in the amount of reverse repo agreements classified as 'Loans and advances to customers' at amortised cost. The increase in amortised cost balances primarily occurred in Europe and North America, specifically in the UK and the US.
- 29 Carrying amount of the net principal exposure.
- 30 Total includes holdings of ABSs issued by The Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ('Freddie Mac') and The Federal National Mortgage Association ('Fannie Mae').
- 31 'Directly held' includes assets held by Solitaire where we provide first loss protection and assets held directly by the Group.
- 32 'Effect of impairments' represents the reduction or increase in the reserve on initial impairment and subsequent reversal of impairment of the assets.
- 33 The gross principal is the redemption amount on maturity or, in the case of an amortising instrument, the sum of the future redemption amounts through the residual life of the security.
- 34 Credit default swap gross protection is the gross principal of the underlying instrument that is protected by CDSs.
- 35 Net principal exposure is the gross principal amount of assets that are not protected by CDSs. It also includes assets that benefit from monoline protection.
- 36 Cumulative fair value adjustment recorded against exposures to OTC derivative counterparties to reflect their creditworthiness.
- 37 Funded exposures represent the loan amounts advanced to the customer, net of fees held on deposit.
- 38 Unfunded exposures represent the contractually committed loan facility amount not yet drawn down by the customer, less any fair value write-downs, net of fees held on deposit.
- 39 'In-country liabilities' in Italy include liabilities issued under local law but booked outside the country.

### Liquidity and funding

- 40 The most favourable metrics are a smaller advances to core funding and larger stressed one-month and three-month coverage ratios.
- 41 The HSBC UK entity shown comprises five legal entities; HSBC Bank plc (including all overseas branches, and SPEs consolidated by HSBC Bank plc for Financial Statement purposes), Marks and Spencer Financial Services Limited, HSBC Private Bank (UK) Ltd, HFC Bank Ltd and HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited, managed as a single operating entity, in line with the application of UK liquidity regulation as agreed with the UK PRA.
- 42 The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation represents the bank in Hong Kong including all overseas branches. Each branch is monitored and controlled for liquidity and funding risk purposes as a stand-alone operating entity.

- 43 The HSBC USA principal entity shown represents the HSBC USA Inc consolidated group; predominantly HSBC USA Inc and HSBC Bank USA, NA. The HSBC USA Inc consolidated group is managed as a single operating entity.
- 44 The total shown for other principal HSBC operating entities represents the combined position of all the other operating entities overseen directly by the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB.
- 45 Estimated liquidity value represents the expected realisable value of assets prior to management assumed haircuts.
- 46 The undrawn balance for the five largest committed liquidity facilities provided to customers other than facilities to conduits.
- 47 The undrawn balance for the total of all committed liquidity facilities provided to the largest market sector, other than facilities to conduits.

## Market risk

- 48 Trading portfolios comprise positions arising from the market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.
- 49 Portfolio diversification is the market risk dispersion effect of holding a portfolio containing different risk types. It represents the reduction in unsystematic market risk that occurs when combining a number of different risk types, for example, interest rate, equity and foreign exchange, together in one portfolio. It is measured as the difference between the sum of the VaR by individual risk type and the combined total VaR. A negative number represents the benefit of portfolio diversification. As the maximum and minimum occur on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit for these measures.
- 50 The total VaR is non-additive across risk types due to diversification effects.
- 51 Investments in private equity are primarily made through managed funds that are subject to limits on the amount of investment. Potential new commitments are subject to risk appraisal to ensure that industry and geographical concentrations remain within acceptable levels for the portfolio as a whole. Regular reviews are performed to substantiate the valuation of the investments within the portfolio.
- 52 Investments held to facilitate ongoing business include holdings in government-sponsored enterprises and local stock exchanges.
- 53 Instead of assuming that all interest rates move together, we group our interest rate exposures into currency blocs whose rates are considered likely to move together. See 'Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements' on page 574.

## Risk management of insurance operations

- 54 Other long-term includes term assurance, credit life insurance, and universal life insurance.
- 55 Although investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF') are financial investments, HSBC continues to account for them as insurance contracts as permitted by IFRS 4.
- 56 No assets and liabilities are classified as held for sale in the current period. In the comparative period assets and liabilities that were classified as held for sale were reported in the 'Other assets' column together with shareholder assets. The majority of these assets (which totalled US\$2.0bn) were debt securities with a 'strong' credit rating and were reported as 'Other assets and investment properties'. All liabilities for insurance businesses classified as held for sale were reported in 'Other liabilities' and totalled US\$1.2bn. The majority of these liabilities were life and non-life policyholder liabilities expected to mature after five years.
- 57 Present value of in-force long-term insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF.
- 58 Deferred tax includes the deferred tax liabilities arising on recognition of PVIF.
- 59 Does not include associated insurance company SABB Takaful Company or joint venture insurance company Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited.
- 60 HSBC has no insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in the Middle East and North Africa.
- 61 The life insurance business in North America previously reported as held-for-sale was disposed of in the first half of 2013.
- 62 Comprise unit-linked life insurance contracts and linked long-term investment contracts.
- 63 Comprise non-linked insurance contracts and non-linked long-term investment contracts.
- 64 Comprise mainly loans and advances to banks, cash and intercompany balances with other non-insurance legal entities.
- 65 The cost of guarantees figure presented comprises the modelled cost of guarantees under products manufactured by our insurance subsidiaries, including both the cost of guarantees reserved for through policyholder liabilities and the amount accounted for as a deduction to PVIF. This is considered to provide more relevant information than the total liabilities to policyholders established for guaranteed products manufactured by our insurance subsidiaries as disclosed in prior periods.
- 66 Real annual return guarantees provide the policyholder a guaranteed return in excess of the rate of inflation, and are supported by inflation-linked debt securities with yields that are also expressed in real terms.
- 67 Shareholders' funds comprise solvency and unencumbered assets.
- 68 Non-linked insurance includes remaining non-life business.
- 69 In most cases, policyholders have the option to terminate their contracts at any time and receive the surrender values of their policies. These may be significantly lower than the amounts shown.
- 70 Insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF can give policyholders the contractual right to receive, as a supplement to their guaranteed benefits, additional benefits that may be a significant portion of the total contractual benefits, but whose amount and timing are determined by HSBC. These additional benefits are contractually based on the performance of a specified pool of contracts or assets, or the profit of the company issuing the contracts.
- 71 Sensitivity to lapse rates has been updated to show the effect of a ±10% stress compared to the effect of a ±50% stress disclosed in prior periods since this is considered to provide more relevant information which is better aligned to the severity of the other sensitivities to non-economic assumptions disclosed.

## Pension risk

- 72 Option overlay strategies which are expected to improve the risk/return profile of the equity allocation will be targeted.
- 73 In 2012 and 2013, alternative assets included ABSs, MBSs and infrastructure assets. In 2006, alternative assets included loans and infrastructure assets.
- 74 Whilst there is no target cash allocation, the amount of cash is expected to vary between 0-5% depending upon the liquidity requirements of the scheme, which will affect the actual allocation of bonds correspondingly.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Risk governance / Credit risk



## Appendix to Risk

### Risk policies and practices

*This appendix describes the significant policies and practices employed by HSBC in managing our credit risk, liquidity and funding, market risk, operational risk (including compliance risk, legal risk and fiduciary risk), insurance risk, reputational risk, pension risk and sustainability risk.*

#### Risk governance

(Unaudited)

Our strong risk governance reflects the importance placed by the Board and the Group Risk Committee ('GRC') on shaping the Group's risk strategy and managing risks effectively. It is supported by a clear policy framework of risk ownership, a risk appetite process through which the types and levels of risk that we are prepared to accept in executing our strategy are articulated and monitored, performance scorecards cascaded from the Group Management Board ('GMB') that align business and risk objectives, and the accountability of all staff for identifying, assessing and managing risks within the scope of their assigned responsibilities. This personal accountability, reinforced by the governance structure, experience and mandatory learning, helps to foster a disciplined and constructive culture of risk management and control throughout HSBC.

#### Credit risk

##### Credit risk management

(Audited)

The role of an independent credit control unit is fulfilled by the Global Risk function. Credit approval authorities are delegated by the Board to certain executive officers of HSBC Holdings. Similar credit approval authorities are delegated by the boards of subsidiary companies to executive officers of the relevant subsidiaries. In each major subsidiary, a Chief Risk Officer reports to the local Chief Executive Officer on credit-related issues, while maintaining a direct functional reporting line to the Group Chief Risk Officer in Global Risk. Details of the roles and responsibilities of the credit risk management function and the policies and procedures for managing credit risk are set out below. Apart from the creation of a new Group Models Oversight Committee and supportive framework, there were no significant changes in 2013.

##### The high-level oversight and management of credit risk provided globally by the Credit Risk function in Global Risk

- to formulate Group credit policy. Compliance, subject to approved dispensations, is mandatory for all operating companies which must develop local credit policies consistent with Group policies;
- to guide operating companies on our appetite for credit risk exposure to specified market sectors, activities and banking products and controlling exposures to certain higher-risk sectors;
- to undertake an independent review and objective assessment of risk. Global Risk assesses all commercial non-bank credit facilities and exposures over designated limits, prior to the facilities being committed to customers or transactions being undertaken;
- to monitor the performance and management of portfolios across the Group;
- to control exposure to sovereign entities, banks and other financial institutions, as well as debt securities which are not held solely for the purpose of trading;
- to set Group policy on large credit exposures, ensuring that concentrations of exposure by counterparty, sector or geography do not become excessive in relation to our capital base, and remain within internal and regulatory limits;
- to control our cross-border exposures (see page 274);
- to maintain and develop our risk rating framework and systems, the governance of which is under the general oversight of the Group Model Oversight Committee ('MOC'). The Group MOC meets bi-monthly and reports to the Risk Management Meeting. It is chaired by the risk function and its membership is drawn from Global Risk and global businesses;
- to report to the Risk Management Meeting, the GRC and the Board on high risk portfolios, risk concentrations, country limits and cross-border exposures, large impaired accounts, impairment allowances, stress testing results and recommendations and retail portfolio performance; and
- to act on behalf of HSBC Holdings as the primary interface, for credit-related issues, with the Bank of England, the PRA, local regulators, rating agencies, analysts and counterparts in major banks and non-bank financial institutions.

## Principal objectives of our credit risk management

- to maintain across HSBC a strong culture of responsible lending and a robust risk policy and control framework;
- to both partner and challenge our businesses in defining, implementing and continually re-evaluating our risk appetite under actual and scenario conditions; and
- to ensure there is independent, expert scrutiny of credit risks, their costs and their mitigation.

## Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

Our credit risk rating systems and processes differentiate exposures in order to highlight those with greater risk factors and higher potential severity of loss. In the case of individually significant accounts that are predominantly within our wholesale businesses, risk ratings are reviewed regularly and any amendments are implemented promptly. Within our retail businesses, risk is assessed and managed using a wide range of risk and pricing models to generate portfolio data.

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based ('IRB') approach under Basel II adopted by the Group to support calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement. Our credit quality classifications are defined below.

Special attention is paid to problem exposures in order to accelerate remedial action. When appropriate, our operating companies use specialist units to provide customers with support to help them avoid default wherever possible.

Group and regional Credit Review and Risk Identification teams regularly review exposures and processes in order to provide an independent, rigorous assessment of credit risk across the Group, reinforce secondary risk management controls and share best practice. Internal audit, as a tertiary control function, focuses on risks with a global perspective and on the design and effectiveness of primary and secondary controls, carrying out oversight audits via the sampling of global/regional control frameworks, themed audits of key or emerging risks and project audits to assess major change initiatives.

The five credit quality classifications defined below each encompass a range of granular internal credit rating grades assigned to wholesale and retail lending businesses and the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities. There is no direct correlation between the internal and external ratings at granular level, except to the extent each falls within a single quality classification.

## Credit quality classification

(Unaudited)

	Debt securities and other bills	Wholesale lending and derivatives		Retail lending	
		External credit rating	Internal credit rating	12 month probability of default %	Internal credit rating <sup>1</sup>
<b>Quality classification</b>					
Strong .....	A– and above	CRR <sup>2</sup> 1 to CRR2		0 – 0.169	EL <sup>3</sup> 1 to EL2
Good .....	BBB+ to BBB–	CRR3		0.170 – 0.740	EL3
Satisfactory .....	BB+ to B+ and unrated	CRR4 to CRR5		0.741 – 4.914	EL4 to EL5
Sub-standard .....	B to C	CRR6 to CRR8		4.915 – 99.999	EL6 to EL8
Impaired .....	Default	CRR9 to CRR10		100	EL9 to EL10
					100+ or defaulted <sup>4</sup>

1 We observe the disclosure convention that, in addition to those classified as EL9 to EL10, retail accounts classified EL1 to EL8 that are delinquent by 90 days or more are considered impaired, unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired (see page 172, 'Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments').

2 Customer risk rating.

3 Expected loss.

4 The EL percentage is derived through a combination of PD and LGD, and may exceed 100% in circumstances where the LGD is above 100% reflecting the cost of recoveries.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Credit risk

### Quality classification definitions

- ‘Strong’ exposures demonstrate a strong capacity to meet financial commitments, with negligible or low probability of default and/or low levels of expected loss. Retail accounts operate within product parameters and only exceptionally show any period of delinquency.
- ‘Good’ exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate a good capacity to meet financial commitments, with low default risk. Retail accounts typically show only short periods of delinquency, with any losses expected to be minimal following the adoption of recovery processes.
- ‘Satisfactory’ exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate an average to fair capacity to meet financial commitments, with moderate default risk. Retail accounts typically show only short periods of delinquency, with any losses expected to be minor following the adoption of recovery processes.
- ‘Sub-standard’ exposures require varying degrees of special attention and default risk is of greater concern. Retail portfolio segments show longer delinquency periods of generally up to 90 days past due and/or expected losses are higher due to a reduced ability to mitigate these through security realisation or other recovery processes.
- ‘Impaired’ exposures have been assessed as impaired. Wholesale exposures where the bank considers that either the customer is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full, without recourse by the bank to the actions such as realising security if held, or the customer is past due more than 90 days on any material credit obligation. Retail loans and advances greater than 90 days past due unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired. Renegotiated loans that have met the requirements to be disclosed as impaired and have not yet met the criteria to be returned to the unimpaired portfolio (see below).

The customer risk rating ('CRR') 10-grade scale summarises a more granular underlying 23-grade scale of obligor probability of default ('PD'). All HSBC customers are rated using the 10 or 23-grade scale, depending on the degree of sophistication of the Basel II approach adopted for the exposure.

The expected loss ('EL') 10-grade scale for retail business summarises a more granular underlying EL scale for this customer segment; this combines obligor and facility/product risk factors in a composite measure.

For debt securities and certain other financial instruments, external ratings have been aligned to the five quality classifications. The ratings of S&P are cited, with those of other agencies being treated equivalently. Debt securities with short-term issue ratings are reported against the long-term rating of the issuer of those securities. If major rating agencies have different ratings for the same debt securities, a prudent rating selection is made in line with regulatory requirements.

### Renegotiated loans and forbearance

*(Audited)*

A range of forbearance strategies is employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid default, foreclosure or repossession. They include extended payment terms, a reduction in interest or principal repayments, approved external debt management plans, debt consolidations, the deferral of foreclosures and other forms of loan modifications and re-ageing.

Our policies and practices are based on criteria which enable local management to judge whether repayment is likely to continue. These typically provide a customer with terms and conditions that are more favourable than those provided initially. Loan forbearance is only granted in situations where the customer has showed a willingness to repay their loan and is expected to be able to meet the revised obligations.

For retail lending our credit risk management policy sets out restrictions on the number and frequency of renegotiations, the minimum period an account must have been opened before any renegotiation can be considered and the number of qualifying payments that must be received. The application of this policy varies according to the nature of the market, the product and the management of customer relationships through the occurrence of exceptional events.

### Identifying renegotiated loans

The contractual terms of a loan may be modified for a number of reasons including changing market conditions, customer retention and other factors not related to the current or potential credit deterioration of a customer. When the contractual payment terms of a loan are modified because we have significant concerns about the borrower's ability to meet contractual payments when due, these loans are classified as ‘renegotiated loans’.

For retail lending, when considering whether there is significant concern regarding a customer's ability to meet contractual loan repayments when due, we assess the customer's delinquency status, account behaviour, repayment history, current financial situation and continued ability to repay. If the customer is not meeting contractual repayments or it is evident that they will be unable to do so without the renegotiation, there will be a significant

concern regarding their ability to meet contractual payments, and the loan will be disclosed as impaired, unless the concession granted is insignificant as discussed below.

For loan restructurings in wholesale lending, indicators of significant concerns regarding a borrower's ability to pay include:

- the debtor is currently in default on any of its debt;
- the debtor has declared or is in the process of declaring bankruptcy or entering into a similar process;
- there is significant doubt as to whether the debtor will continue to be a going concern;
- currently, the debtor has securities that have been delisted, are in the process of being delisted, or are under threat of being delisted from an exchange as a result of trading or financial difficulties;
- based on estimates and projections that only encompass current business capabilities, the bank forecasts that the debtor's entity-specific cash flows will be insufficient to service the debt (both interest and principal) in accordance with the contractual terms of the existing agreement through maturity. In this instance, actual payment default may not yet have occurred; and
- absent the modification, the debtor cannot obtain funds from sources other than its existing creditors at an effective interest rate equal to the current market interest rate for similar debt for a non-distressed debtor.

Where the modification of a loan's contractual payment terms represents a concession for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, and is a concession that we would not otherwise consider, then the renegotiated loan is disclosed as impaired in accordance with our impaired loan disclosure convention described in more detail on page 185, unless the concession is insignificant and there are no other indicators of impairment. Insignificant concessions are primarily restricted to our CML portfolio in HSBC Finance, where loans which are in the early stages of delinquency (less than 60 days delinquent) and typically have the equivalent of two payments deferred for the first time are excluded from our impaired loan classification, as the contractual payment deferrals are deemed to be insignificant compared with payments due on the loan as a whole. For details of HSBC Finance's loan renegotiated programmes and portfolios, see pages 176 to 178.

### **Credit quality classification of renegotiated loans**

*(Audited)*

Under IFRSs, an entity is required to assess whether there is objective evidence that financial assets are impaired at the end of each reporting period. A loan is impaired and an impairment allowance is recognised when there is objective evidence of a loss event that has an effect on the cash flows of the loan which can be reliably estimated. Granting a concession to a customer that we would not otherwise consider, as a result of their financial difficulty, is objective evidence of impairment and impairment losses are measured accordingly.

A renegotiated loan is presented as impaired when:

- there has been a change in contractual cash flows as a result of a concession which the lender would otherwise not consider, and
- it is probable that without the concession, the borrower would be unable to meet contractual payment obligations in full.

This presentation applies unless the concession is insignificant and there are no other indicators of impairment.

The renegotiated loan will continue to be disclosed as impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, and there are no other indicators of impairment. For loans that are assessed for impairment on a collective basis, the evidence typically comprises a history of payment performance against the original or revised terms, as appropriate to the circumstances. For loans that are assessed for impairment on an individual basis, all available evidence is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

For retail lending the minimum period of payment performance required depends on the nature of loans in the portfolio, but is typically not less than six months. Where portfolios have more significant levels of forbearance activity, such as that undertaken by HSBC Finance, the minimum repayment performance period required may be substantially more (for further details on HSBC Finance see page 176). Payment performance periods are monitored to ensure they remain appropriate to the levels of recidivism observed within the portfolio. These performance periods are in addition to a minimum of two payments which must be received within a 60-day period for the customer to initially qualify for the renegotiation (in the case of HSBC Finance, in certain circumstances, for example where debt has been restructured in bankruptcy proceedings, fewer or no qualifying payments may be required). The qualifying payments are required in order to demonstrate that the renegotiated terms are sustainable

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Credit risk**

for the borrower. For corporate and commercial loans, which are individually assessed for impairment and where non-monthly payments are more commonly agreed, the history of payment performance will depend on the underlying structure of payments agreed as part of the restructuring.

Renegotiated loans are classified as unimpaired where the renegotiation has resulted from significant concern about a borrower's ability to meet their contractual payment terms but the renegotiated terms are based on current market rates and contractual cash flows are expected to be collected in full following the renegotiation. Unimpaired renegotiated loans also include previously impaired renegotiated loans that have demonstrated satisfactory performance over a period of time or have been assessed based on all available evidence as having no remaining indicators of impairment.

Loans that have been identified as renegotiated retain this designation until maturity or derecognition. When a loan is restructured as part of a forbearance strategy and the restructuring results in derecognition of the existing loan, such as in some debt consolidations, the new loan is disclosed as renegotiated.

When determining whether a loan that is restructured should be derecognised and a new loan recognised, we consider the extent to which the changes to the original contractual terms result in the renegotiated loan, considered as a whole, being a substantially different financial instrument. The following are examples of circumstances that are likely to result in this test being met and derecognition accounting being applied:

- an uncollateralised loan becomes fully collateralised;
- the addition or removal of cross-collateralisation provisions;
- multiple facilities are consolidated into a single new facility;
- removal or addition of conversion features attached to the loan agreement;
- a change in the currency in which the principal or interest is denominated;
- a change in the liquidation preference or ranking of the instrument; or
- the contract is altered in any other manner so that the terms under the new or modified contract are substantially different from those under the original contract.

The following are examples of factors that we consider may indicate that the revised loan is a substantially different financial instrument, but are unlikely to be conclusive in themselves:

- changes in guarantees or loan covenants provided;
- less significant changes to collateral arrangements; or
- the addition of repayment provisions or prepayment premium clauses.

**Renegotiated loans and recognition of impairment allowances***(Audited)*

For retail lending, renegotiated loans are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for collective impairment assessment to reflect the higher rates of losses often encountered in these segments. When empirical evidence indicates an increased propensity to default and higher losses on such accounts, such as for re-aged loans in the US, the use of roll-rate methodology ensures these factors are taken into account when calculating impairment allowances by applying roll rates specifically calculated on the pool of loans subject to forbearance. When the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll-rate methodology, a basic formulaic approach based on historical loss rate experience is used. As a result of our roll-rate methodology, we recognise collective impairment allowances on homogeneous groups of loans, including renegotiated loans, where there is historical evidence that there is a likelihood that loans in these groups will progress through the various stages of delinquency, and ultimately prove irrecoverable as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date. This treatment applies irrespective of whether or not those loans are presented as impaired in accordance with our impaired loans disclosure convention. When we consider that there are additional risk factors inherent in the portfolios that may not be fully reflected in the statistical roll rates or historical experience, these risk factors are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from statistical or historical experience. For further details of the risk factor adjustments see 'Critical accounting policies' on page 72.

In the corporate and commercial sectors, renegotiated loans are typically assessed individually. Credit risk ratings are intrinsic to the impairment assessment. A distressed restructuring is classified as an impaired loan. The individual impairment assessment takes into account the higher risk of the non-payment of future cash flows inherent in renegotiated loans.

## **Corporate and commercial forbearance**

*(Unaudited)*

In the corporate and commercial sectors, forbearance activity is undertaken selectively where it has been identified that repayment difficulties against the original terms already have, or are very likely to, materialise. These cases are treated as impaired loans where:

- the customer is experiencing, or is very likely to experience, difficulty in meeting a payment obligation to the Group (i.e. due to current credit distress); and
- the Group is offering to the customer revised payment arrangements which constitute a concession (i.e. it is offering terms it would not normally be prepared to offer).

These cases are described as distressed restructurings. The agreement of a restructuring which meets the criteria above requires all loans, advances and counterparty exposures to the customer to be treated as impaired. Against the background of this requirement, as a customer approaches the point at which it becomes clear that there is an increasing risk that a restructuring of this kind might be necessary, the exposures will typically be regarded as sub-standard to reflect the deteriorating credit risk profile and will be graded as impaired when the restructure is proposed for approval, or sooner if there is sufficient concern regarding the customer's likeliness to pay.

For the purposes of determining whether changes to a customer's agreement should be treated as a distressed restructuring the following types of modification are regarded as concessionary:

- transfers from the customer of receivables from third parties, real estate, or other assets to satisfy fully or partially a debt;
- issuance or other granting of an equity interest to satisfy fully or partially a debt unless the equity interest is granted pursuant to existing terms for converting the debt into an equity interest; and
- modification of the terms of a debt, such as one or more of the following:
  - reduction (absolute or contingent) of the stated interest rate for the remaining original life of the debt;
  - extension of the maturity date or dates at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk;
  - reduction (absolute or contingent) of the face amount or maturity amount of the debt; and
  - reduction (absolute or contingent) of accrued interest.

Modifications that are unrelated to payment arrangements, such as the restructuring of collateral or security arrangements or the waiver of rights under covenants within documentation, are not regarded by themselves to be evidence of credit distress affecting payment capacity. Typically, covenants are in place to give the Group rights of repricing or acceleration, but they are frequently set at levels where payment capacity has yet to be affected providing rights of action at earlier stages of credit deterioration. Such concessions do not directly affect the customer's ability to service the original contractual debt and are not reported as renegotiated loans. However, where a customer requests a non-payment related covenant waiver, the significance of the underlying breach of covenant will be considered together with any other indicators of impairment, and where there is a degree of severity of credit distress evidencing uncertainty of payment, all available evidence will be considered in determining whether a loss event has occurred. The waiver will not, however, trigger classification as a renegotiated loan as payment terms have not been modified.

When both payment-related and non-payment related modifications are made together as a result of significant concerns regarding the payment of contractual cash flows, the loan is treated as a distressed restructuring and disclosed as a renegotiated loan.

Within corporate and commercial business segments, modifications of several kinds are frequently agreed for a customer contemporaneously. Transfer to an interest-only arrangement is the most common type of modification granted in the UK, whether in isolation or in combination with other concessions. Throughout the rest of the world term extensions occur more frequently with other types of concession such as interest rate changes occurring less often across all jurisdictions.

In assessing whether payment-related forbearance is a satisfactory and sustainable strategy, the customer's entire exposure and facilities will be reviewed and the customer's ability to meet the terms of both the revised obligation and other credit facilities not amended in the renegotiation is assessed. Should this assessment identify that a renegotiation will not deal with a customer's payment capacity issues satisfactorily, other special management options may be applied. This process may identify the need to provide assistance to a customer specifically to restructure their business operations and activities so as to restore satisfactory payment capacity. When considering

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Credit risk

acceptable restructuring terms we consider the ability of the customer to be able to service the revised interest payments as a necessity. When principal payment modifications are considered, again we require the customer to be able to comply with the revised terms as a necessary pre-condition for the restructuring to proceed. When principal payments are modified resulting in permanent forgiveness, or when it is otherwise considered that there is no longer a realistic prospect of recovery of outstanding principal, the affected balances are written off. When principal repayments are postponed, it is expected that the customer will be capable of paying in line with the renegotiated terms, including instances when the postponed principal repayment is expected from refinancing. In all cases, a loan renegotiation is only granted when the customer is expected to be able to meet the revised terms.

Modifications may be made on a temporary basis when time is needed for the customer to make arrangements for payment, when deterioration in payment capacity is expected to be acute but short lived, or when more time is needed to accommodate discussions regarding a more permanent accommodation with other bankers, for example in syndicated facilities where multilateral negotiation commonly features.

If a restructuring proceeds and the customer demonstrates satisfactory performance over a period of time, the case may be returned to a non-impaired grade (CRR1-8) provided no other indicators of impairment remain. Such a case cannot be returned to a non-impaired grade when a specific impairment allowance remains against any of the customer's credit facilities. The period of performance will vary depending on the frequency of payments to be made by the customer under the amended agreement and the extent to which the customer's financial position is considered to have improved.

### Refinance risk

*(Unaudited)*

Many types of lending require the repayment of a significant proportion of the principal at maturity. Typically, the mechanism of repayment for the customer is through the acquisition of a new loan to settle the existing debt. Refinance risk arises where a customer is unable to repay such term debt on maturity, or to refinance debt at commercial rates. When there is evidence that this risk may apply to a specific contract, HSBC may need to refinance the loan on concessionary terms that it would not otherwise have considered, in order to recoup the maximum possible cash flows from the contract and potentially avoid the customer defaulting on the repayment of principal. When there is sufficient evidence that borrowers, based on their current financial capabilities, may fail at maturity to repay or refinance their loans, these loans are disclosed as impaired with recognition of a corresponding impairment allowance where appropriate.

### Impairment assessment

*(Audited)*

It is our policy that each operating company in HSBC creates impairment allowances for impaired loans promptly and appropriately.

For details of our impairment policies on loans and advances and financial investments, see Notes 2g and 2j on the Financial Statements.

### Impairment and credit risk mitigation

The existence of collateral has an effect when calculating impairment on individually assessed impaired loans. When we no longer expect to recover the principal and interest due on a loan in full or in accordance with the original terms and conditions, it is assessed for impairment. If exposures are secured, the current net realisable value of the collateral will be taken into account when assessing the need for an impairment allowance. No impairment allowance is recognised in cases where all amounts due are expected to be settled in full on realisation of the security.

Personal lending portfolios are generally assessed for impairment on a collective basis as the portfolios typically consist of large groups of homogeneous loans. Two methods are used to calculate allowances on a collective basis: a roll-rate methodology or a more basic formulaic approach based on historical losses. In 2013, we reviewed the impairment allowance methodology used for retail banking and small business portfolios across the Group to ensure that the assumptions used in our collective assessment models continued to appropriately reflect the period of time between a loss event occurring and the account proceeding to delinquency and eventual write-off.

- The historical loss methodology is typically used to calculate collective impairment allowances for secured or low default portfolios such as mortgages until the point at which they are individually identified and assessed as impaired. For loans which are collectively assessed using historical loss methodology, the historical loss rate is

derived from the average contractual write-off net of recoveries over a defined period. The net contractual write-off rate is the actual amount of loss experienced after the realisation of collateral and receipt of recoveries.

- A roll-rate methodology is more commonly adopted for unsecured portfolios when there are sufficient volumes of empirical data to develop robust statistical models. In certain circumstances mortgage portfolios have a statistically significant number of defaults and losses available, enabling reliable roll rates to be generated. In these cases a roll-rate methodology is applied until the point at which the loans are individually identified and assessed as impaired, and the average loss rate for each delinquency bucket is adjusted to reflect the average loss expected following realisation of security and receipt of recoveries. The average loss expected is derived from average historical collateral realisation values.

The nature of the collective allowance assessment prevents individual collateral values or LTV ratios from being included within the calculation. However, the loss rates used in the collective assessment are adjusted for the collateral realisation experiences which will vary depending on the LTV composition of the portfolio. For example mortgage portfolios under a historical loss rate methodology with lower LTV ratios will typically experience lower loss history and consequently a lower net contractual write-off rate.

For wholesale collectively assessed loans, historical loss methodologies are applied to measure loss event impairments which have been incurred but not reported. Loss rates are derived from the observed contractual write-off net of recoveries over a defined period, typically no lower than 60 months. The net contractual write-off rate is the actual or expected amount of loss experienced after realisation of collateral and receipt of recoveries. These historical loss rates are adjusted by an economic factor which adjusts the historical averages to better represent current economic conditions affecting the portfolio. In order to reflect the likelihood of a loss event not being identified and assessed an emergence period assumption is applied which reflects the period between a loss occurring and its identification. The emergence period is estimated by local management for each identified portfolio. The factors that may influence this estimation include economic and market conditions, customer behaviour, portfolio management information, credit management techniques and collection and recovery experiences in the market. A fixed range for the period between a loss occurring and its identification is not defined across the Group and as it is assessed empirically on a periodic basis it may vary over time as these factors change. Given that credit management policies require all customers to be reviewed at least annually, we expect this estimated period would be at most 12 months in duration

### **Write-off of loans and advances**

For details of our policy on the write-off of loans and advances, see Note 2g on the Financial Statements.

In HSBC Finance, the carrying amounts of residential mortgage and second lien loans in excess of net realisable value are written off at or before the time foreclosure is completed or settlement is reached with the borrower. If there is no reasonable expectation of recovery, and foreclosure is pursued, the loan is normally written off no later than the end of the month in which the loan becomes 180 days contractually past due. We regularly obtain new appraisals for loans (every 180 days) and adjust carrying value to the most recent appraisal whether it has increased or decreased as the best estimate of the cash flows that will be received on the disposal of the collateral for these collateral dependent loans.

Unsecured personal facilities, including credit cards, are generally written off at between 150 and 210 days past due, the standard period being the end of the month in which the account becomes 180 days contractually delinquent. Write-off periods may be extended, generally to no more than 360 days past due but, in very exceptional circumstances, to longer than that figure in a few countries where local regulation or legislation constrain earlier write-off or where the realisation of collateral for secured real estate lending takes this time.

In retail lending, final write-off should occur within 60 months of the default at the latest.

In the event of bankruptcy or analogous proceedings, write-off may occur earlier than at the periods stated above. Collections procedures may continue after write-off.

### **Concentration of exposure**

*(Audited)*

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of counterparties or exposures have comparable economic characteristics or such counterparties are engaged in similar activities or operate in the same geographical areas or industry sectors so that their collective ability to meet contractual obligations is uniformly affected by changes in

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Credit risk

economic, political or other conditions. We use a number of controls and measures to minimise undue concentration of exposure in our portfolios across industry, country and global business. These include portfolio and counterparty limits, approval and review controls, and stress testing.

Wrong-way risk occurs when a counterparty's exposures are adversely correlated with its credit quality. There are two types of wrong-way risk:

- general wrong-way risk occurs when the probability of counterparty default is positively correlated with general risk factors such as, for example, where the counterparty is resident and/or incorporated in a higher-risk country and seeks to sell a non-domestic currency in exchange for its home currency; and
- specific wrong-way risk occurs when the exposure to a particular counterparty is positively correlated with the probability of counterparty default such as a reverse repo on the counterparty's own bonds. It is HSBC policy that specific wrong-way transactions are approved on a case-by-case basis.

We use a range of tools to monitor and control wrong-way risk, including requiring the business to obtain prior approval before undertaking wrong-way risk transactions outside pre-agreed guidelines.

### Cross-border exposures

We assess the vulnerability of countries to foreign currency payment restrictions, including economic and political factors, when considering impairment allowances on cross-border exposures. Impairment allowances are assessed in respect of all qualifying exposures within vulnerable countries unless these exposures and the inherent risks are:

- performing, trade-related and of less than one year's maturity;
- mitigated by acceptable security cover which is, other than in exceptional cases, held outside the country concerned;
- in the form of securities held for trading purposes for which a liquid and active market exists, and which are measured at fair value daily; and
- performing facilities with a principal (excluding security) of US\$1m or below and/or with maturity dates shorter than three months.

### Nature of HSBC's securitisation and other structured exposures

*(Audited)*

Mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's) are securities that represent interests in groups of mortgages and provide investors with the right to receive cash from future mortgage payments (interest and/or principal). An MBS which references mortgages with different risk profiles is classified according to the highest risk class.

Collateralised debt obligations ('CDO's) are securities backed by a pool of bonds, loans or other assets such as asset-backed securities ('ABS's). CDOs may include exposure to sub-prime or Alt-A mortgage assets where these are part of the underlying assets or reference assets. As there is often uncertainty surrounding the precise nature of the underlying collateral supporting CDOs, all CDOs supported by residential mortgage-related assets are classified as sub-prime. Our holdings of ABSs and CDOs and direct lending positions, and the categories of mortgage collateral and lending activity, are described overleaf.

Our exposure to non-residential mortgage-related ABSs and direct lending includes securities with collateral relating to commercial property mortgages, leveraged finance loans, student loans, and other assets such as securities with other receivable-related collateral.

### *Definitions and classifications of ABSs and CDOs*

<b>Categories of ABSs and CDOs</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Classification</b>
Sub-prime	Loans to customers who have limited credit histories, modest incomes or high debt-to-income ratios or have experienced credit problems caused by occasional delinquencies, prior charge-offs, bankruptcy or other credit-related actions.	For US mortgages, a FICO score of 620 or less has primarily been used to determine whether a loan is sub-prime. For non-US mortgages, management judgement is used.
US Home Equity Lines of Credit ('HELoC's)	A form of revolving credit facility provided to customers, which is supported in the majority of circumstances by a second lien or lower ranking charge over residential property.	Holdings of HELoCs are classified as sub-prime.
US Alt-A	Lower risk loans than sub-prime, but they share higher risk characteristics than lending under fully conforming standard criteria.	US credit scores and the completeness of documentation held (such as proof of income), are considered when determining whether an Alt-A classification is appropriate. Non sub-prime mortgages in the US are classified as Alt-A if they are not eligible for sale to the major US Government mortgage agencies or sponsored entities.
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets	Securities that are guaranteed by US Government agencies such as the Government National Mortgage Association ('Ginnie Mae'), or by US Government sponsored entities including the Federal National Mortgage Association ('Fannie Mae') and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ('Freddie Mac').	Holdings of US Government agency and US Government sponsored enterprises' mortgage-related assets are classified as prime exposures.
UK non-conforming mortgages	UK mortgages that do not meet normal lending criteria. Examples include mortgages where the expected level of documentation is not provided (such as income with self-certification), or where poor credit history increases risk and results in pricing at a higher than normal lending rate.	UK non-conforming mortgages are treated as sub-prime exposures.
Other mortgages	Residential mortgages, including prime mortgages, that do not meet any of the classifications described above.	Prime residential mortgage-related assets are included in this category.

### **Impairment methodologies**

*(Audited)*

To identify objective evidence of impairment for available-for-sale ABSs, an industry standard valuation model is normally applied which uses data with reference to the underlying asset pools and models their projected future cash flows. The estimated future cash flows of the securities are assessed at the specific financial asset level to determine whether any of them are unlikely to be recovered as a result of loss events occurring on or before the reporting date.

The principal assumptions and inputs to the models are typically the delinquency status of the underlying loans, the probability of delinquent loans progressing to default, the prepayment profiles of the underlying assets and the loss severity in the event of default. However, the models utilise other variables relevant to specific classes of collateral to forecast future defaults and recovery rates. Management uses externally available data and applies judgement when determining the appropriate assumptions in respect of these factors. We use a modelling approach which incorporates historically observed progression rates to default to determine if the decline in aggregate projected cash flows from the underlying collateral will lead to a shortfall in contractual cash flows. In such cases, the security is considered to be impaired.

In respect of CDOs, expected future cash flows for the underlying collateral are assessed to determine whether there is likely to be a shortfall in the contractual cash flows of the CDO.

When a security benefits from a contract provided by a monoline insurer that insures payments of principal and interest, the expected recovery on the contract is assessed in determining the total expected credit support available to the ABS.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Liquidity and funding

### Liquidity and funding

*(Audited)*

The management of liquidity and funding is primarily undertaken locally (by country) in our operating entities in compliance with the Group's liquidity and funding risk management framework (the 'LFRF'), and with practices and limits set by the GMB through the Risk Management Meeting and approved by the Board. These limits vary according to the depth and the liquidity of the markets in which the entities operate. Our general policy is that each defined operating entity should be self-sufficient in funding its own activities. Where transactions exist between operating entities, they are reflected symmetrically in both entities.

As part of our Asset, Liability and Capital Management ('ALCM') structure, we have established ALCOs at Group level, in the regions and in operating entities. The terms of reference of all ALCOs include the monitoring and control of liquidity and funding.

The primary responsibility for managing liquidity and funding within the Group's framework and risk appetite resides with the local operating entities' ALCOs. Our most significant operating entities are overseen by regional ALCOs, Group ALCO and the Risk Management Meeting. The remaining smaller operating entities are overseen by regional ALCOs, with appropriate escalation of significant issues to Group ALCO and the Risk Management Meeting.

Operating entities are predominately defined on a country basis to reflect our local management of liquidity and funding. Typically, an operating entity will be defined as a single legal entity. However, to take account of the situation where operations in a country are booked across multiple subsidiaries or branches:

- an operating entity may be defined as a wider sub-consolidated group of legal entities if they are incorporated in the same country, liquidity and funding are freely fungible between the entities and permitted by local regulation, and the definition reflects how liquidity and funding are managed locally; or
- an operating entity may be defined more narrowly as a principal office (branch) of a wider legal entity operating in multiple countries, reflecting the local country management of liquidity and funding.

The Risk Management Meeting reviews and agrees annually the list of entities it directly oversees and the composition of these entities.

### Primary sources of funding

*(Audited)*

Customer deposits in the form of current accounts and savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice form a significant part of our funding, and we place considerable importance on maintaining their stability. For deposits, stability depends upon maintaining depositor confidence in our capital strength and liquidity, and on competitive and transparent pricing.

We also access wholesale funding markets by issuing senior secured and unsecured debt securities (publicly and privately) and borrowing from the secured repo markets against high quality collateral, in order to obtain funding for non-banking subsidiaries that do not accept deposits, to align asset and liability maturities and currencies and to maintain a presence in local wholesale markets.

### The management of funding and liquidity risk

*(Audited)*

#### Inherent liquidity risk categorisation

We place our operating entities into one of three categories (low, medium and high) to reflect our assessment of their inherent liquidity risk considering political, economic and regulatory factors within the host country and factors specific to the operating entities themselves, such as their local market, market share and balance sheet strength. The categorisation involves management judgement and is based on the perceived liquidity risk of an operating entity relative to other entities in the Group. The categorisation is intended to reflect the possible impact of a liquidity event, not the probability of an event, and forms part of our risk appetite. It is used to determine the prescribed stress scenario that we require our operating entities to be able to withstand and manage to.

## Core deposits

A key element of our internal framework is the classification of customer deposits into core and non-core based on our expectation of their behaviour during periods of liquidity stress. This characterisation takes into account the inherent liquidity risk categorisation of the operating entity originating the deposit, the nature of the customer and the size and pricing of the deposit. No deposit is considered to be core in its entirety unless it is contractually collateralising a loan. The core deposit base in each operating entity is considered to be a long-term source of funding and therefore is assumed not to be withdrawn in the liquidity stress scenario that we use to calculate our principal liquidity risk metrics.

The three filters considered in assessing whether a deposit in any operating entity is core are:

- *price*: any deposit priced significantly above market or benchmark rates is generally treated as entirely non-core;
- *size*: depositors with total funds above certain monetary thresholds are excluded. Thresholds are established by considering the business line and inherent liquidity risk categorisation; and
- *line of business*: the element of any deposit remaining after the application of the price and size filters is assessed on the basis of the line of business with which the deposit is associated. The proportion of any customer deposit that can be considered core under this filter is between 35% and 90%.

Repo transactions and bank deposits cannot be classified as core deposits.

## Advances to core funding ratio

Core customer deposits are an important source of funding to finance lending to customers, and militate against reliance on short-term wholesale funding. Limits are placed on operating entities to restrict their ability to increase loans and advances to customers without corresponding growth in core customer deposits or long-term debt funding with a residual maturity beyond one year; this measure is referred to as the ‘advances to core funding’ ratio.

Advances to core funding ratio limits are set by the Risk Management Meeting for the most significant operating entities, and by regional ALCOs for smaller operating entities, and are monitored by ALCM teams. The ratio describes current loans and advances to customers as a percentage of the total of core customer deposits and term funding with a remaining term to maturity in excess of one year. In general, customer loans are assumed to be renewed and are included in the numerator of the ratio, irrespective of the contractual maturity date. Reverse repo arrangements are excluded from the advances to core funding ratio.

## Stressed coverage ratios

Stressed coverage ratios are derived from stressed cash flow scenario analyses and express stressed cash inflows as a percentage of stressed cash outflows over one-month and three-month time horizons.

The stressed cash inflows include:

- inflows (net of assumed haircuts) expected to be generated from the realisation of liquid assets; and
- contractual cash inflows from maturing assets that are not already reflected as a utilisation of liquid assets.

In line with the approach adopted for the advances to core funding ratio, customer loans are generally assumed not to generate any cash inflows under stress scenarios and are therefore excluded from the numerator of the stressed coverage ratio, irrespective of the contractual maturity date.

A stressed coverage ratio of 100% or higher reflects a positive cumulative cash flow under the stress scenario being monitored. Group operating entities are required to maintain a ratio of 100% or greater out to three months under the combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenario defined by the inherent liquidity risk categorisation of the operating entity concerned.

Compliance with operating entity limits is monitored by ALCM teams and reported monthly to the Risk Management Meeting for the main operating entities and to regional ALCOs for the smaller operating entities.

## Stressed scenario analysis

*(Unaudited)*

We use a number of standard Group stress scenarios designed to model:

- combined market-wide and HSBC-specific liquidity crisis scenarios; and
- market-wide liquidity crisis scenarios.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Liquidity and funding

These scenarios are modelled by all operating entities. The appropriateness of the assumptions for each scenario is reviewed by ALCM regularly and formally approved by the Risk Management Meeting and the Board annually as part of the liquidity and funding risk appetite approval process.

Stressed cash outflows are determined by applying a standard set of prescribed stress assumptions to the Group's cash flow model. Our framework prescribes the use of two market-wide scenarios and three further combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenarios of increasing severity. In addition to our standard stress scenarios, individual operating entities are required to design their own scenarios to reflect specific local market conditions, products and funding bases.

The three combined market-wide and HSBC-specific scenarios model a more severe scenario than the two market-wide scenarios. The relevant combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenario that an operating entity manages to is based upon its inherent liquidity risk categorisation. The key assumptions factored into the three combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenarios are summarised as follows:

- all non-core deposits are deemed to be withdrawn within three months (80% within one month), with the level of non-core deposits dependent on the operating entity's inherent liquidity risk categorisation;
- the ability to access interbank funding and unsecured term debt markets ceases for the duration of the scenario;
- the ability to generate funds from illiquid asset portfolios (securitisation and secured borrowing) is restricted to 25-75% of the lower of issues in the last six months or expected issues in the next six months. The restriction is based on current market conditions and is dependent on the operating entity's inherent liquidity risk categorisation;
- the ability to access repo funding ceases for any asset not classified as liquid under our liquid asset policy for the duration of the scenario;
- drawdowns on committed lending facilities must be consistent with the severity of the market stress being modelled and dependent on the inherent liquidity risk categorisation of the operating entity;
- outflows are triggered by a defined downgrade in long-term ratings. We maintain an ongoing assessment of the appropriate number of notches to reflect;
- customer loans are assumed to be renewed at contractual maturity;
- interbank loans and reverse repos are assumed to run off contractually; and
- assets defined as liquid assets are assumed to be realised in cash ahead of their contractual maturity, after applying a defined stressed haircut of up to 20%.

### Liquid assets of HSBC's principal operating entities

*(Audited)*

Stressed scenario analysis and the numerator of the coverage ratio include the assumed cash inflows that would be generated from the realisation of liquid assets, after applying the appropriate stressed haircut. These assumptions are made on the basis of management's expectation of when an asset is deemed to be realisable.

Liquid assets are unencumbered assets that meet the Group's definition of liquid assets and are either held outright or as a consequence of a reverse repo transaction with a residual contractual maturity beyond the time horizon of the stressed coverage ratio being monitored. Any unencumbered asset held as a result of reverse repo transactions with a contractual maturity within the time horizon of the stressed coverage ratio being monitored is excluded from the stock of liquid assets and is instead reflected as a contractual cash inflow.

Our framework defines the asset classes that can be assessed locally as high quality and realisable within one month and between one month and three months. Each local ALCO has to be satisfied that any asset which may be treated as liquid in accordance with the Group's liquid asset policy will remain liquid under the stress scenario being managed to.

Inflows from the utilisation of liquid assets within one month can generally only be based on confirmed withdrawable central bank deposits, gold or the sale or repo of government and quasi-government exposures generally restricted to those denominated in the sovereign's domestic currency. High quality ABSs (predominantly US MBSs) and covered bonds are also included but inflows assumed for these assets are capped.

Inflows after one month are also reflected for high quality non-financial and non-structured corporate bonds and equities within the most liquid indices.

<b>Internal categorisation</b>	<b>Cash inflow recognised</b>	<b>Asset classes</b>
Level 1	Within one month	Central government Central bank (including confirmed withdrawable reserves) Supranationals Multilateral development banks Coins and banknotes
Level 2	Within one month but capped	Local and regional government Public sector entities Secured covered bonds and pass-through ABSs Gold
Level 3	From one to three months	Unsecured non-financial entity securities Equities listed on recognised exchanges and within liquid indices

Any entity owned and controlled by central or local/regional government but not explicitly guaranteed is treated as a public sector entity.

Any exposure explicitly guaranteed is reflected as an exposure to the ultimate guarantor.

In terms of the criteria used to ensure liquid assets are of a high quality, the Group's liquid asset policy sets out the following additional criteria:

1. Central bank and central government exposures denominated in the domestic currency of the related sovereign and held onshore in the domestic banking system qualify as level 1 liquid assets.
2. Central bank and central government exposures denominated in the domestic currency of the related sovereign and held offshore must be risk weighted 20% or lower under the Basel standardised risk weighting methodology to qualify as level 1 liquid assets.
3. Central bank and central government exposures denominated in a currency other than the currency of the related sovereign (i.e. foreign currency) must be risk weighted 20% or lower under the Basel standardised risk weighting methodology and issued in a limited number of major currencies to qualify as level 1 liquid assets.

The treatment of eurozone countries using the euro as their domestic currency depends on whether the exposures are held onshore in the domestic banking system or offshore. Central bank and central government exposures held onshore in the domestic banking system qualify as level 1 liquid assets under criteria 1, but central bank and central government exposures held offshore are considered to be denominated in a foreign currency under criteria 3.

4. Local/regional government exposures held onshore and considered by the local regulator to be the same risk as central government exposures can be considered central government exposures.
5. Supranationals and multilateral development banks must be 0% risk weighted under the Basel standardised risk-weighting methodology to qualify as level 1 liquid assets.
6. To qualify as a level 2 liquid asset, the exposure must be risk weighted 20% or lower under the Basel standardised risk-weighting methodology.
7. To qualify as a level 3 liquid asset, an unsecured non-financial corporate debt exposure must satisfy a minimum internal rating requirement.

On a case-by-case basis operating entities are permitted to treat other assets as liquid if these assets are realistically assessed to be liquid under stress. These liquid assets are reported as 'Other' separately from level 1, level 2 and level 3 liquid assets.

### **Wholesale debt monitoring**

*(Unaudited)*

Where wholesale debt term markets are accessed to raise funding, ALCO is required to establish cumulative rolling three-month and 12-month debt maturity limits to ensure no concentration of maturities within these timeframes.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Liquidity and funding / Market risk****Liquidity behaviouralisation***(Unaudited)*

Liquidity behaviouralisation is applied to reflect our assessment of the expected period for which we are confident that we will have access to our liabilities, even under a severe liquidity stress scenario, and the expected period for which we must assume that we will need to fund our assets. Behaviouralisation is applied when the contractual terms do not reflect the expected behaviour. Liquidity behaviouralisation is reviewed and approved by local ALCO in compliance with policies set by the Risk Management Meeting. Our approach to liquidity risk management will often mean different approaches are applied to assets and liabilities. For example, management may assume a shorter life for liabilities and a longer-term funding requirement for assets. All core deposits are assumed under the Group's core/non-core and advances to core funding frameworks to have a liquidity behaviouralised life beyond one year and to represent a homogeneous source of core funding. The behaviouralisation of assets is far more granular and seeks to differentiate the period for which we must assume that we will need to fund the asset.

**Contingent liquidity risk***(Unaudited)*

Operating entities provide customers with committed facilities and committed backstop lines to the conduit vehicles we sponsor. These commitments increase our funding requirements when customers draw down. The liquidity risk associated with the potential drawdown on non-cancellable commitments is factored into our stressed scenarios and limits are set for these facilities.

**Management of cross-currency liquidity and funding risk***(Unaudited)*

Our liquidity and funding risk framework also considers the ability of each entity to continue to access foreign exchange markets under stress when a surplus in one currency is used to meet a deficit in another currency, for example, by the use of the foreign currency swap markets. Where appropriate, operating entities are required to monitor stressed coverage ratios and advances to core funding ratios for non-local currencies.

**Funds transfer pricing***(Unaudited)*

Our funds transfer pricing policies give rise to a two-stage funds transfer pricing approach, reflecting the fact that we separately manage interest rate risk and liquidity and funding risk under different assumptions. They have been developed to be consistent with our risk management frameworks. Each operating entity is required to apply the Group's transfer pricing policy framework to determine for each material currency the most appropriate interest rate risk transfer pricing curve, a liquidity premium curve (which is the spread over the interest rate risk transfer pricing curve) and a liquidity recharge assessment (which is the spread under or over the interest rate risk transfer pricing curve).

The interest rate risk transfer pricing policy seeks to ensure that all market interest rate risk arising structurally from non-trading (banking book) assets and liabilities, which is capable of being neutralised externally in the market or neutralised internally by off-setting transfers, is transferred to BSM to be managed centrally as non-traded market risk. For each material currency each operating entity employs a single interest rate risk transfer pricing curve. The transfer price curve used for this purpose reflects how BSM in each operating entity is best able to neutralise the interest rate risk in the market at the point of transfer. Where basis risk can be identified between the re-pricing basis of an external asset or external liability and the re-pricing basis of the interest rate risk transfer pricing curve, this basis risk may be transferred to BSM provided it can neutralise the basis risk in the market.

Liquidity and funding risk is transfer priced independently from interest rate risk because the liquidity and funding risk of an operating entity is transferred to ALCO to be managed centrally. ALCO monitors and manages the advances to core funding ratio and delegates the management of the liquid asset portfolio and execution of the wholesale term debt funding plan to BSM, requiring BSM to ensure the Group's stressed coverage ratios remain above 100% out to three months.

The liquidity and funding risk transfer price consists of two components:

- Liquidity recharge: the cost of holding the benchmark liquid asset (the yield under the transfer price) to meet stressed cash outflows. The benchmark liquid asset is decided by ALCO and based on the weighted average duration that can be achieved by investing in level 1 liquid assets, with a residual duration of up to one year.

- Liquidity premium: the assessed cost/value of term funding (the yield over the transfer price) to pay for term debt and core deposits.

The assessed cost of holding liquid assets is allocated to the outflows modelled by the Group's internal stressed coverage ratio framework.

Liquidity premium is charged to any asset that affects our three-month stressed coverage ratios based on the assessed behaviouralised liquidity life of the asset, with any asset affecting the Group's advances to core funding metric required to have a minimum behaviouralised life of at least one year, and the prevailing liquidity premium curve rate set by ALCO and calibrated in line with Group's calibration principles. Core deposits therefore share equally in the liquidity premiums charged to the assets they support, after deducting the cost of any term funding.

### **HSBC Holdings**

*(Audited)*

HSBC Holdings' primary sources of cash are dividends received from subsidiaries, interest on and repayment of intra-group loans and interest earned on its own liquid funds. HSBC Holdings also raises ancillary funds in the debt capital markets through subordinated and senior debt issuance. Cash is primarily used for the provision of capital to subsidiaries, interest payments to debt holders and dividend payments to shareholders.

HSBC Holdings is also subject to contingent liquidity risk by virtue of loan and other credit-related commitments and guarantees and similar contracts issued. Such commitments and guarantees are only issued after due consideration of HSBC Holdings' ability to finance the commitments and guarantees and the likelihood of the need arising.

HSBC Holdings actively manages the cash flows from its subsidiaries to optimise the amount of cash held at the holding company level. The ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective regulatory capital requirements, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance. The wide range of our activities means that HSBC Holdings is not dependent on a single source of profits to fund its dividend payments to shareholders.

## **Market risk**

### **Overview of market risk in global businesses**

The diagram below illustrates the main business areas where trading and non-trading market risks reside.

Risk types	Trading risk	Non-trading risk
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interest rates</li> <li>- Foreign exchange and commodities</li> <li>- Credit spreads</li> <li>- Equities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interest rates</li> <li>- Credit spreads</li> <li>- Foreign exchange (structural)</li> </ul>
Global businesses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- GB&amp;M (including Balance Sheet Management ('BSM'))</li> </ul>	GB&M (including BSM) <span style="margin: 0 10px;">GPB</span> <span style="margin: 0 10px;">CMB</span> <span style="margin: 0 10px;">RBWM</span>

### **Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures**

*(Audited)*

We employ a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures. These include sensitivity analysis, value at risk ('VaR'), stressed VaR and stress testing. While VaR provides the GMB with a measure of the market risk in the Group, sensitivity analysis and VaR are more commonly utilised for the management of the business units. Stress testing and stressed VaR complement these measures with estimates of potential losses arising from market turmoil.

Market risk is managed and controlled through limits approved by the GMB for HSBC Holdings and our various global businesses. These limits are allocated across business lines and to the Group's legal entities.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Market risk



The management of market risk is principally undertaken in Markets, where 85% of the total value at risk of HSBC Holdings (excluding insurance) and almost all trading VaR resides, using risk limits approved by the GMB. Limits are set for portfolios, products and risk types, with market liquidity being a primary factor in determining the level of limits set. Group Risk, an independent unit within Group Head Office, is responsible for our market risk management policies and measurement techniques. Each major operating entity has an independent market risk management and control function which is responsible for measuring market risk exposures in accordance with the policies defined by Group Risk, and monitoring and reporting these exposures against the prescribed limits on a daily basis. The risk appetite is governed according to the framework illustrated to the left.

Each operating entity is required to assess the market risks arising on each product in its business and to transfer them to either its local Markets unit for management, or to separate books managed under the supervision of the local ALCO. Our aim is to ensure that all market risks are consolidated within operations that have the necessary skills, tools, management and governance to manage them

professionally. In certain cases where the market risks cannot be fully transferred, we identify the impact of varying scenarios on valuations or on net interest income resulting from any residual risk positions. Further details on the control and management process for residual risks are provided on page 284.

Model risk is governed through Model Oversight Committees ('MOC's) at the regional and global Wholesale Credit and Market Risk ('WCMR') levels. They have direct oversight and approval responsibility for all traded risk models utilised for risk measurement and management and stress testing. The Committees prioritise the development of models, methodologies and practices used for traded risk management within the Group and ensure that they remain within our risk appetite and business plans. The Global WCMR MOC reports into the Group MOC, which oversees all risk types at Group level. Group MOC informs the Group Risk Management Meeting ('RMM') about material issues at least on a bi-annual basis. The RMM is the Group's 'Designated Committee' according to the regulatory rules and it has delegated day-to-day governance of all traded risk models to the Global WCMR MOC.

### Sensitivity analysis

(*Unaudited*)

We use sensitivity measures to monitor the market risk positions within each risk type, for example, the present value of a basis point movement in interest rates for interest rate risk. Sensitivity limits are set for portfolios, products and risk types, with the depth of the market being one of the principal factors in determining the level of limits set.

### Value at risk and stressed value at risk

(*Audited*)

VaR is a technique that estimates the potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence. Stressed VaR is primarily used for regulatory capital purposes but is integrated into the risk management process to facilitate efficient capital management and to highlight possible high-risk positions based on previous market volatility.

Both the VaR and stressed VaR models we use are based predominantly on historical simulation. These models derive plausible future scenarios from past series of recorded market rates and prices, taking into account inter-relationships between different markets and rates such as interest rates and foreign exchange rates. The models also incorporate the effect of option features on the underlying exposures.

The historical simulation models used incorporate the following features:

- historical market rates and prices are calculated with reference to foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, equity prices and the associated volatilities;
- potential market movements utilised for VaR are calculated with reference to data from the past two years,
- potential market movements employed for stressed VaR calculations are based on a continuous one-year period of stress for the trading portfolio; the choice of period (March 2008 to February 2009) is based on the assessment at the Group level of the most volatile period in recent history; and
- VaR measures are calculated to a 99% confidence level and use a one-day holding period scaled to 10 days, whereas stressed VaR uses a 10-day holding period.

The nature of the VaR models means that an increase in observed market volatility will lead to an increase in VaR without any changes in the underlying positions.

We routinely validate the accuracy of our VaR models by back-testing the actual daily profit and loss results, adjusted to remove non-modelled items such as fees and commissions, against the corresponding VaR numbers. We expect on average to see losses in excess of VaR 1% of the time over a one-year period.

Although a valuable guide to risk, VaR should always be viewed in the context of its limitations. For example:

- the use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly those which are extreme in nature;
- the use of a holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risks offset during that period. This may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when the holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully;
- the use of a 99% confidence level by definition does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence;
- VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and therefore does not necessarily reflect intra-day exposures; and
- VaR is unlikely to reflect loss potential on exposures that only arise under conditions of significant market movement.

Our VaR model is designed to capture significant basis risks such as CDS versus bond, asset swap spreads and cross-currency basis. Other basis risks which are not completely covered in VaR, such as the Libor tenor basis, are complemented by our risk-not-in-VaR ('RNIV') (unaudited) calculations and are integrated into our capital framework. Stress testing is also used as one of the market risk tools for managing basis risks.

The RNIV framework aims to capture and capitalise material market risks that are not adequately covered in the VaR model. Risks covered by RNIV represent 14% of market risk RWAs for models with regulatory approval and include those resulting from underlying risk factors which are not observable on a daily basis across asset classes and products, such as dividend risk and correlation risks. Risk factors are reviewed on a regular basis and either incorporated directly in the VaR models, where possible, or quantified through the VaR-based RNIV approach or a stress test approach within the RNIV framework. The severity of the scenarios is calibrated to be in line with the capital adequacy requirements. The outcome of the VaR-based RNIV is included in the VaR calculation and back-testing; a stressed VaR RNIV is also computed for the risk factors considered in the VaR-based RNIV approach.

The fair value of Level 3 assets in trading portfolios, comprising trading securities and derivatives, is immaterial. Market risk arising from Level 3 assets is managed by various market risk techniques such as stress testing and notional limits to limit our exposure. We generally do not hold Level 3 assets within our trading portfolios. The table on page 489 shows the movement in Level 3 financial instruments.

#### **Stress testing**

*(Audited)*

In recognition of the limitations of VaR, we augment it with stress testing as an integrated risk management tool to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, although plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables.

Stress testing is implemented at the legal entity, regional and overall Group levels. A standard set of scenarios is utilised consistently across all regions within the Group. Scenarios are tailored in order to capture the relevant events or market movements at each level. The risk appetite around potential stress losses for the Group is set and monitored against referral limits.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Market risk

The process is governed by the Stress Testing Review Group forum which, in conjunction with regional risk management, determines the scenarios to be applied at portfolio and consolidated levels, as follows:

- single risk factor stress scenarios that are unlikely to be captured within the VaR models, such as the break of a currency peg;
- technical scenarios consider the largest move in each risk factor without consideration of any underlying market correlation;
- hypothetical scenarios consider potential macroeconomic events, for example, the slowdown in mainland China and the potential effects of a sovereign debt default, including its wider contagion effects; and
- historical scenarios incorporate historical observations of market movements during previous periods of stress which would not be captured within VaR.

Representative scenarios utilised for stress testing at the regional and global levels include the following:

- *China hard landing*: This scenario is designed to capture the effect of an economic slowdown in mainland China and in other emerging markets. The objective of this scenario is to quantify the impact of market reactions to an economic deterioration in Asia followed by Latin America. Under such an event, investors' risk aversion and drops in commodity prices are assumed to affect a range of market factors. Credit spreads and yield curves would rise while stock prices would fall, particularly in the regions of focus. Emerging currencies would mostly depreciate against the US dollar.
- *US selective default*: This scenario assumes that the US debt ceiling cannot be raised any higher and the US government defaults on a specific set of treasury bonds. This type of event is considered in two stages. A direct impact is assessed from missing coupons and bond principals. A secondary impact captures wider market reactions such as a sharp rise of short-term US interest rates, a widening of credit spreads, a flight to alternative safe havens to the US debt and the US dollar and a general risk aversion in emerging markets.
- *Currency de-peg*: The managed peg of the Hong Kong dollar, renminbi and Middle Eastern currencies to the US dollar is assumed to break down. Wide and sudden exchange rate shocks for each currency pair are designed to capture the impact on our exposures.

Stress testing results are submitted to the GMB and Risk Management Committee ('RMC') meetings in order to provide senior management with an assessment of the financial effect such events would have. Risk management either provides recommendations to maintain exposures which are deemed to be acceptable or proposes mitigating actions that bring risk within our appetite.

In addition, reverse stress tests are undertaken, based upon the premise that there is a fixed loss. The stress test process identifies which scenarios lead to this loss. The rationale behind the reverse stress test is to understand scenarios which are beyond normal business settings that could have contagion and systemic implications.

Stressed VaR and stress testing, together with reverse stress testing and the management of gap risk, provide management with insights regarding the 'tail risk' beyond VaR. HSBC appetite for tail risk is limited.

### Trading portfolios

(Audited)

Our control of market risk in the trading portfolios is based on a policy of restricting individual operations to trading within a list of permissible instruments authorised for each site by Group Risk, of enforcing new product approval procedures, and of restricting trading in the more complex derivative products only to offices with appropriate levels of product expertise and robust control systems.

### Gap risk

Certain transactions are structured to render the risk to HSBC negligible under a wide range of market conditions or events. However, there exists a remote possibility that a gap event could lead to loss. A gap event could arise from a significant change in market price with no accompanying trading opportunity, with the result that the threshold is breached beyond which the risk profile changes from no risk to full exposure to the underlying structure. Such movements may occur, for example, when, in reaction to an adverse event or unexpected news announcement, the market for a specific investment becomes illiquid, making hedging impossible.

Given their characteristics, these transactions make little or no contribution to VaR or to traditional market risk sensitivity measures. We capture their risks within our stress testing scenarios and monitor gap risk on an ongoing

basis. We regularly consider the probability of gap loss, and fair value adjustments are booked against this risk where significant.

Gap risk derived from certain transactions in legacy portfolios remained immaterial and limits continued to be managed down during 2013. We did not incur any material gap loss in 2013.

### **ABS/MBS exposures**

The ABS/MBS exposures within the trading portfolios are managed within sensitivity and VaR limits as described on page 232, and are included within the stress testing scenarios described above.

#### **Non-trading portfolios**

*(Audited)*

The principal objective of market risk management of non-trading portfolios is to optimise net interest income.

Interest rate risk in non-trading portfolios arises principally from mismatches between the future yield on assets and their funding cost, as a result of interest rate changes. Analysis of this risk is complicated by having to make assumptions on embedded optionality within certain product areas such as the incidence of mortgage prepayments, and from behavioural assumptions regarding the economic duration of liabilities which are contractually repayable on demand such as current accounts, and the re-pricing behaviour of managed rate products.

Our control of market risk in the non-trading portfolios is based on transferring the assessed market risk of non-trading assets and liabilities created outside BSM or Markets, to the books managed by BSM, provided the market risk can be neutralised. The net exposure is typically managed by BSM through the use of fixed rate government bonds (liquid assets held in available-for-sale books) and interest rate swaps. The interest rate risk arising from fixed rate government bonds held within available-for-sale portfolios is reflected within the Group's non-traded VaR. Interest rate swaps used by BSM are typically classified as either a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge and are included within the Group's non-traded VaR. Any market risk that cannot be neutralised in the market is managed by local ALCO in segregated ALCO books.

Our funds transfer pricing policies give rise to a two stage funds transfer pricing approach. For details see page 280.

### **Credit spread risk for available-for-sale debt instruments**

The risk associated with movements in credit spreads is primarily managed through sensitivity limits, stress testing and VaR. The VaR shows the effect on income from a one-day movement in credit spreads over a two-year period, calculated to a 99% confidence interval.

### **Available-for-sale equity securities**

Potential new commitments are subject to risk appraisal to ensure that industry and geographical concentrations remain within acceptable levels for the portfolio. Regular reviews are performed to substantiate the valuation of the investments within the portfolio and investments held to facilitate ongoing business, such as holdings in government-sponsored enterprises and local stock exchanges.

#### **Structural foreign exchange exposures**

*(Unaudited)*

Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. An entity's functional currency is that of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates.

Exchange differences on structural exposures are recognised in 'Other comprehensive income'. We use the US dollar as our presentation currency in our consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Our consolidated balance sheet is, therefore, affected by exchange differences between the US dollar and all the non-US dollar functional currencies of underlying subsidiaries.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Market risk / Operational risk**

We hedge structural foreign exchange exposures only in limited circumstances. Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates. This is usually achieved by ensuring that, for each subsidiary bank, the ratio of structural exposures in a given currency to risk-weighted assets denominated in that currency is broadly equal to the capital ratio of the subsidiary in question.

We may also transact hedges where a currency in which we have structural exposures is considered likely to revalue adversely, and it is possible in practice to transact a hedge. Any hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts which are accounted for under IFRSs as hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation, or by financing with borrowings in the same currencies as the functional currencies involved.

**Sensitivity of net interest income***(Unaudited)*

A principal part of our management of market risk in non-trading portfolios is to monitor the sensitivity of projected net interest income under varying interest rate scenarios (simulation modelling). We aim, through our management of market risk in non-trading portfolios, to mitigate the effect of prospective interest rate movements which could reduce future net interest income, while balancing the cost of such hedging activities on the current net revenue stream.

Entities apply a combination of scenarios and assumptions relevant to their local businesses, and standard scenarios which are required throughout HSBC. The latter are consolidated to illustrate the combined pro forma effect on our consolidated net interest income.

Projected net interest income sensitivity figures represent the effect of the pro forma movements in net interest income based on the projected yield curve scenarios and the Group's current interest rate risk profile. This effect, however, does not incorporate actions which would probably be taken by BSM or in the business units to mitigate the effect of interest rate risk. In reality, BSM seeks proactively to change the interest rate risk profile to minimise losses and optimise net revenues. The net interest income sensitivity calculations assume that interest rates of all maturities move by the same amount in the 'up-shock' scenario. Rates are not assumed to become negative in the 'down-shock' scenario which may, in certain currencies, effectively result in non-parallel shock. In addition, the net interest income sensitivity calculations take account of the effect on net interest income of anticipated differences in changes between interbank interest rates and interest rates over which the entity has discretion in terms of the timing and extent of rate changes.

**Defined benefit pension schemes***(Audited)*

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension schemes to the extent that the obligations of the schemes are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows. Pension scheme obligations fluctuate with changes in long-term interest rates, inflation, salary levels and the longevity of scheme members. Pension scheme assets include equities and debt securities, the cash flows of which change as equity prices and interest rates (and credit risk) vary. There is a risk that market movements in equity prices and interest rates could result in asset values which, taken together with regular ongoing contributions, are insufficient over time to cover the level of projected obligations and these, in turn, could increase with a rise in inflation and members living longer. Management, and in certain instances trustees (who act on behalf of the pension schemes' beneficiaries), assess these risks using reports prepared by independent external consultants, take action and, where appropriate, adjust investment strategies and contribution levels accordingly.

**HSBC Holdings***(Audited)*

As a financial services holding company, HSBC Holdings has limited market risk activity. Its activities predominantly involve maintaining sufficient capital resources to support the Group's diverse activities; allocating these capital resources across our businesses; earning dividend and interest income on its investments in our businesses; providing dividend payments to HSBC Holdings' equity shareholders and interest payments to providers of debt capital; and maintaining a supply of short-term capital resources for deployment under extraordinary circumstances. It does not take proprietary trading positions.

The main market risks to which HSBC Holdings is exposed are interest rate risk and foreign currency risk. Exposure

to these risks arises from short-term cash balances, funding positions held, loans to subsidiaries, investments in long-term financial assets and financial liabilities including debt capital issued. The objective of HSBC Holdings' market risk management strategy is to reduce exposure to these risks and minimise volatility in capital resources, cash flows and distributable reserves. Market risk for HSBC Holdings is monitored by HSBC Holdings ALCO in accordance with its risk appetite statement.

HSBC Holdings uses interest rate swaps and cross currency interest rate swaps to manage the interest rate risk and foreign currency risk arising from its long-term debt issues.

### **Operational risk**

(Unaudited)

The objective of our operational risk management is to manage and control operational risk in a cost effective manner within targeted levels of operational risk consistent with our risk appetite, as defined by the GMB.

Operational risk is organised as a specific risk discipline within Global Risk, and a formal governance structure provides oversight over its management. The Global Operational Risk function reports to the Group Chief Risk Officer and supports the Global Operational Risk and Control Committee. It is responsible for establishing and maintaining the operational risk management framework ('ORMF'), monitoring the level of operational losses and the effectiveness of the control environment. It is also responsible for operational risk reporting at Group level, including the preparation of reports for consideration by the Risk Management Meeting and Group Risk Committee. The Global Operational Risk and Control Committee meets at least quarterly to discuss key risk issues and review the effective implementation of the ORMF.

The ORMF defines minimum standards and processes and the governance structure for the management of operational risk and internal control in our geographical regions, global businesses and global functions. The ORMF has been codified in a high level standards manual supplemented with detailed policies which describe our approach to identifying, assessing, monitoring and controlling operational risk and give guidance on mitigating action to be taken when weaknesses are identified.

Business managers throughout the Group are responsible for maintaining an acceptable level of internal control commensurate with the scale and nature of operations, and for identifying and assessing risks, designing controls and monitoring the effectiveness of these controls. The ORMF helps managers to fulfil these responsibilities by defining a standard risk assessment methodology and providing a tool for the systematic reporting of operational loss data.

A centralised database is used to record the results of the operational risk management process. Operational risk and control self-assessments are input and maintained by business units. Business and functional management and Business Risk and Control Managers monitor the progress of documented action plans to address shortcomings. To ensure that operational risk losses are consistently reported and monitored at Group level, all Group companies are required to report individual losses when the net loss is expected to exceed US\$10,000, and to aggregate all other operational risk losses under US\$10,000. Losses are entered into the operational risk system and are reported to the Group Operational Risk function quarterly.

For further details, see the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013* report, page 84.

### **Compliance risk**

(Unaudited)

Compliance risk falls within the definition of operational risk. All Group companies are required to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice. These rules, regulations, standards and Group policies include those relating to anti-money laundering, anti-bribery and corruption, counter-terrorist and proliferation financing, sanctions compliance, conduct of business, market conduct and other financial regulations.

In 2013, HSBC transformed its existing Global Compliance team into two distinct sub-functions: Financial Crime Compliance ('FCC') and Regulatory Compliance ('RC'), jointly supported by Compliance Shared Services. These are control functions working as part of our Global Risk function. They are responsible for functional resourcing decisions, performance reviews, objectives, strategy, budget and accountability. They are empowered to set standards and have the authority to ensure those standards are met. The Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance both report to the Group Chief Risk Officer.

There are compliance teams in each of the countries where we operate and in all global businesses. These compliance

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Operational risk

teams are principally overseen by Heads of Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance located in Europe, the US, Canada, Latin America, Asia-Pacific and the Middle East and North Africa. There is an Assurance team within Compliance Shared Services that reviews the effectiveness of the Regional and Global Business Compliance teams.

Global policies and procedures require the prompt identification and escalation to Global Regulatory or Financial Crime Compliance of all actual or suspected breaches of any law, rule, regulation, policy or other relevant requirement. These escalation procedures are supplemented by a requirement for the submission of compliance certificates at the half-year and year-end by all Group companies and functions detailing any known breaches as above. The contents of these escalation and certification processes are used for reporting to the Risk Management Meeting, the Group Risk Committee and the Board. They are disclosed in the *Annual Report and Accounts* and *Interim Report*, as appropriate.

### Legal risk

(Unaudited)

Each operating company is required to have processes and procedures in place to manage legal risk that conform to Group standards.

Legal risk falls within the definition of operational risk and includes:

- contractual risk, which is the risk that the rights and/or obligations of an HSBC company within a contractual relationship are defective;
- dispute risk, which is made up of the risks that an HSBC company is subject to when it is involved in or managing a potential or actual dispute;
- legislative risk, which is the risk that an HSBC company fails to adhere to the laws of the jurisdictions in which it operates; and
- non-contractual rights risk, which is the risk that an HSBC company's assets are not properly owned or are infringed by others, or an HSBC company infringes another party's rights.

Our Global Legal function assists management in controlling legal risk. There are legal departments in 51 of the countries in which we operate. In addition to the Group Legal function, there are regional legal functions in each of Europe, North America, Latin America, the Middle East and North Africa and Asia-Pacific headed by Regional General Counsels as well as a global General Counsel responsible for each of the global businesses.

### Global security and fraud risk

(Unaudited)

Security and fraud risk issues are managed at Group level by Global Security and Fraud Risk. This unit, which has responsibility for physical risk, fraud, information and contingency risk, and geopolitical risk and business intelligence is fully integrated within Global Risk. This enables management to identify and mitigate the permutations of these and other non-financial risks to its business lines across the jurisdictions in which we operate.

The Fraud Risk function is responsible for ensuring that effective protection measures are in place against all forms of fraudulent activity, whether initiated internally or externally, and is available to support any part of the business. To achieve that and to attain the level of integration needed to face the threat, the management of all types of fraud (e.g. card fraud, non-card fraud and internal fraud, including investigations), is established within one management structure and is part of the Global Risk function.

We use technology extensively to prevent and detect fraud. For example, customers' credit and debit card spending is monitored continuously and suspicious transactions are highlighted for verification, internet banking sessions are reviewed and transactions monitored in a similar way and all new account applications are screened for fraud. We have a fraud systems strategy which is designed to provide minimum standards and allow easier sharing of best practices to detect fraud and minimise false alerts.

We have developed a holistic and effective anti-fraud strategy comprising fraud prevention policies and practices, the implementation of strong internal controls, an investigations response team and liaison with law enforcement where appropriate.

The Business Continuity Planning function is responsible for ensuring that the group's critical systems, processes and functions have the resilience to maintain continuity in the face of major disruptive events. Within this wider risk,

Business Continuity Management covers the pre-planning for recovery, seeking to minimise the adverse effects of major business disruption, either globally, regionally or within country, against a range of actual or emerging risks. The pre-planning concentrates on the protection of customer services, our staff, revenue generation and the integrity of data and documents.

Each business and function has its own recovery plans, which are developed following the completion of a Business Impact Analysis. This determines how much time the business or function could sustain an outage before the level of losses becomes unacceptable, i.e. its criticality. These plans are reviewed and tested every year. The planning is undertaken against Group policy and standards and each business confirms in an annual compliance certificate that all have been met. Should there be exceptions, these are raised and their short-term resolution is overseen by Group and regional business continuity teams.

It is important that plans are dynamic and meet all risks, particularly those of an emerging nature such as possible pandemics and the eurozone crisis. The ORMF is used to measure our resilience to these risks, and is confirmed to Group and regional risk committees.

Resilience is managed through various risk mitigation measures. These include agreeing with IT acceptable recovery times of systems, ensuring our critical buildings have the correct infrastructure to enable ongoing operations, requiring critical vendors to have their own recovery plans and arranging with Group insurance appropriate cover for business interruption costs.

### **Systems risk**

*(Unaudited)*

Systems risk is the risk of failure or other deficiency in the automated platforms that support the Group's daily execution (application systems) and the systems infrastructure on which they reside (data centres, networks and distributed computers).

The management of systems risk is overseen globally by the HTS organisation. Oversight is provided through monthly risk management committee meetings that provide a comprehensive overview of existing top and emerging risks.

HTS line management manages the control environment over systems risks using risk and control assessments and top risk analysis. Key risk indicators are used to assure a consistent basis of risk evaluation across geographic and line of business boundaries.

Business critical services have been identified through a central, global oversight body. Quantitative scorecards called Risk Appetite Statements have been established for each of these services.

Service Resilience and Systems Continuity Planning functions are in place to ensure systems meet agreed target service levels and in the event of major disruptive events, can be recovered within recovery time objectives agreed with the business.

### **Vendor risk management**

*(Unaudited)*

Our vendor risk management ('VRM') programme is a global framework for managing risk with third party vendors, especially where we are reliant on outsourced agreements to provide critical services to our customers. VRM contains a rigorous process to identify material contracts and their key risks and ensure controls are in place to manage and mitigate these risks.

### **Fiduciary risk**

*(Unaudited)*

Business activities in which fiduciary risk is inherent should only be undertaken within designated lines of business. Fiduciary risk is managed within the designated businesses via a comprehensive policy framework and monitoring of key indicators. The Group's principal fiduciary businesses ('designated businesses') are:

- HSBC Securities Services, where it is exposed to fiduciary risk via its Funds Services and Corporate Trust and loan agency activities;
- HSBC Global Asset Management, which is exposed to fiduciary risks via its investment management activities on behalf of clients;

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Insurance operations

- HSBC Global Private Banking, which is exposed to fiduciary risks via its Private Wealth Services division and discretionary investment management;
- HSBC Insurance, which is exposed to fiduciary risks via the investment management activities it undertakes when providing insurance products and services; and
- RBWM Trust Investment Wrappers, required by regulation for the provision of normal RBWM Wealth Management products and services.

The Group's requirements for the management of fiduciary risk are laid down in the Fiduciary section of the Global Risk Functional Instruction Manual, which is owned by Global Operational Risk. No business other than the designated businesses may undertake fiduciary activities without notifying Global Operational Risk and receiving specific dispensations from the relevant Fiduciary policy requirements.

Other policies around the provision of advice, including investment advice and corporate advisory, and the management of potential conflicts of interest, also mitigate our fiduciary risks.

### Risk management of insurance operations

#### Overview of insurance products

*(Audited)*

HSBC manufactures the following main classes of life insurance contracts:

- life insurance contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF');
- credit life insurance business;
- annuities;
- term assurance and critical illness policies;
- linked life insurance;
- investment contracts with DPF;
- unit-linked investment contracts; and
- other investment contracts (including pension contracts written in Hong Kong).

We additionally write a small amount of non-life insurance business primarily covering personal and commercial property.

#### Nature and extent of risks

*(Audited)*

The majority of the risks in our Insurance business derive from manufacturing activities and can be categorised between financial risks and insurance risk; financial risks include market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Operational and sustainability risks are also present and are covered by the Group's respective overall risk management processes.

The following sections describe how financial risks and insurance risk are managed. The assets of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are included within the consolidated risk disclosures on pages 134 to 265, although separate disclosures in respect of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are provided in the 'Risk management of insurance operations' section on pages 249 to 259.

Insurance manufacturers establish control procedures complying with the guidelines and requirements issued by Group Insurance and local regulatory requirements. Country level oversight is exercised by local risk management committees. Country Chief Risk Officers have direct reporting lines into local Insurance Chief Executive Officers and functional reporting lines into the Group Insurance Chief Risk Officer, who has overall accountability for risk management in insurance operations globally. The Group Insurance Executive Committee oversees the control framework globally and is accountable to the RBWM Risk Management Committee on risk matters.

In addition, local ALCOs monitor and review the duration and cash flow matching of insurance assets and liabilities.

All insurance products, whether manufactured internally or by a third party, are subjected to a product approval process prior to introduction.

## Financial risks

(Audited)

Our insurance businesses are exposed to a range of financial risks, including market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Market risk includes interest rate, equity and foreign exchange risks. The nature and management of these risks is described below.

Manufacturing subsidiaries are exposed to financial risks when, for example, the proceeds from financial assets are not sufficient to fund the obligations arising from insurance and investment contracts. In many jurisdictions, local regulatory requirements prescribe the type, quality and concentration of assets that these subsidiaries must maintain to meet insurance liabilities. These requirements complement Group-wide policies.

### Market risk

(Audited)

#### *Description of market risk*

The main features of products manufactured by our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries which generate market risk, and the market risk to which these features expose the subsidiaries, are discussed below.

Interest rate risk arises to the extent that yields on the assets are lower than the investment returns implied by the guarantees payable to policyholders by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries. When the asset yields are below guaranteed yields, products may be discontinued, repriced or restructured. A list of the different types of guarantees within our insurance contracts is outlined below.

#### **Categories of guaranteed benefits**

- annuities in payment;
- deferred/immediate annuities: these consist of two phases – the savings and investing phase and the retirement income phase;
- annual return: the annual return is guaranteed to be no lower than a specified rate. This may be the return credited to the policyholder every year, or the average annual return credited to the policyholder over the life of the policy, which may occur on the maturity date or the surrender date of the contract; and
- capital: policyholders are guaranteed to receive no less than the premiums paid plus declared bonuses less expenses.

The proceeds from insurance and investment products with DPF are primarily invested in bonds with a proportion allocated to other asset classes in order to provide customers with the potential for enhanced returns. Subsidiaries with portfolios of such products are exposed to the risk of falls in market prices which cannot be fully reflected in the discretionary bonuses. An increase in market volatility could also result in an increase in the value of the guarantee to the policyholder.

Long-term insurance and investment products typically permit the policyholder to surrender the policy or let it lapse at any time. When the surrender value is not linked to the value realised from the sale of the associated supporting assets, the subsidiary is exposed to market risk. In particular, when customers seek to surrender their policies when asset values are falling, assets may have to be sold at a loss to fund redemptions.

A subsidiary holding a portfolio of long-term insurance and investment products, especially with DPF, may attempt to reduce exposure to its local market by investing in assets in countries other than that in which it is based. These assets may be denominated in currencies other than the subsidiary's local currency. Where the foreign exchange exposure associated with these assets is not hedged, for example because it is not cost effective to do so, this exposes the subsidiary to the risk of its local currency strengthening against the currency of the related assets.

For unit-linked contracts, market risk is substantially borne by the policyholder, but market risk exposure typically remains as fees earned for management are related to the market value of the linked assets.

#### *Asset and liability matching*

It is not always possible to match asset and liability durations, partly because there is uncertainty over policyholder behaviour which introduces uncertainty over the receipt of all future premiums and the timing of claims, and partly because the forecast payment dates of liabilities may exceed the duration of the longest dated investments available.

We use models to assess the effect of a range of future scenarios on the values of financial assets and associated liabilities, and ALCOs employ the outcomes in determining how to best structure asset holdings to support liabilities. The scenarios include stresses applied to factors which affect insurance risk such as mortality and lapse rates. Of

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Insurance risk

particular importance is assessing the expected pattern of cash inflows against the benefits payable on the underlying contracts, which can extend for many years.

Our current portfolio of assets includes debt securities issued at a time when yields were higher than those observed in the current market. As a result, yields on extant holdings of debt securities exceed those available on current issues. We reduced short-term bonus rates paid to policyholders on certain participating contracts to manage the immediate strain on the business. Should interest rates and yield curves remain low further reductions may be necessary.

### *How market risk is managed*

All our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries have market risk mandates which specify the investment instruments in which they are permitted to invest and the maximum quantum of market risk which they may retain. They manage market risk by using some or all of the techniques listed below, depending on the nature of the contracts they write.

#### **Techniques for managing market risk**

- for products with DPF, adjusting bonus rates to manage the liabilities to policyholders. The effect is that a significant portion of the market risk is borne by the policyholder;
- structuring asset portfolios to support projected liability cash flows;
- using derivatives, to a limited extent, to protect against adverse market movements or better match liability cash flows;
- for new products with investment guarantees, considering the cost when determining the level of premiums or the price structure;
- periodically reviewing products identified as higher risk, which contain investment guarantees and embedded optionality features linked to savings and investment products;
- including features designed to mitigate market risk in new products, such as charging surrender penalties to recoup losses incurred when policyholders surrender their policies;
- exiting, to the extent possible, investment portfolios whose risk is considered unacceptable; and
- repricing of premiums charged to policyholders.

In the product approval process, the risks embedded in new products are identified and assessed. When, for example, options and guarantees are embedded in new products, the due diligence process ensures that complete and appropriate risk management procedures are in place. For all but the simplest of guaranteed benefits the assessment is undertaken by Group Insurance. Management reviews certain exposures more frequently when markets are more volatile to ensure that any matters arising are dealt with in a timely fashion.

### *How the exposure to market risk is measured*

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries monitor exposures against mandated limits regularly and report them to Group Insurance. Exposures are aggregated and reported on a quarterly basis to senior risk management forums in Group Insurance.

In addition, large insurance manufacturing subsidiaries perform a high-level monthly assessment of market risk exposure against risk appetite. This is submitted to Group Insurance and a global assessment presented to the RBWM Risk Management Committee.

#### **Standard measures for quantifying market risks**

- for interest rate risk, the sensitivities of the net present values of asset and expected liability cash flows, in total and by currency, to a one basis point parallel shift in the discount curves used to calculate the net present values;
- for equity price risk, the total market value of equity holdings and the market value of equity holdings by region and country; and
- for foreign exchange risk, the total net short foreign exchange position and the net foreign exchange positions by currency.

The standard measures are relatively straightforward to calculate and aggregate, but they have limitations. The most significant one is that a parallel shift in yield curves of one basis point does not capture the non-linear relationships between the values of certain assets and liabilities and interest rates. Non-linearity arises, for example, from investment guarantees and product features which enable policyholders to surrender their policies. We bear the shortfall if the yields on investments held to support contracts with guaranteed benefits are less than the investment returns implied by the guaranteed benefits.

We recognise these limitations and augment our standard measures with stress tests which examine the effect of a range of market rate scenarios on the aggregate annual profits and total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, after taking into consideration tax and accounting treatments where material and relevant. The results of these tests are reported to Group Insurance and risk committees every quarter.

The table, ‘Sensitivity of HSBC’s insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors’ on page 255), indicates the sensitivity of insurance manufacturers profit and total equity to market risk factors.

### **Credit risk**

(Audited)

#### *Description of credit risk*

Credit risk arises in two main areas for our insurance manufacturers:

- (i) risk of default by debt security counterparties after investing premiums to generate a return for policyholders and shareholders; and
- (ii) risk of default by reinsurance counterparties and non-reimbursement for claims made after ceding insurance risk.

#### *How credit risk is managed*

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are responsible for the credit risk, quality and performance of their investment portfolios. Our assessment of the creditworthiness of issuers and counterparties is based primarily upon internationally recognised credit ratings and other publicly available information.

Investment credit exposures are monitored against limits by our local insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, and are aggregated and reported to Group Insurance Credit Risk and Group Credit Risk. Stress testing is performed by Group Insurance on the investment credit exposures using credit spread sensitivities and default probabilities.

We use a number of tools to manage and monitor credit risk. These include a Credit Watch Report which contains a watch-list of investments with current credit concerns and is circulated fortnightly to senior management in Group Insurance and the individual Country Chief Risk Officers to identify investments which may be at risk of future impairment.

### **Liquidity risk**

(Audited)

#### *Description of liquidity risk*

It is an inherent characteristic of almost all insurance contracts that there is uncertainty over the amount of claims liabilities that may arise and the timing of their settlement, and this creates liquidity risk.

There are three aspects to liquidity risk. The first arises in normal market conditions and is referred to as funding liquidity risk; specifically, the capacity to raise sufficient cash when needed to meet payment obligations. Secondly, market liquidity risk arises when the size of a particular holding may be so large that a sale cannot be completed around the market price. Finally, standby liquidity risk refers to the capacity to meet payment terms in abnormal conditions.

#### *How liquidity risk is managed*

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries primarily fund cash outflows arising from claim liabilities from the following sources of cash inflows:

- premiums from new business, policy renewals and recurring premium products;
- interest and dividends on investments and principal repayments of maturing debt investments;
- cash resources; and
- the sale of investments.

They manage liquidity risk by utilising some or all of the following techniques:

- matching cash inflows with expected cash outflows using specific cash flow projections or more general asset and liability matching techniques such as duration matching;
- maintaining sufficient cash resources;

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Insurance risk / Reputational risk / Pension risk

- investing in good credit-quality investments with deep and liquid markets to the degree to which they exist;
- monitoring investment concentrations and restricting them where appropriate, for example, by debt issues or issuers; and
- establishing committed contingency borrowing facilities.

Each of these techniques contributes to mitigating the three types of liquidity risk described above.

Every quarter, our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are required to complete and submit liquidity risk reports to Group Insurance for collation and review. Liquidity risk is assessed in these reports by measuring changes in expected cumulative net cash flows under a series of stress scenarios designed to determine the effect of reducing expected available liquidity and accelerating cash outflows. This is achieved, for example, by assuming new business or renewals are lower, and surrenders or lapses are greater, than expected.

### Insurance risk

(Audited)

Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (HSBC). The principal risk we face in manufacturing insurance contracts is that, over time, the cost of acquiring and administering a contract, claims and benefits may exceed the aggregate amount of premiums received and investment income.

The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates and, if the policy has a savings element, the performance of the assets held to support the liabilities.

Insurance risks are controlled by high-level policies and procedures set both centrally and locally, taking into account where appropriate local market conditions and regulatory requirements. Formal underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures designed to ensure compliance with regulations are applied, supplemented with stress testing.

As well as exercising underwriting controls, we use reinsurance as a means of mitigating exposure to insurance risk. Where we manage our exposure to insurance risk through the use of third-party reinsurers, the associated revenue and manufacturing profit is ceded to the reinsurers. Although reinsurance provides a means of managing insurance risk, such contracts expose us to credit risk, the risk of default by the reinsurer.

The principal drivers of our insurance risk are described below. The liabilities for long-term contracts are set by reference to a range of assumptions around these drivers. These typically reflect the issuers' own experiences. The type and quantum of insurance risk arising from life insurance depends on the type of business, and varies considerably.

- *mortality and morbidity*: the main contracts which generate exposure to these risks are term assurance, whole life products, critical illness and income protection contracts and annuities. The risks are monitored on a regular basis, and are primarily mitigated by underwriting controls and reinsurance and by retaining the ability in certain cases to amend premiums in the light of experience;
- *lapses and surrenders*: the risks associated with this are generally mitigated by product design, the application of surrender charges and management actions, for example, managing the level of bonus payments to policyholders. A detailed persistency analysis at a product level is carried out at least on an annual basis; and
- *expense risk* is mitigated by pricing, for example, retaining the ability in certain cases to amend premiums and/or policyholder charges based on experience, and cost management discipline.

Liabilities are affected by changes in assumptions (see 'Sensitivity analysis' on page 259).

### Reputational risk

(Unaudited)

We regularly review our policies and procedures for safeguarding against reputational risk. This is an evolutionary process which takes account of relevant developments, industry guidance, best practice and societal expectations.

We have always aspired to the highest standards of conduct and, as a matter of routine, take account of reputational risks to our business. Reputational risks can arise from a wide variety of causes. As a banking group, our good reputation depends not only upon the way in which we conduct our business, but also by the way in which clients,

to whom we provide financial services, conduct themselves.

Group functions with responsibility for activities that attract reputational risk are represented at the Group Reputational Risk Policy Committee ('GRRPC'), which is chaired by the Group Chairman. The primary role of the GRRPC is to consider areas and activities presenting significant reputational risk and, where appropriate, to make recommendations to the Global Standards Steering Meeting for policy or procedural changes to mitigate such risk. Each of the Group's geographical regions is required to ensure that reputational risks are also considered at a regional level, either through a special section of their respective Regional Risk Management Committee or a regional Reputational Risk Policy Committee. Minutes from the regional meetings are tabled at GRRPC.

Each of the global businesses is required to have a procedure to assess and address reputational risks potentially arising from proposed business transactions and client activity. These are supported by a central team which ensures that issues are directed to the appropriate forum, that decisions taken are implemented and that management information is collated and actions reported to senior management.

Standards on all major aspects of business are set for HSBC and for individual subsidiaries, businesses and functions. Reputational risks, including environmental, social and governance matters, are considered and assessed by the Board, the GMB, the Risk Management Meeting, the Global Standards Steering Meeting, subsidiary company boards, Board committees and senior management during the formulation of policy and the establishment of our standards. These policies, which form an integral part of the internal control system (see page 364), are communicated through manuals and statements of policy and are promulgated through internal communications and training. The policies set out our risk appetite and operational procedures in all areas of reputational risk, including money laundering deterrence, counter-terrorist financing, environmental impact, anti-bribery and corruption measures and employee relations. The policy manuals address risk issues in detail and co-operation between Group departments and businesses is required to ensure a strong adherence to our risk management system and our sustainability practices.

### **Pension risk**

*(Audited)*

We operate a number of pension plans throughout the world, as described in Note 7 on the Financial Statements, the Pension risk section on page 260 and below. Some of them are defined benefit plans, of which the largest is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the principal plan').

In order to fund the benefits associated with these plans, sponsoring Group companies (and, in some instances, employees) make regular contributions in accordance with advice from actuaries and in consultation with the scheme's trustees (where relevant). The defined benefit plans invest these contributions in a range of investments designed to meet their long-term liabilities.

The level of these contributions has a direct impact on HSBC's cash flow and would normally be set to ensure that there are sufficient funds to meet the cost of the accruing benefits for the future service of active members. However, higher contributions will be required when plan assets are considered insufficient to cover the existing pension liabilities. Contribution rates are typically revised annually or triennially, depending on the plan. The agreed contributions to the principal plan are revised triennially.

#### **A deficit in a defined benefit plan may arise from a number of factors, including:**

- investments delivering a return below that required to provide the projected plan benefits. This could arise, for example, when there is a fall in the market value of equities, or when increases in long-term interest rates cause a fall in the value of fixed income securities held;
- the prevailing economic environment leading to corporate failures, thus triggering write-downs in asset values (both equity and debt);
- a change in either interest rates or inflation which causes an increase in the value of the scheme liabilities; and
- scheme members living longer than expected (known as longevity risk).

A plan's investment strategy is determined after taking into consideration the market risk inherent in the investments and its consequential impact on potential future contributions. The long-term investment objectives of both HSBC and, where relevant and appropriate, the trustees are:

- to limit the risk of the assets failing to meet the liabilities of the plans over the long-term; and
- to maximise returns consistent with an acceptable level of risk so as to control the long-term costs of the defined benefit plans.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

Risk > Appendix – Risk policies and practices > Pension risk / Sustainability risk

In pursuit of these long-term objectives, a benchmark is established for the allocation of the defined benefit plan assets between asset classes. In addition, each permitted asset class has its own benchmarks, such as stock market or property valuation indices and, where relevant, desired levels of out-performance. The benchmarks are reviewed at least triennially within 18 months of the date at which an actuarial valuation is made, or more frequently if required by local legislation or circumstances. The process generally involves an extensive asset and liability review.

Ultimate responsibility for investment strategy rests with either the trustees or, in certain circumstances, a management committee. The degree of independence of the trustees from HSBC varies in different jurisdictions.

### Pension plans in the UK

HSBC's largest plan exists in the UK, where the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the Scheme') covers employees of HSBC Bank plc and certain other employees of HSBC. This comprises a funded final salary defined benefit plan ('the principal plan'), which is closed to new entrants, and a defined contribution plan which was established in July 1996 for new employees.

The principal plan, which accounts for approximately 71% of the obligations of our defined benefit pension plans, is overseen by a corporate trustee who has a fiduciary responsibility for the operation of the pension scheme. The trustee is responsible for monitoring and managing the investment strategy and administration of scheme benefits.

The principal plan holds a diversified portfolio of investments to meet future cash flow liabilities arising from accrued benefits as they fall due to be paid. The trustee of the principal plan is required to produce a written Statement of Investment Principles which governs decision-making about how investments are made and the need for adequate diversification is taken into account in the choice of asset allocation and manager structure in the defined benefit section.

Longevity risk in the principal plan is assessed as part of the measurement of the pension liability and managed through the funding process of the scheme.

### Pension plans in Hong Kong

In Hong Kong, the HSBC Group Hong Kong Local Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme covers employees of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and certain other employees of HSBC. The scheme comprises a funded defined benefit scheme and a defined contribution scheme. The defined benefit section of the scheme is a final salary lump sum scheme and therefore its exposure to longevity and interest rate risk is limited; it was closed to new members from 1999.

The trustee assumes the overall responsibility for the scheme but a management committee and a number of sub-committees have also been established. These committees have been established to broaden the governance and manage the concomitant issues. The finance and investment sub-committee review and make recommendations on the various issues in relation to both assets and liabilities of the scheme, to the management committee.

### Pension plans in North America

The HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan covers all employees of HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and other HSBC entities in the US who have reached the age of 21 and met the one year of service participation requirement. The Retirement Income Plan is a funded defined benefit plan which provides final average pay benefits to legacy participants and cash balance benefits to all other participants. Prior to 1 January 2013, all new employees participated in the cash balance section of the plan. With effect from 1 January 2013, it was agreed to cease all future contributions under the cash balance formula and freeze the plan. Whilst participants with existing balances will no longer accrue benefits, they will continue to receive interest credits. In November 2009, the Board of Directors of HSBC North America Holdings, Inc. ('HNAH') approved actions to cease all future benefit accruals for legacy participants under the final average pay formula components of the HSBC North America Retirement Income Plan with effect from 1 January 2011.

The Plan is governed by the Employee Retirement Security Act of 1974 ('ERISA'), which regulations serve as guidance for the management of plan assets. In this regard, an investment committee (the 'committee') for the Plan has been established and its members have been appointed by the Chief Executive Officer as authorised by the Board of Directors of HNAH. The committee is responsible for establishing the funding policy and investment objectives supporting the Plan including allocating the assets of the Plan, monitoring the diversification of the Plan's

investments and investment performance, assuring the Plan does not violate any provisions of ERISA and the appointment, removal and monitoring of investment advisers and the trustee.

A key factor shaping the committee's attitude towards risk is the generally long-term nature of the underlying benefit obligations. The asset allocation decision reflects this long-term horizon as well as the ability and willingness to accept some short-term variability in the performance of the portfolio in exchange for the expectation of competitive long-term investment results for its participants.

### **Sustainability risk**

*(Unaudited)*

Sustainability risks arise from the provision of financial services to companies or projects which run counter to the needs of sustainable development; in effect this risk arises when the environmental and social effects outweigh economic benefits. Within Group Head Office, a separate function, Global Corporate Sustainability, is mandated to manage these risks globally working through local offices as appropriate. Sustainability Risk Managers have regional or national responsibilities for advising on and managing environmental and social risks.

Global Corporate Sustainability's risk management responsibilities include:

- formulating sustainability risk policies. This includes overseeing our sustainability risk standards, our implementation of the Equator Principles for project finance lending, and our sector-based sustainability policies covering those sectors with high environmental or social impacts (forestry, freshwater infrastructure, chemicals, energy, mining and metals, and defence-related lending); undertaking an independent review of transactions where sustainability risks are assessed to be high; and supporting our operating companies to assess similar risks of a lower magnitude;
- building and implementing systems-based processes to ensure consistent application of policies, reduce the costs of sustainability risk reviews and capture management information to measure and report on the effect of our lending and investment activities on sustainable development; and
- providing training and capacity building within our operating companies to ensure sustainability risks are identified and mitigated consistently to either our own standards, international standards or local regulations, whichever is higher.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)

Capital &gt; Capital overview / RWAs

**Capital**

Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Capital overview</b> .....	<b>299</b>	<i>Capital ratios</i> .....	<b>299</b>
<b>Capital management</b> .....	<b>319</b>		
Approach and policy .....	319		
Stress testing .....	319		
Risks to capital .....	319		
Risk-weighted asset targets .....	319		
Capital generation .....	320		
<b>Capital measurement and allocation</b> .....	<b>320</b>		
Regulatory capital .....	320		
Pillar 1 capital requirements .....	320		
Pillar 2 capital requirements .....	322		
Pillar 3 disclosure requirements .....	322		
<b>Risk-weighted assets</b> .....	<b>299</b>	<i>RWAs by risk type</i> .....	<b>299</b>
Credit risk RWAs .....	300	<i>Market risk RWAs</i> .....	300
Counterparty credit risk and market risk RWAs ...	303	<i>RWAs by global businesses</i> .....	300
Operational risk RWAs .....	304	<i>RWAs by geographical regions</i> .....	300
<i>RWA movement by geographical regions by key driver – credit risk – IRB only</i> .....		<b>302</b>	
<i>RWA movement by global businesses by key driver – credit risk – IRB only</i> .....		<b>303</b>	
<i>RWA movement by key driver – counterparty credit risk – IRB only</i> .....		<b>303</b>	
<i>RWA movement by key driver – market risk – internal model based</i> .....		<b>303</b>	
<b>RWA movement by key driver – basis of preparation and supporting notes</b> .....	<b>322</b>	<i>Source and application of total regulatory capital</i> .....	<b>304</b>
Credit risk drivers – definitions .....	322	<i>Composition of regulatory capital</i> .....	305
Counterparty risk drivers – definitions .....	324	<i>Regulatory impact of management actions</i> .....	306
Market risk drivers – definitions .....	324	<i>Reconciliation of balance sheets – financial accounting to regulatory scope of consolidation</i> .....	307
<b>Movement in total regulatory capital in 2013</b> ...	<b>304</b>		
<b>Capital structure</b> .....	<b>305</b>		
Regulatory and accounting consolidations .....	306		
Basel III implementation and CRD IV .....	309		
<b>Basis of preparation of the estimated effect of the CRD IV end point applied to the 31 December 2013 position</b> .....	<b>324</b>	<i>Composition of regulatory capital on an estimated CRD IV basis and Year 1 transitional basis</i> .....	<b>310</b>
Key regulatory adjustments applied to core tier 1 in respect of amounts subject to CRD IV treatment .....	325	<i>Reconciliation of current rules to CRD IV end point rules..</i>	<b>311</b>
Key changes to capital requirements introduced by CRD IV .....	327		
<b>Leverage ratio: basis of preparation</b> .....	<b>328</b>		
Leverage ratio .....	312	<i>Estimated leverage ratio</i> .....	<b>313</b>
<b>Future developments</b> .....	<b>314</b>		
UK regulatory update .....	314		
Systemically important banks .....	314		
Regulatory capital buffers .....	314		
RWA integrity .....	316		
Structural banking reform .....	316		

1 Appendix to Capital.

**Our objective in the management of Group capital is to maintain appropriate levels of capital to support our business strategy and meet our regulatory requirements.**

## Capital highlights

- Core tier 1 capital ratio 13.6%, up from 12.3% in 2012, as a result of capital generation and management actions.
- Our end point CET1 ratio 10.9%, up from 9.5% in 2012, as a result of similar drivers.

## Capital overview

### Capital ratios

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013	2012
	%	%
Core tier 1 ratio .....	13.6	12.3
Tier 1 ratio .....	14.5	13.4
Total capital ratio .....	17.8	16.1

CRD IV		
Common equity tier 1 ratio (end point) <sup>1</sup> .....	10.9	9.5
Common equity tier 1 ratio (Year 1 transition) .....	10.8	

For footnote, see page 318.

In November 2013, the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') published its expectations in relation to capital ratios for major UK banks and building societies. These were that from 1 January 2014, capital resources should be held equivalent to at least 7% of risk-weighted assets using a CRD IV end point definition of common equity tier 1 ('CET1') but after taking into account any adjustments set by the PRA to reflect the Financial Policy Committee's ('FPC's) capital shortfall exercise recommendations. These include an assessment of expected future losses, future costs of conduct redress and adjusting for a more prudent calculation of risk weights.

In addition to the above, the PRA has established a forward-looking Basel III end point CET1 target ratio post-FPC adjustments for the Group to be met by 2019. This effectively replaced the Capital Resources Floor that was set by the FSA towards the end of 2012.

In December 2013, the PRA issued its final rules on CRD IV in Policy Statement ('PS 7/13'). This transposes the various areas of national discretion within the final CRD IV legislation into UK law that is applicable from 1 January 2014. In its final rules,

the PRA did not adopt most of the transitional provisions available in CRD IV, thereby opting for an acceleration of the CRD IV end point definition of CET1. Notwithstanding this, the CRD IV transitional provisions for unrealised gains have been applied, so that unrealised gains on investment property are derecognised until 1 January 2015. As a result, our transitional ratio is slightly lower than end point.

Despite the final PRA rules, there remains continued uncertainty around the amount of capital that banks will be required to hold. This relates to the quantification and interaction of capital buffers and Pillar 2, where further PRA consultations are due in 2014. Furthermore, there are a significant number of draft and unpublished European Banking Authority ('EBA') technical and implementation standards due in 2014 which could potentially affect our capital position and RWAs.

Our approach to managing Group capital is designed to ensure that we exceed current regulatory requirements, and are well placed to meet those expected in the future.

In 2013 we managed our capital position to meet an internal target ratio of 9.5 – 10.5% on a CET1 end-point basis, changing to greater than 10% from 1 January 2014. We continue to keep this under review.



*A summary of our policies and practices regarding capital management, measurement and allocation is provided in the Appendix to Capital on page 319.*

## Risk-weighted assets

### RWAs by risk type

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013	2012
	US\$m	US\$m
Credit risk .....	864,300	898,416
Standardised approach .....	329,464	374,469
IRB foundation approach .....	13,612	10,265
IRB advanced approach .....	521,224	513,682
Counterparty credit risk .....	45,731	48,319
Standardised approach <sup>2</sup> .....	3,583	2,645
IRB approach .....	42,148	45,674
Market risk .....	63,416	54,944
Operational risk .....	119,206	122,264
Total .....	1,092,653	1,123,943
Of which:		
Run-off portfolios .....	104,869	145,689
Legacy credit in GB&M ..	26,348	38,587
US CML and Other .....	78,521	107,102
Card and Retail Services <sup>3</sup> .....	1,143	6,858

For footnotes, see page 318.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Capital > RWAs

#### Market risk RWAs

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
VaR .....	4,870	7,616
Stressed VaR .....	9,402	11,048
Incremental risk charge .....	23,088	11,062
Comprehensive risk measure .....	2,626	3,387
Other VaR and stressed VaR .....	12,231	11,355
Internal model based.....	52,217	44,468
PRA standard rules .....	11,199	10,476
	<b>63,416</b>	<b>54,944</b>

#### RWAs by global businesses

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Retail Banking and Wealth Management .....	233.5	276.6
Commercial Banking .....	391.7	397.0
Global Banking and Markets .....	422.3	403.1
Global Private Banking .....	21.7	21.7
Other .....	23.5	25.5
Total .....	<b>1,092.7</b>	<b>1,123.9</b>

#### RWAs by geographical regions<sup>4</sup>

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
Total .....	<b>1,092.7</b>	<b>1,123.9</b>
Europe .....	300.1	314.7
Hong Kong .....	138.3	111.9
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	292.4	302.2
MENA .....	62.5	62.2
North America .....	223.8	253.0
Latin America .....	89.5	97.9

For footnote, see page 318.

#### Credit risk RWAs

(Unaudited)

Credit risk RWAs are calculated using three approaches as permitted by the PRA. For consolidated Group reporting we have adopted the advanced IRB approach for the majority of our business, with a small proportion on the foundation IRB approach and the remaining portfolios being on the standardised approach.

#### Standardised approach RWAs

For portfolios treated under the standardised approach, credit risk RWAs reduced by US\$45bn of which US\$2.7bn was due to foreign exchange movements. The reduction was primarily due to the

reclassification of Industrial Bank from an associate to a financial investment. As a result, the holding was removed from the regulatory consolidation of RWAs and the investment was deducted from capital, resulting in a year-on-year reduction in RWAs of US\$39.2bn. This was partly offset by loan growth in Bank of Communications, increasing RWAs by US\$14.5bn.

The disposal of operations in Latin America, reduced RWAs by US\$6.2bn, although this was partly offset by RWA growth of US\$3.7bn in Brazil, mainly driven by corporate term lending and trade finance growth in GB&M and CMB.

RWAs reduced by US\$1.2bn in the Middle East and North Africa, mainly driven by reductions in CMB in the UAE and Oman of US\$2.2bn, although this was partly offset by growth in our associate, The Saudi British Bank, of US\$1.1bn.

During the year there were changes in approach for several portfolios:

- In Europe, income producing real estate portfolios in CMB, GPB and GB&M were moved from the standardised approach to the IRB slotting approach, reducing RWAs on the standardised approach by US\$15.1bn and increasing RWAs on the IRB approach by US\$13.4bn. In addition, as a result of a business restructuring, a GB&M corporate portfolio was moved to the IRB approach, reducing RWAs on the standardised approach by US\$3.8bn and increasing RWAs on the IRB approach by US\$2.4bn.
- In North America, commercial real estate portfolios in CMB and GB&M were moved from IRB to the standardised approach, increasing RWAs on the standardised approach by US\$6.7bn and reducing RWAs on the IRB approach by US\$3.1bn.
- In Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, corporate exposures in CMB and GB&M were identified which did not meet full modelling requirements and these were moved temporarily to the standardised approach, increasing RWAs on the standardised approach by US\$7.0bn and reducing RWAs on the IRB approach by US\$6.3bn.

#### IRB approach RWAs

Credit risk RWA movements by key driver for portfolios treated under the IRB approach are set out in the tables on pages 302 and 303. For the basis of preparation, see the Appendix to Capital on page 319.

Foreign exchange movements reduced RWAs under the IRB approach by US\$4.6bn; the discussion of the remaining drivers excludes the effects of foreign currency translation.

#### *Acquisitions and disposals*

Disposals reduced Group IRB RWAs by US\$11.8bn. In line with our objectives to accelerate the run-off of the US CML portfolio there were sales of non-real estate and personal homeowner loans with an RWA reduction of US\$8.2bn in North America RBWM. Additional sales of defaulted mortgage exposures for the US CML portfolio, which do not generate RWAs, also had a beneficial impact on the capital position through lower deductions for regulatory expected losses in North America.

The sale of the HFC Bank UK secured loan portfolio in Europe RBWM reduced RWAs by US\$1.4bn. In Latin America GB&M, the disposal of our businesses in Panama, Peru and Paraguay, reduced RWAs by US\$1.7bn.

#### *Book size*

Movements in the size of the book increased Group IRB RWAs by US\$14.3bn. Growth in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific for CMB and GB&M, mainly driven by corporate term and trade-related lending and trade finance business, resulted in an RWA increase of US\$14.5bn, with a further increase of US\$1.8bn relating to higher institutional exposures. In Hong Kong RBWM, credit card and unsecured lending portfolio growth resulted in an increase in RWAs of US\$1.2bn.

Corporate exposure growth in Europe CMB and GB&M increased RWAs by US\$2.1bn, while reductions for securitisation exposures resulted in a reduction in RWAs of US\$1.4bn in Europe, reflecting sales and the amortisation of assets, mainly in the GB&M legacy credit portfolio. North America RBWM balance reductions reduced RWAs by US\$14bn, primarily from the continued run-off of the US CML retail mortgage portfolio. In North America CMB, corporate lending growth resulted in an increase in RWAs of US\$3.2bn.

Sovereign exposure growth increased RWAs by US\$4.3bn, mainly in Rest of Asia-Pacific, Middle East and North Africa and Hong Kong.

#### *Book quality*

Movements in the quality of the book reduced Group IRB RWAs by US\$6.0bn. In the US CML retail mortgage portfolio, accounts moving into default reduced RWAs by US\$4.2bn in RBWM. This was

accompanied by a rise in regulatory expected losses, leading to higher deductions from capital.

Book quality movements in Europe GB&M were mainly the result of credit quality changes for securitisation exposures, reducing RWAs by US\$4.5bn and partly reflecting the effect of exposures moving from RWAs to capital deductions. There was a reduction in RWAs of US\$3.2bn from favourable shifts in corporate and institutional portfolio quality in Europe GB&M. There were further movements in book quality in Europe, including a US\$5.3bn RWA management overlay applied for corporate exposures in CMB and GB&M in response to increased loss rates and in advance of model recalibration. In Europe RBWM, RWAs reduced by US\$1.7bn on retail mortgage and credit card portfolios, mainly reflecting favourable changes in customer risk and the risk distribution in these portfolios.

In Hong Kong, changes in book quality for GB&M and CMB corporate customers increased RWAs by US\$4.7bn, mainly due to adverse movements in customer credit standing, partly offset by favourable shifts in loss given default metrics and the risk distribution of the portfolio. In Hong Kong RBWM, improvements in the quality of the credit card and unsecured lending portfolio reduced RWAs by US\$0.5bn.

RWA movements from adverse internal rating changes for sovereign exposures in Middle East and North Africa and Hong Kong were broadly offset by favourable changes in North America.

#### *Model updates*

Model updates increased Group IRB RWAs by US\$11.5bn. In Europe, income producing real estate portfolios in CMB, GPB and GB&M were moved on to the IRB slotting approach, reducing RWAs on the standardised approach by US\$15.1bn and increasing them on the IRB approach by US\$13.4bn. This was accompanied by a rise in regulatory expected losses, leading to higher deductions from capital. Further updates included the implementation of a new corporate exposure model, reducing RWAs in Europe GB&M by US\$2.3bn, with lower credit conversion factors that are more reflective of historical experience.

#### *Methodology and policy*

Methodology and policy updates increased Group IRB RWAs by US\$7.5bn. In Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, corporate exposures in CMB and GB&M were identified which did not meet full modelling requirements, and these were moved

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Capital > RWAs

temporarily to the standardised approach, increasing standardised RWAs by US\$7.0bn and reducing RWAs on the IRB approach by US\$6.3bn. In Europe CMB, business restructuring enabled the application of a retail approach to the management of a portfolio of SME customers, reducing RWAs by US\$0.8bn.

Sovereign exposures were a key driver of external methodology and policy RWA movements in GB&M across a number of regions. On implementation of the PRA-determined 45% loss

given default floor, RWAs increased by US\$19bn, mainly in North America, Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific.

In North America, commercial real estate portfolios in CMB and GB&M were moved on to the standardised approach as required by the PRA, increasing standardised RWAs by US\$6.7bn and reducing RWAs on the IRB approach by US\$3.1bn, as reflected in external methodology updates.

#### *RWA movement by geographical regions by key driver – credit risk – IRB only<sup>5</sup>* (Unaudited)

	Europe US\$b	Hong Kong US\$b	Rest of Asia-Pacific US\$b	MENA US\$b	North America US\$b	Latin America US\$b	Total US\$b
RWAs at 1 January 2013 .....	150.7	70.2	92.1	12.6	187.1	11.2	523.9
Foreign exchange movement .....	3.3	–	(4.5)	(0.5)	(1.9)	(1.0)	(4.6)
Acquisitions and disposals .....	(1.5)	–	–	–	(8.6)	(1.7)	(11.8)
Book size .....	2.1	11.0	10.2	1.4	(10.6)	0.2	14.3
Book quality .....	(1.5)	5.6	(0.3)	1.3	(10.8)	(0.3)	(6.0)
Model updates .....	11.6	–	–	0.1	(0.2)	–	11.5
Portfolios moving onto IRB approach .....	13.4	–	–	–	–	–	13.4
New/updated models .....	(1.8)	–	–	0.1	(0.2)	–	(1.9)
Methodology and policy .....	2.2	(1.0)	(0.4)	0.1	6.5	0.1	7.5
Internal updates .....	(0.2)	(5.0)	(2.8)	0.1	(0.6)	0.1	(8.4)
External updates .....	2.4	4.0	2.4	–	7.1	–	15.9
Total RWA movement .....	16.2	15.6	5.0	2.4	(25.6)	(2.7)	10.9
RWAs at 31 December 2013 .....	166.9	85.8	97.1	15.0	161.5	8.5	534.8
RWAs at 1 January 2012 .....	156.5	68.0	82.3	12.9	254.5	12.0	586.2
Foreign exchange movement .....	4.7	0.1	0.8	(0.2)	0.7	0.1	6.2
Acquisitions and disposals .....	–	–	(0.1)	(0.7)	(40.3)	(0.9)	(42.0)
Book size .....	(1.8)	3.6	5.4	1.0	(7.6)	(0.6)	–
Book quality .....	(6.6)	1.5	(1.1)	(0.3)	(17.9)	0.1	(24.3)
Model updates .....	0.4	–	–	0.1	–	–	0.5
Portfolios moving onto IRB approach .....	1.4	–	–	0.1	–	–	1.5
New/updated models .....	(1.0)	–	–	–	–	–	(1.0)
Methodology and policy .....	(2.5)	(3.0)	4.8	(0.2)	(2.3)	0.5	(2.7)
Internal updates .....	(1.3)	(3.0)	4.8	(0.2)	(2.3)	0.5	(1.5)
External updates .....	(1.2)	–	–	–	–	–	(1.2)
Total RWA movement .....	(5.8)	2.2	9.8	(0.3)	(67.4)	(0.8)	(62.3)
RWAs at 31 December 2012 .....	150.7	70.2	92.1	12.6	187.1	11.2	523.9

For footnote, see page 318.

**RWA movement by global businesses by key driver – credit risk – IRB only<sup>5</sup>**  
*(Unaudited)*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management US\$bn	Commercial Banking US\$bn	Global Banking and Markets US\$bn	Global Private banking US\$bn	Other US\$bn	Total US\$bn
RWAs at 1 January 2013.....	163.1	169.0	177.7	9.6	4.5	523.9
Foreign exchange movement.....	(0.4)	(1.5)	(2.7)	0.1	(0.1)	(4.6)
Acquisitions and disposals .....	(10.1)	(0.1)	(1.6)	–	–	(11.8)
Book size .....	(12.7)	14.5	13.5	(0.7)	(0.3)	14.3
Book quality .....	(6.4)	3.5	(3.4)	0.3	–	(6.0)
Model updates .....	(0.2)	10.1	(1.0)	2.6	–	11.5
Portfolios moving onto IRB approach .....	–	10.0	0.8	2.6	–	13.4
New/updated models .....	(0.2)	0.1	(1.8)	–	–	(1.9)
Methodology and policy .....	(2.3)	(6.0)	16.0	(1.3)	1.1	7.5
Internal updates .....	(2.3)	(3.4)	(0.6)	(2.1)	–	(8.4)
External updates .....	–	(2.6)	16.6	0.8	1.1	15.9
Total RWA movement .....	(32.1)	20.5	20.8	1.0	0.7	10.9
RWAs at 31 December 2013 .....	131.0	189.5	198.5	10.6	5.2	534.8

For footnote, see page 318.

**Counterparty credit risk and market risk**

**RWAs**

*(Unaudited)*

Portfolio movements for the modelled approaches to market risk and counterparty credit risk ('CCR') RWAs are outlined in the tables below.

**RWA movement by key driver – counterparty credit risk – IRB only**

*(Unaudited)*

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
RWAs at 1 January .....	45.7	50.6
Book size .....	(0.9)	(0.8)
Book quality .....	(2.7)	0.1
Model updates .....	–	(0.2)
Methodology and policy.....	0.1	(4.0)
Internal updates .....	0.1	(4.0)
External updates .....	–	–
Total RWA movement .....	(3.5)	(4.9)
RWAs at 31 December .....	42.2	45.7

CCR RWAs calculated on the IRB approach reduced by US\$3.5bn in 2013. Book quality movements drove a reduction in RWAs of US\$2.7bn due to an improvement in the credit standing of counterparties. Book size decreased by US\$0.9bn, due to lower exposures across most regions as trades matured and volumes reduced.

CCR RWAs on the standardised approach increased by US\$0.9bn, mainly due to higher balance sheet exposures on foreign exchange derivatives with corporate counterparties in Brazil.

**RWA movement by key driver – market risk – internal model based**

*(Unaudited)*

	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn
RWAs at 1 January .....	44.5	54.7
Foreign exchange movement and other .....	–	(0.4)
Movement in risk levels .....	(14.5)	(7.4)
Model updates .....	17.6	–
Methodology and policy.....	4.6	(2.4)
Internal updates .....	4.6	(2.4)
External updates .....	–	–
Total RWA movement .....	7.7	(10.2)
RWAs at 31 December .....	52.2	44.5

Market risk RWA increases of US\$7.7bn, for internally modelled exposures, were mainly due to model updates in relation to the incremental risk charge ('IRC') which increased RWAs by US\$17.3bn. In 2013, the IRC model was updated to account more explicitly for stressed conditions. Key input parameters were calibrated to a stressed period and further granularity in parameters were introduced to better represent the risk profile. This led to a one-off increase in the IRC requirement which is reflected in the current year. As part of the model oversight, the IRC model will be periodically recalibrated to accurately capture the risk profile in a stressed environment. Further RWA increases of US\$4.6bn were due to changes in the stressed VaR period and internal methodology updates relating to a change in the basis of consolidation for modelled

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

**Capital > RWAs / Movement in total regulatory capital in 2013 / Capital structure**

market risk charges as a result of clarification of the regulatory rules.

The movement in risk levels, reducing RWAs by US\$14.5bn, was due to reductions in positions sensitive to the IRC and changes in the shape of the trading portfolio due to defensive positions taken by the Equity and Foreign Exchange businesses in GB&M, leading to a lower stressed VaR and VaR.

### Operational risk RWAs (Unaudited)

The reduction in Group-level operational risk RWAs of US\$3.1bn was driven by the decrease in North America of US\$6.4bn, mainly due to the acceleration of the amortisation of the operational risk RWAs for the US CRS portfolio disposed of in May 2012. This was partly offset by RWA growth in Hong Kong of US\$1.5bn and Rest of Asia-Pacific of US\$1.2bn due to a higher three-year average operating income from increased loans and advances.

### Movement in total regulatory capital in 2013 (Audited)

#### Source and application of total regulatory capital

	At 31 December	
	2013	2012
	US\$m	US\$m
<b>Movement in total regulatory capital</b>		
(Audited)		
Opening core tier 1 capital .....	138,789	122,496
Contribution to core tier 1 capital from profit for the year .....	17,124	17,827
Consolidated profits attributable to shareholders of the parent company .....	16,204	14,027
Removal of own credit spread net of tax .....	920	3,800
Net dividends .....	(6,987)	(5,613)
Dividends .....	(9,510)	(8,042)
Add back: shares issued in lieu of dividends .....	2,523	2,429
Decrease in goodwill and intangible assets deducted .....	535	1,686
Ordinary shares issued .....	297	594
Foreign currency translation differences .....	(1,294)	989
Other, including regulatory adjustments .....	587	810
<b>Closing core tier 1 capital</b> .....	<b>149,051</b>	138,789
Opening other tier 1 capital .....	12,259	17,094
Hybrid capital securities redeemed .....	(1,239)	(776)
Unconsolidated investments .....	(2,004)	(4,120)
Other, including regulatory adjustments .....	88	61
<b>Closing tier 1 capital</b> .....	<b>158,155</b>	151,048
Opening tier 2 capital .....	29,758	30,744
Unconsolidated investments .....	6,447	264
Issued tier 2 capital securities net of redemptions .....	1,609	(1,483)
Other, including regulatory adjustments .....	(1,960)	233
<b>Closing total regulatory capital</b> .....	<b>194,009</b>	180,806

We complied with the PRA's capital adequacy requirements throughout 2012 and 2013. Internal capital generation contributed US\$10.1bn to core tier 1 capital, being profits attributable to

shareholders of the parent company after regulatory adjustment for own credit spread and net of dividends. The table below sets out the composition of our capital under the regulatory requirements in application at 31 December 2013.

## Capital structure

### *Composition of regulatory capital (Audited)*

	At 31 December	2013	2012
Ref		US\$m	US\$m
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>			
Shareholders' equity .....		<b>173,449</b>	167,360
Shareholders' equity per balance sheet <sup>6</sup> .....	<i>a</i>	<b>181,871</b>	175,242
Preference share premium .....	<i>b</i>	<b>(1,405)</b>	(1,405)
Other equity instruments .....	<i>c</i>	<b>(5,851)</b>	(5,851)
Deconsolidation of special purpose entities <sup>7</sup> .....	<i>a</i>	<b>(1,166)</b>	(626)
Non-controlling interests .....		<b>4,955</b>	4,348
Non-controlling interests per balance sheet .....	<i>d</i>	<b>8,588</b>	7,887
Preference share non-controlling interests .....	<i>e</i>	<b>(2,388)</b>	(2,428)
Non-controlling interests transferred to tier 2 capital .....	<i>f</i>	<b>(488)</b>	(501)
Non-controlling interests in deconsolidated subsidiaries .....	<i>d</i>	<b>(757)</b>	(610)
Regulatory adjustments to the accounting basis .....		<b>480</b>	(2,437)
Unrealised losses on available-for-sale debt securities <sup>8</sup> .....		<b>2,595</b>	1,223
Own credit spread .....		<b>1,037</b>	112
Defined benefit pension fund adjustment <sup>9</sup> .....		<b>(518)</b>	(469)
Reserves arising from revaluation of property and unrealised gains on available-for-sale equities .....		<b>(2,755)</b>	(3,290)
Cash flow hedging reserve .....		<b>121</b>	(13)
Deductions .....		<b>(29,833)</b>	(30,482)
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	<i>h</i>	<b>(25,198)</b>	(25,733)
50% of securitisation positions .....		<b>(1,684)</b>	(1,776)
50% of tax credit adjustment for expected losses .....		<b>151</b>	111
50% of excess of expected losses over impairment allowances .....	<i>i</i>	<b>(3,102)</b>	(3,084)
<b>Core tier 1 capital</b> .....		<b>149,051</b>	138,789
Other tier 1 capital before deductions .....		<b>16,110</b>	17,301
Preference share premium .....	<i>b</i>	<b>1,405</b>	1,405
Preference share non-controlling interests .....	<i>e</i>	<b>2,388</b>	2,428
Hybrid capital securities .....	<i>j</i>	<b>12,317</b>	13,468
Deductions .....		<b>(7,006)</b>	(5,042)
Unconsolidated investments <sup>10</sup> .....		<b>(7,157)</b>	(5,153)
50% of tax credit adjustment for expected losses .....		<b>151</b>	111
<b>Tier 1 capital</b> .....		<b>158,155</b>	151,048
<b>Tier 2 capital</b>			
Total qualifying tier 2 capital before deductions .....		<b>47,812</b>	48,231
Reserves arising from revaluation of property and unrealised gains on available-for-sale equities .....		<b>2,755</b>	3,290
Collective impairment allowances .....		<b>2,616</b>	2,717
Perpetual subordinated debt .....		<b>2,777</b>	2,778
Term subordinated debt .....	<i>m</i>	<b>39,364</b>	39,146
Non-controlling interests in tier 2 capital .....	<i>f</i>	<b>300</b>	300
Total deductions other than from tier 1 capital .....		<b>(11,958)</b>	(18,473)
Unconsolidated investments <sup>10</sup> .....		<b>(7,157)</b>	(13,604)
50% of securitisation positions .....		<b>(1,684)</b>	(1,776)
50% of excess of expected losses over impairment allowances .....		<b>(3,102)</b>	(3,084)
Other deductions .....		<b>(15)</b>	(9)
<b>Total regulatory capital</b> .....		<b>194,009</b>	180,806

For footnotes, see page 318.

The references (a) – (m) identify balance sheet components on page 307 which are used in the calculation of regulatory capital.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Capital > Capital structure*****Regulatory impact of management actions***  
*(Unaudited)*

	At 31 December			
	Risk-weighted assets	Core tier 1 capital	Tier 1 capital	Total regulatory capital
<b>2012</b>				
Reported capital ratios before management actions .....		12.3%	13.4%	16.1%
Reported totals (US\$m) .....	1,123,943	138,789	151,048	180,806
Management actions completed in 2013 (US\$m) .....				
Dilution of our shareholding in Industrial Bank and the subsequent change in accounting treatment .....	(38,073)	981	(423)	(1,827)
Completion of the second tranche of the sale of Ping An .....	–	553	4,637	7,984
Estimated total after management actions completed in 2013 (US\$m) ..	1,085,870	140,323	155,262	186,963
Estimated capital ratios after management actions completed in 2013 ...		12.9%	14.3%	17.2%

***Regulatory and accounting consolidations***  
*(Unaudited)*

The basis of consolidation for the purpose of financial accounting under IFRSs, described in Note 1 on the Financial Statements, differs from that used for regulatory purposes as described in ‘Structure of the regulatory group’ on page 12 of the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013* report. The table below provides a reconciliation of the balance sheet from the financial accounting to the regulatory scope of consolidation.

It is the regulatory balance sheet, and not the financial accounting balance sheet, which forms the basis for the calculation of regulatory capital requirements.

Interests in associates are equity accounted in the financial accounting consolidation, whereas their exposures are proportionally consolidated for regulatory purposes. Subsidiaries and associates engaged in insurance and non-financial activities are excluded from the regulatory consolidation and deducted from regulatory capital. The regulatory consolidation does not include Special Purpose Entities (‘SPEs’) where significant risk has been transferred to third parties. Exposures to these SPEs are risk-weighted as securitisation positions for regulatory purposes.

Entities in respect of which the basis of consolidation for financial accounting purposes differs from that used for regulatory purposes can be found in table 3 of the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013* report.

**Reconciliation of balance sheets – financial accounting to regulatory scope of consolidation**  
*(Unaudited)*

		At 31 December 2013			
	Ref	Accounting balance sheet US\$m	Deconsolidation of insurance/ other entities US\$m	Consolidation of banking associates US\$m	Regulatory balance sheet US\$m
<b>Assets</b>					
Trading assets .....		303,192	32	1,686	304,910
Loans and advances to customers .....		1,080,304	(13,182)	110,168	1,177,290
of which:					
– impairment allowances on IRB portfolios .....	i	(9,476)	–	–	(9,476)
– impairment allowances on standardised portfolios .....	k	(5,667)	–	(2,465)	(8,132)
Financial investments .....		425,925	(52,680)	31,430	404,675
Capital invested in insurance and other entities .....		–	9,135	–	9,135
Interests in associates and joint ventures .....		16,640	–	(15,982)	658
of which:					
– positive goodwill on acquisition .....	h	608	–	(593)	15
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	h	29,918	(5,369)	631	25,180
Other assets .....		815,339	(37,634)	57,477	835,182
of which:					
– goodwill and intangible assets of disposal groups held for sale .....	h	3	–	–	3
– retirement benefit assets .....	g	2,140	–	–	2,140
– impairment allowances on assets held for sale .....		(111)	–	–	(111)
of which:					
– IRB portfolios .....	i	–	–	–	–
– standardised portfolios .....	k	(111)	–	–	(111)
Total assets .....		<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>(99,698)</b>	<b>185,410</b>	<b>2,757,030</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>					
Deposits by banks .....		129,212	(193)	33,296	162,315
Customer accounts .....		1,482,812	(711)	142,924	1,625,025
Trading liabilities .....		207,025	(129)	161	207,057
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....		89,084	(13,471)	–	75,613
of which:					
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital .....	m	18,230	–	–	18,230
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital .....	j	3,685	–	–	3,685
Debt securities in issue .....		104,080	(9,692)	1,021	95,409
Retirement benefit liabilities .....	g	2,931	(11)	56	2,976
Subordinated liabilities .....		28,976	2	2,961	31,939
of which:					
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital .....	j	2,873	–	–	2,873
– perpetual subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital .....	l	2,777	–	–	2,777
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital .....	m	23,326	–	–	23,326
Other liabilities .....		<b>436,739</b>	<b>(73,570)</b>	<b>4,991</b>	<b>368,160</b>
of which:					
– contingent liabilities and contractual commitments .....		177	–	–	177
of which:					
– credit-related provisions on IRB portfolios .....	i	155	–	–	155
– credit-related provisions on standardised portfolios .....	k	22	–	–	22
Total shareholders' equity .....	a	<b>181,871</b>	<b>(1,166)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>180,705</b>
of which:					
– other equity instruments included in tier 1 capital .....	c, j	5,851	–	–	5,851
– preference share premium included in tier 1 capital .....	b	1,405	–	–	1,405
Non-controlling interests .....	d	<b>8,588</b>	<b>(757)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,831</b>
of which:					
– non-cumulative preference shares issued by subsidiaries included in tier 1 capital .....	e	2,388	–	–	2,388
– non-controlling interests included in tier 2 capital, cumulative preferred stock .....	f	300	–	–	300
– non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries included in tier 2 capital .....	f, m	188	–	–	188
Total liabilities and equity .....		<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>(99,698)</b>	<b>185,410</b>	<b>2,757,030</b>

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Capital > Capital structure***Reconciliation of balance sheets – financial accounting to regulatory scope of consolidation (continued)*  
(Unaudited)

	At 31 December 2012			
	Accounting balance sheet US\$m	Deconsolidation of insurance/ other entities US\$m	Consolidation of banking associates US\$m	Regulatory balance sheet US\$m
Assets				
Trading assets .....	408,811	(144)	1,477	410,144
Loans and advances to customers .....	997,623	(11,957)	119,698	1,105,364
of which:				
– impairment allowances on IRB portfolios .....	<i>i</i> (10,255)	–	–	(10,255)
– impairment allowances on standardised portfolios .....	<i>k</i> (5,857)	–	(2,726)	(8,583)
Financial investments .....	421,101	(50,256)	33,110	403,955
Capital invested in insurance and other entities .....	–	8,384	–	8,384
Interests in associates and joint ventures .....	17,834	–	(17,127)	707
of which:				
– positive goodwill on acquisition .....	<i>h</i> 670	–	(640)	30
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	29,853	(4,983)	687	25,557
Other assets .....	817,316	(34,672)	82,469	865,113
of which:				
– goodwill and intangible assets of disposal groups held for sale .....	<i>h</i> 146	(117)	–	29
– retirement benefit assets .....	<i>g</i> 2,846	–	–	2,846
– impairment allowances on assets held for sale .....	<i>g</i> (703)	–	–	(703)
of which:				
– IRB portfolios .....	<i>i</i> (691)	–	–	(691)
– standardised portfolios .....	<i>k</i> (12)	–	–	(12)
Total assets .....	2,692,538	(93,628)	220,314	2,819,224
Liabilities and equity				
Deposits by banks .....	107,429	(202)	51,296	158,523
Customer accounts .....	1,340,014	(652)	158,631	1,497,993
Trading liabilities .....	304,563	(131)	119	304,551
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	87,720	(12,437)	–	75,283
of which:				
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital .....	<i>m</i> 16,863	–	–	16,863
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital .....	<i>j</i> 4,696	–	–	4,696
Debt securities in issue .....	119,461	(11,390)	1,888	109,959
Retirement benefit liabilities .....	3,905	(21)	52	3,936
Subordinated liabilities .....	29,479	3	2,953	32,435
of which:				
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital .....	<i>j</i> 2,828	–	–	2,828
– perpetual subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital .....	<i>l</i> 2,778	–	–	2,778
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital .....	<i>m</i> 23,873	–	–	23,873
Other liabilities .....	516,838	(67,562)	5,375	454,651
of which:				
– contingent liabilities and contractual commitments .....	301	–	–	301
of which:				
– credit-related provisions on IRB portfolios .....	<i>i</i> 267	–	–	267
– credit-related provisions on standardised portfolios .....	<i>k</i> 34	–	–	34
Total shareholders' equity .....	175,242	(626)	–	174,616
of which:				
– other equity instruments included in tier 1 capital .....	<i>c,j</i> 5,851	–	–	5,851
– preference share premium included in tier 1 capital .....	<i>b</i> 1,405	–	–	1,405
Non-controlling interests .....	7,887	(610)	–	7,277
of which:				
– non-cumulative preference shares issued by subsidiaries included in tier 1 capital .....	<i>e</i> 2,428	–	–	2,428
– non-controlling interests included in tier 2 capital, cumulative preferred stock .....	<i>f</i> 300	–	–	300
– non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries included in tier 2 capital .....	<i>f,m</i> 201	–	–	201
Total liabilities and equity .....	2,692,538	(93,628)	220,314	2,819,224

The references (a) – (m) identify balance sheet components which are used in the calculation of regulatory capital on page 305.

### Basel III implementation and CRD IV *(Unaudited)*

In June 2013, the European Commission published the final Regulation and Directive, known collectively as CRD IV, to give effect to the Basel III framework in the EU. This came into effect on 1 January 2014.

In December 2013, the PRA issued its final rules on CRD IV in PS 7/13, which transposes the various areas of national discretion within the final CRD IV legislation in the UK. Despite these final PRA rules further PRA consultations are due in 2014 for CRD IV capital buffers and Pillar 2.

In addition, many technical standards and guidelines have been issued by the EBA in draft form for consultation or are pending publication in 2014. These must be adopted by the European Commission to become legally enforceable, which provides further uncertainty as to the capital requirements under CRD IV.

Following publication of the final CRD IV rules and UK national discretions, in order to provide transparency to the way we manage our transition to Basel III under CRD IV, we set out information for investors on the estimated effects of these rules on our CET1 capital position in the table on page 310.

This is supplemented by a table on page 311 which presents a reconciliation of our reported core tier 1 capital and RWAs to our estimated CET1 end point capital and estimated RWAs at 31 December 2013. The position at 31 December 2013 is compared with that at 31 December 2012, where the estimated effect was based on the earlier July 2011 draft CRD IV text. The capital position is presented on an end-point definition of CET1 capital, applying all deductions and regulatory adjustments to CET1 capital in full, as they would apply at the end of the transitional period.

The tables quantify the capital and RWA impacts currently known and are based on our interpretation of the final CRD IV regulation and final rules issued by PRA, as supplemented by regulatory guidance.

The effects of draft EBA standards are not captured in our numbers. These could have additional, potentially significant effects on our capital position and RWAs.



*For the detailed basis of preparation, see the Appendix to Capital, page 324.*

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Capital > Capital structure**

*Composition of regulatory capital on an estimated CRD IV end point basis and Year 1 transitional basis  
(Unaudited)*

	At 31 December 2013 US\$m
Shareholders' equity .....	<b>164,057</b>
Shareholders' equity per balance sheet <sup>6</sup> .....	181,871
Foreseeable interim dividend .....	(3,005)
Preference share premium .....	(1,405)
Other equity instruments .....	(5,851)
Deconsolidation of special purpose entities <sup>7</sup> .....	(1,166)
Deconsolidation of insurance entities .....	(6,387)
Non-controlling interests .....	3,644
Non-controlling interests per balance sheet .....	8,588
Preference share non-controlling interests .....	(2,388)
Non-controlling interests transferred to tier 2 capital .....	(488)
Non-controlling interests in deconsolidated subsidiaries .....	(757)
Surplus non-controlling interest disallowed in CET1 .....	(1,311)
Regulatory adjustments to the accounting basis .....	782
Own credit spread <sup>11</sup> .....	1,112
Debit valuation adjustment .....	(451)
Cash flow hedging reserve .....	121
Deductions .....	(35,969)
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	(24,899)
Deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability (excluding those arising from temporary differences) .....	(680)
Defined benefit pension fund assets .....	(1,731)
Additional valuation adjustment (referred to as PVA) .....	(2,006)
Investments in own shares through the holding of composite products of which HSBC is a component (exchange traded funds, derivatives, and index stock) .....	(677)
Excess of expected losses over impairment allowances .....	(5,976)
<b>Common equity tier 1 capital .....</b>	<b>132,514</b>
Transitional adjustment: .....	(1,281)
Unrealised gains arising from revaluation of property .....	(1,281)
<b>Common equity tier 1 capital on year 1 transitional basis .....</b>	<b>131,233</b>

*For footnotes, see page 318.*

Whilst CRD IV allows for the majority of regulatory adjustments and deductions from CET1 to be implemented on a gradual basis from 1 January 2014 to 1 January 2018, the PRA has largely decided not to make use of these transitional provisions. This results in a cost to our transitional CET1 ratio, corresponding to the treatment of unrealised gains on investment property, which are only capable of being recognised in CET1 capital from 1 January 2015.

For tier 1 and tier 2 capital, the PRA followed the transitional provisions timing as set out in CRD IV to apply the necessary regulatory adjustments and deductions. The effect of these adjustments will be phased in at 20% per annum from 1 January 2014 to 1 January 2018.

Furthermore, non-CRD IV compliant additional tier 1 and tier 2 instruments benefit from a grandfathering period. This progressively reduces

the eligible amount by 10% annually, following an initial 20% on 1 January 2014, until they are fully phased out by 1 January 2022.

Under CRD IV, banks should maintain a Pillar 1 tier 1 buffer of 1.5% of RWAs and a tier 2 buffer of 2.0% of RWAs. Going forward, as the grandfathering provisions fall away, we intend to meet these buffers in an economic manner by issuing non-equity capital as necessary. At 31 December 2013, the Group had US\$11.7bn of CRD IV compliant, non-equity capital instruments and US\$37.8bn of non-equity capital instruments qualifying as eligible capital under CRD IV by virtue of application of the grandfathering provisions, after applying the 20% reduction outlined above.

*For a full disclosure of the CET1, tier 1 and total capital position on a 'transitional basis' at 31 December 2013, see Appendix III of the Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013 report.*

*Reconciliation of current rules to CRD IV end point rules  
(Unaudited)*

	Final text At 31 December 2013		July 2011 text <sup>1</sup> At 31 December 2012	
	RWAs US\$m	Capital US\$m	RWAs US\$m	Capital US\$m
Reported core tier 1 capital under the current regime .....		149,051		138,789
Regulatory adjustments applied to core tier 1 in respect of amounts subject to CRD IV treatment				
Foreseeable interim dividend .....		(3,005)		–
Deconsolidation of insurance undertakings in reserves .....		(6,387)		–
Surplus non-controlling interest disallowed in CET1 .....		(1,311)		(2,299)
Debit valuation adjustment .....		(451)		(372)
Own credit spread on trading liabilities .....		75		–
Removal of filters under current regime:				
– unrealised losses on available-for-sale debt securities .....		(2,595)		(1,223)
– unrealised gains on available-for-sale equities .....		1,474		2,088
– reserves arising from revaluation of property .....		1,281		1,202
Deferred tax liabilities on intangibles .....		299		267
Deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability (excluding those arising from temporary differences) .....		(680)		(456)
Defined benefit pension fund liabilities .....		(1,213)		(1,596)
Additional valuation adjustment (referred to as PVA) .....		(2,006)		(1,720)
Investments in own shares through the holding of composite products of which HSBC is a component (exchange traded funds, derivatives, and index stock) .....		(677)		(1,322)
Excess of expected losses over impairment allowances deducted 100% from CET1 .....		(2,874)		(3,084)
Removal of 50% of tax credit adjustment for expected losses .....		(151)		(111)
Securitisations positions risk-weighted under CRD IV .....		1,684		1,776
Deductions under threshold approach				
Amount exceeding the 10% threshold:				
– significant investments in CET1 capital of banks, financial institutions and insurance .....		–		(6,097)
Amount in aggregate exceeding the 15% threshold:				
– significant investments in CET1 capital of banks, financial institutions and insurance .....		–		(2,029)
– deferred tax assets .....		–		(1,310)
<b>Estimated CET1 capital under CRD IV .....</b>		<b>132,514</b>		<b>122,503</b>
Reported total RWAs .....	<b>1,092,653</b>		1,123,943	
Changes to capital requirements introduced by CRD IV				
Amounts in aggregate below 15% threshold and therefore subject to 250% risk weight .....		38,713		45,940
Credit valuation adjustment .....		30,726		60,360
Securitisation positions and free deliveries risk-weighted under CRD IV ....		42,288		44,513
Other movements .....		10,559		17,099
<b>Estimated total RWAs under CRD IV .....</b>	<b>1,214,939</b>		<b>1,291,855</b>	
<b>Estimated CET1 ratio .....</b>		<b>10.9%</b>		<b>9.5%</b>
Estimated regulatory impact of management actions				
Management actions completed in 2013:				
Dilution of our shareholding in Industrial Bank and the subsequent change in accounting treatment .....		(38,880)		(2,150)
Completion of the second tranche of the disposal of Ping An .....		3,522		9,393
Estimated total after management actions completed in 2013 .....			<b>1,256,497</b>	<b>129,746</b>
<b>Estimated CET1 ratio after management actions completed in 2013 .....</b>				<b>10.3%</b>

For footnote, see page 318.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Capital > Capital structure

The main effect of the CRD IV final rules compared with those at 31 December 2012, when the estimated impact was based on the earlier July 2011 draft text, is detailed below.

To effect the deduction of significant investments in insurance companies from CET1, consistent with the treatment in our *Interim Report 2013*, we have removed from the Group consolidated reserves the contribution of our insurance business and calculated the amount of the insurance holding deduction, subject to threshold calculations, at cost. The regulatory treatment of insurance holdings was clarified in the final PRA rules set out in PS 7/13. The change in treatment had a negative capital impact of US\$6.4bn on our reserves and resulted in the value of our ‘significant investments in CET1 capital of banks, financial institutions and insurance’ falling below the threshold amounts for deduction.

The estimated amount of capital deduction for non-significant (or ‘immaterial’) holdings of financial sector entities has changed upon finalisation of the CRD IV text.

At 31 December 2012, we quantified the effect of management actions estimated to be necessary to negate a capital deduction against this item. This followed an interpretation of the draft July 2011 CRD IV text around the restriction in the rules for netting of long and short positions held in the trading book, whereby the maturity of the short position has to match the maturity of the long position, or have a residual maturity of no less than a year.

For our interim results, following confirmation of the legislation, we changed the basis of presentation of the CRD IV estimated capital position, to reflect further regulatory clarification and the anticipated impact of management actions that while contemplated at that time, could not be concluded ahead of final rules. Consequently, the presentation of the capital position at 31 December 2012 was changed to take into account the effect of those management actions on immaterial holdings.

At 31 December 2013, following evolving regulatory discussions, as well as systems enhancements, we have been able to more effectively match our long and short positions under one year maturity. In addition, we have now executed selected management actions to optimise our maturity profile and make best use of matching opportunities. These measures have brought our net long position below the deduction threshold.

The EBA’s publication of their final draft regulatory technical standards (‘RTS’) on ‘Own Funds – Part III’ on 13 December 2013 elaborates on

the capital calculation of holdings of capital instruments of financial sector entities. The draft contains significant change from the initial consultation and is still due for consideration and adoption by the European Commission. We are monitoring developments and depending upon the final standard we will consider the effect, together with any further management actions.

Our CET1 capital ratio at 31 December 2013 was reduced by US\$3bn to reflect our prospective fourth interim dividend declared, net of projected scrip dividend, which will be paid in 2014. This represents a change in our basis of preparation to reflect CRD IV final rules.

A notable change compared with our 31 December 2012 estimates relates to the CVA risk capital charge, which decreased to US\$30.7bn, mainly as a result of the introduction of exemptions under the final CRD IV rules.

Other movements in our RWAs include residual credit risk items following the finalisation of the rules and their respective systems implementation. The latter will continue as future regulatory proposals are published in finalised form.

*For a detailed description of the items above, see the Appendix to Capital, page 324.*

#### Leverage ratio (Unaudited)

The leverage ratio was introduced into the Basel III framework as a non-risk-based backstop limit, to supplement risk-based capital requirements. It aims to constrain the build-up of excess leverage in the banking sector, introducing additional safeguards against model risk and measurement errors. The ratio is a volume-based measure calculated as Basel III tier 1 capital divided by total on- and off-balance sheet exposures.

Basel III provides for a transitional period for the introduction of this ratio, comprising a supervisory monitoring period that started in 2011 and a parallel run period from January 2013 to January 2017. The parallel run will be used to assess whether the proposed minimum ratio of 3% is appropriate, with a view to migrating to a Pillar 1 requirement from 1 January 2018.

In November 2013, the PRA issued a supervisory statement on leverage and capital ratios which requires major UK banks from 1 January 2014 to meet a 3% CRD IV end point tier 1 leverage ratio but after taking deductions to reflect the FPC’s assessment of expected future losses, future costs of conduct redress and adjusting for a more prudent

calculation of risk weights, as published previously in June 2013.

In January 2014, the Basel Committee published its finalised leverage ratio framework, along with the public disclosure requirements applicable from 1 January 2015. Under CRD IV, the final calibration and legislative proposals are expected to be determined following a review of the revised Basel proposals and the basis of the EBA's assessment of the impact and effectiveness of the leverage ratio during a monitoring period from 1 January 2014 until 30 June 2016.

Monitoring leverage has been part of HSBC's regulatory reporting since December 2010. From the 2012 year end, ahead of the Basel III disclosure timeline, UK banks were required by the PRA to disclose an estimated leverage ratio at year-end and mid-year, using a hybrid of Basel III and CRD IV rules.

In January 2014, the PRA issued a letter to major UK banks setting out the approach to be taken for

***Estimated leverage ratio***  
*(Unaudited)*

**At 31 December 2013**

	PRA-prescribed basis US\$bn
Total assets per financial balance sheet .....	2,671
Adjustment to reverse netting of loans and deposits allowable under IFRS .....	93
Reversal of the accounting values:	
Derivatives .....	(482)
Repurchase agreement and Securities finance .....	(282) (200)
Replaced with regulatory values:	
Derivatives .....	386
Repurchase agreement and Securities finance .....	239 147
Addition of off balance sheet commitments and guarantees:	
Guarantees and contingent liabilities .....	388
Commitments .....	85
Other .....	295 8
Exclusion of items already deducted from the capital measure .....	(28)
<b>Exposure measure after regulatory adjustments .....</b>	<b>3,028</b>
Tier 1 capital under CRD IV (end point) .....	133
<b>Estimated leverage ratio (end point) .....</b>	<b>4.4%</b>
Tier 1 capital under CRD IV (including instruments that will be ineligible for inclusion after Basel III transitional period has fully elapsed) .....	149
<b>Estimated leverage ratio (including instruments that will be ineligible for inclusion after Basel III transitional period has fully elapsed) .....</b>	<b>4.9%</b>

**At 31 December 2012**

Estimated leverage ratio (end point) .....	4.2%
Estimated leverage ratio (including instruments that will be ineligible for inclusion after Basel III transitional period has fully elapsed) .....	4.8%

calculating the leverage ratio for year-end 2013 Pillar 3 disclosures. This confirmed that the calculation of the leverage ratio is conceptually unchanged and will continue to be based on a hybrid of Basel III and CRD IV basis. The numerator is now calculated using the final CRD IV end point tier 1 (rather than draft) capital definition. The calculation of the exposure measure will continue to be based on the December 2010 Basel III text.

It should be noted that this PRA-prescribed basis for disclosing the leverage ratio is not aligned with the November 2013 supervisory statement, the CRD IV final rules or the Basel Committee's final proposals on the Basel III leverage ratio. However, the CRD IV basis is expected to be aligned to Basel during 2014.



*For a detailed basis of preparation of the leverage ratio, see the Appendix to Capital, page 328.*

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Capital > Future developments

#### Future developments

*(Unaudited)*

##### UK regulatory update

The UK financial services regulatory structure has undergone substantial reform following the abolition of the FSA and the establishment of three new regulatory bodies on 1 April 2013. These three bodies comprise the FPC, a committee of the Bank of England, the PRA, a subsidiary of the Bank of England and the Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA').

The PRA and the FCA are the supervisors inheriting the majority of the FSA's functions. The FPC is responsible for macro-prudential supervision, focusing on systemic risk that may affect the UK's financial stability.

UK authorities have a number of areas of ongoing regulatory focus. A common theme is the ability of banks' internal models to adequately capture the risk of the portfolio.

During 2013, the PRA proposed a wholesale loss given default ('LGD') and exposure at default ('EAD') framework to UK banks that includes the treatment of low-default portfolios. This imposed LGD and EAD floors based on the foundation approach in the case of portfolios with data quality shortcomings and also those with fewer than 20 events of default per country.

In December 2013, the PRA concluded its review of HSBC and confirmed that the floors should be implemented across a range of portfolios by the end of March 2014. Work is underway to implement the change, which is currently estimated to have a negative impact on our CET1 ratio in the range of 25bps to 35bps.

In December 2013, the PRA issued its Supervisory Statement SS13/13 in relation to Market Risk. This requires firms to identify risks not adequately captured by models and to hold additional funds against those under its Risks not in VaR ('RNIV') framework. In assessing these risks, no offsetting or diversification will be allowed across risk factors. To align with this, we are currently reviewing and revising our methodology.

In July 2013, the EBA published a consultation paper on prudent valuation together with a Quantitative Impact Study. We await the outcome of the EBA consultation process and the finalised standard during 2014.

##### Systemically important banks

In parallel with the Basel III proposals, the Basel Committee issued a consultative document in July 2011, 'Global systemically important banks: assessment methodology and the additional loss absorbency requirement'. In November 2011, it published its rules and the Financial Stability Board ('FSB') issued the initial list of global systemically important banks ('G-SIB's). This list, which includes HSBC and 28 other major banks from around the world, will be re-assessed periodically through annual re-scoring of the individual banks and a triennial review of the methodology.

The banks included in the list, depending on their relative ranking, will be required to hold a buffer in the form of CET1 capital on a scale between 1% and 2.5%. The requirements, initially for those banks identified as G-SIBs in November 2014, on the basis of end-2013 data, are envisaged to be phased in from 1 January 2016, becoming fully effective on 1 January 2019. However, national regulators have discretion to introduce higher thresholds than the minima.

In July 2013, the Basel Committee issued updated final rules, 'Global systemically important banks: updated assessment methodology and the additional loss absorbency requirement'. Based on this, in November 2013 the FSB and the Basel Committee updated the list of G-SIBs, using end-2012 data. One more institution was added to the list of 28 banking groups identified as G-SIBs in 2012, increasing the overall number to 29. The add-on of 2.5% previously assigned to HSBC was left unchanged.

The EBA is currently consulting on the implementation of the Basel methodology within the EU.

##### Regulatory capital buffers

CRD IV, in addition to giving effect to the Basel Committee's surcharge for G-SIBs in the form of a global systemically important institutions buffer ('G-SIIB'), establishes a number of additional

capital buffers, to be met by CET1 capital, broadly aligned with the Basel III framework. CRD IV contemplates that these will be phased in from 1 January 2016, subject to national discretion.

These new capital requirements include a capital conservation buffer designed to ensure banks build up capital outside periods of stress that can be drawn down when losses are incurred, set at 2.5% of RWAs.

Additionally, CRD IV sets out a systemic risk buffer ('SRB') for the financial sector as a whole, or one or more sub-sectors, to be deployed as necessary by each EU member state with a view to mitigate structural macro-prudential risk. It is expected that, if such a risk was found to be prevalent, the SRB would be set at a minimum of 1% of the exposures to which it would apply. This is not restricted to exposures within the member state itself. To the extent it would apply at a global level, it is expected that the higher of the G-SIIB and the SRB would apply.

To implement the CRD IV capital buffers in the UK, in August 2013 the PRA issued a consultation proposing changes to the Pillar 2 framework and explaining its interaction with the buffers. Under the Pillar 2 framework, banks are already required to hold capital in respect of the internal capital adequacy assessment and supervisory review which leads to a final determination by the PRA of individual capital guidance under Pillar 2A. This is currently met by total capital, and in accordance with PS 7/13, is now to be met 56% by CET1 from 1 January 2015.

The PRA also proposed to introduce a PRA buffer, to replace the current capital planning add-on (known as Pillar 2B), also to be held in the form of CET1 capital.

The PRA buffer is intended to be calculated independently and then compared to the extent to which other CRD IV buffers may already cover the same risks. Depending upon the business undertaken by an individual firm, the PRA has stated its expectation that the capital conservation buffer and relevant systemic buffers should serve a similar purpose to the PRA buffer and therefore be deducted from it.

In PS 7/13, the PRA delayed the publication of the remaining rules on capital buffers, pending confirmation from HM Treasury of the UK authority

responsible for setting the systemic buffers. The designated UK authority will have the discretion to set the precise buffer rates above the CRD IV minima and to accelerate the timetable for their implementation.

CRD IV also contemplates a cyclical buffer in line with Basel III, in the form of an institution-specific countercyclical capital buffer ('CCB'), to protect against future losses where unsustainable levels of leverage, debt or credit growth pose a systemic threat. Should a CCB be required, it is expected to be set in the range of 0-2.5%, whereby the rate shall consist of the weighted average of the CCB rates that apply in the jurisdictions where relevant exposures are located.

In January 2014, the FPC issued a policy statement on its powers to supplement capital requirements, through use of the CCB and the Sectoral Capital Requirements ('SCR') tools. The CCB allows the FPC to raise capital requirements above the micro-prudential level for all exposures to borrowers in the UK. The SCR is a more targeted tool which allows the FPC to increase capital requirements above minimum regulatory standards for exposures to three broad sectors judged to pose a risk to the stability of the financial system as a whole: residential and commercial property; and other parts of the financial sector, potentially on a global basis.

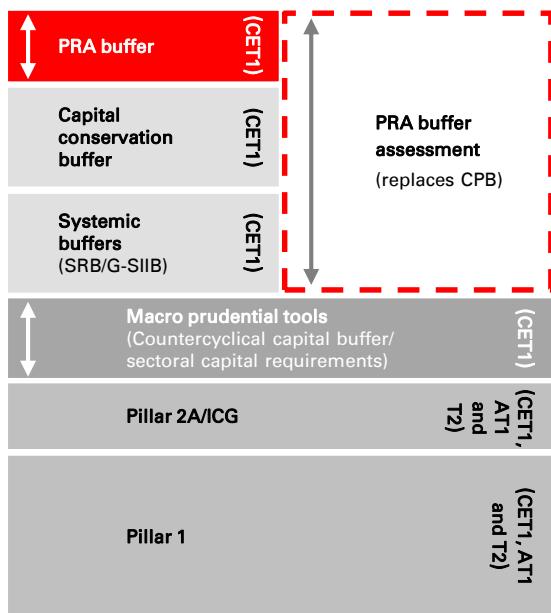
In October 2013, the Bank of England published a discussion paper 'A framework for stress testing the UK banking system'. The framework replaces the current stress testing for the capital planning buffer with annual concurrent stress tests, the results of which are expected to inform the setting of the PRA buffer, the CCB, sectoral capital requirements and other FPC recommendations to the PRA. The PRA is expected to further consult on Pillar 2, the transition to the PRA buffer and the relationship between the PRA buffer and the stress testing exercise in 2014.

Until outstanding consultations are published and guidance issued, there remains uncertainty as to the interaction between these buffers, the exact buffer rate requirements and the ultimate capital impact.

For a high-level representation of the proposed buffers under the new regime, see figure below.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

### Capital > Future developments



#### Potential effect of regulatory proposals on HSBC's capital requirements

Given the developments outlined above, it remains uncertain what HSBC's final capital requirement will be. However, elements of the capital requirements that are known to date are as follows:

	%
Minimum CET1 <sup>12</sup> .....	4.5
Capital conservation buffer <sup>12</sup> .....	2.5
G-SIIB buffer (to be phased in up to 2019) <sup>13</sup> .....	2.5

For footnotes, see page 318.

In December 2011, against the backdrop of eurozone instability, the EBA recommended that banks aim to reach a 9% EBA-defined core tier 1 ratio by the end of June 2012. In July 2013, the EBA replaced the 2011 recapitalisation recommendation with a new measure on capital preservation. This equates for HSBC to US\$104bn, compared with actual core tier 1 capital held of US\$141bn at 30 June 2013. To monitor this, banks submitted additional reporting and capital plans in November 2013 to demonstrate that appropriate levels of capital are being preserved. The EBA indicated they will review this recommendation by December 2014.

#### RWA integrity

In July 2013, the Basel Committee published its findings on the 'Analysis of risk-weighted assets for credit risk in the banking book', reporting that while the majority of RWA variability arises from the underlying credit quality of a portfolio, differences also arise from banks' choices under

the IRB approach. One of its recommendations to counteract this variance was the introduction of new or increased capital floors.

In parallel with the above and as part of the review of the Basel capital framework, also in July 2013, the Basel Committee published a discussion paper on its findings, 'The regulatory framework: balancing risk sensitivity, simplicity and comparability'. The Basel Committee proposed that a range of measures should be considered, including the possibility of additional floors, as a potential tool to constrain the effect of variation in RWAs derived from internal model outputs, to provide further comfort that banks' risks are adequately capitalised and to make capital ratios more comparable.

In November 2013, the FPC postponed a decision on whether to propose parallel RWA disclosures by UK banks on the Basel standardised approach, pending further assessment by the PRA of the merits, cost and benefits of such a proposition.

In December 2013, the EBA published the final results of its investigation into RWAs in the banking book, aimed at identifying any material difference in RWA outcomes between banks and understanding the sources of such differences. The report concluded that differences in implementation of the IRB approach were linked to differences in practice on the part of both supervisors and banks.

The EBA set out a number of policy recommendations to address its findings. These include enhancing the disclosure and transparency of RWA-related information, supporting supervisors in properly implementing the single rulebook with the delivery of existing mandates set out in CRD IV and developing additional guidance that specifically addresses and facilitates consistency in supervisory and bank practice.

We are reviewing these proposals and aim to further develop the measures that have already been taken to support and provide transparency to our metrics, such as RWA flow analysis (on pages 302 and 303) and RWA density analysis (on page 36 of the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013* report), which reflects our compliance with the EDTF framework.

#### Structural banking reform

The Independent Commission on Banking ('ICB') published its final report in September 2011 and the UK government expressed broad approval for the principle of establishing a ring-fenced bank for retail banking activities and greater loss absorbing capacity.

In December 2013, the UK's Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 received Royal Assent, becoming primary legislation. It implements the recommendations of the ICB and of the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards, which *inter alia* establish a framework for 'ring-fencing' the UK retail banking from trading activities, and sets out requirements for loss absorbency in the form of equity capital and loss absorbing debt. The PRA, subject to the approval of HM Treasury, is empowered to require banking groups to restructure their operations if it considers that the operation of the ring-fence in a group is proving to be ineffective. The exercise of these powers may lead to groups being required to split their retail and investment banking operations into separate corporate groups. A consultation has also taken place on draft secondary legislation setting out further details but the underlying rules from supervisory authorities are not yet available.

The UK Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 also creates a 'bail-in' mechanism as an additional resolution tool alongside existing options to transfer all or part of the bank to a private sector purchaser, to transfer parts of the bank to a new 'bridge' bank which is later sold or takes the bank into temporary public sector ownership. In a 'bail-in', shareholders and creditors in the bank have their investments written down in value or converted into new interests (such as new shares) without the bank being placed in liquidation. This allows the bank to continue to provide its core banking services without interruption and ensures that the solvency of the bank is addressed without taxpayer support, while also allowing the Bank of England to provide temporary funding to this newly solvent bank. Certain liabilities such as deposits protected by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme are excluded from bail-in. It is intended that these bail-in provisions will be consistent with the European Recovery and Resolution Directive once it comes into force.

The UK government intends to complete the legislative process by the end of this Parliament in May 2015 and to have reforms in place by 2019.

In February 2012, the European Commission appointed a High Level Expert Group under the Governor of the Bank of Finland, Erkki Liikanen,

to consider potential structural changes in banks within the EU. The group recommended, *inter alia*, the ring-fencing of certain market-making and trading activities from the deposit-taking and retail payments activities of major banks and possible amendments to the use of bail-in instruments as a resolution tool, as well as a number of other comments.

In January 2014, following a consultation period, the European Commission published its own legislative proposals on the structural reform of the European banking sector which would prohibit proprietary trading in financial instruments and commodities, and enable supervisors to require trading activities such as market-making, complex derivatives and securitisation operations to be undertaken in a separate subsidiary from deposit taking activities.

The ring-fenced deposit taking entity would be subject to separation from the trading entity including capital and management structures, issuance of own debt and arms-length transactions between entities.

The proposals allow for derogation from these requirements for super-equivalent national regimes. On the current basis, it is understood that non-EU subsidiaries of the Group which could be separately resolved without a threat to the financial stability of the EU would be excluded from the proposals.

The proposals will now be subject to discussion in the European Parliament and the Council of Ministers (representing the EU member states) and are not expected to be finalised in 2014. The implementation date for any separation under the final rules would depend upon the date on which the final legislation is agreed. The relationship between the UK, French, German and any EU proposals has still to be clarified (as does the interactivity between any of these proposals and the US Volcker Rule), although the G20 has asked the FSB, in collaboration with the IMF and OECD, to assess the cross-border consistency and global financial stability implications of structural measures, to be completed by the end of 2014.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Capital > Footnotes to Capital // Appendix to Capital > Capital management****Footnotes to Capital**

- 1 *The basis of preparation for the calculation of the CET1 ratio is detailed on page 324. The CET1 ratio presented for 31 December 2012 has changed from the presentation in the Annual Report and Accounts 2012 and is shown post anticipated management actions to mitigate capital deductions for non-significant holdings of financial sector entities, consistent with the Interim Report 2013. Selected management actions have since been undertaken.*
- 2 *The value represents marked-to-market method only.*
- 3 *Operational risk RWAs, under the standardised approach, are calculated using an average of the last three years' revenues. For business disposals, the operational risk RWAs are not removed immediately on disposal, but diminish over a period of time. The RWAs for the CRS business represent the remaining operational risk RWAs for the business.*
- 4 *RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.*
- 5 *There has been a change to the calculation of the key drivers of RWA movements in 2013, which is now performed at a more granular level to include global businesses. See page 322 for the basis of preparation and supporting notes.*
- 6 *Includes externally verified profits for the year ended 31 December 2013.*
- 7 *Mainly comprises unrealised gains/losses on available-for-sale debt securities related to SPEs.*
- 8 *Under PRA rules, unrealised gains/losses on debt securities net of tax must be excluded from capital resources.*
- 9 *Under PRA rules, any defined benefit asset is derecognised and a defined benefit liability may be substituted with the additional funding that will be paid into the relevant schemes over the following five-year period.*
- 10 *Mainly comprise investments in insurance entities. Due to the expiry of the transitional provision, with effect from 1 January 2013, material insurance holding companies acquired prior to 20 July 2006 are deducted 50% from tier 1 and 50% from total capital at 31 December 2013.*
- 11 *Includes own credit spread on trading liabilities.*
- 12 *In November 2013, the PRA published its expectations that from 1 January 2014, capital resources should be held equivalent to at least 7% of risk-weighted assets using a Basel III end point definition of CET1 but after taking into account any adjustments set by the PRA to reflect the FPC's capital shortfall exercise recommendations. We assume but it has not yet been confirmed that the 7% equates to the 4.5% minimum CET1 and the 2.5% capital conservation buffer requirements.*
- 13 *The systemic buffers are still pending transposition in the UK.*



## Appendix to Capital

### Capital management, capital measurement and RWA movement

#### Capital management

*(Audited)*

##### Approach and policy

Our approach to capital management is driven by our strategic and organisational requirements, taking into account the regulatory, economic and commercial environment in which we operate. Pre-tax return on risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA') is an operational metric by which the global businesses are managed on a day-to-day basis. The metric combines return on equity and regulatory capital efficiency objectives. It is our objective to maintain a strong capital base to support the risks inherent in our business and invest in accordance with our six filters framework, exceeding both consolidated and local regulatory capital requirements at all times.

Our policy on capital management is underpinned by a capital management framework which enables us to manage our capital in a consistent manner. The framework, which is approved by the GMB annually, incorporates a number of different capital measures including market capitalisation, invested capital, economic capital and regulatory capital. Whilst also monitoring capital at a Group level on a Basel II basis, we set our internal target on an end point Basel III CET1 basis.

##### Capital measures

- market capitalisation is the stock market value of HSBC;
- invested capital is the equity capital invested in HSBC by our shareholders, adjusted for certain reserves and goodwill previously amortised or written off;
- economic capital is the internally calculated capital requirement which we deem necessary to support the risks to which we are exposed; and
- regulatory capital is the capital which we are required to hold in accordance with the rules established by the PRA for the consolidated Group and by our local regulators for individual Group companies.

Our assessment of capital adequacy is aligned to our assessment of risks, including: credit, market, operational, interest rate risk in the banking book, pension fund, insurance, structural foreign exchange risk and residual risks.

##### Stress testing

In addition to our internal stress tests, the Group is subject to supervisory stress testing in many jurisdictions. Supervisory requirements are increasing in frequency and in the granularity with which the results are required. These exercises include the programmes of the PRA, the Federal Reserve Board, The EBA, the ECB and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, as well as stress tests undertaken in many other jurisdictions. We take into account the results of all such regulatory stress testing when assessing our internal capital requirements.

##### Risks to capital

Outside the stress-testing framework, a list of top and emerging risks is regularly evaluated for their effect on both the core tier 1 and CET1 capital ratios. In addition, other risks may be identified which have the potential to affect our RWAs and/or capital position. These risks are also included in the evaluation of risks to capital. The downside or upside scenarios are assessed against our capital management objectives and mitigating actions are assigned as necessary. The responsibility for global capital allocation principles and decisions rests with the GMB. Through our internal governance processes, we seek to maintain discipline over our investment and capital allocation decisions and seek to ensure that returns on investment are adequate after taking into account capital costs. Our strategy is to allocate capital to businesses and entities on the basis of their ability to achieve established RoRWA objectives and their regulatory and economic capital requirements.

##### Risk-weighted asset targets

RWA targets for our global businesses are established in accordance with the Group's strategic direction and risk appetite, and approved through the Group's annual planning process. As these targets are deployed to lower levels of management, action plans for implementation are developed. These may include growth strategies; active portfolio management; restructuring; business and/or customer-level reviews; RWA efficiency and optimisation initiatives and

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

**Capital > Appendix to Capital > Capital measurement and allocation**

risk-mitigation. Our capital management process is articulated in the annual Group capital plan which is approved by the Board.

Business performance against RWA targets is monitored through regular reporting to the Group ALCO. The management of capital deductions is also addressed in the RWA monitoring framework through additional notional charges for these items.

Analysis is undertaken in the RWA monitoring framework to identify the key drivers of movements in the position, such as book size and book quality. Particular attention is paid to identifying and segmenting items within the day-to-day control of the business and those items that are driven by changes in risk models or regulatory methodology.

### Capital generation

HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings' own capital issuance and profit retention. As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a prudent balance between the composition of its capital and its investment in subsidiaries.

### Capital measurement and allocation

*(Unaudited)*

The PRA supervises HSBC on a consolidated basis and therefore receives information on the capital adequacy of, and sets capital requirements for, the Group as a whole. Individual banking subsidiaries are directly regulated by their local banking supervisors, who set and monitor their capital adequacy requirements. In 2013, we calculated capital at a Group level using the Basel II framework as amended for CRD III, commonly known as Basel 2.5, and on an end point Basel III basis.

Our policy and practice in capital measurement and allocation at Group level is underpinned by the Basel II rules and Basel III rules. However, local regulators are at different stages of implementation. In most jurisdictions, non-banking financial subsidiaries are also subject to the supervision and capital requirements of local regulatory authorities.

Basel II is structured around three 'pillars': minimum capital requirements, supervisory review process and market discipline. The CRD implemented Basel II in the EU and, in the UK, the predecessor to the PRA then gave effect to the CRD by including the latter's requirements in its own rulebooks.

### Regulatory capital

For regulatory purposes, our capital base is divided into three main categories, namely core tier 1, other tier 1 and tier 2, depending on the degree of permanency and loss absorbency exhibited.

- core tier 1 capital comprises shareholders' equity and related non-controlling interests. The book values of goodwill and intangible assets are deducted from core tier 1 capital and other regulatory adjustments are made for items reflected in shareholders' equity which are treated differently for the purposes of capital adequacy;
- qualifying capital instruments such as non-cumulative perpetual preference shares and hybrid capital securities are included in other tier 1 capital; and
- tier 2 capital comprises qualifying subordinated loan capital, related non-controlling interests, allowable collective impairment allowances and unrealised gains arising on the fair valuation of equity instruments held as available for sale. Tier 2 capital also includes reserves arising from the revaluation of properties.

To ensure the overall quality of the capital base, the PRA's rules set restrictions on the amount of hybrid capital instruments that can be included in tier 1 capital relative to core tier 1 capital, and limits overall tier 2 capital to no more than tier 1 capital.

### Pillar 1 capital requirements

Pillar 1 covers the capital resources requirements for credit risk, market risk and operational risk. Credit risk includes counterparty credit risk and securitisation requirements. These requirements are expressed in terms of RWAs.

## Credit risk capital requirements

Basel II applies three approaches of increasing sophistication to the calculation of Pillar 1 credit risk capital requirements. The most basic, the standardised approach, requires banks to use external credit ratings to determine the risk weightings applied to rated counterparties. Other counterparties are grouped into broad categories and standardised risk weightings are applied to these categories. The next level, the internal ratings-based ('IRB') foundation approach, allows banks to calculate their credit risk capital requirements on the basis of their internal assessment of a counterparty's probability of default ('PD'), but their estimates of exposure at default ('EAD') and loss given default ('LGD') are subject to standard supervisory parameters. Finally, the IRB advanced approach allows banks to use their own internal assessment in both determining PD and quantifying EAD and LGD.

The capital resources requirement, which is intended to cover unexpected losses, is derived from a formula specified in the regulatory rules which incorporates PD, LGD, EAD and other variables such as maturity and correlation. Expected losses under the IRB approaches are calculated by multiplying PD by EAD and LGD. Expected losses are deducted from capital to the extent that they exceed total accounting impairment allowances.

For credit risk we have adopted the IRB advanced approach for the majority of our portfolios, with the remainder on either IRB foundation or standardised approaches.

Under our Basel II rollout plans, a number of our Group companies and portfolios are in transition to advanced IRB approaches. At the end of 2013, the majority of our portfolios in Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific and North America were on advanced IRB approaches. Others remain on the standardised or foundation approaches under Basel II, pending definition of local regulations or model approval, or under exemptions from IRB treatment.

- *Counterparty credit risk*

CCR arises for OTC derivatives and securities financing transactions. It is calculated in both the trading and non-trading books and is the risk that the counterparty to a transaction may default before completing the satisfactory settlement of the transaction. Three approaches to calculating CCR and determining exposure values are defined by Basel II: standardised, mark-to-market and internal model method. These exposure values are used to determine capital requirements under one of the credit risk approaches: standardised, IRB foundation and IRB advanced.

We use the mark-to-market and internal model method approaches for CCR. Our longer-term aim is to migrate more positions from the mark-to-market to the internal model method approach.

- *Securitisation*

Securitisation positions are held in both the trading and non-trading books. For non-trading book securitisation positions, Basel II specifies two methods for calculating credit risk requirements, the standardised and the IRB approaches. Both rely on the mapping of rating agency credit ratings to risk weights, which range from 7% to 1,250%. Positions that would otherwise be weighted at 1,250% are deducted from capital.

Within the IRB approach, we use the ratings-based method for the majority of our non-trading book securitisation positions, and the internal assessment approach for unrated liquidity facilities and programme-wide enhancements for asset-backed securitisations.

The majority of securitisation positions in the trading book are treated for capital purposes as if they are held in the non-trading book under the standardised or IRB approaches. Other traded securitisation positions, known as correlation trading, are treated under an internal model approach approved by the PRA.

## Market risk capital requirement

The market risk capital requirement is measured using internal market risk models where approved by the PRA, or the PRA's standard rules. Our internal market risk models comprise VaR, stressed VaR, incremental risk charge and correlation trading under the comprehensive risk measure.

## Operational risk capital requirement

Basel II includes a capital requirement for operational risk, again utilising three levels of sophistication. The capital required under the basic indicator approach is a simple percentage of gross revenues, whereas under the standardised approach it is one of three different percentages of total operating income less insurance premiums allocated to each of eight defined business lines. Both these approaches use an average of the last three financial years' revenues.

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

**Capital > Appendix to Capital > Capital measurement and allocation / RWA movements by key driver**

Finally, the advanced measurement approach uses banks' own statistical analysis and modelling of operational risk data to determine capital requirements. We have adopted the standardised approach in determining our operational risk capital requirements.

### Pillar 2 capital requirements

We conduct an Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process ('ICAAP') to determine a forward looking assessment of our capital requirements given our business strategy, risk profile, risk appetite and capital plan. This process incorporates the Group's risk management processes and governance framework. A range of stress tests are applied to our base capital plan. These, coupled with our economic capital framework and other risk management practices, are used to assess our internal capital adequacy requirements.

The ICAAP is examined by the PRA as part of its Supervisory Review and Evaluation Process, which occurs periodically to enable the regulator to define the individual capital guidance or minimum capital requirements for HSBC and capital planning buffer where required.

### Pillar 3 disclosure requirements

Pillar 3 of the Basel framework is related to market discipline. It aims to make firms more transparent by requiring them to publish, at least annually, a report giving a comprehensive view of their risk profile including specific, prescribed details of their risks, capital and the management of these. Our *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2013* report is published on the HSBC website, [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

### RWA movement by key driver – basis of preparation and supporting notes

(Unaudited)

#### Credit risk drivers – definitions and quantification

The causal analysis of RWA movements splits the total movement in IRB RWAs into six drivers, described below. The first four relate to specific, identifiable and measurable changes. The remaining two, book size and book quality, are derived after accounting for movements in the first four specific drivers.

#### 1. Foreign exchange movements

This is the movement in RWAs as a result of changes in the exchange rate between the functional currency of the HSBC company owning each portfolio and US dollars, being our presentation currency for consolidated reporting. We hedge structural foreign exchange exposures only in limited circumstances. Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates. This is usually achieved by ensuring that, for each subsidiary bank, the ratio of structural exposures in a given currency to risk-weighted assets denominated in that currency is broadly equal to the capital ratio of the subsidiary in question.

#### 2. Acquisitions and disposals

This is the movement in RWAs as a result of the disposal or acquisition of business operations. This can be whole businesses or parts of a business. The movement in RWAs is quantified based on the credit risk exposures as at the end of the month preceding a disposal or following an acquisition.

#### 3. Model updates

*New/updated models*

RWA movements arising from the implementation of new models and from changes to existing parameter models are allocated to this driver. This figure will also include changes which arise following review of modelling assumptions. Where a model recalibration reflects an update to more recent performance data, the resulting RWA changes are not assigned here, but instead reported under book quality.

RWA changes are estimated based on the impact assessments made in the testing phase prior to implementation. These values are used to simulate the impact of new or updated models on the portfolio at the point of

implementation, assuming there were no major changes in the portfolio from the testing phase to implementation phase.

#### *Portfolios moving onto IRB approach*

Where a portfolio moves from the standardised approach to the IRB approach, the RWA movement by key driver statement shows the increase in IRB RWAs, but does not show the corresponding reduction in standardised approach RWAs as its scope is limited to IRB only.

The movement in RWAs is quantified at the date at which the IRB approach is applied, and not during the testing phase as with a new/updated model.

### **4. Methodology and policy**

#### *Internal regulatory updates*

This captures the RWA impact resulting from changing the internal treatment of exposures. This may include, but is not limited to, a portfolio or a part of one moving from an existing IRB model onto a standardised model, identification of netting and credit risk mitigation.

#### *External regulatory updates*

This specifies the impact resulting from additional or changing regulatory requirements. This includes, but is not limited to, regulatory-prescribed changes to the RWA calculation. The movement in RWAs is quantified by comparing the RWAs calculated for that portfolio under the old and the new requirements.

### **5. Book size**

RWA movements attributed to this driver are those we would expect to experience for the given movement in exposure, as measured by EAD, assuming a stable risk profile. These RWA movements arise in the normal course of business, such as growth in credit exposures or reduction in book size from run-offs and write-offs.

The RWA movement is quantified as follows:

- RWA and EAD changes captured in the four drivers above are excluded from the total movements to create an adjusted movement in EAD and RWA for the period.
- The average RWA to EAD percentage is calculated for the opening position and is applied to the adjusted movement in EAD. This results in an estimated book size RWA movement based on the assumption that the EAD to RWA percentage is constant throughout the period.

As the calculation relies on averaging, the output is dependent upon the degree of portfolio aggregation and the number of discrete time periods for which the calculation is undertaken. For each quarter of 2013 this calculation was performed for each HSBC company with an IRB portfolio by global businesses, split by the main Basel categories of credit exposures, as described in the table below:

<b>Basel categories of IRB credit exposures within HSBC</b>		
Central governments and central banks	Corporate foundation IRB	Qualifying revolving retail exposures
Institutions	Other advanced IRB	Retail SME
Corporate advanced IRB	Retail mortgages	Other retail

The total of the results is shown in book size within the RWA movement by key driver table.

### **6. Book quality**

This represents RWA movements resulting from changes in the underlying credit quality of customers. These are caused by changes to IRB risk parameters which arise from actions such as, but not limited to, model recalibration, change in counterparty external rating, or the influence of new lending on the average quality of the book. The change in RWAs attributable to book quality is calculated as the balance of RWA movements after taking account of all drivers described above.

The RWA movement by key driver statement includes only movements which are calculated under the IRB approach. Certain classes of credit risk exposure are treated as capital deductions and therefore reductions are not

## Report of the Directors: Financial Review (continued)

**Capital > Appendix to Capital > Capital measurement and allocation**

shown in this statement. If the treatment of a credit risk exposure changes from RWA to capital deduction in the period, then only the reduction in RWAs would appear in the RWA movement by key driver tables. In this instance, a reduction in RWAs does not necessarily indicate an improvement in the capital position.

### Counterparty risk drivers – definitions and quantification

The RWA movement by key driver for counterparty credit risk calculates the credit risk drivers 5 and 6 at a more granular level, by using transaction level details provided by regional sites. ‘Foreign exchange movement’ is not a reported layer for counterparty risk drivers, as there is cross currency netting across the portfolio.

### Market risk drivers – definitions and quantification

The RWA movement by key driver for market risk combines the credit risk drivers 5 and 6 into a single driver called ‘Movements in risk levels’. The market risk RWA driver called ‘Foreign exchange movements and other’ includes foreign exchange movements and additional items which cannot be reasonably assigned to any of the other drivers.

---

### Basis of preparation of the estimated effect of the CRD IV end point applied to the 31 December 2013 position

(Unaudited)

The table on page 311 presents a reconciliation of our reported core tier 1 and RWA position at 31 December 2013 to the pro forma estimated CET1 and estimated RWAs based on the Group’s interpretation of the final CRD IV legislation and final rules issued by the PRA, supplemented by ongoing regulatory guidance, as applicable. At 31 December 2012, we estimated the impact based on the July 2011 draft CRD IV text.

CRD IV was finalised in June 2013 and came into effect on 1 January 2014. The final text of the legislation contains significant provisions for national discretion and in December 2013 the PRA published Policy Statement PS7/13 containing the final rules and supervisory statements implementing CRD IV in the UK.

Notwithstanding, there remains considerable areas of uncertainty in the legislation, with numerous formal regulatory technical standards (‘RTS’) and implementing technical standards due for issue by the EBA still to be drafted and finalised by the European Commission, leaving the CRD IV rules subject to significant uncertainty. We have not incorporated the impact of those draft standards in our estimates. Furthermore, PRA consultations on capital buffers and Pillar 2 have been delayed to 2014.

As the transposition of the CRD IV rules in the UK was only published in late December, we are still in the process of upgrading our models and systems used to calculate capital numbers in a CRD IV environment. As a consequence, the estimates include manual adjustments and are subject to change.

Given the above, the final CRD IV impact on the Group’s CET1 and RWAs may differ from our current estimates.

The detailed basis of preparation is described below for items that are different from the rules in application as at 31 December 2013 (‘Basel II/PRA old regime’). We have also outlined where the basis of preparation has changed from our 31 December 2012 disclosures, principally as a result of publication of PRA’s final rules and ongoing regulatory clarification of the rules as understanding evolves.

At 31 December 2013, our estimate of individual non-significant holdings in financial sector entities that are, in aggregate, above 10% of the Group’s CET1 capital translates into a net long position amount that is below the threshold for deduction, as a result of management actions executed to optimise our maturity profile and make best use of matching opportunities. Our estimates are based on the CRD IV final rules and ongoing regulatory guidance.

The EBA’s publication of their final draft RTS on ‘Own Funds – Part III’ on 13 December 2013 elaborates on the capital calculation of holdings of capital instruments of financial sector entities. The draft contains significant change from initial consultation and still due for consideration and adoption by the European Commission. This is currently under review and depending upon the final standard we will consider what, if any, further management actions will be possible to mitigate any impact.

To effect the deduction of significant investments in insurance companies from CET1, we have removed from the Group consolidated reserves the contribution of our insurance business and calculated the amount of the insurance holding deduction, subject to threshold calculations, at cost. The regulatory treatment of insurance holdings was clarified in the final PRA rules as set out in PS 7/13.

Following regulatory guidance, our CET1 capital ratio as at 31 December 2013 reflects our prospective fourth interim dividend declared, net of projected scrip dividend, which will be paid in 2014. This represents a change in our basis of preparation.

**Key regulatory adjustments applied to core tier 1 in respect of amounts subject to CRD IV treatment**

**Fourth interim dividend:** we have deducted the prospective fourth interim dividend from our CET1 capital at 31 December 2013, following our interpretation of the final rules and regulatory clarification. The amount deducted corresponds to the declared dividend, net of the scrip amount estimated based on our historic planning assumptions. This follows CRD IV final rules and represents a change in the basis of preparation compared with 31 December 2012 as well as the current disclosed capital position under Basel II.

**Deconsolidation of insurance undertakings in reserves:** under the Basel II/PRA old regime, the Group consolidated reserves include the post-acquisition reserves of our unconsolidated insurance businesses, which is then reflected in the value of the Basel II deduction from tier 1 and tier 2 capital. The CRD IV rules do not consider such a treatment. However, the PRA stated in PS 7/13 that the treatment contemplated under the PRA old regime was no longer considered appropriate. In accordance with the PRA's final rules, we have therefore excluded the post-acquisition reserves from our CET1 reserves, leaving the investment to be deducted from CET1 (subject to thresholds) valued at cost.

**Investments in own shares through the holding of composite products of which HSBC is a component (exchange traded funds, derivatives, and index stock):** the value of our holdings of own CET1 instruments, where it is not already deducted under IFRSs, is deducted from CET1. Under CRD IV, this deduction comprises not only direct but also indirect and synthetic, actual and contingent, banking and trading book gross long positions. Trading book positions are calculated net of short positions only where there is no counterparty credit risk on these short positions (this restriction does not apply to short index positions being offset against other index positions).

The EBA's publication of their final draft RTS on 'Own Funds – Part III' on 13 December 2013 elaborates on the capital calculation of holdings of capital instruments of financial sector entities. The draft contains significant change from initial consultation and still due for consideration and adoption by the European Commission. This is currently under review and may change our estimates. Depending upon the final standard we will consider what, if any, management actions will be possible to mitigate any impact.

Under Basel II/PRA old regime, there is no regulatory adjustment made to the amounts already deducted under IFRS rules.

**Surplus non-controlling interest disallowed in CET1:** non-controlling interests arising from the issue of common shares by our banking subsidiaries receive limited recognition. The excess over the minimum capital requirements of the relevant subsidiary, calculated on the basis of its local reporting as well as its contribution to the parent consolidated requirements, is not allowable in the Group's CET1 capital to the extent it is attributable to minority shareholders.

The final rules require a calculation of the surplus to be undertaken at the sub-consolidated level for each relevant subsidiary. In addition, the calculation of the minimum requirements of the subsidiary includes any additional capital requirements imposed by the local regulations, to the extent those are to be met by CET1 capital.

Under the Basel II/PRA old regime, there is no regulatory restriction applied to minority interests.

**Unrealised gains/(losses) on available-for-sale debt securities:** under CRD IV, there is no adjustment to remove from CET1 capital unrealised gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities. The final CRD IV text includes a national discretion for competent authorities to retain a prudential filter for those unrealised gains or losses on exposures to central governments. In PS 7/13, the PRA clarified that they were unlikely to apply such a filter and as a consequence we have not applied such a filter in our estimates.

Under Basel II, both unrealised gains and losses are removed from capital (net of tax).

**Unrealised gains on available-for-sale equities and reserves arising from revaluation of property:** there is no adjustment for unrealised gains and losses on reserves arising from the revaluation of property and on available-for-sale equities. Under the Basel II/PRA old regime, unrealised net gains on these items are included in tier 2 capital (net of deferred tax) and net losses are deducted from tier 1 capital.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Capital > Appendix to Capital > Capital measurement and allocation**

**Defined benefit pension fund assets and liabilities:** in line with the Basel II/PRA old regime, the amount of retirement benefit assets as reported on the balance sheet is to be deducted from CET1. At 31 December 2013, the amount of retirement benefit liabilities as reported on the balance sheet was fully recognised in CET1 rather than being replaced by any commitment funding plans as allowed under the Basel II/PRA old regime.

**Excess of expected losses over impairment allowances deducted 100% from CET1:** the amount of excess of expected losses over impairment allowances is deducted 100% from CET1. Under the Basel II/PRA old regime, this amount is deducted 50% from core tier 1 and 50% from total capital.

**Removal of 50% of tax credit adjustment for expected losses:** the amount of expected losses in excess of impairment allowances that is deducted from CET1 capital is not reduced for any related tax effects. Under the Basel II/PRA old regime, any related tax credit offset is recognised 50% in core tier 1 and 50% in tier 1 capital.

**Securitisation positions risk-weighted under CRD IV:** securitisation positions that were deducted from core tier 1 under the Basel II/PRA old regime have been included in RWAs at 1,250%.

**Deferred tax liabilities on intangibles:** the amount of intangible assets deducted from CET1 has been reduced by the related deferred tax liability. Under Basel II, the goodwill and intangible assets are deducted at their accounting value.

**Deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability (excluding those arising from temporary differences):** the deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability and do not arise from temporary differences are deducted 100% from CET1. The deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability and arise from temporary differences are subject to the separate threshold deduction approach detailed separately. Under Basel II, these items receive a risk weighting of 100%.

**Additional valuation adjustment (referred to as prudent valuation adjustment or ‘PVA’):** under Basel II, banks are required to comply with requirements for prudent and reliable valuation of any balance sheet position measured at market or fair value. Under CRD IV, all assets and derivatives measured at fair value are subject to specified standards for prudent valuation, covering uncertainty around the input factors into the fair value valuation models – namely, uncertainty around the mark-to-market of positions, model risk, valuation of less liquid positions and credit valuation adjustments.

Where the accounting fair value calculated under IFRSs is higher than the valuation amount resulting from the application of the prudential adjustments, this would result in an additional valuation adjustment or PVA deduction from CET1 capital.

Following PRA direction, we have included an estimate of the impact of PVA, on a tax-effected basis, based on our current methodology. However, there is guidance outstanding following ongoing EBA consultation. A new consultation paper was issued by the EBA in July 2013 and a Quantitative Impact Study was launched on 22 July 2013 to assess the effect of the proposals. Further clarity on the requirements following finalisation of the EBA process and discussions with our regulator could potentially change this figure.

**Debit valuation adjustment (‘DVA’):** the amount of all fair value gains and losses on OTC derivative liabilities that results from changes to our own credit spread are derecognised from CET1.

**Individually non-significant holdings in CET1 capital of financial sector entities in aggregate above 10% of HSBC CET1:** under CRD IV, the investments in CET1 instruments of financial sector entities, where we have a holding of not more than 10% of the CET1 instruments issued by those entities, are deducted from CET1 to the extent the aggregate amount of such holdings exceeds 10% of our CET1 capital (calculated before any threshold deductions).

At 31 December 2012 we had quantified the effect of management actions estimated to be necessary to negate a capital deduction against this item. This followed an interpretation of the draft July 2011 CRD IV rules around the restriction in the rules for netting of long and short positions held in the trading book, whereby the maturity of the short position has to match the maturity of the long position, or have a residual maturity of no less than a year. Consistent with our interim disclosures, we have changed the basis of presentation of the CRD IV estimated capital position as at 31 December 2012 in the table on page 311 to reflect the effect of the management actions deemed necessary at the time.

At 31 December 2013, following publication of CRD IV and evolving regulatory discussions, as well as systems enhancements, we have been able to more effectively match our long and short positions under one year maturity. In

addition, we have now executed selected management actions to optimise our maturity profile and make best use of matching opportunities which bring our net long position below the deduction threshold.

The EBA's publication of their final draft RTS on 'Own Funds – Part III' on 13 December 2013 offers clarification on the extent to which we are required to look through holdings in intermediate entities to identify indirect financial sector exposures. This is currently under review and depending upon the final standard we will consider the impact and what, if any, further management actions will be taken.

**Deductions under threshold approach:** under CRD IV, where we have a holding of more than 10% of the CET1 instruments issued by banks, financial institutions and insurance entities which is not part of our regulatory consolidation, that holding is subject to a threshold deduction approach. Under the Basel II/PRA old regime, these exposures are deducted 50% from tier 1 capital and 50% from total capital, except for certain insurance holdings that met the requirements under the transitional provision of the current rules and until 31 December 2012 that were allowed to be deducted 100% from total capital.

Deferred tax assets that rely on the future profitability of the bank to be realised and which arise from temporary differences are also subject to this threshold deduction approach. Under the Basel II/PRA old regime, these assets would be subject to 100% risk weighting.

Under CRD IV, the amount of such deferred tax assets and significant investments which individually and in aggregate exceed 10% and 15% respectively of our CET1, are fully deducted from CET1 capital. Amounts falling below the 10% and 15% thresholds are risk-weighted at 250%.

#### Key changes to capital requirements introduced by CRD IV

**Credit valuation adjustment ('CVA') risk:** introduced as a new requirement under CRD IV rules, this is a capital charge to cover the risk of mark-to-market losses on expected counterparty risk, and is referred to as a regulatory CVA risk capital charge.

Where we have both specific risk VAR approval and internal model method approval for a product, the CVA VAR approach has been used to calculate the CVA capital charge. Where we do not hold both approvals, the standardised approach has been applied. We have estimated our regulatory CVA risk capital charge calculated on a full range of derivative counterparties on the basis of the final CRD IV text, which exempts from the calculation of the CVA risk capital charge certain corporates, retirement benefits pension funds and specific sovereign bodies.

We have identified the counterparties falling under the corporates exemption in a manner consistent with their categorisation for the purposes of related EU regulation concerning mandatory clearing of derivatives. We have also exempted applicable sovereigns.

At 31 December 2012, we had estimated our regulatory CVA risk capital charge based on the draft July 2011 CRD IV text, without any exemptions.

**Amounts in aggregate below 15% threshold and therefore subject to 250% risk weight:** as explained above, items that fall under the threshold approach treatment under CRD IV, and which are below the 10% and 15% thresholds, are risk-weighted at 250%.

**Securitisation positions and free deliveries risk-weighted under CRD IV:** securitisation positions which were deducted 50% from core tier 1 and 50% from total capital, and free deliveries (i.e., transactions where payment has been made for securities, foreign currencies or commodities, before receiving them, or where these have been delivered before receiving payment) that were deducted from total capital under current rules, are now included in RWAs at 1,250%.

**Other movements:** includes residual items following the finalisation of the rules and our continued systems implementation of these.

Notable items relate to changes in counterparty credit risk, such as the increase in the asset value correlation multiplier for financial counterparties, additional requirements for collateralised counterparties, margin period of risk and new requirements for exposures to central counterparties.

Similarly for credit risk, this includes key items such as the increase in the multiplier for financial counterparties, the change in the treatment of deferred tax assets and the confirmation of risk weights for immovable property following PRA final rules.

**Report of the Directors: Financial Review** (continued)**Capital > Appendix to Capital > Leverage ratio // Corporate Governance > Report / Letter from the Group Chairman****Leverage ratio: basis of preparation***(Unaudited)*

The estimated tier 1 capital figure is based on an ‘end point Basel III’ definition of tier 1 capital applicable from 1 January 2022, applying the final CRD IV rules published in June 2013. We have calculated our tier 1 capital in accordance with the basis of preparation outlined on page 324. We also disclose an estimated leverage ratio which includes, in our tier 1 capital, instruments that will be ineligible for inclusion after the Basel III transitional period has fully elapsed.

The total exposures are calculated according to the December 2010 Basel III rules text, the instructions for the Basel III July 2012 Quantitative Impact Study, its related Frequently Asked Questions and the PRA’s guidance on the methodologies used there. They are based on financial accounting rules for on- and off-balance exposures, adjusted as follows:

- the scope of netting for derivatives and securities financing transactions (“SFTs”) is extended to all scenarios where we would recognise a netting agreement for Basel II regulatory purposes, except for cross-product netting which is not permitted. For SFTs, only cash payables and receivables are netted and not securities provided or received;
- the inclusion of potential future exposure add-ons for both OTC and exchange-traded derivatives;
- off-balance sheet items are included in full except for commitments that are unconditionally cancellable at any time by HSBC without prior notice, where only 10% of the exposures are included;
- the exclusion of items deducted from the calculation of end point tier 1 capital; and
- for investments in banking associates that are equity accounted in the financial accounting consolidation but proportionally consolidated for regulatory purposes, the accounting treatment is used.

It should be noted that this PRA-prescribed basis for disclosing the leverage ratio is not at this time aligned with the November 2013 supervisory statement, the CRD IV final rules or the Basel Committee’s final proposals on the Basel III leverage ratio.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance

Corporate Governance Report / Letter from the Group Chairman

### Corporate Governance

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>
<b>Corporate Governance Report .....</b>	<b>329</b>	
<b>Letter from the Group Chairman .....</b>	<b>329</b>	
<b>Directors .....</b>	<b>330</b>	
<b>Secretary .....</b>	<b>335</b>	
<b>Group Managing Directors .....</b>	<b>336</b>	
<b>Board of Directors .....</b>	<b>338</b>	
Directors .....	338	
Corporate governance codes .....	346	
<b>Board committees .....</b>	<b>347</b>	
Group Management Board .....	347	
Group Audit Committee .....	348	
Group Risk Committee .....	352	
Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee .....	358	
Group Remuneration Committee .....	360	
Nomination Committee .....	361	
Corporate Sustainability Committee .....	362	
<b>Internal control .....</b>	<b>364</b>	
<b>Statement on going concern .....</b>	<b>367</b>	
<b>Employees .....</b>	<b>367</b>	
Reward .....	367	
Employee relations .....	367	
Diversity and inclusion .....	367	
Employee development .....	368	
Employment of disabled persons .....	368	
Health and safety .....	368	
Remuneration policy .....	368	
Employee share plans .....	369	
<b>Other required disclosures .....</b>	<b>371</b>	
Share capital .....	372	
Directors' interests .....	375	
Dividends and shareholders .....	376	
<b>2013 Annual General Meeting .....</b>	<b>371</b>	

1 Appendix to Report of the Directors.

### Corporate Governance Report

The statement of corporate governance practices set out on pages 329 to 415 and information incorporated by reference constitutes the Corporate Governance Report of HSBC Holdings. The reports of Board Committees are contained within the Corporate Governance Report.

### Letter from the Group Chairman

Dear Shareholder

During 2013, your Board has taken positive steps to enhance the Group's corporate governance framework globally, in part to reflect the heightened expectations of all of our stakeholders.

We believe that a robust and transparent corporate governance framework is vital to the sustainable success of HSBC. The Board has a critical role in overseeing the transformation agenda which is underway to simplify the way we run the Group, making it easier to manage and control. Management's focus on the transformation agenda reflects HSBC's three strategic priorities: to implement Global Standards, grow the business and to simplify and streamline processes. At each of its meetings and through its Committees, the Board reviews progress made on implementation of this agenda and challenges management over the speed of delivery and options considered. Strengthening our corporate governance framework to support the successful implementation of our Global Standards programme, which includes enhancement of compliance-related controls and standards relating to financial crime risk, is a continuing priority focus within the Board's agenda.

As an early indication of the Board's commitment to support the transformation agenda, at the start of 2013 we established the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee ('FSVC') chaired by Rona Fairhead. Throughout the year this committee has overseen our progress in achieving enhanced standards and has provided valuable input in connection with the controls and procedures adopted to underpin them. It has also, with the support of its advisers, worked to identify emerging risks, such as cyber security, and challenged management on its plans to address such risks. A key element of its work in 2013 has been on bolstering 'Know Your Customer' and 'Enhanced Due Diligence' procedures, recommending to the Board revisions and enhancements to existing practices. In January 2014, the Board approved and adopted revised Global Sanctions and Global Anti-Money Laundering Programme Policies, to facilitate implementation and assurance of globally consistent practices. Adherence to these enhanced standards is vital to ensure we adopt globally the high behavioural and compliance standards consistent with our brand and which meet all of our commitments under the deferred prosecution agreement entered into with the US Department of Justice in December 2012 as well as associated legal and regulatory undertakings.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

[Letter from the Group Chairman](#) > [Directors](#)

The emphasis we place on adhering to high behavioural standards and ‘doing the right thing’ has led us to establish a further new Board Committee, the Conduct & Values Committee (‘CVC’), which will be chaired by Rachel Lomax. The CVC, which incorporates much of what was previously done in the Corporate Sustainability Committee, will, with a much expanded role, oversee the design and application of our policies, procedures and standards to ensure that we conduct business responsibly and consistently adheres to HSBC Values. The CVC will focus on the key themes that underpin our commitment to meeting societal expectations of the banking sector; treating customers fairly and openly, doing business with the right clients, doing business the right way, being a responsible employer, acting responsibly towards the communities in which HSBC operates and treating all stakeholders fairly.

We recognise, and are preparing for, the specific challenges resulting from continuing regulatory and legislative changes, such as the corporate governance aspects of the EU’s Capital Requirements Directive IV, proposals for a senior persons regime now contained in the 2014 Banking Reform Act and support for the establishment of a professional standards body for banking in the UK.

Ensuring we have a diverse balance of skills, knowledge and experience on the Board is a fundamental aspect of successful corporate governance. In my statement to shareholders on pages 3 to 5, I welcomed Kathleen Casey, who will join the Board on 1 March 2014, bringing extensive experience of financial services regulation. Sir Jonathan Evans, who joined the Board on 6 August 2013, has added considerable insight on emerging risks and threats and will take over the chairmanship of the FSVC during the second quarter of this year. The Board has also been strengthened by the appointment of Marc Moses, Group Chief Risk Officer, as an executive Director with effect from 1 January 2014. This reflects the criticality of the Risk function.

On behalf of the Board and with the very capable leadership of its new and existing committees, I can assure you that your Directors remain committed to establishing and maintaining the highest standards of corporate governance wherever we operate. This is key to the Group’s ability to capitalise on the opportunities arising from successful implementation of our strategic priorities.

D J Flint, *Group Chairman*  
24 February 2014

### Directors

**Douglas Flint**, CBE, 58

Group Chairman

**Skills and experience:** Member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland and the Association of Corporate Treasurers. Fellow of The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants. Extensive governance experience gained through membership of the Boards of HSBC and BP p.l.c.; considerable knowledge of finance and risk management in banking, multinational financial reporting, treasury and securities trading operations; honoured with a CBE in recognition of his services to the finance industry. Joined HSBC in 1995 as Group Finance Director.

**Appointed Group Chairman:** 2010

**Appointed to the Board:** 1995

**Current appointments include:** A director of The Hong Kong Association and Chairman of the Institute of International Finance. A member of the Mayor of Beijing’s International Business Leaders’ Advisory Council as well as the Mayor of Shanghai’s International Business Leaders’ Advisory Council; a member of the International Advisory Board of the China Europe International Business School, Shanghai; an independent external member of the UK Government’s Financial Services Trade and Investment Board since 20 September 2013, and by invitation from the Prime Minister a British Business Ambassador from January 2014.

**Former appointments include:** Group Finance Director; Chief Financial Officer and Executive Director, Risk and Regulation. Co-Chairman of the Counterparty Risk Management Policy Group III; Chairman of the Financial Reporting Council’s review of the Turnbull Guidance on Internal Control; member of the Accounting Standards Board and the Standards Advisory Council of the International Accounting Standards Board; served on the Large Business Forum on Tax and Competitiveness and the Consultative Committee of the Large Business Advisory Board of HM Revenue and Customs; partner in KPMG; and non-executive director and Chairman of the Audit Committee of BP p.l.c..

**Stuart Gulliver**, 54

Group Chief Executive

Chairman of the Group Management Board

**Skills and experience:** A career banker with over 30 years’ international experience with HSBC; has held a number of key roles in the Group’s operations

worldwide, including in London, Hong Kong, Tokyo, Kuala Lumpur and the United Arab Emirates; played a leading role in developing and expanding Global Banking and Markets. Joined HSBC in 1980 as International Officer Trainee.

**Appointed Group Chief Executive:** 2011

**Appointed to the Board:** 2008

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and Chairman of the Group Management Board. A member of the Monetary Authority of Singapore International Advisory Panel and the International Advisory Council of the China Banking Regulatory Commission.

**Former appointments include:** Chairman, Europe, Middle East and Global Businesses and Chairman of HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA. Head of Global Banking and Markets; Co-Head of Global Banking and Markets; Head of Global Markets; Head of Treasury and Capital Markets in Asia-Pacific; Deputy Chairman of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG and a member of its Supervisory Board; and Chairman of HSBC France.

**Kathleen Casey<sup>†</sup>, 47**

*Member of the Group Audit Committee and Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee with effect from 1 March 2014.*

**Skills and experience:** Extensive financial regulatory policy experience. Formerly Commissioner of the US Securities and Exchange Commission, acting as the regulator's principal representative in multilateral and bilateral regulatory dialogues, the G-20 Financial Stability Board and the International Organisation of Securities Commissions.

**Appointed to the Board:** 1 March 2014

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of the Alternative Investment Management Association, Senior Advisor of Patomak Global Partners, member of the Board of Trustees of Pennsylvania State University, the Trust Fund Board of the Library of Congress and the Advisory Council of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.

**Former appointments include:** Staff Director and Counsel of the United States Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and Legislative Director and Chief of Staff for a US Senator.

**Safra Catz<sup>†</sup>, 52**

**Skills and experience:** A background in international business leadership, having helped transform Oracle into the largest producer of business management software and the world's leading supplier of software for information management.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2008

**Current appointments include:** President and Chief Financial Officer of Oracle Corporation. Joined Oracle in 1999 and appointed to the board of directors in 2001.

**Former appointments include:** Managing Director of Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette.

**Laura Cha<sup>†</sup>, GBS, 64**

*Chairman of the Corporate Sustainability Committee from 1 January 2013 to 31 December 2013. Member of the Conduct & Values Committee since 17 January 2014 and, with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, member of the Nomination Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Extensive regulatory and policy making experience in the finance and securities sector in Hong Kong and mainland China; formerly Vice Chairman of the China Securities Regulatory Commission, being the first person outside mainland China to join the Central Government of the People's Republic of China at vice-ministerial rank; awarded Gold and Silver Bauhinia Stars by the Hong Kong Government for public service; formerly Deputy Chairman of the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong; and has worked in the US and Asia.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2011

**Current appointments include:** Non-executive Deputy Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited; non-official member of the Executive Council of Hong Kong SAR; a Hong Kong Deputy to the 12th National People's Congress of China; non-executive director of China Telecom Corporation Limited; Senior International Advisor for Foundation Asset Management Sweden AB; member of the State Bar of California and Chairman of the Financial Services Development Council of Hong Kong SAR since 17 January 2013. A non-executive director of Unilever PLC and Unilever N.V. since 14 May 2013. Vice Chairman of the China Securities Regulatory Commission's International Advisory Council since July 2004

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

### Directors

and a member of the China Banking Regulatory Commission's International Advisory Council since 12 July 2013. Hong Kong delegate for the 12th National People's Congress, People's Republic of China, since 5 March 2013.

**Former appointments include:** A non-executive director of Bank of Communications Co. Ltd., Baoshan Iron and Steel Co. Limited, Johnson Electric Holdings Limited and Chairman of the University Grants Committee in Hong Kong. Non-executive director of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and Tata Consultancy Services Limited; and Chairman of the ICAC Advisory Committee on Corruption. Ceased to be a member of the Advisory Board of the Yale School of Management on 18 April 2013.

### Marvin Cheung<sup>†</sup>, GBS, OBE, 66

*Member of the Group Audit Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in international business and financial accounting, particularly in Greater China and the wider Asian economy; retired from KPMG Hong Kong in 2003 after more than 30 years; awarded the Gold Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong Government. Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

### Appointed to the Board: 2009

**Current appointments include:** A non-executive director of Hang Seng Bank Limited and HKR International Limited; non-executive Chairman of the Airport Authority Hong Kong and the Council of the Hong Kong University of Science and Technology; director of The Association of Former Council Members of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited and The Hong Kong International Film Festival Society Ltd; Member of the Working Group on Transportation under the Economic Development Commission of the Hong Kong SAR Government since 17 January 2013 and member of the court of The Open University of Hong Kong since 1 November 2013.

**Former appointments include:** A non-executive director of Sun Hung Kai Properties Limited and Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited; Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of KPMG Hong Kong; council member of the Open University of Hong Kong; and non-official member of the Executive Council of the Hong Kong SAR.

### John Coombe<sup>†</sup>, 68

*Chairman of the Group Audit Committee and member of the Group Risk Committee and Group Remuneration Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in international business, financial accounting and the pharmaceutical industry. Formerly Chief Financial Officer of GlaxoSmithKline plc with responsibility for the group's financial operations globally. Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2005. Due to retire at the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting.

**Current appointments include:** Non-executive Chairman of Hogg Robinson Group plc and Home Retail Group plc.

**Former appointments include:** An executive director and Chief Financial Officer of GlaxoSmithKline plc; non-executive director of GUS plc; member of the supervisory board of Siemens AG; Chairman of The Hundred Group of Finance Directors; member of the Accounting Standards Board; and a council member of The Royal Academy of Arts.

### Sir Jonathan Evans<sup>†</sup>, 56

*Member of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee since 6 August 2013 and, with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, Chairman. Member of the Conduct & Values Committee since 17 January 2014.*

**Skills and experience:** Extensive experience in national security policy and operations. Formerly Director General of MI5 with responsibility for the leadership, policy and strategy of the Security Service, including international and domestic counter-terrorism, counter-espionage and counter-proliferation activities and cyber security. Responsibility for the oversight of the Joint Terrorist Analysis Centre and the Centre for the Protection of National Infrastructure and attended the National Security Council.

**Appointed to the Board:** 6 August 2013.

**Current appointments include:** Senior Associate of Accenture plc since 24 October 2013, a member of the advisory board of Darktrace Limited since 16 September 2013 and a non-executive Director of the UK National Crime Agency since 2 December 2013.

**Former appointments include:** Various positions in the UK Security Service over a 30-year career, including: Director General; Deputy Director General; Director of International Counter-Terrorism; and Head of the Security Service's Secretariat.

### Joachim Faber<sup>†</sup>, 63

*Member and, since 24 May 2013, Chairman of the Group Risk Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in banking and asset management with significant international experience, having worked in Germany, Tokyo, New York and London. Former Chief Executive Officer of Allianz Global Investors AG and member of the management board of Allianz SE; 14 years' experience with Citigroup Inc. holding positions in Trading and Project Finance and as Head of Capital Markets for Europe, North America and Japan. Has a doctorate from the University of Administrative Sciences in Speyer.

#### Appointed to the Board: 2012

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of the supervisory board of Deutsche Börse AG; Chairman of the Shareholder Committee of Joh A. Benckiser SARL; independent director of Coty Inc.; director of Allianz France S.A., Allianz Investment Management GmbH and Allianz Climate Solutions GmbH; member of the advisory boards of the Siemens Group Pension Board, the European School for Management and Technology; member of the supervisory board and Chairman of the audit and risk committee of OSRAM Licht AG since 5 July 2013; and council member of The Hongkong – Europe Business Council since 1 June 2013.

**Former appointments include:** Chairman of Allianz Global Investors Kapitalanlagegesellschaft and Allianz Global Investors Deutschland GmbH; Chairman of the board of Allianz Global Investors SGR; and member of the board of Allianz SpA and of the supervisory board of Bayerische Börse AG. Ceased to be a member of the German Council for Sustainable Development on 1 July 2013.

### Rona Fairhead<sup>†</sup>, CBE, 52

*Chairman of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee since 18 January 2013. Will cease to be Chairman with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting. Ceased to be Chairman of the Group Risk Committee and member of the Nomination Committee and the Group Audit Committee on 24 May 2013.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in international industry, publishing, finance and general management. Formerly Chairman and CEO of the Financial Times Group Limited responsible for the strategy, management and operations of a global media and information business and Finance Director of Pearson plc with responsibility for overseeing the day-to-day running of the finance function and direct responsibility for global financial reporting and control, tax and treasury. Has a Master's in Business Administration from the Harvard Business School.

#### Appointed to the Board: 2004.

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. since 1 January 2014. A non-executive member of the board of the UK Government's Cabinet Office, a non-executive director of The Economist Newspaper Limited and by invitation from the Prime Minister a British Business Ambassador from January 2014. Appointed as a non-executive Director of PepsiCo Inc. with effect from 13 March 2014.

**Former appointments include:** Executive Vice President, Strategy and Group Control of Imperial Chemical Industries plc; Finance Director of Pearson plc and Chairman and director of Interactive Data Corporation. Ceased to be Chairman and CEO of Financial Times Group Limited and director of Pearson plc on 27 April 2013.

### Renato Fassbind<sup>†</sup>, 58

*Member and, with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, Chairman of the Group Audit Committee (subject to regulatory approval). Member of the Group Remuneration Committee since 1 March 2013.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in financial accounting and international business. Formerly Chief Financial Officer of Credit Suisse Group AG and ABB Group. Has a Master's in Business Administration and a PhD in Economics from the University of Zurich.

#### Appointed to the Board: 1 January 2013

**Current appointments include:** Vice Chairman of the supervisory board and member of the audit and compensation committees of Swiss Reinsurance Company; member of the supervisory board and audit committee of Kühne + Nagel International AG; independent director of Oanda Corporation; and member of the supervisory board of the Swiss Federal Audit Oversight Authority.

**Former appointments include:** Chief Financial

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

### Directors / Secretary

Officer of Credit Suisse Group AG; Senior Advisor to the Chief Executive, Credit Suisse Group AG; Chief Executive Officer of Diethelm Keller Group; Chief Financial Officer of ABB Group; Chairman of ABB (Switzerland) AG and DKSH AG; and a member of the supervisory board of Winterthur Insurance Company.

#### **James Hughes-Hallett<sup>†</sup>**, CMG, SBS, 64

*Member of the Nomination Committee and, since 1 January 2013, member of the Corporate Sustainability Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in financial accounting and experience of management of a broad range of international businesses, including aviation, insurance, property, shipping, manufacturing and trading in the Far East, UK, US and Australia. Awarded the Silver Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong Government. Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2005. Due to retire at the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting.

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of John Swire & Sons Limited; non-executive director of Cathay Pacific Airways Limited and Swire Pacific Limited; Chairman of the Esmée Fairbairn Foundation; member of The Hong Kong Association; and Chairman of the Governing Board of the Courtauld Institute of Art.

**Former appointments include:** A non-executive director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and a trustee of the Dulwich Picture Gallery.

#### **Sam Laidlaw<sup>†</sup>**, 58

*Member of the Group Remuneration Committee and with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, member of the Nomination Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Significant international experience, particularly in the energy sector, having had responsibility for businesses in four continents. Qualified solicitor and Master's in Business Administration from INSEAD.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2008

**Current appointments include:** Chief Executive Officer of Centrica plc; and Lead Non-executive Board Member of the UK Department for Transport.

**Former appointments include:** Executive Vice President of Chevron Corporation; non-executive

director of Hanson PLC; Chief Executive Officer of Enterprise Oil plc; President and Chief Operating Officer of Amerada Hess Corporation; and a member of the UK Prime Minister's Business Advisory Group.

#### **John Lipsky<sup>†</sup>**, 67

*Member of the Group Risk Committee, the Nomination Committee and, with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, member of the Group Remuneration Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** International experience having worked in Chile, New York, Washington and London and interacted with financial institutions, central banks and governments in many countries. Served at the International Monetary Fund as First Deputy Managing Director, Acting Managing Director and as Special Advisor. Has a PhD in Economics from Stanford University.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2012

**Current appointments include:** Senior Fellow, Foreign Policy Institute at the Paul H. Nitze School of Advanced International Studies, Johns Hopkins University. Co-chairman of the Aspen Institute Program on the World Economy; director of the National Bureau of Economic Research and the Center for Global Development; and member of the advisory board of the Stanford Institute for Economic Policy Research and the Council on Foreign Relations. Global Policy Advisor for Anderson Global Macro, LLC since 4 February 2013 and Chairman of World Economic Forum's Global Agenda Council on the International Monetary System since 1 June 2013.

**Former appointments include:** Vice Chairman J P Morgan Investment Bank; director of the American Council on Germany and the Japan Society; and a trustee of the Economic Club of New York.

#### **Rachel Lomax<sup>†</sup>**, 68

*Chairman of the Conduct & Values Committee since 17 January 2014. Member of the Group Audit Committee and Group Risk Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Experience in both the public and private sectors and a deep knowledge of the operation of the UK government and financial system.

**Appointed to the Board:** 2008

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of the

International Regulatory Strategy Group and a director of TheCityUK since 1 January 2013; non-executive director of The Scottish American Investment Company PLC, Arcus European Infrastructure Fund GP LLP and Heathrow Airport Holdings Limited (formerly BAA Limited); member of the Council of Imperial College, London; and President of the Institute of Fiscal Studies.

**Former appointments include:** Deputy Governor, Monetary Stability, at the Bank of England and member of the Monetary Policy Committee; Permanent Secretary at the UK Government Departments for Transport and Work and Pensions and the Welsh Office; and Vice President and Chief of Staff to the President of the World Bank. Ceased to be a non-executive director of Reinsurance Group of America Inc. on 15 May 2013.

**Iain Mackay**, 52  
Group Finance Director

**Skills and experience:** Extensive financial and international experience, having worked in London, Paris, US, Africa and Asia. Member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland. Joined HSBC in 2007 as Chief Financial Officer of HSBC North America Holdings Inc .

**Appointed to the Board:** 2010

**Current appointments include:** a member of the Group Management Board.

**Former appointments include:** director of Hang Seng Bank Limited; Chief Financial Officer, Asia-Pacific; and Chief Financial Officer, HSBC North America Holdings Inc; Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of GE Consumer Finance and Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of GE Healthcare – Global Diagnostic Imaging.

**Marc Moses**, 56  
Group Chief Risk Officer

**Skills and experience:** Member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales. Extensive risk management and financial experience. Joined HSBC in 2005 as Chief Financial and Risk Officer, Global Banking and Markets.

**Appointed to the Board:** 1 January 2014

**Current appointments include:** A member of the Group Management Board. Director of HSBC Insurance (Bermuda) Limited; HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA; and of HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA.

**Former appointments include:** Chief Financial and Risk Officer, Global Banking and Markets. Formerly European chief financial officer at JP Morgan and audit partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers.

**Sir Simon Robertson**<sup>†</sup>, 72  
Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director

*Chairman of the Nomination Committee and, since 24 May 2013, the Group Remuneration Committee. Member of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee since 18 January 2013.*

**Skills and experience:** A background in international corporate advisory with a wealth of experience in mergers and acquisitions, merchant banking, investment banking and financial markets; honoured with a knighthood in recognition of his services to business; extensive international experience having worked in France, Germany, the UK and the US.

**Appointed Senior Independent Director:** 2007

**Appointed Deputy Chairman:** 2010

**Appointed to the Board:** 2006

**Current appointments include:** The founding member of Robertson Robey Associates LLP, formerly Simon Robertson Associates LLP; non-executive director of Berry Bros. & Rudd Limited, The Economist Newspaper Limited, NewShore Partners Limited and Troy Asset Management; and trustee of the Eden Project Trust and the Royal Opera House Endowment Fund.

**Former appointments include:** Managing Director of Goldman Sachs International; Chairman of Dresdner Kleinwort Benson; and non-executive director of Royal Opera House, Covent Garden Limited. Ceased to be non-executive Chairman of Rolls-Royce Holdings plc on 2 May 2013.

<sup>†</sup> *Independent non-executive Director.*

## Secretary

**Ben Mathews**, 47  
Group Company Secretary

Joined HSBC on 11 June 2013 and became Group Company Secretary on 1 July 2013. Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. Former appointments include: Company Secretary of Rio Tinto plc from 2007 to 7 June 2013; and Company Secretary of BG Group plc.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

### Group Managing Directors

#### Group Managing Directors

##### **Ann Almeida**, 57

Group Head of Human Resources and Corporate Sustainability

Joined HSBC in 1992. A Group Managing Director since 2008. Former HSBC appointments include: Global Head of Human Resources for Global Banking and Markets, Global Private Banking, Global Transaction Banking and HSBC Amanah.

##### **Samir Assaf**, 53

Chief Executive, Global Banking and Markets

Joined HSBC in 1994. A Group Managing Director since 2011. Chairman of HSBC France and director of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG. Former HSBC appointments include: director of HSBC Global Asset Management Limited and of HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.; Head of Global Markets; and Head of Global Markets for Europe, Middle East and Africa.

##### **Peter Boyles**, 58

Chief Executive, Global Private Banking

Joined HSBC in 1975. A Group Managing Director since 1 October 2013. A director of HSBC Global Asset Management Limited since 12 April 2013. Former HSBC appointments include: Chief Executive of HSBC France and Continental Europe and a director of HSBC Bank plc. Ceased to be director of HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c on 5 March 2013 and director of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG on 31 August 2013.

##### **Simon Cooper**, 46

Chief Executive, Global Commercial Banking

Joined HSBC in 1989. A Group Managing Director and Chief Executive of Global Commercial Banking since 1 October 2013. A director of HSBC Bank plc since 18 April 2013. Former HSBC appointments include: Chief Executive of HSBC Korea and Head of Corporate and Investment Banking of HSBC Singapore. Ceased to be Chairman of HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E on 29 June 2013, director of The Saudi British Bank on 22 September 2013, Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited on 1 October 2013, director and Chairman of HSBC Bank Oman on 10 October 2013 and a director of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited on 13 February 2014.

##### **Irene Dorner**, 59

President and Chief Executive Officer of HSBC USA

Joined HSBC in 1986. A Group Managing Director since 1 February 2013. Chairman of HSBC Bank USA, National Association and HSBC USA Inc.; President and Chief Executive Officer of HSBC North America Inc. Former HSBC appointments include: Chairman of HSBC Amanah Malaysia Berhad and HSBC Amanah Takaful (Malaysia) Sendirian Berhad; Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive of HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad; Chief Operating Officer, Treasury and Capital Markets; General Manager of Marketing, General Manager of Human Resources; and General Manager of Premier and Wealth Management, HSBC Bank plc.

##### **John Flint**, 45

Chief Executive, Retail Banking and Wealth Management

Joined HSBC in 1989. A Group Managing Director since 1 January 2013. A director of HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA since 6 June 2013 and of HSBC Bank Canada. Former HSBC appointments include: Chief of Staff to the Group Chief Executive and Group Head of Strategy and Planning; Chief Executive Officer, HSBC Global Asset Management; Group Treasurer; and Deputy Head of Global Markets.

##### **Pam Kaur**, 50

Group Head of Internal Audit

Joined HSBC and became a Group Managing Director on 1 April 2013. A co-opted member of The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales Council since 1 May 2013. Former appointments include: Global Head of Group Audit for Deutsche Bank AG; Chief Financial Officer & Chief Operating Officer, Restructuring & Risk Division, Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc; Group Head of Compliance and Anti-Money Laundering, Lloyds TSB; and Global Director of Compliance, Global Consumer Group, Citigroup.

**Alan Keir, 55**

Chief Executive, HSBC Bank plc

Joined HSBC in 1981. A Group Managing Director since 2011. Chief Executive of HSBC Bank plc since 1 October 2013. A Director of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG since 31 August 2013, and a director of HSBC France since 10 December 2013. Former HSBC appointments include: Global Head, Global Commercial Banking.

**Stuart Levey, 50**

Chief Legal Officer

Joined HSBC and became a Group Managing Director in January 2012. Former appointments include: Under Secretary for Terrorism and Financial Intelligence in the US Department of Treasury; Senior Fellow for National Security and Financial Integrity at the Council on Foreign Relations; Principal Associate Deputy Attorney General at the US Department of Justice; and Partner at Miller, Cassidy, Larroca & Lewin LLP and Baker Botts LLP.

**Antonio Losada, 59**

Chief Executive, Latin America and the Caribbean

Joined HSBC in 1973. A Group Managing Director since December 2012. Ceased to be Chairman of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A on 28 October 2013. A director of HSBC Bank Argentina S.A, HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institucion de Banca Multiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC and Grupo Financiero HSBC, S.A. de C.V. Director of HSBC North America Holdings from 1 January 2014. Former HSBC appointments include: Chief Executive Officer, HSBC Argentina; and Deputy Head, Personal Financial Services, Brazil.

**Sean O'Sullivan, 58**

Group Chief Operating Officer

Joined HSBC in 1980. A Group Managing Director since 2011. Former HSBC appointments include: Group Chief Technology and Services Officer; director and Chief Operating Officer of HSBC Bank plc; and Chief Operating Officer of HSBC Bank Canada.

**Peter Wong, 62**

Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited

Joined HSBC in 2005. A Group Managing Director since 2010. Chairman of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited and HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad. A non-executive director of Hang Seng Bank Limited and Bank of Communications Co. Ltd. An independent non-executive director of Cathay Pacific Airways Limited. Former HSBC appointments include: Vice Chairman of HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd; director of HSBC Bank Australia Limited; and a director of Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

[Board of Directors > Directors](#)

### Board of Directors

The Board of Directors of HSBC Holdings (the ‘Board’) exists to promote the long-term success of the Company and deliver sustainable value to our shareholders. Led by the Group Chairman, it sets the strategy and risk appetite for the Group and approves capital and operating plans presented by management for the achievement of the strategic objectives. Implementation of the strategy is delegated to the Group Management Board (‘GMB’) which, in turn, is led by the Group Chief Executive.

#### Directors

HSBC Holdings has a unitary Board. The authority of the Directors is exercised in Board meetings where the Board acts collectively. The Directors who served during the year were Safra Catz, Laura Cha, Marvin Cheung, Jim Comey (appointed 4 March 2013 and retired 4 September 2013), John Coombe, Sir Jonathan Evans (appointed 6 August 2013), Joachim Faber, Rona Fairhead, Renato Fassbind (appointed 1 January 2013), Douglas Flint, Stuart Gulliver, James Hughes-Hallett, Sam Laidlaw, John Lipsky, Rachel Lomax, Iain Mackay, Sir Simon Robertson and John Thornton (retired 24 May 2013).

Marc Moses, Group Chief Risk Officer, was appointed a Director with effect from 1 January 2014.

At the time of approval of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* on 24 February 2014, the Board comprised the Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director, Group Chief Risk Officer and 13 non-executive Directors. Kathleen Casey has been appointed a non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2014.

The names and brief biographical details of the Directors are included on pages 330 to 335.

#### Executive Directors

The Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director and Group Chief Risk Officer are HSBC employees.

#### Non-executive Directors

Non-executive Directors are not HSBC employees and do not participate in the daily management of HSBC; they bring an independent perspective, constructively challenge and help develop proposals on strategy, scrutinise the performance of management in meeting agreed goals and objectives

and monitor the Group’s risk profile and the reporting of performance. The non-executive Directors bring a wide variety of experience from the public and private sectors, including the leadership of large complex multinational enterprises.

#### Non-executive Directors’ terms of appointment

The Board has determined the time commitment expected of non-executive Directors to be 30 to 36 days per annum. Time devoted to the Company could be considerably more, particularly if serving on Board committees.

Non-executive Directors are appointed for an initial three-year term and, subject to re-election by shareholders at Annual General Meetings, are typically expected to serve two three-year terms. The Board may invite a director to serve additional periods. All Directors are subject to annual election by shareholders.

Letters setting out the terms of appointment of each of the non-executive Directors, including the time commitment expected of each of them, are available for inspection at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ and will be made available for 15 minutes before the Annual General Meeting and during the meeting itself.

#### Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive

The roles of Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive are separate and a clear division of responsibilities has been approved by the Board to distinguish between the running of the Board and the executive responsibility for running HSBC’s business. Descriptions of the roles and responsibilities of the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive are available at [www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/board-committees). Their key responsibilities are set out below.

#### Key responsibilities

##### Group Chairman – Douglas Flint

- Leads the Board and ensures its effectiveness.
- Develops relationships with governments, regulators and investors.
- Leads the Group’s interactions on matters of public policy and regulatory reform with regard to the banking and financial services industry.
- Maintains corporate reputation and character.
- Undertakes performance management of the Group Chief Executive.

#### **Group Chief Executive – Stuart Gulliver**

- Develops, and delivers performance against, business plans.
- Develops Group strategy, in agreement with the Group Chairman, for recommendation to the Board.
- As Chairman of the GMB, drives performance within strategic goals and commercial objectives agreed by the Board.

#### **Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director**

A description of the roles and responsibilities of the Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director, which has been approved by the Board, is available at <http://www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/board-committees>. His key responsibilities are set out below.

##### *Key responsibilities*

#### **Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director – Sir Simon Robertson**

- Deputises for the Group Chairman at meetings of the Board or shareholders.
- Supports the Group Chairman in his role.
- Acts as an intermediary for other non-executive Directors when necessary.
- Leads the non-executive Directors in the oversight of the Group Chairman.
- Ensures there is a clear division of responsibility between the Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive.
- Is available to shareholders should they have concerns which contact through the normal channels cannot resolve or for which such contact would be inappropriate.

#### **Appointment, retirement and re-election of Directors**

The Board may at any time appoint any person who is willing to act as a Director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Board, but the total number of Directors shall not exceed twenty-five. Any Director so appointed by the Board shall retire at the Annual General Meeting following his or her appointment and shall be eligible for election but would not be taken into account in determining the number of Directors who are to retire by rotation at such meeting in accordance with the Articles of Association. The Board may appoint any Director to hold any employment or executive office and may revoke or terminate any such appointment. Shareholders may, by ordinary resolution, appoint a person a Director or remove any Director before the expiration of his period of office. On the recommendation of the Nomination Committee and in compliance with provision B.7.1 of the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Board has decided that all of the Directors should be subject to annual re-election by shareholders. Accordingly, all of the Directors will retire at the forthcoming Annual

General Meeting and offer themselves for election or re-election, with the exception of John Coombe and James Hughes-Hallett who will retire and will not offer themselves for re-election. Each of the executive Directors is employed, on a rolling contract which requires 12 months' notice to be given by either party. None of the non-executive Directors has a service contract with HSBC.

#### **Powers of the Board**

The Board is responsible for overseeing the management of HSBC globally and, in so doing, may exercise its powers, subject to any relevant laws and regulations and to the Articles. The Board has adopted terms of reference which are available at [www.hsbc.com/1/2/about/board-of-directors](http://www.hsbc.com/1/2/about/board-of-directors). The Board reviews its terms of reference annually.

In particular, the Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge all or any part of the undertaking, property or assets (present or future) of HSBC Holdings and may also exercise any of the powers conferred on it by the Companies Act 2006 and/or by shareholders. The Board is able to delegate and confer on an executive Director any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) for such time and on such terms as it thinks fits. In addition, the Board may establish any local or divisional boards or agencies for managing the business of HSBC Holdings in any specified locality and delegate and confer on any local or divisional board, manager or agent so appointed any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit. The Board may also, by power of attorney or otherwise, appoint any person or persons to be the agent of HSBC Holdings and may delegate to any such person or persons any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit.

The Board delegates the day to day management of HSBC Holdings to the GMB but reserves to itself approval of certain matters including operating plans, risk appetite and performance targets, procedures for monitoring and controlling operations, credit, market risk limits, acquisitions, disposals, investments, capital expenditure or realisation or creation of a new venture, specified senior appointments and any substantial change in balance sheet management policy.

HSBC Holdings was registered in Hong Kong under part XI of the Companies Ordinance on 17 January 1991.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

[Board of Directors > Directors](#)

### Board meetings

Seven Board meetings and two one-day strategy meetings were held in 2013. At least one Board meeting each year is held in a key strategic location outside the UK. During 2013, Board meetings were held in Hong Kong and Washington DC.

The table below shows each Director's attendance at meetings of the Board held while he or she was a Director during 2013.

During 2013, the non-executive Directors and the Group Chairman met once without the other executive Directors. The non-executive Directors also met four times without the Group Chairman, including to appraise the Group Chairman's performance.

### Board attendance record

	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend as a Director
Safra Catz .....	7	7
Laura Cha .....	7	7
Marvin Cheung .....	7	7
Jim Comey <sup>1,2</sup> .....	2	3
John Coombe .....	7	7
Sir Jonathan Evans <sup>2,3</sup> .....	2	2
Joachim Faber .....	7	7
Rona Fairhead .....	7	7
Renato Fassbind <sup>4</sup> .....	7	7
Douglas Flint .....	7	7
Stuart Gulliver .....	7	7
James Hughes-Hallett .....	7	7
Sam Laidlaw .....	7	7
John Lipsky .....	7	7
Rachel Lomax .....	7	7
Iain Mackay .....	7	7
Sir Simon Robertson .....	7	7
John Thornton <sup>5</sup> .....	3	4
<b>Meetings held in 2013 .....</b>	<b>7</b>	

1 Appointed a Director on 4 March 2013 and retired on 4 September 2013.

2 Also attended one meeting by invitation before becoming a Director.

3 Appointed a Director on 6 August 2013.

4 Appointed a Director on 1 January 2013.

5 Retired as a Director on 24 May 2013.

### Attendance of committee meetings to discharge specific business

Eleven meetings of committees of the Board appointed to discharge specific business were held during 2013. The Directors who attended these meetings are shown in the table below.

### Attendance at committee meetings

	Meetings Attended
<b>Executive Directors</b>	
Douglas Flint .....	11
Stuart Gulliver .....	8
Iain Mackay .....	7
<b>Non-executive Directors</b>	
Safra Catz .....	2
Marvin Cheung .....	2
Jim Comey .....	1
John Coombe .....	3
Joachim Faber .....	2
Rona Fairhead .....	1
Renato Fassbind .....	2
James Hughes-Hallett .....	1
John Lipsky .....	2
Rachel Lomax .....	1
Sir Simon Robertson .....	2

### Board balance and independence of Directors

The Board comprises a majority of independent non-executive Directors to ensure that no individual or small group can dominate its decision making. The size of the Board is considered to be appropriate given the complexity and geographical spread of our business and the significant time demands placed on the Directors.

The Nomination Committee regularly reviews the structure, size and composition of the Board (including skills, knowledge, experience, independence and diversity) and makes recommendations to the Board with regard to any changes.

The Board has adopted a policy on Board diversity which is consistent with the Group's strategic focus on ethnicity, age and gender diversity for the employee base. Further information on the Board diversity policy can be found on page 362.

The Board considers all of the non-executive Directors to be independent. Rona Fairhead has served on the Board for more than nine years and, in that respect only, does not meet the usual criteria for independence set out in the UK Corporate Governance Code. She will stand for re-election at the 2014 Annual General Meeting. The Board has determined Rona Fairhead to be independent in character and judgement, notwithstanding her length of service, taking into account her continuing level of constructive challenge of management and strong contribution to Board discussions. The Board will continue to consider Rona Fairhead's independence annually.

When determining independence the Board considers that calculation of the length of service of a non-executive Director begins on the date of his or her election by shareholders following their appointment as a Director of HSBC Holdings. The experience of previous service on an HSBC subsidiary company board can be a considerable benefit and does not detract from a Director's independence. In reaching its determination of each non-executive Director's independence, the Board has concluded that there are no relationships or circumstances which are likely to affect a Director's judgement and any relationships or circumstances which could appear to do so were considered not to be material.

In accordance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, each non-executive Director determined by the Board to be independent has provided an annual confirmation of his or her independence to HSBC Holdings.

### Information and support

The Board regularly reviews reports on performance against financial and other strategic objectives, business developments and investor and external relations. The chairmen of Board committees and the Group Chief Executive report to each meeting of the Board on the activities of the committees since the previous Board meeting. The Board receives regular reports and presentations on strategy and developments in the global businesses and principal geographical areas. Regular reports are also provided on the Group's risk appetite, top and emerging risks, risk management, credit exposures and the Group's loan portfolio, asset and liability management, liquidity, litigation, compliance and reputational issues.

The Directors have free and open contact with management at all levels. When attending Board offsite meetings and when travelling for other reasons, non-executive Directors are encouraged to take opportunities to see business operations at first hand and to meet management.

Non-executive Directors have an open invitation to attend meetings of the GMB to further enhance their understanding and awareness of our businesses and the senior leadership team.

### Role of the Group Company Secretary

All Directors have access to the advice and services of the Group Company Secretary, who is responsible to the Board for ensuring that Board procedures and

all applicable rules and regulations are complied with.

Under the direction of the Group Chairman, the Group Company Secretary's responsibilities include ensuring good information flows within the Board and its committees and between senior management and non-executive Directors, as well as facilitating induction and assisting with professional development as required.

The Group Company Secretary is responsible for advising the Board through the Group Chairman on corporate governance matters.

The agenda and supporting papers are distributed in advance of all Board and Board committee meetings to allow time for appropriate review and to facilitate full discussion at the meetings. All Directors have full and timely access to all relevant information and may take independent professional advice if necessary at the Company's expense.

### Induction

Full, formal and tailored induction programmes, with particular emphasis on risk management and internal controls systems, are arranged for newly appointed Directors. The programmes consist of a series of meetings with other Directors and senior executives to enable new Directors to familiarise themselves with the business. Directors also receive comprehensive guidance from the Group Company Secretary on directors' duties and liabilities. As part of their induction, the Group Company Secretary will develop a programme based on an individual Director's needs. Induction programmes are also arranged for newly appointed members of committees.

### Training and development

Focused in-house training sessions are arranged in conjunction with scheduled Board meetings. Directors attended Board and strategy meetings in 2013 at which briefings on the following topics were given:

- RBWM strategy and business update<sup>1</sup>
- GB&M strategy and business update<sup>1</sup>
- GPB strategy and business update<sup>1</sup>
- CMB strategy and business update<sup>1</sup>
- Information technology<sup>1</sup>
- Macroeconomic outlook
- Regulatory development
- Global geopolitics
- Recommendations from the Independent Commission of Banking<sup>1</sup>

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

[Board of Directors > Directors](#)

- Central Clearing Counterparties and Collateral Management<sup>1</sup>
- Financial intelligence systems<sup>1</sup>
- Shanghai free trade zone<sup>1</sup>
- Balance Sheet Management<sup>1</sup>
- Industry outlook<sup>1</sup>

*Except:*

1 Jim Comey was not a Director at the time of the briefings.

A number of Directors attended a forum for chairmen of HSBC Group audit and risk committees, which included briefings on the following topics:

- cyber security;
- the changing financial and regulatory reporting landscape;
- developments in regulatory capital requirements; and
- technical accounting issues

A number of Directors attended a forum for HSBC Group non-executive Directors, which included briefings on the following topics:

- US strategy;
- Mexico strategy;
- public policy and financial crime;
- international co-operation against tax evasion; and
- regulatory expectations.

### Executive Directors

In the performance of their roles as Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive and Group Finance Director, respectively, Douglas Flint, Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay develop and refresh their skills and knowledge of the Group's businesses and operations through day-to-day interactions and briefings with senior management of the Group's businesses and functions; and presenting on the Group's businesses to investors and analysts. They remain abreast of developments affecting the financial services sector, and banking in particular, by representing HSBC's interests at conferences, advisory groups and other events and meetings with regulators and other authorities. During 2013, this included the activities set out below:

#### Douglas Flint

Chaired meetings of and gave key note speeches to the International Institute of Finance. Participated in panel discussions and gave key note speeches on economic growth and financial regulation at a number of leading events including the Eurofi High Level Seminar, Asian Leadership Conference, 43rd St. Gallen Symposium and The Salzburg Global Seminar. Attended and participated in panel

discussions at the World Economic Forum in Davos. Attended the Global Investment Conference with representatives of the UK Government to discuss how the UK can pursue global growth. Hosted the annual forum for HSBC Group non-executive Directors. Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and FCA.

#### Stuart Gulliver

Participated in a panel discussion at the Singapore Summit, on China in transition. Participated in the China Banking Regulatory Commission's International Advisory Council on changes in the international banking environment, influence on regulation, banking services for the real economy, financial support for small and medium-sized enterprises and consumer protection and education. Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and FCA and the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago. Chaired the Group's update for investors in London.

#### Iain Mackay

Spoke at a conference sponsored by Bank of America Merrill Lynch on making finance work in a higher capital world and the European Conference run by UBS for policymakers and industry experts to share insights into the crucial issues affecting the global economy. Chaired meetings of the European Chief Financial Officers network. Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and FCA and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority. Presented at the Group's update for investors in London and hosted regular meetings with investors in the UK, the rest of Europe, US and Hong Kong. Participated in the annual forum for the chairmen of HSBC Group audit and risk committees.

### Non-executive Directors

A personalised approach to training and development of non-executive Directors is applied. Non-executive Directors are given opportunities to update and develop their skills and knowledge through briefings by senior executives and externally run seminars. Non-executive Directors have access to internal training and development resources. Development plans and records of training and development activities are maintained by the Group Company Secretary to facilitate the Group Chairman's annual review of each non-executive Director.

In addition to the briefings given at Board meetings of HSBC Holdings, the following non-executive Directors undertook bespoke training sessions and other activities, including attending

Board and committee meetings at which briefings were given during 2013 to develop and refresh their knowledge and skills as set out below:

*Safra Catz*

Attended a briefing on HSBC's IT strategy, risk and governance framework which was given at a meeting of the Group Risk Committee. Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and FCA.

*Laura Cha*

Gave keynote speeches on financial services at a number of Hong Kong institutions. Participated in the Bloomberg 20th Anniversary panel discussion on women and the economy in Hong Kong. Attended meetings of the Corporate Sustainability Committee at which briefings were given on sustainability in HSBC's operations in Europe and Asia. As a director and Vice Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation attended bespoke briefings or board meetings at which briefings were given on: specific aspects of the Group's operations in Hong Kong, Singapore, India and other countries in Asia Pacific; the four global businesses; IT and operations (including real estate issues and the organisational effectiveness programme); finance and risk-related issues (including Basel III, FATCA, stress testing and recovery and resolution planning); and succession planning.

*Marvin Cheung*

Attended events for independent non-executive directors organised by KPMG. As a director of Hang Seng Bank attended bespoke briefings on the statutory obligation to disclose inside information and disclosure of interests. Attended meetings of the Group Audit Committee at which briefings were given on developments in regulatory and accounting requirements and the regulatory environment.

*John Coombe*

Attended events for non-executive directors run by Tapestry Networks and by Ernst & Young on emerging issues in financial services. Participated in a meeting of audit committee chairmen with the PRA and Bank of England to discuss emerging issues. Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and FCA. Attended meetings of Board committees at which briefings were given on: developments in regulatory and accounting requirements; the regulatory environment; the risk control frameworks for the global businesses; Group recovery and resolution planning; risk modelling; stress testing; risk data aggregation; competition law; the

remuneration-related aspects of CRD IV; the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards report; and the remuneration reporting regulations issued by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills. Co-chaired the annual forum for the chairmen of HSBC Group audit and risk committees. Participated in the annual forum for HSBC Group non-executive Directors.

*Sir Jonathan Evans*

Attended a regulatory meeting with the FCA. Undertook a personal induction programme comprising bespoke briefings on the four global businesses; the Group's regional operations; the structure and responsibilities of a number of the Group's global functions, including: Strategy and Planning; Corporate Sustainability; Risk (including Regulatory and Financial Crime Compliance, security and fraud risk, financial intelligence and client intelligence); Finance; Legal; IT and operations; Human Resources; Internal Audit and corporate governance (including Directors' duties and obligations, HSBC's governance structure, Global Standards and Business Principles, international corporate governance codes and listing obligations).

*Joachim Faber*

Attended and spoke at conferences on corporate governance. As a member of the German Corporate Governance Codex Commission received regular briefings on corporate governance. Attended a regulatory meeting with the PRA and FCA. Regular interactions with, and receipt of briefings from, the Group Chief Risk Officer. Attended meetings of the Group Risk Committee at which briefings were given on: the risk control frameworks for the global businesses; Group recovery and resolution planning; risk modelling; stress testing; risk data aggregation and competition law.

*Rona Fairhead*

Attended a regulatory meeting with the FCA. As Chairman of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee received a bespoke overview of the US business including strategy, CMB, compliance (including anti-money laundering, Bank Secrecy Act, country risk rating and assessment). Attended meetings of the Group Risk Committee at which briefings were given on: the risk control frameworks for CMB and GPB; risk modelling and stress testing. Co-chaired the annual forum for the chairmen of HSBC Group audit and risk committees. Participated in the annual forum for HSBC Group non-executive Directors.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

[Board of Directors > Directors](#)

### *Renato Fassbind*

Attended an event for non-executive directors run by Tapestry Networks. Received bespoke briefings on internal audit issues and RBWM. Attended meetings of committees of the Board at which briefings were given on: developments in regulatory and accounting requirements; the regulatory environment; the remuneration-related aspects of CRD IV; the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards report; and the remuneration reporting regulations issued by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills. Participated in the annual forum for HSBC Group non-executive Directors.

### *James Hughes-Hallett*

Attended meetings of the Corporate Sustainability Committee at which briefings were given on sustainability in HSBC's operations in Europe and Asia.

### *Sam Laidlaw*

Attended a regulatory meeting with the PRA and FCA. Attended meetings of the Group Remuneration Committee at which briefings were given on the remuneration-related aspects of CRD IV, the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards report and the remuneration reporting regulations issued by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills.

### *John Lipsky*

Attended and participated in panel discussions at the World Economic Forum in Davos, the European Commission conference in Brussels on competitiveness, structural reform and growth in an international context and the HSBC conference in Brussels on European trade and investment as engines of growth. Attended the annual meeting of the International Monetary Fund. Received a bespoke briefing on the UK economy. Attended meetings of the Group Risk Committee at which briefings were given on: the risk control frameworks for the global businesses; Group recovery and resolution planning; risk meetings; stress testing; risk data aggregation; and competition law. Participated in the annual forum for HSBC Group non-executive Directors.

### *Rachel Lomax*

Attended an event for non-executive Directors run by Tapestry Networks. Attended conferences run by the Ditchley Foundation and the Ditchley Canadian Foundation on European developments and the regulatory aftermath of the financial crisis,

respectively. Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and the FCA. Undertook a site visit and received bespoke briefings giving an overview of the Group's US business. Attended meetings of committees of the Board at which briefings were given on: the regulatory environment and developments in regulatory and accounting requirements; the risk control frameworks for the global businesses; Group recovery and resolution planning; risk modelling; stress testing; risk data aggregation; and competition law. Participated in the annual fora for the chairmen of HSBC Group audit and risk committees and for HSBC Group non-executive Directors.

### *Sir Simon Robertson*

Attended regulatory meetings with the PRA and FCA and the Federal Reserve Board. Develops and refreshes knowledge of the Group's businesses and operations through regular interactions with, and receipt of briefings from, the Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive as well as other senior executives including the Heads of Financial Crime Compliance and Global Banking and Markets. Attended meetings of the Group Remuneration Committee at which briefings were given on the remuneration-related aspects of CRD IV, the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards report and the remuneration reporting regulations issued by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills. Participated in the annual fora for the chairmen of HSBC Group audit and risk committees and for HSBC Group non-executive Directors.

### **Performance evaluation**

The Board strongly supports the principle of regular evaluation of its own effectiveness and that of its committees and individual Directors. A routine externally facilitated process brings with it added rigour. In October 2013, Bvalco Ltd<sup>1</sup> was commissioned for a second year to facilitate and report on the review of effectiveness of the Board, in particular building upon the review undertaken in 2012. The review considered the level and nature of debate at Board meetings, engagement between non-executive Directors and executive management, the relationship and information flows between subsidiaries and the Board and progress made against the actions identified and agreed since the review undertaken in 2012. Bvalco's report was prepared following interviews with Directors and senior members of management and a review of relevant documents.

Bvalco presented their report at a full meeting of the Board. It concluded that the Board is operating

effectively with a number of important strengths and that significant progress had been made during 2013 to address recommendations made by Bvalco in its 2012 review of the Board's effectiveness and which were agreed with the Board as part of its annual performance evaluation. This process also enables additional feedback to be provided for the annual evaluation of the effectiveness of the principal Board committees.

Evaluation of the individual performance of each non-executive Director is undertaken annually by the Group Chairman. During this evaluation, the Group Chairman discusses the individual contribution of the Director, explores training and development needs, seeks input on areas where the Director feels he or she could make a greater contribution and discusses whether the time commitment required of the Director can continue to be delivered. Based upon their individual evaluation, the Group Chairman has confirmed that all of the non-executive Directors continue to perform effectively, contribute positively to the governance of HSBC and demonstrate full commitment to their roles.

Evaluation of the individual performance of each executive director is undertaken as part of the performance management process for all employees, the results of which are considered by the Group Remuneration Committee when determining variable pay awards each year.

The non-executive Directors, led by the Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director, are responsible for the evaluation of the performance of the Group Chairman.

The Board will monitor the implementation of actions arising from its 2013 performance evaluation.

It is the intention of the Board to continue to undertake an evaluation of its performance and that of its committees and individual Directors annually, with independent external input to the process, as appropriate, at least every third year.

<sup>1</sup> A legal firm which is engaged from time to time by the Company to provide legal services holds a 20% shareholding in Bvalco Ltd. Bvalco Ltd has confirmed that it does not have any other connection with the Company.

### Relations with shareholders

All Directors are encouraged to develop an understanding of the views of major shareholders. Non-executive Directors are invited to attend analyst presentations and other meetings with institutional investors and their representative bodies. Directors

also meet representatives of institutional shareholders annually to discuss corporate governance matters.

All executive Directors and certain other senior executives hold regular meetings with institutional investors. The Board receives a regular investor relations activity report which provides feedback from meetings with institutional shareholders and brokers, analysts' forecasts, information from research reports and share price performance data. Twice each year the Board also receives a report from one of our corporate brokers.

The Group's shareholder communication policy is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

On several occasions during 2013, non-executive Directors, including the Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director, met or corresponded with institutional investors and their representatives to discuss corporate governance and executive remuneration.

As Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director, Sir Simon Robertson is available to shareholders should they have concerns which contact through the normal channels of Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director, Group Chief Risk Officer, or other executives cannot resolve or for which such contact would be inappropriate. He may be contacted through the Group Company Secretary at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

### Conflicts of interest, indemnification of Directors and contracts of significance

The Board has adopted a policy and procedures relating to Directors' conflicts and potential conflicts of interest and can determine the terms of authorisation for such situations. The Board's powers to authorise conflicts are operating effectively and the procedures are being followed. A review of situational conflicts which have been authorised from time to time and the terms of those authorisations are undertaken by the Board annually.

The Articles provide that Directors are entitled to be indemnified out of the assets of HSBC Holdings against claims from third parties in respect of certain liabilities. Such provisions have been in place during the financial year but have not been utilised by the Directors. All Directors have the benefit of directors' and officers' liability insurance.

None of the Directors had, during the year or at the end of the year, a material interest, directly or indirectly, in any contract of significance with any HSBC company.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

Board of Directors > Corporate governance codes // Board committees > Group Management Board

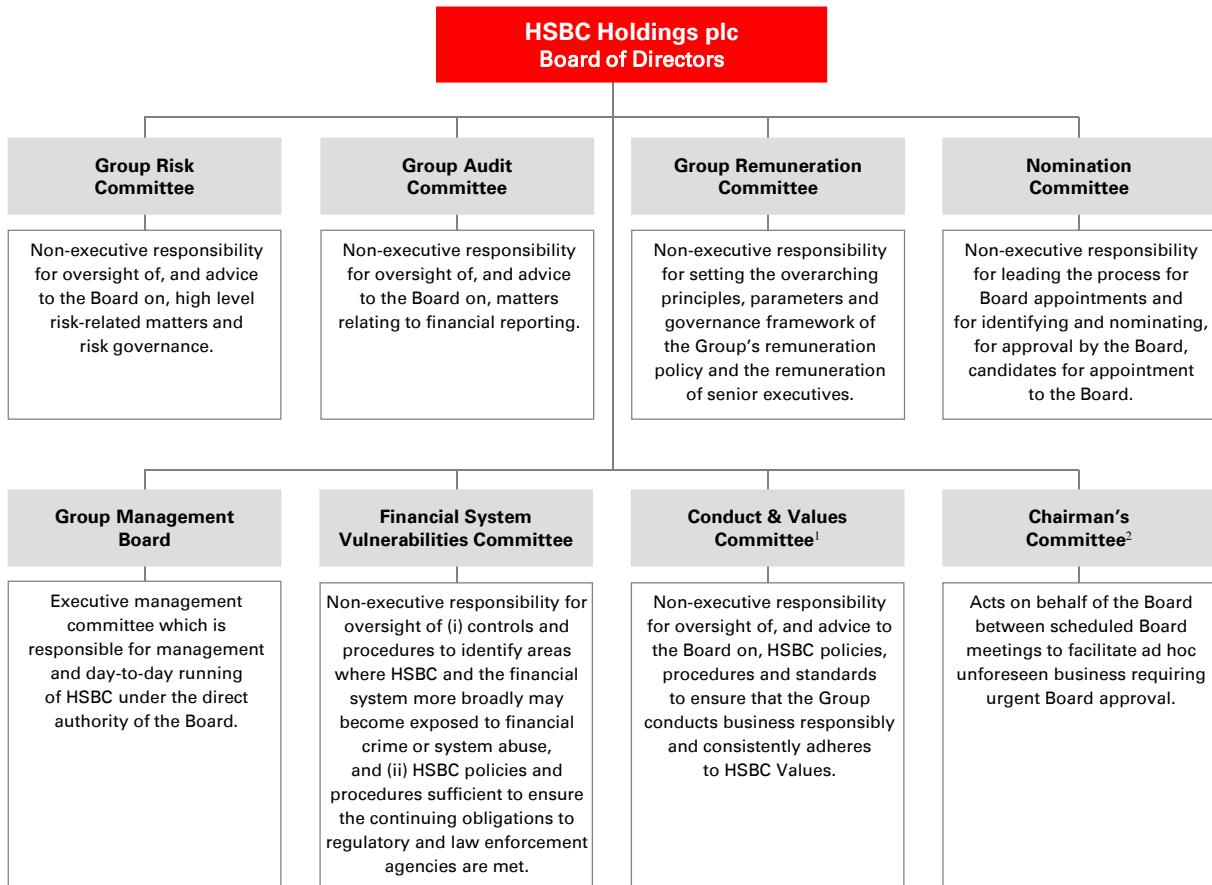
### Corporate governance codes

HSBC is committed to high standards of corporate governance. HSBC has complied during 2013 with the applicable code provisions of: (i) The UK Corporate Governance Code issued by the Financial Reporting Council; and (ii) the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code set out in Appendix 14 to the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, save that the Group Risk Committee is responsible for the oversight of internal control (other than internal control over financial reporting) and risk management systems (Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code provision C.3.3 paragraphs (f), (g) and (h)). If there were no Group Risk Committee, these matters would be the responsibility of the Group Audit Committee. The UK Corporate Governance Code is available at [www.frc.org.uk](http://www.frc.org.uk) and the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code is available at [www.hkex.com.hk](http://www.hkex.com.hk).

The Board has adopted a code of conduct for transactions in HSBC Group securities by Directors. The code of conduct complies with The Model Code

in the Listing Rules of the FCA and with The Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Issuers ('Hong Kong Model Code') set out in the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, save that The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited has granted certain waivers from strict compliance with the Hong Kong Model Code. The waivers granted by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited primarily take into account accepted practices in the UK, particularly in respect of employee share plans. Following specific enquiry, each Director has confirmed that he or she has complied with the code of conduct for transactions in HSBC Group securities throughout the year, save that, on 10 January 2013, an independent non-executive Director disposed of an interest as beneficial owner in 500 units of euro-denominated preferred securities of €1,000 each issued by HSBC Capital Funding (Euro 2) L.P. before giving notification. All Directors have since been reminded of their obligations under the code of conduct for transactions in HSBC Group Securities.

## Board committees



<sup>1</sup> Established on 17 January 2014.

<sup>2</sup> Established on 22 November 2013.

The Board has established a number of committees consisting of Directors, Group Managing Directors and, in the case of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, co-opted non-director members. The key roles of the Board committees are described above. The Chairman of each non-executive Board committee reports to each meeting of the Board on the activities of the committee since the previous Board meeting.

The terms of reference of the principal non-executive Board committees are available at [www.hsbc.com/ boardcommittees](http://www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees). Each non-executive Board committee reviews its terms of reference annually.

### Group Management Board

#### Role and members

The GMB is responsible for the day-to-day management of HSBC Holdings.

<b>Members</b>	Stuart Gulliver (Chairman), Iain Mackay and Marc Moses who are executive Directors, and Ann Almeida, Samir Assaf, Peter Boyles, Simon Cooper, Irene Dorner, John Flint, Pam Kaur, Alan Keir, Stuart Levey, Antonio Losada, Sean O'Sullivan and Peter Wong, all of whom are Group Managing Directors.
----------------	--

The Group Chief Executive Officer chairs the GMB. The head of each global business and global function and the chief executive of each region attend GMB meetings, either as members or by invitation.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

Board committees > Group Management Board / Group Audit Committee

The GMB is a key element of our management reporting and control structure such that all of our line operations are accountable either to a member of the GMB or directly to the Group Chief Executive, who in turn reports to the Group Chairman. The Board has set objectives and measures for the GMB. These align senior executives' objectives and measures with the strategy and operating plans throughout HSBC.

The Group Chief Executive (who is Chairman of the GMB) reports to each meeting of the Board on the activities of the GMB.

Regular Risk Management Meetings of the GMB, chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer, are held to establish, maintain and periodically review the policy and guidelines for the management of risk within the Group.

Regular Global Standards Steering Meetings of the GMB, co-chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer and Chief Legal Officer, are held to develop and implement Global Standards reflecting best practices which must be adopted and adhered to consistently throughout the Group. The Head of Group Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer attends each meeting.

### Group Audit Committee

#### Chairman's Statement

HSBC's *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* differs from previous years in line with the new UK legislation requiring that UK companies include in their annual report a Strategic Report section covering the company's strategy and business model and the principal risks and challenges it faces. The GAC has provided input and guidance on the way in which the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* has been presented and we hope shareholders find the Strategic Report section to be concise and useful.

We have set out in the report below further information on the role and activities of the GAC during 2013.

A particular focus area for the GAC in the year was oversight of the tender process which resulted in the recommendation to the Board that PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ('PwC') be appointed the Group's auditor for the financial year commencing 1 January 2015. The transition process for PwC to familiarise themselves with the Group's business and to take steps to satisfy auditor

independence requirements, is a crucial element in the handover of audit responsibilities by KPMG. This transition process will continue to be a focus for the GAC in 2014.

At the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting, I shall be stepping down from the Board and it is proposed that Renato Fassbind will become Chairman of the GAC at this time. I should like to congratulate him on his appointment and welcome Kathleen Casey, who will become a Director and member of the GAC in March 2014.

John Coombe  
Chairman, *Group Audit Committee*  
24 February 2014

#### Role and members

The Group Audit Committee has non-executive responsibility for oversight of, and advice to the Board on, matters relating to financial reporting.

	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend
<b>Members<sup>1</sup></b>		
John Coombe (Chairman) .....	5	5
Marvin Cheung .....	5	5
Rona Fairhead <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3
Renato Fassbind <sup>3</sup> .....	3	3
Rachel Lomax .....	5	5
<b>Meetings held in 2013 .....</b>	<b>5</b>	

<sup>1</sup> All members are independent non-executive Directors. Kathleen Casey will be appointed as a non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2014 and will become a member of the Committee from this date. With effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, John Coombe will retire as a Director and Chairman of the GAC and Renato Fassbind will become Chairman of the GAC (subject to regulatory approval).

<sup>2</sup> Retired as a member of the Committee on 24 May 2013.

<sup>3</sup> Appointed as a member of the Committee on 1 March 2013.

The Board has determined that Marvin Cheung, John Coombe, Renato Fassbind and Rachel Lomax are, and Rona Fairhead was, independent according to SEC criteria and may be regarded as audit committee financial experts for the purposes of section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and have recent and relevant financial experience for the purposes of the UK Corporate Governance Code.

The governance structure for the oversight of financial reporting is set out below. Each major operating subsidiary has established a board committee with non-executive responsibility for oversight of matters relating to financial reporting.

## Governance structure for the oversight of financial reporting

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
Board	Executive and non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial reporting</li> <li>• Appointing senior financial officers</li> </ul>
GAC	Independent non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitoring the integrity of financial statements</li> <li>• Overseeing the internal control systems over financial reporting, including reviewing their effectiveness</li> <li>• Monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of the internal audit function</li> <li>• Reviewing the Company's financial and accounting policies and practices</li> <li>• Advising the Board on appointment of the external auditor and is responsible for oversight and remuneration of the external auditor</li> </ul>
Disclosure Committee	Representatives from global businesses, functions and certain Group companies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reviewing the Group's material communications with investors</li> <li>• Assisting the Group Chief Executive and Group Finance Director to discharge their obligations relating to financial reporting under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</li> <li>• Monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of controls and procedures established to ensure that information is disclosed appropriately and on a timely basis</li> <li>• Reporting findings and making recommendations to the Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director and the GAC</li> </ul>
Subsidiary board committees responsible for oversight of financial reporting and global business audit committees	Independent non-executive directors and/or HSBC Group employees with no line of functional responsibility for the activities of relevant subsidiary or global business, as appropriate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing reports to the GAC on financial statements and internal controls over financial reporting of relevant subsidiaries or businesses, as requested</li> </ul>

### Committee activities

The GAC undertook the following activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- **Financial reporting.** The Committee advised the Board on meeting its external financial reporting obligations through its reviews of financial statements, interim reports and interim management statements prior to approval by the Board. The Committee also undertook the following:
  - endorsed the going concern statement and the statement of compliance with the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes for inclusion in the financial statements;
  - advised the Board that the annual report and accounts, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable;
  - received reports on proposed changes to the Group's disclosures in the financial statements and the adequacy of procedures to identify transactions and matters requiring disclosure under certain accounting standards;
  - reviewed accounting policies and practices, including approval of the critical accounting policies;

- considered provisioning for, and disclosure of, certain litigation and regulatory matters with external legal counsel providing a status update on these matters;
- received presentations from the Global Head of Tax on current tax issues;
- received a report on the accounting issues raised in the Report of the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards; and
- reviewed the procedures for the submission by employees of concerns regarding accounting and/or auditing matters.

The GAC considered the significant accounting issues described below and in addressing these issues the Committee considered the appropriateness of management's judgements and estimates and, where appropriate, discussed these judgements and estimates with the external auditor, reviewing the matters referred to in the external auditor's report as risks of material misstatement. The Committee considered:

- loan impairment allowances and charges throughout the year, discussing with management the reasons for significant changes. Judgements and estimates discussed included changes to the loan impairment model and assumptions for

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

Board committees > Group Audit Committee

- restructured loans in Brazil; a review of assumptions about the time period between loss events occurring, discovery and eventual write-off for the collective impairment assessment of retail banking and small business portfolios; collective provisioning for US mortgage portfolios, and management judgements on notable individual cases of impairment in wholesale banking;
- the recognition and level of provisions, the existence of contingent liabilities, and the disclosures relating to provisions and contingent liabilities, for legal proceedings and regulatory matters;
- HSBC's exposure to the payment of redress in respect of the possible mis-selling of payment protection insurance policies in the UK and the related provisions. The Committee considered the key assumptions which determine the provisions and the factors driving the increase during the year. Management's assessment was that the amount of provision at 31 December 2013 is based on appropriate assumptions about future expected redress payments, while noting the sensitivity of the provision to different outcomes from those assumed;
- HSBC's exposure to remediation costs relating to the possible mis-selling of interest rate swaps to small and medium-sized businesses in the UK, noting the reasons for the additional provisions made during 2013;
- developments in the industry investigations and reviews into the setting of Libor, Euribor and other benchmark interest and foreign exchange rates, and matters relating to trading on foreign exchange and credit derivatives markets, by various regulators and competition and enforcement authorities around the world. The Committee discussed the high degree of uncertainty as to the resolution of these regulatory investigations and reviews;
- the valuation of financial instruments measured at fair value, including the measurement of derivatives. Developments in market practice regarding accounting for funding costs in the valuation of uncollateralised derivatives were considered. HSBC does not currently include funding fair value adjustments ('FFVA') in the fair value measurement of uncollateralised derivatives,

as no industry consensus has yet emerged on how FFVA should be calculated. However, FFVA may be adopted by HSBC in future as such consensus develops;

- the impairment test performed on HSBC's investment in BoCom as at 31 December 2013. The impairment test identified that, based on an assessment of the value in use of the investment, the investment is not impaired. The Committee noted the sensitivity of the impairment test result to projected future cash flows and the discount rate;
- the results of the annual goodwill impairment test completed as at 1 July 2013, which identified no impairment. The goodwill relating to GPB Europe was re-tested as at 31 December 2013 following reduced forecast profitability in the second half of 2013, and management concluded that it was not impaired. The Committee noted that disclosure has been made with regards to the extent to which a change in key assumptions would result in the recoverable amount being equal to its carrying amount;
- the recognition of deferred tax assets, including in the US, where reliance is placed on the Group's continued investment of sufficient capital to ensure realisation of deferred tax assets, in Mexico, where the recoverability of deferred tax assets has been affected by clarifications in legislation, and in the UK, where projections of future taxable income of HSBC Holdings plc are insufficient to enable recognition of deferred tax assets for its carried forward tax losses.

- **Internal controls over financial reporting.**

The Committee undertook an annual review of HSBC's systems of internal controls over financial reporting. During 2013, the Committee monitored the effectiveness of such internal controls and reported regularly to the Board as described on page 366. The Committee received regular reports from the Group Finance Director, the Group Chief Accounting Officer, and the Group Head of Internal Audit. Minutes of the Group Risk Committee and executive committee meetings including the GMB, Risk Management Meetings and Global Standard Steering Meetings were provided to the Committee members. The Committee also reviewed the adequacy of resources, qualifications and experience of staff in the Finance function. Reports were submitted to

the Committee on internal control matters in relation to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Group Finance Director, the Group Chief Risk Officer, the Group Head of Internal Audit, the Group Chief Accounting Officer, Group Company Secretary, external auditor and other senior executives attended Committee meetings. The Committee had regular discussions with the external auditor and the Group Head of Internal Audit, with an opportunity at each meeting for discussions to take place without management present.

- **Effectiveness of the internal audit function.** The Committee satisfied itself that the internal audit function was effective and adequately resourced through regular meetings held with, and reports provided by, the Group Head of Internal Audit on internal audit issues, including the effectiveness and adequacy of resources. PwC were engaged to undertake a review of the internal audit function to assess compliance with industry and regulatory internal audit guidance and progress made by the function in addressing the recommendations contained in the external quality assurance review performed by KPMG in 2012. The Committee received reports over the course of 2013 on the activities of the internal audit function and reviewed its planned activities for the following year.
- **Legal and regulatory environment.** The Committee received regular reports on litigation and on the application of changes in law, regulation, accounting policies and practices and regulatory developments, including reports on developments in the programme to change IFRSs, Basel III/CRD IV, the recommendations of the ICB and accounting issues raised in the report from the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards.
- **External auditor.** The Committee provided oversight of the external auditor through regular meetings with the external auditor, including meetings without management present, and receiving reports on the external auditor's strategy in relation to the audit of financial statements and the progress of the audit. The Committee monitored the effectiveness of the audit process through a review of the public report published by the Financial Reporting Council's Audit Inspection Unit on the inspection of the external auditor, an assessment against a best practice checklist for evaluating external auditors, an external audit assessment questionnaire completed by the chief financial officers of the Group's major geographical

regions, a review of the relationship between the Group and the external auditor at a senior level and considered the results of feedback provided to the external auditor by members of the finance function throughout the Group. The Committee approved the remuneration and terms of engagement and recommended to the Board the re-appointment of the external auditor.

- **Terms of reference and effectiveness of the Committee.** The Committee undertook an annual review of its terms of reference and of its own effectiveness.

In addition to the scheduled Committee meetings, the Chairman met regularly with the Group Finance Director, the Group Chief Accounting Officer, the Group Chief Risk Officer, the Group Head of Internal Audit, the external auditor and other senior executives as required.

#### **Terms of reference and subsidiary company audit oversight**

The GAC is responsible for non-executive oversight of internal controls over financial reporting.

To ensure consistency of scope and approach by subsidiary company audit committees, the GAC has established core terms of reference to guide subsidiary companies when adopting terms of reference for their non-executive audit committees. The Committee's endorsement is required for any proposed material changes to subsidiary audit committee terms of reference and for appointments to such committees.

A forum for the chairmen of our principal subsidiary company committees with responsibility for non-executive oversight of financial reporting and risk-related matters was held in June 2013 to share understanding and to facilitate a consistent approach to the way in which these subsidiary company committees operate. The next forum will be held in June 2014.

#### **Arrangements relating to the external auditor**

The Committee has recommended to the Board that KPMG Audit Plc be reappointed as auditor at the forthcoming Annual General Meeting.

KPMG has been the Group's auditor since 1991, when HSBC Holdings became the ultimate holding company of the Group, without a tender process for the external audit contract having taken place. A tender process was undertaken in 2013, resulting in a recommendation, which was endorsed by the

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

Board committees > Group Audit Committee / Group Risk Committee

Board, that PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP be appointed as external auditor for the financial year commencing 1 January 2015. The appointment will be subject to shareholders' approval at the 2015 AGM.

The Board has approved, on the recommendation of the Committee, a policy for the employment by HSBC of former employees of KPMG. The Committee receives an annual report on such former employees who are employed and the number in senior positions. This report enables the Committee to consider whether there has been any impairment, or appearance of impairment, of the external auditor's judgement, objectivity or independence in respect of the audit. The external auditor provided written confirmation of its independence under industry standards.

The policies for the pre-approval of specific services that may be provided by the principal auditor are kept under review by the Committee and amended as necessary to meet the dual objectives of ensuring that we benefit in a cost effective manner from the cumulative knowledge and experience of our auditor, while also ensuring that our external auditor maintains the necessary degree of independence and objectivity. These pre-approval policies apply to all services where any HSBC company pays for the service, or is a beneficiary or addressee of the service, and has selected or influenced the choice of KPMG. All services provided by KPMG during 2013 were pre-approved by the Committee or were entered into under pre-approval policies established by the Committee.

The pre-approved services relate to regulatory reviews, agreed-upon procedures reports, other types of attestation reports, the provision of advice and other non-audit services allowed under SEC independence rules. The services fall into the categories of audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services.

An analysis of the remuneration paid in respect of audit and non-audit services provided by KPMG for each of the past three years is disclosed in Note 8 on the Financial Statements.

### Group Risk Committee

#### Chairman's Statement

I assumed the chairmanship of the Group Risk Committee ('GRC') in May 2013 from Rona Fairhead, under whose leadership the role of the GRC continued to evolve. Following my appointment and the establishment of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee ('FSVC') in January 2013 to oversee financial crime-related risk matters and the Group's adoption of enhanced compliance standards, the GRC has been in a position to increase its focus on oversight of other areas of risk that the Group faces and to take an increasingly forward-looking approach to identifying emerging risks.

As the Group has continued to pursue its transformation agenda to simplify the way the Group is run and make it easier to manage, the GRC has focused on identification and management of risks inherent in the implementation of this agenda. As businesses have been disposed of or closed, pressure has been exerted on costs and our global businesses and functions have been re-shaped, the GRC has overseen risk management actions with a particular focus on seeking assurance that management's controls across the Group are not adversely affected.

The culture of the Group and the tone set by senior management throughout its global operations are critical to effective risk management. The GRC focuses on steps taken to communicate and reinforce the Group's commitment to 'doing the right thing' particularly during reviews of the strategies and risk governance frameworks of the global businesses and functions. This is also reflected in the risk-related advice the GRC provides to the Group Remuneration Committee in connection with determination of the variable pay pool and individual awards.

The implications for the Group of evolving legal and regulatory requirements applicable to financial institutions, and preparatory steps being taken to address them, are kept under close review by the Committee. Aspects of the changing legal and regulatory environment which have been priority focus areas for the GRC in 2013 include the increased regulatory focus on conduct issues, particularly in the UK retail banking business, the implementation of new UK legislation on 'ring-fencing' of a UK bank's retail operations from its investment banking operations, the application of the Volcker rule (which is part of the US Dodd-Frank Act) and the introduction of a 'bail-in' capital regime for UK banks. The nature and pace of legal and

regulatory change in 2013 has led to increased scrutiny by the GRC of the Group's risk appetite profile and management actions to mitigate risks and exposures.

We have set out in the report below further information on the role and activities of the GRC during 2013.

On behalf of the Committee I should like to thank John Coombe, who will be stepping down as a Director with effect from the 2014 Annual General Meeting, for his valuable contribution.

**Joachim Faber**  
Chairman, *Group Risk Committee*  
24 February 2014

### Role and members

The GRC is responsible for advising the Board on high-level risk-related matters and risk governance and for non-executive oversight of risk management and internal controls (other than financial reporting).

	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend
<b>Members<sup>1</sup></b>		
Joachim Faber <sup>2</sup> (Chairman) ....	9	9
John Coombe .....	9	9
Rona Fairhead <sup>3</sup> .....	5	5
John Lipsky .....	9	9
Rachel Lomax .....	9	9
<b>Meetings held in 2013 .....</b>	<b>9</b>	

- 1 All members are independent non-executive Directors. . . With effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, John Coombe will retire as a Director and member of the GRC.
- 2 Appointed chairman of the Committee on 24 May 2013.
- 3 Retired as a member and chairman of the Committee on 24 May 2013.

### Governance structure for the management of risk

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
Board	Executive and non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approving risk appetite, strategy and performance targets for the Group</li> <li>• Approving appointment of chief risk officers of subsidiary companies</li> <li>• Encouraging a strong risk governance culture which shapes the Group's attitude to risk</li> </ul>
GRG	Independent non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advising the Board on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- risk appetite and alignment with strategy</li> <li>- alignment of remuneration with risk appetite (through advice to the Group Remuneration Committee)</li> <li>- risks associated with proposed strategic acquisitions and disposals</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Overseeing high-level risk related matters</li> <li>• Reviewing the effectiveness of the Group's systems of risk management and internal controls (other than over financial reporting)</li> <li>• Overseeing the maintenance and development of a supportive culture in relation to the management of risk</li> </ul>

John Trueman, a non-executive director of HSBC Bank plc and Chairman of its risk committee, and Robert Herdman, a non-executive director of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. and HSBC Bank USA have both attended meetings of the GRC by invitation during 2013. Their experience of risk-related matters in the financial services industry is valued by the Committee.

### Governance

All of HSBC's activities involve, to varying degrees, the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risk or combinations of risks. The Board, advised by the Committee, requires and encourages a strong risk governance culture which shapes the Group's attitude to risk. The Board and the Committee oversee the maintenance and development of a strong risk management framework by continually monitoring the risk environment, top and emerging risks facing the Group and mitigating actions planned and taken.

The Committee monitors the effectiveness of the Group's risk management and internal controls systems other than over financial reporting, which are monitored by the GAC.

The governance structure for the management of risk is set out in the following table. Each major operating subsidiary has established a board committee with non-executive responsibility for oversight of risk-related matters and an executive committee with responsibility for risk-related matters.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

**Board committees > Group Risk Committee**

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee	Executive Directors and co-opted non-director members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overseeing controls and procedures designed to identify areas of exposure to financial crime or system abuse</li> <li>Overseeing matters relating to anti-money laundering, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing</li> <li>Reviewing policies and procedures to ensure continuing obligations to regulatory and law enforcement agencies are met</li> </ul>
GAC	Independent non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overseeing risks relating to financial reporting and internal control over financial reporting.</li> </ul>
Risk Management Meeting of the GMB	Group Chief Risk Officer Chief Legal Officer Group Chief Executive Group Finance Director All other Group Managing Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formulating high-level global risk policy</li> <li>Exercising delegated risk management authority</li> <li>Overseeing implementation of risk appetite and controls</li> <li>Monitoring all categories of risk and determining appropriate mitigating action</li> <li>Promoting a supportive Group culture in relation to risk management</li> </ul>
Global Standards Steering Meeting of the GMB	Group Chief Risk Officer Chief Legal Officer Group Chief Executive Group Finance Director Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer All other Group Managing Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing and implementing Global Standards reflecting best practices which must be adopted and adhered to throughout the Group</li> <li>Overseeing initiatives to ensure our conduct matches our values</li> </ul>
Global Risk Management Board	Group Chief Risk Officer Chief Risk Officers of HSBC's global businesses and regions Heads of risk areas within the Global Risk Function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the Risk Management Meeting and the Group Chief Risk Officer in providing strategic direction for the Global Risk function, setting priorities and overseeing their execution</li> <li>Overseeing consistent approach to accountability for, and mitigation of, risk across the Global Risk function</li> </ul>
Subsidiary board committees responsible for risk-related matters and global business risk committees	Independent non-executive directors and/or HSBC Group employees with no line or functional responsibility for the activities of the relevant subsidiary or global business, as appropriate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing reports to the GRC or intermediate risk committee on risk-related matters and internal controls (other than over financial reporting) of relevant subsidiaries or businesses, as requested</li> </ul>

### Risk reporting and monitoring

The GRC regularly monitors:

- the Group's risk appetite and risk profile against key performance/risk indicators, as set out in the Group's Risk Appetite Statement, on Group-wide, global business and regional bases;
- the top and emerging risks facing the Group; and
- the risk profiles for separate categories of risk within the Group's business identified in the Group's Risk Appetite Statement, on Group-wide, global business and regional bases;

and reviews the mitigating actions proposed by management.

Reports on these items are presented at each meeting of the Committee. Regular reports from the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB, which is the executive body responsible for overseeing risk, are also presented.

In carrying out its responsibilities the Committee is closely supported by the Group Chief

Risk Officer. The Committee also receives regular presentations from the Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer, Global Head of Regulatory Compliance, Group Head of Internal Audit, the Chief Legal Officer and other business, function and risk heads.

### Risk appetite

Risk appetite is a key component of our management of risk. The Board, advised by the GRC, approves the Group's risk appetite, which describes the types and levels of risk that the Group is prepared to accept in executing our strategy and which is set out in the Group's Risk Appetite Statement. Embedding risk appetite statements and the related monitoring and reporting framework across the Group has continued to be an area of significant focus in 2013 with initiatives undertaken to:

- further enhance the Global risk appetite framework for consistent adoption by all regions and global businesses within the Group; and

- complete a formal triennial review and assessment that HSBC's risk appetite framework remains fit for purpose, is in line with best practice and adheres to the highest standards.

Our risk appetite framework is underpinned by the core characteristics listed to the right. These core characteristics are applied to define the risk appetite statements on Group-wide, global business and regional levels. The relevant strategic and operational objectives, within which we expect

businesses and regions to operate, are expressed quantitatively across the following dimensions:

#### Risk appetite: core characteristics

- Risk must be commensurate with sustainable returns
- Strong balance sheet
- Healthy capital position
- Conservative liquidity management
- Strong brand
- Robust Group structure of separate legal entities
- The global businesses should produce sustainable long-term earnings growth
- Risk diversification

#### Strategic and operational objectives

Earnings	1. Generate sustainable economic profit commensurate with the risks taken
Capital and liquidity	2. Maintain capital in excess of regulatory and internal economic capital requirements
	3. Maintain a strong capital ratio comprising a high proportion of core tier 1 (common equity tier 1 from 2014)
	4. Maintain a well-diversified funding structure with a particular focus on advances to core funding ratios
	5. Off-balance sheet vehicles should not be material in size relative to the total balance sheet
Impairments	6. Manage impairments within the Group's tolerance
Risk category and diversification	7. Manage all risk categories within the risk appetite
	8. Harness benefits from business diversification to generate non-volatile and sustainable earnings
Intra-Group lending	9. Group entities should operate at all times within intra-group exposure limits
Scenario and stress testing	10. Use robust and appropriate scenario stress testing to assess the potential impact on the Group's capital adequacy and strategic plans

#### Top and emerging risks

Identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks is integral to our approach to risk management. We define a 'top risk' as being a current, emerged risk which has arisen across any of our risk categories, regions or global businesses and has the potential to have a material impact on our financial results or our reputation and the sustainability of our long-term business model, and which may form and crystallise within a one-year horizon. We consider an 'emerging risk' to be one which has large uncertain outcomes which may form and crystallise beyond a one-year horizon and, if it were to crystallise, could have a material effect on our long-term strategy.

#### Current top and emerging risks

Categories	Top and emerging risks
Macroeconomic and geopolitical risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emerging markets slowdown</li> <li>Increased geopolitical risk</li> </ul>
Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regulatory developments affecting our business model and Group profitability</li> <li>Regulatory investigations, fines, sanctions, commitments and consent orders and requirements relating to conduct of business and financial crime negatively affecting our results and brand</li> <li>Dispute risk</li> </ul>
Risks related to our business operations, governance and internal control systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heightened execution risk</li> <li>Internet crime and fraud</li> <li>Information security risk</li> <li>Data management</li> <li>Model risk</li> </ul>

The GRC discusses top and emerging risks with management at each of its meetings. Current top and emerging risks, which are summarised below, are viewed as falling into three broad categories: macroeconomic and geopolitical; macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model; and risks related to our business operations, governance and internal control systems.

The following table shows the current top and emerging risks identified through our risk management processes:

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

### Board committees > Group Risk Committee

#### Stress testing

Our stress testing and scenario analysis programme is central to the monitoring of top and emerging risks. It highlights the vulnerabilities of our business and capital plans to the adverse effects of extreme but plausible events.

The outcome of the testing and analysis is also used to assess the potential impact of the relevant scenarios on the demand for regulatory capital compared with its supply.

Management develops action plans to mitigate risks identified. The extent to which those action plans are implemented depends on management's evaluation of the risks and their potential consequences, taking into account HSBC's risk appetite.

Further information on scenario stress testing is set out on page 139.

Stress tests and scenario tests fall into three main classifications: regulatory scenarios; Group-wide business scenarios; and specific business or exposure scenarios.

During 2013, the GRC reviewed the outcome of a number of stress tests undertaken by the Group and action plans to mitigate risks where appropriate, including a Group reverse liquidity test and stress tests on the Annual Operating Plan under severe eurozone crisis and US fiscal cliff scenarios, the potential consequences of a breach of the Deferred Prosecution Agreements, worsening economic conditions in Japan and Brazil, a global slowdown scenario, including a hard landing in mainland China, and a eurozone break-up.

The development of HSBC's stress testing and scenario testing analysis programme will continue to be an area of focus for the Committee.

#### Committee activities

The GRC undertook the following key activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- Oversight of executive risk management.** Regular reports and presentations were received from the Group Chief Risk Officer including at each meeting a presentation of a 'risk map', which provides analysis, on Group-wide, global business and regional bases, of risk profiles for categories of risk identified in the Group Risk Appetite Statement, and a top and emerging risks report which summarises proposed mitigating actions for identified risks. The Committee received regular reports on matters discussed at Risk Management Meetings.

- Legal and regulatory environment.** Reports were received from the Chief Legal Officer on forward-looking legal risks, the Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer, the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance on forward-looking compliance risks and the Head of Group Performance and Reward. Regular updates were received on the US regulatory and law enforcement authorities and US dispute risk and compliance matters in the US and the steps taken to remediate these compliance issues.
- Obligations under US and UK agreements.** Regular updates have been received and reviewed on the Group's progress in meeting obligations under the agreements and orders entered into or made in connection with the resolution of the investigations by US and UK regulatory and law enforcement authorities in December 2012 and actions completed to date.
- HSBC Global Standards.** The Committee received regular updates on the Global Standards initiative being undertaken by the Group and the activities of the Global Standards Steering Meeting.
- Financial Crime.** The Committee received regular reports on the activities of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee.
- Compliance-related initiatives.** The Committee received regular reports on the restructuring of the Compliance function, including the development of the blueprint and target operating model for each of the Financial Crime Compliance team and the Regulatory Compliance team and the establishment of a project management office for implementation of compliance-related initiatives.
- US matters.** The Committee received regular reports from the Chief Executive Officer of HSBC USA on compliance and regulatory matters in the US.
- Country risk tolerances.** The Committee considered enhancements to the Group's country risk tolerance framework. The risk tolerance in respect of the Group's two home markets and 20 priority markets were considered by the Committee.
- Risk data aggregation and risk reporting.** The Committee received reports on actions to comply with the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's principles on data aggregation and risk reporting.

- **Review of risk management and internal controls.** The Committee undertook an annual review of HSBC's systems of internal controls, other than over financial reporting. During 2013, the Committee monitored the effectiveness of such risk management and internal controls and reported regularly to the Board as described on page 364. A series of presentations were made, and reports submitted, by the heads of the global businesses and global functions to the Committee on the risk control framework in their respective business or function. Reports from the Group Head of Internal Audit on the internal audit process and weaknesses identified in internal controls (other than over financial reporting) were presented to the Committee, as well as reports from regulators relating to the internal control systems.
  - **Risk appetite.** The Committee reviewed the alignment of risk appetite and Group strategy. Regular reviews were undertaken of the Group's risk profile against the key performance indicators set out in the Risk Appetite Statement which considered the need for any adjustment to the risk appetite. The Risk Appetite Statement for 2014 was recommended to the Board for approval, to be used in the preparation of the Annual Operating Plan for 2014. Reports and presentations were received from the Group Chief Risk Officer, including on the results of HSBC's stress testing and scenario analysis programme.
  - **Alignment of remuneration with risk appetite.** Presentations and reports were received on remuneration-related proposals to assist the Committee in giving advice to the Group Remuneration Committee on the alignment of remuneration with risk appetite. The GRC considered risk-related issues to have been appropriately taken into account by the Group Remuneration Committee, including when determining the total variable pay funding pool for the 2013 performance year and the proposed design of the performance scorecard for the 2014 performance year. The Committee received presentations on the procedure for determining individual variable pay awards, including the risk assessment process for identifying matters for which risk-related adjustments may be made to individual and team awards. The process by which an individual's adherence to HSBC Values and the Group's risk-related policies and procedures is taken into account in performance assessment and determination of variable pay was also reported to the Committee. The Committee provided advice and feedback on risk-related matters to the Group Remuneration Committee where appropriate.
  - **Reputational risk.** The Committee received reports from executive management on reputational risk.
  - **Benchmarking.** The Committee received reports on internal benchmarking exercises undertaken against third party assessment of industry best practices for risk and compliance functions.
  - **Top and emerging risks.** In monitoring top and emerging risks the Committee received reports from the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer, the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance as well as other members of senior management on risks identified and developments in the Group's business, including model risk, people risk, the changing regulatory environment; the implications of regulatory investigations and global market risk such as the implications of an emerging market slowdown and the impact on trade and capital flows.
  - **Acquisitions and disposals.** The Committee received reports and presentations on risk issues relating to proposed strategic acquisitions and the risk management of disposals and advised the Board appropriately.
  - **Operational risk.** The Committee received regular reports on the Group's operational risk management framework.
  - **Oversight of risk governance framework.** Minutes of the GAC, the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, Group Remuneration Committee, GMB including the Risk Management Meeting and the Global Standards Steering Meeting, and the Group Reputational Risk Policy Committee were made available to Committee members.
  - **Terms of reference and Committee effectiveness.** The Committee undertook a review of its terms of reference and of its own effectiveness.
- In addition to the scheduled Committee meetings, the Chairman met regularly with the Group Chief Risk Officer, the Group Head of Internal Audit, the Group Finance Director, the

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

Board committees > Group Risk Committee / Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee

Chief Legal Officer and other senior executives as required.

The Group Finance Director, Group Chief Risk Officer, Group Chief Accounting Officer, Group Company Secretary and the external auditor and other senior executives attended Committee meetings.

Professional external advice on US compliance matters has been provided by Promontory Financial Group, US financial consultants.

### Terms of reference and subsidiary company risk oversight

The GRC is responsible for non-executive oversight of risk management and internal controls, other than internal controls over financial reporting which is the responsibility of the GAC.

To ensure consistency of scope and approach by subsidiary company committees, the GRC has established core terms of reference to guide subsidiary companies when adopting terms of reference for their non-executive risk committees (or audit committees if those committees are also responsible for the oversight of risk related matters).

The Committee's endorsement is required for any proposed material changes to subsidiary company risk committee terms of reference and for appointments to such committees.

A forum for the chairmen of HSBC's principal subsidiary company committees with responsibility for non-executive oversight of financial reporting and risk-related matters was held in June 2013 to share understanding and to facilitate a consistent approach to the way in which these subsidiary committees operate. The next forum will be held in June 2014.

### Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee

#### Chairman's Statement

Having been established in January 2013, the FSVC has two primary purposes – to oversee our compliance with regulatory orders, including oversight of the relationship with the Monitor, and to help identify and then oversee appropriate responses to emerging exogenous threats to HSBC. By so doing, we support HSBC's objective of adopting and enforcing high compliance standards throughout the Group and also help protect HSBC. We recognise that in the past HSBC did not consistently identify, and so prevent, misuse and abuse of the financial system through its network. The adoption of high compliance standards – allied with the highest standards of behaviour – forms part of our strategy to eliminate the possibility of this happening again, and will address our obligations under the deferred prosecution agreements and other agreements and orders entered into or made with US and UK regulatory and law enforcement authorities in 2012.

The FSVC will continue to focus in 2014 on approving and monitoring the adoption of controls and procedures which will underpin our high behavioural and compliance standards. Building and maintaining a strong compliance culture throughout the Group, which is essential to the success of our strategy, will remain a focus area for the FSVC in 2014.

An equally important aspect of the FSVC's role is providing the Group with a forward-looking perspective on financial crime risk and other exogenous threats such as cyber-security. The five subject matter experts appointed to the FSVC, as well as Sir Jonathan Evans who joined the Committee on 6 August 2013, have provided invaluable guidance and advice in identifying risk areas where the Group could become exposed, and working with us to mitigate those risks. In 2014, we will continue to build on this work and I'm delighted that Sir Jonathan has agreed to take over the chairmanship of the Committee during the second quarter of this year.

I would also like to welcome our new Director, Kathleen Casey, who will be joining the FSVC in March 2014.

We have set out in the report below further information on the role and activities of the FSVC during 2013.

Rona Fairhead  
Chairman, *Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee*  
24 February 2014

## Role and members

The FSVC has non-executive responsibility for governance, oversight and policy guidance over the framework of controls and procedures designed to identify areas where HSBC and the financial system more broadly may become exposed to financial crime or system abuse. The Committee also has oversight of matters relating to anti-money laundering, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing, including the establishment, implementation, maintenance and review of adequate policies and procedures sufficient to ensure the continuing obligations to regulatory and law enforcement agencies are met.

The Committee oversees and reports to the Board on implementation of the actions necessary to build assurance in these areas and seeks to provide the Board with a forward-looking perspective on financial crime risk.

Members <sup>1</sup>	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend
Rona Fairhead (Chairman) .....	6	6
Jim Comey <sup>2</sup> .....	3	4
Sir Jonathan Evans <sup>3,4</sup> .....	2	2
Nick Fishwick <sup>5</sup> .....	6	6
Dave Hartnett <sup>6</sup> .....	6	6
Bill Hughes <sup>5</sup> .....	6	6
Sir Simon Robertson .....	6	6
Leonard Schrank <sup>5</sup> .....	6	6
Juan Zarate <sup>5,6</sup> .....	6	6
<b>Meetings held in 2013</b> .....	<b>6</b>	

- 1 Sir Jonathan Evans will become Chairman of the FSVC with effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting. Kathleen Casey will be appointed as a non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2014 and will become a member of the Committee from this date.
- 2 Retired as a Director and member on 4 September 2013.
- 3 Appointed a Director and member on 6 August 2013.
- 4 Also attended one meeting by invitation before becoming a Director.
- 5 Co-opted non-director member of the Committee.
- 6 Also provides advisory services to the board of HSBC North America Holdings Inc.

## Co-opted non-director members

Five co-opted non-director members have been appointed advisers to the Committee to support its work. Brief biographies are set out below:

**Nick Fishwick, CMG:** former senior official in the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, specialising in security, intelligence and counter-terrorism; seconded from 2001 to 2004 to HM Customs and Excise as Head of Intelligence (Law Enforcement), focusing on international counter-narcotics, tax and excise fraud; awarded the CMG in 2009.

**Dave Hartnett, CB:** former Permanent Secretary for Tax at HM Revenue and Customs; focused on tax policy development, compliance and enforcement and international tax issues during his 36-year career in tax administration; former deputy chairman of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development's Forum on Tax Administration.

**Bill Hughes, CBE QPM:** former head of the UK's Serious Organised Crime Agency; international experience in the disruption, dismantling and criminal investigation of organised crime.

**Leonard Schrank:** former chief executive officer of SWIFT, the industry owned, global financial messaging system; oversaw SWIFT's relationship with the US Treasury Department and other countries on counter-terrorism issues. Member MIT Corporation (board of trustees) from 2011 to 2016.

**The Honourable Juan Zarate:** Senior Advisor at the Center for Strategic and International Studies; the Senior National Security Analyst for CBS News; a Visiting Lecturer of Law at the Harvard Law School; national security consultant; former Deputy Assistant to the President and Deputy National Security Advisor for Combating Terrorism responsible for developing and implementing the US Government's counter-terrorism strategy and policies related to transnational security threats; former Assistant Secretary of the Treasury for Terrorist Financing and Financial Crime; and former federal prosecutor who served on terrorism prosecution teams.

## Committee activities

The Committee undertook the following key activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- **Forward looking perspective on financial crime risk:** The Committee agreed areas of focus where HSBC and the financial system more broadly may become exposed to financial crime or system abuse. The Committee received updates from the adviser members of the Committee on activities they had undertaken in connection with these agreed areas and received reports on actions being taken to address these risks including (i) the enhancement of the Group's cyber security capabilities; (ii) the development of a dedicated team and systems to provide our global businesses with proactive enhanced customer due diligence; (iii) the tax transparency initiatives undertaken by HSBC; and (iv) initiatives HSBC is undertaking with external parties related to financial crime

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

Board committees > FSVC / Group Remuneration Committee / Nomination Committee

compliance, financial integrity and regulatory enforcement.

- **Oversight of financial crime-related issues:** The Committee received updates on financial crime-related issues facing the Group and relevant mitigating controls including: (i) development of financial crime compliance related aspects of the Group's technology and data systems strategy; (ii) Group policies and procedures on anti-money laundering, sanctions and other financial crime related matters; and (iii) enhancements to transaction monitoring systems. The Committee received regular reports on forward-looking financial crime compliance risks, matters identified by Internal Audit relating to financial crime compliance, and reviews undertaken of the Group's anti-money laundering programme. The Committee received updates on thematic reviews being undertaken by regulators.
- **Obligations under US and UK agreements:** The Committee oversaw the Group's anti-money laundering and compliance-related initiatives to address obligations under the deferred prosecution agreements, and other agreements and orders entered into or made in connection with the resolution of the investigations by US and UK regulatory and law enforcement authorities in December 2012 and actions completed to date.
- **Compliance-related initiatives:** The Committee received reports on the restructuring of the Compliance function, including the development of the operating model for each of the financial crime compliance and regulatory compliance team and reports on progress in recruitment. The Committee reviewed, and received regular updates on, the Compliance Plan, which documents the Group's strategy to augment HSBC's anti-money laundering and sanctions compliance programme, which includes policies, procedures and enhanced training.
- **Reporting to regulators:** Regular updates were provided by the Chief Legal Officer, Group Chief Risk Officer, Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer and Global Head of Regulatory Compliance on reports to, and meetings held with, regulators about the Group's compliance-related initiatives. The Committee reviewed reports submitted to regulators on compliance-related initiatives being undertaken by the Group.
- **Global Standards programme:** The Committee received regular updates on progress being made in implementing Global Standards. The

Committee reviewed the framework for the execution and implementation of the Global Standards programme and received a presentation on Group-wide communications to employees. Minutes of the Global Standards Steering Meeting were made available to Committee members.

- **Monitor:** The Group's Monitor outlined his planned approach to the monitorship of HSBC. The Committee received regular updates on HSBC's interactions with the Monitor.
- **Terms of reference and Committee effectiveness:** The Committee undertook a review of its terms of reference and of its own effectiveness.

In addition to the scheduled Committee meetings, the Chairman met regularly with the Group Chairman, the adviser members of the Committee and senior executives as required. The Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Chief Legal Officer, Group Chief Risk Officer, Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer and Global Head of Regulatory Compliance regularly attend Committee meetings.

### Group Remuneration Committee

#### Role and members

The Group Remuneration Committee is responsible for approving remuneration policy. As part of its role, it considers the terms of annual incentive plans, share plans, other long-term incentive plans and the individual remuneration packages of executive Directors and other senior Group employees, including all positions of significant influence and those having a material impact on our risk profile and in doing so takes into account the pay and conditions across the Group. No Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration.

	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend
<b>Members<sup>1</sup></b>		
Sir Simon Robertson (Chairman) <sup>2</sup>	4	4
John Thornton <sup>3</sup>	6	7
John Coombe	12	12
Renato Fassbind <sup>4</sup>	5	5
Sam Laidlaw	12	12
<b>Meetings held in 2013</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>

1. All members are independent non-executive Directors. With effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, John Coombe will retire as a Director and member of the Committee and John Lipsky will become a member of the Committee.

2 Appointed a member and Chairman of the Committee on 24 May 2013.

- 3 Retired as a Director and Chairman of the Committee on 24 May 2013.  
 4 Appointed a member of the Committee on 1 March 2013.

The Directors' Remuneration Report is set out on pages 378 to 407.

## Nomination Committee

### Chairman's Statement

A key responsibility of the Nomination Committee is to ensure there is an appropriate balance of skills, knowledge, experience, independence and diversity on the Board.

Another important responsibility of the Committee is to ensure that plans are in place for the selection, appointment and orderly succession of executive Directors and senior executives. The Committee met once last year to undertake with the Group Chief Executive an in-depth review of succession plans and satisfied itself after discussion that such plans were sufficient and appropriate but needed to be kept under annual review.

At the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting in May 2014, both John Coombe and James Hughes-Hallett who have served the Board for many years with distinction will be retiring.

The Committee continues to monitor regulatory developments as they may affect Board composition. The Committee has considered in detail the new requirements under the EU's Capital Requirements Directive IV which comes into effect on 1 July 2014 and which will restrict the number of directorships that may be held by members of the Board. The ramifications of these new requirements for the current Board are being reviewed. The Committee is also considering the implications the new requirements may have on the pipeline of potential non-executive Directors with the appropriate skills, knowledge and experience to augment the Board.

On behalf of the Committee I would like to thank James Hughes-Hallett, who will be stepping down as a Director with effect from the 2014 Annual General Meeting, for his commitment, insights and valuable contribution as a member of the Committee. I would like to welcome Laura Cha and Sam Laidlaw who will be appointed as members of this Committee from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting.

Sir Simon Robertson  
 Chairman, *Nomination Committee*  
 24 February 2014

## Members

Members <sup>1</sup>	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend
Sir Simon Robertson (Chairman) .....	4	4
Rona Fairhead .....	4	4
James Hughes-Hallett .....	4	4
John Lipsky .....	4	4
<b>Meetings held in 2013 .....</b>	<b>4</b>	

1 All members are independent non-executive Directors. With effect from the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, James Hughes-Hallett will retire as a Director and member of the Committee and Laura Cha and Sam Laidlaw will become members of the Committee.

## Committee activities

The Committee undertook the following key activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- **Appointments of new Directors.** Following a rigorous selection process, the Committee recommended to the Board the appointment of Jim Comey (appointed with effect from 4 March 2013 and resigned with effect from 4 September 2013 as he was asked by President Obama to become head of the Federal Bureau of Investigation), Sir Jonathan Evans (appointed with effect from 6 August 2013) and Kathleen Casey (appointed with effect from 1 March 2014). Both Jim Comey and Sir Jonathan Evans have a background in combatting financial and other crime. Kathleen Casey brings to the Board extensive experience of financial services regulation. An external search consultancy, MWM Consulting, was used in relation to the appointment of Sir Jonathan Evans and Kathleen Casey. MWM Consulting has no other connection with HSBC. Jim Comey was introduced to us by a member of senior management. Having regard to his public and private sector roles, the Committee considered that neither external consultants nor advertising were considered necessary in relation to this appointment. Finally, the Committee also recommended the appointment of Marc Moses, Group Chief Risk Officer, as an executive Director with effect from 1 January 2014 in recognition of the criticality of the Risk function to the Group.

- **Forward planning.** The Committee adopts a forward-looking approach to potential candidates for appointment to the Board that takes into account the needs and development of the Group's businesses and the expected retirement dates of current Directors. The

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

**Board committees > Nomination Committee / Corporate Sustainability Committee**

Committee believes that the Group will continue to face increased financial services regulation which will include the requirement to assist the authorities to combat financial crime and accordingly will broaden the risks facing the Group.

- **Size, structure and composition.** The Committee monitored the size, structure and composition of the Board (including skills, knowledge, experience, independence and diversity). Consideration is given to ensuring that the Board's decision-making is not dominated by any one individual or small group of individuals. The Committee reviews and recommends to the Board appropriate changes to the roles of the Group Chairman, the Group Chief Executive and the senior independent non-executive Director. The Committee considered the election or re-election of Directors at the Annual General Meeting and has recommended to the Board that all Directors should stand for election or re-election, other than John Coombe and James Hughes-Hallett who will retire at the conclusion of the 2014 Annual General Meeting, having served nine years as Directors.
- **Regulatory developments.** The Committee monitored regulatory developments as they may affect Board composition. During 2013, the Committee considered the implications of the corporate governance requirements of the EU's Capital Requirements Directive IV and the European Parliament's adoption of a proposal on gender balance for non-executive directors of listed companies.
- **Diversity.** Bearing in mind the geographical spread of the Group's business, the Committee pays particular attention to the ethnicity, age and gender diversity of the Board. Board appointments continue to be made based on merit and candidates are considered against objective criteria, having due regard for the benefits of diversity on the Board. The Board diversity policy is available at [www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/corporate-governance-codes](http://www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/corporate-governance-codes). The Committee regularly monitored progress towards the implementation of the Board diversity policy using the following measurable objectives: 25% of the Board should be female, with a target of 30% to be achieved by 2020; only external search consultants who are signatories to the Executive Search Firms Voluntary Code of Conduct should be engaged by the Nomination Committee; and at least 30% of candidates,

proposed by search firms for consideration as non-executive Directors, should be women. As at 31 December 2013, 25% of the Board is female. The benefits of diversity continue to influence succession planning and are key criteria in the instructions to external search consultants.

- **Director training and development.** The Committee reviewed and monitored the training and continuous professional development of Directors and senior management.
- **Time commitment and independence of non-executive Directors.** The Committee assessed the independence of, and time required from, non-executive Directors. The Committee is satisfied that all non-executive Directors have the time to fulfil their fiduciary responsibilities to provide oversight of the business of the Group and to serve on the Committees of the Board. Prospective Directors are asked to identify any significant other commitments and confirm they have sufficient time to discharge what is expected of them.
- **Terms of reference and Committee effectiveness.** The Committee undertook a review of its terms of reference and its own effectiveness.

### Corporate Sustainability Committee

	Meetings attended	Meetings eligible to attend
<b>Members</b>		
Laura Cha (Chairman) <sup>1</sup> .....	4	4
James Hughes-Hallett <sup>2</sup> .....	4	4
Lord May <sup>3</sup> .....	2	4
Dame Mary Marsh <sup>3</sup> .....	4	4
<b>Meetings held in 2013</b> .....	4	

<sup>1</sup> Appointed Chairman on 1 January 2013.

<sup>2</sup> Appointed a member of the Committee on 1 January 2013.

<sup>3</sup> Co-opted non-director member of the Committee.

### Sustainability governance

The Corporate Sustainability Committee was responsible during 2013 for advising the Board, committees of the Board and executive management on corporate sustainability policies across the Group including environmental, social and ethical issues. The Committee has been demised by resolution of the Board with effect from 31 December 2013. A Conduct & Values Committee has been established which undertakes much of what was previously done by the Corporate Sustainability Committee. Further information on the Conduct & Values Committee can be found on page 364.

Corporate Sustainability exists as a global function. Senior executives are charged with implementing sustainable business practice in all major regions through inclusion in the HSBC Global Standards Manuals; and, through induction and developmental training. Local teams are in charge of embedding corporate sustainability strategies within banking activities.

HSBC reports on its progress in developing and implementing its sustainability strategy annually in the *HSBC Sustainability Report*, which is independently verified and prepared using the Global Reporting Initiative framework. The *HSBC Sustainability Report 2013* will be issued on 23 May 2014 and will be available at [www.hsbc.com/sustainability](http://www.hsbc.com/sustainability).

### Our sustainable operations strategy

HSBC's carbon dioxide emissions are calculated on the basis of the energy used in our buildings and employee business travel from over 30 countries (covering about 93% of our operation by FTE). The data gathered on energy consumption and distance travelled are converted to carbon dioxide emissions using conversion factors from the following sources, if available, in order of preference:

1. factors provided by the data/service providers;
2. factors provided by the local public environmental authorities. For electricity, if specific factors cannot be obtained from the above two sources, we use the latest available carbon emission factors for national grid electricity from the International Energy Agency as recommended for use by the Greenhouse Gas Protocol; and
3. for other types of energy and travel, if no specific factors can be obtained from the first two sources, we use the latest available factors provided by the UK Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs and/or the Department of Energy and Climate Change in the UK.

To incorporate all of the operations over which we have financial (management) control, the calculated carbon dioxide emissions are scaled up on the basis of the FTE coverage rate to account for any missing data (typically less than 10% of FTEs). In addition, emission uplift rates are applied to allow for uncertainty on the quality and coverage of emission measurement and estimation. The rates are 4% for electricity, 10% for other energy and 6% for business travel, based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National

Greenhouse Gas Inventories, and HSBC's internal analysis of data coverage and quality.

#### *Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes*

	2013	2012
Total .....	<b>889,000</b>	963,000
From energy .....	<b>755,000</b>	825,000
From travel .....	<b>134,000</b>	138,000

#### *Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes per FTE*

	2013	2012
Total .....	<b>3.43</b>	3.61
From energy .....	<b>2.91</b>	3.09
From travel .....	<b>0.52</b>	0.52

Our greenhouse gas reporting year runs from October to September. For the year from 1 October 2012 to 30 September 2013, carbon dioxide emissions from our operations were 889,000 tonnes.

HSBC Technology and Services employs around a third of our workforce and runs our operations, including real estate, IT infrastructure and supply chain. One of these goals, known as 'REDUCE', is to cut annual carbon dioxide emissions per employee by a tonne between 2012 and 2020 to 2.5 tonnes. Our baseline year is 2011, in which emissions were 3.44 tonnes (rounded up to 3.5).

To tackle this challenge, we set a 10-point sustainable operations strategy at the start of 2012, listed below. This strategy covers issues from sustainability leadership and engagement to supply-chain collaboration, and includes ambitious targets to reduce our use of energy and reduce our waste. We made progress in 2013, but recognise that stretching goals like these will take time to achieve. We have capitalised on 'quick wins' where possible, but have also spent time to analyse thoroughly and prepare for achieving these targets.

#### Our 10-point sustainable operations strategy

1. We are engaging all employees in delivering improved efficiency by 2020 with training and sustainability leadership programmes.
2. We will increase energy consumption from renewables from 24% to 40% and increase self-generated electricity capacity from zero to 5%.
3. We will collaborate with our supply chain to achieve sustainable savings through efficiency and innovation.
4. We will improve the energy efficiency of our Group data centres.
5. An annual US\$5m investment in an HSBC Eco-efficiency Fund has been committed to trial sustainable innovation.
6. Our target is to increase the recycling of HSBC's waste from 60% to 100% of our office waste and electronic waste.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

**Board committees > Conduct & Values Committee / Chairman's Committee // Internal control > Procedures**

7. Work on all new and redesigned buildings costing over US\$10m in our portfolio of 7,500 buildings will be done to Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design ('LEED') certification standards.
8. We aim to reduce annual energy consumption per employee by 1MWh.
9. We will reduce paper usage, ensure it comes from sustainable sources, and encourage paperless banking for all retail and commercial customers.
10. We continue to promote alternatives to travel, reducing travel carbon emissions per employee.

*Further details on our progress with achieving our sustainability operations programme will be published in our Sustainability Report 2013 on 23 May 2014.*

Further information on environmental, social and community obligations can be found on page 34.

### Sustainability risk

Our approach to managing sustainability risk is detailed in the Appendix to Risk on page 297.

### Conduct & Values Committee

<b>Members<sup>1</sup></b>	Rachel Lomax (Chairman) Laura Cha Sir Jonathan Evans
----------------------------	--

<sup>1</sup> All members appointed on 17 January 2014.

The Conduct & Values Committee, established by resolution of the Board in January 2014, will focus on ensuring that in the conduct of its business, HSBC treats customers fairly and openly, does business with the right clients and in the right way, is a responsible employer, acts responsibly towards the communities in which HSBC operates and treats other stakeholders fairly.

The Committee has non-executive responsibility for, and advises the Board on, HSBC policies, procedures and standards to ensure that the Group conducts business responsibly and consistently adheres to HSBC Values.

The Committee will meet at least four times each year.

### Chairman's Committee

<b>Members<sup>1</sup></b>	Douglas Flint (Chairman) John Coombe Joachim Faber Rona Fairhead Stuart Gulliver Rachel Lomax Iain Mackay Marc Moses Sir Simon Robertson
----------------------------	--

<sup>1</sup> All members appointed on 22 November 2013, unless otherwise indicated.

The Chairman's Committee, established by resolution of the Board in November 2013, has the power to act on behalf of the Board between scheduled Board meetings to facilitate ad hoc unforeseen business requiring urgent Board approval.

### Internal control

#### Procedures

The Directors are responsible for maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of risk management and internal control systems and for determining the nature and extent of the significant risks it is willing to take in achieving its strategic objectives. To meet this requirement and to discharge its obligations under the 'Handbook of Rules and Guidance' issued by the FCA and PRA, procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposal; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for ensuring the reliability and usefulness of financial information used within the business or for publication. These procedures can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement, errors, losses or fraud.

These procedures are designed to provide effective internal control within HSBC and accord with the Financial Reporting Council's guidance for directors issued in its revised form in 2005 and which is the subject of a recent consultation which closed in January 2014. They have been in place throughout the year and up to 24 February 2014, the date of approval of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013*. In the case of companies acquired during the year, the risk management and internal controls in place are being reviewed against HSBC's benchmarks and integrated into HSBC's processes.

HSBC's key risk management and internal control procedures include the following:

- **Group standards.** Functional, operating, financial reporting and certain management reporting standards are established by global function management committees, for application throughout HSBC. These are supplemented by operating standards set by functional and local management as required for the type of business and geographical location of each subsidiary.
- **Delegation of authority within limits set by the Board.** Authority is delegated to each relevant Group Managing Director to manage the day to day affairs of the business or function for which he or she is accountable within limits set by the Board. Delegation of authority from

the Board requires those individuals to maintain a clear and appropriate apportionment of significant responsibilities and to oversee the establishment and maintenance of systems of control that are appropriate to the business or function. Appointments to the most senior positions within HSBC requires the approval of the Board.

- **Risk identification and monitoring.** Systems and procedures are in place to identify, control and report on the major risks facing HSBC (see page 36) including credit, market, liquidity and funding, capital, financial management, model, reputational, pension, strategic, sustainability, operational (including accounting, tax, legal, regulatory compliance, financial crime compliance, fiduciary, security and fraud, systems operations, project and people risk), insurance and Islamic finance risk. Exposure to these risks is monitored by risk management committees, asset, liability and capital management committees and executive committees in subsidiaries and, for the Group, in Risk Management Meetings ('RMM') of the GMB which are chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer. RMM meets regularly to address asset, liability and risk management issues. HSBC's operational risk profile and the effective implementation of the Group's operational risk management framework is monitored by the Global Operational Risk and Control Committee ('GORCC'), which reports to the RMM. Model risks are monitored by the Model Oversight Committee which also reports to the RMM. The minutes of the GMB meetings and the RMM are provided to members of the GAC, the GRC and the Board.

- **Changes in market conditions/practices.** Processes are in place to identify new risks arising from changes in market conditions/practices or customer behaviours, which could expose HSBC to heightened risk of loss or reputational damage. During 2013, attention was focused on:
  - emerging markets' slowdown;
  - increased geopolitical risk;
  - regulatory developments affecting our business model and Group profitability;
  - regulatory investigations, fines, sanctions commitments and consent orders and requirements relating to conduct of business and financial crime negatively affecting our results and brand;
  - dispute risk;
  - heightened execution risk;

- internet crime and fraud;
- information security risk; and
- model risk.

- **Strategic plans.** Periodic strategic plans are prepared for global businesses, global functions and certain geographical regions within the framework of the Group's strategy. Annual Operating Plans, informed by detailed analysis of risk appetite describing the types and quantum of risk that we are prepared to take in executing our strategy, are prepared and adopted by all major HSBC operating companies and set out the key business initiatives and the likely financial effects of those initiatives.
- **Disclosure Committee.** The Disclosure Committee reviews material public disclosures made by HSBC Holdings for any material errors, misstatements or omissions. The membership of the Disclosure Committee, which is chaired by the Group Company Secretary, includes the heads of Global Finance, Legal, Risk (including Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance), Communications, Investor Relations, and Internal Audit functions and representatives from the principal regions and global businesses. The integrity of disclosures is underpinned by structures and processes within the Global Finance and Risk functions that support expert and rigorous analytical review of financial reporting complemented by certified reviews by heads of global businesses, global functions and certain legal entities.
- **Financial reporting.** The Group financial reporting process for preparing the consolidated *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* is controlled using documented accounting policies and reporting formats, supported by a chart of accounts with detailed instructions and guidance on reporting requirements, issued by Group Finance to all reporting entities within the Group in advance of each reporting period end. The submission of financial information from each reporting entity to Group Finance is subject to certification by the responsible financial officer, and analytical review procedures at reporting entity and Group levels.
- **Responsibility for risk management.** Management of global businesses and global functions are primarily accountable for managing, measuring and monitoring their risks and controls. Processes consistent with the three lines of defence risk management and the internal control model are in place to ensure

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

**Internal control > Procedures / Role of GAC and GRC / Effectiveness // Going concern / Employees**

weaknesses are escalated to senior management and addressed.

- **IT operations.** Centralised functional control is exercised over all IT developments and operations. Common systems are employed for similar business processes wherever practicable.
- **Functional management.** Global functional management is responsible for setting policies, procedures and standards for the following risks: credit, market, liquidity and funding, capital, financial management, model, reputational, pension, strategic, sustainability and operational risk (including accounting, tax, legal, financial crime compliance, regulatory compliance, fiduciary, information security, security and fraud, systems and people risk) insurance and Islamic finance risk. Authorities to enter into credit and market risk exposures are delegated with limits to line management of Group companies. The concurrence of the appropriate global function is required, however, to credit proposals with specified higher risk characteristics. Credit and market risks are measured and reported on in subsidiaries and aggregated for review of risk concentrations on a Group-wide basis.
- **CEO Attestation process.** Global Operational Risk coordinate the annual CEO Attestation process under which the chief executive officer of each of the Group's material subsidiaries confirms that the internal control framework applicable to that subsidiary has been assessed and any significant open issues have been identified, with action plans in place to address weaknesses. The remediation of these issues is monitored by the Operational Risk and Internal Control ('ORIC') teams for the relevant regions/ global businesses and reports on progress are presented to their ORIC committees and quarterly to Global Operational Risk. An annual report and updates on identified issues and remediation plans are presented to the GRC and the GAC.
- **Internal Audit.** The establishment and maintenance of appropriate systems of risk management and internal control is primarily the responsibility of business management. The Global Internal Audit function, which is centrally controlled, provides independent and objective assurance in respect of the adequacy of the design and operating effectiveness of the Group's framework of risk management, control and governance processes across the Group, focusing on the areas of greatest risk to HSBC

using a risk-based approach. The Group Head of Global Internal Audit reports to the Chairman of the GRC and Chairman of the GAC in relation to the independence of the function and resourcing, with a secondary executive reporting line to the Group Chief Executive Officer.

- **Internal Audit recommendations.** Executive management is responsible for ensuring that recommendations made by the Global Internal Audit function are implemented within an appropriate and agreed timetable. Confirmation to this effect must be provided to Global Internal Audit.
- **Reputational risk.** Policies to guide subsidiary companies and management at all levels in the conduct of business to safeguard the Group's reputation are established by the Board and its committees, subsidiary company boards and their committees and senior management. Reputational risks can arise from a variety of causes including environmental, social and governance issues, as a consequence of operational risk events and as a result of employees acting in a manner inconsistent with HSBC Values. HSBC's reputation depends upon the way in which it conducts its business and may be affected by the way in which clients, to which it provides financial services, conduct their business or use financial products and services.

### Role of GAC and GRC

On behalf of the Board, the GAC has responsibility for oversight of risk management and internal controls over financial reporting and the GRC has responsibility for oversight of risk management and internal controls, other than over financial reporting.

During the year, the GRC and the GAC have kept under review the effectiveness of this system of internal control and have reported regularly to the Board. In carrying out their reviews, the GRC and the GAC receive regular business and operational risk assessments, regular reports from the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Global Head of Internal Audit; reports on the annual reviews of the internal control framework of HSBC Holdings which cover all internal controls, both financial and non-financial; annual confirmations from chief executives of principal subsidiary companies as to whether there have been any material losses, contingencies or uncertainties caused by weaknesses in internal controls; internal audit reports; external audit reports; prudential reviews; and regulatory reports. The GRC monitors the status of top and

emerging risks and considers whether the mitigating actions put in place are appropriate. In addition, when unexpected losses have arisen or when incidents have occurred which indicate gaps in the control framework or in adherence to Group policies, the GRC and the GAC review special reports, prepared at the instigation of management, which analyse the cause of the issue, the lessons learned and the actions proposed by management to address the issue.

### **Effectiveness of internal controls**

The Directors, through the GRC and the GAC, have conducted an annual review of the effectiveness of our system of risk management and internal control covering all material controls, including financial, operational and compliance controls, risk management systems, the adequacy of resources, qualifications and experience of staff of the accounting and financial reporting function and the risk function, and their training programmes and budget. The review does not extend to joint ventures or associates.

The GRC and the GAC have received confirmation that executive management has taken or is taking the necessary actions to remedy any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of our framework of controls.

### **Statement on going concern**

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future.

In making this assessment, the Directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including future projections of profitability, cash flows and capital resources.

HSBC's principal activities, business and operating models, strategic direction and top and emerging risks are described in the 'Strategic Report'; a financial summary, including a review of the consolidated income statement and consolidated balance sheet, is provided in the 'Financial Review' section; HSBC's objectives, policies and processes for managing credit, liquidity and market risk are described in the 'Risk' section; and HSBC's approach to capital management and allocation is described in the 'Capital' section.

## **Employees**

At 31 December 2013 we had a total workforce of 263,000 full-time and part-time employees compared with 270,000 at the end of 2012 and 298,000 at the end of 2011. Our main centres of employment are the UK with approximately 46,000 employees, India 31,000, Hong Kong 29,000, Brazil 22,000, mainland China 19,000, Mexico 18,000, the US 16,000 and France 9,000.

In the context of the current global financial services operating environment, a high performance and values-led work force is critical. We encourage open and honest communication in decision making. Employment issues and financial, economic, regulatory and competitive factors affecting HSBC's performance are regularly shared with our employees.

### **Reward**

Our approach to reward is meritocratic and market competitive, underpinned by an ethical and values based performance culture which aligns the interests of our employees, shareholders, regulators and customers.

### **Employee relations**

We negotiate and consult with recognised unions as appropriate. The five highest concentrations of union membership are in Argentina, Brazil, mainland China, Malta and Mexico. It is our policy to maintain well-developed communications and consultation programmes with all employee representative bodies and there have been no material disruptions to our operations from labour disputes during the past five years.

### **Diversity and inclusion**

HSBC is committed to building a values-driven high performance culture where all employees are valued, respected and where their opinions count. We remain committed to meritocracy, which requires a diverse and inclusive culture where employees believe that their views are heard, their concerns are attended to and they work in an environment where bias, discrimination and harassment on any matter, including gender, age, ethnicity, religion, sexuality and disability are not tolerated and where advancement is based on objective criteria. Our inclusive culture helps us respond to our diverse customer base, while developing and retaining a secure supply of skilled, committed employees. Our culture will be strengthened by employing the best

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

### Employees

people and optimising their ideas, abilities and differences.

Oversight of our diversity and inclusion agenda and related activities resides with executives on the Group Diversity Committee, complemented by the Group People Committee and local People/Diversity Committees.

#### **Employee development**

The development of employees in both developed and emerging markets is essential to the future strength of our business. We have implemented a systematic approach to identifying, developing and deploying talented employees to ensure an appropriate supply of high calibre individuals with the values, skills and experience for current and future senior management positions.

In 2013, we continued to build global consistency across our learning curricula and to improve the relevance and quality of learning programmes. We have endeavoured to achieve a standard of excellence focusing on leadership, values and technical capability.

#### **Employment of disabled persons**

We believe in providing equal opportunities for all employees. The employment of disabled persons is included in this commitment and the recruitment, training, career development and promotion of disabled persons is based on the aptitudes and abilities of the individual. Should employees become disabled during their employment with us, efforts are made to continue their employment and, if necessary, appropriate training and reasonable equipment and facilities are provided.

#### **Health and safety**

HSBC is committed to providing a safe and healthy environment for our employees, customers and visitors and pro-actively managing the health and safety risks associated with our business. Our objectives include compliance with health and safety laws in the countries in which we operate, identifying, removing, reducing or controlling material health and safety risks, reducing the likelihood of fires, dangerous occurrences and accidents to employees, customers and visitors.

The Corporate Real Estate department within HSBC has overall responsibility for health and safety and has set global health and safety policies and standards for use wherever in the world HSBC operates. Achieving these policies and standards is the responsibility of the country Chief Operating Officer.

In terms of physical and geopolitical risk, Global Security and Fraud Risk provide regular security risk assessments to assist management in judging the level of terrorist and violent criminal threat. Regional Security and Fraud Risk functions conduct biannual security reviews of all Group critical buildings to ensure measures to protect our staff, buildings, assets and information are appropriate to the level of threat.

HSBC remains committed to the effective management of health and safety and protecting employees, customers and visitors to HSBC.

#### **Remuneration policy**

The quality and commitment of our employees is fundamental to our success and accordingly the Board aims to attract, retain and motivate the very best people. As trust and relationships are vital in our business our goal is to recruit those who are committed to making a long-term career with the organisation.

HSBC's reward strategy supports this objective through balancing both short-term and sustainable performance. Our reward strategy aims to reward success, not failure, and be properly aligned with our risk framework and related outcomes. In order to ensure alignment between remuneration and our business strategy, individual remuneration is determined through assessment of performance delivered against both annual and long-term objectives summarised in performance scorecards as well as adherence to the HSBC Values of being 'open, connected and dependable' and acting with 'courageous integrity'. Altogether, performance is judged, not only on what is achieved over the short and long term, but also on how it is achieved, as the latter contributes to the sustainability of the organisation.

The financial and non-financial measures incorporated in the annual and long-term scorecards are carefully considered to ensure alignment with the long-term strategy of the Group.

Further information on the Group's approach to remuneration is given on page 378.

### Employee share plans

Share options and discretionary awards of shares granted under HSBC share plans align the interests of employees with those of shareholders. The tables on the following pages set out the particulars of outstanding options, including those held by employees working under employment contracts that are regarded as 'continuous contracts' for the purposes of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The options were granted at nil consideration. No options have been granted to substantial shareholders, suppliers of goods or services, or in excess of the individual limit for each share plan. No options were cancelled by HSBC during the year.

A summary for each plan of the total number of the options which were granted, exercised or lapsed during 2013 is shown in the following tables. Further details required to be disclosed pursuant to Chapter 17 of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited are available on our website at [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) by selecting 'Investor Relations', then 'Governance', then 'Share Plans', and on the website of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at [www.hkex.com.hk](http://www.hkex.com.hk) or can be obtained

upon request from the Group Company Secretary, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ. Particulars of options held by Directors of HSBC Holdings are set out on page 403.

Note 7 on the Financial Statements gives details on share-based payments, including discretionary awards of shares granted under HSBC share plans.

### All-employee share plans

All-employee share option plans have operated within the Group and eligible employees have been granted options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. Options under the plans are usually exercisable after one, three or five years. The exercise of options may be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, for example on retirement, and may be extended in certain circumstances, for example on the death of a participant, the executors of the participant's estate may exercise options up to six months beyond the normal exercise period. The middle market closing price for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares quoted on the London Stock Exchange, as derived from the Daily Official List on 19 September 2013, the day before options were granted in 2013, was £6.99.

There will be no further grants under the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International. A new international all-employee share purchase plan was launched in the third quarter of 2013. The all-employee share option plans will terminate on 27 May 2015 unless the Directors resolve to terminate the plans at an earlier date.

### HSBC Holdings All-employee Share Option Plans

Dates of awards from	to	Exercise price from	to	Exercisable from	to	HSBC Holdings ordinary shares				
						At 1 Jan 2013	Granted during year	Exercised during year	Lapsed during year	At 31 Dec 2013
<b>Savings-Related Share Option Plan<sup>1</sup></b>										
25 Apr 2007	20 Sep 2013	(£) 3.3116	(£) 6.1760	1 Aug 2012	1 May 2019	54,976,065	8,679,304	4,863,212	4,841,271	53,950,886
<b>Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International<sup>2</sup></b>										
25 Apr 2007	24 Apr 2012	(£) 3.3116	(£) 6.1760	1 Aug 2012	1 Feb 2018	17,468,737	–	5,552,255	1,894,032	10,022,450
25 Apr 2007	24 Apr 2012	(US\$) 4.8876	(US\$) 12.0958	1 Aug 2012	1 Feb 2018	6,488,894	–	1,218,127	1,273,698	3,997,069
25 Apr 2007	24 Apr 2012	(€) 3.6361	(€) 9.0818	1 Aug 2012	1 Feb 2018	2,180,263	–	434,028	171,583	1,574,652
25 Apr 2007	24 Apr 2012	(HK\$) 37.8797	(HK\$) 94.5057	1 Aug 2012	1 Feb 2018	31,637,840	–	5,900,170	1,522,329	24,215,341

1 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £7.20.

2 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £7.30.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

**Employees / Other required disclosures / Annual General Meeting**

### Discretionary Share Option Plans

There have been no grants of discretionary share options under employee share plans since 30 September 2005.

Dates of awards from	to	Exercise price (£)		Exercisable from		HSBC Holdings ordinary shares			
		from	to	from	to	At 1 Jan 2013	Exercised during year	Lapsed during year	At 31 Dec 2013
<b>HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan<sup>1,2</sup></b>									
2 May 2003	20 Apr 2005	6.0216	7.9606	2 May 2006	20 Apr 2015	87,172,923	17,594,891	14,552,164	55,025,868
<b>HSBC Share Plan<sup>1</sup></b>									
30 Sep 2005		7.9911		30 Sep 2008	30 Sep 2015	86,046	—	—	86,046

1 The HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan expired on 26 May 2005 and the HSBC Share Plan expired on 27 May 2011. No options have been granted under the Plan since that date.

2 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £7.11.

### Subsidiary company share plans

#### HSBC Bank Bermuda

Upon the acquisition of HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited ('HSBC Bank Bermuda') in 2004, all outstanding options over HSBC Bank Bermuda shares were converted into options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares using an exchange ratio calculated by dividing US\$40 (being the consideration paid for each HSBC Bank Bermuda share) by the average price of HSBC Holdings

ordinary shares over the five-day period to the completion of the acquisition. The exercise price payable for each option was adjusted using the same exchange ratio.

Details of options to acquire shares in HSBC Holdings under the share plans of HSBC Bank Bermuda are set out in the following table. No further options will be granted under the share plans of HSBC Bank Bermuda.

#### HSBC Bank Bermuda

Dates of awards from	to	Exercise price (US\$)		Exercisable from		HSBC Holdings ordinary shares			
		from	to	from	to	At 1 Jan 2013	Exercised during year	Lapsed during year	At 31 Dec 2013
<b>Share Option Plan 2000</b>									
4 Feb 2003	21 Apr 2003	9.32	10.33	4 Feb 2004	21 Apr 2013	149,924	—	149,924	—

## Other required disclosures

Further information about share capital, directors' interests, dividends and shareholders is set out in the Appendix to this section on page 372.

## Annual General Meeting

All Directors listed on pages 330 to 335 attended the Annual General Meeting in 2013, with the exception of Marc Moses and Sir Jonathan Evans who were appointed Directors on 1 January 2014 and 6 August 2013 respectively, and Kathleen Casey who will be appointed a Director with effect from 1 March 2014.

Our Annual General Meeting in 2014 will be held at the Barbican Hall, Barbican Centre, London EC2 on 23 May 2014 at 11.00am.

An informal meeting of shareholders will be held at 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong on 19 May 2014 at 4.30pm.

Resolutions to receive the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013*, approve the Directors' Remuneration Report, HSBC's remuneration policy and an increase in the maximum variable component of remuneration under CRD IV from 100% to 200% of the fixed component of remuneration, elect or

re-elect Directors and reappoint KPMG Audit Plc as auditor will be submitted to the Annual General Meeting. KPMG Audit Plc has expressed its willingness to continue in office and the Group Audit Committee and the Board has recommended that KPMG Audit Plc be reappointed. Resolutions will also be submitted to the Annual General Meeting to renew the authorities for the allotment of shares, the disapplication of pre-emption rights and the purchase of ordinary shares, seek an authority for the creation and issue of convertible securities and approve general meetings (other than Annual General Meetings) being called on a minimum of 14 clear days' notice.

A live webcast of the Annual General Meeting will be available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). A recording of the proceedings will be available shortly after the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting until 30 June 2014 on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

On behalf of the Board

D J Flint, *Group Chairman*

HSBC Holdings plc

Registered number 617987

24 February 2014

**Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance** (continued)**Appendix > Other required disclosures > Share capital****Appendix to Report of the Directors****Other required disclosures****Share capital****Issued share capital**

The nominal value of our issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2013 was US\$9,415,018,019.50 divided into 18,830,007,039 ordinary shares of US\$0.50 each, 1,450,000 non-cumulative preference shares of US\$0.01 each and 1 non-cumulative preference share of £0.01.

The percentage of the nominal value of our total issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2013 represented by the ordinary shares of US\$0.50 each, non-cumulative preference shares of US\$0.01 each and the non-cumulative preference share of £0.01 was approximately 99.9998%, 0.0002%, and 0%, respectively.

**Rights and obligations attaching to shares**

The rights and obligations attaching to each class of shares in our share capital are set out in our Articles of Association subject to certain rights and obligations that attach to each class of preference share as determined by the Board prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares. Set out below is a summary of the rights and obligations attaching to each class of shares with respect to voting, dividends, capital and, in the case of the preference shares, redemption.

To be registered, a transfer of shares must be in relation to shares which are fully paid up and on which we have no lien and to one class of shares denominated in the same currency. The transfer must be in favour of a single transferee or no more than four joint transferees and it must be duly stamped (if required). The transfer must be delivered to our registered office or our Registrars accompanied by the certificate to which it relates or such other evidence that proves the title of the transferor.

If a shareholder or any person appearing to be interested in our shares has been sent a notice under section 793 of the Companies Act 2006 (which confers upon public companies the power to require information from any person whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe to be interested in the shares) and has failed in relation to any shares (the 'default shares') to supply the information requested within the period set out in the notice, then the member, unless the Board otherwise determines, is not entitled to be present at or to vote the default shares at any general meeting or to exercise any other right conferred by being a shareholder. If the default shares represent at least 0.25% in nominal value of the issued shares of that class, unless the Board otherwise determines, any dividend shall be withheld by the Company without interest, no election may be made for any scrip dividend alternative, and no transfer of any shares held by the member will be registered except in limited circumstances.

**Ordinary shares**

Subject to the Companies Act 2006 and the Articles HSBC Holdings may, by ordinary resolution, declare dividends to be paid to the holders of ordinary shares, though no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the Board. The Board may pay interim dividends as appears to the Board to be justified by the profits available for distribution. All dividends shall be apportioned and paid proportionately to the percentage of the nominal amount paid up on the shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid, but if any share is issued on terms providing that it shall rank for dividend as from a particular date, it shall rank for dividend accordingly. Subject to the Articles, the Board may, with the prior authority of an ordinary resolution passed by the shareholders and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may determine, offer to any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive ordinary shares of the same or a different currency, credited as fully paid, instead of cash in any currency in respect of the whole (or some part, to be determined by the Board) of any dividend specified by the ordinary resolution. At the 2012 Annual General Meeting shareholders gave authority to the Directors to offer a scrip dividend alternative until the earlier of the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting in 2017 or 24 May 2017.

Further information on the policy adopted by the Board for paying interim dividends on the ordinary shares can be found on page 567.

## Preference shares

There are three classes of preference shares in the share capital of HSBC Holdings, non-cumulative preference shares of US\$0.01 each (the ‘Dollar Preference Shares’), non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each (the ‘Sterling Preference Shares’) and non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 (the ‘Euro Preference Shares’). The Dollar Preference Shares in issue are Series A Dollar Preference Shares and the Sterling Preference Share in issue is a Series A Sterling Preference Share. There are no Euro Preference Shares in issue.

### *Dollar Preference Shares*

Holders of the Dollar Preference Shares are only entitled to attend and vote at general meetings if any dividend payable on the relevant preference shares in respect of such period as the Board shall determine prior to allotment thereof is not paid in full or in such other circumstances, and upon and subject to such terms, as the Board may determine prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares. In the case of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 24 February 2014 the relevant period determined by the Board is four consecutive dividend payment dates. Whenever holders of the Dollar Preference Shares are entitled to vote on a resolution at a general meeting, on a show of hands every such holder who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote and on a poll every such holder who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote per preference share held by him or her or such number of votes per share as the Board shall determine prior to allotment of such share.

Subject to the Articles of Association, holders of the Dollar Preference Shares have the right to a non-cumulative preferential dividend at such rate, on such dates and on such other terms and conditions as may be determined by the Board prior to allotment thereof in priority to the payment of any dividend to the holders of ordinary shares and any other class of shares of HSBC Holdings in issue (other than (i) the other preference shares in issue and any other shares expressed to rank *pari passu* therewith as regards income; and (ii) any shares which by their terms rank in priority to the relevant preference shares as regards income). A dividend of US\$62 per annum is payable on each Dollar Preference Share in issue at 24 February 2014. The dividend is paid at the rate of US\$15.50 per quarter at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board.

A dividend will not be declared or paid on the Dollar Preference Shares if payment of the dividend would cause HSBC Holdings not to meet the applicable capital adequacy requirements of the PRA or the profit of HSBC Holdings available for distribution as dividends is not sufficient to enable HSBC Holdings to pay in full both dividends on the relevant preference shares and dividends on any other shares that are scheduled to be paid on the same date and that have an equal right to dividends. Dividends will not be declared or paid on any class of shares of HSBC Holdings ranking lower in the right to dividends than the Dollar Preference Shares nor redeem nor purchase in any manner any of its other shares ranking equal with or lower than the Dollar Preference Shares unless it has paid in full, or set aside an amount to provide for payment in full, the dividends on the Dollar Preference Shares for the then-current dividend period.

The Dollar Preference Shares carry no rights to participate in the profits or assets of HSBC Holdings other than as set out in the Articles of Association and subject to the Companies Act 2006, do not confer any right to participate in any offer or invitation by way of rights or otherwise to subscribe for additional shares in HSBC Holdings, do not confer any right of conversion and do not confer any right to participate in any issue of bonus shares or shares issued by way of capitalisation of reserves.

Subject to the relevant insolvency laws and the Articles of Association of HSBC Holdings, holders of the Dollar Preference Shares have the right in a winding up of HSBC Holdings to receive out of the assets of HSBC Holdings available for distribution to its shareholders, in priority to any payment to the holders of the ordinary shares and any other class of shares of HSBC Holdings in issue (other than (i) the other relevant preference shares and any other shares expressed to rank *pari passu* therewith as regards repayment of capital; and (ii) any shares which by their terms rank in priority to the relevant preference shares as regards repayment of capital), a sum equal to any unpaid dividend on the Dollar Preference Shares which is payable as a dividend in accordance with or pursuant to the Articles of Association and the amount paid up or credited as paid up on the Dollar Preference Shares together with such premium (if any) as may be determined by the Board prior to allotment thereof. In the case of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 24 February 2014, the premium is US\$999.99 per Dollar Preference Share.

The Dollar Preference Shares may be redeemed in accordance with the Articles of Association and the terms on which Dollar Preference Shares were issued and allotted. In the case of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 24 February 2014, HSBC Holdings may redeem such shares in whole at any time on or after 16 December 2010, subject to the prior consent of the PRA.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

### Appendix > Other required disclosures > Share capital / Directors' interests

#### *Sterling Preference Shares*

The Sterling Preference Shares carry the same rights and obligations under the Articles of Association as the Dollar Preference Shares, save in respect of certain rights and obligations that attach to Sterling Preference Shares to be determined by the Board prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares and the timing and payment of proceeds from the redemption of each class of share. The one Sterling Preference Share in issue at 24 February 2014 carries the same rights and obligations as the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 24 February 2014 to the extent described in the section above save as follows:

1. the holder of the Sterling Preference Share is not entitled to attend or vote at general meetings;
2. the Sterling Preference Share may be redeemed in whole on any date as may be determined by the Board; and
3. the exceptions to the circumstances in which a dividend will not be declared or paid do not apply.

A dividend of £0.04 per annum is payable on the Sterling Preference Share in issue at 24 February 2014. The dividend is paid at the rate of £0.01 per quarter at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board.

#### *Euro Preference Shares*

The Euro Preference Shares carry the same rights and obligations under the Articles of Association as the Dollar Preference Shares, save in respect of certain rights and obligations that attach to Euro Preference Shares which are to be determined by the Board prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares and the timing and payment of proceeds from the redemption of each class of share.

#### **Share capital during 2013**

The following events occurred during the year in relation to the ordinary share capital of HSBC Holdings:

##### *Scrip dividends*

<b>Issued in lieu of</b>	<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued</b>		<b>Aggregate nominal value</b>		<b>Market value per share</b>
	<b>On</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>US\$</b>	<b>US\$</b>	
Fourth interim dividend for 2012 .....	8 May 2013	50,730,560	25,365,280	10.6452	7.0182
First interim dividend for 2013 .....	11 July 2013	14,989,132	7,494,566	11.1545	7.4126
Second interim dividend for 2013 .....	9 October 2013	89,435,788	44,717,894	10.6401	6.8646
Third interim dividend for 2013 .....	11 December 2013	78,809,402	39,404,701	10.9669	6.8202

##### *All-Employee share plans*

	<b>Number</b>	<b>Aggregate nominal value</b>		<b>Exercise price</b>	
		<b>US\$</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>from</b>	<b>to</b>
<b>HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans</b>					
HSBC ordinary shares issued in £ .....	10,415,467	5,207,734	£	3.3116	7.2869
HSBC ordinary shares issued in HK\$ .....	5,900,170	2,950,085	HK\$	37.8797	63.9864
HSBC ordinary shares issued in US\$ .....	1,218,1277	609,064	US\$	4.8876	11.8824
HSBC ordinary shares issued in € .....	434,028	217,014	€	3.6361	7.5571
Options over HSBC ordinary shares lapsed .....	9,702,913	4,851,457			
Options over HSBC ordinary shares granted in response to approximately 15,000 applications from HSBC employees in the UK on 20 September 2013 .....	8,679,304	4,339,652			
<b>Plan d'Epargne</b>					
HSBC ordinary shares issued for the benefit of non-UK resident employees of HSBC France and its subsidiaries ...	1,970,877	985,439	€	6.6368	

##### *Discretionary share incentive plans*

	<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued</b>	<b>Aggregate nominal value</b>		<b>Exercise price</b>		<b>Options lapsed</b>
		<b>US\$</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>from (£)</b>	<b>to (£)</b>	
<b>Options exercised under:</b>						
The HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan .....	17,594,891	8,797,446	£	6.0216	7.0848	9,939,310

##### *HSBC share plans*

	<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued</b>	<b>Aggregate nominal value</b>		<b>Market value per share</b>		<b>Options lapsed</b>
		<b>US\$</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>from (£)</b>	<b>to (£)</b>	
<b>Vesting of awards under the HSBC Share Plan and HSBC Share Plan 2011</b>						
HSBC Share Plan 2011 .....	82,499,933	41,249,967	£	6.465	7.547	

### Authority to allot shares

At the Annual General Meeting in 2013, shareholders renewed the general authority for the Directors to allot new shares. The general authority is to allot up to 3,712,800,000 ordinary shares, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of US\$0.01 each and 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 each. Within this, the Directors have authority to allot up to a maximum of 928,200,000 ordinary shares wholly for cash to persons other than existing shareholders.

Other than as described in the table above headed ‘Share capital during 2013’, the Directors did not allot any shares during 2013.

### Treasury shares

In accordance with the terms of a waiver granted by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange on 19 December 2005, HSBC Holdings will comply with the applicable law and regulation in the UK in relation to the holding of any shares in treasury and with the conditions of the waiver in connection with any shares it may hold in treasury. No shares are currently held in treasury.

### Directors’ interests

Pursuant to the requirements of the UK Listing Rules and according to the register of Directors’ interests maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 352 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the Directors of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2013 had the following interests, all beneficial unless otherwise stated, in the shares and loan capital of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations:

#### *Directors’ interests – shares and loan capital*

	At 31 December 2013					
	At 1 January 2013	Beneficial owner	Child under 18 or spouse	Jointly with another person	Trustee	Total interests <sup>1</sup>
<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</b>						
J D Coombe .....	22,387	23,397	–	–	–	23,397
Sir Jonathan Evans .....	–	1,495	–	–	–	1,495
J Faber .....	–	10,605	–	–	–	10,605
R A Fairhead .....	21,300	–	–	21,660	–	21,660
D J Flint .....	350,488	392,664	–	–	–	392,664
S T Gulliver .....	2,730,477	2,553,592	176,885	–	–	2,730,477
W S H Laidlaw .....	33,668	33,706	–	–	1,416 <sup>2</sup>	35,122
J P Lipsky <sup>3</sup> .....	15,000	15,000	–	–	–	15,000
I J Mackay .....	118,813	65,130	–	–	–	65,130
Sir Simon Robertson .....	177,236	9,912	–	–	–	9,912
<b>HSBC Holdings 6.5% Subordinated Notes 2036</b>						
	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$
L M L Cha .....	300,000	–	–	–	–	–
<b>HSBC Bank 2.875% Notes 2015</b>						
	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm
J Faber <sup>4</sup> .....	5.1	5.1	–	–	–	5.1
<b>HSBC Capital Funding (Euro 2) L.P. 5.3687% Preferred Securities 2014</b>						
	€	€	€	€	€	€
R Fassbind .....	500,000	–	–	–	–	–
<b>HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 2) L.P. 4.61% Non-cumulative Step-up Perpetual Preferred Securities</b>						
	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$	US\$
R Fassbind .....	500,000	–	–	–	–	–

<sup>1</sup> Executive Directors’ other interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares arising from the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans, the HSBC Share Plan and the HSBC Share Plan 2011 are set out in the Scheme interests in the Directors’ Remuneration Report on page 403. At 31 December 2013, the aggregate interests under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, including interests arising through employee share plans were: Douglas Flint – 444,103; Stuart Gulliver – 4,885,384 and Iain Mackay – 678,831. Each Director’s total interests represents less than 0.03% of the shares in issue.

<sup>2</sup> Non-beneficial.

## Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

**Appendix > Other required disclosures > Directors' interests / Dividends and shareholders**

- 3 Interest in 3,000 listed American Depository Shares ('ADS'), which are categorised as equity derivatives under Part XV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong. Each ADS represents five HSBC Holdings ordinary shares.
- 4 Non-beneficial interest in renminbi (RMB) 1.2m 2.875% Notes 2015.

No Directors held any short position as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in the shares and loan capital of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations. Save as stated above, none of the Directors had an interest in any shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings or any associated corporation at the beginning or at the end of the year, and none of the Directors or members of their immediate families were awarded or exercised any right to subscribe for any shares or debentures in any HSBC corporation during the year. Since the end of the year, the aggregate interests of the following Director has increased by the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares shown against his name:

### HSBC Holdings ordinary shares

D J Flint (beneficial owner) .....

20<sup>1</sup>

- 1 The acquisition of shares in the HSBC Holdings UK Share Incentive Plan through regular monthly contributions.

There have been no other changes in the share and loan capital interests of the Directors from 31 December 2013 to the date of this report. Any subsequent changes up to the last practicable date before the publication of the *Notice of Annual General Meeting* will be set out in the notes to that notice.

At 31 December 2013, non-executive Directors and senior management (being executive Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings) held, in aggregate, beneficial interests in 14,702,234 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares (0.0781% of the issued ordinary shares).

At 31 December 2013, executive Directors and senior management held, in aggregate, options to subscribe for 224,916 of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans and HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan. These options are exercisable between 2013 and 2016 at prices ranging from £3.3116 to £7.2181 per ordinary share.

---

## Dividends and shareholders

### Dividends for 2013

First, second and third interim dividends for 2013, each of US\$0.10 per ordinary share, were paid on 11 July 2013, 9 October 2013 and 11 December 2013 respectively. Note 10 on the Financial Statements gives more information on the dividends declared in 2013. On 24 February 2014, the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2013 of US\$0.19 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable on 30 April 2014 in cash in US dollars, or in sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 22 April 2014, with a scrip dividend alternative. As the fourth interim dividend for 2013 was declared after 31 December 2013 it has not been included in the balance sheet of HSBC as a debt. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2013 were US\$49,339m.

A quarterly dividend of US\$15.50 per 6.20% non-cumulative US Dollar Preference Share, Series A ('Series A Dollar Preference Share'), (equivalent to a dividend of US\$0.3875 per Series A American Depository Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A Dollar Preference Share), was paid on 15 March, 17 June, 16 September and 16 December 2013.

### Dividends for 2014

Quarterly dividends of US\$15.50 per Series A Dollar Preference Share (equivalent to a dividend of US\$0.3875 per Series A American Depository Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A Dollar Preference Share) and £0.01 per Series A Sterling Preference Share were declared on 7 February 2014 for payment on 17 March 2014.

### Communication with shareholders

Communication with shareholders is given high priority. The Board has adopted a shareholder communication policy which is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). Extensive information about our activities is provided to shareholders in the *Annual Report and Accounts*, the *Strategic Report* and the *Interim Report* which are available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). There is regular dialogue with institutional investors and enquiries from individuals on matters relating to their shareholdings and our business are welcomed and are dealt with in an informative and timely manner. All shareholders are encouraged to attend the Annual General Meeting or the informal meeting of shareholders held in Hong Kong to discuss our

progress. Shareholders may send enquiries to the Board in writing to the Group Company Secretary, HSBC Holdings plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ or by sending an email to [shareholderquestions@hsbc.com](mailto:shareholderquestions@hsbc.com).

Shareholders may require the Directors to call a general meeting, other than an annual general meeting as provided by the UK Companies Act 2006. Requests to call a general meeting may be made by members representing at least 5% of the paid-up capital of the Company as carries the right of voting at general meetings of the Company (excluding any paid-up capital held as treasury shares). A request must state the general nature of the business to be dealt with at the meeting and may include the text of a resolution that may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at the meeting. A resolution may properly be moved at a meeting unless it would, if passed, be ineffective (whether by reason of inconsistency with any enactment or the Company's constitution or otherwise); it is defamatory of any person; or it is frivolous or vexatious. A request may be in hard copy form or in electronic form and must be authenticated by the person or persons making it. A request may be made in writing to the postal address referred to in the paragraph above or by sending an email to [shareholderquestions@hsbc.com](mailto:shareholderquestions@hsbc.com). At any meeting convened on such request no business shall be transacted except that stated by the requisition or proposed by the Board.

### **Notifiable interests in share capital**

At 31 December 2013, we had received the following disclosures (which have not been subsequently changed) of major holdings of voting rights pursuant to the requirements of Rule 5 of the FCA Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules:

- Legal & General Group Plc gave notice on 10 July 2013 that on 9 July 2013 its holding of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares fell below 3.00% of the total voting rights at that date; and
- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 9 December 2009 that on 7 December 2009 it had the following: an indirect interest in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of 1,142,439,457; qualifying financial instruments with 705,100 voting rights that may be acquired if the instruments are exercised or converted; and financial instruments with similar economic effect to qualifying financial instruments which refer to 234,880 voting rights, each representing 6.56%, 0.0041% and 0.0013%, respectively, of the total voting rights at that date.

At 31 December 2013, according to the register maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 336 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong:

- JPMorgan Chase & Co. gave notice on 27 December 2013 that on 23 December 2013 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,316,912,627 shares; a short position of 100,981,726 shares; and a lending pool of 874,324,091 shares, each representing 6.99%, 0.53% and 4.64%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date; and
- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 8 January 2013 that on 3 January 2013 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,110,172,768 shares and a short position of 35,234,325 shares, each representing 6.00% and 0.19%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.

In compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at least 25% of the total issued share capital has been held by the public at all times during 2013 and up to the date of this report.

### **Dealings in HSBC Holdings shares**

Except for dealings as intermediaries by HSBC Bank and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, which are members of a European Economic Area exchange, neither we nor any of our subsidiaries have purchased, sold or redeemed any of our listed securities during the year ended 31 December 2013.

# Directors' Remuneration Report

Annual Statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chairman

## Directors' Remuneration Report

	Page	App
Annual Statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chairman .....	378	
Directors' remuneration policy .....	381	
Annual report on remuneration .....	392	
Appendix to Directors' Remuneration Report .....	406	

### **Annual Statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chairman**

Dear Shareholder,

I am very pleased to present the Remuneration Report for the year ended 31 December 2013. In this report we provide details of the HSBC remuneration policy, what we paid our Directors in respect of the year 2013, and why.

I believe the Directors' Remuneration Report should be transparent, and include a link between the performance of our executives and their pay. I hope, therefore, that this report will give you a greater understanding of this link. This report has been prepared in compliance with Schedule 8 of the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) (Amendment) Regulations 2013, as well as the Companies Act 2006 and other related regulations.

Building on the enhancements we made last year in anticipation of the new regulations, this report is divided into three sections: my letter to you as Chairman of the Group Remuneration Committee (the 'Committee'); our proposed remuneration policy; and an annual report on what we paid our Directors for the year ended 31 December 2013. Additional remuneration-related disclosures are provided in the appendix to this report.

#### **Industry changes and key challenges**

The main drivers of change in remuneration policy and practice within the financial services industry are the new regulations under CRD IV and the additional regulatory technical standards released under the requirements of CRD IV by the European Banking Authority ('EBA'). Specifically, the changes in the rules on remuneration and the application of a cap on variable pay that can be paid to any 'material risk taker' (being employees who have been identified as having a material impact on the institution's risk profile) in EU headquartered banks, presents significant challenges for the HSBC Group.

As a worldwide business, a significant number of our material risk takers are based outside the EU. In these key markets, most of our international peers and domestic competitors do not have to comply with similar

restrictions. This situation has necessitated a review of our remuneration policy, especially the balance between fixed and variable pay, to ensure that HSBC can remain competitive on a total compensation basis for our key talent.

Under the variable pay cap introduced by CRD IV, variable pay awards are restricted to 100% of fixed pay for a material risk taker but this can be increased to 200% of fixed pay with shareholders' approval.

Following a review of the key factors of our remuneration policy and bearing in mind the interests of our shareholders, the Committee believes it is necessary to increase the variable pay cap to 200% of fixed pay for material risk takers, who include all the executive Directors. This will be put to shareholders for approval at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014. The requested increase in the cap would give us the ability to minimise the increase in fixed remuneration costs and so help to maintain greater flexibility on total pay. It will also enable us to retain a larger quantum of variable pay that would be subject to malus than would be the case if the Committee were not to take advantage of this provision. We believe that it is vital to maintain the link of variable pay to the achievement of the business objectives of the Company, and it is also necessary to ensure our total compensation package for material risk takers remains competitive. As a result, a rebalancing from variable pay to fixed pay to the extent necessary to achieve this objective is warranted.

We have discussed with a representative group of our major shareholders the proposed changes to our remuneration policy to deal with this rebalancing. Overall, our shareholders have been broadly supportive of the proposed changes and recognise the importance of ensuring that we can retain our key talent not just in the EU, but also in Asia, Latin America and North America where the majority of our material risk takers reside. These changes are detailed in the section on remuneration policy.

One further change relates to the proposed arrangements for the Group Chairman. Upon his appointment in 2010, it was agreed that he would not be eligible for any annual incentive. This remains appropriate. Our current remuneration policy provides that the Group Chairman is not expected to be granted awards under the Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP') other than in exceptional circumstances. To date, the Committee has not made any such awards to him. In framing the proposed remuneration policy, the Committee is required to clarify and more clearly define the circumstances in which an award could be made. Under the current policy, the theoretical maximum award for the Group Chairman would have been the same as for other executive directors, namely 200% of fixed pay. The

Committee determined this should be restricted to 100% of fixed pay. Additionally, the Committee determined that given the exceptional circumstances over the medium term of intense regulatory change, an increased focus on changing conduct and behaviour and the implementation of enhanced banking standards, it would be appropriate for the Group Chairman to be eligible to receive an award under the GPSP, given his executive role in leading the Group's interactions on regulatory policy and providing leadership and tone to drive an improvement in the Group's compliance, conduct and behaviour. Any GPSP award to the Group Chairman will be determined by reference to non-financial and qualitative measures and will in all other material respects be made on the same basis as GPSP awards to other executive directors. All other components of the Group Chairman's remuneration arrangements are unaffected and he will not be eligible for the fixed pay allowance outlined above. Further details are set out in this report.

We are not proposing any other material changes to our remuneration policy. The votes in favour of our Directors' Remuneration Report at recent Annual General Meetings show that this policy has been well supported by our shareholders in the past.

The Committee is aware that the UK government has lodged a legal challenge to the variable pay cap in CRD IV with the European Court of Justice ('ECJ'). If the legal challenge is successful, depending on the detail of the ECJ's ruling and the extent and timing of any consequential challenges to CRD IV, a revised remuneration policy may need to be submitted to shareholders for approval.

The Committee continues to ensure that its malus policy and procedures are sufficiently robust to handle any potential redress and has sought advice from external legal counsel in shaping this policy.

### **Remuneration strategy**

The quality and long-term commitment of all of our employees is fundamental to our success. We therefore aim to attract, retain and motivate the very best people who are committed to maintaining a long-term career with the Group, and who will perform their role in the long-term interests of shareholders.

HSBC's reward package comprises four key elements:

1. fixed pay;
2. benefits;
3. annual incentive; and
4. the Group Performance Share Plan

These elements support the achievement of our objectives through balancing reward for both short-term

and long-term sustainable performance. Our strategy is designed to reward only success, and to align employees' remuneration with our risk framework and risk outcomes. For our most senior employees, the greater part of their reward is deferred and thereby subject to malus, that is, it can be cancelled if warranted by events.

In order to ensure alignment between what we pay our people and our business strategy, we assess individual performance against annual and long-term financial and non-financial objectives summarised in performance scorecards. This assessment also takes into account adherence to the HSBC Values of being 'open, connected and dependable' and acting with 'courageous integrity'. Altogether, performance is therefore judged not only on what is achieved over the short and long-term but also importantly on how it is achieved, as the Committee believes the latter contributes to the long-term sustainability of the business.

### **Overall performance summary of 2013**

During 2013, management continued to reshape the Group and improve returns. The Group announced 20 additional disposals or closures, exiting non-strategic markets and selling businesses and non-core investments. The Group also recorded an additional US\$1.5bn in sustainable cost savings, which takes the total annualised savings to US\$4.9bn. This surpasses the cumulative target of US\$2.5bn to US\$3.5bn on sustainable savings since 2011. Management's continued focus on positioning the business for growth delivered increased underlying revenue in our home markets of the UK and Hong Kong.

The following summarises the Group's 2013 financial performance highlighting the features which were most influential in the Committee's assessment of management's performance:

- profit before tax rose on both a reported and underlying basis compared with 2013;
- underlying revenue grew by 3%, notwithstanding the continuing run-off of our US CML portfolio and the repositioning of our client base in GPB. Revenue increased in CMB reflecting balance sheet growth and improved collaboration with other global businesses. In GB&M, revenue was higher in part reflecting our concentration on customer-facing businesses;
- Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs') reduced significantly, notably in North America, Europe, and in the Middle East and North Africa. In North America, which drove the majority of the decrease, the reduction was due in part to improvements in housing market conditions, actions taken to accelerate the continued run-off of the portfolio, and lower levels of newly impaired

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Annual Statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chairman / Directors' remuneration policy

- loans and delinquencies in the CML portfolio. In Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, LICs remained at low levels. By contrast, LICs rose in Latin America, particularly in Mexico, due to specific impairments in CMB relating to homebuilders reflecting a change in public housing policy and higher collective impairments in RBWM. In Brazil, although credit quality improved as changes to credit strategies in prior periods took effect, higher charges were required for restructured loan account portfolios in RBWM and CMB, and higher specific impairments in CMB;
- the cost efficiency ratio decreased from 62.8% in 2012 to 59.6% in 2013. There was a reduction in legal and regulatory settlement costs, notably in the United States, together with lower customer redress charges and restructuring and related costs. The Group continued to invest in strategic initiatives, risk management and compliance resources. Additional sustainable cost savings were generated to partially offset higher operational costs and general inflation;
  - we maintained a strong balance sheet, with a ratio of customer advances to customer accounts of 72.9%;
  - the return on average ordinary shareholders' equity was 9.2%, up from 8.4% in 2012, primarily reflecting lower adverse movements in the fair value of our own debt attributable to credit spreads and lower operating expenses;
  - dividends in respect of 2013 were increased from US\$0.45 per ordinary share in 2012 to US\$0.49 per ordinary share; and
  - our core tier 1 capital increased to 13.6%, up from 12.3% in 2012 and our estimated CRD IV end point basis common equity tier 1 ratio increased to 10.9%, up from 9.5% in 2012, driven by a combination of capital generation and a reduction in risk-weighted assets from management actions.

### Major decisions and changes to Directors' remuneration in 2013

There were no major changes to Directors' remuneration for 2013. Marc Moses was appointed an executive Director with effect from 1 January 2014, reflecting the criticality of the Risk function to HSBC, his leadership of that function and his personal contribution to the Group. His remuneration has therefore been brought in line with the executive Directors' remuneration policy.

### Exercise of discretion

The Committee exercised its discretion to reduce the annual incentive and GPSP award for the Group CEO from that which a formulaic application of his scorecard would have generated. The details are contained on page 397.

Discretion was also applied to reduce variable pay proposed for 2013 for other Group employees by US\$22m, including members of senior management, consistent with the approach for the Group CEO. Further, the Committee used its discretion to postpone communication and payment of 2013 variable pay awards and postpone the vesting of unvested deferred awards granted to certain individuals in prior years pending completion of internal reviews of certain Group-wide notable events. The Committee has the authority to reduce or cancel such awards and may use this authority based on the outcome of the on-going reviews.

As previously disclosed in the Directors Remuneration Report in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2012*, the Committee used its discretion to apply malus provisions to cancel part of the unvested deferred awards granted to certain individuals, in respect of the US regulatory and law enforcement fines and penalties.

### Summary of awards

The Group variable pay pool for 2013 was established by reference to the Group's underlying profit before tax, after excluding movements in the fair value of own debt attributable to credit spread and the gains and losses from disposals. For the sake of clarity, the impact of fines, penalties and other items of redress is included in the profit measure used to calibrate the variable pay pool. The table below summarises the variable pay pool outcome for 2013. For details see page 393.

	Group	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Variable pay pool		
– total .....	<b>3,920</b>	3,689
– as a percentage of pre-tax profit (pre-variable pay) calculated as described above	<b>15%</b>	17%
– percentage of pool deferred ...	<b>18%</b>	17%

The following table summarises awards made to executive Directors for the relevant performance years. A breakdown of the awards and further details can be found within the 'single figure of remuneration' section on page 395.

	Total remuneration		Variable pay	
	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000
Douglas Flint .....	<b>2,427</b>	2,424	–	–
Stuart Gulliver .....	<b>8,033</b>	7,532	<b>5,500</b>	4,950
Iain Mackay .....	<b>4,365</b>	3,887	<b>3,222</b>	2,748

Sir Simon Robertson  
*Chairman of the Group Remuneration Committee*  
24 February 2014

## Directors' remuneration policy

The following section sets out HSBC's remuneration policy for our executive and non-executive Directors which is subject to shareholder approval. Our policy is in accordance with the new CRD IV regulations subject to shareholders' approval which we will seek at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014. If approved, the policy is intended to apply for three years to the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting in 2017. During the term of the policy, the Committee will have the authority and discretion to determine, where appropriate, the quantum of each element of remuneration up to the maximum.

### *Remuneration policy – executive Directors*

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Fixed pay</b>			
<b>Base salary</b>			
<i>To attract and retain key talent by being market competitive and rewarding on-going contribution to role.</i>	<p>Base salary reflects the individual's role, experience and responsibility. Changes are reviewed and approved by the Committee within the context of local requirements and market competitiveness.</p> <p>Base salaries are benchmarked on an annual basis against relevant comparator groups as set out on page 388.</p>	<p>The annual base salary for each executive Director is set out in the table on page 404.</p> <p>Base salaries are set at an appropriate level within the range determined by the benchmark group, reflecting each Director's role, experience and responsibility.</p> <p>Other than in exceptional circumstances, base salary increases for each of the current executive Directors will not increase by more than 15% of current base salary levels during the duration of this policy (for three years to the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting in 2017).</p>	None
<b>Fixed pay allowance<sup>1</sup></b>			
<i>To deliver fixed pay required to reflect the role, skills, and experience of the Directors and to maintain a competitive total remuneration package for the retention of key talent.</i>	<p>Fixed pay allowances are non-pensionable and will be granted in shares that vest immediately on a quarterly basis or in such other frequencies as the Committee deems appropriate.</p> <p>These shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period. 20% of these shares will be released in March immediately following the end of the financial year in which the shares are granted. The remaining 80% will be subject to a retention period of at least 5 years. Dividends will be paid on the vested shares held during the retention period.</p>	<p>Fixed pay allowances are determined based on the role and responsibility of each individual.</p> <p>Other than in exceptional circumstances, the expectation will be that the maximum fixed pay allowance for each executive Director will be the difference between (i) 50% of target total remuneration of the executive Director under this policy as shown in the 'Remuneration scenarios' chart on page 389 and (ii) the aggregate of the base salary and cash allowance in lieu of pension for that executive Director<sup>2</sup>.</p>	No performance conditions are attached to the fixed pay allowance. However, to align the interest of the executives with the long-term interest of shareholders, the shares awarded will be subject to a retention period.
<b>Pension</b>			
<i>To attract and retain key talent by being market competitive.</i>	Directors receive a cash allowance in lieu of pension entitlements.	The policy maximum will be 50% of base salary.	None

opportunity set out in the table below. Information on how the policy will be implemented is given on page 386.

There are two main changes from our current remuneration policy:

- the introduction of a fixed pay allowance based on role and responsibility; and
- variable remuneration opportunity limited to a maximum of 200% of fixed pay.

Both of these changes are detailed in the policy table and the accompanying notes below.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Directors' remuneration policy

#### Remuneration policy – executive Directors (continued)

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Variable pay</b>	<i>Adhering to the HSBC Values is a prerequisite for any employee to be considered for any variable pay. The HSBC Values are key to the running of a sound, sustainable bank. Specifically, our most senior employees have a separate HSBC Values rating which directly influences their overall performance rating considered by the Committee following the financial year end and, accordingly, their variable pay.</i>		
<b>Annual incentive<sup>1</sup></b>	<p><i>To drive and reward performance against annual financial and non-financial measures and adherence to HSBC Values which are consistent with the medium to long-term strategy and align to shareholder interests.</i></p> <p><i>Deferral structure provides retention value and the ability to apply malus.</i></p> <p>Awards are delivered in the form of cash and shares. A minimum of 50% of awards will be made in shares.</p> <p>A minimum of 60% of the total award will be deferred and vest over a period of three years or such other period as determined by the Committee.</p> <p>The share awards (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period upon vesting, for such period of time as determined by the Committee using its discretion and taking into account regulatory requirements.</p> <p>In respect of deferred share awards, on the vesting of these awards, an amount (in cash or shares), equal to the dividends paid or payable between the grant date and the vesting of the award may be paid on the number of shares vested.</p> <p>In respect of deferred cash awards, a notional return, determined by reference to the dividend yield on shares or such other rate as determined by the Committee for the period between grant and vest, may be paid on vesting in respect of the amount that vests.</p> <p>Awards are made on a discretionary basis. The Committee can, in appropriate circumstances, apply malus to all or part of an unvested award. It may also determine to introduce and operate clawback, in appropriate circumstances and subject to compliance with applicable local laws and regulations, in respect of incentive awards (whether paid in cash or shares) that have vested and been paid out. See page 388 for more details on malus and clawback.</p> <p>The rules of the HSBC Share Plan 2011 provide the Committee with the discretion to adjust the vesting period of share awards and/or the number of shares underlying an award on the occurrence of corporate events and other reorganisation events specified in the plan rules.</p>	<p>The maximum opportunity for variable pay awards is set at 200% of fixed pay<sup>2,3</sup>.</p> <p>For the purpose of determining incentive awards, fixed pay consists of base salary, fixed pay allowance and cash allowance in lieu of pension. Other benefits are not included.</p> <p>The maximum annual incentive award will be 1/3 of the maximum variable pay opportunity, resulting in a maximum annual incentive of 67% of fixed pay. Target award is 50% of the maximum annual incentive award.<sup>2</sup></p> <p>The Committee assesses performance against targets set for each performance measure and uses its judgement to determine the level of performance achieved for that measure. The overall payout level could be between 0% and 100% of the maximum amount discussed above.</p> <p>The Committee can reduce (to zero if appropriate) the level of payout of awards as determined based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the level of payout so determined does not properly reflect the overall position and performance of the Company during the performance period.</p>	<p>Performance is measured against an annual scorecard, based on targets set for financial and non-financial measures. The scorecards vary by individual.</p> <p>For Stuart Gulliver, the financial measures have a weighting of 60% and non-financial measures have a weighting of 40%.</p> <p>For Iain Mackay and Marc Moses, the performance measures will be based on their respective functional objectives linked to our strategic priorities with a weighting of 90% and people-based objectives with a weighting of 10%.</p> <p>Over the duration of the current remuneration policy, the Committee has the discretion to change the overall weighting of each category based on feedback from shareholders and regulators. In addition, the Committee has the discretion to vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the 'Annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year in question.</p> <p>The Committee reserves the right to make adjustments to performance targets to reflect significant one-off items which occur during the measurement period (for example a major transaction). The Committee will make full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments within the 'Annual report on remuneration', subject to commercial confidentiality.</p>

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP')<sup>1</sup></b>			
<p><i>To incentivise sustainable long-term performance through the use of pre-grant performance measures and aligns with shareholder interests by requiring shares to be held for the duration of employment.</i></p> <p><i>Five-year vesting period provides retention value and the ability to apply malus.</i></p>	<p>Award levels are determined by considering performance up to the end of the financial year against enduring performance measures set out in the long-term performance scorecard.</p> <p>The award vests after a five year period. On vesting, the shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) must be retained for the duration of the participant's employment. On cessation of employment the vested shares for good leavers will be released within 30 days of cessation of employment (for the definition of good leaver, see policy on payments for loss of office section on page 391). For leavers not deemed to be good leavers, the vested shares will be released in three equal instalments on each anniversary of the date of cessation of employment.</p> <p>On the vesting of these awards, an amount (in cash or shares), equal to the dividends paid or payable between the grant date and the vesting of the award may be paid on the number of shares vested.</p> <p>Awards are made on a discretionary basis. The Committee can, in appropriate circumstances, apply malus to all or part of an unvested award. It may also determine to introduce and operate clawback, in appropriate circumstances and subject to compliance with applicable local laws and regulations, in respect of incentive awards (whether paid in cash or shares) that have vested and been paid out. See page 388 for more details on malus and clawback.</p> <p>The rules of the HSBC Share Plan 2011 provide the Committee with the discretion to adjust the vesting period of share awards and/or the number of shares underlying an award on the occurrence of corporate events and other reorganisation events specified in the plan rules.</p>	<p>The maximum opportunity for variable pay awards is set at 200% of fixed pay<sup>2,3</sup>.</p> <p>For the purpose of determining incentive awards fixed pay consists of base salary, fixed pay allowance and cash in lieu of pension. Other benefits are not included.</p> <p>The maximum GPSP award will be 2/3 of the maximum variable pay opportunity, resulting in a maximum GPSP award of 133% of fixed pay. Target award potential is 50% of the maximum GPSP award.<sup>2</sup></p> <p>The maximum GPSP award for the Group Chairman will be 100% of his fixed pay. Target award potential is 50% of the maximum GPSP award.</p> <p>The Committee assesses performance against targets set for each performance measure and uses its judgement to determine the level of performance achieved for that measure. The overall payout level could be between 0% and 100% of the maximum amount discussed above.</p> <p>The Committee can reduce (to zero if appropriate) the level of payout of awards as determined based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the level of payout so determined does not properly reflect the overall position and performance of the Company during the performance period.</p>	<p>Performance is measured against a long-term scorecard with financial (60% weighting) and non-financial (40% weighting) measures.</p> <p>Awards for the Group Chairman will be determined by reference to non-financial and qualitative measures including: monitoring and improving HSBC's reputation with all stakeholders, and providing leadership and tone to drive improvement in the Group's compliance, conduct and behaviour with a view to becoming over time one of the most reliably compliant financial institutions.</p> <p>Overall performance is to be judged on achievement of measures in the long-term scorecard during the financial year and adherence to HSBC Values, which acts as a gateway.</p> <p>Over the duration of the current remuneration policy, the Committee has the discretion to change the overall weighting of financial and non-financial categories based on feedback from shareholders and regulators. In addition, the Committee has the discretion to vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the 'Annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year in question.</p> <p>The Committee reserves the right to make adjustments to performance targets to reflect significant one-off items which occur during the measurement period (for example a major transaction). The Committee will make full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments within the 'Annual report on remuneration', subject to commercial confidentiality.</p>

**Directors' Remuneration Report** (continued)**Directors' remuneration policy***Remuneration policy – executive Directors (continued)*

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Benefits</b>			
<i>To provide benefits in accordance with local market practice</i>	<p>On-going benefits take account of local market practice and include the provision of medical insurance, income protection insurance, health assessment, life assurance, club membership, tax assistance, use of company car (including any tax due on the benefit) and travel assistance.</p> <p>Stuart Gulliver is also provided with an accommodation and car benefit in Hong Kong. Any tax due on this benefit is borne by HSBC.</p> <p>Additional benefits may also be provided where an executive is relocated or spends a substantial proportion of his/her time in more than one jurisdiction based on business needs. Such benefits could include, but are not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.</p>	The maximum for each benefit is determined by the nature of the benefit provided and the cost of benefits may vary from year to year based on market premium rates, the Directors' personal and/or other external circumstances.	None
<b>Other</b>			
<b>Provision in case of regulatory changes</b>			
<p>In the event that regulatory requirements change, such that HSBC must make changes to remuneration that would be in breach of this policy, HSBC will ensure regulatory compliance, even if a revised policy has not been put to shareholders for approval. Any such change in policy would be put to shareholders for approval at the next Annual General Meeting.</p>			

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Provisions of previous policy that will continue to apply:</b>			
<i>2011 – 2013 GPSP, deferred cash and share awards.</i>	<p>Vesting of outstanding deferred cash and share based awards granted in prior years, including restricted shares and GPSP awards granted under the HSBC Share Plan 2011 and HSBC Share Plan, will continue to form part of the remuneration policy until vesting.</p> <p>The awards normally vest over a period of up to five years from the date of grant. On vesting of GPSP awards, the shares (net of any shares sold to cover income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period as discussed in the table above for GPSP awards. On vesting of the deferred share awards granted in 2011 and 2012, the shares (net of any shares sold to cover income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period of up to six months as specified at the date of grant.</p> <p>On vesting of the deferred share awards and GPSP awards, an amount (in cash or shares) equal to the dividends paid or payable between grant and vesting would be payable on the number of shares vested.</p> <p>For deferred cash awards, a notional return, determined by reference to the dividend yield on shares or such other rate as determined by the Committee for the period between grant and vest may be paid on vesting in respect of the amount that vests.</p>	<p>Award levels have already been determined based on the outcome of relevant performance measures in the relevant prior year.</p> <p>The unvested award would be cancelled if the relevant service condition is not met. Also, the deferred share awards granted in March 2013 would be cancelled if the Committee determines in its absolute discretion that the condition of the satisfactory conclusion of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement with the US Department of Justice ('DPA'), is not met.</p> <p>The maximum grant in prior years for a deferred share award was £5.20m, £0.84m for a deferred cash award, and £3.75m for a GPSP award.</p>	<p>Performance was measured against a long-term scorecard including financial and non-financial measures.</p> <p>The vesting of these awards is subject to a service condition. For the deferred share awards granted in March 2013 as part of the annual incentive awards for financial year 2012, the vesting of the awards is also subject to satisfactory conclusion of the DPA. The DPA condition ends on the fifth anniversary of the award date unless the DPA is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on the date on which the DPA expires and otherwise ceases to operate.</p>

- 1 This approach applies to all executive Directors with the exception of the Group Chairman, Douglas Flint. He is not eligible for fixed pay allowance and annual incentive awards but will be eligible for GPSP awards.
- 2 Maximum award potentials for fixed pay allowances and variable pay awards are based on obtaining shareholder approval to increase the maximum variable pay award as a percentage of fixed pay under CRD IV from 100% to 200% at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014. If shareholder approval is not obtained the maximum fixed pay allowance payable for each executive Director under the policy will be the difference between (i) 50% of maximum total remuneration of the executive Director under this policy as shown in the 'Remuneration scenarios' chart on page 389 and (ii) the aggregate of the base salary and cash allowance in lieu of pension for that executive Director. Maximum variable pay award levels will be revised to 100% of fixed pay and the maximum annual incentive and GPSP awards will accordingly be reduced to 1/3 and 2/3 of this amount (i.e. 33% and 67% of fixed pay respectively). The increase in the cap to 200% would enable us to minimise the increase in fixed remuneration costs and so help to maintain greater flexibility on total pay, whilst retaining a larger quantum of variable pay that can be subject to malus.
- 3 Consideration was given to the application of discount factors under the proposed EBA guidelines to compute the value of the GPSP awards for the variable pay cap under CRD IV. Based on the current terms of the EBA guidelines, the Committee considers the impact of the discount factors would be minimal and does not intend to use the discount factors to increase the variable pay cap for executive Directors in order to maintain a simple and transparent remuneration structure.

### Notes to the 'Remuneration policy table – executive Directors'

#### Differences in policy applied to employees generally

The mix of fixed and variable pay granted to an

employee is commensurate with the individual's role, experience and responsibility and the local market.

Fixed pay allowances will only be granted to certain material risk takers as defined by the EBA based on their role, function, experience and

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Directors' remuneration policy > Material factors

technical expertise. Group Managing Directors and Group General Managers will receive shares with the same release profile as the executive Directors. All other employees will receive the fixed pay allowance in cash when it is below a specified threshold. Where the fixed pay allowance is above the specified threshold, all of it will be received in shares that vest immediately. Any shares delivered (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) as part of the fixed pay allowance would be subject to a retention period. 40% of the shares will be released in March following the end of the relevant financial year in which the shares were granted. The remaining 60% will be released in three equal annual tranches on each anniversary of the initial release.

Group Managing Directors participate in both the annual incentive and the GPSP. Group General Managers participate in the annual incentive and may receive other long-term awards. Other employees across the Group are eligible to participate in annual incentive arrangements.

#### Choice of performance measures and targets

The Committee selected the performance measures as they reflect the Group's financial targets and strategy. The measures were determined in consultation with major shareholders.

Performance targets are set taking into account the economic environment, the Group's strategic priorities and risk appetite.

#### Changes in policy for 2014 from 2013

The requirement in CRD IV to limit the variable pay that can be awarded to 100% of fixed pay or, with shareholders' approval, 200% of fixed pay (in accordance with the requirement in CRD IV) presents challenges for HSBC to remain competitive commercially with our non-EU based international and domestic competitors and protect our talent and market positions. In order to deal with these challenges we have introduced changes to our remuneration structure for 2014. The table below summarises the changes from the remuneration policy. These changes will be effective from the 2014 Annual General Meeting, subject to shareholders' approval.

#### UK government legal challenge

The UK government has lodged a legal challenge to the variable pay cap in CRD IV with the ECJ. If the legal challenge is successful, depending on the detail of the ECJ's ruling and the extent and timing of any consequential changes to CRD IV, a revised remuneration policy may need to be submitted to shareholders for approval before the expiry of the current policy at the conclusion of the 2017 Annual General Meeting.

#### *Changes in remuneration policy for 2014*

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
Salary	No change	No change	No change (none)
Fixed pay allowance <sup>1</sup>	Introduction of share allowance	Maximum fixed pay allowance for each executive Director will be the difference between (i) 50% of target remuneration of the executive Director under this policy as shown in the 'Remuneration scenarios' chart on page 389 and (ii) the aggregate of the base salary and cash allowance in lieu of pension for that executive Director.	None
Benefits	No change	No change	No change (none)
Total variable pay	No change	Maximum at 900% of salary reduced to 200% of fixed pay	No change
Annual incentive <sup>1</sup>	No change	Maximum incentive reduced from 300% of base salary to 67% of fixed pay	See page 382
GPSP <sup>1</sup>	No change	Maximum incentive reduced from 600% of base salary to 133% of fixed pay	See page 383
Pension	No change	No change	No change (none)

<sup>1</sup> Maximum award potentials for fixed pay allowances and variable pay awards are based on obtaining shareholder approval to increase the maximum variable pay award as a percentage of fixed pay under CRD IV from 100% to 200% at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014. If shareholder approval is not obtained the maximum fixed pay allowance payable for each executive Director under the policy will be the difference between (i) 50% of maximum total remuneration of the executive Director under this policy as shown in the 'Remuneration scenarios' chart on page 389 and (ii) the aggregate of the base salary and cash allowance in lieu of pension for that executive Director. Maximum variable pay award levels will be revised to 100% of fixed pay and the maximum annual incentive and GPSP awards will accordingly be reduced to 1/3 and 2/3 of this amount (i.e. 33% and 67% of fixed pay respectively). The increase in the cap to 200% would enable us to minimise the increase in fixed remuneration costs and maintain greater flexibility on total pay whilst retaining a larger quantum of variable pay that can be subject to malus.

## *Remuneration policy - non-executive Directors*

### **Principles, parameters and protocol for the determination of fees**

In accordance with our Articles of Association, Directors are entitled to receive fees for their services as Directors as determined from time to time by HSBC Holdings plc in general meeting. Non-executive Directors, who are not employees, receive such fees but are not entitled to receive a base salary, fixed pay allowance, benefits, pension or any variable pay. The executive Group Chairman and other executive Directors are not eligible to receive fees for their services as Directors.

The fee levels payable reflect the time commitment and responsibilities required of a non-executive Director of HSBC Holdings plc. Fees are determined by benchmark against other UK companies and banks in the FTSE 30, and with reference to the fees paid by other non-UK international banks.

The Board will review the amount of each component of the fees periodically to assess whether, individually and in aggregate, they remain competitive and appropriate in light of changes in roles, responsibilities, and/or time commitment of the non-executive Directors and to ensure that individuals of the appropriate calibre are able to be retained or appointed. The Board (excluding the non-executive Directors) has discretion to approve changes to the fees. The Board may also introduce any new component of fee for non-executive Directors subject to the principles, parameters and other requirements set out in this remuneration policy.

In addition to fees payable by HSBC Holdings plc, certain of the non-executive Directors may be entitled to receive fees for their services as directors of subsidiary companies of HSBC Holdings plc. Such additional remuneration is determined by the board of directors of each relevant subsidiary and the relevant subsidiary is entitled to make or continue to make such payments to the relevant non-executive Director as the board of directors of each relevant subsidiary, in its discretion, may determine.

It is common practice for non-executive Directors to be reimbursed expenses incurred in performing their role and any related tax.

<b>Component</b>	<b>Approach to the determination of each component of fees</b>
Base fee	<p>The current base fee for a non-executive Director is £95,000 per annum.</p> <p>The base fee may be reviewed and adjusted in line with the 'Principles, parameters and protocol for the determination of fees', provided that the aggregate of any increases in base fee effected over the duration of this remuneration policy shall not exceed 20% of the current fee level.</p>
Fee for the senior independent non-executive Director	<p>The current fee for the senior independent non-executive Director is £45,000 per annum.</p> <p>The additional fee may be reviewed and adjusted in line with the 'Principles, parameters and protocol for the determination of fees', provided that the aggregate of any increases in additional fee effected over the duration of this remuneration policy shall not exceed 20% of the current fee level.</p>
Committee fees	<p>The current fees for non-executive Directors serving on Board committees are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group Audit, Group Risk, Group Remuneration, Financial System Vulnerabilities, Conduct &amp; Values Committees:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chairman: £50,000 per annum; Member: £30,000 per annum</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Nomination Committee:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chairman: £40,000 per annum; Member: £25,000 per annum</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The committee fees may be reviewed and adjusted in line with the 'Principles, parameters and protocol for the determination of fees', provided that the aggregate of any increases in committee fees effected over the duration of this remuneration policy shall not exceed 20% of the respective current fee levels.</p> <p>If a new Board committee is established or there is a substantial change in the nature or responsibility of an existing Board committee, the fees for such a committee will be determined in line with the 'Principles, parameters and protocol for the determination of fees', provided that the committee fees shall not exceed the then fee levels of the Group Audit Committee.</p>

### **Material factors taken into account when setting pay policy**

The Committee takes into account a variety of factors when determining the remuneration policy for Directors.

#### **Internal factors**

##### **Funding**

Both the annual incentive and GPSP awards are funded from a single annual variable pay pool from which individual awards are considered. Funding of the Group's annual variable pay pool is determined in the context of Group profitability, capital strength, and shareholder returns. Details on the calculation of this year's variable pay pool can be found on page 393.

The dilution limits set out in the HSBC share plans comply with the Association of British Insurers' guidelines. Prior to 2012, all equity-settled awards of Performance Shares and Restricted Shares vesting under the HSBC Share Plans were satisfied by the transfer of existing shares held under a trust. To create additional core tier 1 capital and retain funds within HSBC, vestings of Restricted Share awards are now satisfied by a mixture of existing shares from the trust and newly issued shares.

#### **Pay and employment conditions in the Group**

HSBC considers pay across the Group when determining remuneration levels for its executive Directors. In considering individual awards, a comparison of the pay and employment conditions of

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

**Directors' remuneration policy > Material factors / Remuneration scenarios**

our employees and senior executives is considered by the Committee.

The Committee invites the Head of Group Performance and Reward to present proposals for remuneration for the wider employee population and on any other changes in remuneration policy within the company. The Head of Group Performance and Reward also consults the Committee on the extent to which the different elements of remuneration should be cascaded to other employees.

Feedback from employee engagement surveys and HSBC Exchange meetings are taken into account in determining the Group's remuneration policy.

### External factors

#### Regulation

There is still a wide divergence in local regulations governing remuneration structures globally. This presents significant challenges to HSBC which operates worldwide. In order to deliver long-term sustainable performance, it is important that we have market-competitive remuneration and which is broadly equivalent across geographic boundaries in order to attract, motivate and retain talented and committed employees around the world. We aim to ensure that our remuneration policy is aligned with regulatory practices and the interests of shareholders. HSBC is fully compliant with the Financial Stability Board ('FSB'), FCA, PRA and Hong Kong Monetary Authority ('HKMA') guidance and rules on remuneration which apply at the date of this report.

#### Comparator group

The Committee considers market data for executive Directors' remuneration packages from a defined remuneration comparator group. This group consists of nine global financial services companies, namely Banco Santander, Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Deutsche Bank, JPMorgan Chase & Co, Standard Chartered and UBS. These companies were selected on the basis of their broadly similar business coverage, size and international scope, and are subject to annual review for continuing relevance. The Committee can also review other companies where relevant in determining the remuneration policy.

#### Shareholder views

The Chairman of the Committee, the Head of Group Performance and Reward and the Group Company Secretary met with a representative number of key institutional shareholders in October and November 2013. We consider these types of meetings vital to

gather views on our current and developing remuneration practices to ensure that our reward strategy continues to be aligned with the long-term interests of our shareholders.

These shareholders were consulted on the proposed changes to our remuneration policy to be operated from 2014 as a result of the introduction of the cap on variable pay awards under CRD IV. In these meetings we discussed the challenges this cap on variable pay presents to HSBC in retaining talent. We presented and discussed our proposal to increase the fixed pay of affected individuals through the payment of a fixed pay allowance.

Overall, the shareholders we met appreciated the importance of retaining talent and acknowledged the competitive disadvantage the variable pay cap in CRD IV has on HSBC relative to a number of our international peers and domestic competitors. Overall, the shareholders were supportive of our need to address the imbalance and our approach to doing so through the use of a fixed pay allowance. In response to feedback received from shareholders, the increase to the fixed pay of all executive Directors, General Managing Directors and Group General Managers will be delivered in shares which will be subject to a retention period to ensure a strong alignment with the long-term interests of our shareholders. Other employees will receive the fixed pay allowance in cash when it is below a specified threshold. The target and maximum total compensation for the executive Directors has been reduced given the increase in fixed pay.

#### Adjustments, malus and clawback

In order solely to reward genuine performance, individual awards are made on the basis of a risk-adjusted view of both financial and non-financial performance. In light of this, the Committee has discretion to reduce an employee's current year variable pay to reflect detrimental conduct or involvement in Group-wide notable events.

Further, the Committee can, in appropriate circumstances, reduce or cancel all or part of any unvested awards under the applicable malus provision. Appropriate circumstances include (but are not limited to) conduct detrimental to the business; past performance being materially worse than originally understood; restatement, correction or amendment of any financial statements; or improper or inadequate risk management.

The Committee can also suspend the vesting of unvested deferred awards granted in prior years where the awards are scheduled to vest before the outcome of a review of a Group-wide notable event is known.

Since 2013, following advice from Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer, the Committee's legal adviser on the malus framework, the Committee has implemented a formal policy, with supporting procedures, which will be continuously updated.

The Committee may also decide to introduce and operate clawback, in appropriate circumstances and subject to compliance with applicable local laws and regulations, in respect of incentive awards (whether paid in cash or shares) that have vested and been paid out.

### Risk

Risk (including in particular, compliance) is a critical part of the assessment process in determining the performance of senior executives and risk-takers (defined as HSBC Code Staff, which includes executive Directors) and in ensuring that their individual remuneration has been appropriately assessed with regard to risk.

The Global Risk function carries out annual reviews for HSBC Code Staff, which determine whether there are any instances of non-compliance with Risk procedures and expected behaviour. Instances of non-compliance are escalated to senior management and the Committee for consideration in variable pay decisions. Consideration is given to whether adjustments, malus and/or clawback should apply and in certain circumstances, whether employment should be continued.

Group-wide thematic reviews of risk are also carried out to determine if there are any transgressions which could affect the amount of current year variable pay or any instances where malus of previously awarded variable pay is required.

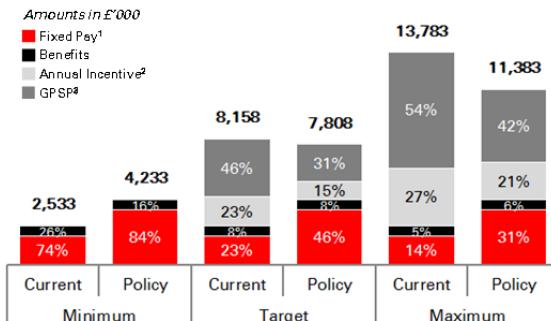
### Remuneration scenarios

As a result of rebalancing fixed and variable remuneration to meet the requirements of CRD IV, total remuneration for target and maximum performance has been reduced for those executive Directors currently eligible for annual incentive and GPSP awards in order to offset any benefit arising from increases in fixed pay. As noted above and subject to approval of the remuneration policy, the Group Chairman will be eligible for a GPSP award from 2014.

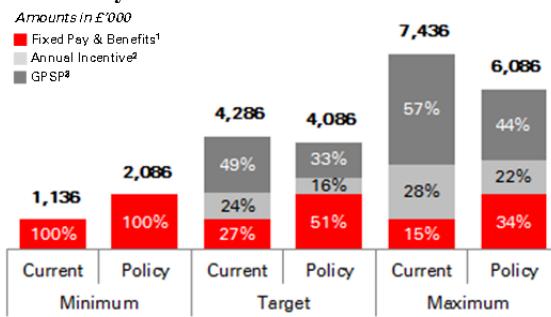
The following charts show how the total value of remuneration and its composition would vary under three performance scenarios for executive Directors. The 'current' scenario models the 2013 policy for executive Directors and the 'policy' scenario models the policy, which will be effective from the date of the

Annual General Meeting, subject to shareholders' approval.

### Stuart Gulliver

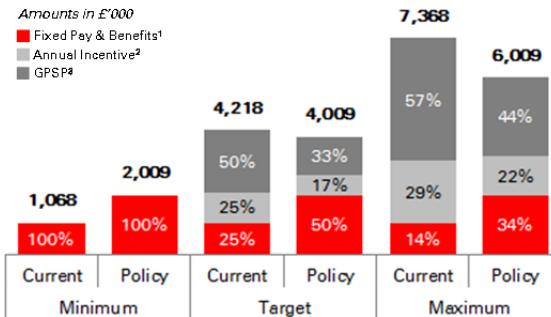


### Iain Mackay



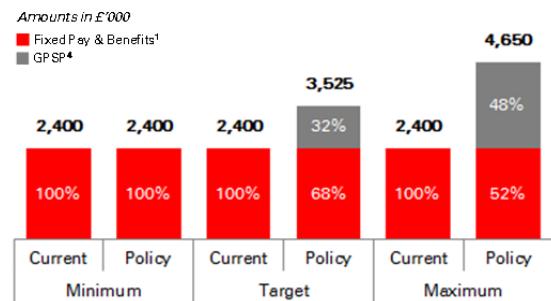
### Marc Moses

*Marc Moses was promoted to executive Director with effect from 1 January 2014.*



### Douglas Flint

*Douglas Flint is not eligible for annual incentive awards but is eligible for GPSP awards.*



## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Directors' remuneration policy > Remuneration scenarios / Service contracts / Other directorships / Loss of office

- 1 Fixed pay includes base salary, fixed pay allowance and pension allowance for the year. Benefits value is based on the value of all benefits received in 2013. For executive Directors other than Stuart Gulliver, the value of the benefits have been shown together with fixed pay in the above charts given their relatively small impact.
- 2 Maximum award level as stated in our remuneration policy on the basis that shareholders approve the increase in the CRD IV cap on variable pay awards as a percentage of fixed pay to 200%. Includes deferred portion of award. Target has been defined as 50% of the maximum award. Minimum assumes no annual incentive award.
- 3 Maximum award level as stated in our remuneration policy on the basis that shareholders approve the increase in the CRD IV cap on variable pay awards as a percentage of fixed pay to 200%. Target has been defined as 50% of the maximum award. The GPSP scorecard has not been designed with a numeric targeted or expected value of performance. Minimum assumes no GPSP award.
- 4 The maximum award level of the GPSP for Douglas Flint is 100% of fixed pay. Target has been defined as 50% of the maximum award. Minimum assumes no GPSP award.

### Approach to recruitment remuneration

On the recruitment or appointment of a new executive Director the Committee would adhere to the following principles:

- remuneration packages should be in line with the policy as outlined on page 381;

### *Components of remuneration package of a new executive Director*

Component	Approach taken to each component of remuneration
Fixed pay	Base salary and fixed pay allowance to reflect the individual's role, experience and responsibility and be set in the context of market practice. Pension in line with policy as set out in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 381.
Benefits	Benefits to be provided will be dependent on circumstances but in line with Group policy and 'Remuneration policy' table, including the global mobility policy, where applicable, and local regulations.
Annual incentive	New joiners will be eligible to be considered for an annual incentive award as set out in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 382. Guaranteed bonuses are only permitted by exception and must be limited to the first year of service, subject to the Group Deferral Policy and performance requirements.
GPSP	May be considered for GPSP award in year as set out in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 383.
Buyout	May be offered if the individual holds any outstanding unvested shares which are forfeited on resignation from the previous employer. Group buyout policy is in line with the PRA Remuneration Code which states that both the terms and amount of any replacement awards will not be more generous than the award forfeited on departure from the former employer. Delivered as HSBC restricted shares with vesting and retention periods to match the terms of forfeited awards with previous employer as closely as possible, subject to proof of forfeiture and other relevant documentation. Where the time to vesting is less than 60 days, deferred cash may be awarded for administrative purposes.

### Service contracts

#### Executive Directors

Our policy is to employ executive Directors on service agreements with 12 months' notice period. Consistent

- remuneration packages must meet any applicable local regulatory requirements; and
- where necessary, compensation may be provided in respect of forfeiture of awards from an existing employer (buyout awards).

The maximum level of variable remuneration (excluding buyout awards) for any new hires will be 200% of fixed pay, subject to shareholder approval at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014.

Outlined in the following table are all components that would be considered for inclusion in the remuneration package of a new executive Director and, for each, the approach that would be adopted.

In the case of an internal appointment, any variable element awarded in respect of the prior role may be allowed to pay out according to its terms on grant.

For non-executive Directors recruitment, remuneration will be in line with the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 387.

with the best interests of the Group, the Committee will seek to minimise termination payments. Directors may be eligible for a payment in relation to statutory rights.

Director	Contract date (rolling)	Notice period (Director & HSBC)
Douglas Flint .....	14 February 2011	12 months
Stuart Gulliver .....	10 February 2011	12 months
Iain Mackay .....	4 February 2011	12 months

Marc Moses was appointed as an executive Director with effect from 1 January 2014. He will receive a new service agreement in line with the remuneration policy table for executive Directors after the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014.

Other than as set out in the ‘Directors’ remuneration policy’ section on page 381 and the ‘Policy on payments for loss of office’ table below, there are no further obligations which could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office.

### Non-executive Directors

Non-executive Directors are appointed for fixed terms not exceeding three years, which may be renewed subject to their election or re-election by shareholders at Annual General Meetings. Non-executive Directors have no service contracts, but are bound by their respective letters of appointment issued for and on behalf of HSBC Holdings plc. Other than as set out in the ‘Remuneration policy’ table on page 387, there are no obligations in any and all of the non-executive Directors’ letters of appointment which could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office. Non-executive Directors’ current terms of appointment will expire as follows:

- in 2014, Safra Catz, Laura Cha, John Coombe<sup>1</sup>, Rona Fairhead, James Hughes-Hallett<sup>1</sup> and Sam Laidlaw;
- in 2015, Marvin Cheung, Joachim Faber, John Lipsky, Rachel Lomax and Sir Simon Robertson;
- in 2016, Renato Fassbind; and

### Policy on payments for loss of office

Component of remuneration	Approach taken
Fixed pay and benefits	<p>In the event of redundancy, executive Directors employed on service agreements with HSBC Holdings would be entitled to a severance payment which is calculated using a multiplier of a number of weeks’ pay based on their full years’ service. The calculation of a week’s pay in the context of this severance payment is a pro rata proportion of the individual’s base salary, the last paid annual incentive and any ongoing special allowances. This would only be applicable for Douglas Flint, Iain Mackay and Marc Moses. Stuart Gulliver is not entitled to a severance payment under his service agreement.</p> <p>Executive Directors may also be entitled to payments in lieu of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• notice, which shall consist of base salary, pension entitlements and other contractual benefits<sup>1</sup> (or an amount in lieu of); and/or</li> <li>• accrued but untaken holiday entitlement.</li> </ul>

- in 2017, Kathleen Casey and Sir Jonathan Evans.

1 Not seeking re-election.

### Other directorships

Executive Directors, if so authorised by either the Nomination Committee or the Board, may accept appointments as non-executive directors of suitable companies which are not part of HSBC.

Approval will not be given for an executive Director to accept a non-executive directorship of more than one FTSE 100 company or the chairmanship of such a company. In addition, with effect from 1 July 2014, Directors will be subject to the following limits on the number of directorships that they may hold under CRD IV. CRD IV states that members of the management body, which includes both executive and non-executive Directors, may not hold more than:

- one executive directorship with two non-executive directorships; or
- four non-executive directorships.

With the consent of the PRA one additional non-executive directorship may be held.

When considering a request to accept a non-executive appointment, the Nomination Committee or Board will take into account, amongst other things, the expected time commitment of such appointment. The time commitment for Directors’ external appointments will be reviewed as part of the annual Board review.

Any remuneration receivable in respect of an external appointment of an executive Director is normally paid to the Group, unless otherwise approved by the Nomination Committee or the Board.

**Directors' Remuneration Report** (continued)

Directors' remuneration policy &gt; Loss of office // Committee / Variable pay

*Policy on payments for loss of office (continued)*

Component of remuneration	Approach taken
Annual incentive	<p>Executive Directors are not eligible to be considered for or receive an annual incentive award if, on the date of grant, they are no longer employed by the Group or are under notice of termination of employment, other than in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Committee based on the individual executive Director's circumstances.</p> <p>In relation to unvested annual incentives granted in prior years, these may be subject to good leaver rights at the discretion of the Committee (see below for further details on reasons that may qualify for good leaver status).</p> <p>If the executive Director is deemed a good leaver, the following apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unvested awards will continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates, subject to the share plan rules, malus and clawback provisions (see notes below); or</li> <li>• in the event of Death unvested awards will vest and will be released to the executive Director's estate as soon as practicable.</li> </ul> <p>If the executive Director is not deemed a good leaver, all unvested awards will lapse.</p>
GPSP	<p>Executive Directors are not eligible to be considered for or receive a GPSP award if, on the date of grant, they are no longer employed by the Group or are under notice of termination of employment, other than in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Committee based on the individual executive Director's circumstances.</p> <p>In relation to deferred GPSP awards granted in prior years, these may be subject to good leaver rights at the discretion of the Committee (see below for further details on reasons that may qualify for good leaver status).</p> <p>If the executive Director is deemed a good leaver, the following apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vested shares, subject to retention, will be released to the executive Director on cessation of employment;</li> <li>• unvested awards will continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates, subject to the share plan rules, and malus provisions and will be released on the normal vesting dates (see also notes below); or</li> <li>• in the event of death unvested awards will vest and, together with the vested shares, they will be released to the executive Director's estate as soon as practicable.</li> </ul> <p>If the executive Director is not deemed a good leaver, the following applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vested shares, subject to retention, will be released to the executive Director in three equal tranches on each of the first, second and third anniversary of cessation of employment; and</li> <li>• all unvested awards will lapse.</li> </ul>
Legal claims	The Committee retains the discretion to make payments (including professional and outplacement fees) to mitigate against legal claims, subject to any such payments being made pursuant to a statutory settlement agreement.

<sup>1</sup> The other benefits as part of the payment in lieu of notice do not include the taxable value of accommodation, car and chauffeur provided in Hong Kong to Stuart Gulliver.

Our policy is for notice periods to be set at 12 months for both the executive Director and HSBC.

Subject to the approval of the Committee, an individual would be considered as a good leaver if they cease to be employed by reason of:

- redundancy;
- sale of business;
- retirement from HSBC;
- death;
- injury, ill health and disability; or
- any other reason as determined by the Committee.

In respect of GPSP awards, for an individual to be considered as a good leaver by reason of retirement or 'any other reason', the Committee needs to be satisfied that the executive has no current or future intention at the date of leaving HSBC of

being employed by any competitor financial services firm. If the Committee becomes aware of any evidence to the contrary before vesting, the award will lapse.

Under the HSBC Share Plan 2011 rules, the Committee has the discretion to determine that the award will vest immediately or on any other date.

## Annual report on remuneration

### Role, membership and advisers to the Committee

#### Role

Within the authority delegated by the Board, the Committee is responsible for approving the Group's remuneration policy. The Committee also determines the remuneration of executive Directors, senior

employees, employees in positions of significant influence and employees whose activities have or could have an impact on our risk profile and, in doing so, takes into account the pay and conditions across the Group. No Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration.

### **Membership**

The members of the Group Remuneration Committee during 2013 were Sir Simon Robertson (Chairman, appointed 24 May 2013), John Thornton (retired as a Director on 24 May 2013), John Coombe, Renato Fassbind (appointed 1 March 2013) and Sam Laidlaw.

There were 12 meetings of the Committee during 2013. The table on page 360 gives details of Directors attendance at these meetings.

### **Advisers**

In 2013, the Committee decided not to use external advisers, and in future will only seek external support on remuneration policy as and when necessary.

During the year, the Group Chief Executive provided regular briefings to the Committee and the Committee received advice from the Group Managing Director, Group Head of Human Resources and Corporate Sustainability, Ann Almeida, the Head of Group Performance and Reward, Alexander Lowen (and his predecessor, Tristram Roberts), the Group Chief Risk Officer, Marc Moses, and the Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer, Robert Werner, all of whom provided advice as part of their executive role as employees of HSBC. The Committee also received advice and feedback from the Group Risk Committee on risk and compliance-related matters relevant to remuneration and the alignment of remuneration with risk appetite.

### **Group variable pay pool**

#### **Variable pay pool determination**

The Committee considers many factors in determining the Group's variable pay pool funding.

#### **Performance and Risk Appetite Statement**

The variable pay pool takes into account the performance of the Group which is considered within the context of our Risk Appetite Statement. This helps to ensure that the variable pay pool is shaped by risk considerations and any Group-wide notable events. The Risk Appetite Statement

describes and measures the amount and types of risk that HSBC is prepared to take in executing its strategy. It shapes the integrated approach to business, risk and capital management and supports achievement of the Group's objectives. The Group Chief Risk Officer regularly updates the Committee on the Group's performance against the Risk Appetite Statement.

The Committee uses these updates when considering remuneration to ensure that return, risk and remuneration are aligned.

### **Counter-cyclical funding methodology**

We use a counter-cyclical funding methodology which is categorised by both a floor and a ceiling and the payout ratio reduces as performance increases to avoid pro-cyclicality risk. The floor recognises that competitive protection is typically required irrespective of performance levels. The ceiling recognises that at higher levels of performance it is possible to limit reward as it is not necessary to continue to increase the variable pay pool, thereby limiting the risk of inappropriate behaviour to drive financial performance.

### **Distribution of profits**

In addition, our funding methodology considers the relationship between capital, dividends and variable pay to ensure that the distribution of post-tax profits between these three elements is considered appropriate (see page 394 for the 2012, 2013 and target split).

### **Commerciality and affordability**

Finally, the commercial requirement to remain competitive in the market and overall affordability are considered. Both the annual incentive and GPSP are funded from a single annual variable pay pool from which individual awards are considered. Funding of the Group's annual variable pay pool is determined in the context of Group profitability, capital strength, and shareholder returns. This approach ensures that performance-related awards for individual global businesses, global functions, geographical regions and levels of staff are considered in a holistic fashion.

This year's variable pay pool was established by reference to the Group's underlying profit before tax which excludes movements in the fair value of own debt attributable to credit spread and the gains and losses from disposals, and includes the costs of fines, penalties and other items of redress. For the purposes of considering the variable pay pool, the normal

**Directors' Remuneration Report** (continued)

Annual report on remuneration &gt; Spend on pay / Pro forma post-tax profits allocation / Single figure of remuneration

profits from disposed of businesses up to their actual disposal are included in the calculation.

Taking into account all of the above, the Committee decided that in light of performance, the

market environment, risk inputs, and other factors, the underlying pre-tax pre-variable pay profit payout ratio for 2013 would be 15%.

#### *Variable pay pool outcome* (Unaudited)

	Group		Global Banking and Markets	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
	%	%	%	%
Total variable pay pool .....	<b>3,920</b>	3,689	<b>1,327</b>	1,266
Variable compensation incentive pool as a percentage of pre-tax profit (pre-variable pay) <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>15</b>	17	<b>13</b>	13
Percentage of variable pay pool deferred <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>18</b>	17	<b>30</b>	28

1 The 2013 Group pre-tax profit pre-variable pay calculation as described on the previous page.

2 The percentage of variable pay deferred for the Code Staff population is 64%.

#### **Relative importance of spend on pay**

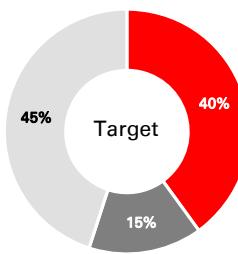
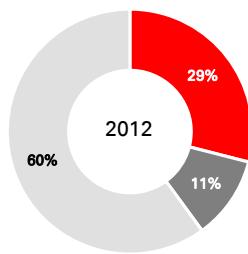
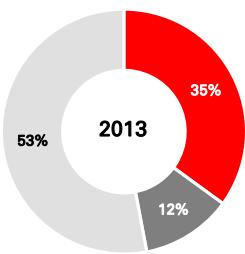
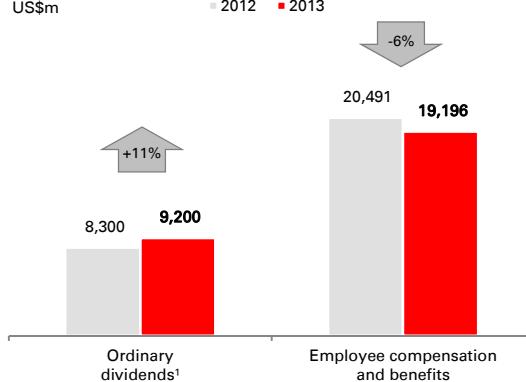
(Unaudited)

The chart to the right provides a breakdown of total staff pay relative to the amount paid out in dividends.

#### **Pro forma post-tax profits allocation**

(Unaudited)

On a pro forma basis, attributable post-tax profits (excluding movements in the fair value of own debt and before pay distributions) were allocated in the proportions shown in the chart below. The Group's target policy is for the vast majority of post-tax profit to be allocated to capital and to shareholders.



■ Dividends<sup>2</sup> ■ Variable pay<sup>3</sup> ■ Retained earnings/capital

1 Dividends per ordinary share in respect of that year. For 2013, this includes the first, second and third interim dividends paid in 2013 of US\$5.6bn (gross of scrip) and a fourth interim dividend of US\$3.6bn.

2 Inclusive of dividends to holders of other equity instruments and net of scrip issuance based on an assumption of scrip take up for the fourth quarter of 2013 of 20%. Dividends per ordinary share declared in respect of 2013 were US\$0.49, an increase of 9% compared with 2012.

3 Total variable pay pool net of tax and portion to be delivered by the award of HSBC shares.

## Single figure of remuneration

(Audited)

### Executive Directors

	Douglas Flint	Stuart Gulliver	Iain Mackay	
	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000
Fixed pay				
Base salary .....	1,500	1,500	1,250	1,250
Pension .....	750	750	625	625
	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>1,875</b>	<b>1,875</b>
Benefits .....	48	64	591	642
Variable pay				
Annual incentive .....	—	—	1,833	780
GPSP .....	—	—	3,667	3,000
	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,500</b>	<b>3,780</b>
Notional return on deferred cash .....	27	12	—	—
Non-taxable benefits .....	102	98	67	65
Total single figure of remuneration .....	<b>2,427</b>	<b>2,424</b>	<b>8,033</b>	<b>6,362</b>
<b>Addendum</b>				
(Unaudited)				
Annual incentive with performance conditions <sup>1</sup> .....	—	—	—	1,170
Total single figure of remuneration and annual incentive with performance conditions .....	<b>2,427</b>	<b>2,424</b>	<b>8,033</b>	<b>7,532</b>

1 60% of the 2012 annual incentive for Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay disclosed in the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report was deferred for five years. The vesting of these awards is subject to service condition and satisfactory completion of the DPA. The DPA condition ends on the fifth anniversary of the award date unless the DPA is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on the date on which the DPA expires and otherwise ceases to operate.

### Notes to the single figure of remuneration

(Audited)

#### Base salary

- Salary paid in year for executive Directors. No fees were paid to executive Directors.

#### Pension

- Pension values generally consist of an allowance of 50% of annual basic salary in lieu of personal pension arrangements.
- For 2012, Stuart Gulliver received employer contributions of 4% of base salary into a personal pension plan and a cash allowance of 46% of base salary from 1 January 2012 to 31 March 2012. From 1 April 2012, he received a cash allowance of 50% of base salary as per above. The employer contributions and the allowance for the whole of 2012 amounted to £625,000.
- No other benefits were received by the executive Directors from the Group pension plans.

#### Benefits

- All taxable benefits (gross value before payment of tax). Benefits include provision of medical insurance, accommodation and car, club membership, and tax gross up for accommodation and car benefit. The 2012 numbers are restated to be in line with the new final regulations on benefits to be reported in the single figure table.
- Non-taxable benefits include the provision of life assurance and other insurance cover.
- The values of the significant benefits in the above table are as follows:

	Douglas Flint	Stuart Gulliver	Iain Mackay	
	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000
Pool cars (UK and Hong Kong) .....	— <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>	79	73
Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation <sup>2</sup> .....	—	—	229	237
Tax expense on pool cars and Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation .....	— <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>	266	310
Insurance benefit (non-taxable) .....	<b>78</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>53</b>

1 The pool car and tax on pool car for Douglas Flint and Iain Mackay is not included in the above table as it was not significant. The insurance benefit for Iain Mackay is not included in the above table as it was not significant.

2 Based on the current market rental value of the bank-owned property, as estimated by an external lease service provider, plus utility costs, rates, the taxable value of furniture and taking into account the business use of the property, the taxable value of the accommodation is considered to be 70% of the total of these amounts.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Annual report on remuneration > Single figure of remuneration / Variable pay / Executive Directors' performance

### Annual incentive

- Annual incentive awarded (including deferred amounts) as a result of achievement of performance measures for the relevant financial year. 60% of the award is deferred. 50% of both the deferred and non-deferred component of the award is payable in cash and the remaining 50% in shares, subject to a six month retention period on vesting.
- The deferred element of the 2013 award pays out over a period of three years, subject to service and malus conditions: 33% vests on the first and second anniversary of grant and 34% on the third anniversary of grant. In 2012, there was a one-time change where the deferred element of the 2012 award was extended to pay out 100% cliff vesting subject to the satisfactory completion of the DPA as per footnote 1 of the 'Addendum to the single figure of remuneration'. During the vesting period the Committee has the authority to cancel all or part of the unvested award.
- For the 2013 award the performance measures and the outcomes of the performance conditions can be found on page 397. Outcomes for the 2012 award can be found in the Directors' Remuneration Report in the Annual Report and Accounts 2012.
- The deferred share awards also include a right to receive dividend equivalents. Dividend equivalents on deferred share awards are delivered in the form of additional shares, in the same time and in the same manner and in such proportion as the original deferred award that vests. The expected value of these dividend equivalents are included in the value of deferred share awards.
- The deferred cash awards also include a right to receive notional returns for the period between grant date and vesting date and determined by reference to the dividend yield on HSBC shares. A payment of notional return is made in the same proportion as the vesting of the deferred awards on each vesting date.

### GPSP

- GPSP awards where final vesting is determined as a result of achievement of performance conditions over more than one financial year that end in the respective year. Figures shown reflect the face value of awards granted in 2014 and 2013 respectively.
- Award levels are determined by considering performance against enduring performance measures set out in the long-term performance scorecard. There are no post-grant performance conditions.
- The award is subject to a five-year vesting period during which the Committee has the authority to cancel all or part of the award. On vesting, the shares (net of tax) must be retained for the duration of the participant's employment.
- For the 2013 award the outcomes of the performance conditions can be found in the section titled 'Awards under the GPSP' on page 399. Outcomes for the 2012 award can be found in the Directors' Remuneration Report in the Annual Report and Accounts 2012.
- The GPSP awards also include a right to receive dividend equivalents for the period between the grant and the vesting date. Dividend equivalents on the GPSP awards will be delivered when the GPSP awards vest. There was no vesting of GPSP awards in 2013. The expected value of these dividend equivalents are included in the value of GPSP awards included in the table above.

### Non-executive Directors

(Audited)

	Fees		Benefits <sup>6</sup>		Total	
	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000
Safra Catz .....	95	95	14	11	109	106
Laura Cha <sup>1</sup> .....	195	548	47	42	242	590
Marvin Cheung <sup>2</sup> .....	197	166	45	59	242	225
John Coombe .....	205	205	14	17	219	222
Sir Jonathan Evans <sup>3</sup> .....	50	—	—	—	50	—
Joachim Faber .....	137	104	21	15	158	119
Rona Fairhead .....	202	200	6	1	208	201
Renato Fassbind <sup>4</sup> .....	145	—	23	—	168	—
James Hughes-Hallett .....	145	138	1	2	146	140
Sam Laidlaw .....	125	125	—	—	125	125
John Lipsky .....	150	119	25	26	175	145
Rachel Lomax .....	155	155	8	5	163	160
Sir Simon Robertson .....	240	180	1	—	241	180
Total <sup>5</sup> .....	2,041	2,035	205	178	2,246	2,213
Total (US\$000) .....	3,191	3,225	320	282	3,511	3,507

1 Includes fees as Director, Deputy Chairman and member of the nomination committee of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited.

2 Includes fees as Director, Chairman of the risk committee and member of the audit committee of Hang Seng Bank Limited.

3 Appointed on 6 August 2013.

4 Appointed on 1 January 2013.

5 Excludes fees and benefits for Jim Comey and John Thornton who were not Directors at 31 December 2013. Jim Comey was appointed a Director on 4 March 2013 and resigned on 4 September 2013. Fees and benefits<sup>6</sup> for 2013 were £63,000 and £10,000 respectively. John Thornton retired as a Director on 24 May 2013. Fees (including fees as Chairman of HSBC North America Holdings Inc) for 2013 were £472,000 (£1,092,000 for 2012). Benefits<sup>6</sup> for 2013 were £7,000 (£26,000 for 2012).

6 Benefits include travel-related expenses relating to the attendance at Board and other meetings at HSBC Holdings registered office. Amounts disclosed are estimated and have been grossed up using a tax rate of 45%, where relevant.

## Variable pay outcomes

(Audited)

### Summary of pay outcomes

	Stuart Gulliver						Iain Mackay			
	Maximum performance multiple	Pre-discretion per-outcome	Multiple awarded	Pre-discretion value £000	Committee discretion £000	Post-discretion value £000	Maximum performance multiple	Pre-discretion per-outcome	Multiple awarded	Value £000
Salary .....	1.00	100%	1.00	1,250	n/a	1,250	1.00	100%	1.00	700
Annual incentive ...	3.00	60%	1.80	2,250	(417)	1,833	3.00	51%	1.53	1,074
GPSP .....	6.00	60%	3.60	4,500	(833)	3,667	5.10	60%	3.07	2,148
Total .....				8,000	(1,250)	6,750				3,922

## Determining executive Directors' annual performance

(Audited)

### Stuart Gulliver

The annual incentive award made to Stuart Gulliver in respect of 2013 reflected the Committee's assessment of the extent to which he had achieved the personal and corporate objectives set for him within his performance scorecard as agreed by the Board at the beginning of the year. This measurement took into account his performance against both the financial and non-financial measures which had been set to reflect the risk appetite and

strategic priorities determined by the Board to be appropriate for 2013.

In order for any award of annual incentive to be made under the above performance scorecard, the Committee had to satisfy itself that Stuart Gulliver had personally met and shown leadership in promoting HSBC Values. This overriding test assessed behaviour around the HSBC Values principles of being 'open, connected and dependable' and acting with 'courageous integrity'.

A summary of the assessment against specific performance measures is provided in the following table.

### Stuart Gulliver – Annual assessment

Measure	Weighting	Target	Performance	Assessment	Outcome
Pre-tax profit (US\$bn) <sup>1</sup> .....	17.5%	n/a <sup>3</sup>	23.8	100%	17.5%
Return on equity (%) <sup>1</sup> .....	10%	12-15	9.8	0%	0%
Cost efficiency ratio (%) <sup>1</sup> .....	17.5%	48-52	58.5	0%	0%
Dividend payout (%) .....	10%	40-60	57.1	100%	10%
Capital strength (%) <sup>2</sup> .....	5%	>10	13.6	100%	5%
Financial .....	60%				32.5%
Strategy execution .....	25%	Judgement	n/a	80%	20%
Compliance and reputation .....	15%	Judgement	n/a	50%	7.5%
Non-financial .....	40%				27.5%
Promoting HSBC Values .....	Over-riding test				100%
Total .....	100%				60%
Result of exercise of Committee's discretion					49%

1 Pre-tax profit, return on equity and cost efficiency ratio excludes from the return the impact of fair value movements on own debt designated at fair value resulting from changes in credit spreads.

2 Capital strength is defined as core tier 1 capital.

3 Specific target not disclosed as deemed to be commercially sensitive.

### Rationale

On HSBC values, independent feedback was taken from the Group Chairman, his executive colleagues and other employees in the organisation. Taking this into account as well as its own experience and

observation, the Committee concluded that Stuart Gulliver had exhibited strong leadership and personal behaviour in this area and so met the required standard.

**Directors' Remuneration Report** (continued)

Annual report on remuneration &gt; Executive Directors' performance / GPSP

In aggregate, in assessing the calibration of Stuart Gulliver's 2013 annual incentive against his theoretical maximum opportunity of three times base salary, an overall score of 60% (2012: 52%) of that maximum opportunity was judged to have been achieved. A summary of the assessment and rationale for the conclusions is set out below. Unless otherwise indicated, the figures in parentheses denote the opportunity within the scorecard.

***Financial (60% weighting – achieved 32.5%)***

An opportunity of 17.5% was available in respect of delivering pre-tax profit improvement against the Board approved target and this was judged to have been fully met with the Committee awarding 100% of the available opportunity (17.5% award). The Committee noted that the Group CEO led the restructuring and reshaping of the Group aggressively to meet the imperative of implementing Global Standards, notwithstanding that in the short to medium term this would hold back attainment of the financial metrics against which he was judged. Additionally, the Group CEO promoted a cautious risk appetite as the Group worked through legacy issues that have impacted the Group in terms of customer redress and impairment charges in prior years.

Return on equity (weighting of 10%) did not meet the target return. The cost efficiency ratio (weighting of 17.5%) also fell outside the target range, in large part attributable to notable items, including customer redress provisions, restructuring costs and other regulatory provisions.

Capital strength (weighting of 5%) and dividend payout (weighting of 10%) remain critically important reflections of financial performance as they encapsulate a number of key factors of importance to shareholders. In essence these elements demonstrate a combination of profit generation, control of capital usage, cash availability at the holding company and regulatory satisfaction with the preceding factors sufficient to support HSBC's progressive dividend policy. These elements are therefore important indicators of the sustainability of shareholder reward. Reflecting an increased dividend per share, a dividend payout ratio within the target range in 2013 and a strengthened capital position with an improvement in the core tier 1 ratio, the Committee awarded full weighting of these elements of the scorecard.

***Non-financial (40% weighting – achieved 27.5%)***

An opportunity of 25% in this area related to strategy execution and 80% was judged to have been achieved (20% awarded). Overall, there was significant progress in strategy execution, reflected through growing global business collaboration, maintained leadership in key products and markets, and progress towards HSBC's digital strategy. There was also progress on effective streamlining and business simplification strategies, which resulted in further disposals and closures, and the run-off of legacy portfolios in the global businesses. The Group CEO led the drive for restructuring and de-risking, including progress towards global implementation of Global Standards and exiting non-core elements of existing businesses.

The final opportunity under non-financial measures (15%) related to compliance and reputation. Minimising the long term impact of regulatory and compliance issues remains a top priority and significant progress was made during the year. Recognising the extensive work during the year to restructure the Global Compliance function, including an increase in headcount of 54%, and the launch of the 'Driving a Values-led high performance culture' programme, 50% was judged to have been achieved (7.5% awarded); a full award was not made to reflect the significant work still to be delivered.

This performance assessment resulted in an overall score of 60%.

Notwithstanding this, the Committee subsequently used their discretion to reduce overall variable pay by £1.25m (equivalent to 18.5% of the total annual incentive and GPSP). This adjustment was considered appropriate in the context of overall Group-wide year-over-year profitability and incentive pool funding, Group-wide risk and compliance, market remuneration benchmarks and the remuneration recommendations for the Group CEO's direct reports. The exercise of discretion by the Committee discretion resulted in a final performance outcome for 2013 of 49%.

**Iain Mackay**

The same deliberations and assessments with regard to performance and adherence to HSBC Values were undertaken by the Committee with regard to the performance of Iain Mackay.

A summary of the assessment is provided in the following table.

### Iain Mackay – Annual assessment

Measure	Weighting	Target	Performance	Assessment	Outcome
Manage global functional costs and full-time equivalent (FTE) employee numbers.....	<b>30%</b>	<b>Various<sup>1</sup></b>	n/a	<b>92%</b>	<b>28%</b>
Financial .....	<b>30%</b>				<b>28%</b>
Management information and business support	<b>20%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>Met</b>	
Basel III compliance .....	<b>15%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>Met</b>	
Regulation and compliance .....	<b>15%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>Met</b>	
Control and governance environment .....	<b>10%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>Met</b>	
People .....	<b>10%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>Met</b>	
Non-financial .....	<b>70%</b>		n/a		<b>70%</b>
Promoting HSBC Values .....		<b>Overriding test</b>			<b>100%</b>
Total .....	<b>100%</b>				<b>98%</b>
Result of exercise of Committee discretion ...					<b>51%</b>

1 Specific targets relating to the global function are not disclosed as deemed to be commercially sensitive.

The Committee considered that performance against the financial metric of managing global functional costs and the number of FTE employee numbers (30%) had been partially met, giving an outcome of 28%. The Committee considered that performance against the non-financial targets including management information and business support (20%), Basel III compliance (15%), regulation and compliance (15%), control and governance environment (10%) and people (10%) had been met, giving an outcome of 70%. This performance assessment resulted in an overall score of 98%. However, based on an assessment of overall total compensation, the Committee awarded a discretionary annual incentive equal to an assessment of 51%.<sup>1</sup>

1 This adjustment was considered appropriate in the context of overall year-over-year Group-wide profitability and incentive pool funding and market remuneration benchmarks.

### Awards under the GPSP

(Audited)

Measure	Weighting	Long-term target range	Actual 2013 performance	Assessment	Outcome
Return on equity (%) <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>15%</b>	<b>12-15</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>0%</b>
Cost efficiency ratio (%) <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>15%</b>	<b>48-52</b>	<b>58.5</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>0%</b>
Capital strength (%) <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>15%</b>	<b>&gt;10</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>15%</b>
Progressive dividend payout (%) .....	<b>15%</b>	<b>40-60</b>	<b>57.1</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>15%</b>
Financial .....	<b>60%</b>				<b>30%</b>
Strategy execution .....	<b>20%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>80%</b>	<b>16%</b>
Compliance and reputation .....	<b>10%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>50%</b>	<b>5%</b>
Brand equity <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>5%</b>	<b>Top 3 rating and improved US\$ value</b>	n/a	<b>100%</b>	<b>5%</b>
People .....	<b>5%</b>	<b>Judgement</b>	n/a	<b>80%</b>	<b>4%</b>
Non-financial .....	<b>40%</b>				<b>30%</b>
Total performance outcome .....	<b>100%</b>				<b>60%</b>

1 See footnotes in 'Stuart Gulliver – Annual assessment' table.

2 Based on results from The Brand Finance ® Banking 500 2014 survey.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Annual report on remuneration > GPSP / Pension entitlements / Scheme interests / TSR / CEO remuneration

### Rationale

#### Financial (60% weighting – achieved 30%)

The opportunity of 60% was equally split in 2013 between capital strength, progressive dividend payout, return on equity and cost efficiency ratio.

While the annual assessment also looked at achievement of the same performance elements in 2013, consideration under the long-term plan looked at the sustainability of short-term performance and reflected on whether to recognise progress made towards stated targets where these had not been met in the current year.

The Committee considered favourably the strengthened capital position shown both by the improvement in the year-end core tier 1 ratio and the increase in the estimated end-point position under CRD IV. Having reviewed these factors the Committee awarded the full opportunity (15%).

The Committee noted favourably the projected capacity to maintain a progressive dividend policy which was underpinned by the Group's strong capital position, its distributable reserves, its cash position and its planning assumptions around future performance. The Committee also reflected upon independent research which included forecasts of dividend paying capacity and discussed with management regulatory interactions around the Group's capital position. Having considered these factors, it awarded the full opportunity (15%).

Noting that the Group has not yet reached its target return on equity of 12-15%, the Committee deliberated whether to recognise in the GPSP the cumulative progress that has been made in restructuring and reshaping the Group and the achievement of sustainable cost savings ahead of target. The Committee further considered the on-going redeployment of capital from under-performing and exit portfolios to targeted areas of investment which will enhance future returns. There was also debate around the extent to which account should be taken at this stage of the more sustainable revenue streams that are projected to arise through enhanced controls around compliance and financial crime risk. The Committee concluded that while good progress had been made there was still a great deal to do to embed the improvements underway. The Committee also took into account that shareholders still faced continuing uncertainties from an incomplete regulatory reform agenda, from contingent legal risks from on-going matters of note and from continuing significant customer redress costs. As a consequence, the Committee decided not to make any award under this opportunity (15%).

Similarly, under the cost efficiency ratio element of the scorecard the Committee judged that no award could be made under this opportunity (15%). This was despite strong delivery of further sustainable cost savings. The Committee noted that the ratio remained above the target range of 48-52%, and further noted that a notable element of the underperformance related to continuing legal and regulatory fines and penalties and customer redress costs, none of which it could view for the time being as non-recurring.

#### Non-financial (40% weighting – achieved 30%)

With regard to the execution of strategic priorities laid down by the Board, the Committee reviewed delivery under the programmes for restructuring and de-risking the Group's businesses. This included, *inter alia*, the implementation of Global Standards, plans to maintain product leadership and improve digital strategy and steps to enhance global business co-operation and integration. The Committee concluded that it would be an appropriate reflection of management achievement to award 80% of the available opportunity, namely 16%.

With regard to compliance and reputation (10%), minimising the long-term impact of regulatory and compliance issues on the Group's reputation remains a top priority and the Committee noted further progress made in 2013. The continuing work on restructuring the Global Compliance function, investment in greater compliance and financial crime resources and capabilities, the launch of the 'Driving a Values-led high performance culture' programme and continued strengthening of governance were all favourably assessed. Reflecting, however, that there was still much to deliver, the Committee concluded to make a 50% achievement against long-term goals, which resulted in a 5% award in the scorecard.

Brand equity (5%) scored 100% of the available opportunity as independent research recorded that the value of the HSBC brand had increased. The Committee noted that HSBC had retained its status as one of the world's strongest banking brands, ranking second in *The Brand Finance® Banking 500 2014* survey.

In relation to the people aspect of long-term strategy delivery, the Committee looked, *inter alia*, at progress made in talent development, succession planning and diversity. Recognising the continued progress, the Committee awarded 80% of the available opportunity of 5%, which was 4%. This performance assessment resulted in an overall score of 60%.

As per Stuart Gulliver's annual assessment, during its 15 January 2014 meeting the Committee used their discretion to reduce the Group CEO's overall variable pay by £1.25 million (equivalent to 18.5% of the total annual incentive and GPSP). The result of the Committee discretion was a final performance outcome for 2013 of 49% for the GPSP.

### Total pension entitlements

(Audited)

No employees who served as executive Directors during the year have a right to amounts under any

HSBC final salary pension schemes or are entitled to additional benefits in the event of early retirement. There is no retirement age set for Directors, but the normal retirement age for employees is 65.

### Scheme interests awarded during the year (Unaudited)

The table below sets out the scheme interests awarded to Directors in 2013 (for performance in 2012) as disclosed in the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report. No non-executive Directors received scheme interests during the financial year.

### Scheme interests awarded during the year (Unaudited)

	Type of interest awarded	Basis on which award made	Dates of award	Face value awarded <sup>1</sup> £'000	Percentage receivable for minimum performance <sup>2</sup>	Number of shares awarded	Share price on date of grant <sup>1</sup>	End of performance period
Stuart Gulliver	Deferred cash	Annual incentive 2012	11 Mar 2013	585	0%	n/a	n/a	31 Dec 2012
Stuart Gulliver	Restricted shares	Annual incentive 2012	11 Mar 2013	585	0%	79,375	£7.37	31 Dec 2012
Stuart Gulliver	Restricted shares	GPSP 2012	11 Mar 2013	3,000	0%	407,055	£7.37	31 Dec 2012
Iain Mackay	Deferred cash	Annual incentive 2012	11 Mar 2013	404	0%	n/a	n/a	31 Dec 2012
Iain Mackay	Restricted shares	Annual incentive 2012	11 Mar 2013	404	0%	54,874	£7.37	31 Dec 2012
Iain Mackay	Restricted shares	GPSP 2012	11 Mar 2013	1,400	0%	189,959	£7.37	31 Dec 2012

GPSP awards made based on performance up to the financial year-end preceding the grant date with no further performance conditions after grant. Vesting occurs five years after grant date and is normally subject to the Director remaining an employee on the vesting date. Any shares (net of tax) which the director becomes entitled to on the vesting date are subject to a retention requirement.

1 Share price used is the closing mid-market price on the last working day preceding the date of grant.

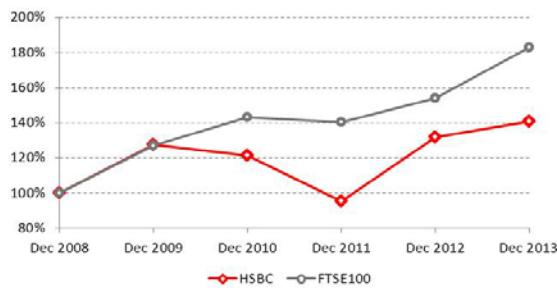
2 Awards determined based on performance achieved during the period to 31 December 2012. The overall award level could have been 0% of the maximum opportunity if minimum performance was achieved for the period to 31 December 2012. After grant, awards are subject to service condition and malus provisions.

### Summary of performance

(Unaudited)

#### HSBCTSR and FTSE100 Index

The following graph shows the TSR performance against the FTSE 100 Index for the five-year period ended 31 December 2013. The FTSE 100 Index has been chosen as this is a recognised broad equity market index of which HSBC Holdings is a member.



Source: Datastream

### CEO remuneration

(Unaudited)

#### Historical CEO remuneration

The table below summarises the CEO's single figure remuneration over the past five years together with the outcomes of the respective annual incentive and long-term incentive awards.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Annual report on remuneration > CEO remuneration / Exit payments / Directors' interests in shares / Share options

### Historical CEO remuneration

CEO	Single figure of remuneration (£000)	Annual incentive maximum <sup>2</sup> (% of salary)	Annual incentive paid <sup>2</sup> (% of maximum)	Long-term incentive maximum <sup>3</sup> (% of salary)	Long-term incentive paid <sup>3</sup> (% of maximum)
2009 <sup>1</sup> ..... Michael Geoghegan	7,580	400%	93.5%	700%	25%
2010 <sup>1</sup> ..... Michael Geoghegan	7,932	400%	81.6%	700%	19%
2011 ..... Stuart Gulliver	8,047	300%	57.5%	600%	50%
2012 ..... Stuart Gulliver	7,532	300%	52.0%	600%	40%
2013 ..... Stuart Gulliver	8,033	300%	49.0%	600%	49%

1 The GPSP was introduced in 2011. Prior to this, values shown relate to awards of Performance Shares under the HSBC Share Plan. Under this plan Performance Share awards vest three years after grant subject to performance conditions of total shareholder return, economic profit and earnings per share, and an over-riding 'sustained improvement' judgement by the committee.

2 The 2012 annual incentive figure for Stuart Gulliver used for this table includes 60% of the annual incentive disclosed in the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report which was deferred for five years. The vesting of these awards is subject to service condition and satisfactory completion of the DPA. The DPA condition ends on the fifth anniversary of the award date unless the DPA is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on the date on which the DPA expires and otherwise ceases to operate.

3 Long-term incentive awards are shown in the year where the performance period is deemed to be substantially completed. For performance share awards this is at the end of the third financial year following the date of grant (Performance Share awards shown in 2009 and 2010 therefore relate to awards granted in 2007 and 2008 respectively). For GPSP awards this is at the end of the financial year preceding the date of grant (GPSP awards shown in 2011 to 2013 therefore relate to awards granted in 2012 to 2014).

### Comparison of Group CEO and all-employee pay

The following table gives a comparison of the changes in Group CEO pay to employees between 2012 and 2013:

#### Percentage change in remuneration

	Base salary	Benefits <sup>2</sup>	Annual incentive <sup>3</sup>
Group CEO .....	0.0%	(7.9%)	(6.0%)
Employee group <sup>1</sup>	2.1%	1.4%	6.4%

- 1 Employee group consists of all employees globally, based on costs included in wages and salaries disclosed in financial reports and staff numbers (full-time equivalents averaged over the financial year).
- 2 Employee group consists of UK employees only (full-time equivalents averaged over the financial year) as it was deemed the most appropriate comparison for the Group CEO given varying local requirements.
- 3 The 2012 annual incentive figure for Stuart Gulliver used for this table includes the 60% of the annual incentive disclosed in the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report which was deferred for five years. The vesting of these awards is subject to service condition and satisfactory completion of the DPA. The DPA condition ends on the fifth anniversary of the award date unless the DPA is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on the date on which the DPA expires and otherwise ceases to operate. Employee group consists of all employees globally, based on annual incentive pool less GPSP as disclosed in financial reports and staff numbers (full-time equivalents at the financial year-end).

### Payments to past Directors

(Audited)

No payments were made to past Directors in 2013.

### Exit payments made in year

(Audited)

No payments for loss of office were made in 2013 to any person serving as a Director in the year or any previous years.

### Directors' interests in shares

(Audited)

#### Guidelines

To ensure appropriate alignment with our shareholders, we have shareholding guidelines, expressed as a number of shares, for executive Directors and Group Managing Directors. The Committee considers that material share ownership by senior executives helps align their interests with that of shareholders.

Following a review, the Committee has revised these guidelines as follows:

- Increased the number of shares executive Directors and Group Managing Directors are expected to hold.
- Unvested shares will no longer count towards the minimum shareholding under the guidelines.

The new guidelines will come into effect in 2014 and individuals will be expected to build up the following levels of shareholdings:

	Number of shares	
	Current guidelines	New guidelines
Group Chairman .....	400,000	400,000
Group CEO .....	600,000	750,000
Other executive Directors .....	200,000	450,000
Group Managing Directors .....	125,000	250,000

Individuals will be given five years from 2014 or (if later) their appointment as executive Director or Group Managing Director to build up the recommended levels of shareholding.

HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy for all employees. As part of this all employees are required to certify each year that they have not entered into any personal hedging strategies.

The Committee monitors compliance with the share ownership guidelines annually. The Committee has full discretion in determining any penalties in cases of non-compliance, which could include a reduction of future awards of GPSP and/or an

increase in the proportion of the annual variable pay that is deferred into shares.

The shareholdings of all persons who were Directors in 2013 (including the shareholdings of their connected persons) at 31 December 2013 or at the time of their retirement are set out below.

In 2014, the Committee introduced the shareholding guidelines for non-executive Directors, to help align the long-term interests of shareholders and non-executive Directors. Non-executive Directors are expected to build up a shareholding of 15,000 HSBC Holdings plc shares within five years from 2014 or, if later, their appointment as a non-executive Director.

### Shares

(Audited)

	Current shareholding requirement (number)	At 31 December 2013 or date of retirement			
		Scheme interests			
		Total share interests <sup>1</sup> (number)	Share options <sup>2</sup>	Shares awarded without performance conditions <sup>3</sup>	with performance conditions
<b>Executive Directors</b>					
Douglas Flint .....	400,000	442,087	2,016	49,423	–
Stuart Gulliver .....	600,000	4,885,384	–	2,071,952	82,955
Iain Mackay .....	200,000	678,831	–	556,352	57,349
Group Managing Directors <sup>4</sup> .....	125,000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Non-executive Directors<sup>5</sup></b>					
John Coombe .....	n/a	23,397	n/a	n/a	n/a
Sir Jonathan Evans .....	n/a	1,495	n/a	n/a	n/a
Joachim Faber .....	n/a	10,605	n/a	n/a	n/a
Rona Fairhead .....	n/a	21,660	n/a	n/a	n/a
Sam Laidlaw .....	n/a	35,122	n/a	n/a	n/a
John Lipsky .....	n/a	15,000	n/a	n/a	n/a
Sir Simon Robertson .....	n/a	9,912	n/a	n/a	n/a

1 For the purposes of our current shareholding guidelines, unvested awards of restricted shares and GPSP awards are included. Under the new guidelines coming into effect in 2014, unvested shares will no longer count towards the expected minimum shareholdings.

2 All share options are unexercised.

3 Includes GPSP awards which are made following an assessment of performance over the relevant period ending on 31 December immediately before the grant date but are subject to a five-year vesting period.

4 All of the Group Managing Directors exceed the expected holdings.

5 Those who were non-executive Directors in 2013 but are not in the list above did not hold any shares as at 31 December 2013, or at the time of their retirement, directly or through any connected persons.

### Share options

(Audited)

	Date of award	Exercise price	Exercisable		At 1 Jan 2013	Exercised in year	At 31 Dec 2013
			from <sup>1</sup>	until			
Douglas Flint .....	25 Apr 2007	6.1760	1 Aug 2012	31 Jan 2013	2,650	–	– <sup>2</sup>
Douglas Flint .....	24 Apr 2012	4.4621	1 Aug 2015	31 Jan 2016	2,016	–	2,016

The HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans are all-employee share plans under which eligible employees may be granted options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. Employees may make contributions of up to £250 (or equivalent) each month over a period of one, three or five years which may be used on the first, third or fifth anniversary of the commencement of the relevant savings contract, at the employee's election, to exercise the options. The plans help align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value. The options were awarded for nil consideration and are exercisable at a 20% discount to the average market value of the ordinary shares on the five business days immediately preceding the invitation date. There are no performance criteria conditional upon which the outstanding options are exercisable and there have been no variations to the terms and conditions since the awards were made. The market value per ordinary share at 31 December 2013 was £6.62. The highest and lowest market values per ordinary share during the year were £7.70 and £6.47. Market value is the mid-market price derived from the London Stock Exchange Daily Official List

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Annual report on remuneration > Shareholder context / Remuneration policy in 2014 / Annual bonus scorecards

on the relevant date. Under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the options are categorised as unlisted physically settled equity derivatives.

- 1 May be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, e.g. retirement.
- 2 Option lapsed on 31 January 2013 following the end of the exercise period.

### Shareholder context

(Unaudited)

The table below shows the advisory vote to approve the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report at the Annual General Meeting of HSBC Holdings plc held on 24 May 2013.

	Number of votes cast	For	Against	Withheld
Advisory vote on 2012 Remuneration Report .....	9,331,516,789	8,304,766,707 (89.0%)	1,026,750,082 (11.0%)	399,765,100

### Implementation of remuneration policy in 2014

(Unaudited)

The table below summarises how each element of pay will be implemented in 2014.

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation and planned changes to policy
<b>Fixed pay</b>	
Base salary	<p>Base salary levels for Douglas Flint, Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay remain unchanged from their 2013 levels. Following his appointment to executive Director, the base salary for Marc Moses has been set in line with his new role. Base salary levels to apply in 2014 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Douglas Flint: £1,500,000</li> <li>• Stuart Gulliver: £1,250,000</li> <li>• Iain Mackay: £700,000</li> <li>• Marc Moses: £700,000</li> </ul>
Fixed pay allowance <sup>1</sup>	<p>Executive Directors will receive a fixed pay allowance as follows<sup>2</sup>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Douglas Flint: Nil</li> <li>• Stuart Gulliver: £1,700,000</li> <li>• Iain Mackay: £950,000</li> <li>• Marc Moses: £950,000</li> </ul> <p>Fixed pay allowances will be paid in shares. The first delivery of shares as part of the fixed pay allowance for 2014, including those in respect of the first and second quarter, will be in the third quarter of 2014. Thereafter, shares will be awarded and delivered on a quarterly basis in arrears.</p> <p>The shares will vest immediately but the shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period. 20% of these shares will be released in March 2015 and the remaining 80% will be released on or after December 2019.</p>
Pension	No changes proposed. Directors will continue to receive a cash allowance of 50% of salary in lieu of pension entitlements. Pension received by Marc Moses will be bought in line with this policy.
<b>Benefits</b>	
Benefits	No changes are proposed to the benefits package for 2014.
<b>Variable pay</b>	
Annual incentive <sup>1</sup>	<p>Changes are proposed to the maximum annual incentive opportunity for the 2014 performance year, as part of the rebalancing of fixed pay and variable pay to comply with CRD IV:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximum variable pay potential is set at 200% of fixed pay. The maximum annual incentive award will be 1/3 of this amount, resulting in a maximum annual incentive of 67% of fixed pay<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>• The scorecards to apply are as outlined in the below table.</li> <li>• The operation is unchanged and will be as outlined in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 382.</li> </ul>
GPSP	<p>Changes are proposed to the maximum opportunity for the 2014 performance year, as part of rebalancing of fixed pay and variable pay to comply with CRD IV:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximum variable pay potential is set at 200% of fixed pay. The maximum GPSP award will be 2/3 of this amount, resulting in a maximum GPSP of 133% of fixed pay<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>• The scorecards to apply are as outlined in the below table.</li> <li>• The Group Chairman would be eligible for a GPSP award.</li> <li>• The operation is unchanged and will be as outlined in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 383.</li> </ul>

1 This approach applies to all executive Directors with the exception of the Group Chairman, Douglas Flint, who is not eligible for a fixed pay allowance or annual incentive awards.

2 Award levels for fixed pay allowances and maximum variable pay awards are based on obtaining shareholder approval to increase

the maximum variable pay award as a percentage of fixed pay under CRD IV from 100% to 200% at the Annual General Meeting on 23 May 2014. If approval is not obtained the fixed pay allowance for 2014 will increase to £3,488,000 for Stuart Gulliver, £1,950,000 for Iain Mackay, and £1,950,000 for Marc Moses. The maximum variable pay award level will be revised to 100% of fixed pay and the annual incentive and GPSP awards will accordingly be reduced to 1/3 and 2/3 of this amount (i.e. 33% and 67% of fixed pay, respectively). The requested increase in the cap to 200% would give us the ability to minimise the increase in fixed remuneration costs and so help to maintain greater flexibility on total pay.

### Annual bonus scorecards

The measures and weightings of the performance measures to apply to the 2014 annual incentive for Stuart Gulliver, Iain Mackay and Marc Moses are given below. Douglas Flint is not included as he will not be eligible for an annual incentive award in the 2014 performance year.

The Committee is of the opinion that the performance targets for the annual incentive are commercially sensitive and that it would be detrimental to the interests of the company to disclose them before the start of the financial year. Subject to commercial sensitivity, the targets will be disclosed after the end of the relevant financial year in that year's remuneration report.

### 2014 annual incentive scorecards

Stuart Gulliver		Iain Mackay		Marc Moses	
Measures	Weighting	Functional measures linked to	Weighting	Functional measures linked to	Weighting
Underlying pre-tax profit .....	<b>17.5%</b>	Grow both business and dividends .....	<b>15%</b>	Grow both business and dividends .....	<b>20%</b>
Return on equity .....	<b>10%</b>	Risk and compliance including Global Standards .....	<b>50%</b>	Risk and compliance including Global Standards .....	<b>50%</b>
Cost efficiency .....	<b>17.5%</b>	Streamline processes and procedures .....	<b>25%</b>	Streamline processes and procedures .....	<b>20%</b>
Capital .....	<b>5%</b>				
Dividends .....	<b>10%</b>				
Financial .....	<b>60%</b>	Strategic priorities .....	<b>90%</b>	Strategic priorities .....	<b>90%</b>
Strategy execution .....	<b>20%</b>	People .....	<b>10%</b>	People .....	<b>10%</b>
Risk and compliance .....	<b>20%</b>				
Non-financial .....	<b>40%</b>	People .....	<b>10%</b>	People .....	<b>10%</b>
Promoting HSBC Values .....	<b>Over-riding test</b>	Promoting HSBC Values .....	<b>Over-riding test</b>	Promoting HSBC Values .....	<b>Over-riding test</b>
Total .....	<b>100%</b>	Total .....	<b>100%</b>	Total .....	<b>100%</b>

### 2014 Group GPSP scorecard

Measure	Long-term target range	Weighting
Return on equity .....	12% – 15% .....	<b>15%</b>
Cost efficiency ratio .....	Mid 50s, positive jaws <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>15%</b>
Capital strength .....	>10% .....	<b>15%</b>
Progressive dividend payout .....	40% – 60% .....	<b>15%</b>
Financial .....		<b>60%</b>
Strategy execution .....	Judgement .....	<b>20%</b>
Risk and compliance .....	Judgement .....	<b>15%</b>
People .....	Judgement .....	<b>5%</b>
Non-financial .....		<b>40%</b>
Total .....		<b>100%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Revenue growth less operating expense growth.

GPSP awards for the Group Chairman will be determined by reference to non-financial and qualitative measures including: monitoring and improving HSBC's reputation with all stakeholders,

and providing leadership and tone to drive improvement in the Group's compliance, conduct and behaviour with a view to becoming over time one of the most reliably compliant financial institutions.

**Directors' Remuneration Report** (continued)

Appendix to DRR &gt; Additional disclosures &gt; Employee compensation and benefits

**Appendix to Directors' Remuneration Report****Additional disclosures**

This appendix provides disclosures required under the Hong Kong Ordinances, Hong Kong Listing Rules, Project Merlin agreement, and the US Securities and Exchange Commission Form 20-F disclosures.

**Employee Compensation and Benefits****Emoluments of Directors**

(Unaudited)

Set out below are details of emoluments paid to executive Directors for the year ended 31 December 2013.

	Douglas Flint £000	Stuart Gulliver £000	Iain Mackay £000
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind .....	2,400	2,533	1,136
Pension contributions .....	—	—	—
Performance-related pay paid or receivable .....	—	5,500	3,222
Inducements to join paid or receivable .....	—	—	—
Compensation for loss of office .....	—	—	—
Total .....	2,400	8,033	4,358
Total (US\$000) .....	3,752	12,558	6,813
Total 2012 (US\$000) .....	3,771	11,775	6,071

The aggregate amount of Directors emoluments (including both executive Directors and non-executive Directors) for the year ended 2013 was US\$27,149,418, including no pension payments. No payments were made in respect of loss of office.

**Emoluments of senior management**

(Unaudited)

Set out below are details of emoluments paid to senior management (being executive Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings) for the year ended 31 December 2013 or for the period of appointment as a Director or Group Managing Director.

*Emoluments of senior management*

	Senior management £000
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind .....	17,369
Pension contributions .....	458
Performance-related pay paid or receivable .....	42,318
Inducements to join paid or receivable .....	—
Compensation for loss of office .....	—
Total .....	60,145
Total (US\$000) .....	94,024

The aggregate emoluments of senior management for the year ended 31 December 2013 was US\$94,023,875. The emoluments of senior management were within the following bands:

	Number senior management
£0 – £1,000,000 .....	1
£1,000,001 – £2,000,000 .....	3
£2,000,001 – £3,000,000 .....	5
£3,000,001 – £4,000,000 .....	5
£4,000,001 – £5,000,000 .....	1
£5,000,001 – £6,000,000 .....	1
£7,000,001 – £8,000,000 .....	1
£8,000,001 – £9,000,000 .....	1

The aggregate amount set aside or accrued to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits for executive Directors and senior management for the year ended 31 December 2013 was US\$715,710.

### **Emoluments of five highest paid employees**

(Unaudited)

Set out below are details of remuneration paid to the five individuals whose emoluments were the highest in HSBC (including two executive Directors and two Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings), for the year ended 31 December 2013.

#### *Emoluments of the five highest paid employees*

	<b>5 highest paid employees £000</b>
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind .....	6,282
Pension contributions .....	141
Performance-related pay paid or receivable .....	22,531
Inducements to join paid or receivable .....	–
Compensation for loss of office .....	–
Total .....	<b>28,954</b>
Total (US\$000) .....	<b>45,263</b>

The emoluments of the five highest paid employees were within the following bands:

	<b>Number of 5 highest paid employees</b>
£4,300,001 – £4,400,000 .....	2
£5,000,001 – £5,100,000 .....	1
£7,100,001 – £7,200,000 .....	1
£8,000,001 – £8,100,000 .....	1

### **Remuneration of eight highest paid senior executives**

(Unaudited)

Set out below are details of the remuneration of the eight highest paid senior executives (including members of the GMB, but not Directors of HSBC Holdings):

	<b>Employee</b>							
	<b>1</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>2</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>3</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>4</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>5</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>6</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>7</b> <b>£000</b>	<b>8</b> <b>£000</b>
<b>Fixed</b>								
Cash based .....	650	641	650	650	798	700	650	650
Total fixed .....	<b>650</b>	<b>641</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>798</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>650</b>
<b>Annual incentive<sup>1</sup></b>								
Cash .....	641	353	215	344	296	287	292	288
Non-deferred shares <sup>2</sup> .....	641	353	215	344	296	287	292	288
Deferred cash <sup>3</sup> .....	961	529	322	515	444	431	439	433
Deferred shares <sup>3</sup> .....	961	529	322	515	444	431	439	433
Total annual incentive ...	3,204	1,764	1,074	1,718	1,480	1,436	1,462	1,442
<b>GPSP</b>								
Deferred shares .....	3,203	1,763	2,148	859	739	718	731	721
Total variable pay .....	6,407	3,527	3,222	2,577	2,219	2,154	2,193	2,163
Total remuneration .....	<b>7,057</b>	<b>4,168</b>	<b>3,872</b>	<b>3,227</b>	<b>3,017</b>	<b>2,854</b>	<b>2,843</b>	<b>2,813</b>
US\$000								
Total remuneration .....	<b>11,030</b>	<b>6,514</b>	<b>6,052</b>	<b>5,045</b>	<b>4,716</b>	<b>4,464</b>	<b>4,444</b>	<b>4,398</b>

<sup>1</sup> Annual incentive in respect of performance year 2013.

<sup>2</sup> Awards vested, subject to a six-month retention period.

<sup>3</sup> Awards vest over a three year period, 33% vests on the first and second anniversary of grant and 34% on third anniversary of grant.

## Statement of Directors' Responsibilities

### Statement

The following statement, which should be read in conjunction with the Auditor's statement of their responsibilities set out in their report on pages 410 to 415, is made with a view to distinguishing for shareholders the respective responsibilities of the Directors and of the Auditor in relation to the financial statements. The Directors are responsible for preparing the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* comprising the consolidated financial statements of HSBC Holdings and its subsidiaries (the 'Group') and holding company financial statements for HSBC Holdings (the 'parent company') in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Each person who is a Director at the time of approval of this report has confirmed that, so far as he or she is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditor is unaware and the Director has taken all the steps that he or she ought to have taken as a Director in order to make himself or herself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the auditor is aware of that information. This confirmation was given pursuant to section 418 of the Companies Act 2006 and should be interpreted in accordance with and subject to those provisions.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. The Directors are required to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with IFRSs as endorsed by the EU and have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis.

The Group and parent company financial statements are required by law and IFRSs as endorsed by the EU to present fairly the financial position, the performance for that period and for IFRSs purposes the cash flows of the Group and the parent company. The Companies Act 2006 provides in relation to such financial statements that references in the relevant part of that Act to financial statements giving a true and fair view are references to their achieving a fair presentation. In addition, in order to meet certain US requirements, HSBC is required to present its financial statements in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB'). Currently, there are no differences in application to HSBC between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB.

In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as endorsed by the EU; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Group and the parent company will continue in business. Since the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future, the financial statements continue to be prepared on the going concern basis.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. The Directors have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for preparing, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, a Strategic Report, a Directors' Report, Directors' Remuneration Report and the Corporate Governance Report on pages 1 to 407 of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* and for the maintenance and integrity of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* as they appear on the Company's website. UK legislation governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Each of the Directors, the names of whom are set out in the 'Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance' section on pages 330 to 335 of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013*<sup>1</sup>, confirm that:

- to the best of their knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB and as endorsed by the EU, have been prepared in accordance with the applicable set of accounting standards and give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the Company and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole;

<sup>1</sup> Other than Kathleen Casey who was not a Director at the time of approval of the Annual Report and Accounts 2013.

- to the best of their knowledge, the management report represented by the Report of the Directors includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Company and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that they face; and
- they consider that the *Annual Report and Accounts 2013*, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Company's performance, business model and strategy.

On behalf of the Board  
D J Flint, *Group Chairman*  
24 February 2014

## Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of HSBC Holdings plc only

**Report**

---

### Opinions and conclusions arising from our audit

#### Our opinion on the financial statements is unmodified

We have audited the financial statements of HSBC Holdings plc for the year ended 31 December 2013 set out on pages 417 to 564. In our opinion:

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 December 2013 and of the Group's profit for the year then ended;
- the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

#### Our assessment of risks of material misstatement

In arriving at our audit opinion above, our strategy was to apply increasing audit procedures in proportion to increasing risk of material misstatement of the financial statements.

To conduct our risk assessment, we considered the inherent risks facing the Group and the parent company, including those arising from the respective business models, and how the Group controls those risks. In doing so, we considered a number of factors including: the Group's ability to continue as a going concern; the risk of fraud; the design and implementation of the Group's control environment; and the risk of management override of key controls.

We revisited our risk assessment after testing the operating effectiveness of a number of the Group's key controls including internal controls over financial reporting and specific anti-fraud controls as well as testing the basis of the going concern assumption. We also considered the inherent need for the directors to make and appropriately disclose judgements when preparing the financial statements.

As a result of this assessment, the risks of material misstatement that had the greatest effect on our Group audit, and parent company audit where relevant, were areas where significant judgement was required and were as follows:

The risk	Our response
<b>Impairment of loans and advances</b>	
<i>Refer to the summary of critical accounting policies on pages 72 to 76, the Group Audit Committee Report on pages 348 to 352 and the disclosures of credit risk within the audited elements of the Risk section of the Financial Review on pages 134 to 297.</i>	
The impairment of loans and advances is estimated by the directors through the exercise of judgement and use of highly subjective assumptions.	Our audit procedures included the assessment of controls including controls over the approval, recording and monitoring of loans and advances, testing the methodologies, inputs and assumptions used by the Group in calculating collectively assessed impairments and assessing the adequacy of impairment allowances for individually assessed loans and advances through forecast recoverable cash flows, including the realisation of collateral.
Due to the significance of loans and advances and the related estimation uncertainty, this is considered a key audit risk.	We compared the Group's assumptions for both collective and individual impairment allowances to externally available industry, financial and economic data and our own assessments in relation to key inputs such as historical default rates, recovery rates, collateral valuation, discount rates and economic factors and considered the sensitivity of these inputs on the assessment of impairment. We also assessed whether the financial statement disclosures, appropriately reflect the Group's exposure to credit risk.
The portfolios which give rise to the greatest uncertainty are typically those which are unsecured or subject to potential collateral shortfalls.	
In 2013, we have focussed particularly on collective provisioning methodologies in the Group's loan portfolios with highest loss experience, including US mortgages and Brazilian personal and business lending loans, together with a small number of individually significant counterparties.	

## The risk

### Valuation of financial instruments

*Refer to the summary of critical accounting policies on pages 72 to 76, the Group Audit Committee Report on pages 348 to 352, the disclosures of market risk within the audited elements of the Risk section of the Financial Review on pages 134 to 297 and the disclosures of fair values in Notes 13 to 19, 26 and 27 on the Financial Statements.*

The fair value of financial instruments is determined through the application of valuation techniques which often involve the exercise of judgement by the directors and the use of assumptions and estimates.

Due to the significance of financial instruments and the related estimation uncertainty, this is considered a key audit risk.

Estimation uncertainty is particularly high for those instruments where significant valuation inputs are unobservable (i.e. Level 3 instruments).

In 2013, we have focussed particularly on industry-wide developments in the valuation of credit and collateral within derivative fair values and the methodologies applied by the Group.

## Our response

Our audit procedures included the assessment of controls over the identification, measurement and management of valuation risk, and evaluating the methodologies, inputs and assumptions used by the Group in determining fair values.

We compared observable inputs into fair value models such as quoted prices to externally available market data and assessed whether valuation models and methodologies used by the Group were in line with accepted market practice.

For instruments with significant unobservable valuation inputs, we performed additional procedures on a sample basis and with the assistance of our own valuation specialists. We critically assessed the assumptions and models used or re-performed an independent valuation assessment, considering alternative methods available and sensitivities to key factors.

Additionally, we assessed whether the financial statement disclosures of fair value risks and sensitivities appropriately reflect the Group's exposure to valuation risk.

### Litigation, regulatory actions and customer remediation

*Refer to the summary of critical accounting policies on pages 72 to 76, the Group Audit Committee Report on pages 348 to 352, and the disclosures of provisions and contingent liabilities in Notes 31 and 43 on the Financial Statements.*

The recognition and measurement of provisions and the measurement and disclosure of contingent liabilities in respect of litigation, regulatory actions and customer remediation (together 'legal and regulatory matters') requires significant judgement. Due to the significance of potential provisions and the difficulty in assessing and measuring obligations resulting from ongoing legal and regulatory matters, this is considered a key audit risk.

In 2013, we have focussed particularly on whether an obligation exists and the quantum of provisions for customer redress for past selling issues, particularly in the UK, and legal / regulatory losses on businesses and sold products.

Our audit procedures included the assessment of controls over the identification, evaluation and measurement of potential obligations arising from legal and regulatory matters. For matters identified, we considered whether an obligation exists, the appropriateness of provisioning and / or disclosure based upon the facts and circumstances available. In order to determine the facts and circumstances we performed a series of procedures including the examination of regulatory and litigation related documents and consultation with the Group's internal and external legal advisors. We then assessed the assumptions made and key judgements applied and we considered possible alternative outcomes.

Additionally we considered whether the Group's disclosures of the application of judgement in estimating provisions and contingent liabilities adequately reflected the uncertainties associated with litigation, regulatory actions and customer remediation.

# Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of HSBC Holdings plc only

## Report

### The risk

#### Deferred tax assets

*Refer to the summary of critical accounting policies on pages 72 to 76, the Group Audit Committee Report on pages 348 to 352 and the disclosures of deferred taxation in Note 9 on the Financial Statements.*

The recognition of deferred tax assets relies on significant application of judgement by the directors in respect of assessing the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies.

Due to the size of the Group's deferred tax assets and the associated uncertainty surrounding recoverability, this is considered a key audit risk.

The deferred tax assets giving rise to the greatest risks are those in the US, Brazil, UK and Mexico.

In 2013 we have considered each of these significant assets and our focus has included changes in tax legislation and practice in Mexico and, within the UK tax group, the ability of the parent company to generate sufficient future income to offset current year tax losses.

### Our response

Our audit procedures included the assessment of controls over the recognition and measurement of deferred tax assets and the assessment of assumptions used in projecting the Group's future taxable profits in relevant jurisdictions. Assumptions tested included the Group's commitment to continue to invest sufficient capital in the US and evaluation of the expected impact of tax planning strategies that support the recoverability of deferred tax assets.

We compared key inputs used by the Group to forecast future profits to externally available data, e.g. economic forecasts, and the Group's own historical data. We used our own tax specialists to assess critically future tax planning strategies.

Where tax treatment may be uncertain, we have assessed the appropriateness of the Group's approach, which is often supported by external legal or tax advice, using our tax specialists and considered possible alternative scenarios.

Additionally, we assessed whether the Group's disclosures of the application of judgement in estimating recognised and unrecognised deferred tax asset balances appropriately reflect the Group's deferred tax position.

This risk also affected our parent company audit.

### Goodwill impairment

*Refer to the summary of critical accounting policies on pages 72 to 76, the Group Audit Committee Report on pages 348 to 352 and the disclosures of goodwill in Note 22 on the Financial Statements.*

Goodwill impairment testing of cash generating units ('CGU's) utilises estimates of value-in-use from estimated future cash flows.

Due to the uncertainty of forecasting and discounting future cash flows and the significance of the Group's recognised goodwill, this is deemed a significant risk.

Uncertainty is typically highest for those CGUs where headroom between value-in-use and carrying value is limited and where the value-in-use is most sensitive to estimates of future cash flows.

In 2013, we continued to focus on businesses which are subject to structural reform or repositioning, particularly GPB businesses in Europe.

Our audit procedures included the assessment of controls over the recognition and measurement of goodwill impairment and assumptions used. Assumptions tested include the cash flow projections based on the plans approved by the Board and the discount rates used to discount them as part of the value-in-use models applied.

We assessed the reasonableness of cash flow projections and compared other key inputs to externally available industry, economic and financial data and the Group's own historical data and considered the sensitivity of significant CGUs to changes in value-in-use. With the assistance of our own specialists, we critically assessed the assumptions and methodologies used to forecast value-in-use for those CGUs where significant goodwill was found to be sensitive to changes in those assumptions.

Additionally we considered whether the Group's disclosures of the application of judgement in estimating CGU cash flows and the sensitivity of the results of those estimates in Note 22 on the financial statements adequately reflect the risks associated with goodwill impairment.

On an overall basis, we also compared aggregate values in use determined by the Group to external market valuations.

## The risk

### Interests in associates

*Refer to the summary of critical accounting policies on pages 72 to 76, the Group Audit Committee Report on pages 348 to 352 and the disclosures of interests in associates in Note 21 on the Financial Statements.*

The majority of HSBC's interests in associates relate to its 19.03% interest in Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom'), which is listed on the Hong Kong and Shanghai stock exchanges.

Under the equity method of accounting for associates, these interests are initially stated at cost, and are adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in HSBC's share of the net assets of the associate less any impairment provisions.

In 2013, we focused on the possible impairment of BoCom indicated by the fact that its market value has been below its carrying amount for sustained periods of time in 2013, and the subsequent estimate of its recoverable amount based on its value-in-use (which was sensitive to the projected future cash flows and discount rates).

## Our response

Our audit procedures included an assessment of the methodology to calculate the value-in-use and the assumptions used in this calculation.

We assessed the reasonableness of cash flow projections in the short to medium term and considered the appropriateness of long-term growth rates used to extrapolate these cash flows. We compared key inputs in the value-in-use model such as revenue growth rates, cost-to-income ratio and discount rate to externally available industry, economic and financial data, to consensus market forecasts and to BoCom's recent experience. We met with management of BoCom to understand their views on business performance and trends as part of our assessment of HSBC's future cash flow projections.

We also compared the results of the value-in-use calculations to market available price/earnings multiples for BoCom and other listed banks in mainland China and assessed the Group's analysis of the difference between the market value and the value-in-use of its interest in BoCom. This assessment included consideration of the valuation methodologies and assumptions used by other market participants.

Additionally, we considered whether the Group's disclosures of the application of judgement in estimating the recoverable amount and the sensitivity of the results of those estimates in Note 21 on the financial statements adequately reflect the risks associated with impairment of interests in associates.

## Our application of materiality and an overview of the scope of our audit

The materiality for the Group financial statements as a whole was set at US\$1,195m. This has been determined with reference to a benchmark of Group profit before taxation, adjusted to exclude fair value movements on long-term debt attributable to credit spread ('own credit spread') which we believe to be one of the principal considerations for members of the company in assessing financial performance. Materiality represents 5.3% of Group profit before tax and 5.0% after adjustment to exclude own credit spread.

We agreed with the Group Audit Committee to report to it all corrected and uncorrected misstatements we identified through our audit with a value in excess of US\$60m, in addition to other audit misstatements below that threshold that we believe warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Audits for Group reporting purposes were performed by local audit teams at the key management reporting units and entities (together 'components') in all five regions:

- Europe (7 components)
- Asia Pacific (8 components)
- North America (4 components)
- Middle East and North Africa (1 component)
- Latin America (3 components)

These audits covered 86% of total Group operating income; 84% of total profits and losses that made up Group profit before tax; and 90% of total Group assets. The segment disclosures in Note 12 set out the individual significance of each region.

## **Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of HSBC Holdings plc only**

**Report**

The audits undertaken for Group reporting purposes at the key reporting components were generally performed in accordance with the materiality levels used for local audits, which were set individually. Materiality used at the components ranged from US\$35m to US\$1,173m.

Detailed audit instructions were sent to the auditors of all the key reporting components. These instructions covered the significant audit areas that should be covered by these audits (which included the relevant risks of material misstatement detailed above) and set out the information required to be reported back to the Group audit team. The Group audit team visited locations in all of the regions listed above and teams from components in each region attended a Group audit planning meeting.

The Group audit team also held regular telephone meetings with the regional and local auditors at all the regional locations and the majority of those other locations that were not physically visited. In addition, regional audit teams visited locations of key components within their regions.

### **Our separate opinion in relation to IFRSs as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) is unmodified**

As explained in Note 1(a) on the Group financial statements, in addition to complying with its legal obligation to apply IFRSs as adopted by the EU, the Group has also applied IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

In our opinion, the Group financial statements comply with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

### **Our opinion on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2006 is unmodified**

In our opinion:

- the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006; and
- the information given in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

### **We have nothing to report in respect of matters on which we are required to report by exception**

Under ISAs (UK and Ireland) we are required to report to you if, based on the knowledge we acquired during our audit, we have identified other information in the annual report that contains a material inconsistency with either that knowledge or the financial statements, a material misstatement of fact, or that is otherwise misleading.

In particular, we are required to report to you if:

- we have identified material inconsistencies between the knowledge we acquired during our audit and the directors' statement that they consider that the annual report and financial statements taken as a whole is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Group's performance, business model and strategy; or
- the Corporate Governance section of the Annual Report and Accounts describing the work of the Group Audit Committee does not appropriately address matters communicated by us to the Group Audit Committee.

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent company financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Under the Listing Rules we are required to review:

- the directors' statement, set out on page 367, in relation to going concern; and
- the part of the Corporate Governance Statement relating to the company's compliance with the nine provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code (2010) specified for our review.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above responsibilities.

### **Scope of report and responsibilities**

As explained more fully in the Directors' Responsibilities Statement set out on pages 408 and 409, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view.

A description of the scope of an audit of financial statements is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditscopeukprivate](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditscopeukprivate).

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body and subject to important explanations and disclaimers regarding our responsibilities, published on our website at <http://www.kpmg.com/uk/auditscopeukco2013b>, which are incorporated into this report as if set out in full and should be read to provide an understanding of the purpose of this report, the work we have undertaken and the basis of our opinions.

### **Guy Bainbridge (Senior Statutory Auditor)**

for and on behalf of KPMG Audit Plc, Statutory Auditor

*Chartered Accountants*

15 Canada Square

London

E14 5GL

24 February 2014

**Financial Statements**

Contents / Consolidated income statement

**Financial Statements and Notes on the Financial Statements**

	Page	Page
<b>Financial Statements</b>		
Consolidated income statement .....	<b>417</b>	
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income ....	<b>418</b>	
Consolidated balance sheet .....	<b>419</b>	
Consolidated statement of cash flows.....	<b>420</b>	
Consolidated statement of changes in equity .....	<b>421</b>	
HSBC Holdings balance sheet .....	<b>424</b>	
HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows.....	<b>425</b>	
HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity .....	<b>426</b>	
<b>Notes on the Financial Statements</b>		
1 Basis of preparation .....	<b>428</b>	
2 Summary of significant accounting policies ....	<b>432</b>	
3 Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value .....	<b>450</b>	
4 Net earned insurance premiums .....	<b>451</b>	
5 Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders .....	<b>451</b>	
6 Operating profit .....	<b>452</b>	
7 Employee compensation and benefits .....	<b>453</b>	
8 Auditors' remuneration .....	<b>465</b>	
9 Tax .....	<b>466</b>	
10 Dividends .....	<b>471</b>	
11 Earnings per share .....	<b>471</b>	
12 Segmental analysis .....	<b>472</b>	
13 Analysis of financial assets and liabilities by measurement basis .....	<b>477</b>	
14 Trading assets .....	<b>481</b>	
15 Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value .....	<b>482</b>	
16 Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value .....	<b>495</b>	
17 Financial assets designated at fair value .....	<b>498</b>	
18 Derivatives .....	<b>499</b>	
19 Financial investments .....	<b>504</b>	
20 Transfers of financial assets .....	<b>506</b>	
21 Interests in associates and joint ventures .....	<b>508</b>	
22 Goodwill and intangible assets .....	<b>512</b>	
23 Property, plant and equipment .....	<b>518</b>	
24 Investments in subsidiaries .....	<b>519</b>	
25 Assets held for sale and other assets .....	<b>521</b>	
26 Trading liabilities .....	<b>522</b>	
27 Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	<b>523</b>	
28 Debt securities in issue .....	<b>523</b>	
29 Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale and other liabilities .....	<b>524</b>	
30 Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	<b>525</b>	
31 Provisions .....	<b>526</b>	
32 Subordinated liabilities .....	<b>528</b>	
33 Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments .....	<b>532</b>	
34 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities .....	<b>540</b>	
35 Foreign exchange exposures .....	<b>542</b>	
36 Assets charged as security for liabilities and collateral accepted as security for assets .....	<b>542</b>	
37 Non-controlling interests .....	<b>543</b>	
38 Called up share capital and other equity instruments .....	<b>544</b>	
39 Notes on the statement of cash flows .....	<b>546</b>	
40 Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees .....	<b>548</b>	
41 Lease commitments .....	<b>549</b>	
42 Structured entities .....	<b>550</b>	
43 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters .....	<b>554</b>	
44 Related party transactions .....	<b>562</b>	
45 Events after the balance sheet date .....	<b>564</b>	

**Consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 December 2013**

	<i>Notes</i>	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Interest income .....		<b>51,192</b>	56,702	63,005
Interest expense .....		(15,653)	(19,030)	(22,343)
Net interest income .....		<b>35,539</b>	37,672	40,662
Fee income .....		<b>19,973</b>	20,149	21,497
Fee expense .....		(3,539)	(3,719)	(4,337)
Net fee income .....		<b>16,434</b>	16,430	17,160
Trading income excluding net interest income .....		<b>6,643</b>	4,408	3,283
Net interest income on trading activities .....		<b>2,047</b>	2,683	3,223
Net trading income .....		<b>8,690</b>	7,091	6,506
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....		(1,228)	(4,327)	4,161
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....		<b>1,996</b>	2,101	(722)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value ...	3	<b>768</b>	(2,226)	3,439
Gains less losses from financial investments .....		<b>2,012</b>	1,189	907
Dividend income .....		<b>322</b>	221	149
Net earned insurance premiums .....	4	<b>11,940</b>	13,044	12,872
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd ('Ping An') .....	25	—	7,024	—
Other operating income .....		<b>2,632</b>	2,100	1,766
<b>Total operating income</b> .....		<b>78,337</b>	82,545	83,461
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders .....	5	(13,692)	(14,215)	(11,181)
<b>Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b> .....		<b>64,645</b>	68,330	72,280
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	6	(5,849)	(8,311)	(12,127)
<b>Net operating income</b> .....		<b>58,796</b>	60,019	60,153
Employee compensation and benefits .....	7	(19,196)	(20,491)	(21,166)
General and administrative expenses .....		(17,065)	(19,983)	(17,459)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment .....	23	(1,364)	(1,484)	(1,570)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets .....	22	(931)	(969)	(1,350)
<b>Total operating expenses</b> .....		<b>(38,556)</b>	(42,927)	(41,545)
<b>Operating profit</b> .....	6	<b>20,240</b>	17,092	18,608
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	21	<b>2,325</b>	3,557	3,264
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....		<b>22,565</b>	20,649	21,872
Tax expense .....	9	(4,765)	(5,315)	(3,928)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>17,800</b>	15,334	17,944
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company .....		<b>16,204</b>	14,027	16,797
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests .....		<b>1,596</b>	1,307	1,147
		<b>US\$</b>	US\$	US\$
Basic earnings per ordinary share .....	11	<b>0.84</b>	0.74	0.92
Diluted earnings per ordinary share .....	11	<b>0.84</b>	0.74	0.91

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 427.

**Financial Statements** (continued)**Consolidated statement of comprehensive income / Consolidated balance sheet****Consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 December 2013**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Profit for the year .....	<b>17,800</b>	15,334	17,944
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense)</b>			
Items that will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met:			
Available-for-sale investments <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>(1,718)</b>	5,070	674
– fair value gains/(losses) .....	<b>(1,787)</b>	6,396	1,279
– fair value gains transferred to the income statement on disposal .....	<b>(1,277)</b>	(1,872)	(820)
– amounts transferred to the income statement in respect of impairment losses .....	<b>286</b>	1,002	583
– income taxes .....	<b>1,060</b>	(456)	(368)
Cash flow hedges .....	<b>(128)</b>	109	187
– fair value gains/(losses) .....	<b>776</b>	552	(581)
– fair value (gains)/losses transferred to the income statement .....	<b>(894)</b>	(423)	788
– income taxes .....	<b>(10)</b>	(20)	(20)
Share of other comprehensive income/(expense) of associates and joint ventures .....	<b>(71)</b>	533	(710)
– share for the year .....	<b>(35)</b>	311	(710)
– reclassified to income statement on disposal .....	<b>(36)</b>	222	–
Exchange differences .....	<b>(1,444)</b>	1,017	(2,865)
– foreign exchange gains reclassified to income statement on disposal of a foreign operation.....	<b>(290)</b>	(1,128)	–
– other exchange differences .....	<b>(1,154)</b>	2,145	(2,865)
Income tax attributable to exchange differences .....	<b>72</b>	–	165
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:			
Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability .....	<b>(458)</b>	(195)	1,009
– before income taxes .....	<b>(601)</b>	(391)	1,267
– income taxes .....	<b>143</b>	196	(258)
Other comprehensive income for the year, net of tax .....	<b>(3,747)</b>	6,534	(1,540)
Total comprehensive income for the year .....	<b>14,053</b>	21,868	16,404
Total comprehensive income for the year attributable to:			
– shareholders of the parent company .....	<b>12,644</b>	20,455	15,366
– non-controlling interests .....	<b>1,409</b>	1,413	1,038
	<b>14,053</b>	21,868	16,404

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

*For footnotes, see page 427.*

## Consolidated balance sheet at 31 December 2013

	Notes	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and balances at central banks .....		<b>166,599</b>	141,532
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....		<b>6,021</b>	7,303
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....		<b>25,220</b>	22,743
Trading assets .....	14	<b>303,192</b>	408,811
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	17	<b>38,430</b>	33,582
Derivatives .....	18	<b>282,265</b>	357,450
Loans and advances to banks .....		<b>211,521</b>	152,546
Loans and advances to customers .....		<b>1,080,304</b>	997,623
Financial investments .....	19	<b>425,925</b>	421,101
Assets held for sale .....	25	<b>4,050</b>	19,269
Other assets .....	25	<b>50,939</b>	54,716
Current tax assets .....		<b>985</b>	515
Prepayments and accrued income .....		<b>11,006</b>	9,502
Interests in associates and joint ventures .....	21	<b>16,640</b>	17,834
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	22	<b>29,918</b>	29,853
Property, plant and equipment .....	23	<b>10,847</b>	10,588
Deferred tax assets .....	9	<b>7,456</b>	7,570
Total assets .....		<b>2,671,318</b>	2,692,538
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation .....		<b>25,220</b>	22,742
Deposits by banks .....		<b>129,212</b>	107,429
Customer accounts .....		<b>1,482,812</b>	1,340,014
Items in the course of transmission to other banks .....		<b>6,910</b>	7,138
Trading liabilities .....	26	<b>207,025</b>	304,563
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	27	<b>89,084</b>	87,720
Derivatives .....	18	<b>274,284</b>	358,886
Debt securities in issue .....	28	<b>104,080</b>	119,461
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	29	<b>2,804</b>	5,018
Other liabilities .....	29	<b>30,421</b>	33,862
Current tax liabilities .....		<b>607</b>	1,452
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	30	<b>74,181</b>	68,195
Accruals and deferred income .....		<b>16,185</b>	13,184
Provisions .....	31	<b>5,217</b>	5,252
Deferred tax liabilities .....	9	<b>910</b>	1,109
Retirement benefit liabilities .....	7	<b>2,931</b>	3,905
Subordinated liabilities .....	32	<b>28,976</b>	29,479
Total liabilities .....		<b>2,480,859</b>	2,509,409
<b>Equity</b>			
Called up share capital .....	38	<b>9,415</b>	9,238
Share premium account .....		<b>11,135</b>	10,084
Other equity instruments .....		<b>5,851</b>	5,851
Other reserves .....		<b>26,742</b>	29,722
Retained earnings .....		<b>128,728</b>	120,347
Total shareholders' equity .....		<b>181,871</b>	175,242
Non-controlling interests .....	37	<b>8,588</b>	7,887
Total equity .....		<b>190,459</b>	183,129
Total equity and liabilities .....		<b>2,671,318</b>	2,692,538

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 427.

D J Flint, Group Chairman

**Financial Statements** (continued)**Consolidated statement of cash flows / Consolidated statement of changes in equity****Consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December 2013**

	Notes	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Profit before tax .....		<b>22,565</b>	20,649	21,872
Adjustments for:				
– net gain from investing activities .....		(1,458)	(2,094)	(1,196)
– share of profits in associates and joint ventures .....		(2,325)	(3,557)	(3,264)
– gain on disposal of associates, joint ventures, subsidiaries and businesses .....		(1,173)	(7,024)	–
– other non-cash items included in profit before tax .....	39	11,995	19,778	19,878
– change in operating assets .....	39	(148,899)	(116,521)	(7,412)
– change in operating liabilities .....	39	164,757	89,070	44,012
– elimination of exchange differences <sup>3</sup> .....		4,479	(3,626)	10,840
– dividends received from associates .....		694	489	304
– contributions paid to defined benefit plans .....		(962)	(733)	(1,177)
– tax paid .....		(4,696)	(5,587)	(4,095)
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....		<b>44,977</b>	(9,156)	79,762
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Purchase of financial investments .....		(363,979)	(342,974)	(319,008)
Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments .....		342,539	329,926	311,702
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....		(1,952)	(1,318)	(1,505)
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment .....		441	241	300
Proceeds from the sale of loan portfolios .....		6,518	–	–
Net purchase of intangible assets .....		(834)	(1,008)	(1,571)
Net cash inflow from disposal of US branch network and US cards business .....		–	20,905	–
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from disposal of other subsidiaries and businesses .....		2,918	(863)	216
Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of associates .....		(26)	(1,804)	(90)
Proceeds from disposal of Ping An .....		7,413	1,954	–
Proceeds from disposal of other associates and joint ventures .....		377	594	25
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities .....		<b>(6,585)</b>	5,653	(9,931)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Issue of ordinary share capital .....		297	594	96
Net sales/(purchases) of own shares for market-making and investment purposes .....		(32)	(25)	(225)
Net sales/(purchases) of own shares to meet share awards and share option awards .....		–	–	(136)
Subordinated loan capital issued .....		1,989	37	7
Subordinated loan capital repaid .....		(1,662)	(1,754)	(3,777)
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from change in stake in subsidiaries .....		–	(14)	104
Dividends paid to shareholders of the parent company .....		(6,414)	(5,925)	(5,014)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests .....		(586)	(572)	(568)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments .....		(573)	(573)	(573)
Net cash used in financing activities .....		<b>(6,981)</b>	(8,232)	(10,086)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....		<b>31,411</b>	(11,735)	59,745
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January .....		<b>315,308</b>	325,449	274,076
Exchange differences in respect of cash and cash equivalents .....		(438)	1,594	(8,372)
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December .....	39	<b>346,281</b>	315,308	325,449

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnotes, see page 427.

**Consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December 2013**

	2013										
	Called up share capital US\$m	Share premium <sup>4</sup> US\$m	Other equity instruments US\$m	Retained earnings <sup>5,6</sup> US\$m	Other reserves				Total shareholders' equity US\$m	Non-controlling interests US\$m	Total equity US\$m
					Available-for-sale fair value reserve US\$m	Cash flow hedging reserve <sup>7</sup> US\$m	Foreign exchange reserve US\$m	Merger reserve <sup>5,8</sup> US\$m			
At 1 January .....	9,238	10,084	5,851	120,347	1,649	13	752	27,308	175,242	7,887	183,129
Profit for the year .....	–	–	–	16,204	–	–	–	–	16,204	1,596	17,800
Other comprehensive income (net of tax) .....	–	–	–	(561)	(1,577)	(128)	(1,294)	–	(3,560)	(187)	(3,747)
Available-for-sale investments .....	–	–	–	–	(1,577)	–	–	–	(1,577)	(141)	(1,718)
Cash flow hedges .....	–	–	–	–	–	(128)	–	–	(128)	–	(128)
Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability .....	–	–	–	(490)	–	–	–	–	(490)	32	(458)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures .....	–	–	–	(71)	–	–	–	–	(71)	–	(71)
Exchange differences .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1,294)	–	(1,294)	(78)	(1,372)
Total comprehensive income for the year .....	–	–	–	15,643	(1,577)	(128)	(1,294)	–	12,644	1,409	14,053
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans .....	60	1,168	–	(931)	–	–	–	–	297	–	297
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon <sup>4</sup> .....	117	(117)	–	2,523	–	–	–	–	2,523	–	2,523
Dividends to shareholders <sup>9</sup> .....	–	–	–	(9,510)	–	–	–	–	(9,510)	(718)	(10,228)
Tax credit on distributions.....	–	–	–	42	–	–	–	–	42	–	42
Own shares adjustment .....	–	–	–	(36)	–	–	–	–	(36)	–	(36)
Cost of share-based payment arrangements .....	–	–	–	630	–	–	–	–	630	–	630
Income taxes on share-based payments .....	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	2	–	2
Other movements .....	–	–	–	18	25	(6)	–	–	37	19	56
Acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(24)	(24)
Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that did not result in loss of control .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	15
At 31 December .....	9,415	11,135	5,851	128,728	97	(121)	(542)	27,308	181,871	8,588	190,459

421

**Financial Statements** (continued)  
**Consolidated statement of changes in equity**

**Consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December 2013 (continued)**

	2012										
	Other reserves										
	Called up share capital US\$m	Share premium <sup>4</sup> US\$m	Other equity instruments US\$m	Retained earnings <sup>5,6</sup> US\$m	Available-for-sale fair value reserve US\$m	Cash flow hedging reserve <sup>7</sup> US\$m	Foreign exchange reserve US\$m	Merger reserve <sup>5,8</sup> US\$m	Total shareholders' equity US\$m	Non-controlling interests US\$m	Total equity US\$m
At 1 January .....	8,934	8,457	5,851	111,868	(3,361)	(95)	(237)	27,308	158,725	7,368	166,093
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	14,027	—	—	—	—	14,027	1,307	15,334
Other comprehensive income (net of tax) .....	—	—	—	321	5,010	108	989	—	6,428	106	6,534
Available-for-sale investments .....	—	—	—	—	5,010	—	—	—	5,010	60	5,070
Cash flow hedges .....	—	—	—	—	—	108	—	—	108	1	109
Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability .....	—	—	—	(212)	—	—	—	—	(212)	17	(195)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures .....	—	—	—	533	—	—	989	—	533	28	533
Exchange differences .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	989	—	989	—	1,017
Total comprehensive income for the year .....	—	—	—	14,348	5,010	108	989	—	20,455	1,413	21,868
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans .....	119	1,812	—	(1,337)	—	—	—	—	594	—	594
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon <sup>4</sup> .....	185	(185)	—	2,429	—	—	—	—	2,429	—	2,429
Dividends to shareholders <sup>9</sup> .....	—	—	—	(8,042)	—	—	—	—	(8,042)	(707)	(8,749)
Tax credit on distributions .....	—	—	—	32	—	—	—	—	32	—	32
Own shares adjustment .....	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	2	—	2
Cost of share-based payment arrangements .....	—	—	—	988	—	—	—	—	988	—	988
Income taxes on share-based payments .....	—	—	—	42	—	—	—	—	42	—	42
Other movements .....	—	—	—	(26)	—	—	—	—	(26)	(20)	(46)
Acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(108)	(108)
Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that did not result in loss of control .....	—	—	—	43	—	—	—	—	43	(59)	(16)
At 31 December .....	9,238	10,084	5,851	120,347	1,649	13	752	27,308	175,242	7,887	183,129

	2011										
	Other reserves										
	Called up share capital US\$m	Share premium <sup>4</sup> US\$m	Other equity instruments US\$m	Retained earnings <sup>5,6</sup> US\$m	Available-for-sale fair value reserve US\$m	Cash flow hedging reserve <sup>7</sup> US\$m	Foreign exchange reserve US\$m	Merger reserve <sup>5,8</sup> US\$m	Total shareholders' equity US\$m	Non-controlling interests US\$m	Total equity US\$m
At 1 January .....	8,843	8,454	5,851	99,105	(4,077)	(285)	2,468	27,308	147,667	7,248	154,915
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	16,797	—	—	—	—	16,797	1,147	17,944
Other comprehensive income (net of tax) .....	—	—	—	368	716	190	(2,705)	—	(1,431)	(109)	(1,540)
Available-for-sale investments .....	—	—	—	—	716	—	—	—	716	(42)	674
Cash flow hedges .....	—	—	—	—	—	190	—	—	190	(3)	187
Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability .....	—	—	—	1,078	—	—	—	—	1,078	(69)	1,009
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures .....	—	—	—	(710)	—	—	—	—	(710)	—	(710)
Exchange differences .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,705)	—	(2,705)	5	(2,700)
Total comprehensive income for the year .....	—	—	—	17,165	716	190	(2,705)	—	15,366	1,038	16,404
Shares issued under employee share plans .....	6	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	96	—	96
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon <sup>4</sup> .....	85	(87)	—	2,232	—	—	—	—	2,230	—	2,230
Dividends to shareholders <sup>9</sup> .....	—	—	—	(7,501)	—	—	—	—	(7,501)	(815)	(8,316)
Tax credit on distributions .....	—	—	—	128	—	—	—	—	128	—	128
Own shares adjustment .....	—	—	—	(361)	—	—	—	—	(361)	—	(361)
Cost of share-based payment arrangements .....	—	—	—	1,154	—	—	—	—	1,154	—	1,154
Income taxes on share-based payments .....	—	—	—	21	—	—	—	—	21	—	21
Other movements .....	—	—	—	(75)	—	—	—	—	(75)	28	(47)
Acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(252)	(252)
Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that did not result in loss of control .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	121	121
At 31 December .....	8,934	8,457	5,851	111,868	(3,361)	(95)	(237)	27,308	158,725	7,368	166,093

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

*For footnotes, see page 427.*

**Financial Statements** (continued)  
**HSBC Holdings balance sheet / HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows**

**HSBC Holdings balance sheet at 31 December 2013**

	Notes	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<i>Assets</i>			
Cash at bank and in hand:			
– balances with HSBC undertakings .....	18	407	353
Derivatives .....		2,789	3,768
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....		53,344	41,675
Financial investments .....		1,210	1,208
Current tax assets .....		245	147
Prepayments and accrued income .....		130	82
Investments in subsidiaries .....	24	92,695	92,234
Property, plant and equipment .....		3	3
Deferred tax assets .....	9	13	14
Total assets .....		<b>150,836</b>	<b>139,484</b>
<i>Liabilities and equity</i>			
<i>Liabilities</i>			
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....		11,685	12,856
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	27	21,027	23,195
Derivatives .....	18	704	760
Debt securities in issue .....	28	2,791	2,691
Other liabilities .....	29	61	30
Current tax liabilities .....		48	–
Accruals and deferred income .....		1,266	1,018
Subordinated liabilities .....	32	14,167	11,907
Total liabilities .....		<b>51,749</b>	<b>52,457</b>
<i>Equity</i>			
Called up share capital .....	38	9,415	9,238
Share premium account .....		11,135	10,084
Other equity instruments .....		5,828	5,828
Other reserves .....		37,303	37,170
Retained earnings .....		35,406	24,707
Total equity .....		<b>99,087</b>	<b>87,027</b>
Total equity and liabilities .....		<b>150,836</b>	<b>139,484</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 427.



D J Flint, *Group Chairman*

## HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December 2013

	<i>Notes</i>	<b>2013</b> US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Profit before tax .....		<b>17,725</b>	8,679
Adjustments for:			
– non-cash items included in profit before tax .....	39	74	535
– change in operating assets .....	39	(10,795)	(4,011)
– change in operating liabilities .....	39	(1,061)	2,951
– tax received/(paid) .....		<b>156</b>	(549)
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		<b>6,099</b>	7,605
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of subsidiaries .....		<b>(665)</b>	(1,973)
Net cash used in investing activities .....		<b>(665)</b>	(1,973)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Issue of ordinary share capital .....		1,192	1,905
Sales of own shares to meet share awards and share option awards .....		44	178
Subordinated loan capital issued .....		1,989	–
Subordinated loan capital repaid .....		(1,618)	(760)
Debt securities issued .....		–	2,000
Debt securities repaid .....		–	(2,420)
Dividends paid .....		(6,414)	(5,925)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments .....		(573)	(573)
Net cash used in financing activities .....		<b>(5,380)</b>	(5,595)
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January .....		54	37
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December .....	39	<b>353</b>	316
		<b>407</b>	353

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

*For footnote, see page 427.*

**Financial Statements** (continued)  
**HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity / Footnotes**

**HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December 2013**

	Called up share capital US\$m	Share premium <sup>4</sup> US\$m	Other equity instru- ments US\$m	Retained earnings <sup>10</sup> US\$m	Available- for-sale fair value reserve US\$m	Other paid-in capital <sup>11</sup> US\$m	Merger and other reserves <sup>8</sup> US\$m	Other reserves	Total share- holders' equity US\$m
At 1 January 2013 .....	9,238	10,084	5,828	24,707	114	1,929	35,127	87,027	
Profit for the year .....	–	–	–	17,882	–	–	–	–	17,882
Other comprehensive income (net of tax) .....	–	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	10
Available-for-sale investments .....	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	2
Income tax .....	–	–	–	–	8	–	–	–	8
Total comprehensive income for the year .....	–	–	–	17,882	10	–	–	–	17,892
Shares issued under employee share plans .....	60	1,168	–	(36)	–	–	–	–	1,192
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon <sup>4</sup> .....	117	(117)	–	2,523	–	–	–	–	2,523
Dividends to shareholders <sup>9</sup> .....	–	–	–	(9,510)	–	–	–	–	(9,510)
Tax credit on distributions .....	–	–	–	42	–	–	–	–	42
Own shares adjustment .....	–	–	–	222	–	–	–	–	222
Exercise and lapse of share options .....	–	–	–	(123)	–	123	–	–	–
Cost of share-based payment arrangements .....	–	–	–	49	–	–	–	–	49
Income taxes on share-based payments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Equity investments granted to employees of subsidiaries under employee share plans .....	–	–	–	(350)	–	–	–	–	(350)
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>9,415</b>	<b>11,135</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>35,406</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>2,052</b>	<b>35,127</b>	<b>99,087</b>	
At 1 January 2012 .....	8,934	8,457	5,828	22,115	12	1,710	35,127	82,183	
Profit for the year .....	–	–	–	8,082	–	–	–	–	8,082
Other comprehensive income (net of tax) .....	–	–	–	–	102	–	–	–	102
Available-for-sale investments .....	–	–	–	–	129	–	–	–	129
Income tax .....	–	–	–	–	(27)	–	–	–	(27)
Total comprehensive income for the year .....	–	–	–	8,082	102	–	–	–	8,184
Shares issued under employee share plans .....	119	1,812	–	(26)	–	–	–	–	1,905
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon <sup>4</sup> .....	185	(185)	–	2,429	–	–	–	–	2,429
Dividends to shareholders <sup>9</sup> .....	–	–	–	(8,042)	–	–	–	–	(8,042)
Tax credit on distributions .....	–	–	–	32	–	–	–	–	32
Own shares adjustment .....	–	–	–	379	–	–	–	–	379
Exercise and lapse of share options .....	–	–	–	(219)	–	219	–	–	–
Cost of share-based payment arrangements .....	–	–	–	55	–	–	–	–	55
Income taxes on share-based payments	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	10
Equity investments granted to employees of subsidiaries under employee share plans .....	–	–	–	(108)	–	–	–	–	(108)
<b>At 31 December 2012 .....</b>	<b>9,238</b>	<b>10,084</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>24,707</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>1,929</b>	<b>35,127</b>	<b>87,027</b>	

*Dividends per ordinary share at 31 December 2013 were US\$0.48 (2012: US\$0.41; 2011: US\$0.39).*

The accompanying notes on pages 428 to 564 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

*For footnotes, see page 427.*

## Footnotes to Financial Statements

- 1 The 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 72 to 76, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 134 to 297 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 298 to 328 are also an integral part of these financial statements.
- 2 Available-for-sale investments include nil in respect of the investment in Ping An classified as 'Assets held for sale' (2012: US\$737m).
- 3 Adjustment to bring changes between opening and closing balance sheet amounts to average rates. This is not done on a line-by-line basis, as details cannot be determined without unreasonable expense.
- 4 Share premium includes no deduction in respect of issuance costs incurred during the year (2012: nil; 2011: US\$2m).
- 5 Cumulative goodwill amounting to US\$5,138m has been charged against reserves in respect of acquisitions of subsidiaries prior to 1 January 1998, including US\$3,469m charged against the merger reserve arising on the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc. The balance of US\$1,669m has been charged against retained earnings.
- 6 Retained earnings include 85,997,271 (US\$915m) of own shares held within HSBC's Insurance business, retirement funds for the benefit of policyholders or beneficiaries within employee trusts for the settlement of shares expected to be delivered under employee share schemes or bonus plans, and the market-making activities in Global Markets (2012: 86,394,826 (US\$874m); 2011: 98,498,019 (US\$1,320m)).
- 7 Amounts transferred to the income statement in respect of cash flow hedges include a gain of US\$223m (2012: US\$43m gain; 2011: US\$104m gain) taken to 'Net interest income' and a gain of US\$671m (2012: US\$380m gain; 2011: US\$893m loss) taken to 'Net trading income'.
- 8 Statutory share premium relief under Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985 (the 'Act') was taken in respect of the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc in 1992, HSBC France in 2000 and HSBC Finance Corporation in 2003 and the shares issued were recorded at their nominal value only. In HSBC's consolidated financial statements the fair value differences of US\$8,290m in respect of HSBC France and US\$12,768m in respect of HSBC Finance Corporation were recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve created on the acquisition of HSBC Finance Corporation subsequently became attached to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited ('HOHU'), following a number of intra-group reorganisations. During 2009, pursuant to Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985, statutory share premium relief was taken in respect of the rights issue and US\$15,796m was recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve includes the deduction of US\$614m in respect of costs relating to the rights issue, of which US\$149m was subsequently transferred to the income statement. Of this US\$149m, US\$121m was a loss arising from accounting for the agreement with the underwriters as a contingent forward contract. The merger reserve excludes the loss of US\$344m on a forward foreign exchange contract associated with hedging the proceeds of the rights issue.
- 9 Including distributions paid on preference shares and capital securities classified as equity.
- 10 Retained earnings include 330,030 (US\$5m) (2012: 3,903,901 (US\$57m)) of own shares held to fund employee share plans.
- 11 Other paid-in capital arises from the exercise and lapse of share options granted to employees of HSBC Holdings subsidiaries.

## Notes on the Financial Statements

### 1 – Basis of preparation

#### 1 Basis of preparation

##### (a) Compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') and as endorsed by the EU. EU-endorsed IFRSs could differ from IFRSs as issued by the IASB if, at any point in time, new or amended IFRSs were not to be endorsed by the EU.

At 31 December 2013, there were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2013 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements, and there was no difference between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB in terms of their application to HSBC. Accordingly, HSBC's financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2013 are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

IFRSs comprise accounting standards issued by the IASB and its predecessor body as well as interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee ('IFRIC') and its predecessor body.

##### Standards adopted during the year ended 31 December 2013

On 1 January 2013, HSBC adopted the following significant new standards and amendments to standards. The financial effect of these new standards and amendments is insignificant to these consolidated financial statements:

- IFRS 10 'Consolidated Financial Statements', IFRS 11 'Joint Arrangements', IFRS 12 'Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities' and amendments to IFRS 10, IFRS 11 and IFRS 12 'Transition Guidance' are required to be applied retrospectively.
- Under IFRS 10, there is one approach for determining consolidation for all entities, based on the concepts of power, variability of returns and their linkage. This replaces the approach which applied to previous financial statements which emphasised legal control or exposure to risks and rewards, depending on the nature of the entity. HSBC controls and consequently consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns by exercising its power over the entity.

In accordance with the transitional provisions of IFRS 10, we reviewed the population of investments in entities as at 1 January 2013 to determine whether entities previously consolidated or unconsolidated in accordance with IAS 27 'Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements' and SIC 12 'Consolidation – Special Purpose Entities' changed their consolidation status as a result of applying IFRS 10. The result of this review was that the effect of applying the requirements of IFRS 10 did not have a material effect on these consolidated financial statements. Therefore no restatements are necessary on application of IFRS 10.

IFRS 11 places more focus on the investors' rights and obligations than on the structure of the arrangement when determining the type of joint arrangement with which HSBC is involved, unlike the previous approach, and introduces the concept of a joint operation. The application of IFRS 11 'Joint Arrangements' did not have a material effect on these consolidated financial statements.

- IFRS 12 is a comprehensive standard on disclosure requirements for all forms of interests in other entities, including for unconsolidated structured entities. The disclosure requirements of IFRS 12 do not require comparative information to be provided for periods prior to initial application. New disclosures are provided in Note 42.
- IFRS 13 'Fair Value Measurement' establishes a single framework for measuring fair value and introduces new requirements for disclosure of fair value measurements. IFRS 13 is required to be applied prospectively from the beginning of the first annual period in which it is applied. The disclosure requirements of IFRS 13 do not require comparative information to be provided for periods prior to initial application. Disclosures are provided in Notes 15 and 16.
- Amendments to IFRS 7 'Disclosures – Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities' requires disclosure of the effect or potential effects of netting arrangements on an entity's financial position. The amendment requires disclosure of recognised financial instruments that are subject to an enforceable master

netting arrangement or similar agreement. The amendments have been applied retrospectively. Disclosures are provided in Note 34.

- The amendments to IAS 19 ‘Employee Benefits’ (‘IAS 19 revised’) are required to be applied retrospectively. The main effect of IAS 19 revised for HSBC is that it replaces the interest cost on the plan liability and expected return on plan assets with a finance cost comprising the net interest on the net defined benefit liability or asset. This finance cost is determined by applying to the net defined benefit liability or asset the same discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation. The difference between the actual return on plan assets and the return included in the finance cost component reflected in the income statement is presented in other comprehensive income. The effect of this change is to increase or decrease the pension expense by the difference between the current expected return on plan assets and the return calculated by applying the relevant discount rate.

During 2013, HSBC adopted a number of interpretations and amendments to standards which had an insignificant effect on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

#### **(b) Differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards**

There are no significant differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards in terms of their application to HSBC and consequently there would be no significant differences had the financial statements been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The Notes on the Financial Statements, taken together with the Report of the Directors, include the aggregate of all disclosures necessary to satisfy IFRSs and Hong Kong reporting requirements.

#### **(c) Presentation of information**

Disclosures under IFRS 4 ‘Insurance Contracts’ and IFRS 7 ‘Financial Instruments: Disclosures’ concerning the nature and extent of risks relating to insurance contracts and financial instruments have been included in the audited sections of the ‘Report of the Directors: Risk’ on pages 134 to 297.

Capital disclosures under IAS 1 ‘Presentation of Financial Statements’ have been included in the audited sections of ‘Report of the Directors: Capital’ on pages 298 to 328.

Disclosures relating to HSBC’s securitisation activities and structured products have been included in the audited section of ‘Report of the Directors: Risk’ on pages 134 to 297.

In accordance with HSBC’s policy to provide disclosures that help investors and other stakeholders understand the Group’s performance, financial position and changes thereto, the information provided in the Notes on the Financial Statements and the Report of the Directors goes beyond the minimum levels required by accounting standards, statutory and regulatory requirements and listing rules. In particular, HSBC provides additional disclosures having regard to the recommendations of the Enhanced Disclosures Task Force (‘EDTF’) report ‘Enhancing the Risk Disclosures of Banks’ issued in October 2012. The report aims to help financial institutions identify areas that investors had highlighted needed better and more transparent information about banks’ risks, and how these risks relate to performance measurement and reporting. The recommendations for disclosure improvement focused on the principal risks faced by the banking industry, and included disclosures about risk governance, capital adequacy, liquidity, funding, credit risk, market risk and other risks. In addition, HSBC follows the British Bankers’ Association Code for Financial Reporting Disclosure (‘the BBA Code’). The BBA Code aims to increase the quality and comparability of UK banks’ disclosures and sets out five disclosure principles together with supporting guidance. In line with the principles of the BBA Code, HSBC assesses good practice recommendations issued from time to time by relevant regulators and standard setters and will assess the applicability and relevance of such guidance, enhancing disclosures where appropriate.

In publishing the parent company financial statements here together with the Group financial statements, HSBC Holdings has taken advantage of the exemption in section 408(3) of the Companies Act 2006 not to present its individual income statement and related notes that form a part of these financial statements.

HSBC’s consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars which is also HSBC Holdings’ functional currency. HSBC Holdings’ functional currency is the US dollar because the US dollar and currencies linked to it are the most significant currencies relevant to the underlying transactions, events and conditions of its subsidiaries, as well as representing a significant proportion of its funds generated from financing activities.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 1 – Basis of preparation

HSBC uses the US dollar as its presentation currency in its consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which HSBC transacts and funds its business.

#### (d) Use of estimates and assumptions

The preparation of financial information requires the use of estimates and assumptions about future conditions. The use of available information and the application of judgement are inherent in the formation of estimates; actual results in the future may differ from estimates upon which financial information is prepared. Management believes that HSBC's critical accounting policies where judgement is necessarily applied are those which relate to impairment of loans and advances, goodwill impairment, the valuation of financial instruments, interests in associates, deferred tax assets and provisions for liabilities. See 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 72 to 76, which form an integral part of these financial statements.

Further information about key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty, are set out in the Notes on the Financial Statements.

#### (e) Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC comprise the financial statements of HSBC Holdings and its subsidiaries made up to 31 December, with the exception of the banking and insurance subsidiaries of HSBC Bank Argentina, whose financial statements are made up to 30 June annually to comply with local regulations. Accordingly, HSBC uses their audited interim financial statements, drawn up to 31 December annually.

HSBC controls and consequently consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. HSBC is considered to have power over an entity when it has existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities. For HSBC to have power over an entity, it must have the practical ability to exercise those rights. In the rare situations where potential voting rights exist, these are taken into account if HSBC has the practical ability to exercise those rights.

Where voting rights are not relevant in deciding whether HSBC has power over an entity, the assessment of control is based on all facts and circumstances. Where it is not immediately clear where control rests, an analysis of the purpose and design of the entity, including determining which party has power over the activities which most affect its returns and whether there are any additional rights held that may confer such power, is undertaken.

When assessing whether to consolidate investment funds, HSBC reviews all facts and circumstances to determine whether HSBC, as fund manager, is acting as agent or principal. HSBC is deemed to be a principal, and hence controls and consolidates the funds, when it acts as fund manager and cannot be removed without cause, has variable returns through significant unit holdings and/or a guarantee, and is able to influence the returns of the funds by exercising its power.

The acquisition method of accounting is used when subsidiaries are acquired by HSBC. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the consideration, including contingent consideration, given at the date of exchange. Acquisition-related costs are recognised as an expense in the income statement in the period in which they are incurred. The acquired identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are generally measured at their fair values at the date of acquisition. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred, the amount of non-controlling interest and the fair value of HSBC's previously held equity interest, if any, over the net of the amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. The amount of non-controlling interest is measured either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's identifiable net assets. In a business combination achieved in stages, the previously held equity interest is remeasured at the acquisition-date fair value with the resulting gain or loss recognised in the income statement. In the event that the amount of net assets acquired is in excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred, the amount of non-controlling interest and the fair value of HSBC's previously held equity interest, the difference is recognised immediately in the income statement.

Changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control are treated as transactions between equity holders and are reported in equity.

Entities that are controlled by HSBC are consolidated from the date HSBC gains control and cease to be consolidated on the date HSBC loses control of the entities.

HSBC performs a re-assessment of consolidation whenever there is a change in the facts and circumstances determining the control of entities.

All intra-HSBC transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC also include the attributable share of the results and reserves of joint ventures and associates. These are based on financial statements made up to 31 December, with the exception of the Bank of Communications, which is included on the basis of financial statements made up for the twelve months to 30 September. This is equity accounted three months in arrears in order to meet the requirements of the Group's reporting timetable. HSBC has taken into account the effect of any significant transactions or events that occurred in the period from 1 October to 31 December that would have a material effect on its results.

Disclosures of interests in unconsolidated structured entities provide information on involvement in these entities which exposes HSBC to variability of returns from the performance of the other entity. Involvement is considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the nature of the entity's activity. This could include holding debt and equity instruments, or the provision of structured derivatives, but excludes involvement that exist only because of typical customer supplier relationships, such as market-making transactions to facilitate secondary trading or senior lending in the normal course of business.

#### **(f) Future accounting developments**

In addition to the projects to complete financial instrument accounting, discussed below, the IASB is continuing to work on projects on insurance and lease accounting which could represent significant changes to accounting requirements in the future.

#### **Amendments issued by the IASB and endorsed by the EU**

In December 2011, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 32 'Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities' which clarified the requirements for offsetting financial instruments and addressed inconsistencies in current practice when applying the offsetting criteria in IAS 32 'Financial Instruments: Presentation'. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014 with early adoption permitted and are required to be applied retrospectively.

We do not expect the amendments to IAS 32 to have a material effect on HSBC's financial statements.

#### **Standards and amendments issued by the IASB but not endorsed by the EU**

During 2012 and 2013, the IASB issued various amendments to IFRS that are effective from 1 January 2014 and which are expected to have an insignificant effect on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC.

In November 2009, the IASB issued IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' which introduced new requirements for the classification and measurement of financial assets. In October 2010, the IASB issued an amendment to IFRS 9 incorporating requirements for financial liabilities. Together, these changes represent the first phase in the IASB's planned replacement of IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement.' IFRS 9 classification and measurement requirements are to be applied retrospectively but prior periods need not be restated.

In November 2012, the IASB issued proposed amendments to IFRS 9 in respect of classification and measurement. Since the final requirements for classification and measurement are uncertain, it remains impracticable to quantify the effect of IFRS 9 as at the date of the publication of these financial statements.

The second phase in the IASB's project to replace IAS 39 will address the impairment of financial assets. It is proposed to replace the 'incurred loss' approach to the impairment of financial assets carried at amortised cost in IAS 39 with an expected credit loss approach, and require that the expected credit loss approach be applied to other categories of financial instrument, including loan commitments and financial guarantees. The final requirements for impairment of financial assets are expected to be published in 2014.

The third phase of the project addresses general hedge accounting. Macro hedging is not included in the IFRS 9 project and will be considered separately. In November 2013, the IASB issued amendments to IFRS 9 in respect of the general hedge accounting requirements, transition and effective date. As a result of these amendments, it is confirmed that all phases of IFRS 9 (except for changes to the presentation of gains and losses for certain

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 1 – Basis of preparation / 2 – Summary of significant accounting policies

liabilities measured at fair value) must be applied from the same effective date. The IASB has tentatively decided that the effective date is 1 January 2018. The revised hedge accounting requirements are applied prospectively and HSBC is currently assessing the impact they may have on the financial statements.

## 2 Summary of significant accounting policies

### (a) Interest income and expense

Interest income and expense for all financial instruments except for those classified as held for trading or designated at fair value (except for debt securities issued by HSBC and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities) are recognised in ‘Interest income’ and ‘Interest expense’ in the income statement using the effective interest method. The effective interest method is a way of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or groups of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period.

The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts or payments through the expected life of the financial instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, HSBC estimates cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument but excluding future credit losses. The calculation includes all amounts paid or received by HSBC that are an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument, including transaction costs and all other premiums or discounts.

Interest on impaired financial assets is recognised using the rate of interest used to discount the future cash flows for the purpose of measuring the impairment loss.

### (b) Non-interest income

**Fee income** is earned from a diverse range of services provided by HSBC to its customers. Fee income is accounted for as follows:

- income earned on the execution of a significant act is recognised as revenue when the act is completed (for example, fees arising from negotiating, or participating in the negotiation of, a transaction for a third party, such as an arrangement for the acquisition of shares or other securities);
- income earned from the provision of services is recognised as revenue as the services are provided (for example, asset management, portfolio and other management advisory and service fees); and
- income which forms an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument is recognised as an adjustment to the effective interest rate (for example, certain loan commitment fees) and recorded in ‘Interest income’.

**Net trading income** comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities held for trading, together with the related interest income, expense and dividends.

**Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value** includes:

- all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss, including liabilities under investment contracts;
- all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss; and
- interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of:
  - financial assets and financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss; and
  - derivatives managed in conjunction with the above,

except for interest arising from debt securities issued by HSBC and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities, which is recognised in ‘Interest expense’. (Note 2a).

**Dividend income** is recognised when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities, and usually the date when shareholders have approved the dividend for unlisted equity securities.

**(c) Operating segments**

HSBC has a matrix management structure. HSBC's chief operating decision-maker regularly reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region and by global business. HSBC considers that geographical operating segments represent the most appropriate information for the users of the financial statements to best evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business activities in which HSBC engages, and the economic environments in which it operates. This reflects the importance of geographic factors on business strategy and performance, the allocation of capital resources, and the role of geographical regional management in executing strategy. As a result, HSBC's operating segments are considered to be geographical regions.

Measurement of segmental assets, liabilities, income and expenses is in accordance with the Group's accounting policies. Segmental income and expenses include transfers between segments and these transfers are conducted on arm's length terms and conditions. Shared costs are included in segments on the basis of the actual recharges made. The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of carrying on a business and being headquartered in the UK.

**(d) Valuation of financial instruments**

All financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value. In the normal course of business, the fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is the transaction price (that is, the fair value of the consideration given or received). In certain circumstances, however, the fair value will be based on other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or on a valuation technique whose variables include only data from observable markets, such as interest rate yield curves, option volatilities and currency rates. When such evidence exists, HSBC recognises a trading gain or loss on inception of the financial instrument, being the difference between the transaction price and the fair value. When unobservable market data have a significant impact on the valuation of financial instruments, the entire initial difference in fair value from the transaction price as indicated by the valuation model is not recognised immediately in the income statement. Instead, it is recognised over the life of the transaction on an appropriate basis, when the inputs become observable, the transaction matures or is closed out, or when HSBC enters into an offsetting transaction.

The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured by the individual financial instrument. However, in cases where HSBC manages a group of financial assets and financial liabilities according to its net exposure to either market risks or credit risk, HSBC measures the fair value of the group of financial instruments on a net basis, but presents the underlying financial assets and liabilities separately in the financial statements, unless they satisfy the IFRS offsetting criteria as described on page 74.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values of financial instruments measured at fair value are measured in accordance with HSBC's valuation methodologies, which are described in Notes 15 and 16.

**(e) Cash and cash equivalents**

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. Such investments are normally those with less than three months' maturity from the date of acquisition. Cash and cash equivalents include cash and balances at central banks, treasury bills and other eligible bills, loans and advances to banks, items in the course of collection from or in transmission to other banks, and certificates of deposit.

**(f) Loans and advances to banks and customers**

Loans and advances to banks and customers include loans and advances originated by HSBC which are not classified as held for trading or designated at fair value. Loans and advances are recognised when cash is advanced to a borrower. They are derecognised when either the borrower repays its obligations, or the loans are sold or written off, or substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are transferred. They are initially recorded at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any reduction from impairment or uncollectibility. Where exposures are hedged by derivatives designated and qualifying as fair value hedges, the carrying value of the loans and advances so hedged includes a fair value adjustment relating only to the hedged risk.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies**

Loans and advances are reclassified to ‘Assets held for sale’ when their carrying amounts are to be recovered principally through sale, they are available for sale in their present condition and their sale is highly probable (Note 2ab); however, such loans and advances continue to be measured in accordance with the policy described above.

HSBC may commit to underwrite loans on fixed contractual terms for specified periods of time, where the drawdown of the loan is contingent upon certain future events outside the control of HSBC. Where the loan arising from the lending commitment is expected to be held for trading, the commitment to lend is recorded as a derivative and measured at fair value through profit or loss. On drawdown, the loan is classified as held for trading and measured at fair value through profit or loss. Where it is not HSBC’s intention to trade but hold the loan, a provision on the loan commitment is only recorded where it is probable that HSBC will incur a loss. This may occur, for example, where a loss of principal is probable or the interest rate charged on the loan is lower than the cost of funding. On inception of the loan, the loan to be held is recorded at its fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. For certain transactions, such as leveraged finance and syndicated lending activities, the cash advanced is not necessarily the best evidence of the fair value of the loan. For these loans, where the initial fair value is lower than the cash amount advanced (for example, due to the rate of interest charged on the loan being below the market rate of interest), the write-down is charged to the income statement. The write-down will be recovered over the life of the loan, through the recognition of interest income using the effective interest method, unless the loan becomes impaired. The write-down is recorded as a reduction to other operating income.

**(g) Impairment of loans and advances**

Losses for impaired loans are recognised promptly when there is objective evidence that impairment of a loan or portfolio of loans has occurred. Impairment allowances are calculated on individual loans and on groups of loans assessed collectively. Impairment losses are recorded as charges to the income statement. The carrying amount of impaired loans on the balance sheet is reduced through the use of impairment allowance accounts. Losses which may arise from future events are not recognised.

**Individually assessed loans and advances**

The factors considered in determining whether a loan is individually significant for the purposes of assessing impairment include:

- the size of the loan;
- the number of loans in the portfolio; and
- the importance of the individual loan relationship, and how this is managed.

Loans that meet the above criteria will be individually assessed for impairment, except when volumes of defaults and losses are sufficient to justify treatment under a collective assessment methodology.

Loans considered as individually significant are typically to corporate and commercial customers and are for larger amounts, which are managed on an individual relationship basis. Retail lending portfolios are generally assessed for impairment on a collective basis as the portfolios generally consist of large pools of homogeneous loans.

For all loans that are considered individually significant, HSBC assesses on a case-by-case basis at each balance sheet date whether there is any objective evidence that a loan is impaired. The criteria used by HSBC to determine that there is such objective evidence include:

- known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;
- contractual payments of either principal or interest being past due for more than 90 days;
- the probability that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial realisation;
- a concession granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower’s financial difficulty that results in forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest or fees, where the concession is not insignificant; and
- there has been deterioration in the financial condition or outlook of the borrower such that its ability to repay is considered doubtful.

For those loans where objective evidence of impairment exists, impairment losses are determined considering the following factors:

- HSBC's aggregate exposure to the customer;
- the viability of the customer's business model and their capacity to trade successfully out of financial difficulties and generate sufficient cash flow to service debt obligations;
- the amount and timing of expected receipts and recoveries;
- the likely dividend available on liquidation or bankruptcy;
- the extent of other creditors' commitments ranking ahead of, or *pari passu* with, HSBC and the likelihood of other creditors continuing to support the company;
- the complexity of determining the aggregate amount and ranking of all creditor claims and the extent to which legal and insurance uncertainties are evident;
- the realisable value of security (or other credit mitigants) and likelihood of successful repossession;
- the likely deduction of any costs involved in recovery of amounts outstanding;
- the ability of the borrower to obtain, and make payments in, the currency of the loan if not denominated in local currency; and
- when available, the secondary market price of the debt.

The realisable value of security is determined based on the current market value when the impairment assessment is performed. The value is not adjusted for expected future changes in market prices; however, adjustments are made to reflect local conditions such as forced sale discounts.

Impairment losses are calculated by discounting the expected future cash flows of a loan, which includes expected future receipts of contractual interest, at the loan's original effective interest rate and comparing the resultant present value with the loan's current carrying amount. The impairment allowances on individually significant accounts are reviewed at least quarterly and more regularly when circumstances require. This normally encompasses re-assessment of the enforceability of any collateral held and the timing and amount of actual and anticipated receipts. Individually assessed impairment allowances are only released when there is reasonable and objective evidence of a reduction in the established loss estimate.

### **Collectively assessed loans and advances**

Impairment is assessed on a collective basis in two circumstances:

- to cover losses which have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment; and
- for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant.

#### *Incurred but not yet identified impairment*

Individually assessed loans for which no evidence of impairment has been specifically identified on an individual basis are grouped together according to their credit risk characteristics for the purpose of calculating an estimated collective impairment. These credit risk characteristics may include country of origination, type of business involved, type of products offered, security obtained or other relevant factors. This reflects impairment losses that HSBC has incurred as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date, which HSBC is not able to identify on an individual loan basis, and that can be reliably estimated. These losses will only be individually identified in the future. As soon as information becomes available which identifies losses on individual loans within the group, those loans are removed from the group and assessed on an individual basis for impairment.

The collective impairment allowance is determined after taking into account:

- historical loss experience in portfolios of similar credit risk characteristics (for example, by industry sector, loan grade or product);
- the estimated period between impairment occurring and the loss being identified and evidenced by the establishment of an appropriate allowance against the individual loan; and
- management's experienced judgement as to whether current economic and credit conditions are such that the actual level of inherent losses at the balance sheet date is likely to be greater or less than that suggested by historical experience.

The period between a loss occurring and its identification is estimated by local management for each identified portfolio. The factors that may influence this estimation include economic and market conditions, customer

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies**

behaviour, portfolio management information, credit management techniques and collection and recovery experiences in the market. As it is assessed empirically on a periodic basis the estimated period between a loss occurring and its identification may vary over time as these factors change.

*Homogeneous groups of loans and advances*

Statistical methods are used to determine impairment losses on a collective basis for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant, because individual loan assessment is impracticable. Losses in these groups of loans are recorded on an individual basis when individual loans are written off, at which point they are removed from the group. The methods that are used to calculate allowances on a collective basis are as follows:

- When appropriate empirical information is available, HSBC utilises roll-rate methodology. This methodology employs statistical analyses of historical data and experience of delinquency and default to estimate the amount of loans that will eventually be written off as a result of the events occurring before the balance sheet date which HSBC is not able to identify on an individual loan basis, and that can be reliably estimated. Under this methodology, loans are grouped into ranges according to the number of days past due and statistical analysis is used to estimate the likelihood that loans in each range will progress through the various stages of delinquency, and ultimately prove irrecoverable. In addition to the delinquency groupings, loans are segmented according to their credit characteristics as described above. In applying this methodology, adjustments are made to estimate the periods of time between a loss event occurring and its discovery, for example through a missed payment, (known as the emergence period) and the period of time between discovery and write-off (known as the outcome period). Current economic conditions are also evaluated when calculating the appropriate level of allowance required to cover inherent loss. The estimated loss is the difference between the present value of expected future cash flows, discounted at the original effective interest rate of the portfolio, and the carrying amount of the portfolio. In certain highly developed markets, sophisticated models also take into account behavioural and account management trends as revealed in, for example, bankruptcy and rescheduling statistics.
- When the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll-rate methodology, HSBC adopts a basic formulaic approach based on historical loss rate experience, or a discounted cash flow model. Where a basic formulaic approach is undertaken, the period between a loss occurring and its identification is explicitly estimated by local management, and is typically between six and twelve months.

The inherent loss within each portfolio is assessed on the basis of statistical models using historical data observations, which are updated periodically to reflect recent portfolio and economic trends. When the most recent trends arising from changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions are not fully reflected in the statistical models, they are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived from the statistical models to reflect these changes as at the balance sheet date.

These additional portfolio risk factors may include recent loan portfolio growth and product mix, unemployment rates, bankruptcy trends, geographic concentrations, loan product features (such as the ability of borrowers to repay adjustable-rate loans where reset interest rates give rise to increases in interest charges), economic conditions such as national and local trends in housing markets and interest rates, portfolio seasoning, account management policies and practices, current levels of write-offs, changes in laws and regulations and other factors which can affect customer payment patterns on outstanding loans, such as natural disasters. These risk factors, where relevant, are taken into account when calculating the appropriate level of impairment allowances by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from historical loss experience.

Roll rates, loss rates and the expected timing of future recoveries are regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes to ensure they remain appropriate.

**Write-off of loans and advances**

Loans (and the related impairment allowance accounts) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.

## **Reversals of impairment**

If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent period, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the excess is written back by reducing the loan impairment allowance account accordingly. The write-back is recognised in the income statement.

## **Assets acquired in exchange for loans**

Non-financial assets acquired in exchange for loans as part of an orderly realisation are recorded as assets held for sale and reported in ‘Other assets’ if the carrying amounts of the assets are recovered principally through sale, the assets are available for sale in their present condition and their sale is highly probable. The asset acquired is recorded at the lower of its fair value less costs to sell and the carrying amount of the loan (net of impairment allowance) at the date of exchange. No depreciation is charged in respect of assets held for sale. Any subsequent write-down of the acquired asset to fair value less costs to sell is recognised in the income statement, in ‘Other operating income’. Any subsequent increase in the fair value less costs to sell, to the extent this does not exceed the cumulative write-down, is also recognised in ‘Other operating income’, together with any realised gains or losses on disposal.

## **Renegotiated loans**

Loans subject to collective impairment assessment whose terms have been renegotiated are no longer considered past due, but are treated as up to date loans for measurement purposes once a minimum number of payments required have been received. Loans subject to collective impairment assessment whose terms have been renegotiated are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for the purposes of collective impairment assessment, to reflect their risk profile. Loans subject to individual impairment assessment, whose terms have been renegotiated, are subject to ongoing review to determine whether they remain impaired. The carrying amounts of loans that have been classified as renegotiated retain this classification until maturity or derecognition.

A loan that is renegotiated is derecognised if the existing agreement is cancelled and a new agreement made on substantially different terms, or if the terms of an existing agreement are modified, such that the renegotiated loan is substantially a different financial instrument.

## **(h) Trading assets and trading liabilities**

Treasury bills, debt securities, equity securities, loans, deposits, debt securities in issue, and short positions in securities are classified as held for trading if they have been acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, or they form part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking. These financial assets or financial liabilities are recognised on trade date, when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties to purchase or sell the financial instruments, and are normally derecognised when either sold (assets) or extinguished (liabilities). Measurement is initially at fair value, with transaction costs taken to the income statement. Subsequently, the fair values are remeasured, and gains and losses from changes therein are recognised in the income statement in ‘Net trading income’.

## **(i) Financial instruments designated at fair value**

Financial instruments, other than those held for trading, are classified in this category if they meet one or more of the criteria set out below, and are so designated by management. HSBC may designate financial instruments at fair value when the designation:

- eliminates or significantly reduces measurement or recognition inconsistencies that would otherwise arise from measuring financial assets or financial liabilities, or recognising gains and losses on them, on different bases. Under this criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by HSBC are:

**Long-term debt issues.** The interest payable on certain fixed rate long-term debt securities issued has been matched with the interest on ‘receive fixed/pay variable’ interest rate swaps as part of a documented interest rate risk management strategy. An accounting mismatch would arise if the debt securities issued were accounted for at amortised cost, because the related derivatives are measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognised in the income statement. By designating the long-term debt at fair value, the movement in the fair value of the long-term debt will also be recognised in the income statement.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies****Financial assets and financial liabilities under unit-linked insurance and unit-linked investment contracts.**

Liabilities to customers under linked contracts are determined based on the fair value of the assets held in the linked funds, with changes recognised in the income statement. If no designation was made for the assets relating to the customer liabilities they would be classified as available for sale and the changes in fair value would be recorded in other comprehensive income. These financial instruments are managed on a fair value basis and management information is also prepared on this basis. Designation at fair value of the financial assets and liabilities under investment contracts allows the changes in fair values to be recorded in the income statement and presented in the same line;

- applies to groups of financial assets, financial liabilities or combinations thereof that are managed, and their performance evaluated, on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and where information about the groups of financial instruments is reported to management on that basis. Under this criterion, certain financial assets held to meet liabilities under non-linked insurance contracts are the main class of financial instrument so designated. HSBC has documented risk management and investment strategies designed to manage such assets at fair value, taking into consideration the relationship of assets to liabilities in a way that mitigates market risks. Reports are provided to management on the fair value of the assets. Fair value measurement is also consistent with the regulatory reporting requirements under the appropriate regulations for these insurance operations; and
- relates to financial instruments containing one or more embedded derivatives that significantly modify the cash flows resulting from those financial instruments, including certain debt issues and debt securities held.

The fair value designation, once made, is irrevocable. Designated financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into the contractual provisions of the arrangements with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and are normally derecognised when either sold (assets) or extinguished (liabilities). Measurement is initially at fair value, with transaction costs taken to the income statement. Subsequently, the fair values are remeasured, and gains and losses from changes therein are recognised in the income statement in ‘Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value’.

**(j) Financial investments**

Treasury bills, debt securities and equity securities intended to be held on a continuing basis, other than those designated at fair value, are classified as available for sale or held to maturity. Financial investments are recognised on trade date when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties to purchase securities, and are normally derecognised when either the securities are sold or the borrowers repay their obligations.

- (i) Available-for-sale financial assets are initially measured at fair value plus direct and incremental transaction costs. They are subsequently remeasured at fair value, and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income in ‘Available-for-sale investments – fair value gains/(losses)’ until the financial assets are either sold or become impaired. When available-for-sale financial assets are sold, cumulative gains or losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement as ‘Gains less losses from financial investments’.

Interest income is recognised on available-for-sale debt securities using the effective interest rate, calculated over the asset’s expected life. Premiums and/or discounts arising on the purchase of dated investment securities are included in the calculation of their effective interest rates. Dividends are recognised in the income statement when the right to receive payment has been established.

At each balance sheet date an assessment is made of whether there is any objective evidence of impairment in the value of a financial asset. Impairment losses are recognised if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset (a ‘loss event’) and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset that can be reliably estimated.

If the available-for-sale financial asset is impaired, the difference between the financial asset’s acquisition cost (net of any principal repayments and amortisation) and the current fair value, less any previous impairment loss recognised in the income statement, is removed from other comprehensive income and recognised in the income statement.

Impairment losses for available-for-sale debt securities are recognised within ‘Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions’ in the income statement and impairment losses for available-for-sale equity securities are recognised within ‘Gains less losses from financial investments’ in the income statement. The impairment methodologies for available-for-sale financial assets are set out in more detail below.

- **Available-for-sale debt securities.** When assessing available-for-sale debt securities for objective evidence of impairment at the reporting date, HSBC considers all available evidence, including observable data or information about events specifically relating to the securities which may result in a shortfall in recovery of future cash flows. These events may include a significant financial difficulty of the issuer, a breach of contract such as a default, bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation, or the disappearance of an active market for the debt security because of financial difficulties relating to the issuer.

These types of specific event and other factors such as information about the issuers’ liquidity, business and financial risk exposures, levels of and trends in default for similar financial assets, national and local economic trends and conditions, and the fair value of collateral and guarantees may be considered individually, or in combination, to determine if there is objective evidence of impairment of a debt security.

In addition, when assessing available-for-sale asset-backed securities (‘ABS’s) for objective evidence of impairment, HSBC considers the performance of underlying collateral and the extent and depth of market price declines. Changes in credit ratings are considered but a downgrade of a security’s credit rating is not, of itself, evidence of impairment. The primary indicators of potential impairment are considered to be adverse fair value movements and the disappearance of an active market for a security. ABS impairment methodologies are described in more detail in ‘Impairment methodologies’ on page 275.

- **Available-for-sale equity securities.** Objective evidence of impairment for available-for-sale equity securities may include specific information about the issuer as detailed above, but may also include information about significant changes in technology, markets, economics or the law that provides evidence that the cost of the equity securities may not be recovered.

A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the asset below its cost is also objective evidence of impairment. In assessing whether it is significant, the decline in fair value is evaluated against the original cost of the asset at initial recognition. In assessing whether it is prolonged, the decline is evaluated against the period in which the fair value of the asset has been below its original cost at initial recognition.

Once an impairment loss has been recognised on an available-for-sale financial asset, the subsequent accounting treatment for changes in the fair value of that asset differs depending on the nature of the available-for-sale financial asset concerned:

- for an available-for-sale debt security, a subsequent decline in the fair value of the instrument is recognised in the income statement when there is further objective evidence of impairment as a result of further decreases in the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset. Where there is no further objective evidence of impairment, the decline in the fair value of the financial asset is recognised in other comprehensive income. If the fair value of a debt security increases in a subsequent period, and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in the income statement, the impairment loss is reversed through the income statement. If there is no longer objective evidence that the debt security is impaired, the impairment loss is also reversed through the income statement;
- for an available-for-sale equity security, all subsequent increases in the fair value of the instrument are treated as a revaluation and are recognised in other comprehensive income. Impairment losses recognised on the equity security are not reversed through the income statement. Subsequent decreases in the fair value of the available-for-sale equity security are recognised in the income statement, to the extent that further cumulative impairment losses have been incurred in relation to the acquisition cost of the equity security.

- (ii) Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that HSBC positively intends, and is able, to hold to maturity. Held-to-maturity investments

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies**

are initially recorded at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses.

**(k) Sale and repurchase agreements (including stock lending and borrowing)**

When securities are sold subject to a commitment to repurchase them at a predetermined price ('repos'), they remain on the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. Securities purchased under commitments to sell ('reverse repos') are not recognised on the balance sheet and the consideration paid is recorded in 'Loans and advances to banks', 'Loans and advances to customers' or 'Trading assets' as appropriate. The difference between the sale and repurchase price is treated as interest and recognised in net interest income over the life of the agreement for loans and advances to banks and customers. For trading assets, the interest and other fair value movements on the instrument are shown in net trading income.

Securities lending and borrowing transactions are generally secured, with collateral taking the form of securities or cash advanced or received. The transfer of securities to counterparties under these agreements is not normally reflected on the balance sheet. Cash collateral advanced or received is recorded as an asset or a liability respectively.

Securities borrowed are not recognised on the balance sheet. If they are sold on to third parties, an obligation to return the securities is recorded as a trading liability and measured at fair value, and any gains or losses are included in 'Net trading income'.

**(l) Derivatives and hedge accounting**

Derivatives are recognised initially, and are subsequently remeasured, at fair value. Fair values of exchange-traded derivatives are obtained from quoted market prices. Fair values of over-the-counter derivatives are obtained using valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models and option pricing models.

Derivatives may be embedded in other financial instruments, for example, a convertible bond with an embedded conversion option. Embedded derivatives are treated as separate derivatives when their economic characteristics and risks are not clearly and closely related to those of the host contract; the terms of the embedded derivative would meet the definition of a stand-alone derivative if they were contained in a separate contract; and the combined contract is not held for trading or designated at fair value. These embedded derivatives are measured at fair value with changes therein recognised in the income statement.

Derivatives are classified as assets when their fair value is positive, or as liabilities when their fair value is negative. Derivative assets and liabilities arising from different transactions are only offset if the transactions are with the same counterparty, a legal right of offset exists, and the parties intend to settle the cash flows on a net basis.

The method of recognising fair value gains and losses depends on whether derivatives are held for trading or are designated as hedging instruments, and if the latter, the nature of the risks being hedged. All gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives held for trading are recognised in the income statement. When derivatives are designated as hedges, HSBC classifies them as either: (i) hedges of the change in fair value of recognised assets or liabilities or firm commitments ('fair value hedges'); (ii) hedges of the variability in highly probable future cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability, or a forecast transaction ('cash flow hedges'); or (iii) a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation ('net investment hedges'). Hedge accounting is applied to derivatives designated as hedging instruments in a fair value, cash flow or net investment hedge provided certain criteria are met.

**Hedge accounting**

At the inception of a hedging relationship, HSBC documents the relationship between the hedging instruments and the hedged items, its risk management objective and its strategy for undertaking the hedge. HSBC also requires a documented assessment, both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, of whether or not the hedging instruments, primarily derivatives, that are used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting the changes attributable to the hedged risks in the fair values or cash flows of the hedged items. Interest on designated qualifying hedges is included in 'Net interest income'.

### *Fair value hedge*

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedging instruments are recorded in the income statement, along with changes in the fair value of the hedged assets, liabilities or group thereof that are attributable to the hedged risk.

If a hedging relationship no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of the hedged item is amortised to the income statement based on a recalculated effective interest rate over the residual period to maturity, unless the hedged item has been derecognised, in which case, it is released to the income statement immediately.

### *Cash flow hedge*

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in other comprehensive income within ‘Cash flow hedges – fair value gains/(losses)’. Any gain or loss in fair value relating to an ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement.

The accumulated gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement in the periods in which the hedged item will affect profit or loss. However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, the gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are removed from equity and included in the initial measurement of the cost of the asset or liability.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income at that time remains in equity until the forecast transaction is eventually recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately reclassified to the income statement.

### *Net investment hedge*

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. A gain or loss on the effective portion of the hedging instrument is recognised in other comprehensive income; a gain or loss on the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement. Gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement on the disposal, or part disposal, of the foreign operation.

### **Hedge effectiveness testing**

To qualify for hedge accounting, HSBC requires that at the inception of the hedge and throughout its life, each hedge must be expected to be highly effective (prospective effectiveness), and demonstrate actual effectiveness (retrospective effectiveness) on an ongoing basis.

The documentation of each hedging relationship sets out how the effectiveness of the hedge is assessed. The method adopted by an entity to assess hedge effectiveness will depend on its risk management strategy.

For prospective effectiveness, the hedging instrument must be expected to be highly effective in offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period for which the hedge is designated. For actual effectiveness to be achieved, the changes in fair value or cash flows must offset each other in the range of 80% to 125%.

Hedge ineffectiveness is recognised in the income statement in ‘Net trading income’.

### **Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting**

All gains and losses from changes in the fair values of derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in the income statement. These gains and losses are reported in ‘Net trading income’, except where derivatives are managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value (other than derivatives managed in conjunction with debt securities issued by HSBC), in which case gains and losses are reported in ‘Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value’. The interest on derivatives managed in conjunction with debt securities issued by HSBC which are designated at fair value is recognised in

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies**

‘Interest expense’. All other gains and losses on these derivatives are reported in ‘Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value’.

Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting include non-qualifying hedges entered into as part of documented interest rate management strategies for which hedge accounting was not, or could not, be applied. The size and direction of changes in fair value of non-qualifying hedges can be volatile from year to year, but do not alter the cash flows expected as part of the documented management strategies for both the non-qualifying hedge instruments and the assets and liabilities to which the documented interest rate strategies relate. Non-qualifying hedges therefore operate as economic hedges of the related assets and liabilities.

**(m) Derecognition of financial assets and liabilities**

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual right to receive cash flows from the assets has expired; or when HSBC has transferred its contractual right to receive the cash flows of the financial assets, and either:

- substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred; or
- HSBC has neither retained nor transferred substantially all the risks and rewards, but has not retained control.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled, or expires.

**(n) Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities**

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

**(o) Subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures**

HSBC classifies investments in entities which it controls as subsidiaries. Investments in which HSBC, together with one or more parties, has joint control of an arrangement set up to undertake an economic activity are classified as joint ventures. HSBC classifies investments in entities over which it has significant influence, and that are neither subsidiaries nor joint ventures, as associates.

HSBC Holdings’ investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost less any impairment losses. Impairment losses recognised in prior periods are reversed through the income statement if, and only if, there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount of the investment in subsidiary since the last impairment loss was recognised.

Investments in associates and interests in joint ventures are recognised using the equity method. Under this method, such investments are initially stated at cost, including attributable goodwill, and are adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in HSBC’s share of net assets.

Profits on transactions between HSBC and its associates and joint ventures are eliminated to the extent of HSBC’s interest in the respective associates or joint ventures. Losses are also eliminated to the extent of HSBC’s interest in the associates or joint ventures unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred.

A structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, for example when any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only, and key activities are directed by contractual agreement. Structured entities often have restricted activities and a narrow and well defined objective. Examples of structured entities include investment funds, securitisation vehicles and asset backed financings. Involvement with consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities is disclosed in Note 42.

For the purposes of disclosure, HSBC would be considered to sponsor another entity if, in addition to ongoing involvement with the entity, it had a key role in establishing that entity or in bringing together the relevant counterparties so that the transaction, which is the purpose of the entity, could occur. This would generally include situations where HSBC initially sets up an entity for a structured transaction. HSBC would not be considered a sponsor once our initial involvement in setting up the structured entity had ceased if we were

subsequently involved with the entity only to the extent of providing arm's length services, for example through the provision of senior lending in the ordinary course of business.

**(p) Goodwill and intangible assets**

- (i) Goodwill arises on the acquisition of subsidiaries, when the aggregate of the fair value of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest and the fair value of any previously held equity interest in the acquiree exceed the amount of the identifiable assets and liabilities acquired. If the amount of the identifiable assets and liabilities acquired is greater, the difference is recognised immediately in the income statement. Goodwill arises on the acquisition of interests in joint ventures and associates when the cost of investment exceeds HSBC's share of the net fair value of the associate's or joint venture's identifiable assets and liabilities.

Intangible assets are recognised separately from goodwill when they are separable or arise from contractual or other legal rights, and their fair value can be measured reliably.

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units ('CGU's) for the purpose of impairment testing, which is undertaken at the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. HSBC's cash-generating units are based on geographical regions subdivided by global business. Impairment testing is performed at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the CGU may be impaired, by comparing the recoverable amount of a CGU with its carrying amount. The carrying amount of a CGU is based on the assets and liabilities of each CGU, including attributable goodwill. The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its fair value less cost to sell, and its value in use. Value in use is the present value of the expected future cash flows from a cash-generating unit. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying value, an impairment loss is charged to the income statement. Goodwill is stated at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Goodwill on acquisitions of interests in joint ventures and associates is included in 'Interests in associates and joint ventures' and is not tested separately for impairment.

At the date of disposal of a business, attributable goodwill is included in HSBC's share of net assets in the calculation of the gain or loss on disposal.

Goodwill is included in a disposal group if the disposal group is a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated or it is an operation within such a CGU. The amount of goodwill included in a disposal group is measured on the basis of the relative values of the operation disposed of and the portion of the CGU retained.

- (ii) Intangible assets include the present value of in-force long-term insurance business, computer software, trade names, mortgage servicing rights, customer lists, core deposit relationships, credit card customer relationships and merchant or other loan relationships. Computer software includes both purchased and internally generated software. The cost of internally generated software comprises all directly attributable costs necessary to create, produce and prepare the software to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Costs incurred in the ongoing maintenance of software are expensed immediately as incurred.

Intangible assets are subject to impairment review if there are events or changes in circumstances that indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Where:

- intangible assets have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet ready for use, they are tested for impairment annually. This impairment test may be performed at any time during the year, provided it is performed at the same time every year. An intangible asset recognised during the current period is tested before the end of the current year; and
- intangible assets have a finite useful life, except for the present value of in-force long-term insurance business, they are stated at cost less amortisation and accumulated impairment losses and are amortised over their estimated useful lives. Estimated useful life is the lower of legal duration and expected useful life. The amortisation of mortgage servicing rights is included within 'Net fee income'.

For the accounting policy governing the present value of in-force long-term insurance business (see Note 2y).

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)****2 – Summary of significant accounting policies**

(iii) Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortised, generally on a straight-line basis, over their useful lives as follows:

Trade names .....	10 years
Mortgage servicing rights .....	generally between 5 and 12 years
Internally generated software .....	between 3 and 5 years
Purchased software .....	between 3 and 5 years
Customer/merchant relationships .....	between 3 and 10 years
Other .....	generally 10 years

**(q) Property, plant and equipment**

Land and buildings are stated at historical cost, or fair value at the date of transition to IFRSs ('deemed cost'), less any impairment losses and depreciation calculated to write-off the assets over their estimated useful lives as follows:

- freehold land is not depreciated;
- freehold buildings are depreciated at the greater of 2% per annum on a straight-line basis or over their remaining useful lives; and
- leasehold land and buildings are depreciated over the shorter of their unexpired terms of the leases or their remaining useful lives.

Equipment, fixtures and fittings (including equipment on operating leases where HSBC is the lessor) are stated at cost less any impairment losses and depreciation, is calculated on a straight-line basis to write-off the assets over their useful lives, which run to a maximum of 35 years but are generally between 5 years and 20 years.

Property, plant and equipment is subject to an impairment review if there are events or changes in circumstances which indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

HSBC holds certain properties as investments to earn rentals or for capital appreciation, or both. Investment properties are included in the balance sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the income statement. Fair values are determined by independent professional valuers who apply recognised valuation techniques.

**(r) Finance and operating leases**

Agreements which transfer to counterparties substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of assets, but not necessarily legal title, are classified as finance leases. When HSBC is a lessor under finance leases the amounts due under the leases, after deduction of unearned charges, are included in 'Loans and advances to banks' or 'Loans and advances to customers', as appropriate. The finance income receivable is recognised in 'Net interest income' over the periods of the leases so as to give a constant rate of return on the net investment in the leases.

When HSBC is a lessee under finance leases, the leased assets are capitalised and included in 'Property, plant and equipment' and the corresponding liability to the lessor is included in 'Other liabilities'. A finance lease and its corresponding liability are recognised initially at the fair value of the asset or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. Finance charges payable are recognised in 'Net interest income' over the period of the lease based on the interest rate implicit in the lease so as to give a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

All other leases are classified as operating leases. When acting as lessor, HSBC includes the assets subject to operating leases in 'Property, plant and equipment' and accounts for them accordingly. Impairment losses are recognised to the extent that residual values are not fully recoverable and the carrying value of the assets is thereby impaired. When HSBC is the lessee, leased assets are not recognised on the balance sheet. Rentals payable and receivable under operating leases are accounted for on a straight-line basis over the periods of the leases and are included in 'General and administrative expenses' and 'Other operating income', respectively.

**(s) Income tax**

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax. Income tax is recognised in the income statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case it is recognised in the same statement in which the related item appears.

Current tax is the tax expected to be payable on the taxable profit for the year, calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years. HSBC provides for potential current tax liabilities that may arise on the basis of the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities. Current tax assets and liabilities are offset when HSBC intends to settle on a net basis and the legal right to offset exists.

Deferred tax is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet and the amounts attributed to such assets and liabilities for tax purposes. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences and deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply in the periods in which the assets will be realised or the liabilities settled, based on tax rates and laws enacted, or substantively enacted, by the balance sheet date. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when they arise in the same tax reporting group and relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority, and when HSBC has a legal right to offset.

Deferred tax relating to actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits is recognised in other comprehensive income. Deferred tax relating to share-based payment transactions is recognised directly in equity to the extent that the amount of the estimated future tax deduction exceeds the amount of the related cumulative remuneration expense. Deferred tax relating to fair value re-measurements of available-for-sale investments and cash flow hedging instruments which are charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income, is also charged or credited to other comprehensive income and is subsequently recognised in the income statement when the deferred fair value gain or loss is recognised in the income statement.

**(t) Pension and other post-employment benefits**

HSBC operates a number of pension and other post-employment benefit plans throughout the world. These plans include both defined benefit and defined contribution plans and various other post-employment benefits such as post-employment healthcare.

Payments to defined contribution plans and state-managed retirement benefit plans, where HSBC's obligations under the plans are equivalent to a defined contribution plan, are charged as an expense as the employees render service.

The defined benefit pension costs and the present value of defined benefit obligations are calculated at the reporting date by the schemes' actuaries using the Projected Unit Credit Method. The net charge to the income statement mainly comprises the service cost and the net interest on the net defined benefit liability and is presented in operating expenses. Service cost comprises current service cost, past service cost, and gain or loss on settlement.

The past service cost which is charged immediately to the income statement, is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting from a plan amendment (the introduction or withdrawal of, or changes to, a defined benefit plan) or curtailment (a significant reduction by the entity in the number of employees covered by a plan). A settlement is a transaction that eliminates all further legal and constructive obligations for part or all of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan, other than a payment of benefits to, or on behalf of, employees that is set out in the terms of the plan and included in the actuarial assumptions.

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability, which comprise actuarial gains and losses, return on plan assets (excluding interest) and the effect of the asset ceiling (if any, excluding interest), are recognised immediately in other comprehensive income.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred), as well as the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies**

The defined benefit liability recognised on the balance sheet represents the present value of defined benefit obligations reduced by the fair value of plan assets. Any net defined benefit surplus is limited to the present value of available refunds and reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The cost of obligations arising from other post-employment defined benefit plans, such as defined benefit health-care plans, are accounted for on the same basis as defined benefit pension plans.

**(u) Share-based payments**

HSBC enters into both equity-settled and cash-settled share-based payment arrangements with its employees as compensation for services provided by employees. Equity-settled share-based payment arrangements entitle employees to receive equity instruments of HSBC. Cash-settled share-based payment arrangements entitle employees to receive cash or other assets based on the price or value of the equity instruments of HSBC.

The cost of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements with employees is measured by reference to the fair value of equity instruments on the date they are granted and recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, with a corresponding credit to ‘Retained earnings’. The vesting period is the period during which all the specified vesting conditions of the arrangement are to be satisfied. The fair value of equity instruments that are made available immediately, with no vesting period attached to the award, are expensed immediately.

For cash-settled share-based payment arrangements, the services acquired and liability incurred are measured at the fair value of the liability, as the employees render service. Until settlement, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with changes in fair value recognised in the income statement.

Fair value is determined by using appropriate valuation models, taking into account the terms and conditions of the award. Vesting conditions include service conditions and performance conditions; any other features of the arrangement are non-vesting conditions. Market performance conditions and non-vesting conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of the award at the date of grant, so that an award is treated as vesting irrespective of whether these conditions are satisfied, provided all other vesting conditions are satisfied.

Vesting conditions, other than market performance conditions, are not taken into account in the initial estimate of the fair value at the grant date. They are taken into account by adjusting the number of equity instruments included in the measurement of the transaction, so that the amount recognised for services received as consideration for the equity instruments granted shall be based on the number of equity instruments that eventually vest. On a cumulative basis, no expense is recognised for equity instruments that do not vest because of a failure to satisfy non-market performance or service conditions.

Where an award has been modified, as a minimum, the expense of the original award continues to be recognised as if it had not been modified. Where the effect of a modification is to increase the fair value of an award or increase the number of equity instruments, the incremental fair value of the award of the extra equity instruments is recognised in addition to the expense of the original grant, measured at the date of modification, over the modified vesting period.

A cancellation that occurs during the vesting period is treated as an acceleration of vesting, and recognised immediately for the amount that would otherwise have been recognised for services over the vesting period.

Where HSBC Holdings enters into share-based payment arrangements involving employees of subsidiaries, the cost is recognised in ‘Investment in subsidiaries’ and credited to the ‘Retained earnings’ over the vesting period. When a subsidiary funds the share-based payment arrangement, ‘Investment in subsidiaries’ is reduced by the fair value of the equity instruments.

**(v) Foreign currencies**

Items included in the financial statements of each of HSBC’s entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (‘the functional currency’). HSBC’s consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars which is also HSBC Holdings’ functional currency.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded in the functional currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Any resulting exchange differences are included in the income statement. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured at

historical cost in a foreign currency are translated into the functional currency using the rate of exchange at the date of the initial transaction. Non-monetary assets and liabilities measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated into the functional currency using the rate of exchange at the date the fair value was determined. Any exchange component of a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised in other comprehensive income if the gain or loss on the non-monetary item is recognised in other comprehensive income. Any exchange component of a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised in the income statement if the gain or loss on the non-monetary item is recognised in the income statement.

In the consolidated financial statements, the assets, including related goodwill where applicable, and liabilities of branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates whose functional currency is not US dollars, are translated into the Group's presentation currency at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. The results of branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates whose functional currency is not US dollars are translated into US dollars at the average rates of exchange for the reporting period. Exchange differences arising from the retranslation of opening foreign currency net assets, and exchange differences arising from retranslation of the result for the reporting period from the average rate to the exchange rate prevailing at the period end, are recognised in other comprehensive income. Exchange differences on a monetary item that is part of a net investment in a foreign operation are recognised in the income statement of the separate financial statements. In consolidated financial statements these exchange differences are recognised in other comprehensive income. On disposal of a foreign operation, exchange differences relating thereto and previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement as a reclassification adjustment when the gain or loss on disposal is recognised.

#### **(w) Provisions**

Provisions are recognised when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle a current legal or constructive obligation, which has arisen as a result of past events, and for which a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Contingent liabilities, which include certain guarantees and letters of credit pledged as collateral security, are possible obligations that arise from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence, or non-occurrence, of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of HSBC; or are present obligations that have arisen from past events but are not recognised because it is not probable that settlement will require the outflow of economic benefits, or because the amount of the obligations cannot be reliably measured. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the financial statements but are disclosed unless the probability of settlement is remote.

#### **(x) Financial guarantee contracts**

Liabilities under financial guarantee contracts which are not classified as insurance contracts are recorded initially at their fair value, which is generally the fee received or receivable. Subsequently, financial guarantee liabilities are measured at the higher of the initial fair value, less cumulative amortisation, and the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligations.

HSBC Holdings has issued financial guarantees and similar contracts to other Group entities. Where it has previously asserted explicitly that it regards such contracts as insurance contracts and has used accounting applicable to insurance contracts, HSBC may elect to account for guarantees as an insurance contract in HSBC Holdings' financial statements. This election is made on a contract by contract basis, but the election for each contract is irrevocable. Where these guarantees have been classified as insurance contracts, they are measured and recognised as insurance liabilities.

#### **(y) Insurance contracts**

Through its insurance subsidiaries, HSBC issues contracts to customers that contain insurance risk, financial risk or a combination thereof. A contract under which HSBC accepts significant insurance risk from another party by agreeing to compensate that party on the occurrence of a specified uncertain future event, is classified as an insurance contract. An insurance contract may also transfer financial risk, but is accounted for as an insurance contract if the insurance risk is significant.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**2 – Summary of significant accounting policies****Insurance premiums**

Premiums for life insurance contracts are accounted for when receivable, except in unit-linked insurance contracts where premiums are accounted for when liabilities are established.

Gross insurance premiums for non-life insurance business are reported as income over the term of the insurance contracts based on the proportion of risks borne during the accounting period. The unearned premium (the proportion of the business underwritten in the accounting year relating to the period of risk after the balance sheet date) is calculated on a daily or monthly pro rata basis.

Reinsurance premiums are accounted for in the same accounting period as the premiums for the direct insurance contracts to which they relate.

**Insurance claims and reinsurance recoveries**

Gross insurance claims for life insurance contracts reflect the total cost of claims arising during the year, including claim handling costs and any policyholder bonuses allocated in anticipation of a bonus declaration. Claims arising during the year include maturities, surrenders and death claims.

Maturity claims are recognised when due for payment. Surrenders are recognised when paid or at an earlier date on which, following notification, the policy ceases to be included within the calculation of the related insurance liabilities. Death claims are recognised when notified.

Gross insurance claims for non-life insurance contracts include paid claims and movements in outstanding claims liabilities.

Reinsurance recoveries are accounted for in the same period as the related claim.

**Liabilities under insurance contracts**

Liabilities under non-linked life insurance contracts are calculated by each life insurance operation based on local actuarial principles. Liabilities under unit-linked life insurance contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

Outstanding claims liabilities for non-life insurance contracts are based on the estimated ultimate cost of all claims incurred but not settled at the balance sheet date, whether reported or not, together with related claim-handling costs and a reduction for the expected value of salvage and other recoveries. Liabilities for claims incurred but not reported are made on an estimated basis, using appropriate statistical techniques.

A liability adequacy test is carried out on insurance liabilities to ensure that the carrying amount of the liabilities is sufficient in the light of current estimates of future cash flows. When performing the liability adequacy test, all contractual cash flows are discounted and compared with the carrying value of the liability. When a shortfall is identified it is charged immediately to the income statement.

**Future profit participation on insurance contracts with discretionary participation features**

Where contracts provide discretionary profit participation benefits to policyholders, liabilities for these contracts include provisions for the future discretionary benefits to policyholders. These provisions reflect actual performance of the investment portfolio to date and management expectation on the future performance in connection with the assets backing the contracts, as well as other experience factors such as mortality, lapses and operational efficiency, where appropriate. This benefit may arise from the contractual terms, regulation, or past distribution policy.

**Investment contracts***Unit linked and non-linked*

Customer liabilities under linked and certain non-linked investment contracts and the corresponding financial assets are designated at fair value. Movements in fair value are recognised in ‘Net income from financial investments designated at fair value’. Premiums receivable and amounts withdrawn are accounted for as increases or decreases in the liability recorded in respect of investment contracts.

Liabilities under linked investment contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

Investment management fees receivable are recognised in the income statement over the period of the provision of the investment management services, in ‘Net fee income’.

The incremental costs directly related to the acquisition of new investment contracts or renewing existing investment contracts are deferred and amortised over the period during which the investment management services are provided.

#### *Investment contracts with discretionary participation features*

While investment contracts with discretionary participation features are financial instruments, they continue to be treated as insurance contracts as permitted by IFRS 4. The Group therefore recognises the premiums for those contracts as revenue and recognises as an expense the resulting increase in the carrying amount of the liability.

In the case of net unrealised investment gains on these contracts, whose discretionary benefits principally reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio, the corresponding increase in the liabilities is recognised in either the income statement or other comprehensive income, following the treatment of the unrealised gains on the relevant assets. In the case of net unrealised losses, a deferred participating asset is recognised only to the extent that its recoverability is highly probable. Movements in the liabilities arising from realised gains and losses on relevant assets are recognised in the income statement.

#### **Present value of in-force long-term insurance business**

The value placed on insurance contracts that are classified as long-term insurance business or long-term investment contracts with discretionary participating features (‘DPF’) and are in force at the balance sheet date is recognised as an asset. The asset represents the present value of the equity holders’ interest in the issuing insurance companies’ profits expected to emerge from these contracts written at the balance sheet date.

The present value of in-force long-term insurance business and long-term investment contracts with DPF, referred to as ‘PVIF’, is determined by discounting the equity holders’ interest in future profits expected to emerge from business currently in force using appropriate assumptions in assessing factors such as future mortality, lapse rates and levels of expenses, and a risk discount rate that reflects the risk premium attributable to the respective contracts. The PVIF incorporates allowances for both non-market risk and the value of financial options and guarantees. The PVIF asset is presented gross of attributable tax in the balance sheet and movements in the PVIF asset are included in ‘Other operating income’ on a gross of tax basis.

#### **(z) Debt securities issued and deposits by customers and banks**

Financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into the contractual provisions of the arrangements with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and initially measured at fair value, which is normally the consideration received, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred. Subsequent measurement of financial liabilities, other than those measured at fair value through profit or loss and financial guarantees, is at amortised cost, using the effective interest method to amortise the difference between proceeds received, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred, and the redemption amount over the expected life of the instrument.

#### **(aa) Share capital**

Shares are classified as equity when there is no contractual obligation to transfer cash or other financial assets. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of equity instruments are shown in equity as a deduction from the proceeds, net of tax.

HSBC Holdings plc shares held by HSBC are recognised in equity as a deduction from retained earnings until they are cancelled. When such shares are subsequently sold, reissued or otherwise disposed of, any consideration received is included in equity, net of any directly attributable incremental transaction costs and related income tax effects.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)

3 – Net income/(expense) from fin instr at FV / 4 – Net earned insurance premiums / 5 – Net insurance claims incurred

(ab) **Assets held for sale**

Non-current assets and disposal groups (including both the assets and liabilities of the disposal groups) are classified as held for sale when their carrying amounts will be recovered principally through sale, they are available for sale in their present condition and their sale is highly probable. Non-current assets held for sale and disposal groups are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less cost to sell, except for those assets and liabilities that are not within the scope of the measurement requirements of IFRS 5 ‘Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations’ such as deferred taxes, financial instruments, investment properties, insurance contracts and assets and liabilities arising from employee benefits. These are measured in accordance with the accounting policies described above. Immediately before the initial classification as held for sale, the carrying amounts of the asset (or assets and liabilities in the disposal group) are measured in accordance with applicable IFRSs. On subsequent remeasurement of a disposal group, the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities noted above that are not within the scope of the measurement requirements of IFRS 5 are remeasured in accordance with applicable IFRSs before the fair value less costs to sell of the disposal group is determined.

**3 Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value**

Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value includes:

- all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value, including liabilities under investment contracts;
- all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value; and
- interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of:
  - financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value; and
  - derivatives managed in conjunction with the above,

except for interest arising from HSBC’s issued debt securities and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities, which is recognised in ‘Interest expense’.

*Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net income/(expense) arising on:			
– financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts .....	3,170	2,980	(933)
– other financial assets designated at fair value .....	118	83	1,050
– derivatives managed in conjunction with other financial assets designated at fair value .....	(26)	35	(182)
	<b>3,262</b>	<b>3,098</b>	<b>(65)</b>
– liabilities to customers under investment contracts .....	(1,237)	(996)	231
– HSBC’s long-term debt issued and related derivatives .....	(1,228)	(4,327)	4,161
– changes in own credit spread on long-term debt .....	(1,246)	(5,215)	3,933
– derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC’s issued debt securities .....	(3,743)	431	3,165
– other changes in fair value .....	3,761	457	(2,937)
– other financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	(39)	(23)	(911)
– derivatives managed in conjunction with other financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	10	22	23
	<b>(2,494)</b>	<b>(5,324)</b>	<b>3,504</b>
	<b>768</b>	<b>(2,226)</b>	<b>3,439</b>

## HSBC Holdings

*Net income/(expense) arising on HSBC Holdings long-term debt issued and related derivatives*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Net income/(expense) arising on:			
– changes in own credit spread on long-term debt .....	(695)	(2,260)	1,657
– derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC Holdings issued			
debt securities .....	(1,558)	456	1,368
– other changes in fair value .....	1,213	(474)	(1,113)
	<b>(1,040)</b>	<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>1,912</b>

## 4 Net earned insurance premiums

	Non-linked insurance <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Linked life insurance US\$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>2</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>				
Gross earned premiums .....	7,002	3,012	2,384	12,398
– gross written premiums .....	6,963	3,012	2,384	12,359
– movement in unearned premiums .....	39	–	–	39
Reinsurers' share of gross earned premiums .....	(450)	(8)	–	(458)
– gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers .....	(427)	(8)	–	(435)
– reinsurers' share of movement in unearned premiums .....	(23)	–	–	(23)
	<b>6,552</b>	<b>3,004</b>	<b>2,384</b>	<b>11,940</b>
<b>2012</b>				
Gross earned premiums .....	7,578	3,325	2,699	13,602
– gross written premiums .....	7,575	3,325	2,699	13,599
– movement in unearned premiums .....	3	–	–	3
Reinsurers' share of gross earned premiums .....	(550)	(8)	–	(558)
– gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers .....	(512)	(8)	–	(520)
– reinsurers' share of movement in unearned premiums .....	(38)	–	–	(38)
	<b>7,028</b>	<b>3,317</b>	<b>2,699</b>	<b>13,044</b>
<b>2011</b>				
Gross earned premiums .....	7,382	2,801	3,155	13,338
– gross written premiums .....	7,382	2,804	3,155	13,341
– movement in unearned premiums .....	–	(3)	–	(3)
Reinsurers' share of gross earned premiums .....	(458)	(8)	–	(466)
– gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers .....	(437)	(8)	–	(445)
– reinsurers' share of movement in unearned premiums .....	(21)	–	–	(21)
	<b>6,924</b>	<b>2,793</b>	<b>3,155</b>	<b>12,872</b>

1 Includes non-life insurance.

2 Discretionary participation features.

## 5 Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders

	Non-linked insurance <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Linked life insurance US\$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>2</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>				
Gross claims incurred and movement in liabilities .....	6,892	3,379	3,677	13,948
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid .....	3,014	1,976	2,308	7,298
– movement in liabilities .....	3,878	1,403	1,369	6,650
Reinsurers' share of claims incurred and movement in liabilities .....	(367)	111	–	(256)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid .....	(164)	(426)	–	(590)
– movement in liabilities .....	(203)	537	–	334
	<b>6,525</b>	<b>3,490</b>	<b>3,677</b>	<b>13,692</b>

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**6 – Operating profit / 7 – Employee compensation and benefits***Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders (continued)*

	Non-linked insurance <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Linked life insurance US\$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>2</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2012</b>				
Gross claims incurred and movement in liabilities .....	6,900	3,984	3,645	14,529
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid .....	1,905	1,810	2,525	6,240
– movement in liabilities .....	4,995	2,174	1,120	8,289
Reinsurers' share of claims incurred and movement in liabilities .....	(537)	223	–	(314)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid .....	(217)	(681)	–	(898)
– movement in liabilities .....	(320)	904	–	584
	<b>6,363</b>	<b>4,207</b>	<b>3,645</b>	<b>14,215</b>
<b>2011</b>				
Gross claims incurred and movement in liabilities .....	6,164	2,462	3,005	11,631
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid .....	2,424	1,129	2,628	6,181
– movement in liabilities .....	3,740	1,333	377	5,450
Reinsurers' share of claims incurred and movement in liabilities .....	(339)	(111)	–	(450)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid .....	(245)	(56)	–	(301)
– movement in liabilities .....	(94)	(55)	–	(149)
	<b>5,825</b>	<b>2,351</b>	<b>3,005</b>	<b>11,181</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes non-life insurance.<sup>2</sup> Discretionary participation features.**6 Operating profit**

Operating profit is stated after the following items of income, expense, gains and losses, and loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions:

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
<b>Income</b>			
Interest recognised on impaired financial assets .....	<b>1,261</b>	1,261	1,604
Fees earned on financial assets or liabilities not held for trading nor designated at fair value, other than fees included in effective interest rate calculations on these types of assets and liabilities .....	<b>9,799</b>	10,042	11,318
Fees earned on trust and other fiduciary activities where HSBC holds or invests assets on behalf of its customers .....	<b>3,176</b>	2,897	3,072
Income from listed investments .....	<b>5,432</b>	5,850	8,283
Income from unlisted investments .....	<b>6,860</b>	7,677	8,031
<b>Expense</b>			
Interest on financial instruments, excluding interest on financial liabilities held for trading or designated at fair value .....	(14,610)	(17,625)	(20,965)
Fees payable on financial assets or liabilities not held for trading nor designated at fair value, other than fees included in effective interest rate calculations on these types of assets and liabilities .....	(1,396)	(1,501)	(1,697)
Fees payable relating to trust and other fiduciary activities where HSBC holds or invests assets on behalf of its customers .....	(171)	(170)	(182)
UK bank levy .....	(916)	(472)	(570)
Auditors' remuneration (see Note 8) .....	(45)	(49)	(51)
<b>Gains/(losses)</b>			
Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities .....	(175)	(420)	(177)
Gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale .....	(729)	485	55
Gains on disposal of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and non-financial investments .....	<b>178</b>	187	57
Gains on disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A .....	<b>1,107</b>	–	–
Net gains arising from dilution of interest in Industrial Bank and other associates and joint ventures .....	<b>1,051</b>	–	208
<b>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b> .....	<b>(5,849)</b>	<b>(8,311)</b>	<b>(12,127)</b>
Net impairment charge on loans and advances .....	<b>(6,048)</b>	<b>(8,160)</b>	<b>(11,505)</b>
Release/(impairment) of available-for-sale debt securities .....	<b>211</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(631)</b>
Release/(impairment) in respect of other credit risk provisions .....	<b>(12)</b>	<b>(52)</b>	<b>9</b>

## 7 Employee compensation and benefits

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Wages and salaries .....	<b>16,879</b>	17,780	18,923
Social security costs .....	<b>1,594</b>	1,633	1,754
Post-employment benefits .....	<b>723</b>	1,078	489
	<b>19,196</b>	20,491	21,166

*Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year*

	2013	2012	2011
Europe .....	<b>75,334</b>	77,204	81,263
Hong Kong .....	<b>28,540</b>	28,764	30,323
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	<b>85,676</b>	88,015	92,685
Middle East and North Africa .....	<b>9,181</b>	8,645	8,816
North America .....	<b>22,568</b>	27,396	34,871
Latin America .....	<b>47,496</b>	54,162	58,026
	<b>268,795</b>	284,186	305,984

Included in ‘Wages and salaries’ above are share-based payments arrangements, as follows:

*Share-based payments income statement charge*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Restricted and performance share awards <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>599</b>	912	1,041
Savings-related and other share award option plans <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>63</b>	96	121
	<b>662</b>	1,008	1,162
Equity-settled share-based payments .....	<b>630</b>	988	1,154
Cash-settled share-based payments .....	<b>32</b>	20	8

<sup>1</sup> Restricted share awards include awards granted under the Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP').

<sup>2</sup> Includes US\$1m relating to the HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan. This new broad-based employee plan was launched in Hong Kong in September 2013.

The above ‘Share-based payments income statement charge’ includes US\$542m (2012: US\$837m; 2011: US\$974m) relating to deferred share awards. These awards are generally granted to employees early in the year following the year to which the award relates. The charge for these awards is recognised from the start of the period to which the service relates to the end of the vesting period. The vesting period is the period over which the employee satisfies certain service conditions in order to become entitled to the award. Due to the staggered vesting profile of certain deferred share awards, the employee becomes entitled to a portion of the award on an annual basis during the vesting period. The income statement charge reflects this vesting profile.

In addition, ‘Wages and salaries’ also includes US\$154m (2012: US\$111m; 2011: US\$88m) in respect of deferred cash awards for current and prior performance years. The reconciliation of total incentive awards (both deferred and non-deferred) to income statement charge is as follows:

*Reconciliation of total incentive awards granted to incentive awards in employee compensation and benefits*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Total incentive awards approved and granted for the current year <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>3,920</b>	3,689	3,966
Less: deferred bonuses awarded for the current year but not amortised .....	<b>(436)</b>	(355)	(369)
Total incentives awarded and recognised in the current year .....	<b>3,484</b>	3,334	3,597
Current year charges for deferred bonuses from previous years .....	<b>427</b>	671	897
Other <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>(164)</b>	(28)	(261)
Total incentive awards for the current year included in employee compensation and benefits .....	<b>3,747</b>	3,977	4,233

<sup>1</sup> This represents the amount of the Group variable pay pool that has been approved and granted. The total amount of Group variable pay pool approved by the Group Remuneration Committee is disclosed in the Directors' Remuneration Report on page 380.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**7 – Employee compensation and benefits**

2 This mainly comprises incentive awards paid to employees acting as selling agents, which form an integral part of the effective interest of a financial instrument, recognised as an adjustment to the effective interest rate and recorded in 'Interest income'.

The following table identifies the charge recognised in the current year, or expected to be recognised in future years, in relation to deferred bonus awards from the current year and prior year bonus pools.

*Income statement charge for current and prior year bonus pools*

	<b>Current year bonus pool<sup>1</sup> US\$m</b>	<b>Prior year bonus pools US\$m</b>	<b>Total US\$m</b>
<b>2013</b>			
Charge recognised in 2013 .....	<b>269</b>	<b>427</b>	<b>696</b>
Deferred share awards .....	188	354	542
Deferred cash awards .....	81	73	154
Charge expected to be recognised in 2014 or later .....	<b>436</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>742</b>
Deferred share awards .....	356	259	615
Deferred cash awards .....	80	47	127
<b>2012</b>			
Charge recognised in 2012 .....	<b>277</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>948</b>
Deferred share awards .....	224	613	837
Deferred cash awards .....	53	58	111
Charge expected to be recognised in 2013 or later .....	<b>355</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>731</b>
Deferred share awards .....	315	335	650
Deferred cash awards .....	40	41	81
<b>2011</b>			
Charge recognised in 2011 .....	<b>165</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>1,062</b>
Deferred share awards .....	131	843	974
Deferred cash awards .....	34	54	88
Charge expected to be recognised in 2012 or later .....	<b>369</b>	<b>731</b>	<b>1,100</b>
Deferred share awards .....	289	652	941
Deferred cash awards .....	80	79	159

1 Current year bonus pool relates to the bonus pool declared for the reporting period (2013 for the current year, 2012 for the 2012 comparatives and 2011 for the 2011 comparatives).

**Share-based payments***HSBC share awards*

<b>Award</b>	<b>Policy</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
Restricted share awards (including GPSP awards)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vesting of awards generally subject to continued employment with HSBC.</li> <li>• Vesting is generally staggered over three years. GPSP awards vest after five years.</li> <li>• Certain shares subject to a retention requirement post-vesting. In the case of GPSP awards retention applies until cessation of employment.</li> <li>• Awards generally not subject to performance conditions.</li> <li>• Awards granted from 2010 onwards are subject to clawback provision prior to vesting.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rewards employee performance and potential and supports retention of key employees.</li> <li>• To defer variable pay.</li> </ul>

### Movement on HSBC share awards

	2013 Number (000s)	2012 Number (000s)
Outstanding at 1 January .....	<b>165,589</b>	262,241
Additions during the year .....	<b>59,261</b>	107,928
Released in the year .....	<b>(99,820)</b>	(193,692)
Forfeited in the year .....	<b>(8,098)</b>	(10,888)
Outstanding at 31 December .....	<b>116,932</b>	165,589
Weighted average fair value of awards granted (US\$) .....	<b>10.95</b>	8.93

1 Restricted share awards include awards granted under the Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP').

### HSBC share option plans

Main plans	Policy	Purpose
Savings-related share option plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two plans: the UK plan and the International Plan. The last grant of options under the International Plan was in 2012.</li> <li>Eligible employees save up to £250 per month (or for options granted prior to 2013, the equivalent in US dollars, Hong Kong dollars or euros), with the option to use the savings to acquire shares.</li> <li>Exercisable within six months following either the third or fifth anniversaries of the commencement of a three-year or five-year contract, respectively, (or for options granted prior to 2013, three months following the first anniversary of the commencement of a one-year savings contract).</li> <li>The exercise price is set at a 20% (2012: 20%) discount to the market value immediately preceding the date of invitation (except for the one-year options granted under the US sub-plan prior to 2013 where a 15% discount was applied).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To align the interests of all employees with the creation of shareholder value.</li> </ul>
HSBC Holdings Group share option plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan ceased in May 2005.</li> <li>Exercisable between third and tenth anniversaries of the date of grant.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long-term incentive plan between 2000 and 2005 during which certain HSBC employees were awarded share options.</li> </ul>

The table on page 456 shows the movement on HSBC share option plans during the year.

### Calculation of fair values

The fair values of share options at the date of grant of the option are calculated using a Black-Scholes model.

The fair value of a share award is based on the share price at the date of the grant.

### Significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of options granted

	Savings-related share option plans		
	1-year plan	3-year plans	5-year plans
<b>2013</b>			
Risk-free interest rate <sup>1</sup> (%) .....	n/a	0.91	1.73
Expected life (years) .....	n/a	3	5
Expected volatility <sup>2</sup> (%) .....	n/a	20	20
Share price at grant date (£) .....	n/a	6.89	6.89
<b>2012</b>			
Risk-free interest rate <sup>1</sup> (%) .....	0.4	0.6	1.2
Expected life (years) .....	1	3	5
Expected volatility <sup>2</sup> (%) .....	25	25	25
Share price at grant date (£) .....	5.46	5.46	5.46
<b>2011</b>			
Risk-free interest rate <sup>1</sup> (%) .....	0.8	1.7	2.5
Expected life (years) .....	1	3	5
Expected volatility <sup>2</sup> (%) .....	25	25	25
Share price at grant date (£) .....	6.37	6.37	6.37

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**7 – Employee compensation and benefits**

1 The risk-free rate was determined from the UK gilts yield curve. A similar yield curve was used for the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International.

2 Expected volatility is estimated by considering both historic average share price volatility and implied volatility derived from traded options over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of similar maturity to those of the employee options.

The expected US dollar denominated dividend yield was determined to be 4.5% per annum in line with consensus analyst forecasts (2012: 5.0%; 2011: 4.5%).

**HSBC subsidiary company share option plans**

There are employee share option plans relating to HSBC Bank Bermuda as a result of the acquisition of this entity.

Options granted prior to public announcement of the acquisition vested on acquisition and are not included in the table below. Full details of the options under these plans that lapsed during 2013 can be found in Note 38. There were no options outstanding under these plans as at 31 December 2013.

*Movement on HSBC share option plans*

	Savings-related share option plans		HSBC Holdings Group share option plan	
	Number (000s)	WAEP <sup>1</sup> £	Number (000s)	WAEP <sup>1</sup> £
<b>2013</b>				
Outstanding at 1 January	112,752	4.04	87,173	6.94
Granted during the year <sup>2</sup>	8,679	5.47	–	–
Exercised during the year <sup>3</sup>	(17,968)	4.56	(17,595)	6.21
Expired during the year	(9,703)	4.47	(14,552)	4.21
Outstanding at 31 December	<b>93,760</b>	<b>4.04</b>	<b>55,026</b>	<b>7.23</b>
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>				
Exercise price range (£):				
3.00 – 4.50	76,091		–	
4.51 – 6.00	17,669		–	
6.01 – 7.50	–		54,744	
7.51 – 7.96	–		282	
Of which exercisable	873		55,026	
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	1.80		0.45	
<b>2012</b>				
Outstanding at 1 January	153,465	3.80	120,792	7.02
Granted during the year <sup>2</sup>	44,868	4.44	–	–
Exercised during the year <sup>3</sup>	(63,954)	3.47	(1,606)	6.02
Expired during the year	(21,627)	4.82	(32,013)	7.29
Outstanding at 31 December	<b>112,752</b>	<b>4.04</b>	<b>87,173</b>	<b>6.94</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>				
Exercise price range (£):				
3.00 – 4.50	95,333		–	
4.51 – 6.00	16,129		–	
6.01 – 7.50	1,290		82,278	
7.51 – 9.29	–		4,895	
Of which exercisable	4,538		87,173	
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	2.26		1.11	

1 Weighted average exercise price.

2 The weighted average fair value of options granted during the year was US\$2.98 (2012: US\$1.63).

3 The weighted average share price at the date the options were exercised was US\$10.86 (2012: US\$8.78) and US\$10.93 (2012: US\$9.00) for the savings-related share option plans and HSBC Holdings Group share option plan, respectively.

## Post-employment benefit plans

### Income statement charge

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Defined benefit pension plans .....	<b>54</b>	427	(172)
– HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme .....	(312)	169	(428)
– other plans .....	<b>366</b>	258	256
Defined contribution pension plans .....	<b>597</b>	599	626
Defined benefit healthcare plans .....	<b>651</b>	1,026	454
67	49	32	
Defined contribution healthcare plans .....	<b>5</b>	3	3
	<b>723</b>	1,078	489

### Net assets/(liabilities) recognised on balance sheet in respect of defined benefit plans

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Defined benefit pension plans .....		
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme .....	<b>2,036</b>	2,617
– fair value of plan assets .....	31,665	29,092
– present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(29,629)	(26,475)
Other plans .....	<b>(1,911)</b>	(2,585)
– fair value of plan assets .....	8,957	9,015
– present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(10,838)	(11,581)
– effect of limit on plan surpluses .....	(30)	(19)
	<b>125</b>	32
Defined benefit healthcare plans .....		
– fair value of plan assets .....	190	189
– present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(1,106)	(1,280)
	<b>(916)</b>	(1,091)
Fair value of plan assets .....	<b>40,812</b>	38,296
Present value of defined benefit obligations .....	<b>(41,573)</b>	(39,336)
Effect of limit on plan surpluses .....	<b>(30)</b>	(19)
	<b>(791)</b>	(1,059)
Total employee benefit liabilities .....	<b>(2,931)</b>	(3,905)
Total employee benefit assets .....	<b>2,140</b>	2,846

### Cumulative actuarial gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
At 1 January .....	<b>(3,844)</b>	(3,453)	(4,720)
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme .....	(1,524)	208	1,945
Other plans .....	<b>796</b>	(440)	(642)
Healthcare plans .....	<b>143</b>	(154)	(61)
Change in the effect of limit on plan surpluses <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>(16)</b>	(5)	25
Total actuarial gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income .....	<b>(601)</b>	(391)	1,267
At 31 December <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>(4,445)</b>	(3,844)	(3,453)

<sup>1</sup> Excludes exchange gain of US\$5m (2012: US\$4m loss; 2011: US\$4m loss).

<sup>2</sup> Includes cumulative movements related to the limit on plan surpluses. This limit was US\$30m at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$19m; 2011: US\$18m).

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**7 – Employee compensation and benefits****HSBC pension plans**

	2013	2012	2011
Number of plans worldwide .....	<b>216</b>	225	230
	<b>%</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>%</b>
Percentage of HSBC employees:			
– enrolled in defined contribution plans .....	<b>64</b>	62	64
– enrolled in defined benefit plans .....	<b>23</b>	23	25
– covered by HSBC pension plans .....	<b>87</b>	85	89

HSBC has been progressively offering all new employees membership of defined contribution plans.

The majority of the Group's defined benefit plans are funded plans. The assets of most of the larger plans are held in trusts or similar funds separate from HSBC. The plans are reviewed at least annually or in accordance with local practice and regulations by qualified actuaries. The actuarial assumptions used to calculate the defined benefit obligations and related current service costs vary according to the economic conditions of the countries in which the plans are situated.

At 31 December 2013, the present values of the defined benefit obligations of The HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme was US\$29,629m (2012: US\$26,475m), The HSBC Group Hong Kong Local Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme was US\$1,326m (2012:US\$1,476m) and the HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan was US\$3,892m (2012: US\$4,374m). These defined benefit pension plans covered 12% of HSBC's employees and represented 84% of the Group's present value of defined benefit obligations. The Pension Risk section on page 260 and the Appendix to Risk on page 266 contain details about the characteristics and risks and amount, timing and uncertainty of future cash flows and policies and practices associated with these three schemes.

The determinations described in the Pension Risk section on page 260 for actuarial funding valuation purposes are based on different methods and assumptions from those used for financial reporting purposes, and as a result should neither be compared nor related to other determinations included in these financial statements. There is no actuarial deficit in the Principal plan.

**HSBC healthcare benefits plans**

HSBC also provides post-employment healthcare benefits under plans in the UK, the US, Bermuda, Canada, Mexico and Brazil, the majority of which are unfunded. The majority of post-employment healthcare benefits plans are defined benefit plans and are accounted for in the same manner as defined benefit pension plans. The plans are reviewed at least annually or in accordance with local practice and regulations by qualified actuaries. The actuarial assumptions used to calculate the defined benefit obligation and related current service cost vary according to the economic conditions of the countries in which they are situated.

At 31 December 2013, the present value of the defined benefit obligation of HSBC's healthcare benefit plans was US\$1,106m (2012: US\$1,280m). In aggregate, healthcare benefit plans comprised 3% of HSBC's present value of defined benefit obligations.

## Defined benefit pension plans

### *Net asset/(liability) under defined benefit pension plans*

	Fair value of plan assets		Present value of defined benefit obligations		Effect of the asset ceiling		Net defined benefit liability	
	HSBC Bank (UK)		HSBC Bank (UK)		HSBC Bank (UK)		HSBC Bank (UK)	
	Pension Scheme	Other plans	Pension Scheme	Other plans	Pension Scheme	Other plans	Pension Scheme	Other plans
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>Net defined benefit liability</b>								
<b>At 1 January 2013</b>	<b>29,092</b>	<b>9,015</b>	<b>(26,475)</b>	<b>(11,581)</b>	–	(19)	<b>2,617</b>	<b>(2,585)</b>
Current service cost .....	–	–	(259)	(249)	–	–	(259)	(249)
Past service cost and gains/losses from settlements .....	–	(3)	438	(41)	–	–	438	(44)
– plan amendments .....	–	–	438	–	–	–	–	–
– curtailments .....	–	–	–	7	–	–	–	7
– settlements <sup>1</sup> .....	–	(3)	–	14	–	–	–	11
– past service cost and gains and losses from settlement occurring together .....	–	–	–	(62)	–	–	–	(62)
Service cost .....	–	(3)	179	(290)	–	–	179	(293)
Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit liability ...	1,260	156	(1,127)	(229)	–	–	133	(73)
Remeasurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income .....	817	21	(2,341)	775	–	(16)	(1,524)	780
– return on plan assets (excluding interest income) .....	817	21	–	–	–	–	817	21
– actuarial gains/(losses) from changes in demographic assumptions .....	–	–	159	(95)	–	–	159	(95)
– actuarial gains/(losses) from changes in financial assumptions .....	–	–	(2,453)	829	–	–	(2,453)	829
– actuarial gains/(losses) from experience .....	–	–	(47)	41	–	–	(47)	41
– changes in the effect of limit on plan surpluses <sup>2</sup> .....	–	–	–	–	–	(16)	–	(16)
Exchange differences .....	766	(59)	(740)	23	–	5	26	(31)
Contributions by HSBC .....	605	336	–	–	–	–	605	336
– normal .....	399	274	–	–	–	–	399	274
– special .....	206	62	–	–	–	–	206	62
Contributions by employees .....	38	17	(38)	(17)	–	–	–	–
Benefits paid .....	(876)	(513)	876	452	–	–	–	(61)
Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan .....	(37)	(13)	37	13	–	–	–	–
Disposals .....	–	–	–	16	–	–	–	16
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>31,665</b>	<b>8,957</b>	<b>(29,629)</b>	<b>(10,838)</b>	–	(30)	<b>2,036</b>	<b>(1,911)</b>
Retirement benefit liabilities recognised on the balance sheet .....							–	(2,015)
Retirement benefit assets recognised on the balance sheet (within ‘Other assets’) .....							2,036	104
Present value of defined benefit obligation relating to:								
– actives .....			(8,896)	(5,465)				
– deferreds .....			(8,358)	(2,144)				
– pensioners .....			(12,375)	(3,229)				

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)****7 – Employee compensation and benefits***Net asset/(liability) under defined benefit pension plans (continued)*

	Fair value of plan assets		Present value of defined benefit obligations		Effect of the asset ceiling		Net defined benefit liability	
	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme US\$m	Other plans US\$m	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme US\$m	Other plans US\$m	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme US\$m	Other plans US\$m	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme US\$m	Other plans US\$m
Net defined benefit liability <sup>3</sup> .....	26,604	8,232	(24,367)	(10,659)	–	(18)	2,237	(2,445)
At 1 January 2012								
Current service cost .....	–	–	(236)	(310)	–	–	(236)	(310)
Past service cost and gains/losses from settlements .....	–	(16)	(14)	–	–	–	–	(30)
– plan amendments .....	–	–	–	(51)	–	–	–	(51)
– curtailments .....	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	11
– settlements <sup>1</sup> .....	–	(16)	–	26	–	–	–	10
– past service cost and gains and losses from settlement occurring together .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service cost .....	–	(16)	(236)	(334)	–	–	(236)	(340)
Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit liability ...	1,245	486	(1,178)	(404)	–	–	67	82
Remeasurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income .....	680	410	(472)	(850)	–	(5)	208	(445)
– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	680	410	–	–	–	–	680	410
– actuarial gains/(losses) from changes in demographic assumptions .	–	–	(612)	(160)	–	–	(612)	(160)
– actuarial gains/(losses) from changes in financial assumptions .....	–	–	(740)	(746)	–	–	(740)	(746)
– actuarial gains/(losses) from experience .....	–	–	880	56	–	–	880	56
– changes in the effect of limit on plan surpluses <sup>2</sup> .....	–	–	–	–	–	(5)	–	(5)
Exchange differences .....	1,195	38	(1,092)	(66)	–	4	103	(24)
Contributions by HSBC .....	238	475	–	–	–	–	238	475
– normal .....	238	191	–	–	–	–	238	191
– special .....	–	284	–	–	–	–	–	284
Contributions by employees .....	37	20	(36)	(21)	–	–	1	(1)
Benefits paid .....	(876)	(618)	875	731	–	–	(1)	113
Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan .....	(31)	(12)	31	12	–	–	–	–
Disposals .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
At 31 December 2012 .....	29,092	9,015	(26,475)	(11,581)	–	(19)	2,617	(2,585)
Retirement benefit liabilities recognised on the balance sheet .....							–	(2,814)
Retirement benefit assets recognised on the balance sheet (within ‘Other assets’) .....							2,617	229
Present value of defined benefit obligation relating to:								
– actives .....			(7,625)	(5,572)				
– deferreds .....			(7,094)	(2,290)				
– pensioners .....			(11,756)	(3,719)				

<sup>1</sup> (Gains) and losses from settlements arise as the difference between assets distributed and liabilities extinguished on settlements.<sup>2</sup> IAS 19 discloses how the maximum economic benefit available under the effect of the asset ceiling was determined, i.e. are benefits available in the form of refunds, reductions in future contributions or a combination of both.

3 On transition to IAS 19 Revised, unrecognised past service cost of US\$19m at 31 December 2012 has been recognised as an actuarial experience gain.

HSBC expects to make US\$655m of contributions to defined benefit pension plans during 2014. Benefits expected to be paid from the plans to retirees over each of the next five years, and in aggregate for the five years thereafter, are as follows:

*Benefits expected to be paid from plans*

	2014 US\$m	2015 US\$m	2016 US\$m	2017 US\$m	2018 US\$m	2019-2023 US\$m
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme <sup>1</sup> .	995	1,028	1,063	1,098	1,134	6,424
Other plans <sup>1</sup> .....	524	523	542	585	613	3,530

1 The duration of the defined benefit obligation is 19.5 years for the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme under the disclosure assumptions adopted (2012: 19.3 years) and 13.7 years for all other plans combined (2012: 14.6 years).

Included within ‘Employee compensation and benefits’ are components of net periodic benefit cost related to HSBC’s defined benefit pension plans and other post-employment benefits, as follows:

*Total (income)/expense recognised in the income statement in ‘Employee compensation and benefits’*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Defined benefit pension plans		
Current service cost .....	458	503
Net interest income on the net defined benefit asset/liability .....	(60)	(149)
Past service cost and (gains)/losses on settlements .....	(394)	30
Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan <sup>1</sup> .....	50	43
	54	427
Defined benefit healthcare plans .....	67	49
Total (income)/expense .....	121	476

1 Amounts previously disclosed within ‘Current service cost’ disclosed separately under the requirements of IAS 19 revised.

In 2013, following consultation on various employee benefit proposals, HSBC announced to employees in the UK that the future service accrual for active members of the Defined Benefit Section (‘DBS’) would cease with effect from 30 June 2015. As a result, defined benefit pensions based on service to 30 June 2015 will continue to be linked to final salary on retirement (underpinned by increases in CPI) but all active members of the DBS will become members of the Defined Contribution Section from 1 July 2015. As part of these amendments, the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme (‘the Scheme’) will cease to deliver ill-health benefits to active members of the DBS and these benefits will, instead, be covered via insurance policies from 1 January 2015, consistent with other UK employees. This resulted in a reduction in the defined benefit obligation of the Scheme and a corresponding gain of US\$430m, recorded in ‘Past service cost and (gains)/losses on settlements’ in the table above.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**7 – Employee compensation and benefits***Fair value of plan assets by asset classes*

	31 December 2013				31 December 2012			
	Quoted market price in active market	No quoted market price in active market	Thereof HSBC <sup>1</sup>	Value US\$m	Quoted market price in active market	No quoted market price in active market	Thereof HSBC <sup>1</sup>	Value US\$m
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme</b>								
Fair value of plan assets .....	31,665	26,520	5,145	2,827	29,092	22,441	6,651	5,226
Equities .....	4,655	3,667	988	–	3,899	3,899	–	–
Bonds .....	17,708	17,708	–	–	13,868	13,868	–	–
Contractually linked instruments .....	2,936	2,936	–	–	1,582	1,582	–	–
Property .....	1,330	–	1,330	–	1,425	–	1,425	–
Derivatives .....	2,827	–	2,827	2,827	5,226	–	5,226	5,226
Other .....	2,209	2,209	–	–	3,092	3,092	–	–
<b>Other plans</b>								
Fair value of plan assets .....	8,957	7,731	1,226	574	9,021	8,359	662	640
Equities .....	2,854	2,789	65	14	2,688	2,688	–	20
Bonds .....	4,892	4,409	483	9	4,963	4,963	–	–
Contractually linked instruments .....	3	–	3	–	–	–	–	–
Property .....	104	36	68	–	108	–	108	–
Derivatives .....	399	–	399	399	328	–	328	328
Other .....	705	497	208	152	934	708	226	292

1 This column shows equities, bonds and contractually linked instruments issued by HSBC, property used by HSBC and derivatives entered into with HSBC.

The fair value of plan assets included derivatives entered into with HSBC Bank plc by the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme and the HSBC International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme with positive fair values of US\$2,827m at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$5,226m) and US\$399m (2012: US\$328m), respectively. Further details of these swap arrangements are included in Note 44.

The actual return on plan assets for the year ended 31 December 2013 was a positive return of US\$2,254m (2012: positive US\$2,784m).

**Post-employment defined benefit plans' principal actuarial financial assumptions**

The present value of the defined benefit pension obligations disaggregated by the nature of the benefits provided.

	2013			2012		
	Final salary		Cash	Final salary		Cash
	pension	lump sum	balance	pension	lump sum	balance
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme .....	25,970	3,659	–	23,430	3,045	–
Hong Kong .....	–	1,362	–	–	1,476	–
US .....	3,423	233	236	3,781	318	275

The principal actuarial financial assumptions used to calculate the Group's obligations for the largest defined benefit pension plans at 31 December for each year, and used as the basis for measuring periodic costs under the plans in the following years, were as follows:

### Principal actuarial assumptions

	<b>Discount rate %</b>	<b>Inflation rate %</b>	<b>Rate of increase for pensions<sup>1</sup> %</b>	<b>Rate of pay increase %</b>	<b>Interest credit rate %</b>
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
UK <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>4.45</b>	<b>3.60</b>	<b>3.30</b>	<b>4.10</b>	n/a
Hong Kong .....	<b>2.15</b>	n/a	n/a	<b>4.00</b>	n/a
US .....	<b>4.80</b>	<b>2.50</b>	n/a	n/a	<b>4.75</b>
At 31 December 2012					
UK <sup>2</sup> .....	4.50	3.10	2.90	3.60	n/a
Hong Kong .....	0.60	n/a	n/a	4.00	n/a
US .....	3.95	2.50	n/a	2.75	4.75
At 31 December 2011					
UK <sup>2</sup> .....	4.80	3.20	3.10	3.70	n/a
Hong Kong .....	1.47	n/a	n/a	5.00	n/a
US .....	4.60	2.50	n/a	2.75	4.75

1 Rate of increase for pensions in payments and deferred pensions (except for the UK).

2 Rate of increase for pensions in the UK is for pensions in payment only, capped at 5%. Deferred pensions are projected to increase in line with the CPI, capped at 5%. For 2010, deferred pensions were projected to increase in line with the RPI, capped at 5%.

HSBC determines the discount rates to be applied to its obligations in consultation with the plans' local actuaries, on the basis of current average yields of high quality (AA rated or equivalent) debt instruments, with maturities consistent with those of the defined benefit obligations. In countries where there is not a deep market in corporate bonds, government bond yields are used. The yield curve is extrapolated when the term of the liabilities is longer than the duration of available bonds, in which case the discount rate takes into account the term of the liabilities and the shape of the yield curve. When determining the discount rate with reference to a bond index, an appropriate index for the specific region is used.

### Mortality tables and average life expectancy at age 65

	<b>Mortality table</b>	<b>Life expectancy at age 65 for a male member currently:</b>		<b>Life expectancy at age 65 for a female member currently:</b>	
		<b>Aged 65</b>	<b>Aged 45</b>	<b>Aged 65</b>	<b>Aged 45</b>
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
UK .....	<b>SAPS S1<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>23.6</b>	<b>25.2</b>	<b>24.9</b>	<b>26.8</b>
Hong Kong <sup>2</sup> .....	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
US .....	<b>RP 2000 fully generational</b>	<b>21.2</b>	<b>23.2</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>25.1</b>
At 31 December 2012					
UK .....	SAPS S1 <sup>1</sup>	23.9	25.6	25.4	27.7
Hong Kong <sup>2</sup> .....	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
US .....	RP 2000 fully generational	21.1	23.1	23.2	25.0

1 SAPS SI with Continuous Mortality Investigation 2013 improvements (2012:2011 improvements) and a 1.25% long-term allowance improvement. Light table with 1.01 rating for male pensioners and 1.02 rating for female pensioners.

2 The significant plans in Hong Kong are lump sum plans which do not use a post-retirement mortality table.

### Actuarial assumption sensitivities

The discount rate is sensitive to changes in market conditions arising during the reporting period. The mortality rates used are sensitive to experience from the plan member profile. The following table shows the effect of changes in these and the other key assumptions on the principal defined benefit pension plan:

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**7 – Employee compensation and benefits / 8 – Auditors' remuneration**

*The effect of changes in key assumptions on the principal plan*

	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Discount rate		
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase .....	(1,352)	(1,191)
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease .....	1,450	1,275
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps increase .....	(83)	(78)
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps decrease .....	79	76
Rate of inflation		
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase .....	994	881
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease .....	(1,137)	(842)
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps increase .....	53	48
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps decrease .....	(68)	(47)
Rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions		
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase .....	1,301	719
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease .....	(1,225)	(692)
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps increase .....	66	36
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps decrease .....	(64)	(34)
Rate of pay increase		
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase .....	212	175
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease .....	(205)	(173)
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps increase .....	15	15
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps decrease .....	(15)	(13)
Mortality		
Change in pension obligation from each additional year of longevity assumed .....	712	663

*The effect of changes in the discount rate and in mortality rates on plans other than the principal plan*

	Other plans	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Change in defined benefit obligation at year-end from a 25bps increase in discount rate .....	(364)	(379)
Change in 2014 pension cost from a 25bps increase in discount rate .....	(18)	(17)
Increase in defined benefit obligation from each additional year of longevity assumed .....	207	174

### HSBC Holdings

Employee compensation and benefit expense in respect of HSBC Holdings' employees in 2013 amounted to US\$542m (2012: US\$439m). The average number of persons employed by HSBC Holdings during 2013 was 1,525 (2012: 1,323).

Employees of HSBC Holdings who are members of defined benefit pension plans are principally members of either the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme or the HSBC International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme. HSBC Holdings pays contributions to such plans for its own employees in accordance with the schedules of contributions determined by the Trustees of the plan and recognises these contributions as an expense as they fall due.

### Directors' emoluments

The aggregate emoluments of the Directors of HSBC Holdings, computed in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 and the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 were:

	2013 US\$000	2012 US\$000	2011 US\$000
Fees .....	4,027	5,435	5,108
Salaries and other emoluments .....	9,488	10,316	12,906
Annual incentives .....	7,357	13,983	12,516
Total .....	<b>20,872</b>	<b>29,734</b>	<b>30,530</b>
Vesting of long-term incentive awards .....	–	5,733	2,596

In addition, there were payments under retirement benefit agreements with former Directors of US\$1,198,744 (2012: US\$1,171,796). The provision at 31 December 2013 in respect of unfunded pension obligations to former Directors amounted to US\$19,729,103 (2012: US\$19,285,971).

During the year, aggregate contributions to pension schemes in respect of Directors were nil (2012: US\$29,078).

Discretionary annual incentives for Directors are based on a combination of individual and corporate performance and are determined by the Group Remuneration Committee. Details of Directors' remuneration, share options and awards under the HSBC Share Plan and HSBC Share Plan 2011 are included in the 'Directors' Remuneration Report' on page 378 to 407.

## 8 Auditors' remuneration

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Audit fees payable to KPMG <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>43.4</b>	47.2	48.8
Audit fees payable to non-KPMG entities .....	<b>1.1</b>	1.4	1.9
Total auditors' remuneration .....	<b>44.5</b>	48.6	50.7

1 Fees payable to KPMG for HSBC Holdings' statutory audit and audit of HSBC's subsidiaries, pursuant to legislation.

The following fees were payable by HSBC to the Group's principal auditor, KPMG Audit Plc and its associates (together 'KPMG'):

### Fees payable by HSBC to KPMG

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Fees for HSBC Holdings' statutory audit <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>12.9</b>	13.2	12.7
– relating to current year .....	<b>12.6</b>	12.8	12.4
– relating to prior year .....	<b>0.3</b>	0.4	0.3
Fees for other services provided to HSBC .....	<b>67.5</b>	67.3	74.4
Audit of HSBC's subsidiaries <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>30.5</b>	34.0	36.1
Audit-related assurance services <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>27.4</b>	23.6	25.7
Taxation-related services:			
– taxation compliance services .....	<b>1.3</b>	2.1	2.8
– taxation advisory services .....	<b>1.3</b>	1.3	1.5
Other assurance services .....	<b>0.5</b>	1.1	1.3
Other non-audit services <sup>4</sup> .....	<b>6.5</b>	5.2	7.0
Total fees payable .....	<b>80.4</b>	80.5	87.1

1 Fees payable to KPMG for the statutory audit of the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings. They include amounts payable for services relating to the consolidation returns of HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries which are clearly identifiable as being in support of the Group audit opinion. Until 2012, these fees were included in 'Fees for other services provided to HSBC'. Comparative information has been updated accordingly. The adjustment reduced 'Fees for other services provided to HSBC' and increased 'Fees for HSBC Holdings' statutory audit' by US\$10.5m in 2011. There was no effect on basic or diluted earnings per share following the change.

2 Fees payable for the statutory audit of the financial statements of HSBC's subsidiaries.

3 Including services for assurance and other services that relate to statutory and regulatory filings, including comfort letters and interim reviews.

4 Including valuation and actuarial services, translation services, ad-hoc accounting advice, review of financial models, advice on IT security and business continuity, corporate finance transactions and performing agreed-upon IT testing procedures.

No fees were payable by HSBC to KPMG for the following types of services: internal audit services, services related to litigation and recruitment and remuneration.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**8 – Auditors' remuneration / 9 – Tax***Fees payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to KPMG*

	2013 US\$000	2012 US\$000	2011 US\$000
Audit of HSBC's associated pension schemes .....	379	256	248
Audit related assurance services .....	5	–	11
Taxation-related services .....	–	–	11
– taxation advisory services .....	–	–	11
Total fees payable .....	<b>384</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>259</b>

No fees were payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to KPMG for the following types of services: audit related assurance services, internal audit services, other assurance services, services related to corporate finance transactions, valuation and actuarial services, litigation, recruitment and remuneration, and information technology.

In addition to the above, KPMG estimate they have been paid fees of US\$5.3m (2012: US\$3.3m; 2011: US\$8.6m) by parties other than HSBC but where HSBC is connected with the contracting party and may therefore be involved in appointing KPMG. These fees arise from services such as auditing mutual funds managed by HSBC and reviewing the financial position of corporate concerns which borrow from HSBC.

Fees payable to KPMG for non-audit services for HSBC Holdings are not disclosed separately because such fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis for the HSBC Group.

**9 Tax****Tax expense**

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
<b>Current tax</b>			
UK corporation tax .....	(8)	250	820
– for this year .....	103	60	462
– adjustments in respect of prior years .....	(111)	190	358
Overseas tax <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>3,949</b>	5,560	4,255
– for this year .....	3,947	5,421	4,155
– adjustments in respect of prior years .....	2	139	100
	<b>3,941</b>	5,810	5,075
Deferred tax .....	<b>824</b>	(495)	(1,147)
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	739	(269)	(1,178)
Effect of changes in tax rates .....	93	66	(3)
Adjustments in respect of prior years .....	(8)	(292)	34
	<b>4,765</b>	5,315	3,928
Tax expense .....			

1 Overseas tax included Hong Kong profits tax of US\$1,133m (2012: US\$1,049m; 2011: US\$997m). The Hong Kong tax rate applying to the profits of subsidiaries assessable in Hong Kong was 16.5% (2012: 16.5%; 2011: 16.5%). Other overseas subsidiaries and overseas branches provided for taxation at the appropriate rates in the countries in which they operate.

## Tax reconciliation

The tax charged to the income statement differs to the tax charge that would apply if all profits had been taxed at the UK corporation tax rate as follows:

	2013		2012		2011	
	US\$m	%	US\$m	%	US\$m	%
Profit before tax .....	<b>22,565</b>		<b>20,649</b>		<b>21,872</b>	
Tax at 23.25% (2012: 24.5%; 2011: 26.5%) .....	<b>5,246</b>	<b>23.25</b>	5,057	24.5	5,796	26.5
Effect of differently taxed overseas profits .....	(177)	(0.8)	(57)	(0.3)	(492)	(2.2)
Adjustments in respect of prior period liabilities .....	(117)	(0.5)	37	0.2	495	2.3
Deferred tax temporary differences not recognised/ (previously not recognised) .....	332	1.5	374	1.8	(923)	(4.2)
Effect of profits in associates and joint ventures .....	(543)	(2.4)	(872)	(4.3)	(865)	(4.0)
Tax effect of disposal of Ping An .....	(111)	(0.5)	(204)	(1.0)	—	—
Tax effect of reclassification of Industrial Bank .....	(317)	(1.4)	—	—	—	—
Non-taxable income and gains .....	(871)	(3.9)	(542)	(2.6)	(613)	(2.8)
Permanent disallowables .....	647	2.9	1,092	5.3	467	2.1
Change in tax rates .....	93	0.4	78	0.4	(3)	—
Local taxes and overseas withholding taxes .....	551	2.4	581	2.8	267	1.2
Other items .....	32	0.1	(229)	(1.1)	(201)	(0.9)
Tax expense .....	<b>4,765</b>	<b>21.1</b>	<b>5,315</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>3,928</b>	<b>18.0</b>

The effective tax rate for the year was 21.1% compared with 25.7% for 2012. The effective tax rate for the year benefited from the non-taxable gain on the reclassification of Industrial Bank as a financial investment and the disposal of our operations in Panama and our investment in Ping An. The effective tax rate in 2012 was higher because of the non tax deductible effect of fines and penalties as part of the settlement of investigations into past inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanction laws.

The UK Government announced that the main rate of corporation tax for the year beginning 1 April 2013 will reduce from 24% to 23%, to be followed by a further 2% reduction to 21% for the year beginning 1 April 2014 and a 1% reduction to 20% for the year beginning 1 April 2015. The reduction in the corporate tax rate to 23%, which was enacted through the 2012 Finance Act, and this resulted in a weighted average rate of 23.25% for 2013 (2012: 24.5%; 2011: 26.5%). The reductions to 21% and 20% that were announced in the 2012 Autumn Statement and 2013 Budget, respectively, became enacted through the 2013 Finance Act on 17 July 2013. It is not expected that the future rate reductions will have a significant effect on the Group.

The Group's legal entities are subject to routine review and audit by tax authorities in the territories in which the Group operates. The Group provides for potential tax liabilities that may arise on the basis of the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities. The amounts ultimately paid may differ materially from the amounts provided depending on the ultimate resolution of such matters.

## Deferred taxation

The table overleaf shows the gross deferred tax assets and liabilities recognised in the balance sheet and the related amounts recognised in the income statement, other comprehensive income and directly in equity.

The amounts presented in the balance sheet are different from the amounts disclosed in the table overleaf as they are presented after offsetting asset and liability balances where HSBC has the legal right to set-off and intends to settle on a net basis.

The net deferred tax assets totalled US\$6.5bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$6.5bn). The main items to note are:

### US

The net deferred tax asset relating to HSBC's operations in the US was US\$4.4bn (2012: US\$4.6bn). The deferred tax assets included in this total reflected the carry forward of tax losses and tax credits of US\$0.7bn (2012: nil), deductible temporary differences in respect of loan impairment allowances of US\$1.2bn (2012: US\$2.0bn) and other temporary differences of US\$2.5bn (2012: US\$2.6bn).

Deductions for loan impairments for US tax purposes generally occur when the impaired loan is charged off, or if earlier, when the impaired loan is sold. The tax deduction is often in the period subsequent to that in which the

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 9 – Tax

impairment is recognised for accounting purposes. As a result, the amount of the associated deferred tax asset should generally move in line with the impairment allowance balance.

On the evidence available, including historical levels of profitability, management projections of future income and HSBC Holdings' commitment to continue to retain sufficient capital in North America to recover the deferred tax asset, it is expected that there will be sufficient taxable income generated by the business to realise these assets. Management projections of profits from the US operations are prepared for a ten year period and include assumptions about future house prices and US economic conditions, including unemployment levels.

Management projections of profits from the US operations currently indicate that tax losses and tax credits will be fully recovered by 2017. The current level of the deferred tax asset in respect of loan impairment allowances and other deductible temporary differences is projected to reduce over the ten year period.

As there has been a recent history of losses in HSBC's US operations, management's analysis of the recognition of these deferred tax assets significantly discounts any future expected profits from the US operations and relies on capital support from HSBC Holdings, including tax planning strategies in relation to such support. The principal strategy involves generating future taxable profits through the retention of capital in the US in excess of normal regulatory requirements in order to reduce deductible funding expenses or otherwise deploy such capital to increase levels of taxable income. As financial performance in our US operations improves it is anticipated that projected future profits from US operations will be relied on in the evaluation of the recognition of the deferred tax asset in future periods.

#### Brazil

The net deferred tax asset relating to HSBC's operations in Brazil was US\$1.0bn (2012: US\$0.9bn). The deferred tax assets included in this total reflected the carry forward of tax losses of US\$0.1bn (2012: nil), deductible temporary differences in respect of loan impairment allowances of US\$0.7bn (2012: US\$0.9bn) and other temporary differences of US\$0.2bn (2012: nil).

Deductions for loan impairments for Brazilian tax purposes generally occur when the impaired loan is charged off, often in the period subsequent to that in which the impairment is recognised for accounting purposes. As a result, the amount of the associated deferred tax asset should generally move in line with the impairment allowance balance.

Management projections of profits from the Brazilian operations currently indicate that the tax losses will be fully recovered within the next five years and that the other temporary differences will be recovered within the next ten years. Loan impairment deductions are recognised for tax purposes typically within two years of the accounting recognition.

On the evidence available, including historic levels of profitability, management projections of income and the state of the Brazilian economy, it is anticipated that there will be sufficient taxable income generated by the business to realise these assets when deductible for tax purposes.

#### Mexico

The net deferred tax asset relating to HSBC's operations in Mexico was US\$0.5bn (2012: US\$0.6bn). The deferred tax assets included in this total related primarily to deductible temporary differences in respect of accounting provisions for the loan portfolio. The annual deduction for loan impairment charges was historically capped under Mexican legislation at 2.5% of the average qualifying loan portfolio. The balance is carried forward to future years without expiry.

Following the clarification of tax law by the Mexican fiscal authority during the second quarter of the year, which led to a write down of the deferred tax assets on loan impairments of US\$0.3bn, management's analysis of the recognition of these deferred tax assets now relies on the primary strategy of selling certain loan portfolios, the losses on which are deductible for tax in Mexico when sold. Any such deductions for tax would lead to the reversal of the carried forward loan impairment provision recognised for deferred tax purposes.

On the evidence available, including historical and projected levels of loan portfolio growth, loan impairment rates and profitability, it is anticipated that the business will now realise these assets over a shorter period, within the next 6 years, than originally was the case under the previous strategy of projecting loan portfolio growth, loan impairment rates and profitability, which anticipated that the assets would be realised within the next 15 years.

*Movement of deferred tax assets and liabilities before offsetting balances within countries*

	Accelerated capital allowances													Derivatives, FVOD <sup>1</sup>	Insurance technical provisions	Expense provisions	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
	Retirement benefits US\$m	Loan impairment US\$m	Unused tax losses and tax credits US\$m	and assets leased to customers US\$m	Available-for-sale investments US\$m	Cash flow hedges US\$m	Share-based payments US\$m	Fee income US\$m	and other investments US\$m	1,530	–	1,457	(22)					
<b>2013</b>																		
Assets .....	469	3,912	617	473	–	285	305	–	1,530	–	1,457	(22)	9,026					
Liabilities .....	–	–	–	(226)	(1,203)	(44)	–	(105)	(162)	(815)	–	(10)	(2,565)					
At 1 January .....	469	3,912	617	247	(1,203)	241	305	(105)	1,368	(815)	1,457	(32)	6,461					
Acquisitions and disposals .....	–	–	(9)	–	(3)	1	–	–	–	–	–	(26)	(37)					
Income statement .....	(419)	(985)	399	123	(53)	(91)	(49)	42	(165)	(72)	47	399	(824)					
Other comprehensive income ...	169	–	–	–	1,026	38	–	–	(12)	–	–	–	1,221					
Equity .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2)	–	–	–	–	–	(2)					
Foreign exchange and other adjustments .....	55	(90)	(29)	35	(65)	(2)	(1)	4	(21)	47	(106)	(100)	(273)					
<b>At 31 December .....</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>2,837</b>	<b>978</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>(298)</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>(59)</b>	<b>1,170</b>	<b>(840)</b>	<b>1,398</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>6,546</b>					
Assets .....	274	2,837	978	549	–	211	253	–	1,383	–	1,398	461	8,344					
Liabilities .....	–	–	–	(144)	(298)	(24)	–	(59)	(213)	(840)	–	(220)	(1,798)					
<b>2012</b>																		
Assets .....	742	4,448	1,328	131	–	487	286	–	302	35	1,389	(17)	9,131					
Liabilities .....	(107)	–	–	(595)	(557)	(137)	–	(737)	(329)	(627)	(68)	234	(2,923)					
At 1 January .....	635	4,448	1,328	(464)	(557)	350	286	(737)	(27)	(592)	1,321	217	6,208					
Acquisitions and disposals .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2)	(1)	(4)	10	3					
Income statement .....	(313)	(590)	(692)	737	(270)	(9)	(52)	616	1,337	(214)	102	(157)	495					
Other comprehensive income ...	174	–	(33)	–	(395)	(90)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(344)					
Equity .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	45	–	–	–	–	–	45					
Foreign exchange and other adjustments .....	(27)	54	14	(26)	19	(10)	26	16	60	(8)	38	(102)	54					
<b>At 31 December .....</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>3,912</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>(1,203)</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>(105)</b>	<b>1,368</b>	<b>(815)</b>	<b>1,457</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>6,461</b>					
Assets .....	469	3,912	617	473	–	285	305	–	1,530	–	1,457	(22)	9,026					
Liabilities .....	–	–	–	(226)	(1,203)	(44)	–	(105)	(162)	(815)	–	(10)	(2,565)					

1 Fair value of own debt.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 9 – Tax / 10 – Dividends / 11 – Earnings per share

On 8 September 2013, the Mexican Government proposed a number of tax reforms that were approved by the Chamber of Senate on 31 October 2013 and published in the *Official Gazette* on 11 December 2013. The tax reforms include a new basis of tax deduction for loan impairment charges that will allow banks to recognise tax deductions as and when loans are written off the balance sheet. The reforms also brought in transitional rules to allow banks to continue to claim any unclaimed deductions with regard to the 2.5% pool as at 31 December 2013. These transitional rules are subject to further clarification by the Mexican fiscal authority. It is not expected that the tax reform will have a significant effect on the deferred tax assets held in HSBC's operations in Mexico.

There were no material carried forward tax losses or tax credits recognised within the Group's deferred tax assets in Mexico.

#### UK

The net deferred tax asset relating to HSBC's operations in the UK was US\$0.4bn (2012: US\$0.3bn). The deferred tax asset in respect of the carry forward of tax losses and tax credits reversed in full during the year (2012: US\$0.3bn). The closing net deferred tax asset represents other temporary differences of US\$0.4bn (2012: nil).

On the evidence available, including historical levels of profitability and management projections of future income it is anticipated that there will be sufficient taxable income generated by the business to recover the net deferred tax asset within the next ten years.

#### Unrecognised deferred tax

The amount of temporary differences, unused tax losses and tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the balance sheet was US\$22.0bn (2012: US\$16.6bn). These amounts included unused state losses arising in our US operations of US\$17.3bn (2012: US\$12.6bn).

Of the total amounts unrecognised, US\$5.0bn (2012: US\$3.9bn) had no expiry date, US\$1.0bn (2012: US\$0.3bn) was scheduled to expire within ten years and the remaining will expire after ten years.

Deferred tax is not recognised in respect of the Group's investments in subsidiaries and branches where remittance or other realisation is not probable, and for those associates and interests in joint ventures where it has been determined that no additional tax will arise. No amount is disclosed for the unrecognised deferred tax or the 2013 and 2012 temporary differences associated with such investments as it is impracticable to determine the amount of income taxes that would be payable when any temporary differences reverse. Deferred tax of US\$20m (2012: US\$269m) has, however, been provided in respect of distributable reserves of associates that, on distribution, would attract withholding tax.

#### HSBC Holdings

##### *Movement of deferred tax assets*

	Accelerated capital allowances US\$m	Short-term timing differences US\$m	Available-for-sale investments US\$m	Fair valued assets and liabilities US\$m	Share-based payments US\$m	Unused tax losses US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
At 1 January .....	2	–	(31)	31	12	–	14
Income statement .....	–	4	–	(12)	(1)	–	(9)
Other comprehensive income ....	–	–	8	–	–	–	8
Equity .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December .....</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>2012</b>							
At 1 January .....	–	–	(4)	46	9	40	91
Income statement .....	2	–	–	(15)	(7)	(40)	(60)
Other comprehensive income ....	–	–	(27)	–	–	–	(27)
Equity .....	–	–	–	–	10	–	10
<b>At 31 December .....</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14</b>

The amount of unused tax losses for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the balance sheet was US\$3,405m (2012: US\$1,775m) of which US\$9m (2012: US\$9m) relate to capital losses. The losses have no expiry date.

## 10 Dividends

### *Dividends to shareholders of the parent company*

	2013			2012			2011		
	Per share US\$	Total US\$m	Settled in scrip US\$m	Per share US\$	Total US\$m	Settled in scrip US\$m	Per share US\$	Total US\$m	Settled in scrip US\$m
<b>Dividends declared on ordinary shares</b>									
In respect of previous year:									
– fourth interim dividend .....	<b>0.18</b>	<b>3,339</b>	<b>540</b>	0.14	2,535	259	0.12	2,119	1,130
In respect of current year:									
– first interim dividend .....	<b>0.10</b>	<b>1,861</b>	<b>167</b>	0.09	1,633	748	0.09	1,601	204
– second interim dividend .....	<b>0.10</b>	<b>1,864</b>	<b>952</b>	0.09	1,646	783	0.09	1,603	178
– third interim dividend .....	<b>0.10</b>	<b>1,873</b>	<b>864</b>	0.09	1,655	639	0.09	1,605	720
	<b>0.48</b>	<b>8,937</b>	<b>2,523</b>	0.41	7,469	2,429	0.39	6,928	2,232
<b>Quarterly dividends on preference shares classified as equity</b>									
March dividend .....	<b>15.50</b>	<b>22</b>		15.50	22		15.50	22	
June dividend .....	<b>15.50</b>	<b>23</b>		15.50	23		15.50	23	
September dividend .....	<b>15.50</b>	<b>22</b>		15.50	22		15.50	22	
December dividend .....	<b>15.50</b>	<b>23</b>		15.50	23		15.50	23	
	<b>62.00</b>	<b>90</b>		62.00	90		62.00	90	

### *Quarterly coupons on capital securities classified as equity<sup>1</sup>*

	2013		2012		2011	
	Per share US\$	Total US\$m	Per share US\$	Total US\$m	Per share US\$	Total US\$m
<b>January coupon .....</b>						
0.508	44	0.508	44	0.508	44	
0.500	76	0.500	76	0.500	76	
0.508	45	0.508	45	0.508	45	
0.500	76	0.500	76	0.500	76	
0.508	45	0.508	45	0.508	45	
0.500	76	0.500	76	0.500	76	
0.508	45	0.508	45	0.508	45	
0.500	76	0.500	76	0.500	76	
0.508	45	0.508	45	0.508	45	
0.500	76	0.500	76	0.500	76	
	<b>4.032</b>	<b>483</b>	4.032	483	4.032	483

<sup>1</sup> HSBC Holdings issued Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities of US\$3,800m in June 2010 and US\$2,200m in April 2008 which are classified as equity under IFRSs.

The Directors declared after the end of the year a fourth interim dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2013 of US\$0.19 per ordinary share, a distribution of approximately US\$3,578m. The fourth interim dividend will be payable on 30 April 2014 to holders of record on 13 March 2014 on the Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register and 14 March 2014 on the Principal Register in the UK or the Bermuda Overseas Branch Register. No liability is recorded in the financial statements in respect of the fourth interim dividend for 2013.

On 15 January 2014, HSBC paid a further coupon on the capital securities of US\$0.508 per security, a distribution of US\$44m. No liability is recorded in the balance sheet at 31 December 2013 in respect of this coupon payment.

## 11 Earnings per share

‘Basic earnings per ordinary share’ is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held. ‘Diluted earnings per ordinary share’ is calculated by dividing the basic earnings, which require no adjustment for the effects of dilutive potential ordinary shares, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held, plus the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued on conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**11 – Earnings per share / 12 – Segmental analysis***Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company .....	<b>16,204</b>	14,027	16,797
Dividend payable on preference shares classified as equity .....	(90)	(90)	(90)
Coupon payable on capital securities classified as equity .....	(483)	(483)	(483)
Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company .....	<b>15,631</b>	13,454	16,224

*Basic and diluted earnings per share*

	2013		2012		2011				
	Number Profit US\$m (millions)	Per share US\$	Number Profit US\$m (millions)	Per share US\$	Number Profit US\$m (millions)	Per share US\$			
	15,631	18,530 124 36 88	0.84	13,454	18,125 146 23 123	0.74	16,224	17,700 222 45 177	0.92
Basic <sup>1</sup> .....	15,631	18,654	0.84	13,454	18,271	0.74	16,224	17,922	0.91
Diluted <sup>1</sup> .....									

1 Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding (basic) or assuming dilution (diluted).

The weighted average number of dilutive potential ordinary shares excluded 60m employee share options that were anti-dilutive (2012: 103m; 2011: 151m).

## 12 Segmental analysis

HSBC's operates a matrix management structure which includes geographical regions, global businesses and global functions. HSBC's operating segments are Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, Middle East and North Africa ('MENA'), North America and Latin America. These geographical operating segments represent the most appropriate information for the users of the financial statements to best evaluate the nature and financial effects of HSBC's business activities and the economic environments in which it operates.

Geographical information is classified by the location of the principal operations of the subsidiary or, for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds.

HSBC's chief operating decision-maker is the Group Management Board ('GMB') which operates as a general management committee under the direct authority of the Board. Information provided to GMB to make decisions about allocating resources to, and assessing the performance of, operating segments is measured in accordance with IFRSs. The financial information shown below includes the effects of intra-HSBC transactions between operating segments which are conducted on an arm's length basis and are eliminated in arriving at the total. Shared costs are included in operating segments on the basis of the actual recharges made.

### Products and services

HSBC provides a comprehensive range of banking and related financial services to its customers in its six geographical regions. The products and services offered to customers are organised by global business.

- Retail Banking and Wealth Management ('RBWM') offers a broad range of products and services to meet the personal banking and wealth management needs of individual customers. Typically, customer offerings include personal banking products (current and savings accounts, mortgages and personal loans, credit cards, debit cards and local and international payment services) and wealth management services (insurance and investment products, global asset management services and financial planning services).
- Commercial Banking ('CMB') offers a broad range of products and services to serve the needs of our commercial customers, including small and medium-sized enterprises, mid-market enterprises and corporates. These include credit and lending, international trade and receivables finance, treasury management and liquidity solutions (payments and cash management and commercial cards), commercial insurance and investments. CMB also offers its customers access to products and services offered by other global businesses, for example Global

Banking & Markets ('GB&M'), which include foreign exchange products, raising capital on debt and equity markets and advisory services.

- GB&M provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients and private investors worldwide. The client-focused business lines deliver a full range of banking capabilities including financing, advisory and transaction services, a markets business that provides services in credit, rates, foreign exchange, money markets and securities services, and principal investment activities.
- Global Private Banking ('GPB') provides a range of services to high net worth individuals and families with complex and international needs within the Group's priority markets.

### Financial information

In the following segmental analysis, the benefit of shareholders' funds impacts the analysis only to the extent that these funds are actually allocated to businesses in the segment by way of intra-HSBC capital and funding structures.

#### *Profit/(loss) for the year*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Intra- HSBC items US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>								
Net interest income .....	10,693	5,993	5,439	1,486	5,742	6,186	–	35,539
Net fee income .....	6,032	3,877	2,059	622	2,143	1,701	–	16,434
Net trading income/(expense) .....	4,423	1,570	456	357	948	936	–	8,690
Other income /(expense) .....	(181)	1,763	4,024	38	(30)	1,745	(3,377)	3,982
Net operating income <sup>1</sup> .....	20,967	13,203	11,978	2,503	8,803	10,568	(3,377)	64,645
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(1,530)	(137)	(361)	42	(1,197)	(2,666)	–	(5,849)
Net operating income .....	19,437	13,066	11,617	2,545	7,606	7,902	(3,377)	58,796
Employee compensation and benefits ..	(7,175)	(2,624)	(3,042)	(634)	(3,098)	(2,623)	–	(19,196)
General and administrative expenses ...	(9,479)	(2,019)	(2,390)	(607)	(3,051)	(2,896)	3,377	(17,065)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment .....	(559)	(225)	(167)	(35)	(176)	(202)	–	(1,364)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets .....	(400)	(177)	(41)	(13)	(91)	(209)	–	(931)
Total operating expenses .....	(17,613)	(5,045)	(5,640)	(1,289)	(6,416)	(5,930)	3,377	(38,556)
Operating profit .....	1,824	8,021	5,977	1,256	1,190	1,972	–	20,240
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	1	68	1,787	438	31	–	–	2,325
Profit before tax .....	1,825	8,089	7,764	1,694	1,221	1,972	–	22,565
Tax expense .....	(1,279)	(1,312)	(858)	(328)	(313)	(675)	–	(4,765)
Profit for the year .....	546	6,777	6,906	1,366	908	1,297	–	17,800

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)****12 – Segmental analysis***Profit/(loss) for the year (continued)*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Intra- HSBC items US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2012</b>								
Net interest income .....	10,394	5,316	5,391	1,470	8,117	6,984	–	37,672
Net fee income .....	6,169	3,335	2,083	595	2,513	1,735	–	16,430
Net trading income .....	2,707	1,463	1,053	390	507	971	–	7,091
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An .....	–	–	3,012	–	4,012	–	–	7,024
Other income/(expense) .....	(1,662)	2,308	2,045	(25)	(456)	1,261	(3,358)	113
Net operating income <sup>1</sup> .....	17,608	12,422	13,584	2,430	14,693	10,951	(3,358)	68,330
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(1,921)	(74)	(436)	(286)	(3,457)	(2,137)	–	(8,311)
Net operating income .....	15,687	12,348	13,148	2,144	11,236	8,814	(3,358)	60,019
Employee compensation and benefits ..	(8,070)	(2,572)	(3,140)	(652)	(3,243)	(2,814)	–	(20,491)
General and administrative expenses ..	(10,059)	(1,860)	(2,433)	(459)	(5,413)	(3,117)	3,358	(19,983)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment .....	(597)	(236)	(191)	(44)	(195)	(221)	–	(1,484)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets .....	(369)	(180)	(42)	(11)	(89)	(278)	–	(969)
Total operating expenses .....	(19,095)	(4,848)	(5,806)	(1,166)	(8,940)	(6,430)	3,358	(42,927)
Operating profit/(loss) .....	(3,408)	7,500	7,342	978	2,296	2,384	–	17,092
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures .....	(6)	82	3,106	372	3	–	–	3,557
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	(3,414)	7,582	10,448	1,350	2,299	2,384	–	20,649
Tax expense .....	(173)	(1,095)	(1,616)	(254)	(1,313)	(864)	–	(5,315)
Profit/(loss) for the year .....	(3,587)	6,487	8,832	1,096	986	1,520	–	15,334
<b>2011</b>								
Net interest income .....	11,001	4,691	5,102	1,432	11,480	6,956	–	40,662
Net fee income .....	6,236	3,097	2,111	627	3,308	1,781	–	17,160
Net trading income/(expense) .....	2,161	1,189	1,658	482	(362)	1,378	–	6,506
Other income .....	4,848	1,705	1,842	66	1,574	1,338	(3,421)	7,952
Net operating income <sup>1</sup> .....	24,246	10,682	10,713	2,607	16,000	11,453	(3,421)	72,280
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(2,512)	(156)	(267)	(293)	(7,016)	(1,883)	–	(12,127)
Net operating income .....	21,734	10,526	10,446	2,314	8,984	9,570	(3,421)	60,153
Employee compensation and benefits ..	(7,621)	(2,610)	(3,179)	(659)	(3,928)	(3,169)	–	(21,166)
General and administrative expenses ..	(8,473)	(1,724)	(2,378)	(458)	(4,404)	(3,443)	3,421	(17,459)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment .....	(581)	(245)	(198)	(36)	(261)	(249)	–	(1,570)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets .....	(394)	(179)	(51)	(6)	(326)	(394)	–	(1,350)
Total operating expenses .....	(17,069)	(4,758)	(5,806)	(1,159)	(8,919)	(7,255)	3,421	(41,545)
Operating profit .....	4,665	5,768	4,640	1,155	65	2,315	–	18,608
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures .....	6	55	2,831	337	35	–	–	3,264
Profit before tax .....	4,671	5,823	7,471	1,492	100	2,315	–	21,872
Tax income/(expense) .....	(1,589)	(1,043)	(1,315)	(266)	958	(673)	–	(3,928)
Profit for the year .....	3,082	4,780	6,156	1,226	1,058	1,642	–	17,944

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

*Other information about the profit/(loss) for the year*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Intra- HSBC items US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>								
Net operating income <sup>1</sup> .....	20,967	13,203	11,978	2,503	8,803	10,568	(3,377)	64,645
External .....	20,108	12,031	10,822	2,497	8,569	10,618	–	64,645
Inter-segment .....	859	1,172	1,156	6	234	(50)	(3,377)	–
Profit for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:								
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment .....	957	402	208	48	303	412	–	2,330
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	2,165	172	493	45	1,321	2,949	–	7,145
Impairment of financial investments .....	(61)	–	4	–	15	6	–	(36)
Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives .....	(936)	–	(1)	(3)	(288)	–	–	(1,228)
Restructuring costs .....	211	5	74	3	100	42	–	435
<b>2012</b>								
Net operating income <sup>1</sup> .....	17,608	12,422	13,584	2,430	14,693	10,951	(3,358)	68,330
External .....	16,405	11,307	12,586	2,455	14,566	11,011	–	68,330
Inter-segment .....	1,203	1,115	998	(25)	127	(60)	(3,358)	–
Profit for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:								
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment .....	966	416	233	55	363	499	–	2,532
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	2,329	105	586	361	3,587	2,489	–	9,457
Impairment of financial investments .....	420	(21)	83	1	32	4	–	519
Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives .....	(3,091)	–	(4)	(13)	(1,219)	–	–	(4,327)
Restructuring costs .....	292	21	107	27	219	94	–	760
<b>2011</b>								
Net operating income <sup>1</sup> .....	24,246	10,682	10,713	2,607	16,000	11,453	(3,421)	72,280
External .....	23,188	9,598	9,663	2,609	15,760	11,462	–	72,280
Inter-segment .....	1,058	1,084	1,050	(2)	240	(9)	(3,421)	–
Profit for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:								
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment .....	975	424	249	42	802	643	–	3,135
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	3,085	202	453	395	7,147	2,271	–	13,553
Impairment of financial investments .....	705	55	25	13	9	1	–	808
Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives .....	3,180	–	4	10	967	–	–	4,161
Restructuring costs .....	357	47	34	27	73	259	–	797

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**12 – Segmental analysis / 13 – Analysis of financial assets and liabilities**

*Balance sheet information*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Rest of Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Intra- HSBC items US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>								
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	504,200	195,547	147,797	27,211	161,629	43,920	–	1,080,304
Interests in associates and joint ventures .....	169	275	13,547	2,575	74	–	–	16,640
Total assets .....	1,392,959	555,413	335,937	60,810	432,035	113,999	(219,835)	2,671,318
Customer accounts .....	644,816	365,993	182,626	38,683	196,495	54,199	–	1,482,812
Total liabilities .....	1,326,537	523,579	306,918	50,706	393,635	99,319	(219,835)	2,480,859
Capital expenditure incurred <sup>1</sup> ....	907	1,124	112	32	265	385	–	2,825
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>								
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	463,440	173,613	138,119	28,086	140,756	53,609	–	997,623
Interests in associates and joint ventures .....	178	224	15,085	2,262	85	–	–	17,834
Total assets .....	1,389,240	518,334	342,269	62,605	490,247	131,277	(241,434)	2,692,538
Customer accounts .....	555,009	346,208	183,621	39,583	149,037	66,556	–	1,340,014
Total liabilities .....	1,327,487	496,640	308,815	53,498	450,480	113,923	(241,434)	2,509,409
Capital expenditure incurred <sup>1</sup> ....	925	336	208	102	248	458	–	2,277
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>								
Loans and advances to customers (net) .....	434,336	157,665	123,868	25,875	142,747	55,938	–	940,429
Interests in associates and joint ventures .....	150	196	17,916	2,036	101	–	–	20,399
Total assets .....	1,281,945	473,024	317,816	57,464	504,302	144,889	(223,861)	2,555,579
Customer accounts .....	493,404	315,345	174,012	36,422	155,982	78,760	–	1,253,925
Total liabilities .....	1,224,386	458,179	288,485	49,005	464,990	128,302	(223,861)	2,389,486
Capital expenditure incurred <sup>1</sup> ....	1,177	432	207	29	342	951	–	3,138

1 Expenditure incurred on property, plant and equipment and other intangible assets. Excludes assets acquired as part of business combinations and goodwill.

## Other financial information

### Net operating income by global business

	<b>RBWM</b> US\$m	<b>CMB</b> US\$m	<b>GB&amp;M</b> US\$m	<b>GPB</b> US\$m	<b>Other<sup>1</sup></b> US\$m	<b>Intra-HSBC items</b> US\$m	<b>Total</b> US\$m
<b>2013</b>							
Net operating income <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>26,740</b>	<b>16,365</b>	<b>19,176</b>	<b>2,439</b>	<b>5,651</b>	<b>(5,726)</b>	<b>64,645</b>
External .....	<b>25,038</b>	<b>17,241</b>	<b>20,767</b>	<b>1,955</b>	<b>(356)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>64,645</b>
Internal .....	<b>1,702</b>	<b>(876)</b>	<b>(1,591)</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>6,007</b>	<b>(5,726)</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>2012</b>							
Net operating income <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>33,861</b>	<b>16,551</b>	<b>18,273</b>	<b>3,172</b>	<b>2,332</b>	<b>(5,859)</b>	<b>68,330</b>
External .....	<b>31,980</b>	<b>17,295</b>	<b>20,410</b>	<b>2,413</b>	<b>(3,768)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>68,330</b>
Internal .....	<b>1,881</b>	<b>(744)</b>	<b>(2,137)</b>	<b>759</b>	<b>6,100</b>	<b>(5,859)</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>2011</b>							
Net operating income <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>33,533</b>	<b>15,611</b>	<b>17,057</b>	<b>3,292</b>	<b>9,145</b>	<b>(6,358)</b>	<b>72,280</b>
External .....	<b>32,024</b>	<b>15,362</b>	<b>19,881</b>	<b>2,207</b>	<b>2,806</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>72,280</b>
Internal .....	<b>1,509</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>(2,824)</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>6,339</b>	<b>(6,358)</b>	<b>–</b>

1 The main items reported in the 'Other' category are certain property activities, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, movements in fair value of own debt and HSBC's holding company and financing operations. The 'Other' category also includes gains and losses on the disposal of certain significant subsidiaries or business units.

2 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

### Information by country

	<b>2013</b>		<b>2012</b>		<b>2011</b>	
	<b>External net operating income<sup>1,2</sup></b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>Non-current assets<sup>3</sup></b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>External net operating income<sup>1,2</sup></b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>Non-current assets<sup>3</sup></b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>External net operating income<sup>1,2</sup></b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>Non-current assets<sup>3</sup></b> <b>US\$m</b>
	<b>13,347</b>	<b>17,481</b>	<b>9,149</b>	<b>18,391</b>	<b>16,058</b>	<b>21,414</b>
UK .....	<b>12,031</b>	<b>12,170</b>	<b>11,307</b>	<b>11,657</b>	<b>9,600</b>	<b>6,257</b>
Hong Kong .....	<b>6,121</b>	<b>4,189</b>	<b>11,779</b>	<b>6,718</b>	<b>12,972</b>	<b>3,830</b>
USA .....	<b>3,111</b>	<b>11,565</b>	<b>2,881</b>	<b>11,074</b>	<b>2,747</b>	<b>10,790</b>
France .....	<b>5,364</b>	<b>1,715</b>	<b>6,395</b>	<b>2,017</b>	<b>6,637</b>	<b>2,149</b>
Brazil .....	<b>24,671</b>	<b>27,879</b>	<b>26,819</b>	<b>30,078</b>	<b>24,266</b>	<b>31,590</b>
Other countries .....	<b>64,645</b>	<b>74,999</b>	<b>68,330</b>	<b>79,935</b>	<b>72,280</b>	<b>76,030</b>

1 External net operating income is attributed to countries on the basis of the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds.

2 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

3 Non-current assets consist of property, plant and equipment, goodwill, other intangible assets, interests in associates and joint ventures and certain other assets expected to be recovered more than twelve months after the reporting period.

## 13 Analysis of financial assets and liabilities by measurement basis

Financial assets and financial liabilities are measured on an ongoing basis either at fair value or at amortised cost. The summary of significant accounting policies in Note 2 describes how the classes of financial instruments are measured, and how income and expenses, including fair value gains and losses, are recognised. The following table analyses the carrying amounts of the financial assets and liabilities by category as defined in IAS 39 and by balance sheet heading.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**13 – Analysis of financial assets and liabilities**

*Analysis of financial assets and liabilities by measurement basis*

HSBC

**Financial assets**

	At 31 December 2013							
	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value US\$m	Held-to-maturity securities US\$m	Available-for-sale securities US\$m	Financial assets and liabilities at amortised cost US\$m	Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments US\$m	Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments US\$m	Total US\$m
Cash and balances at central banks .....	–	–	–	–	166,599	–	–	166,599
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	–	–	–	–	6,021	–	–	6,021
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	–	–	–	–	25,220	–	–	25,220
Trading assets .....	303,192	–	–	–	–	–	–	303,192
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	–	38,430	–	–	–	–	–	38,430
Derivatives .....	277,709	–	–	–	–	1,168	3,388	282,265
Loans and advances to banks .....	–	–	–	–	211,521	–	–	211,521
Loans and advances to customers .....	–	–	–	–	1,080,304	–	–	1,080,304
Financial investments .....	–	–	25,084	400,841	–	–	–	425,925
Assets held for sale .....	22	–	4	965	2,511	–	–	3,502
Other assets .....	–	–	–	–	23,957	–	–	23,957
Accrued income .....	–	–	–	–	10,176	–	–	10,176
	<b>580,923</b>	<b>38,430</b>	<b>25,088</b>	<b>401,806</b>	<b>1,526,309</b>	<b>1,168</b>	<b>3,388</b>	<b>2,577,112</b>

**Financial liabilities**

	At 31 December 2013							
	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value US\$m	Held-to-maturity securities US\$m	Available-for-sale securities US\$m	Financial assets and liabilities at amortised cost US\$m	Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments US\$m	Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments US\$m	Total US\$m
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation .....	–	–	–	–	25,220	–	–	25,220
Deposits by banks .....	–	–	–	–	129,212	–	–	129,212
Customer accounts .....	–	–	–	–	1,482,812	–	–	1,482,812
Items in the course of transmission to other banks .....	–	–	–	–	6,910	–	–	6,910
Trading liabilities .....	207,025	–	–	–	–	–	–	207,025
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	89,084	–	–	–	–	–	89,084
Derivatives .....	269,739	–	–	–	–	2,889	1,656	274,284
Debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	–	104,080	–	–	104,080
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	1	–	–	–	2,764	–	–	2,765
Other liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	28,925	–	–	28,925
Accruals .....	–	–	–	–	14,568	–	–	14,568
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	28,976	–	–	28,976
	<b>476,765</b>	<b>89,084</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,823,467</b>	<b>2,889</b>	<b>1,656</b>	<b>2,393,861</b>

	At 31 December 2012							
	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value US\$m	Held-to- maturity securities US\$m	Available- for-sale securities US\$m	Financial assets and liabilities at amortised cost US\$m	Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments US\$m	Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Financial assets</b>								
Cash and balances at central banks .....	–	–	–	–	141,532	–	–	141,532
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	–	–	–	–	7,303	–	–	7,303
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	–	–	–	–	22,743	–	–	22,743
Trading assets .....	408,811	–	–	–	–	–	–	408,811
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	–	33,582	–	–	–	–	–	33,582
Derivatives .....	353,803	–	–	–	–	199	3,448	357,450
Loans and advances to banks .....	–	–	–	–	152,546	–	–	152,546
Loans and advances to customers .....	–	–	–	–	997,623	–	–	997,623
Financial investments .....	–	–	23,413	397,688	–	–	–	421,101
Assets held for sale .....	9	72	–	10,700	7,341	–	–	18,122
Other assets .....	–	–	–	–	23,584	–	–	23,584
Accrued income .....	–	–	–	–	8,540	–	–	8,540
	<b>762,623</b>	<b>33,654</b>	<b>23,413</b>	<b>408,388</b>	<b>1,361,212</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>3,448</b>	<b>2,592,937</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>								
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation .....	–	–	–	–	22,742	–	–	22,742
Deposits by banks .....	–	–	–	–	107,429	–	–	107,429
Customer accounts .....	–	–	–	–	1,340,014	–	–	1,340,014
Items in the course of transmission to other banks .....	–	–	–	–	7,138	–	–	7,138
Trading liabilities .....	304,563	–	–	–	–	–	–	304,563
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	87,720	–	–	–	–	–	87,720
Derivatives .....	352,195	–	–	–	–	4,450	2,241	358,886
Debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	–	119,461	–	–	119,461
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	8	23	–	–	3,772	–	–	3,803
Other liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	32,417	–	–	32,417
Accruals .....	–	–	–	–	11,663	–	–	11,663
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	29,479	–	–	29,479
	<b>656,766</b>	<b>87,743</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,674,115</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>2,241</b>	<b>2,425,315</b>

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**13 – Analysis of financial assets and liabilities / 14 – Trading assets**

**HSBC Holdings**

	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value US\$m	Available- for-sale securities US\$m	Financial assets and liabilities at amortised cost US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
<b>Financial assets</b>					
Cash at bank and in hand .....	–	–	–	407	407
Derivatives .....	2,789	–	–	–	2,789
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	–	–	–	53,344	53,344
Financial investments .....	–	–	1,210	–	1,210
Other assets .....	–	–	–	10	10
	<b>2,789</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>53,761</b>	<b>57,760</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>					
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	–	–	–	11,685	11,685
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	21,027	–	–	21,027
Derivatives .....	704	–	–	–	704
Debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	2,791	2,791
Accruals .....	–	–	–	1,169	1,169
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	–	–	14,167	14,167
	<b>704</b>	<b>21,027</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>29,812</b>	<b>51,543</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>					
<b>Financial assets</b>					
Cash at bank and in hand .....	–	–	–	353	353
Derivatives .....	3,768	–	–	–	3,768
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	–	–	–	41,675	41,675
Financial investments .....	–	–	1,208	–	1,208
Other assets .....	–	–	–	4	4
	<b>3,768</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,208</b>	<b>42,032</b>	<b>47,008</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>					
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	–	–	–	12,856	12,856
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	23,195	–	–	23,195
Derivatives .....	760	–	–	–	760
Debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	2,691	2,691
Accruals .....	–	–	–	605	605
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	–	–	11,907	11,907
	<b>760</b>	<b>23,195</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>28,059</b>	<b>52,014</b>

## 14 Trading assets

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Trading assets:		
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties .....	<b>201,492</b>	305,312
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties .....	<b>101,700</b>	103,499
	<b>303,192</b>	408,811
Treasury and other eligible bills .....	<b>21,584</b>	26,282
Debt securities .....	<b>141,644</b>	144,677
Equity securities .....	<b>63,891</b>	41,634
Trading securities at fair value .....	<b>227,119</b>	212,593
Loans and advances to banks .....	<b>27,885</b>	78,271
Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>48,188</b>	117,947
	<b>303,192</b>	408,811

### Trading securities valued at fair value<sup>1</sup>

	Fair value 2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
US Treasury and US Government agencies <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>23,450</b>	28,405
UK Government .....	<b>11,591</b>	11,688
Hong Kong Government .....	<b>5,909</b>	6,228
Other government .....	<b>86,714</b>	91,498
Asset-backed securities <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>2,736</b>	2,896
Corporate debt and other securities .....	<b>32,828</b>	30,244
Equity securities .....	<b>63,891</b>	41,634
	<b>227,119</b>	212,593

1 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of US\$22,989m (2012: US\$20,274m), of which US\$3,973m (2012: US\$3,469m) are guaranteed by various governments.

2 Include securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.

3 Exclude asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.

### Trading securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

	Treasury and other eligible bills US\$m	Debt securities US\$m	Equity securities US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Fair value at 31 December 2013</b>				
Listed <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>194</b>	<b>85,821</b>	<b>62,724</b>	<b>148,739</b>
Unlisted <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>21,390</b>	<b>55,823</b>	<b>1,167</b>	<b>78,380</b>
	<b>21,584</b>	<b>141,644</b>	<b>63,891</b>	<b>227,119</b>
<b>Fair value at 31 December 2012</b>				
Listed <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>606</b>	<b>82,732</b>	<b>39,945</b>	<b>123,283</b>
Unlisted <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>25,676</b>	<b>61,945</b>	<b>1,689</b>	<b>89,310</b>
	<b>26,282</b>	<b>144,677</b>	<b>41,634</b>	<b>212,593</b>

1 Included within listed investments are US\$3,836m (2012: US\$2,828m) of investments listed on a recognised exchange in Hong Kong.

2 Unlisted treasury and other eligible bills primarily comprise treasury bills not listed on an exchange but for which there is a liquid market.

### Loans and advances to banks held for trading

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Reverse repos <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>2,940</b>	45,015
Settlement accounts .....	<b>7,572</b>	6,324
Stock borrowing .....	<b>2,323</b>	5,361
Other .....	<b>15,050</b>	21,571
	<b>27,885</b>	78,271

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value***Loans and advances to customers held for trading*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Reverse repos <sup>1</sup> .....	7,180	73,666
Settlement accounts .....	11,863	8,186
Stock borrowing .....	7,995	10,710
Other .....	<b>21,150</b>	25,385
	<b>48,188</b>	117,947

1 In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses as set out on page 220. This led to a reduction in the amount of reverse repos classified as trading assets.

**15 Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value**

The accounting policies which determine the classification of financial instruments and the use of assumptions and estimation in valuing them are described on pages 432 to 450 and page 74. The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured on the basis of the individual financial instrument. However, when HSBC manages a group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of its net exposure to either market risks or credit risk, it measures the fair value of the group of financial instruments on a net basis, but presents the underlying financial assets and liabilities separately in the financial statements, unless they satisfy the IFRSs offsetting criteria as described on page 442.

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The following table sets out the financial instruments carried at fair value.

*Financial instruments carried at fair value and bases of valuation*

	Valuation techniques							
	Quoted market price Level 1 US\$m	Using observable inputs Level 2 US\$m	With significant unobservable inputs Level 3 US\$m	Total US\$m				
<b>Recurring fair value measurements</b>								
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>								
Assets								
Trading assets .....	182,721	115,124	5,347	303,192				
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	30,173	7,649	608	38,430				
Derivatives .....	2,539	277,224	2,502	282,265				
Financial investments: available for sale .....	262,836	130,760	7,245	400,841				
Liabilities								
Trading liabilities .....	88,935	110,576	7,514	207,025				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	10,482	78,602	–	89,084				
Derivatives .....	4,508	267,441	2,335	274,284				
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>								
Assets								
Trading assets .....	198,843	205,590	4,378	408,811				
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	25,575	7,594	413	33,582				
Derivatives .....	1,431	352,960	3,059	357,450				
Financial investments: available for sale .....	253,246	135,931	8,511	397,688				
Liabilities								
Trading liabilities .....	116,550	180,543	7,470	304,563				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	10,703	77,017	–	87,720				
Derivatives .....	1,506	354,375	3,005	358,886				

The decrease in Level 2 trading assets and liabilities reflects the change in the way GB&M manages repo and reverse repo activities described on page 220. Movement in derivative balances is described in Note 18.

### Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair values

	Assets				Liabilities			
	Available for sale US\$m	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US\$m	Derivatives US\$m	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US\$m	Derivatives US\$m	
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>								
Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2 .....	110	24,140	–	18	35,274	–	–	17
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1 .....	1,275	1,264	423	–	–	–	–	–

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of each semi-annual reporting period. Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2 reflect the reclassification of settlement balances and cash collateral following reassessment of the application of levelling criteria to these balances. Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1 related to increased liquidity in certain emerging market government bonds.

### Control framework

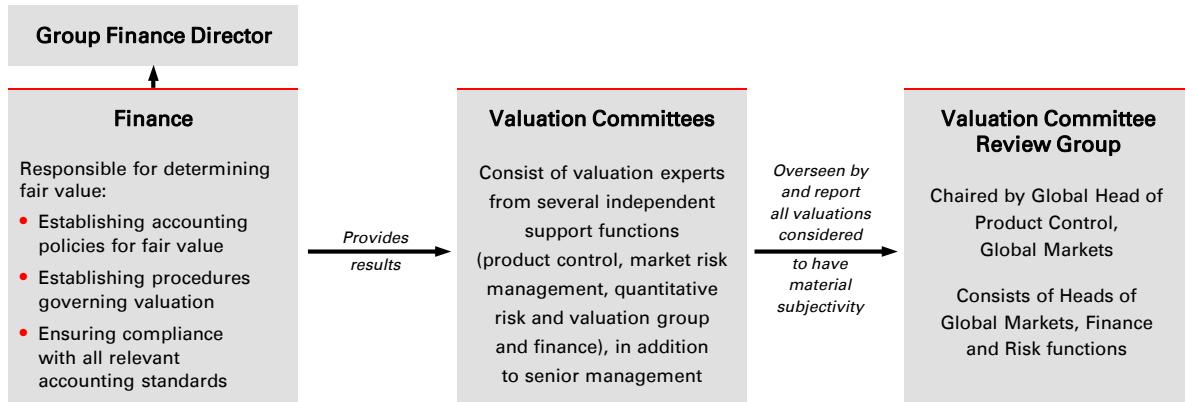
Fair values are subject to a control framework designed to ensure that they are either determined or validated by a function independent of the risk-taker.

For all financial instruments where fair values are determined by reference to externally quoted prices or observable pricing inputs to models, independent price determination or validation is utilised. In inactive markets, direct observation of a traded price may not be possible. In these circumstances, HSBC will source alternative market information to validate the financial instrument's fair value, with greater weight given to information that is considered to be more relevant and reliable. The factors that are considered in this regard are, *inter alia*:

- the extent to which prices may be expected to represent genuine traded or tradeable prices;
- the degree of similarity between financial instruments;
- the degree of consistency between different sources;
- the process followed by the pricing provider to derive the data;
- the elapsed time between the date to which the market data relates and the balance sheet date; and
- the manner in which the data was sourced.

For fair values determined using valuation models, the control framework may include, as applicable, development or validation by independent support functions of (i) the logic within valuation models; (ii) the inputs to those models; (iii) any adjustments required outside the valuation models; and (iv) where possible, model outputs. Valuation models are subject to a process of due diligence and calibration before becoming operational and are calibrated against external market data on an ongoing basis.

The majority of financial instruments measured at fair value are in GB&M. GB&M's fair value governance structure is illustrated below as an example:



## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value

#### Determination of fair value

Fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- *Level 1 – quoted market price:* financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets that HSBC can access at the measurement date.
- *Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs:* financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- *Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs:* financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an actively traded market. The fair values of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets are based on bid prices for assets held and offer prices for liabilities issued. Where a financial instrument has a quoted price in an active market, the fair value of the total holding of the financial instrument is calculated as the product of the number of units and quoted price. In the event that the market for a financial instrument is not active, a valuation technique is used.

The judgement as to whether a market is active may include, but is not restricted to, the consideration of factors such as the magnitude and frequency of trading activity, the availability of prices and the size of bid/offer spreads. The bid/offer spread represents the difference in prices at which a market participant would be willing to buy compared with the price at which they would be willing to sell. In inactive markets, obtaining assurance that the transaction price provides evidence of fair value or determining the adjustments to transaction prices that are necessary to measure the fair value of the instrument requires additional work during the valuation process.

#### Valuation techniques

Valuation techniques incorporate assumptions about factors that other market participants would use in their valuations. A range of valuation techniques is employed, dependent on the instrument type and available market data. Most valuation techniques are based upon discounted cash flow analyses, in which expected future cash flows are calculated and discounted to present value using a discounting curve. Prior to considering credit risk, the expected future cash flows may be known, as would be the case for the fixed leg of an interest rate swap, or may be uncertain and require projection, as would be the case for the floating leg of an interest rate swap. ‘Projection’ utilises market forward curves, if available. In option models, the probability of different potential future outcomes must be considered. In addition, the value of some products are dependent on more than one market factor, and in these cases it will typically be necessary to consider how movements in one market factor may affect the other market factors. The model inputs necessary to perform such calculations include interest rate yield curves, exchange rates, volatilities, correlations, prepayment and default rates. For interest rate derivatives with collateralised counterparties and in significant currencies, HSBC uses a discounting curve that reflects the overnight interest rate (‘OIS discounting’).

The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data. However, certain financial instruments are valued on the basis of valuation techniques that feature one or more significant market inputs that are unobservable, and for them the measurement of fair value is more judgemental. An instrument in its entirety is classified as valued using significant unobservable inputs if, in the opinion of management, a significant proportion of the instrument’s inception profit (‘day 1 gain or loss’) or greater than 5% of the instrument’s valuation is driven by unobservable inputs. ‘Unobservable’ in this context means that there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the price at which an arm’s length transaction would be likely to occur. It generally does not mean that there is no data available at all upon which to base a determination of fair value (consensus pricing data may, for example, be used). All fair value adjustments are included within the levelling determination.

In certain circumstances, HSBC records its own debt in issue at fair value, based on quoted prices in an active market for the specific instrument concerned, where available. An example of this is where own debt in issue is hedged with interest rate derivatives. When quoted market prices are unavailable, the own debt in issue is valued using valuation techniques, the inputs for which are either based upon quoted prices in an inactive market for the instrument, or are estimated by comparison with quoted prices in an active market for similar instruments. In both cases, the fair value includes the effect of applying the credit spread which is appropriate to HSBC’s liabilities. The change in fair value of issued debt securities attributable to the Group’s own credit spread is computed as follows: for each security at each reporting date, an externally verifiable price is obtained or a price is derived using credit spreads for similar

securities for the same issuer. Then, using discounted cash flow, each security is valued using a Libor-based discount curve. The difference in the valuations is attributable to the Group's own credit spread. This methodology is applied consistently across all securities.

Structured notes issued and certain other hybrid instrument liabilities are included within trading liabilities and are measured at fair value. The credit spread applied to these instruments is derived from the spreads at which HSBC issues structured notes.

Gains and losses arising from changes in the credit spread of liabilities issued by HSBC reverse over the contractual life of the debt, provided that the debt is not repaid at a premium or a discount.

Changes in fair value are generally subject to a profit and loss analysis process. This process disaggregates changes in fair value into three high level categories; (i) portfolio changes, such as new transactions or maturing transactions, (ii) market movements, such as changes in foreign exchange rates or equity prices, and (iii) other, such as changes in fair value adjustments, discussed below.

### Fair value adjustments

Fair value adjustments are adopted when HSBC considers that there are additional factors that would be considered by a market participant which are not incorporated within the valuation model. HSBC classifies fair value adjustments as either 'risk-related' or 'model-related'. The majority of these adjustments relate to GB&M.

Movements in the level of fair value adjustments do not necessarily result in the recognition of profits or losses within the income statement. For example, as models are enhanced, fair value adjustments may no longer be required. Similarly, fair value adjustments will decrease when the related positions are unwound, but this may not result in profit or loss.

#### *Global Banking and Markets fair value adjustments*

Type of adjustment	At 31 December 2013 US\$m	At 31 December 2012 US\$m
Risk-related .....	<b>1,565</b>	2,013
Bid-offer .....	<b>561</b>	638
Uncertainty .....	<b>343</b>	142
Credit valuation adjustment .....	<b>1,274</b>	1,747
Debit valuation adjustment .....	<b>(616)</b>	(518)
Other .....	<b>3</b>	4
Model-related .....	<b>202</b>	162
Model limitation .....	<b>199</b>	161
Other .....	<b>3</b>	1
Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves) (Note 18) .....	<b>167</b>	181
	<b>1,934</b>	2,356

Fair value adjustments declined by US\$422m during the year. The most significant movement was a decline of US\$473m in respect of the credit valuation adjustment, as a result of both reduced derivative counterparty exposures and general narrowing of CDS spreads.

### Risk-related adjustments

#### *Bid-offer*

IFRS 13 requires use of the price within the bid-offer spread that is most representative of fair value. Valuation models will typically generate mid-market values. The bid-offer adjustment reflects the extent to which bid-offer costs would be incurred if substantially all residual net portfolio market risks were closed using available hedging instruments or by disposing of or unwinding the position.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value***Uncertainty*

Certain model inputs may be less readily determinable from market data, and/or the choice of model itself may be more subjective. In these circumstances, there exists a range of possible values that the financial instrument or market parameter may assume and an adjustment may be necessary to reflect the likelihood that in estimating the fair value of the financial instrument, market participants would adopt more conservative values for uncertain parameters and/or model assumptions than those used in the valuation model.

*Credit valuation adjustment*

The credit valuation adjustment is an adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect within fair value the possibility that the counterparty may default and that HSBC may not receive the full market value of the transactions (see below).

*Debit valuation adjustment*

The debit valuation adjustment is an adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect within fair value the possibility that HSBC may default, and that HSBC may not pay full market value of the transactions (see below).

**Model-related adjustments***Model limitation*

Models used for portfolio valuation purposes may be based upon a simplifying set of assumptions that do not capture all material market characteristics. Additionally, markets evolve, and models that were adequate in the past may require development to capture all material market characteristics in current market conditions. In these circumstances, model limitation adjustments are adopted. As model development progresses, model limitations are addressed within the valuation models and a model limitation adjustment is no longer needed.

*Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves)*

Inception profit adjustments are adopted when the fair value estimated by a valuation model is based on one or more significant unobservable inputs. The accounting for inception profit adjustments is discussed on page 433. An analysis of the movement in the deferred Day 1 P&L reserve is provided on page 501.

**Credit valuation adjustment/debit valuation adjustment methodology**

HSBC calculates a separate credit valuation adjustment ('CVA') and debit valuation adjustment ('DVA') for each HSBC legal entity, and within each entity for each counterparty to which the entity has exposure. The calculation of the monoline credit valuation adjustment is described on page 208.

HSBC calculates the CVA by applying the probability of default ('PD') of the counterparty, conditional on the non-default of HSBC, to HSBC's expected positive exposure to the counterparty and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Conversely, HSBC calculates the DVA by applying the PD of HSBC, conditional on the non-default of the counterparty, to the expected positive exposure of the counterparty to HSBC and multiplying by the loss expected in the event of default. Both calculations are performed over the life of the potential exposure.

For most products HSBC uses a simulation methodology to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty. This incorporates a range of potential exposures across the portfolio of transactions with the counterparty over the life of the portfolio. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty. A standard loss given default ('LGD') assumption of 60% is generally adopted for developed market exposures, and 75% for emerging market exposures. Alternative loss given default assumptions may be adopted when both the nature of the exposure and the available data support this.

For certain types of exotic derivatives where the products are not currently supported by the simulation, or for derivative exposures in smaller trading locations where the simulation tool is not yet available, HSBC adopts alternative methodologies. These may involve mapping to the results for similar products from the simulation tool or, where the mapping approach is not appropriate, using a simplified methodology which generally follows the same principles as the simulation methodology. The calculation is applied at a trade level, with more limited recognition of credit mitigants such as netting or collateral agreements than is used in the simulation methodology.

The methodologies do not, in general, account for ‘wrong-way risk’. Wrong-way risk arises when the underlying value of the derivative prior to any CVA is positively correlated to the probability of default by the counterparty. When there is significant wrong-way risk, a trade-specific approach is applied to reflect the wrong-way risk within the valuation.

With the exception of certain central clearing parties, HSBC includes all third-party counterparties in the CVA and DVA calculations and does not net these adjustments across Group entities. During the year, HSBC refined the methodologies used to calculate the CVA and DVA to more accurately reflect the impact of ratings downgrade triggers on credit mitigation. HSBC reviews and refines the CVA and DVA methodologies on an ongoing basis.

### **Valuation of uncollateralised derivatives**

HSBC values uncollateralised derivatives by discounting expected future cash flows at a benchmark interest rate, typically Libor or its equivalent. This approach has historically been adopted across the industry, and has therefore been an appropriate basis for fair value. HSBC and other industry participants are currently considering whether this approach appropriately reflects the manner in which the derivatives are funded, which may occur at rates other than interbank offer rates. No consensus has yet emerged on how such funding should be reflected in the fair value measurement for uncollateralised derivatives. In the future, and possibly in 2014, HSBC may adopt a ‘funding fair value adjustment’ to reflect funding of uncollateralised derivatives at rates other than interbank offer rates.

### **Fair value valuation bases**

#### *Financial instruments measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs – Level 3*

	Assets					Liabilities				
	Available for sale US\$m	Held for trading US\$m	At fair value <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Derivatives US\$m	Total US\$m	Held for trading US\$m	At fair value <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Derivatives US\$m	Total US\$m	
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>										
Private equity including strategic investments	3,729	103	420	–	4,252	–	–	–	–	–
Asset-backed securities	1,677	643	–	–	2,320	–	–	–	–	–
Loans held for securitisation	–	83	–	–	83	–	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	14	–	–	14	7,514	–	–	7,514	–
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	320	320	–	–	–	–	–
Other derivatives	–	–	–	2,182	2,182	–	–	2,335	2,335	–
Other portfolios	1,839	4,504	188	–	6,531	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>7,245</b>	<b>5,347</b>	<b>608</b>	<b>2,502</b>	<b>15,702</b>	<b>7,514</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2,335</b>	<b>9,849</b>	
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>										
Private equity including strategic investments	3,582	92	377	–	4,051	–	–	–	–	–
Asset-backed securities	2,288	652	–	–	2,940	–	–	–	–	–
Loans held for securitisation	–	547	–	–	547	–	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	23	–	–	23	6,987	–	–	6,987	–
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	630	630	–	–	–	–	–
Other derivatives	–	–	–	2,429	2,429	–	–	3,005	3,005	–
Other portfolios	2,641	3,064	36	–	5,741	483	–	–	483	–
	<b>8,511</b>	<b>4,378</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>3,059</b>	<b>16,361</b>	<b>7,470</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3,005</b>	<b>10,475</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Designated at fair value through profit or loss.

Level 3 instruments are present in both ongoing and legacy businesses. Loans held for securitisation, derivatives with monolines, certain ‘other derivatives’ and all level 3 asset-backed securities are legacy. HSBC has the capability to hold these positions.

### **Private equity and strategic investments**

HSBC’s private equity and strategic investments are generally classified as available for sale and are not traded in active markets. In the absence of an active market, an investment’s fair value is estimated on the basis of an analysis of the investee’s financial position and results, risk profile, prospects and other factors, as well as by reference to market valuations for similar entities quoted in an active market, or the price at which similar companies have changed ownership.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value****Asset-backed securities**

While quoted market prices are generally used to determine the fair value of these securities, valuation models are used to substantiate the reliability of the limited market data available and to identify whether any adjustments to quoted market prices are required. For ABSs including residential MBSs, the valuation uses an industry standard model and the assumptions relating to prepayment speeds, default rates and loss severity based on collateral type, and performance, as appropriate. The valuations output is benchmarked for consistency against observable data for securities of a similar nature.

**Loans, including leveraged finance and loans held for securitisation**

Loans held at fair value are valued from broker quotes and/or market data consensus providers when available. In the absence of an observable market, the fair value is determined using valuation techniques. These techniques include discounted cash flow models, which incorporate assumptions regarding an appropriate credit spread for the loan, derived from other market instruments issued by the same or comparable entities.

**Structured notes**

The fair value of structured notes valued using a valuation technique is derived from the fair value of the underlying debt security, and the fair value of the embedded derivative is determined as described in the paragraph below on derivatives.

Trading liabilities valued using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs principally comprised equity-linked structured notes which are issued by HSBC and provide the counterparty with a return that is linked to the performance of certain equity securities, and other portfolios. The notes are classified as Level 3 due to the unobservability of parameters such as long-dated equity volatilities and correlations between equity prices, between equity prices and interest rates and between interest rates and foreign exchange rates.

**Derivatives**

OTC (i.e. non-exchange traded) derivatives are valued using valuation models. Valuation models calculate the present value of expected future cash flows, based upon ‘no-arbitrage’ principles. For many vanilla derivative products, such as interest rate swaps and European options, the modelling approaches used are standard across the industry. For more complex derivative products, there may be some differences in market practice. Inputs to valuation models are determined from observable market data wherever possible, including prices available from exchanges, dealers, brokers or providers of consensus pricing. Certain inputs may not be observable in the market directly, but can be determined from observable prices via model calibration procedures or estimated from historical data or other sources. Examples of inputs that may be unobservable include volatility surfaces, in whole or in part, for less commonly traded option products, and correlations between market factors such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates and equity prices. The valuation of derivatives with monolines is discussed on page 208.

Derivative products valued using valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs included certain types of correlation products, such as foreign exchange basket options, equity basket options, foreign exchange interest rate hybrid transactions and long-dated option transactions. Examples of the latter are equity options, interest rate and foreign exchange options and certain credit derivatives. Credit derivatives include certain tranches of CDS transactions.

**Reconciliation of fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy**

The following table provides a reconciliation of the movement between opening and closing balances of Level 3 financial instruments, measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs:

*Movement in Level 3 financial instruments*

	Assets				Liabilities		
	Available for sale US\$m	Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US\$m		Held for trading US\$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US\$m	
			Derivatives US\$m	Held for trading US\$m		Derivatives US\$m	
At 1 January 2013 .....	8,511	4,378	413	3,059	7,470	—	3,005
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss .....	(52)	343	36	(205)	(747)	—	393
– trading income excluding net interest income .....	—	343	—	(205)	(747)	—	393
– net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	—	—	36	—	—	—	—
– gains less losses from financial investments .....	(66)	—	—	—	—	—	—
– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	14	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>1</sup> .....	487	20	—	(7)	9	—	57
– available-for-sale investments: fair value gains/(losses) .....	568	—	—	—	—	—	—
– cash flow hedges: fair value gains/(losses) .....	—	—	—	(11)	—	—	—
– exchange differences .....	(81)	20	—	4	9	—	57
Purchases .....	1,838	1,293	56	—	(482)	—	—
New issuances .....	—	—	—	—	3,161	—	—
Sales .....	(766)	(1,821)	(4)	—	(14)	—	—
Settlements .....	(756)	(473)	(27)	(311)	(1,150)	—	(1,004)
Transfers out .....	(3,121)	(385)	(68)	(171)	(1,051)	—	(160)
Transfers in .....	1,104	1,992	202	137	318	—	44
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>7,245</b>	<b>5,347</b>	<b>608</b>	<b>2,502</b>	<b>7,514</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,335</b>
Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 December 2013 .....	(166)	362	41	(297)	(401)	—	72
– trading income excluding net interest income .....	—	362	—	(297)	(401)	—	72
– net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value .....	—	—	41	—	—	—	—
– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions .....	(166)	—	—	—	—	—	—
At 1 January 2012 .....	9,121	4,780	716	4,449	7,827	567	3,129
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss .....	(414)	356	10	(974)	319	—	10
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>1</sup> .....	472	78	(32)	92	143	—	84
Purchases .....	1,738	942	113	—	(368)	—	—
New issuances .....	—	—	—	—	2,852	—	—
Sales .....	(840)	(1,408)	(69)	—	—	—	—
Settlements .....	(367)	(617)	(25)	(14)	(1,604)	—	18
Transfers out .....	(2,944)	(298)	(350)	(571)	(1,901)	(567)	(291)
Transfers in .....	1,745	545	50	77	202	—	55
<b>At 31 December 2012 .....</b>	<b>8,511</b>	<b>4,378</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>3,059</b>	<b>7,470</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,005</b>
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 December 2012	166	339	9	(1,294)	384	—	(395)

<sup>1</sup> Included in ‘Available-for-sale investments: fair value gains/(losses)’ and ‘Exchange differences’ in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value**

Purchases of Level 3 available-for-sale assets primarily reflect the acquisition of certain less liquid emerging market government and corporate debt. Transfers in of Level 3 available-for-sale securities reflect decreased confidence in the pricing of certain ABS assets. This is offset by transfers out reflecting increased confidence in the pricing of certain other ABS assets and increased liquidity in certain emerging market sovereign and corporate debt. Sales of Level 3 trading assets reflect the unwind of certain legacy monoline and structured credit exposures. New issuances of trading liabilities reflect structured note issuances, predominantly equity-linked notes.

**Effect of changes in significant unobservable assumptions to reasonably possible alternatives**

The following table shows the sensitivity of Level 3 fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions:

*Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions*

	Reflected in profit or loss		Reflected in other comprehensive income	
	Favourable changes US\$m	Unfavourable changes US\$m	Favourable changes US\$m	Unfavourable changes US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>				
Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities <sup>1</sup> .....	350	(285)	–	–
Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value .....	32	(51)	–	–
Financial investments: available for sale .....	–	–	434	(673)
	<b>382</b>	<b>(336)</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>(673)</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>				
Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities <sup>1</sup> .....	465	(384)	–	–
Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value .....	41	(41)	–	–
Financial investments: available for sale .....	–	–	680	(710)
	<b>506</b>	<b>(425)</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>(710)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities are presented as one category to reflect the manner in which these financial instruments are risk-managed.

The decrease in the effect of favourable and unfavourable changes in significant unobservable inputs in relation to derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities reflects a reduction in exposures and reduced market data dispersion as market volatility generally declined over the year. The reduction in the effect of favourable changes in financial investments primarily reflects a decline in private equity, following a reassessment of potential upside.

*Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions by Level 3 instrument type*

	Reflected in profit or loss		Reflected in other comprehensive income	
	Favourable changes US\$m	Unfavourable changes US\$m	Favourable changes US\$m	Unfavourable changes US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>				
Private equity including strategic investments .....	31	(61)	226	(436)
Asset-backed securities .....	60	(27)	113	(99)
Loans held for securitisation .....	3	(3)	–	–
Structured notes .....	16	(9)	–	–
Derivatives with monolines .....	25	(16)	–	–
Other derivatives .....	212	(164)	–	–
Other portfolios .....	35	(56)	95	(138)
	<b>382</b>	<b>(336)</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>(673)</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>				
Private equity including strategic investments .....	62	(62)	353	(353)
Asset-backed securities .....	41	(27)	143	(139)
Loans held for securitisation .....	3	(3)	–	–
Structured notes .....	4	(5)	–	–
Derivatives with monolines .....	36	(20)	–	–
Other derivatives .....	320	(267)	–	–
Other portfolios .....	40	(41)	184	(218)
	<b>506</b>	<b>(425)</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>(710)</b>

Favourable and unfavourable changes are determined on the basis of sensitivity analysis. The sensitivity analysis aims to measure a range of fair values consistent with the application of a 95% confidence interval. Methodologies take account of the nature of the valuation technique employed, as well as the availability and reliability of

observable proxy and historical data. When the available data is not amenable to statistical analysis, the quantification of uncertainty is judgemental, but remains guided by the 95% confidence interval.

When the fair value of a financial instrument is affected by more than one unobservable assumption, the above table reflects the most favourable or the most unfavourable change from varying the assumptions individually.

### **Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments**

The table below lists key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments, and provides the range of those inputs as at 31 December 2013. The core range of inputs is the estimated range within which 90% of the inputs fall. A further description of the categories of key unobservable inputs is given below.

#### **Private equity including strategic investments**

HSBC's private equity and strategic investments are generally classified as available for sale and are not traded in active markets. In the absence of an active market, an investment's fair value is estimated on the basis of an analysis of the investee's financial position and results, risk profile, prospects and other factors, as well as by reference to market valuations for similar entities quoted in an active market, or the price at which similar companies have changed ownership. Given the bespoke nature of the analysis in respect of each holding, it is not practical to quote a range of key unobservable inputs.

#### **Prepayment rates**

Prepayment rates are a measure of the anticipated future speed at which a loan portfolio will be repaid in advance of the due date. Prepayment rates are an important input into modelled values of ABSs. A modelled price may be used where insufficient observable market prices exist to enable a market price to be determined directly. Prepayment rates are also an important input into the valuation of derivatives linked to securitisations. For example, so-called securitisation swaps have a notional value that is linked to the size of the outstanding loan portfolio in a securitisation, which may fall as prepayments occur. Prepayment rates vary according to the nature of the loan portfolio, and expectations of future market conditions. For example, current prepayment rates in US residential mortgage-backed securities would generally be expected to rise as the US economy improves. Prepayment rates may be estimated using a variety of evidence, such as prepayment rates implied from proxy observable security prices, current or historic prepayment rates and macro-economic modelling.

#### **Market proxy**

Market proxy pricing may be used for an instrument for which specific market pricing is not available, but evidence is available in respect of instruments that have some characteristics in common. In some cases it might be possible to identify a specific proxy, but more generally evidence across a wider range of instruments will be used to understand the factors that influence current market pricing and the manner of that influence. For example, in the collateralised loan obligation market it may be possible to establish that A-rated securities exhibit prices in a range, and to isolate key factors that influence position within the range. Application of this to a specific A-rated security within HSBC's portfolio allows assignment of a price.

The range of prices used as inputs into a market proxy pricing methodology may therefore be wide. This range is not indicative of the uncertainty associated with the price derived for an individual security.

#### **Volatility**

Volatility is a measure of the anticipated future variability of a market price. Volatility tends to increase in stressed market conditions, and decrease in calmer market conditions. Volatility is an important input in the pricing of options. In general, the higher the volatility, the more expensive the option will be. This reflects both the higher probability of an increased return from the option, and the potentially higher costs that HSBC may incur in hedging the risks associated with the option. If option prices become more expensive, this will increase the value of HSBC's long option positions (i.e. the positions in which HSBC has purchased options), while HSBC's short option positions (i.e. the positions in which HSBC has sold options) will suffer losses.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value**

*Quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs in Level 3 valuations*

	Fair value		Valuation technique	Key unobservable inputs	Full range of inputs		Core range of inputs	
	Assets	Liabilities			Lower	Higher	Lower	Higher
	US\$m	US\$m						
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>								
Private equity including strategic investments .....	4,252	–	See notes on page 491 .....	See notes on page 491 ..	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Asset-backed securities .....	2,320	–						
CLO/CDO <sup>1</sup> .....	1,180	–	Model – Discounted cash flow Market proxy .....	Prepayment rate ..... Bid quotes .....	0% 0	5% 102	0% 46	5% 95
Other ABSs .....	1,140	–						
Loans held for securitisation .....	83	–						
Structured notes .....	14	7,514						
Equity-linked notes .....	–	5,750	Model – Option model .....	Equity volatility .....	6%	73%	13%	39%
Fund-linked notes .....	–	717	Model – Option model .....	Equity correlation .....	51%	59%	52%	57%
FX-linked notes .....	14	662	Model – Option model .....	Fund volatility .....	18%	22%	20%	21%
Other .....	–	385	Model – Option model .....	FX volatility .....	0.1%	28%	5%	15%
Derivatives with monolines .....	320	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit spread .....	3%	5%	4%	5%
Other derivatives .....	2,182	2,335						
Interest rate derivatives:								
– securitisation swaps .....	275	1,127	Model – Discounted cash flow	Prepayment rate .....	0%	22%	2%	20%
– long-dated swaptions .....	655	185	Model – Option model .....	IR volatility .....	3%	160%	13%	41%
– other .....	540	265						
FX derivatives:								
– FX options .....	114	151	Model – Option model .....	FX volatility .....	0.1%	75%	7%	18%
– other .....	69	51						
Equity derivatives:								
– long-dated single stock options .....	218	247	Model – Option model .....	Equity volatility .....	6%	73%	15%	36%
– other .....	24	151						
Credit derivatives:								
– other .....	287	158						
Other portfolios .....	6,531	–						
Structured certificates .....	3,800	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit volatility .....	1%	3%	1%	3%
EM corporate debt .....	2,073	–	Market proxy .....	Credit spread .....	0.2%	17%	1%	7%
Other <sup>2</sup> .....	658	–	Market proxy .....	Bid quotes .....	57	141	100	134
	<b>15,702</b>	<b>9,849</b>						

<sup>1</sup> Collateralised loan obligation/collateralised debt obligation.

<sup>2</sup> Includes a range of smaller asset holdings.

Volatility varies by underlying reference market price, and by strike and maturity of the option. Volatility also varies over time. As a result, it is difficult to make general statements regarding volatility levels. For example, while it is generally the case that foreign exchange volatilities are lower than equity volatilities, there may be examples in particular currency pairs or for particular equities where this is not the case.

Certain volatilities, typically those of a longer-dated nature, are unobservable. The unobservable volatility is then estimated from observable data. For example, longer-dated volatilities may be extrapolated from shorter-dated volatilities.

The range of unobservable volatilities quoted in the table reflects the wide variation in volatility inputs by reference market price. For example, foreign exchange volatilities for a pegged currency may be very low, whereas for non-managed currencies the foreign exchange volatility may be higher. As a further example, volatilities for deep-in-the-money or deep-out-of-the-money equity options may be significantly higher than at-the-money options. The core range is significantly narrower than the full range because these examples with extreme volatilities occur relatively rarely within the HSBC portfolio. For any single unobservable volatility, the uncertainty in the volatility determination is significantly less than the range quoted above.

### **Correlation**

Correlation is a measure of the inter-relationship between two market prices. Correlation is a number between minus one and one. A positive correlation implies that the two market prices tend to move in the same direction, with a correlation of one implying that they always move in the same direction. A negative correlation implies that the two market prices tend to move in opposite directions, with a correlation of minus one implying that the two market prices always move in opposite directions.

Correlation is used to value more complex instruments where the payout is dependent upon more than one market price. For example, an equity basket option has a payout that is dependent upon the performance of a basket of single stocks, and the correlation between the price movements of those stocks will be an input to the valuation. This is referred to as equity-equity correlation. There is a wide range of instruments for which correlation is an input, and consequently a wide range of both same-asset correlations (e.g. equity-equity correlation) and cross-asset correlations (e.g. foreign exchange rate-interest rate correlation) used. In general, the range of same-asset correlations will be narrower than the range of cross-asset correlations.

Correlation may be unobservable. Unobservable correlations may be estimated on the basis of a range of evidence, including consensus pricing services, HSBC trade prices, proxy correlations and examination of historical price relationships.

The range of unobservable correlations quoted in the table reflects the wide variation in correlation inputs by market price pair. For any single unobservable correlation, the uncertainty in the correlation determination is likely to be less than the range quoted above.

### **Credit spread**

Credit spread is the premium over a benchmark interest rate required by the market to accept lower credit quality. In a discounted cash flow model, the credit spread increases the discount factors applied to future cash flows, thereby reducing the value of an asset. Credit spreads may be implied from market prices. Credit spreads may not be observable in more illiquid markets.

### **Inter-relationships between key unobservable inputs**

Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments may not be independent of each other. As described above, market variables may be correlated. This correlation typically reflects the manner in which different markets tend to react to macroeconomic or other events. For example, improving economic conditions may lead to a ‘risk on’ market, in which prices of risky assets such as equities and high yield bonds rise, while ‘safe haven’ assets such as gold and US Treasuries decline. Furthermore, the impact of changing market variables upon the HSBC portfolio will depend on HSBC’s net risk position in respect of each variable. For example, increasing high-yield bond prices will benefit long high-yield bond positions, but the value of any credit derivative protection held against these bonds will fall.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**15 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value / 16 – Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value****HSBC Holdings**

The following table provides an analysis of the basis for valuing financial assets and financial liabilities measured at fair value in the financial statements:

*Basis of valuing HSBC Holdings' financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value*

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Valuation technique using observable inputs: Level 2</b>		
Assets		
Derivatives .....	2,789	3,768
Available for sale .....	1,210	1,208
Liabilities		
Designated at fair value .....	21,027	23,195
Derivatives .....	704	760

**Financial instruments measured at fair value – Level 3**

Financial instruments measured using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) comprised fixed-rate preferred securities and senior notes purchased from HSBC undertakings. The unobservable elements of the valuation technique included the use of implied credit spreads and simplified bond pricing assumptions.

*Movement in Level 3 financial instruments available for sale*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 1 January .....	–	1,078
Total gains or losses:		
– recognised in profit or loss .....	–	–
– recognised in other comprehensive income .....	–	130
Settlements .....	–	–
Transfers out .....	–	(1,208)
At 31 December .....	–	–
Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 December .....	–	–

## 16 Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value

The classification of financial instruments is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 2.

### *Fair values of financial instruments which are not carried at fair value and bases of valuation*

	At 31 December 2013					At 31 December 2012	
	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value				Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value US\$m
		Quoted market price Level 1 US\$m	Using observable inputs Level 2 US\$m	Inputs with significant unobservable inputs Level 3 US\$m	Total US\$m		
<b>Assets and liabilities not held for sale</b>							
Assets							
Loans and advances to banks .....	211,521	–	201,643	9,858	211,501	152,546	152,823
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup> ...	1,080,304	–	98,932	971,555	1,070,487	997,623	973,741
Financial investments: debt securities .....	25,084	1,432	23,960	25	25,417	23,413	25,458
Liabilities							
Deposits by banks .....	129,212	–	129,144	52	129,196	107,429	107,392
Customer accounts .....	1,482,812	–	1,467,812	14,622	1,482,434	1,340,014	1,340,521
Debt securities in issue .....	104,080	166	101,551	2,941	104,658	119,461	120,779
Subordinated liabilities .....	28,976	–	29,704	1,309	31,013	29,479	32,159
Loans and advances and customer accounts held for sale <sup>2</sup>							
Loans and advances to banks and customers .....	1,973	–	249	1,731	1,980	6,632	6,387
Customer accounts .....	2,187	–	2,186	–	2,186	2,990	2,990

1 Level 2 fair value amounts primarily include reverse repos.

2 Including financial instruments within disposal groups held for sale.

Fair values are determined according to the hierarchy set out in Note 15.

The following is a list of financial instruments whose carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value because, for example, they are short-term in nature or reprice to current market rates frequently:

#### **Assets**

- Cash and balances at central banks
- Items in the course of collection from other banks
- Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness
- Endorsements and acceptances
- Short-term receivables within ‘Other assets’

#### **Liabilities**

- Hong Kong currency notes in circulation
- Items in the course of transmission to other banks
- Investment contracts with discretionary participation features within ‘Liabilities under insurance contracts’
- Endorsements and acceptances
- Short-term payables within ‘Other liabilities’

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**16 – Fair values of financial assets not carried at fair value***Carrying amount and fair value of loans and advances to customers by industry sector*

	Carrying amount at 31 December			
	Not impaired US\$m	Impaired US\$m	Impairment allowances <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>2013</b>				
Loans and advances to customers .....	1,059,019	36,428	(15,143)	1,080,304
– personal .....	391,930	18,798	(6,602)	404,126
– corporate and commercial .....	529,661	16,877	(8,059)	538,479
– financial .....	137,428	753	(482)	137,699
<b>2012</b>				
Loans and advances to customers .....	975,064	38,671	(16,112)	997,623
– personal .....	391,342	23,751	(8,212)	406,881
– corporate and commercial .....	503,291	14,093	(7,346)	510,038
– financial .....	80,431	827	(554)	80,704
Fair value at 31 December				
	Not impaired US\$m	Impaired US\$m	Total US\$m	
<b>2013</b>				
Loans and advances to customers .....	1,045,900	24,587	1,070,487	
– personal .....	379,353	13,774	393,127	
– corporate and commercial .....	529,586	10,340	539,926	
– financial .....	136,961	473	137,434	
<b>2012</b>				
Loans and advances to customers .....	948,822	24,919	973,741	
– personal .....	369,692	15,369	385,061	
– corporate and commercial .....	499,261	9,158	508,419	
– financial .....	79,869	392	80,261	

1 Impairment allowances relate to both impaired and not impaired loans and advances.

*Analysis of loans and advances to customers by geographical segment*

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value US\$m	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value US\$m
<b>Loans and advances to customers</b>				
Europe .....	504,201	501,422	463,440	453,382
Hong Kong .....	195,549	194,081	173,613	171,926
Rest of Asia-Pacific .....	147,796	147,488	138,119	138,015
Middle East and North Africa .....	27,211	26,891	28,086	27,954
North America .....	161,629	156,500	140,756	128,637
Latin America .....	43,918	44,105	53,609	53,827
	<b>1,080,304</b>	<b>1,070,487</b>	<b>997,623</b>	<b>973,741</b>

**Valuation**

The fair value measurement is HSBC's estimate of the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It does not reflect the economic benefits and costs that HSBC expects to flow from the instruments' cash flows over their expected future lives. Other reporting entities may use different valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available.

The fair values of loans and advances to customers in the US are substantially lower than their carrying amount, reflecting the market conditions at the balance sheet date. The secondary market demand and estimated value for US loans and advances have been heavily influenced by the challenging economic conditions during the past number of years, including house price depreciation, rising unemployment, changes in consumer behaviour, changes in discount rates and the lack of financing options available to support the purchase of loans and advances. Many investors are non-bank financial institutions or hedge funds with high equity levels and a high cost of debt. For certain consumer loans, investors take a more conservative view of future performance than HSBC. As a result, third parties are likely to assume higher charge-off levels and/or slower voluntary prepayment speeds than HSBC believes will ultimately be the case. The investor discount rates reflect this difference in the overall cost of capital as well as the potential

volatility in the underlying cash flow assumptions, the combination of which may yield a significant pricing discount from HSBC's intrinsic value. The relative fair value of loans and advances to customers increased during 2013 largely due to improved conditions in the housing industry driven by increased property values and, to a lesser extent, lower required market yields and increased investor demand for these types of loans and advances.

The fair value of loans and advances to customers has improved in Europe relative to carrying amounts, primarily in the UK mortgage market where increased competition and Central Bank policies to stimulate lending have reduced interest rates and increased fair values accordingly. The overall improvement in fair value has also benefited from higher valuations of ABSs classified as loans and advances following improved market appetite for such securities.

The fair values of loans and advances to customers in Latin America are higher than their carrying amount, primarily driven by mortgages where the market interest rate remains below the historic average.

Fair values of the following assets and liabilities are estimated for the purpose of disclosure as described below:

### **Loans and advances to banks and customers**

The fair value of loans and advances is based on observable market transactions, where available. In the absence of observable market transactions, fair value is estimated using valuation models that incorporate a range of input assumptions. These assumptions may include value estimates from third party brokers which reflect over-the-counter trading activity, forward looking discounted cash flow models using assumptions which HSBC believes are consistent with those which would be used by market participants in valuing such loans, and trading inputs from other market participants which includes observed primary and secondary trades.

Loans are grouped, as far as possible, into homogeneous groups and stratified by loans with similar characteristics to improve the accuracy of estimated valuation outputs. The stratification of a loan book considers all material factors including vintage, origination period, estimates of future interest rates, prepayment speeds, delinquency rates, loan-to-value ratios, the quality of collateral, default probability, and internal credit risk ratings.

Valuation techniques are calibrated on a regular basis and tested for validity using prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or are based on any available observable market data.

The fair value of a loan reflects both loan impairments at the balance sheet date and estimates of market participants' expectations of credit losses over the life of the loans, and the fair value effect of repricing between origination and the balance sheet date.

### **Financial investments**

The fair values of listed financial investments are determined using bid market prices. The fair values of unlisted financial investments are determined using valuation techniques that take into consideration the prices and future earnings streams of equivalent quoted securities.

### **Deposits by banks and customer accounts**

For the purpose of estimating fair value, deposits by banks and customer accounts are grouped by remaining contractual maturity. Fair values are estimated using discounted cash flows, applying current rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities. The fair value of a deposit repayable on demand is approximated by its carrying value.

### **Debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities**

Fair values are determined using quoted market prices at the balance sheet date where available, or by reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments.

The fair values in this note are stated at a specific date and may be significantly different from the amounts which will actually be paid on the maturity or settlement dates of the instruments. In many cases, it would not be possible to realise immediately the estimated fair values given the size of the portfolios measured. Accordingly, these fair values do not represent the value of these financial instruments to HSBC as a going concern.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**17 – Financial assets designated at fair value / 18 - Derivatives****HSBC Holdings**

The methods used by HSBC Holdings to determine fair values of financial instruments for the purpose of measurement and disclosure are described above.

The following table provides an analysis of the fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet:

*Fair values of HSBC Holdings' financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet*

	<b>At 31 December 2013</b>		<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	
	<b>Carrying amount US\$m</b>	<b>Fair value<sup>1</sup> US\$m</b>	<b>Carrying amount US\$m</b>	<b>Fair value US\$m</b>
<b>Assets</b>				
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	53,344	55,332	41,675	42,843
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	11,685	11,868	12,856	13,133
Debt securities in issue .....	2,791	3,124	2,691	3,188
Subordinated liabilities .....	14,167	16,633	11,907	14,865

1 Fair values were determined using valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2).

**17 Financial assets designated at fair value**

	<b>At 31 December</b>	
	<b>2013</b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>2012</b> <b>US\$m</b>
Financial assets designated at fair value:		
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties .....	38,062	33,562
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties .....	368	20
	<b>38,430</b>	<b>33,582</b>
Treasury and other eligible bills .....	50	54
Debt securities .....	12,589	12,551
Equity securities .....	25,711	20,868
Securities designated at fair value .....	<b>38,350</b>	<b>33,473</b>
Loans and advances to banks .....	76	55
Loans and advances to customers .....	4	54
	<b>38,430</b>	<b>33,582</b>

*Securities designated at fair value<sup>1</sup>*

	<b>At 31 December</b>	
	<b>2013</b> <b>US\$m</b>	<b>2012</b> <b>US\$m</b>
<b>Fair value</b>		
US Treasury and US Government agencies <sup>2</sup> .....	34	37
UK Government .....	534	625
Hong Kong Government .....	113	135
Other government .....	4,097	4,508
Asset-backed securities <sup>3</sup> .....	140	158
Corporate debt and other securities .....	7,721	7,142
Equities .....	25,711	20,868
	<b>38,350</b>	<b>33,473</b>

1 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of US\$4,419m (2012: US\$3,509m), of which US\$92m (2012: US\$5m) are guaranteed by various governments.

2 Include securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.

3 Exclude asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.

*Securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted*

	Treasury and other eligible bills US\$m	Debt securities US\$m	Equity securities US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Fair value at 31 December 2013</b>				
Listed <sup>1</sup> .....	–	2,773	18,235	21,008
Unlisted .....	50	9,816	7,476	17,342
	<b>50</b>	<b>12,589</b>	<b>25,711</b>	<b>38,350</b>
Fair value at 31 December 2012				
Listed <sup>1</sup> .....	–	3,007	14,063	17,070
Unlisted .....	54	9,544	6,805	16,403
	<b>54</b>	<b>12,551</b>	<b>20,868</b>	<b>33,473</b>

<sup>1</sup> Included within listed investments are US\$1,148m of investments listed on a recognised exchange in Hong Kong (2012: US\$931m).

## 18 Derivatives

*Fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC*

	Assets			Liabilities		
	Trading US\$m	Hedging US\$m	Total US\$m	Trading US\$m	Hedging US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Foreign exchange .....	78,652	2,262	80,914	75,350	448	75,798
Interest rate .....	456,282	2,294	458,576	448,434	4,097	452,531
Equity .....	18,389	–	18,389	22,573	–	22,573
Credit .....	9,092	–	9,092	8,926	–	8,926
Commodity and other .....	2,624	–	2,624	1,786	–	1,786
Gross total fair values .....	<b>565,039</b>	<b>4,556</b>	<b>569,595</b>	<b>557,069</b>	<b>4,545</b>	<b>561,614</b>
Offset .....			(287,330)			(287,330)
Total .....			<b>282,265</b>			<b>274,284</b>
At 31 December 2012						
Foreign exchange .....	68,277	1,227	69,504	70,944	239	71,183
Interest rate .....	628,162	2,417	630,579	618,808	6,491	625,299
Equity .....	15,413	–	15,413	19,889	–	19,889
Credit .....	12,740	–	12,740	13,508	–	13,508
Commodity and other .....	1,443	–	1,443	1,236	–	1,236
Gross total fair values .....	<b>726,035</b>	<b>3,644</b>	<b>729,679</b>	<b>724,385</b>	<b>6,730</b>	<b>731,115</b>
Offset .....			(372,229)			(372,229)
Total .....			<b>357,450</b>			<b>358,886</b>

Derivative assets and liabilities decreased during the year, driven by a decrease in the fair value of interest rate derivatives as yield curves in major currencies steepened. This resulted in the decrease in gross fair values and a commensurate decrease in the offset amount.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**18 – Derivatives**

*Fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC Holdings with subsidiaries*

	Assets			Liabilities		
	Trading US\$m	Hedging US\$m	Total US\$m	Trading US\$m	Hedging US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Foreign exchange .....	1,774	45	1,819	471	–	471
Interest rate .....	955	15	970	233	–	233
	<b>2,729</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>2,789</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>704</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
Foreign exchange .....	1,636	–	1,636	760	–	760
Interest rate .....	2,132	–	2,132	–	–	–
	<b>3,768</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3,768</b>	<b>760</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>760</b>

Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from the price of underlying items such as equities, bonds, interest rates, foreign exchange, credit spreads, commodities and equity or other indices. Derivatives enable users to increase, reduce or alter exposure to credit or market risks.

Derivatives are carried at fair value and shown in the balance sheet as separate totals of assets and liabilities. A description of how the fair value of derivatives is derived is set out on page 488. Derivative assets and liabilities are only offset and reported net in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset and the cash flows are intended to be settled on a net basis.

### Use of derivatives

HSBC transacts derivatives for three primary purposes: to create risk management solutions for clients, to manage the portfolio risks arising from client business and to manage and hedge HSBC's own risks. Derivatives (except for derivatives which are designated as effective hedging instruments as defined in IAS 39) are held for trading. Within the held-for-trading classification are two types of derivatives: those used in sales and trading activities, and those used for risk management purposes but which for various reasons do not meet the qualifying criteria for hedge accounting. The second category includes derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value. These activities are described more fully below.

HSBC's derivative activities give rise to significant open positions in portfolios of derivatives. These positions are managed constantly to ensure that they remain within acceptable risk levels. When entering into derivative transactions, HSBC employs the same credit risk management framework to assess and approve potential credit exposures that it uses for traditional lending.

### Trading derivatives

Most of HSBC's derivative transactions relate to sales and trading activities. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to customers to enable them to take, transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks. Trading activities include market-making and risk management. Market-making entails quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants for the purpose of generating revenues based on spread and volume. Risk management activity is undertaken to manage the risk arising from client transactions, with the principal purpose of retaining client margin.

Other derivatives classified as held for trading include non-qualifying hedging derivatives, ineffective hedging derivatives and the components of hedging derivatives that are excluded from assessing hedge effectiveness. Non-qualifying hedging derivatives are entered into for risk management purposes but do not meet the criteria for hedge accounting. Trading derivatives also include derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value.

Gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives, including the contractual interest, that do not qualify for hedge accounting are reported in 'Net trading income' except for derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value, where gains and losses are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value' together with the gains and losses on the economically hedged items. Where the derivatives are managed with debt securities in issue, the contractual interest is shown in 'Interest expense' together with the interest payable on the issued debt. Substantially all of HSBC Holdings' derivatives entered into with HSBC undertakings are managed in conjunction with financial liabilities designated at fair value.

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk. The 23% increase in the notional contract amounts of HSBC's derivatives during 2013 was primarily driven by an increase in the trading volumes of interest rate contracts.

#### *Notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes by product type*

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	At 31 December 2013 US\$m	At 31 December 2012 US\$m	At 31 December 2013 US\$m	At 31 December 2012 US\$m
	Foreign exchange .....	4,435,729	17,280	17,576
Interest rate .....	27,056,367	21,355,749	10,304	11,554
Equity .....	589,903	495,668	—	—
Credit .....	678,256	901,507	—	—
Commodity and other .....	77,842	80,219	—	—
	<b>33,667,346</b>	<b>27,268,872</b>	<b>27,584</b>	<b>29,130</b>

#### **Credit derivatives**

HSBC trades credit derivatives through its principal dealing operations and acts as a principal counterparty to a broad range of users, structuring transactions to produce risk management products for its customers, or making markets in certain products. Risk is typically controlled through entering into offsetting credit derivative contracts with other counterparties.

HSBC manages the credit risk arising on buying and selling credit derivative protection by including the related credit exposures within its overall credit limit structure for the relevant counterparty. Trading of credit derivatives is restricted to a small number of offices within the major centres which have the control infrastructure and market skills to manage effectively the credit risk inherent in the products.

Credit derivatives are also deployed to a limited extent for the risk management of the Group's loan portfolios. The notional contract amount of credit derivatives of US\$678bn (2012: US\$902bn) consisted of protection bought of US\$339bn (2012: US\$446bn) and protection sold of US\$339bn (2012: US\$455bn). The credit derivative business operates within the market risk management framework described on page 281.

#### **Derivatives valued using models with unobservable inputs**

The difference between the fair value at initial recognition (the transaction price) and the value that would have been derived had valuation techniques used for subsequent measurement been applied at initial recognition, less subsequent releases, is as follows:

#### *Unamortised balance of derivatives valued using models with significant unobservable inputs*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Unamortised balance at 1 January .....	181	200
Deferral on new transactions .....	206	149
Recognised in the income statement during the period:		
– amortisation .....	(105)	(112)
– subsequent to unobservable inputs becoming observable .....	(39)	(1)
– maturity, termination or offsetting derivative .....	(77)	(46)
– risk hedged .....	—	(11)
Exchange differences .....	1	2
Unamortised balance at 31 December <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>167</b>	<b>181</b>

1 This amount is yet to be recognised in the consolidated income statement.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**18 – Derivatives****Hedge accounting derivatives**

HSBC uses derivatives (principally interest rate swaps) for hedging purposes in the management of its own asset and liability portfolios and structural positions. This enables HSBC to optimise the overall cost to the Group of accessing debt capital markets, and to mitigate the market risk which would otherwise arise from structural imbalances in the maturity and other profiles of its assets and liabilities.

The accounting treatment of hedge transactions varies according to the nature of the instrument hedged and the type of hedge transactions. Derivatives may qualify as hedges for accounting purposes if they are fair value hedges, cash flow hedges, or hedges of net investment in foreign operations. These are described under the relevant headings below.

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for hedge accounting purposes indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.

***Notional contract amounts of derivatives held for hedge accounting purposes by product type***

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Cash flow hedge	Fair value hedge	Cash flow hedge	Fair value hedge
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>HSBC</b>				
Foreign exchange .....	25,799	226	16,716	112
Interest rate .....	201,197	90,354	182,688	75,505
	<b>226,996</b>	<b>90,580</b>	<b>199,404</b>	<b>75,617</b>
Fair value hedge at 31 December				
			2013	2012
			US\$m	US\$m
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>				
Foreign exchange .....		1,120	–	–
Interest rate .....		1,977	–	–
		<b>3,097</b>	–	–

**Fair value hedges**

HSBC's fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to protect against changes in the fair value of fixed-rate long-term financial instruments due to movements in market interest rates. For fair value hedges, all changes in the fair value of the derivative and in the fair value of the item in relation to the risk being hedged are recognised in the income statement. If the hedge relationship is terminated, the fair value adjustment to the hedged item continues to be reported as part of the basis of the item and is amortised to the income statement as a yield adjustment over the remainder of the hedging period.

***Fair value of derivatives designated as fair value hedges***

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>HSBC</b>				
Foreign exchange .....	5	–	–	–
Interest rate .....	1,163	2,889	199	4,450
	<b>1,168</b>	<b>2,889</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>4,450</b>
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>				
Foreign exchange .....	45	–	–	–
Interest rate .....	15	–	–	–
	<b>60</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

*Gains or losses arising from fair value hedges*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
<b>HSBC</b>			
Gains/(losses):			
– on hedging instruments .....	1,997	(898)	(4,082)
– on the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk .....	(1,932)	871	3,858
	<b>65</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>(224)</b>
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>			
Gains/(losses):			
– on hedging instruments .....	14	–	–
– on the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk .....	(21)	–	–
	<b>(7)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

The gains and losses on ineffective portions of fair value hedges are recognised immediately in ‘Net trading income’.

**Cash flow hedges**

HSBC’s cash flow hedges consist principally of interest rate swaps, futures and cross-currency swaps that are used to protect against exposures to variability in future interest cash flows on non-trading assets and liabilities which bear interest at variable rates or which are expected to be re-funded or reinvested in the future. The amounts and timing of future cash flows, representing both principal and interest flows, are projected for each portfolio of financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The aggregate principal balances and interest cash flows across all portfolios over time form the basis for identifying gains and losses on the effective portions of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges of forecast transactions. Gains and losses are initially recognised in other comprehensive income, and accumulated in the cash flow hedging reserve, and are transferred to the income statement when the forecast cash flows affect the income statement.

*Fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges*

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Assets US\$m	Liabilities US\$m	Assets US\$m	Liabilities US\$m
	2,257	439	1,230	200
Foreign exchange .....	1,131	1,208	2,218	2,041
Interest rate .....	<b>3,388</b>	<b>1,647</b>	<b>3,448</b>	<b>2,241</b>

*Forecast principal balances on which interest cash flows are expected to arise*

	More than 3 months but less than 1 year US\$m	5 years or less but more than 1 year US\$m	More than 5 years US\$m
	3 months or less US\$m	More than 3 months but less than 1 year US\$m	
	Assets	Liabilities	
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>			
Assets .....	135,857	124,670	2,156
Liabilities .....	(60,402)	(46,990)	(10,221)
Net cash inflows/(outflows) exposure .....	<b>75,455</b>	<b>77,680</b>	<b>(8,065)</b>
 <b>At 31 December 2012</b>			
Assets .....	112,846	93,072	5,055
Liabilities .....	(68,534)	(43,800)	(4,777)
Net cash inflows exposure .....	<b>44,312</b>	<b>49,272</b>	<b>278</b>

This table reflects the interest rate repricing profile of the underlying hedged items.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**18 – Derivatives / 19 – Financial investments**

The gains and losses on ineffective portions of such derivatives are recognised immediately in ‘Net trading income’. During the year to 31 December 2013 a gain of US\$22m (2012: gain of US\$35m; 2011: gain of US\$26m) was recognised due to hedge ineffectiveness.

**Hedges of net investments in foreign operations**

The Group applies hedge accounting in respect of certain consolidated net investments. Hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts or by financing with currency borrowings.

At 31 December 2013, the fair values of outstanding financial instruments designated as hedges of net investments in foreign operations were assets of US\$4m (2012: US\$3m), liabilities of US\$23m (2012: US\$50m) and notional contract values of US\$2,840m (2012: US\$2,654m).

The ineffectiveness recognised in ‘Net trading income’ in the year ended 31 December 2013 that arose from hedges in foreign operations was nil (2012 and 2011: nil).

**19 Financial investments**

	At 31 December	
	2013	2012
	US\$m	US\$m
Financial investments:		
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties .....	394,207	399,613
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties .....	31,718	21,488
	<b>425,925</b>	<b>421,101</b>

*Carrying amount and fair value of financial investments*

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value US\$m	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value US\$m
Treasury and other eligible bills .....	<b>78,111</b>	<b>78,111</b>	87,550	87,550
– available for sale .....	<b>78,111</b>	<b>78,111</b>	87,550	87,550
Debt securities .....	<b>338,674</b>	<b>339,007</b>	327,762	329,807
– available for sale .....	<b>313,590</b>	<b>313,590</b>	304,349	304,349
– held to maturity .....	<b>25,084</b>	<b>25,417</b>	23,413	25,458
Equity securities .....	<b>9,140</b>	<b>9,140</b>	5,789	5,789
– available for sale .....	<b>9,140</b>	<b>9,140</b>	5,789	5,789
Total financial investments .....	<b>425,925</b>	<b>426,258</b>	421,101	423,146

*Financial investments at amortised cost and fair value*

At 31 December 2013	Amortised cost <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Fair value <sup>2</sup> US\$m
US Treasury .....	<b>50,369</b>	<b>50,421</b>
US Government agencies <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>19,211</b>	<b>18,771</b>
US Government sponsored entities <sup>3</sup> .....	<b>5,263</b>	<b>5,445</b>
UK Government .....	<b>23,565</b>	<b>23,580</b>
Hong Kong Government .....	<b>49,570</b>	<b>49,579</b>
Other government .....	<b>153,619</b>	<b>156,208</b>
Asset-backed securities <sup>4</sup> .....	<b>25,961</b>	<b>24,115</b>
Corporate debt and other securities .....	<b>87,469</b>	<b>88,999</b>
Equities .....	<b>8,081</b>	<b>9,140</b>
	<b>423,108</b>	<b>426,258</b>

	Amortised cost <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Fair value <sup>2</sup> US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>		
US Treasury .....	60,657	61,925
US Government agencies <sup>3</sup> .....	22,579	23,500
US Government sponsored entities <sup>3</sup> .....	5,262	5,907
UK Government .....	17,018	17,940
Hong Kong Government .....	42,687	42,711
Other government .....	146,507	149,179
Asset-backed securities <sup>4</sup> .....	29,960	26,418
Corporate debt and other securities .....	86,099	89,777
Equities .....	4,284	5,789
	<b>415,053</b>	<b>423,146</b>
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>		
US Treasury .....	43,848	45,283
US Government agencies <sup>3</sup> .....	25,079	26,093
US Government sponsored entities <sup>3</sup> .....	4,425	5,056
UK Government .....	32,165	33,603
Hong Kong Government .....	33,359	33,374
Other government .....	125,623	127,049
Asset-backed securities <sup>4</sup> .....	35,096	28,625
Corporate debt and other securities .....	94,110	95,233
Equities .....	5,122	7,210
	<b>398,827</b>	<b>401,526</b>

1 Represents the amortised cost or cost basis of the financial investment.

2 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of US\$55,303m (2012: US\$59,908m; 2011: US\$68,334m), of which US\$8,946m (2012: US\$6,916m; 2011: US\$17,079m) are guaranteed by various governments. The fair value of the debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions was US\$55,467m (2012: US\$60,616m; 2011: US\$68,765m).

3 Include securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.

4 Exclude asset-backed securities included under US Government agencies and sponsored entities.

#### Financial investments listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

	Treasury and other eligible bills available for sale US\$m	Debt securities available for sale US\$m	Debt securities held to maturity US\$m	Equity securities available for sale US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Carrying amount at 31 December 2013</b>					
Listed <sup>1</sup> .....	1,404	134,473	6,176	3,950	146,003
Unlisted <sup>2</sup> .....	76,707	179,117	18,908	5,190	279,922
	<b>78,111</b>	<b>313,590</b>	<b>25,084</b>	<b>9,140</b>	<b>425,925</b>
<b>Carrying amount at 31 December 2012</b>					
Listed <sup>1</sup> .....	3,284	113,399	5,599	536	122,818
Unlisted <sup>2</sup> .....	84,266	190,950	17,814	5,253	298,283
	<b>87,550</b>	<b>304,349</b>	<b>23,413</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>421,101</b>

1 The fair value of listed held-to-maturity debt securities as at 31 December 2013 was US\$6,281m (2012: US\$6,123m). Included within listed investments were US\$2,832m (2012: US\$3,512m) of investments listed on a recognised exchange in Hong Kong.

2 Unlisted treasury and other eligible bills available for sale primarily comprise treasury bills not listed on an exchange but for which there is a liquid market.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**19 – Financial investments / 20 – Transfers of financial assets***Maturities of investments in debt securities at their carrying amount*

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Remaining contractual maturity of total debt securities:		
1 year or less .....	81,215	67,268
5 years or less but over 1 year .....	154,580	157,075
10 years or less but over 5 years .....	50,998	47,123
Over 10 years .....	51,881	56,296
	<b>338,674</b>	<b>327,762</b>
Remaining contractual maturity of debt securities available for sale:		
1 year or less .....	78,222	65,500
5 years or less but over 1 year .....	146,200	149,195
10 years or less but over 5 years .....	44,556	39,498
Over 10 years .....	44,612	50,156
	<b>313,590</b>	<b>304,349</b>
Remaining contractual maturity of debt securities held to maturity:		
1 year or less .....	2,993	1,768
5 years or less but over 1 year .....	8,380	7,880
10 years or less but over 5 years .....	6,442	7,625
Over 10 years .....	7,269	6,140
	<b>25,084</b>	<b>23,413</b>

*Contractual maturities and weighted average yields of investment debt securities at 31 December 2013*

	Within one year		After one year but within five years		After five years but within ten years		After ten years	
	Amount US\$m	Yield %	Amount US\$m	Yield %	Amount US\$m	Yield %	Amount US\$m	Yield %
<b>Available for sale</b>								
US Treasury .....	11,876	0.3	29,185	0.7	5,871	2.2	1,991	4.1
US Government agencies .....	–	–	46	2.1	98	2.1	18,802	2.6
US Government-sponsored agencies .....	50	0.4	821	2.3	2,773	3.3	775	3.8
UK Government .....	–	–	12,129	3.6	10,165	7.2	644	5.1
Hong Kong Government .....	773	1.8	109	0.7	–	–	–	–
Other governments .....	49,919	2.5	63,276	3.2	10,212	5.1	2,432	5.2
Asset-backed securities .....	72	1.7	1,681	2.4	6,666	0.7	17,524	0.8
Corporate debt and other securities .....	15,244	2.9	36,703	2.0	8,136	2.0	4,249	3.3
Total amortised cost .....	<b>77,934</b>		<b>143,950</b>		<b>43,921</b>		<b>46,417</b>	
Total carrying value .....	<b>78,222</b>		<b>146,200</b>		<b>44,556</b>		<b>44,612</b>	
<b>Held to maturity</b>								
US Treasury .....	1	4.0	55	4.8	59	4.8	109	4.2
US Government agencies .....	–	–	1	7.6	2	7.7	262	6.5
US Government-sponsored agencies .....	1	8.0	1	6.9	2	8.0	843	6.1
Hong Kong Government .....	–	–	30	0.4	28	2.7	2	1.2
Other governments .....	267	4.1	317	4.5	278	4.9	661	4.8
Asset-backed securities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	18	6.2
Corporate debt and other securities .....	2,724	3.9	7,976	3.7	6,073	4.1	5,374	4.1
Total amortised cost .....	<b>2,993</b>		<b>8,380</b>		<b>6,442</b>		<b>7,269</b>	
Total carrying value .....	<b>2,993</b>		<b>8,380</b>		<b>6,442</b>		<b>7,269</b>	

The maturity distributions of asset-backed securities are presented in the above table on the basis of contractual maturity dates. The weighted average yield for each range of maturities is calculated by dividing the annualised interest income for the year ended 31 December 2013 by the book amount of available-for-sale debt securities at that date. The yields do not include the effect of related derivatives.

**20 Transfers of financial assets**

HSBC enters into transactions in the normal course of business by which it transfers financial assets to third parties including structured entities ('SEs'). Depending on the circumstances, these transfers may either result in these financial assets being derecognised or continuing to be recognised.

- Full derecognition occurs when HSBC transfers its contractual right to receive cash flows from the financial assets, or retains the right but assumes an obligation to pass on the cash flows from the asset, and transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. The risks include credit, interest rate, foreign currency, prepayment and other price risks.
- Derecognition does not occur when HSBC transfers its contractual right to receive cash flows from the financial assets, or retains the right but assumes an obligation to pass on the cash flows from the asset, but either:
  - retains substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset; or
  - neither retains nor transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership but has retained control of the financial asset. In this situation, the financial assets are recognised on the balance sheet to the extent of HSBC's continuing involvement.

The majority of transferred financial assets that do not qualify for derecognition are (i) debt securities held by counterparties as collateral under repurchase agreements or (ii) equity securities lent under securities lending agreements. As the substance of these transactions is secured borrowings the asset collateral continues to be recognised in full and the related liability reflecting the Group's obligation to repurchase the transferred assets for a fixed price at a future date is recognised in deposits from banks or customers as appropriate. As a result of these transactions, the Group is unable to use, sell or pledge the transferred assets for the duration of the transaction. The Group remains exposed to interest rate risk and credit risk on these pledged instruments. The counterparty's recourse is not limited to the transferred assets.

Other transactions that do not qualify for full derecognition include other sales where the counterparty's recourse is only to the transferred asset. 'Other sales (recourse to transferred asset only)' in the table below includes a Canadian government sponsored securitisation programme, where HSBC Bank Canada assigns ownership and its right to sell or pledge residential mortgages. HSBC Bank Canada remains exposed to credit and interest rate risk on the assigned residential mortgages, which continue to be recorded as loans and advances. Third party funds received by HSBC Bank Canada under the programme are accounted for as secured borrowings and presented as debt securities in issue on the consolidated balance sheet.

In a small number of securitisation transactions, HSBC has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred assets, and has retained control of the transferred assets. Circumstances in which HSBC has continuing involvement in the transferred assets may include retention of servicing rights over the transferred assets, entering into a derivative transaction with the securitisation vehicle or retaining an interest in the securitisation vehicle. Where HSBC has continuing involvement it continues to recognise the transferred assets to the extent of its continuing involvement and recognises an associated liability. The net carrying amount of the transferred assets and associated liabilities reflects the rights and obligations that HSBC has retained.

The following table analyses the carrying amount of financial assets that did not qualify for derecognition and their associated financial liabilities, including those that are recognised to the extent of HSBC's continuing involvement and the associated liabilities.

*Financial assets not qualifying for full derecognition and associated financial liabilities*

	Carrying amount of assets before transfer US\$m	Carrying amount of transferred assets US\$m	Carrying amount of associated liabilities US\$m	Fair value of transferred assets US\$m	Fair value of associated liabilities US\$m	Net position US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>						
Repurchase agreements .....		125,508	126,175			
Securities lending agreements .....		9,175	8,884			
Other sales (recourse to transferred asset only) .		6,707	7,019	6,827	6,707	120
Securitisations recognised to the extent of continuing involvement .....	17,427	16	8	16	8	8
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>						
Repurchase agreements .....		122,130	121,589			
Securities lending agreements .....		5,891	5,820			
Other sales (recourse to transferred asset only) .		9,727	9,733	9,767	9,856	(89)
Securitisations recognised to the extent of continuing involvement .....	17,427	12	6	12	6	6

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**21 – Interests in associates and joint ventures**

*Financial assets qualifying for full derecognition and associated financial liabilities by type of continuing involvement*

	At 31 December				For the year			
	Carrying amount of continuing involvement in the balance sheet		Fair value of continuing involvement		Maximum exposure to loss US\$m	Gain or loss recognised at transfer US\$m	Income/ (expenses) recognised in year US\$m	Income/ (expenses) recognised cumulat- ively US\$m
	Assets US\$m	Liabilities US\$m	Assets US\$m	Liabilities US\$m				
<b>Interest in structured entities</b>								
2013 .....	<b>305</b>	–	<b>307</b>	–	<b>305</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>68</b>
2012 .....	393	–	354	–	393	10	8	58

The assets in the table above represent our continuing involvement in securitisations where HSBC has transferred assets to an unconsolidated SE, but has retained some of the notes issued by the SE. These notes are reported in loans and advances to customers. The maximum exposure to loss is the carrying amount of the notes.

**21 Interests in associates and joint ventures****Associates**

At 31 December 2013, the carrying amount of HSBC's interests in associates was US\$16,417m (2012: US\$17,523m).

*Principal associates of HSBC*

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Carrying amount US\$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> US\$m
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>Listed</b>				
Bank of Communications Co., Limited .....	<b>13,412</b>	<b>9,954</b>	11,770	10,633
Industrial Bank Co., Limited .....	–	–	2,851	3,665
The Saudi British Bank .....	<b>2,437</b>	<b>4,693</b>	2,135	3,189
	<b>15,849</b>	<b>14,647</b>	16,756	17,487

1 Principal associates are listed on recognised stock exchanges. The fair values are based on the quoted market prices of the shares held (Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy).

	At 31 December 2013			
	Country of incorporation and principal place of business	Principal activity	HSBC's interest in equity capital	Issued equity capital
			US\$m	US\$m
Bank of Communications Co., Limited .....	PRC <sup>1</sup>	Banking services	19.03%	RMB74,263m
The Saudi British Bank .....	Saudi Arabia	Banking services	40.00%	SR10,000m

1 People's Republic of China.

Details of all HSBC associates and joint ventures, as required under Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006, will be annexed to the next Annual Return of HSBC Holdings filed with the UK Registrar of Companies.

HSBC had US\$13,412m (2012: US\$11,770m) of interests in associates listed in Hong Kong.

HSBC's interest in Industrial Bank Co., Limited ('Industrial Bank') was equity accounted with effect from May 2004. HSBC's significant influence was established as a result of representation on Industrial Bank's Board of Directors. In January 2013, Industrial Bank completed a private placement of additional share capital to a number of third parties which diluted HSBC's equity holding from 12.8% to 10.9%. As a result of this and other factors, HSBC is no longer in a position to exercise significant influence over Industrial Bank and ceased to account for the interest as an associate from that date, giving rise to a gain of US\$1.1bn recognised in other operating income. Thereafter, the holding was recognised as an available-for-sale financial investment.

## **Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom')**

HSBC's investment in BoCom was equity accounted with effect from August 2004. HSBC's significant influence in BoCom was established as a result of representation on the Board of Directors and, in accordance with the Technical Cooperation and Exchange Programme, HSBC is assisting in the maintenance of financial and operating policies and a number of staff have been seconded to assist in this process.

### *Impairment testing*

As at 31 December 2013, the fair value of HSBC's investment in BoCom had been below the carrying amount for approximately 20 months, apart from a short period in 2013. As a result, we performed an impairment test on the carrying amount of the investment in BoCom. The test confirmed that there was no impairment as at 31 December 2013.

### *Basis of recoverable amount*

The impairment test was performed by comparing the recoverable amount of BoCom, determined by a value-in-use ('VIU') calculation, with its carrying amount. The VIU calculation used discounted cash flow projections based on management's estimates. Cash flows beyond the short to medium-term were then extrapolated in perpetuity using a long-term growth rate. Management judgement is required in estimating the future cash flows of BoCom. The projected values are particularly sensitive to the following key assumptions.

### *Key assumptions in VIU calculation*

Long-term growth rate: the growth rate is 5% for periods after 2018 and does not exceed forecast GDP growth in China.

Discount rate: the discount rate of 13% is derived from a range of values obtained by applying a Capital Asset Pricing Model ('CAPM') calculation for BoCom, using market data. Management supplements this by comparing the rates derived from the CAPM with discount rates available from external sources, and HSBC's discount rate for evaluating investments in mainland China. The discount rate used is within the range of 10.5% to 15% indicated by the CAPM and external sources.

Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances: the ratio used increases from 0.64% to 1% in the short to medium term. The long-term ratio is assumed to revert to a historical rate of 0.64%. The rates are within the medium-term range forecast of 0.55% and 1.20% used by external analysts.

### *Management's judgement in estimating the VIU*

In 2013, the impairment testing model for BoCom was changed to reflect the expected regulatory impact on cash flow projections. The changes reduced the projected available cash flows by including a regulatory cap on the loan-to-deposit ratio and by retaining a proportion of cash flows to maintain capital ratio requirements above the expected regulatory minima. If these changes had been made as at 31 December 2012, the VIU would still have been above the carrying amount as at that date.

VIU was US\$14bn, or US\$0.6bn ('headroom') in excess of the carrying amount of the investment in BoCom of US\$13.4bn as at 31 December 2013. The carrying amount increased by US\$1.6bn during 2013. At the point where the carrying amount exceeds the value in use, the carrying amount would be reduced to equal value in use, with a corresponding reduction in income, unless the market value has increased to a level above the carrying amount.

Sensitivity analyses were performed on each key assumption to ascertain the impact of reasonably possible changes in assumptions. The following changes to the key assumptions used in the VIU calculation would be necessary to reduce headroom to nil:

<b>Key assumption</b>	<b>Change to key assumption to reduce headroom to nil</b>
Discount rate	Increase by 20 basis points
Long-term growth rate	Decrease by 23 basis points
Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances	Increase by 0.12% in each of the years from 2013 to 2018 respectively

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)****21 – Interests in associates and joint ventures**

The following illustrates the impact on VIU of reasonably possible changes to key assumptions:

	Favourable change US\$bn	Current model US\$bn	Unfavourable change US\$bn		
	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	US\$bn	
Carrying value					
Long-term growth rate (basis points) .....	+50	+100	5%	-50	-100
VIU .....	15.4	16.9	14.0	12.9	11.8
Increase/(decrease) in VIU .....	1.4	2.9		(1.1)	(2.2)
Discount rate (basis points) .....	-50	-100	13%	+50	+100
VIU .....	15.6	17.3	14.0	12.7	11.6
Increase/(decrease) in VIU .....	1.6	3.3		(1.3)	(2.4)
			2013 to 2018: 0.64% to 1%		
			2019 onwards		
Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances ...	0.64% throughout		0.64%	1% from 2014 to 2018	
VIU .....	14.8		14.0	13.5	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU .....	0.8			(0.5)	

*Selected financial information of BoCom*

The statutory accounting reference date of BoCom is 31 December. For the year ended 31 December 2013, HSBC included the associate's results on the basis of financial statements made up for the 12 months to 30 September 2013, taking into account changes in the subsequent period from 1 October 2013 to 31 December 2013 that would have materially affected the results. BoCom's results announcements for the nine months ended 30 September formed the bases for the 12 month financial statements which include adjustments made by HSBC when applying equity accounting.

	At 30 September 2013 US\$m	At 30 September 2012 US\$m
<b>Selected balance sheet information of BoCom</b>		
Cash and balances at central banks .....	142,209	131,044
Loans and advances to banks and other financial institutions .....	88,049	82,042
Loans and advances to customers .....	516,161	445,958
Other financial assets .....	165,521	138,283
Other assets .....	34,392	25,997
Total assets .....	946,332	823,324
Deposits by banks and other financial institutions .....	170,916	151,147
Customer accounts .....	667,588	579,158
Other financial liabilities .....	20,564	16,177
Other liabilities .....	19,655	18,072
Total liabilities .....	878,723	764,554
Total equity .....	67,609	58,770
<b>Reconciliation of BoCom's total shareholders' equity to the carrying amount in HSBC's consolidated financial statements as at 31 December 2013</b>		
HSBC's share of total shareholders' equity .....	12,810	11,142
Add: Goodwill .....	541	524
Add: Intangible assets .....	61	104
Carrying amount .....	13,412	11,770

	For the 12 months ended 30 September	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Selected income statement information of BoCom</b>		
Net interest income .....	20,768	18,404
Net fee and commission income .....	4,010	3,118
Loan impairment charges .....	(2,811)	(2,153)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(809)	(689)
Tax expense .....	(2,823)	(2,618)
Profit for the year .....	10,099	9,002
Other comprehensive income .....	(375)	250
Total comprehensive income .....	9,724	9,264
Dividends received from BoCom .....	549	188

*Summarised aggregate financial information in respect of all associates excluding BoCom*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Carrying amount .....	<b>3,005</b>	5,753
HSBC's share of:		
– total assets .....	21,007	80,659
– total liabilities .....	18,056	74,960
– revenues .....	927	9,825
– profit or loss from continuing operations .....	408	1,851
– other comprehensive income .....	9	243
– total comprehensive income .....	<b>417</b>	2,094

**Joint ventures**

At 31 December 2013, the carrying amount of HSBC's interests in joint ventures was US\$223m (2012: US\$311m).

*Principal joint ventures of HSBC*

	2013			
	Country of incorporation and principal place of business	Principal activity	HSBC's interest in equity capital	Issued equity capital
HSBC Saudi Arabia Limited .....	Saudi Arabia	Investment banking	49.00%	SR500m
Vaultex UK Limited .....	England	Cash management	50.00%	£10m

*Summarised aggregate financial information in respect of all joint ventures*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Carrying amount .....	223	311
HSBC's share of:		
– total assets .....	734	2,166
– total liabilities .....	526	1,885
– revenues .....	251	347
– profit or loss from continuing operation .....	39	36
– other comprehensive income .....	–	3
– total comprehensive income .....	<b>39</b>	39

**Associates and joint ventures**

For the year ended 31 December 2013, HSBC's share of associates and joint ventures' tax on profit was US\$556m (2012: US\$959m), which is included within 'Share of profit in associates and joint ventures' in the income statement.

*Movements in interests in associates and joint ventures*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
At 1 January .....	<b>17,834</b>	20,399
Additions .....	26	1,804
Disposals .....	(3,148)	(7,580)
Share of results .....	2,325	3,557
Dividends .....	(694)	(489)
Exchange differences .....	396	60
Share of other comprehensive income/(expense) of associates and joint ventures .....	(35)	311
Other movements .....	(64)	(228)
At 31 December .....	<b>16,640</b>	17,834

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**21 – Interests in associates and joint ventures / 22 – Goodwill and intangible assets**

*Goodwill included in carrying amount of associates and joint ventures*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Gross amount</b>		
At 1 January .....	670	1,551
Disposals .....	(75)	(874)
Exchange differences .....	13	3
Other changes .....	–	(10)
At 31 December <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>608</b>	670

1 Includes the carrying amount of goodwill arising from joint ventures of US\$15m (2012: US\$30m).

**22 Goodwill and intangible assets**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Goodwill .....	<b>21,179</b>	21,390
Present value of in-force long-term insurance business ('PVIF') .....	5,335	4,847
Other intangible assets .....	3,404	3,616
	<b>29,918</b>	29,853

**Goodwill**

*Reconciliation of goodwill*

	Europe US\$m	Hong Kong US\$m	Asia- Pacific US\$m	MENA US\$m	North America US\$m	Latin America US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Gross amount</b>							
At 1 January 2013 .....	<b>14,660</b>	114	1,020	60	8,339	3,646	27,839
Disposals .....	–	–	–	–	–	(1)	(1)
Exchange differences .....	596	6	(135)	(5)	(2)	(132)	328
Reclassified to held for sale <sup>1</sup> .....	(611)	–	–	–	–	(272)	(883)
Reinstated from held for sale .....	332	–	–	–	–	–	332
Other .....	–	–	11	–	(476)	–	(465)
At 31 December 2013 .....	<b>14,977</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>7,861</b>	<b>3,241</b>	<b>27,150</b>
<b>Accumulated impairment losses</b>							
At 1 January 2013 .....	–	–	–	–	(6,449)	–	(6,449)
Exchange differences .....	–	–	–	–	2	–	2
Other .....	–	–	–	–	476	–	476
At 31 December 2013 .....	–	–	–	–	(5,971)	–	(5,971)
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2013 .....							
31 December 2013 .....	<b>14,977</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>1,890</b>	<b>3,241</b>	<b>21,179</b>
Gross amount							
At 1 January 2012 .....	14,433	124	1,063	63	8,747	3,765	28,195
Disposals .....	(2)	(4)	(5)	–	–	(21)	(32)
Exchange differences .....	229	(6)	(38)	(3)	–	23	205
Reclassified to held for sale .....	–	–	–	–	(408)	(121)	(529)
At 31 December 2012 .....	<b>14,660</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>8,339</b>	<b>3,646</b>	<b>27,839</b>
Accumulated impairment losses							
At 1 January 2012 .....	–	–	–	–	(6,857)	–	(6,857)
Reclassified to held for sale .....	–	–	–	–	408	–	408
At 31 December 2012 .....	–	–	–	–	(6,449)	–	(6,449)
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2012 .....							
31 December 2012 .....	<b>14,660</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,890</b>	<b>3,646</b>	<b>21,390</b>

1 During the year, goodwill in Europe amounting to US\$611m was reclassified to assets held for sale following the decision to sell the private banking operations of HSBC Private Bank Holdings (Suisse) SA. On transfer to held for sale, a write down of the disposal group by US\$279m was recorded and allocated to goodwill. Following the later decision to retain the private banking operations in Monaco, the reclassification of the private banking operations in Monaco out of held for sale resulted in the reinstatement of the remaining goodwill.

## Impairment testing

### *Timing of impairment testing*

HSBC's impairment test in respect of goodwill allocated to each cash-generating unit ('CGU') is performed as at 1 July each year. In line with the accounting policy described in Note 2(p), goodwill is also retested for impairment whenever there is an indication that it may be impaired. For the purpose of impairment testing, the Group's CGUs are based on geographical regions subdivided by global businesses. The CGUs represent the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. For the Global Private Banking – Europe CGU, reduced forecast cash flows in management's latest approved plan was an indicator of goodwill impairment leading to a retest at 31 December 2013. For other CGUs there was no indication of impairment in the period to 31 December 2013 and therefore goodwill has not been retested since 1 July 2013.

### *Basis of the recoverable amount – value in use or fair value less costs to sell*

The recoverable amount of all CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated was equal to its value in use ('VIU') at each respective testing date for 2012 and 2013.

For each significant CGU, the VIU is calculated by discounting management's cash flow projections for the CGU. The discount rate used is based on the cost of capital HSBC allocates to investments in the countries within which the CGU operates. The long-term growth rate is used to extrapolate the cash flows in perpetuity because of the long-term perspective within the Group of the business units making up the CGUs. For the goodwill impairment test conducted at 1 July 2013, management's cash flow projections until the end of 2017 were used. For the retest of goodwill impairment for the Global Private Banking – Europe CGU at 31 December 2013, management's cash flow projections until the end of 2018 were used.

### *Key assumptions in VIU calculation and management's approach to determining the values assigned to each key assumption*

	Goodwill at 1 July 2013 US\$m	Discount rate %	Nominal growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections %
<b>2013</b>			
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>			
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Europe .....	4,135	8.0	3.9
Commercial Banking – Europe .....	3,062	10.0	3.8
Global Private Banking – Europe .....	3,607	7.3	3.0
Global Banking and Markets – Europe .....	3,101	9.9	3.7
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Latin America .....	1,812	11.2	8.6
	<b>15,717</b>		
<b>2012</b>			
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>			
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Europe .....	4,054	10.0	3.9
Commercial Banking – Europe .....	2,968	10.2	3.7
Global Private Banking – Europe .....	4,139	9.1	3.2
Global Banking and Markets – Europe .....	3,016	10.2	3.5
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Latin America .....	1,994	15.3	8.7
	<b>16,171</b>		

At 1 July 2013, aggregate goodwill of US\$4,550m (1 July 2012: US\$4,741m) had been allocated to CGUs that were not considered individually significant. The Group CGUs do not carry on their balance sheets any significant intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, other than goodwill.

**Nominal long-term growth rate:** this growth rate reflects GDP and inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates. The rates are based on IMF forecast growth rates as these rates are regarded as the most relevant estimate of likely future trends. The rates used for 2013 and 2012 do not exceed the long-term growth rate for the countries within which the CGU operates.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**22 – Goodwill and intangible assets**

**Discount rate:** the discount rate used to discount the cash flows is based on the cost of capital assigned to each CGU, which is derived using a CAPM. The CAPM depends on inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables including the risk-free rate and a premium to reflect the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are based on the market's assessment of the economic variables and management's judgement. In addition, for the purposes of testing goodwill for impairment, management supplements this process by comparing the discount rates derived using the internally generated CAPM with cost of capital rates produced by external sources. HSBC uses externally-sourced cost of capital rates where, in management's judgement, those rates reflect more accurately the current market and economic conditions. For 2013 and 2012, internal costs of capital rates were consistent with externally-sourced rates.

**Management's judgement in estimating the cash flows of a CGU:** the cash flow projections for each CGU are based on plans approved by the Group Management Board. The key assumptions in addition to the discount rate and nominal long-term growth rate for each significant CGU are discussed below.

*Global Private Banking – Europe:* the cash flow forecast for GBP – Europe primarily reflects the repositioning of the business that is underway to concentrate on clients aligned with the Group's priorities. Revenues in GPB – Europe are predominately generated through HSBC's client relationships and the key assumption in the cash flow forecast is the level of assets under management and profitability therein following the strategic repositioning. The cash flow forecast includes increased profitability in GPB – Europe which is dependent on management achieving the planned strategic repositioning.

At 1 July 2013, GPB – Europe had an excess of recoverable amount over carrying amount ('headroom') of US\$4.5bn. At 31 December 2013, headroom was US\$0.4bn based on goodwill at that point of US\$4.1bn. The change in goodwill carrying value between 1 July 2013 and 31 December 2013 arises from the partial reinstatement of goodwill classified as held for sale at 1 July 2013 as well as retranslating goodwill into the presentation currency of the group. For the test of goodwill impairment at 31 December 2013 for GPB – Europe, in addition to updated cash flow forecasts the nominal long-term growth rate was updated to 3.3% and the discount rate updated to 7.6%.

The following changes to the key assumptions used in the value in use calculation would be necessary in order to reduce headroom to nil:

Key assumption	Change to key assumption to reduce headroom to nil
Discount rate	Increase by 23 basis points
Nominal growth rate beyond initial cash flow projection	Decrease by 27 basis points
Cash flow projection over the forecast period	Decrease by 5.2%

*Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Europe and Commercial Banking – Europe:* the assumptions included in the cash flow projections for RBWM – Europe and CMB – Europe reflect the economic environment and financial outlook of the European countries within these two CGUs. Key assumptions include the level of interest rates, nominal GDP growth, competitors' positions within the market and the level and change in unemployment rates. While current economic conditions in Europe continue to be challenging, management's cash flow projections are based primarily on these prevailing conditions. Risks include slower than expected growth and an uncertain regulatory environment. RBWM – Europe specifically, is sensitive to further customer remediation and regulatory actions. Based on the conditions at the balance sheet date, management determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions described above would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of RBWM – Europe or CMB – Europe.

*Global Banking and Markets – Europe:* the key assumption included in the cash flow projection for GB&M – Europe is that European markets will continue to recover during 2014. Accordingly, recovery in European revenues is assumed to continue over the projection period to 2017. Interest rate fluctuations would put further pressure on European markets revenue recovery. Our ability to achieve the forecast cash flows for GB&M – Europe could be adversely impacted by regulatory change during the forecast period including but not limited to the extent that the recommendations set out in the Final Report by the Independent Commission on Banking are implemented. Based on the conditions at the balance sheet date, management determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions described above would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of GB&M – Europe.

*Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Latin America:* the assumptions included in the cash flow projections for RBWM – Latin America reflect the economic environment and financial outlook of the countries within this

CGU, with Brazil and Mexico being the two largest. Key assumptions include growth in lending and deposit volumes and the credit quality of the loan portfolios. Mexico in particular is sensitive to economic conditions in the US which could constrain demand. Potential challenges include unfavourable economic conditions restricting client demand and competitor pricing constraining margins. Based on the conditions at the balance sheet date, management determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions described above would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of RBWM – Latin America.

#### Present value of in-force long-term insurance business ('PVIF')

Our life insurance business is accounted for using the embedded value approach which, inter alia, provides a risk and valuation framework. The PVIF asset at 31 December 2013 was US\$5.3bn (2012: US\$4.8bn), representing the present value of the equity holders' interest in the issuing insurance companies' profits expected to emerge from long-term insurance business and the long-term investment contracts with DPF in force at the balance sheet date.

#### *Movements in PVIF*

(Audited)

	2013 PVIF US\$m	2012 PVIF US\$m
At 1 January .....	4,847	4,092
Value of new business written during the year <sup>1</sup> .....	924	1,027
Movements arising from in-force business:		
– expected return .....	(505)	(420)
– experience variances <sup>2</sup> .....	(20)	12
– changes in operating assumptions .....	186	(3)
Investment return variances .....	42	(18)
Changes in investment assumptions .....	(120)	78
Other adjustments <sup>3</sup> .....	18	61
Change in PVIF of long-term insurance business .....	525	737
Exchange differences and other .....	(37)	18
At 31 December .....	<b>5,335</b>	<b>4,847</b>

<sup>1</sup> Value of net new business during the year is the present value of the projected stream of profits from the business.

<sup>2</sup> Experience variances include the effect of the difference between demographic, expense and persistency assumptions used in the previous PVIF calculation and actual experience observed during the year to the extent this affects profits on future business.

<sup>3</sup> Other adjustments for 2012 included a one-off gain of US\$119m for a PVIF asset recognised on linked insurance business in Brazil.

In the PVIF calculation, expected cash flows are projected after adjusting for a variety of assumptions made by each insurance operation to reflect local market conditions and management's judgement of future trends, and after applying risk margins to reflect any uncertainty in the underlying assumptions. The main assumptions relate to economic and non-economic assumptions and policyholder behaviour. Variations in actual experience and changes to assumptions can contribute to volatility in the results of the insurance business.

The key drivers of the movement in the value of the PVIF asset are the expected cash flows from:

- new business adjusted for anticipated maturities and assumptions relating to policyholder behaviour ('Value of new business written during the year');
- unwind of the discount rate less the reversal of expected cash flows for the period ('Expected return');
- changes in non-economic operating assumptions such as mortality or lapse rates ('Change in operating assumptions');
- the effects of changes in projected future cash flows associated with operating assumption experience variances compared with those assumed at the start of the period ('Experience variances');
- changes related to future investment returns ('Changes in investment assumptions'); and
- the effect of actual investment experience on existing assets compared with the assumptions at the start of the period ('Investment return variances').

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**22 – Goodwill and intangible assets**

The valuation of the PVIF asset includes explicit risk margins for non-economic risks in the projection assumptions and explicit allowances for financial options and guarantees using stochastic methods. Risk discount rates are set on an active basis with reference to market risk-free yields.

***Key assumptions used in the computation of PVIF for main life insurance operations***

Economic assumptions are set in each country in a way that is consistent with observable market values where deep and liquid markets exist. When economic assumptions are set for a term that is beyond the observable range or the observable values are not appropriate with regard to the nature and term of liabilities, we use relevant historical data and research analyses performed by the Group's Economic Research team and internationally reputable consultants in deriving the assumptions.

	2013			2012		
	UK %	Hong Kong %	France %	UK %	Hong Kong %	France %
Risk free rate .....	<b>2.45</b>	<b>2.31</b>	<b>2.38</b>	1.53	0.60	2.12
Risk discount rate .....	<b>2.95</b>	<b>7.41</b>	<b>4.69</b>	2.03	7.46	4.05
Expense inflation .....	<b>3.39</b>	<b>3.00</b>	<b>2.00</b>	2.84	3.00	2.00

***Sensitivity to changes in economic assumptions***

The Group sets the risk discount rate applied to the PVIF calculation by starting from an observed risk-free rate curve and adding explicit allowances for risks not reflected in the best estimate cash flow modelling. Where shareholders provide guarantees and options to policyholders the cost of these options and guarantees is an explicit reduction to PVIF, unless it is already allowed for as an explicit addition to the technical provisions required by regulators. See page 254 for further details of these guarantees.

The following table shows the effect on the PVIF of reasonably possible changes in the main economic assumption, risk-free rates, across all insurance manufacturing subsidiaries. Due to certain characteristics of the contracts, the relationships are non-linear and the results of the sensitivity testing should not be extrapolated to higher levels of stress. The sensitivities shown are before actions that could be taken by management to mitigate effects and before resultant changes in policyholder behaviour.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Effect on PVIF at 31 December of:</b>		
+ 100 basis point shift in risk-free rate .....	<b>184</b>	137
- 100 basis point shift in risk-free rate .....	(289)	(191)

***Sensitivity to changes in non-economic assumptions***

Policyholder liabilities and PVIF for life manufacturers are determined by reference to non-economic assumptions including mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. The table below shows the sensitivity of PVIF to reasonably possible changes in these non-economic assumptions at that date across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Effect on PVIF at 31 December of:</b>		
10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates .....	(84)	(115)
10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates .....	84	111
10% increase in lapse rates .....	(154)	(156)
10% decrease in lapse rates .....	173	178
10% increase in expense rates .....	(109)	(114)
10% decrease in expense rates .....	110	114

## Other intangible assets

### *Movement of intangible assets excluding goodwill and the PVIF*

	Internally generated software US\$m	Other US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Cost</b>			
At 1 January 2013 .....	5,703	3,345	9,048
Additions .....	731	142	873
Disposals .....	(117)	(196)	(313)
Amount written off .....	(57)	(47)	(104)
Other changes .....	(261)	(269)	(530)
At 31 December 2013 .....	<b>5,999</b>	<b>2,975</b>	<b>8,974</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>			
At 1 January 2013 .....	(3,469)	(1,963)	(5,432)
Charge for the year <sup>1</sup> .....	(675)	(179)	(854)
Impairment .....	(39)	(4)	(43)
Disposals .....	111	167	278
Amount written off .....	57	47	104
Other changes .....	206	171	377
At 31 December 2013 .....	<b>(3,809)</b>	<b>(1,761)</b>	<b>(5,570)</b>
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2013 .....	<b>2,190</b>	<b>1,214</b>	<b>3,404</b>
<b>Cost</b>			
At 1 January 2012 .....	5,598	3,315	8,913
Additions .....	765	277	1,042
Disposals .....	(32)	(189)	(221)
Amount written off .....	(680)	(60)	(740)
Other changes .....	52	2	54
At 31 December 2012 .....	<b>5,703</b>	<b>3,345</b>	<b>9,048</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>			
At 1 January 2012 .....	(3,437)	(1,872)	(5,309)
Charge for the year <sup>1</sup> .....	(645)	(334)	(979)
Impairment .....	(63)	(5)	(68)
Disposals .....	28	183	211
Amount written off .....	680	60	740
Other changes .....	(32)	5	(27)
At 31 December 2012 .....	<b>(3,469)</b>	<b>(1,963)</b>	<b>(5,432)</b>
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2012 .....	<b>2,234</b>	<b>1,382</b>	<b>3,616</b>

<sup>1</sup> The amortisation charge for the year is recognised within the income statement under 'Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets', with the exception of the amortisation of mortgage servicing rights which is recognised in 'Net fee income'. The revaluation net of amortisation charge for mortgage servicing rights was a credit of US\$34m in 2013 (2012: amortisation charge of US\$78m).

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**23 – Property, plant and equipment / 24 – Investments in subsidiaries**

**23 Property, plant and equipment**

	Freehold and leasehold land and buildings US\$m	Equipment, fixtures and fittings US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Cost or fair value</b>			
At 1 January 2013 .....	9,427	11,771	21,198
Additions at cost .....	1,022	958	1,980
Fair value adjustments .....	149	–	149
Disposals .....	(329)	(666)	(995)
Other changes .....	(230)	(175)	(405)
At 31 December 2013 .....	<b>10,039</b>	<b>11,888</b>	<b>21,927</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</b>			
At 1 January 2013 .....	(2,379)	(8,231)	(10,610)
Depreciation and impairment .....	(339)	(1,025)	(1,364)
Disposals .....	174	554	728
Other changes .....	111	55	166
At 31 December 2013 .....	<b>(2,433)</b>	<b>(8,647)</b>	<b>(11,080)</b>
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2013 .....	<b>7,606</b>	<b>3,241</b>	<b>10,847</b>
 Cost or fair value			
At 1 January 2012 .....	9,209	11,650	20,859
Additions at cost .....	433	1,066	1,499
Fair value adjustments .....	72	–	72
Disposals .....	(209)	(929)	(1,138)
Other changes .....	(78)	(16)	(94)
At 31 December 2012 .....	<b>9,427</b>	<b>11,771</b>	<b>21,198</b>
 Accumulated depreciation and impairment			
At 1 January 2012 .....	(2,057)	(7,937)	(9,994)
Depreciation and impairment .....	(354)	(1,130)	(1,484)
Disposals .....	97	857	954
Other changes .....	(65)	(21)	(86)
At 31 December 2012 .....	<b>(2,379)</b>	<b>(8,231)</b>	<b>(10,610)</b>
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2012 .....	<b>7,048</b>	<b>3,540</b>	<b>10,588</b>

**Investment properties**

Freehold and leasehold land and buildings include US\$1,945m of investment properties at 31 December 2013 (31 December 2012: US\$1,334m). Investment properties are valued on a market value basis as at 31 December each year by independent professional valuers who have recent experience in the location and type of properties. Investment properties in Hong Kong, the Macau Special Administrative Region and mainland China, which represent more than 75% by value of HSBC's investment properties subject to revaluation, were valued by DTZ Debenham Tie Leung Limited whose valuers are members of the Hong Kong Institute of Surveyors. Properties in other countries, which represent 25% by value of HSBC's investment properties, were valued by different independent professionally qualified valuers.

At 31 December 2013, the classification of land and buildings in Hong Kong in accordance with Hong Kong Companies Ordinance requirements was long leasehold US\$1,309m (2012: US\$1,319m), medium leasehold US\$2,472m (2012: US\$1,600m) and short leasehold US\$2m (2012: US\$3m).

## 24 Investments in subsidiaries

### Principal subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings

	At 31 December 2013			
	Country of incorporation or registration	HSBC's interest in equity capital %	Issued equity capital	Share class
<b>Europe</b>				
HSBC Asset Finance (UK) Limited .....	England	100	£265m	Ordinary £1
HSBC Bank A.S. .....	Turkey	100	TRL652m	A–Common TRL1 B–Common TRL1
HSBC Bank plc .....	England	100	£797m	Ordinary £1 Preferred Ordinary £1 Series 2 Third Dollar Preference US\$0.01 Third Dollar Preference US\$0.01 Shares €5.00
HSBC France .....	France	99.99	€337m	Ordinary CHF1,000 Shares of no par value
HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA .....	Switzerland	100	CHF1,363m	Ordinary HK\$5.00
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG .....	Germany	80.62	€75.4m	Ordinary HK\$2.50 CIP <sup>2</sup> US\$1.00 CRP <sup>3</sup> US\$1.00 NIP <sup>4</sup> US\$1.00
<b>Hong Kong</b>				
Hang Seng Bank Limited <sup>1</sup> .....	Hong Kong	62.14	HK\$9,559m	Ordinary HK\$1.00
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited .....	Hong Kong	100	HK\$85,319m	Ordinary HK\$1.00
HSBC Life (International) Limited .....	Bermuda	100	HK\$4,178m	Ordinary HK\$1.00
<b>Rest of Asia-Pacific</b>				
HSBC Bank Australia Limited .....	Australia	100	A\$811m	Ordinary no par value
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited .....	PRC <sup>5</sup>	100	RMB15,400m	Ordinary CNY1.00
HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad .....	Malaysia	100	RM115m	Ordinary RM0.50
HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Limited .....	Vietnam	100	VND3,000,000m	Ordinary VND1.00
HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited .....	Taiwan	100	TWD30,000m	Ordinary TWD10.00
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>				
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited .....	Jersey	100	US\$931m	Ordinary US\$1.00 CRP <sup>3</sup> US\$1.00
HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E. .....	Egypt	94.54	EGP2,796m	Ordinary EGP84.00
<b>North America</b>				
HSBC Bank Canada .....	Canada	100	C\$1,225m	Common NPV <sup>6</sup>
HSBC Bank USA, N.A. .....	US	100	US\$2m	Common US\$100
HSBC Finance Corporation .....	US	100	– <sup>7</sup>	Common US\$0.01
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. .....	US	100	– <sup>7</sup>	Common US\$0.05
<b>Latin America</b>				
HSBC Bank Argentina S.A. .....	Argentina	99.99	ARS1,244m	Ordinary–A ARS1.00 Ordinary–B ARS1.00
HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. – Banco Múltiplo .....	Brazil	100	BRL6,402m	Shares of no par value
HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC .....	Mexico	99.99	MXN5,681m	Ordinary MXN2.00

1 Listed in Hong Kong.

2 Cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares.

3 Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares.

4 Non-cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares.

5 People's Republic of China.

6 Preference shares of nil par value.

7 Issued equity capital is less than US\$1m.

Details of the debt, subordinated debt and preference shares issued by the principal subsidiaries to parties external to the Group are included in the Notes 28 'Debt securities in issue', 32 'Subordinated liabilities' and 37 'Non-controlling interests', respectively.

All the above subsidiaries are included in the HSBC consolidated financial statements.

Details of all HSBC subsidiaries, as required under Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006, will be annexed to the next Annual Return of HSBC Holdings filed with the UK Registrar of Companies.

The principal countries of operation are the same as the countries of incorporation except for HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, which operates mainly in the Middle East and North Africa, and HSBC Life (International) Limited, which operates mainly in Hong Kong.

HSBC is structured as a network of regional banks and locally incorporated regulated banking entities. Each bank is separately capitalised in accordance with applicable prudential requirements and maintains a capital buffer consistent

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

**24 – Investments in subsidiaries / 25 – Assets held for sale and other assets**

with the Group's risk appetite for the relevant country or region. Within the legal entity structure, HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings' own capital issuance and profit retention. During 2013 and 2012, none of the Group's subsidiaries experienced significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. The ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance.

The amount of guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other HSBC Group entities is set out in Note 40.

*Structured entities consolidated by HSBC where HSBC owns less than 50% of the voting rights*

	Carrying value of total consolidated assets		Nature of SPE
	2013 US\$bn	2012 US\$bn	
Solitaire Funding Ltd .....	<b>10.2</b>	11.3	Securities investment conduit
Mazarin Funding Limited .....	<b>7.4</b>	8.0	Securities investment conduit
Barion Funding Limited .....	<b>3.8</b>	3.9	Securities investment conduit
Malachite Funding Limited .....	<b>3.0</b>	3.4	Securities investment conduit
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation I .....	<b>2.1</b>	2.0	Securitisation
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation II .....	<b>1.6</b>	2.2	Securitisation
Regency Assets Limited .....	<b>13.5</b>	10.1	Conduit
Bryant Park Funding LLC .....	<b>0.4</b>	0.9	Conduit

In addition to the above, HSBC consolidates a number of individually insignificant structured entities with total assets of US\$26.1bn (2012: US\$21.2bn). For further details, see Note 42.

In each of the above cases, HSBC controls and consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

### Disposals

On 19 February 2013, we announced an agreement to sell HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A., resulting in the classification of the associated assets and liabilities as a disposal group held for sale. On 25 October 2013, we completed the disposal for total cash consideration of US\$2.2bn, realising a gain on disposal of US\$1.1bn within 'Other income'.

*Subsidiaries with significant non-controlling interests*

	2013	2012
<b>Hang Seng Bank Limited</b>		
Proportion of ownership interests and voting rights held by non-controlling interests .....	<b>37.86%</b>	37.86%
Place of business .....	Hong Kong	Hong Kong
	US\$m	US\$m
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests .....	<b>1,332</b>	1,009
Accumulated non-controlling interests of the subsidiary .....	<b>4,591</b>	3,894
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests .....	<b>495</b>	485
Summarised financial information:		
– total assets .....	<b>145,380</b>	137,024
– total liabilities .....	<b>133,253</b>	126,738
– net operating income before loan impairment .....	<b>4,876</b>	3,296
– profit for the year .....	<b>3,517</b>	2,664
– total comprehensive income for the year .....	<b>3,145</b>	2,831

## 25 Assets held for sale and other assets

### *Assets held for sale*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Disposal groups .....	2,912	5,797
Non-current assets held for sale:	1,138	13,472
– property, plant and equipment .....	459	500
– investment in Ping An .....	–	8,168
– loans and advances to customers .....	101	3,893
– other .....	578	911
	<b>4,050</b>	<b>19,269</b>

### **Disposal groups**

At 31 December 2013, the following businesses represented the majority of disposal groups held for sale:

- Latin American businesses, including banking operations in Uruguay and Colombia. These operations had total assets held for sale of \$2.0bn and total liabilities held for sale of \$1.8bn.
- Banking operations in Jordan, with total assets held for sale of \$0.9bn and total liabilities held for sale of \$1.0bn.

The following businesses that were held for sale at 31 December 2012 were sold in 2013, with losses recognised in other operating income:

- The sale of the US life insurance business was completed on 29 March 2013 with a loss on disposal of US\$99m.
- The sale of the Latin America operations in Peru was completed on 4 October 2013, resulting in a cumulative loss until the point of disposal of US\$18m.
- The sale of the Latin America operations in Paraguay was completed on 29 November 2013, resulting in a cumulative loss until the point of disposal of US\$21m.

The following businesses were held for sale wholly within the year ended 31 December 2013:

- In the first quarter of 2013, we announced the disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A. at which point it was classified as held for sale. The sale was completed on 25 October 2013. Further details are provided in Note 24.
- In the first quarter of 2013, the private banking operations of HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) S.A. in Monaco were classified as held for sale. At this time, a loss on reclassification to held for sale of US\$279m was recognised in the income statement following a write down in the value of goodwill allocated to the operation. On 11 July 2013, we announced that following a strategic review we had decided to retain this business. As a result of this decision all assets and liabilities of the business were reclassified to the relevant balance sheet categories. The loss on reclassification to held for sale was not reversed and remains a permanent reduction in the value of goodwill allocated to this operation.

### **Investment in Ping An**

On 5 December 2012, we entered into an agreement to dispose of our entire shareholding in Ping An for US\$9.4bn. The disposal was carried out in two tranches and the selling price for both tranches was fixed. The first tranche of shares was disposed of on 7 December 2012 at which point we recognised a gain on disposal of US\$3.0bn. Following the first tranche of the disposal, our remaining shareholding was recognised as an available-for-sale investment. At 31 December 2012, the fair value of our remaining shareholding in Ping An, US\$8.2bn, was included within assets held for sale above, with US\$737m accumulated unrealised gains recorded in ‘Other comprehensive income’.

The fixing of the sale price gave rise to a contingent forward sale contract, the fair value of which at 31 December 2012 was based on the difference between the agreed sale price and the market price for the shares, adjusted for an assessment of the probability of the transaction being completed. The adverse fair value of this contract was US\$553m at 31 December 2012, recorded in ‘Net trading income’.

On 6 February 2013, we completed the disposal of our remaining investment in Ping An realising a gain on derecognition of US\$1,235m recorded in ‘Gains less losses from financial investments’. This was partly offset by an adverse fair value movement of US\$682m on the contingent forward sale contract in the period to the point of

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)

25 – Assets held for sale / 26 – Trading liabilities / 27 – Financial liabilities at fair value / 28 – Debt securities in issue

delivery of the remaining shares recorded in ‘Net trading income’, resulting in a net income statement gain before tax of US\$553m.

**Property, plant and equipment**

The property, plant and equipment classified as held for sale is the result of repossessing property that had been pledged as collateral by customers. Substantially all of these assets are disposed of within 12 months of acquisition. The majority arose within the North America operating segment.

**Loans and advances to customers**

We completed the sale of the CML non-real estate personal loan portfolio with loan balances of US\$3.4bn on 1 April 2013 and recognised a loss on sale of US\$271m. We completed the sales of several tranches of real estate secured accounts with loan balances of US\$5.7bn during 2013 and recognised a total loss on sale of US\$153m in other operating income.

***Other assets***

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Bullion .....	22,929	26,508
Reinsurers’ share of liabilities under insurance contracts (Note 30) .....	1,408	1,407
Endorsements and acceptances .....	11,624	12,032
Retirement benefit assets .....	2,140	2,846
Other accounts .....	12,838	11,923
	<b>50,939</b>	<b>54,716</b>

**26 Trading liabilities**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Deposits by banks .....	43,130	61,686
Customer accounts .....	57,688	150,705
Other debt securities in issue (Note 28) .....	32,155	31,198
Other liabilities – net short positions in securities .....	74,052	60,974
	<b>207,025</b>	<b>304,563</b>

At 31 December 2013, the cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in HSBC’s credit risk was a loss of US\$95m (2012: loss of US\$29m).

***Deposits by banks held for trading***

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Repos <sup>1</sup> .....	7,810	26,740
Settlement accounts .....	7,764	7,647
Stock lending .....	8,409	4,523
Other .....	19,147	22,776
	<b>43,130</b>	<b>61,686</b>

### *Customer accounts held for trading*

	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Repos <sup>1</sup> .....	9,611	103,483
Settlement accounts .....	9,664	9,461
Stock lending .....	3,809	2,295
Other .....	<b>34,604</b>	<b>35,466</b>
	<b>57,688</b>	<b>150,705</b>

<sup>1</sup> In 2013, GB&M changed the way it manages repo and reverse repo activities in the Credit and Rates businesses as set out on page 220 of the Liquidity and funding section. This led to a reduction in the amount of repos classified as trading liabilities.

## **27 Financial liabilities designated at fair value**

### **HSBC**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Deposits by banks and customer accounts .....	315	496
Liabilities to customers under investment contracts .....	13,491	12,456
Debt securities in issue (Note 28) .....	53,363	53,209
Subordinated liabilities (Note 32) .....	18,230	16,863
Preferred securities (Note 32) .....	3,685	4,696
	<b>89,084</b>	<b>87,720</b>

The carrying amount at 31 December 2013 of financial liabilities designated at fair value was US\$4,375m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2012: US\$7,032m more). The cumulative amount of the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a loss of US\$1,334m (2012: loss of US\$88m).

### **HSBC Holdings**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Debt securities in issue (Note 28):		
– owed to third parties .....	8,106	8,577
Subordinated liabilities (Note 32):		
– owed to third parties .....	9,760	10,358
– owed to HSBC undertakings .....	3,161	4,260
	<b>21,027</b>	<b>23,195</b>

The carrying amount at 31 December 2013 of financial liabilities designated at fair value was US\$2,309m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2012: US\$3,199m more). The cumulative amount of the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a loss of US\$859m (2012: loss of US\$164m).

## **28 Debt securities in issue**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Bonds and medium-term notes .....	146,116	155,661
Other debt securities in issue .....	43,482	48,207
	<b>189,598</b>	<b>203,868</b>
Of which debt securities in issue reported as:		
– trading liabilities (Note 26) .....	(32,155)	(31,198)
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 27) .....	(53,363)	(53,209)
	<b>104,080</b>	<b>119,461</b>

The following table analyses the carrying amount of bonds and medium-term notes in issue at 31 December with original maturities greater than one year:

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)

28 – Debt securities in issue / 29 – Liabilities of disposal groups / 30 – Liabilities under insurance contracts

*Bonds and medium-term notes***HSBC**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Fixed rate</b>		
Secured financing:		
0.01% to 3.99%: until 2056 .....	<b>10,712</b>	7,514
4.00% to 4.99%: until 2013 .....	–	231
5.00% to 5.99%: until 2019 .....	<b>90</b>	189
8.00% to 9.99%: until 2028 .....	–	252
Other fixed rate senior debt:		
0.01% to 3.99%: until 2078 .....	<b>48,219</b>	48,620
4.00% to 4.99%: until 2046 .....	<b>16,862</b>	18,722
5.00% to 5.99%: until 2041 .....	<b>11,097</b>	14,766
6.00% to 6.99%: until 2046 .....	<b>4,775</b>	5,207
7.00% to 7.99%: until 2026 .....	<b>470</b>	713
8.00% to 9.99%: until 2036 .....	<b>153</b>	199
10.00% or higher: until 2028 .....	<b>35</b>	108
	<b>92,413</b>	96,521
<b>Variable interest rate</b>		
Secured financings – 0.01% to 13.99%: until 2068 .....	<b>5,416</b>	7,897
FHLB advances – 0.01% to 0.99%: until 2036 .....	<b>1,000</b>	1,000
Other variable interest rate senior debt – 0.01% to 12.99%: until 2057 .....	<b>39,281</b>	43,104
	<b>45,697</b>	52,001
<b>Structured notes</b>		
Interest rate, equity, equity index or credit-linked .....	<b>8,006</b>	7,139
	<b>146,116</b>	155,661

**HSBC Holdings**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Debt securities</b>		
Of which debt securities in issue reported as:		
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 27) .....	<b>(8,106)</b>	(8,577)
	<b>2,791</b>	2,691
Fixed rate senior debt, unsecured		
3.00% to 3.99%: until 2016 .....	<b>1,283</b>	1,258
4.00% to 4.99%: until 2022 .....	<b>4,797</b>	4,945
5.00% to 5.99%: until 2021 .....	<b>2,817</b>	2,990
6.00% to 6.99%: until 2042 .....	<b>2,000</b>	2,075
	<b>10,897</b>	11,268

**29 Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale and other liabilities***Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale*

	HSBC	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>2,804</b>	5,018

<sup>1</sup> Further details in respect of liabilities of disposal groups held for sale is provided on page 521.

### *Other liabilities*

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Amounts due to investors in funds consolidated by HSBC .....	<b>1,008</b>	564	–	–
Obligations under finance leases (Note 41) .....	252	304	–	–
Endorsements and acceptances .....	<b>11,614</b>	12,031	–	–
Other liabilities .....	<b>17,547</b>	20,963	<b>61</b>	30
	<b>30,421</b>	33,862	<b>61</b>	30

## 30 Liabilities under insurance contracts

	Reinsurers'		
	Gross US\$m	share US\$m	Net US\$m
<b>2013</b>			
<b>Non-linked insurance contracts<sup>1</sup></b>			
At 1 January .....	30,765	(952)	29,813
Benefits paid .....	(3,014)	164	(2,850)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders .....	6,892	(367)	6,525
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale .....	(52)	13	(39)
Exchange differences and other movements .....	(641)	24	(617)
At 31 December .....	<b>33,950</b>	<b>(1,118)</b>	<b>32,832</b>
<b>Investment contracts with discretionary participation features</b>			
At 1 January .....	24,374	–	24,374
Benefits paid .....	(2,308)	–	(2,308)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders .....	3,677	–	3,677
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>2</sup> .....	684	–	684
At 31 December .....	<b>26,427</b>	–	<b>26,427</b>
<b>Linked life insurance contracts</b>			
At 1 January .....	13,056	(455)	12,601
Benefits paid .....	(1,976)	426	(1,550)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders .....	3,379	111	3,490
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>3</sup> .....	(655)	(372)	(1,027)
At 31 December .....	<b>13,804</b>	<b>(290)</b>	<b>13,514</b>
Total liabilities to policyholders .....	<b>74,181</b>	<b>(1,408)</b>	<b>72,773</b>
<b>2012</b>			
<b>Non-linked insurance contracts<sup>1</sup></b>			
At 1 January .....	28,561	(899)	27,662
Benefits paid .....	(1,905)	217	(1,688)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders .....	6,900	(537)	6,363
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale .....	(2,130)	254	(1,876)
Exchange differences and other movements .....	(661)	13	(648)
At 31 December .....	<b>30,765</b>	<b>(952)</b>	<b>29,813</b>
<b>Investment contracts with discretionary participation features</b>			
At 1 January .....	21,488	–	21,488
Benefits paid .....	(2,525)	–	(2,525)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders .....	3,645	–	3,645
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>2</sup> .....	1,766	–	1,766
At 31 December .....	<b>24,374</b>	–	<b>24,374</b>
<b>Linked life insurance contracts</b>			
At 1 January .....	11,210	(903)	10,307
Benefits paid .....	(1,810)	681	(1,129)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders .....	3,984	223	4,207
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale .....	(26)	–	(26)
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>3</sup> .....	(302)	(456)	(758)
At 31 December .....	<b>13,056</b>	<b>(455)</b>	<b>12,601</b>
Total liabilities to policyholders .....	<b>68,195</b>	<b>(1,407)</b>	<b>66,788</b>

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 30 – Liabilities under insurance contracts / 31 – Provisions

1 Includes liabilities under non-life insurance contracts.

2 Includes movement in liabilities relating to discretionary profit participation benefits due to policyholders arising from net unrealised investment gains recognised in other comprehensive income.

3 Includes amounts arising under reinsurance agreements.

The increase in liabilities to policyholders represents the aggregate of all events giving rise to additional liabilities to policyholders in the year. The key factors contributing to the movement in liabilities to policyholders include death claims, surrenders, lapses, liabilities to policyholders created at the initial inception of the policies, the declaration of bonuses and other amounts attributable to policyholders.

### 31 Provisions

	Restructuring costs US\$m	Contingent liabilities and contractual commitments US\$m	Legal proceedings and regulatory matters US\$m	Customer remediation US\$m	Other provisions US\$m	Total US\$m
At 1 January 2013 .....	251	301	1,667	2,387	646	5,252
Additional provisions/increase in provisions .....	179	57	1,209	1,536	230	3,211
Provisions utilised .....	(111)	(5)	(709)	(1,487)	(167)	(2,479)
Amounts reversed .....	(65)	(66)	(340)	(94)	(126)	(691)
Unwinding of discounts .....	–	–	38	7	13	58
Exchange differences and other movements .....	17	(110)	(33)	33	(41)	(134)
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>1,832</b>	<b>2,382</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>5,217</b>
At 1 January 2012 .....	169	206	1,473	1,067	409	3,324
Additional provisions/increase in provisions .....	434	73	2,779	2,473	376	6,135
Provisions utilised .....	(320)	(2)	(2,510)	(1,022)	(153)	(4,007)
Amounts reversed .....	(89)	(58)	(104)	(137)	(63)	(451)
Unwinding of discounts .....	–	–	42	1	5	48
Exchange differences and other movements .....	57	82	(13)	5	72	203
<b>At 31 December 2012 .....</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>1,667</b>	<b>2,387</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>5,252</b>

Further details of legal proceedings and regulatory matters are set out in Note 43. Legal proceedings include civil court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings brought against HSBC companies (whether by way of claim or counterclaim) or civil disputes that may, if not settled, result in court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings. Regulatory matters refer to investigations, reviews and other actions carried out by, or in response to the actions of, regulators or law enforcement agencies in connection with alleged wrongdoing by HSBC. In December 2012, HSBC made payments totalling US\$1,921m to US authorities in relation to investigations regarding inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanctions laws. Further details of the agreements reached with the US authorities are set out on page 558.

Customer remediation refers to activities carried out by HSBC to compensate customers for losses or damages associated with a failure to comply with regulations or to treat customers fairly. Customer remediation is initiated by HSBC in response to customer complaints and/or industry developments in sales practices, and is not necessarily initiated by regulatory action.

#### Payment protection insurance

An increase in provisions of US\$756m was recognised during 2013 in respect of the estimated liability for redress regarding the mis-selling of payment protection insurance ('PPI') policies in previous years. Cumulative provisions made since the Judicial Review ruling in 2011 amount to US\$3,153m, of which US\$1,138m was paid in 2013 (2012: US\$957m). At 31 December 2013, the provision amounted to US\$946m (2012: US\$1,321m).

The estimated liability for redress is calculated on the basis of total premiums paid by the customer plus simple interest of 8% per annum (or the rate inherent in the related loan product where higher). The basis for calculating the redress liability is the same for single premium and regular premium policies. Future estimated redress levels are based on historically observed redress per policy.

A total of approximately 5.4m PPI policies have been sold by HSBC since 2000, generating estimated revenues of US\$4.1bn at 2013 average exchange rates. The gross written premiums on these policies was approximately US\$5.0bn at 2013 average exchange rates. At 31 December 2013, the estimated total complaints expected to be received was 1.5m, representing 29% of total policies sold. It is estimated that contact will be made with regard to 1.9m policies, representing 35% of total policies sold. This estimate includes inbound complaints as well as HSBC's proactive contact exercise on certain policies ('outbound contact').

The following table details the cumulative number of complaints received at 31 December 2013 and the number of claims expected in the future:

	Cumulative to 31 December 2013	Future expected
Inbound complaints <sup>1</sup> (000s of policies) .....	1,022	240
Outbound contact (000s of policies) .....	375	234
Response rate to outbound contact .....	49%	44%
Average uphold rate per claim <sup>2</sup> .....	76%	72%
Average redress per claim (US\$) .....	2,627	2,404

<sup>1</sup> Excludes invalid claims where the complainant has not held a PPI policy.

<sup>2</sup> Claims include inbound and responses to outbound contact.

The main assumptions involved in calculating the redress liability are the volume of inbound complaints, the projected period of inbound complaints, the decay rate of complaint volumes, the population identified as systemically mis-sold and the number of policies per customer complaint. The main assumptions are likely to evolve over time as root cause analysis continues, more experience is available regarding customer initiated complaint volumes received, and we handle responses to our ongoing outbound contact. A 100,000 increase/decrease in the total inbound complaints would increase/decrease the redress provision by approximately US\$203m at 2013 average exchange rates. Each 1% increase/decrease in the response rate to our outbound contact exercise would increase/decrease the redress provision by approximately US\$8m. In addition to these factors and assumptions, the extent of the required redress will also depend on the facts and circumstances of each individual customer's case. For these reasons, there is currently a high degree of uncertainty as to the eventual costs of redress for this matter. The decay rate implies that by the end of 2015 inbound claim volumes would mean that the redress programme is complete. However, this timing is subject to some level of uncertainty as the decay rate may change over time based on actual experience.

### Interest rate derivatives

A provision of US\$776m (2012: US\$598m) was recognised relating to the estimated liability for redress in respect of the possible mis-selling of interest rate derivatives in the UK. Of this provision, US\$453m related to the estimated redress payable to customers in respect of historical payments under derivative contracts, the remaining provision covered the expected write-off by the bank of open derivative contracts balances and estimated project costs. Following an FCA review of the sale of interest rate derivatives, HSBC agreed to pay redress to customers where mis-selling of these products occurred under the FCA's criteria. On 31 January 2013, the FCA announced the findings from their review of pilot cases completed by the banks. Following its review, the FCA clarified the eligibility criteria to ensure the programme is focused on those small businesses that were unlikely to understand the risks associated with those products. HSBC has also been working with the FCA and an independent 'skilled person' adviser to clarify the standards against which it should assess sales, and how redress should be calculated (for example, when it would be appropriate to assume a customer would have taken an alternative interest rate product). The extent to which HSBC is required to pay redress depends on the responses of contacted and other customers during the review period and the facts and circumstances of each individual case. For these reasons, there is currently a high degree of uncertainty as to the eventual costs of redress related to this programme. HSBC expects to make the main redress payments in respect of this programme in the near future.

### Brazilian labour and fiscal claims

Within 'Legal proceedings and regulatory matters' above are labour and fiscal litigation provisions of US\$500m (2012: US\$506m) which include provisions in respect of labour and overtime litigation claims brought by past employees against HSBC operations in Brazil following their departure from the bank. The main assumptions involved in estimating the liability are the expected number of departing employees, individual salary levels and the facts and circumstances of each individual case.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**32 – Subordinated liabilities****32 Subordinated liabilities****HSBC**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Subordinated liabilities		
At amortised cost .....	<b>28,976</b>	29,479
– subordinated liabilities .....	<b>24,573</b>	25,119
– preferred securities .....	<b>4,403</b>	4,360
Designated at fair value (Note 27) .....	<b>21,915</b>	21,559
– subordinated liabilities .....	<b>18,230</b>	16,863
– preferred securities .....	<b>3,685</b>	4,696
	<b>50,891</b>	51,038
Subordinated liabilities		
HSBC Holdings .....	<b>22,308</b>	20,569
Other HSBC .....	<b>28,583</b>	30,469
	<b>50,891</b>	51,038

Subordinated liabilities rank behind senior obligations and generally count towards the capital base of HSBC. Where applicable, capital securities may be called and redeemed by HSBC subject to prior notification to the PRA and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator. If not redeemed at the first call date, coupons payable may step-up or become floating rate based on interbank rates.

Interest rates on the floating rate capital securities are generally related to interbank offered rates. On the remaining capital securities, interest is payable at fixed rates of up to 10.176%.

The balance sheet amounts disclosed below are presented on an IFRSs basis and do not reflect the amount that the instruments contribute to regulatory capital. The IFRSs accounting and regulatory treatments differ due to the inclusion of issuance costs and regulatory amortisation.

**HSBC's subordinated liabilities***Tier 1 capital securities*

Tier 1 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which investors are entitled, subject to certain conditions, to receive distributions which are non-cumulative. Such securities do not generally carry voting rights but rank above ordinary shares for coupon payments and in the event of a winding-up.

*Qualifying tier 1 capital securities in issue accounted for as liabilities*

	At 31 December		
	First call date	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings<sup>1</sup></b>			
US\$1,250m 4.61% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities <sup>2</sup> .....	Jun 2013	–	1,250
€1,400m 5.3687% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities <sup>3</sup> .....	Mar 2014	<b>2,022</b>	1,933
£500m 8.208% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities .....	Jun 2015	<b>825</b>	806
€750m 5.13% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities .....	Mar 2016	<b>1,129</b>	1,033
US\$900m 10.176% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities, series 2 .....	Jun 2030	<b>891</b>	891
		<b>4,867</b>	5,913
<b>Tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc<sup>1</sup></b>			
£300m 5.862% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities .....	Apr 2020	<b>534</b>	480
£700m 5.844% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities .....	Nov 2031	<b>1,157</b>	1,131
		<b>1,691</b>	1,611

<sup>1</sup> See paragraph below, 'Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc'.

<sup>2</sup> In June 2013, HSBC called its US\$1,250m 4.61% non-cumulative step-up preferred securities at par.

<sup>3</sup> In January 2014, HSBC gave notice that it will call and redeem the €1,400m 5.3687% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities at par in March 2014.

*Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc*

The six capital securities guaranteed on a subordinated basis by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank are non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities issued by Jersey limited partnerships. The proceeds of the issues were on-lent to the respective guarantors by the limited partnerships in the form of subordinated notes. These preferred securities qualify as tier 1 capital for HSBC Group and the two capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank also qualify as tier 1 capital for HSBC Bank (on a solo and a consolidated basis).

These preferred securities, together with the guarantee, are intended to provide investors with economic rights equivalent to the rights that they would have had if they had purchased non-cumulative perpetual preference shares of the relevant issuer.

There are limitations on the payment of distributions if such payments are prohibited under UK banking regulations or other requirements, if a payment would cause a breach of HSBC's capital adequacy requirements or if HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank have insufficient distributable reserves (as defined).

HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank have individually covenanted that if prevented under certain circumstances from paying distributions on the preferred securities in full, they will not pay dividends or other distributions in respect of their ordinary shares, or effect repurchases or redemptions of their ordinary shares, until the distribution on the preferred securities has been paid in full.

With respect to preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings – if (i) HSBC's total capital ratio falls below the regulatory minimum ratio required, or (ii) the Directors expect, in view of the deteriorating financial condition of HSBC Holdings, that (i) will occur in the near term, then the preferred securities will be substituted by preference shares of HSBC Holdings which have economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to those of the preferred securities and the guarantee taken together.

With respect to preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank – if (i) any of the two issues of preferred securities are outstanding in April 2049 or November 2048, respectively, or (ii) the total capital ratio of HSBC Bank on a solo and consolidated basis falls below the regulatory minimum ratio required, or (iii) in view of the deteriorating financial condition of HSBC Bank, the Directors expect (ii) to occur in the near term, then the preferred securities will be substituted by preference shares of HSBC Bank having economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to those of the preferred securities and the guarantee taken together.

*Upper tier 2 capital securities*

Upper tier 2 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which there is an obligation to pay coupons. Such securities rank below lower tier 2 securities for coupon payments and in the event of a winding-up.

*Qualifying upper tier 2 securities in issue*

			At 31 December		
			First call date	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>HSBC Bank plc</b>					
US\$750m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes .....		Jun 1990	<b>751</b>	750
US\$500m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes .....		Sep 1990	<b>499</b>	499
US\$300m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes, series 3 .....		Jun 1992	<b>299</b>	301
				<b>1,549</b>	1,550
<b>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd</b>					
US\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes .....		Aug 1990	<b>404</b>	405
US\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (second series) .....		Dec 1990	<b>402</b>	402
US\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (third series) .....		Jul 1991	<b>400</b>	400
				<b>1,206</b>	1,207
<b>Other HSBC subsidiaries</b>				<b>22</b>	21
Other perpetual subordinated loan capital less than US\$100m .....					

*Lower tier 2 capital securities*

Lower tier 2 capital securities are dated securities on which there is an obligation to pay coupons. In accordance with the PRA's GENPRU, the capital contribution of lower tier 2 securities is amortised for regulatory purposes on a straight-line basis in their final five years before maturity.

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)****32 – Subordinated liabilities***Qualifying lower tier 2 securities in issue*

			First call date	Maturity date	At 31 December	
					2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>HSBC Bank plc</b>						
£500m	4.75% callable subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	.....	Sep 2015	Sep 2020	<b>866</b>	844
£350m	5.00% callable subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	.....	Mar 2018	Mar 2023	<b>635</b>	630
£300m	6.50% subordinated notes	.....	–	Jul 2023	<b>494</b>	483
£350m	5.375% callable subordinated step-up notes <sup>3</sup>	.....	Nov 2025	Nov 2030	<b>602</b>	630
£500m	5.375% subordinated notes	.....	–	Aug 2033	<b>884</b>	925
£225m	6.25% subordinated notes	.....	–	Jan 2041	<b>370</b>	362
£600m	4.75% subordinated notes	.....	–	Mar 2046	<b>980</b>	958
€500m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes <sup>4</sup>	.....	Sep 2015	Sep 2020	<b>655</b>	606
US\$300m	7.65% subordinated notes	.....	–	May 2025	<b>380</b>	394
					<b>5,866</b>	5,832
<b>HSBC Bank Australia Limited</b>						
AUD200m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes	.....	Nov 2015	Nov 2020	<b>179</b>	207
AUD42m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes <sup>5</sup>	.....	Mar 2013	Mar 2018	–	44
					<b>179</b>	251
<b>HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad</b>						
MYR500m	4.35% subordinated bonds	.....	Jun 2017	Jun 2022	<b>152</b>	164
MYR500m	5.05% subordinated bonds	.....	Nov 2022	Nov 2027	<b>154</b>	168
					<b>306</b>	332
<b>HSBC USA Inc.</b>						
US\$200m	7.808% capital securities	.....	Dec 2006	Dec 2026	<b>200</b>	200
US\$200m	8.38% capital securities	.....	May 2007	May 2027	<b>200</b>	200
US\$150m	9.50% subordinated debt	.....	–	Apr 2014	<b>151</b>	152
US\$150m	7.75% Capital Trust pass through securities	.....	Nov 2006	Nov 2026	<b>150</b>	150
US\$750m	5.00% subordinated notes	.....	–	Sep 2020	<b>746</b>	745
US\$250m	7.20% subordinated debentures	.....	–	Jul 2097	<b>215</b>	214
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than US\$150m	.....			<b>299</b>	302
					<b>1,961</b>	1,963
<b>HSBC Bank USA, N.A.</b>						
US\$1,000m	4.625% subordinated notes	.....	–	Apr 2014	<b>1,000</b>	1,002
US\$500m	6.00% subordinated notes	.....	–	Aug 2017	<b>513</b>	516
US\$1,250m	4.875% subordinated notes	.....	–	Aug 2020	<b>1,262</b>	1,263
US\$1,000m	5.875% subordinated notes	.....	–	Nov 2034	<b>1,081</b>	1,151
US\$750m	5.625% subordinated notes	.....	–	Aug 2035	<b>811</b>	864
US\$700m	7.00% subordinated notes	.....	–	Jan 2039	<b>696</b>	694
					<b>5,363</b>	5,490
<b>HSBC Finance Corporation</b>						
US\$1,000m	5.911% trust preferred securities <sup>6</sup>	.....	Nov 2015	Nov 2035	<b>996</b>	995
US\$2,939m	6.676% senior subordinated notes <sup>7</sup>	.....	–	Jan 2021	<b>2,182</b>	2,180
					<b>3,178</b>	3,175
<b>HSBC Bank Brazil S.A.</b>						
BRL383m	Subordinated certificates of deposit	.....	–	Feb 2015	<b>162</b>	289
BRL500m	Subordinated floating rate certificates of deposit	.....	–	Dec 2016	<b>212</b>	464
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than US\$150m <sup>8</sup>	.....			<b>224</b>	491
					<b>598</b>	1,244
<b>HSBC Mexico, S.A.</b>						
MXN1,818m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations <sup>9</sup>	.....	Sep 2013	Sep 2018	<b>138</b>	139
MXN2,273m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations <sup>9</sup>	.....	Dec 2013	Dec 2018	<b>173</b>	173
US\$300m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations <sup>9,10</sup>	.....	Jun 2014	Jun 2019	<b>240</b>	240
					<b>551</b>	552
<b>HSBC Bank Canada</b>						
CAD400m	4.80% subordinated debentures	.....	Apr 2017	Apr 2022	<b>403</b>	438
CAD200m	4.94% subordinated debentures	.....	Mar 2016	Mar 2021	<b>188</b>	201
CAD39m	Floating rate debentures	.....	Oct 1996	Nov 2083	<b>37</b>	39
					<b>628</b>	678

	First call date	Maturity date	At 31 December
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	
<b>Other HSBC subsidiaries</b>			
Other subordinated liabilities each less than US\$200m <sup>9</sup> .....	<b>618</b>	650	
Total of subordinated liabilities issued by HSBC subsidiaries .....	<b>28,583</b>	30,469	
Amounts owed to third parties by HSBC Holdings .....	<b>22,308</b>	20,569	
	<b>50,891</b>	51,038	

1 The interest rate payable after September 2015 is the sum of the three-month sterling Libor plus 0.82%.

2 The interest rate payable after March 2018 is the sum of the gross redemption yield of the then prevailing five-year UK gilt plus 1.80%.

3 The interest rate payable after November 2025 is the sum of the three-month sterling Libor plus 1.50%.

4 The interest margin increases by 0.5% from September 2015.

5 In March 2013, HSBC called its callable subordinated floating rate notes at par.

6 The distributions change in November 2015 to three-month dollar Libor plus 1.926%.

7 Approximately 25% of the senior subordinated notes are held by HSBC Holdings.

8 Some securities included here are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC in accordance with guidance in PRA's GENPRU.

9 These securities are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC in accordance with guidance in PRA's GENPRU.

10 Approximately US\$60m of the subordinated obligations are held by HSBC Holdings.

## HSBC Holdings

	First call date	Maturity date	At 31 December
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	
Subordinated liabilities:			
– at amortised cost .....	14,167	11,907	
– designated at fair value (Note 27) .....	<b>12,921</b>	14,618	
	<b>27,088</b>	26,525	

### HSBC Holdings' subordinated liabilities

	First call date	Maturity date	At 31 December
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	
<b>Amounts owed to third parties<sup>1</sup></b>			
US\$488m 7.625% subordinated notes .....	–	May 2032	<b>554</b>
US\$222m 7.35% subordinated notes .....	–	Nov 2032	<b>278</b>
US\$2,000m 6.5% subordinated notes .....	–	May 2036	<b>2,029</b>
US\$2,500m 6.5% subordinated notes .....	–	Sep 2037	<b>3,039</b>
US\$1,500m 6.8% subordinated notes .....	–	Jun 2038	<b>1,487</b>
£250m 9.875% subordinated bonds <sup>2</sup> .....	Apr 2013	Apr 2018	–
£900m 6.375% callable subordinated notes <sup>3</sup> .....	Oct 2017	Oct 2022	<b>1,672</b>
£650m 5.75% subordinated notes .....	–	Dec 2027	<b>1,158</b>
£650m 6.75% subordinated notes .....	–	Sep 2028	<b>1,066</b>
£750m 7.0% subordinated notes .....	–	Apr 2038	<b>1,288</b>
£900m 6.0% subordinated notes .....	–	Mar 2040	<b>1,464</b>
€1,600m 6.25% subordinated notes .....	–	Mar 2018	<b>2,210</b>
€1,750m 6.0% subordinated notes .....	–	Jun 2019	<b>2,884</b>
€700m 3.625% callable subordinated notes <sup>4</sup> .....	Jun 2015	Jun 2020	<b>1,007</b>
€1,500m 3.375% callable subordinated notes <sup>5</sup> .....	Jun 2019	Jun 2024	<b>2,075</b>
			<b>22,211</b>
			20,569
<b>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</b>			
US\$1,250m 4.61% fixed/floating subordinated notes <sup>6</sup> .....	Jun 2013	Jun 2043	–
€1,400m 5.3687% fixed/floating subordinated notes <sup>7</sup> .....	Mar 2014	Dec 2043	<b>2,024</b>
£500m 8.208% subordinated step-up cumulative notes .....	Jun 2015	Jun 2040	<b>825</b>
€750m 5.13% fixed/floating subordinated notes .....	Mar 2016	Dec 2044	<b>1,137</b>
US\$900m 10.176% subordinated step-up cumulative notes .....	Jun 2030	Jun 2040	<b>891</b>
			<b>4,877</b>
			5,956
			<b>27,088</b>
			26,525

1 Amounts owed to third parties represent securities included in the capital base of HSBC as lower tier 2 securities in accordance with guidance in the PRA's GENPRU.

2 In April 2013, HSBC Holdings called its £250m 9.875% subordinated bonds at par.

3 The interest rate payable after October 2017 is the sum of the three-month sterling Libor plus 1.3%.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**32 – Subordinated liabilities / 33 – Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments**

- 4 *The interest rate payable after June 2015 is the sum of the three-month Euribor plus 0.93%.*
- 5 *This subordinated note is measured at amortised cost in HSBC Holdings, where the interest rate risk is hedged using a fair value hedge, while it is measured at fair value in the Group.*
- 6 *In June 2013, HSBC Holdings called its US\$1,250m 4.61% fixed/floating subordinated notes at par.*
- 7 *In January 2014, HSBC Holdings gave notice that it will call and redeem the €1,400m 5.3687% fixed/floating subordinated notes at par in March 2014.*

**33 Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments**

The table on page 533 provides an analysis of consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments by residual contractual maturity at the balance sheet date. Asset and liability balances are included in the maturity analysis as follows:

- except for reverse repos, repos and debt securities in issue, trading assets and liabilities (including trading derivatives) are included in the ‘Due not more than 1 month’ time bucket, and not by contractual maturity because trading balances are typically held for short periods of time;
- financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity (such as equity securities) are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket. Undated or perpetual instruments are classified based on the contractual notice period which the counterparty of the instrument is entitled to give. Where there is no contractual notice period, undated or perpetual contracts are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket;
- non-financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity (such as property, plant and equipment, goodwill and intangible assets, current and deferred tax assets and liabilities and retirement benefit liabilities) are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket;
- financial instruments included within assets and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale are classified on the basis of the contractual maturity of the underlying instruments and not on the basis of the disposal transaction; and
- liabilities under insurance contracts are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket. Liabilities under investment contracts are classified in accordance with their contractual maturity. Undated investment contracts are classified based on the contractual notice period investors are entitled to give. Where there is no contractual notice period, undated contracts are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket.

Loan and other credit-related commitments are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be drawn down.

*Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities*

	At 31 December 2013												
	Due not more than 1 month		Due over but not more than 3 months		Due over but not more than 6 months		Due over but not more than 9 months		Due over but not more than 1 year		Due over but not more than 2 years	Due over 5 years	Total
	1 month US\$m	3 months US\$m	6 months US\$m	9 months US\$m	1 year US\$m	2 years US\$m	5 years US\$m	5 years US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	
<b>Financial assets</b>													
Cash and balances at central banks .....	166,599	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	166,599			
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	6,021	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,021			
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	25,220	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25,220			
Trading assets .....	296,396	3,098	1,536	2,062	100	—	—	—	—	303,192			
– reverse repos .....	3,324	3,098	1,536	2,062	100	—	—	—	—	10,120			
– other trading assets .....	293,072	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	293,072			
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	1,929	254	494	426	328	2,145	2,819	30,035	38,430				
Derivatives .....	277,747	48	88	389	552	716	1,486	1,239	282,265				
– trading .....	277,709	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	277,709				
– non-trading .....	38	48	88	389	552	716	1,486	1,239	4,556				
Loans and advances to banks .....	144,558	41,509	6,886	1,910	2,164	6,966	3,164	4,364	211,521				
– reverse repos .....	68,007	19,402	1,489	481	874	837	385	—	91,475				
– other loans and advances to banks .....	76,551	22,107	5,397	1,429	1,290	6,129	2,779	4,364	120,046				
Loans and advances to customers .....	296,971	89,390	59,851	30,031	33,392	88,241	182,525	299,903	1,080,304				
– personal .....	43,805	8,929	8,561	6,603	7,578	26,915	58,611	243,124	404,126				
– corporate and commercial .....	173,965	58,038	43,723	19,896	21,092	53,887	113,897	53,981	538,479				
– financial .....	79,201	22,423	7,567	3,532	4,722	7,439	10,017	2,798	137,699				
of which:													
– reverse repos .....	66,235	15,927	3,798	758	1,198	299	—	—	88,215				
Financial investments .....	34,331	48,053	35,877	22,353	18,816	50,711	105,340	110,444	425,925				
Assets held for sale .....	1,067	541	193	199	229	156	373	744	3,502				
Accrued income .....	3,593	2,312	619	644	148	653	581	1,626	10,176				
Other financial assets .....	14,059	4,831	1,655	526	323	324	73	2,166	23,957				
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>1,268,491</b>	<b>190,036</b>	<b>107,199</b>	<b>58,540</b>	<b>56,052</b>	<b>149,912</b>	<b>296,361</b>	<b>450,521</b>	<b>2,577,112</b>				
Non-financial assets .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	94,206	94,206				
<b>Total assets</b> .....	<b>1,268,491</b>	<b>190,036</b>	<b>107,199</b>	<b>58,540</b>	<b>56,052</b>	<b>149,912</b>	<b>296,361</b>	<b>544,727</b>	<b>2,671,318</b>				

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)**  
**33 – Maturity analysis**

*Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities (continued)*

	At 31 December 2013									Total US\$m
	Due not more than 1 month US\$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months US\$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months US\$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months US\$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year US\$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years US\$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years US\$m	Due over 5 years US\$m		
<b>Financial liabilities</b>										
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation .....	25,220	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	25,220
Deposits by banks .....	113,566	7,492	3,329	858	661	737	1,922	647	129,212	
– repos .....	37,268	3,561	1,533	–	343	–	–	–	42,705	
– other deposits by banks .....	76,298	3,931	1,796	858	318	737	1,922	647	86,507	
Customer accounts <sup>1</sup> .....	1,328,563	70,180	31,990	17,415	19,272	8,717	5,937	738	1,482,812	
– personal .....	572,514	33,956	16,953	10,544	10,520	6,093	5,138	59	655,777	
– corporate and commercial .....	506,902	21,209	7,414	2,717	3,786	1,643	674	140	544,485	
– financial .....	249,147	15,015	7,623	4,154	4,966	981	125	539	282,550	
of which: repos .....	98,869	9,497	5,050	3,711	3,888	–	–	500	121,515	
Items in the course of transmission to other banks .....	6,910	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6,910	
Trading liabilities .....	161,231	11,405	4,886	2,844	3,653	6,323	7,979	8,704	207,025	
– repos .....	2,565	9,763	2,715	1,012	1,279	87	–	–	17,421	
– debt securities in issue .....	1,217	1,642	2,171	1,832	2,374	6,236	7,979	8,704	32,155	
– other trading liabilities .....	157,449	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	157,449	
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	4,907	157	92	2,266	68	9,348	21,544	50,702	89,084	
– debt securities in issue: covered bonds .....	–	–	–	1,268	–	230	2,841	3,257	7,596	
– debt securities in issue: otherwise secured .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
– debt securities in issue: unsecured .....	3,511	5	45	945	11	8,876	18,117	14,256	45,766	
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities .....	–	121	–	–	–	21	–	21,773	21,915	
– other .....	1,396	31	47	53	57	221	586	11,416	13,807	
Derivatives .....	269,816	33	95	84	61	563	1,978	1,654	274,284	
– trading .....	269,739	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	269,739	
– non-trading .....	77	33	95	84	61	563	1,978	1,654	4,545	
Debt securities in issue .....	20,739	8,280	15,734	7,442	8,106	18,552	19,850	5,377	104,080	
– covered bonds .....	–	–	–	–	–	6	92	–	98	
– otherwise secured .....	10,450	1,051	675	1,260	764	1,857	2,313	1,013	19,383	
– unsecured .....	10,289	7,229	15,059	6,182	7,342	16,689	17,445	4,364	84,599	
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	2,125	208	131	98	107	49	42	5	2,765	
Accruals .....	6,016	3,950	1,388	584	741	811	618	460	14,568	
Subordinated liabilities .....	21	28	1,171	144	6	1,435	3,406	22,765	28,976	
Other financial liabilities .....	17,126	6,317	1,759	598	751	971	932	471	28,925	
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>1,956,240</b>	<b>108,050</b>	<b>60,575</b>	<b>32,333</b>	<b>33,426</b>	<b>47,506</b>	<b>64,208</b>	<b>91,523</b>	<b>2,393,861</b>	
Non-financial liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	86,998	
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....	<b>1,956,240</b>	<b>108,050</b>	<b>60,575</b>	<b>32,333</b>	<b>33,426</b>	<b>47,506</b>	<b>64,208</b>	<b>178,521</b>	<b>2,480,859</b>	

	At 31 December 2012								
	Due over 1 month more than 1 month US\$m	Due over 3 months more than 3 months US\$m	Due over 6 months more than 6 months US\$m	Due over 9 months more than 9 months US\$m	Due over 1 year more than 1 year US\$m	Due over 2 years more than 2 years US\$m	Due over 5 years more than 5 years US\$m	Due over 5 years more than 5 years US\$m	Total US\$m
Financial assets									
Cash and balances at central banks .....	141,532	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	141,532
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	7,303	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,303
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness .....	22,743	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22,743
Trading assets .....	382,654	12,506	9,829	248	3,169	405	—	—	408,811
– reverse repos .....	92,525	12,506	9,829	248	3,169	405	—	—	118,682
– other trading assets .....	290,129	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	290,129
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	437	576	425	526	239	2,462	3,545	25,372	33,582
Derivatives .....	354,222	65	252	22	227	596	1,127	939	357,450
– trading .....	353,803	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	353,803
– non-trading .....	419	65	252	22	227	596	1,127	939	3,647
Loans and advances to banks .....	104,397	22,683	5,859	2,292	5,032	6,238	2,027	4,018	152,546
– reverse repos .....	28,832	3,101	2,071	356	963	138	—	—	35,461
– other loans and advances to banks .....	75,565	19,582	3,788	1,936	4,069	6,100	2,027	4,018	117,085
Loans and advances to customers .....	221,242	69,709	47,507	29,659	71,928	59,100	194,147	304,331	997,623
– personal .....	49,042	8,578	7,242	6,763	9,547	17,696	66,684	241,329	406,881
– corporate and commercial .....	138,999	49,166	35,463	19,334	53,766	38,070	119,330	55,910	510,038
– financial .....	33,201	11,965	4,802	3,562	8,615	3,334	8,133	7,092	80,704
of which:									
– reverse repos .....	19,847	10,640	2,310	1,050	554	250	—	—	34,651
Financial investments .....	28,085	51,339	33,996	14,072	26,478	61,443	93,127	112,561	421,101
Assets held for sale .....	4,953	298	515	125	669	519	1,079	9,964	18,122
Accrued income .....	2,776	2,325	739	493	542	164	217	1,284	8,540
Other financial assets .....	13,383	3,486	1,759	337	745	332	372	3,170	23,584
Total financial assets .....	1,283,727	162,987	100,881	47,774	109,029	131,259	295,641	461,639	2,592,937
Non-financial assets .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	99,601	99,601
Total assets .....	1,283,727	162,987	100,881	47,774	109,029	131,259	295,641	561,240	2,692,538

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 33 – Maturity analysis

*Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities (continued)*

	At 31 December 2012								Total US\$m
	Due not more than 1 month US\$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months US\$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months US\$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months US\$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year US\$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years US\$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years US\$m	Due over 5 years US\$m	
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation .....	22,742	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22,742
Deposits by banks .....	79,100	12,029	1,957	437	2,155	1,695	9,440	616	107,429
– repos .....	6,593	4,645	711	–	–	–	–	–	11,949
– other deposits by banks .....	72,507	7,384	1,246	437	2,155	1,695	9,440	616	95,480
Customer accounts <sup>1</sup> .....	1,193,736	67,638	34,010	11,939	16,019	7,034	8,985	653	1,340,014
– personal .....	539,792	35,260	21,939	7,900	11,100	4,687	3,916	307	624,901
– corporate and commercial .....	473,370	24,018	9,044	2,925	3,354	1,069	1,193	305	515,278
– financial .....	180,574	8,360	3,027	1,114	1,565	1,278	3,876	41	199,835
of which: repos .....	22,446	3,869	1,047	345	567	344	–	–	28,618
Items in the course of transmission to other banks .....	7,131	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	7,138
Trading liabilities .....	240,212	29,003	4,707	1,820	5,197	3,867	9,736	10,021	304,563
– repos .....	96,690	27,002	3,319	985	2,227	–	–	–	130,223
– debt securities in issue .....	380	2,001	1,388	835	2,970	3,867	9,736	10,021	31,198
– other trading liabilities .....	143,142	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	143,142
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	427	81	2,068	2,163	1,605	2,916	28,902	49,558	87,720
– debt securities in issue: covered bonds .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,633	–	4,633
– debt securities in issue: otherwise secured .....	–	8	2,023	–	22	2,040	228	221	4,542
– debt securities in issue: unsecured .....	392	49	1	2,117	1,357	690	23,495	15,933	44,034
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	21	21,538	21,559
– other .....	35	24	44	46	226	186	525	11,866	12,952
Derivatives .....	352,696	75	43	29	2,408	628	1,212	1,795	358,886
– trading .....	352,195	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	352,195
– non-trading .....	501	75	43	29	2,408	628	1,212	1,795	6,691
Debt securities in issue .....	23,738	12,368	6,355	2,840	27,992	11,992	29,100	5,076	119,461
– covered bonds .....	–	–	1,133	422	757	2,328	1,920	486	7,046
– otherwise secured .....	14,598	1,894	–	184	753	1,634	5,779	950	25,792
– unsecured .....	9,140	10,474	5,222	2,234	26,482	8,030	21,401	3,640	86,623
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale .....	2,475	242	433	254	188	166	45	–	3,803
Accruals .....	3,369	4,173	907	521	1,200	232	419	842	11,663
Subordinated liabilities .....	32	44	–	10	–	1,481	1,516	26,396	29,479
Other financial liabilities .....	19,837	4,881	2,115	519	867	599	1,409	2,190	32,417
Total financial liabilities .....	1,945,495	130,541	52,595	20,532	57,631	30,610	90,764	97,147	2,425,315
Non-financial liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	84,094
Total liabilities .....	1,945,495	130,541	52,595	20,532	57,631	30,610	90,764	181,241	2,509,409

<sup>1</sup> Includes US\$355,980m (2012: US\$366,203m) insured by guarantee schemes.

*Maturity analysis of off-balance sheet commitments received*

	Due not more than 1 month US\$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months US\$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months US\$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months US\$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year US\$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years US\$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years US\$m	Due over 5 years US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	953	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	953
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	2,455	3	8	5	8	25	75	98	2,677

*Maturity analysis of off-balance sheet commitments given*

	Due not more than 1 month US\$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months US\$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months US\$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months US\$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year US\$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years US\$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years US\$m	Due over 5 years US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	404,598	45,255	18,770	16,927	20,242	13,320	46,652	21,839	587,603
Of which:									
– personal .....	148,541	14,700	454	10,683	12,131	1,273	704	6,469	194,955
– corporate and commercial .....	225,333	29,191	17,794	5,662	4,879	9,009	41,851	12,096	345,815
– financial .....	30,724	1,364	522	582	3,232	3,038	4,097	3,274	46,833
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments .....	408,815	43,394	8,389	5,191	37,751	11,598	45,910	18,421	579,469
Of which:									
– personal .....	153,255	6,999	704	185	19,049	1,216	1,616	8,159	191,183
– corporate and commercial .....	225,899	34,368	6,365	4,951	15,412	9,488	37,179	8,593	342,255
– financial .....	29,661	2,027	1,320	55	3,290	894	7,115	1,669	46,031

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)  
**33 – Maturity analysis**

### HSBC Holdings

#### *Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments*

	At 31 December 2013									Total US\$m
	Due over 1 month more than 1 month	Due over 3 months more than 3 months	Due over 6 months more than 9 months	Due over 9 months more than 1 year	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years	Due over 5 years but not more than 5 years	Due over 5 years but not more than 5 years		
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m		
<b>Financial assets</b>										
Cash at bank and in hand:										
– balances with HSBC undertakings .....	407	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	407
Derivatives .....	2,789	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,789
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	8,394	4,374	7,595	14	16	–	–	32,951	53,344	
Financial investments .....	23	–	8	–	–	–	330	849	1,210	
Other financial assets .....	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10
Total financial assets .....	11,623	4,374	7,603	14	16	–	330	33,800	57,760	
Non-financial assets .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	93,076	93,076	
Total assets .....	11,623	4,374	7,603	14	16	–	330	126,876	150,836	
<b>Financial liabilities</b>										
Amounts owing to HSBC undertakings .....	3,770	12	2,234	–	1	–	463	5,205	11,685	
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,283	19,744	21,027	
– debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,283	6,823	8,106	
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	12,921	12,921	
Derivatives .....	704	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	704
Debt securities in issue .....	–	–	1,721	–	–	–	–	1,070	2,791	
Accruals .....	777	109	261	22	–	–	–	–	–	1,169
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,210	11,957	14,167	
Total financial liabilities .....	5,251	121	4,216	22	1	–	3,956	37,976	51,543	
Non-financial liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	206	206	
Total liabilities .....	5,251	121	4,216	22	1	–	3,956	38,182	51,749	
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments given</b>										
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend .....	1,245	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,245

	At 31 December 2012								
	Due over 1 month more than 1 month US\$m	Due over 3 months more than 3 months US\$m	Due over 6 months more than 6 months US\$m	Due over 9 months more than 9 months US\$m	Due over 1 year more than 1 year US\$m	Due over 2 years more than 2 years US\$m	Due over but not more than 5 years US\$m	Due over but not more than 5 years US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash at bank and in hand:									
– balances with HSBC undertakings .....	353	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	353
Derivatives .....	3,768	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3,768
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings .....	6,275	2,395	3,992	–	15	35	635	28,328	41,675
Financial investments .....	23	–	8	–	–	–	–	1,177	1,208
Other financial assets .....	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>10,423</b>	<b>2,395</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>29,505</b>	<b>47,008</b>
Non-financial assets .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	92,476	92,476
<b>Total assets</b> .....	<b>10,423</b>	<b>2,395</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>121,981</b>	<b>139,484</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Amounts owing to HSBC undertakings .....	3,576	19	980	–	–	–	1,333	6,948	12,856
Financial liabilities designated at fair value .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,258	21,937	23,195
– debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,258	7,319	8,577
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14,618	14,618
Derivatives .....	760	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	760
Debt securities in issue .....	–	–	–	–	–	1,646	–	1,045	2,691
Accruals .....	223	171	190	21	–	–	–	–	605
Subordinated liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11,907	11,907
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>4,559</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>1,170</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,646</b>	<b>2,591</b>	<b>41,837</b>	<b>52,014</b>
Non-financial liabilities .....	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	443	443
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....	<b>4,559</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>1,170</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,646</b>	<b>2,591</b>	<b>42,280</b>	<b>52,457</b>
Off-balance sheet commitments given									
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend .....	1,200	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,200

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**34 – Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities****34 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities***Financial assets subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements*

	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets US\$m	Gross amounts offset in the balance sheet US\$m	Amounts presented in the balance sheet US\$m	Amounts not offset in the balance sheet			Net amount US\$m
				Financial instruments <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Cash collateral received US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Derivatives <sup>2</sup> (Note 18) .....	569,595	(287,330)	282,265	(215,957)	(36,387)		29,921
Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements <sup>3</sup> .....	288,903	(88,775)	200,128	(197,287)	(57)		2,784
Classified as:							
– trading assets .....	39,008	(18,570)	20,438	(20,438)	–		–
– loans and advances to banks at amortised cost .....	106,684	(15,209)	91,475	(88,711)	(39)		2,725
– loans and advances to customers at amortised cost .....	143,211	(54,996)	88,215	(88,138)	(18)		59
Loans and advances to customers excluding reverse repos at amortised cost <sup>4</sup> .....	192,437	(92,654)	99,783	(89,419)	–		10,364
	<b>1,050,935</b>	<b>(468,759)</b>	<b>582,176</b>	<b>(502,663)</b>	<b>(36,444)</b>		<b>43,069</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Derivatives <sup>2</sup> (Note 18) .....	729,679	(372,229)	357,450	(271,944)	(38,915)		46,591
Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements <sup>3</sup> .....	293,953	(89,089)	204,864	(202,575)	(214)		2,075
Classified as:							
– trading assets .....	195,112	(60,360)	134,752	(134,328)	–		424
– loans and advances to banks at amortised cost .....	42,430	(6,969)	35,461	(33,721)	(170)		1,570
– loans and advances to customers at amortised cost .....	56,411	(21,760)	34,651	(34,526)	(44)		81
Loans and advances to customers excluding reverse repos at amortised cost <sup>4</sup> .....	172,530	(89,838)	82,692	(76,761)	–		5,931
	<b>1,196,162</b>	<b>(551,156)</b>	<b>645,006</b>	<b>(551,280)</b>	<b>(39,129)</b>		<b>54,597</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including non-cash collateral.<sup>2</sup> Including amounts that are both subject to and not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and similar agreements.<sup>3</sup> For the amount of reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 221. In the analysis above, the US\$20,438m (2012: US\$134,752m) of trading assets presented in the balance sheet comprised US\$10,120m of reverse repos (2012: US\$118,681m) and US\$10,318m of stock borrowing (US\$16,071m).<sup>4</sup> At 31 December 2013, the total amount of loans and advances to customers excluding reverse repos at amortised cost was US\$992,089m (2012: US\$962,972m) of which US\$99,783m (2012: US\$82,692m) was subject to offsetting. For the amount of loans and advances to customers excluding reverse repos at amortised cost recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 221.

*Financial liabilities subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements*

	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities US\$m	Gross amounts offset in the balance sheet US\$m	Amounts presented in the balance sheet US\$m	Amounts not offset in the balance sheet			Net amount US\$m
				Financial instruments <sup>1</sup> US\$m	Cash collateral pledged US\$m		
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Derivatives <sup>2</sup> (Note 18) .....	561,614	(287,330)	274,284	(216,596)	(29,093)		28,595
Repos, stock lending and similar agreements <sup>3</sup> .....	282,634	(88,775)	193,859	(193,354)	(81)		424
Classified as:							
– trading liabilities .....	48,209	(18,570)	29,639	(29,625)	–		14
– deposits by banks at amortised cost .....	57,914	(15,209)	42,705	(42,375)	(70)		260
– customer accounts at amortised cost .....	176,511	(54,996)	121,515	(121,354)	(11)		150
Customer accounts excluding repos at amortised cost <sup>4</sup> .....	195,153	(92,654)	102,499	(89,394)	–		13,105
	<b>1,039,401</b>	<b>(468,759)</b>	<b>570,642</b>	<b>(499,344)</b>	<b>(29,174)</b>		<b>42,124</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>							
Derivatives <sup>2</sup> (Note 18) .....	731,115	(372,229)	358,886	(275,723)	(39,594)		43,569
Repos, stock lending and similar agreements <sup>3</sup> .....	266,697	(89,089)	177,608	(176,573)	(94)		941
Classified as:							
– trading liabilities .....	197,401	(60,360)	137,041	(136,173)	–		868
– deposits by banks at amortised cost .....	18,918	(6,969)	11,949	(11,857)	(92)		–
– customer accounts at amortised cost .....	50,378	(21,760)	28,618	(28,543)	(2)		73
Customer accounts excluding repos at amortised cost <sup>4</sup> .....	180,494	(89,838)	90,656	(76,761)	–		13,895
	<b>1,178,306</b>	<b>(551,156)</b>	<b>627,150</b>	<b>(529,057)</b>	<b>(39,688)</b>		<b>58,405</b>

1 Including non-cash collateral.

2 Including amounts that are both subject to and not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and similar agreements.

3 For the amount of repos, stock lending and similar agreements recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 221. In the analysis above, the US\$29,639m (2012: US\$137,041m) of trading liabilities presented in the balance sheet comprised US\$17,421m of repos (2012: US\$130,223m) and US\$12,218m of stock lending (US\$6,818m).

4 At 31 December 2013, the total amount of customer accounts excluding repos at amortised cost was US\$1,361,297m (2012: US\$1,311,396m) of which US\$102,499m (2012: US\$90,656m) was subject to offsetting. For the amount of customer accounts excluding repos at amortised cost recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 221.

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously ('the offset criteria').

Derivatives and reverse repurchase/repurchase agreements included in the 'Amounts not offset in the balance sheet' column relate to transactions where:

- the counterparty has an offsetting exposure with HSBC and a master netting or similar arrangement is in place with a right of set off only in the event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy, or the offset criteria are otherwise not satisfied; and
- cash and non-cash collateral received/pledged in respect of the transactions described above.

The Group offsets certain loans and advances to customers and customer accounts when the offset criteria are met and the amounts presented above represent this subset of the total amounts recognised in the balance sheet. Of this subset, the loans and advances to customers and customer accounts included in 'Amounts not offset in the balance sheet' column primarily relate to transactions where the counterparty has an offsetting exposure with HSBC and an agreement is in place with the right of offset but the offset criteria are otherwise not satisfied.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)

35 – Foreign exchange exposures / 36 – Assets charged as securities for liabilities / 37 – Non-controlling interests

**35 Foreign exchange exposures****Structural foreign exchange exposures**

HSBC's structural foreign exchange exposures are represented by the net asset value of its foreign exchange equity and subordinated debt investments in subsidiaries, branches, joint ventures and associates with non-US dollar functional currencies. Gains or losses on structural foreign exchange exposures are recognised in other comprehensive income. HSBC's management of its structural foreign exchange exposures is discussed on page 285.

In its separate financial statements, HSBC Holdings recognises its foreign exchange gains and losses on structural foreign exchange exposures in the income statement.

*Net structural foreign exchange exposures*

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Currency of structural exposure</b>		
Pound sterling .....	28,403	27,305
Euro .....	22,014	23,945
Chinese renminbi .....	20,932	19,060
Hong Kong dollars .....	18,974	14,466
Mexican pesos .....	5,932	5,948
Brazilian reais .....	5,581	6,279
Canadian dollars .....	4,372	5,024
Indian rupees .....	3,222	3,967
UAE dirhams .....	3,069	2,807
Saudi riyals .....	2,531	2,219
Malaysian ringgit .....	2,194	2,165
Swiss francs .....	1,940	2,925
Turkish lira .....	1,533	1,787
Taiwanese dollars .....	1,527	1,513
Australian dollars .....	1,515	1,602
Korean won .....	1,373	1,520
Indonesian rupiah .....	1,244	1,317
Argentine pesos .....	1,067	1,054
Singapore dollars .....	849	874
Egyptian pounds .....	739	699
Qatari rial .....	624	599
Thailand baht .....	593	653
Philippine pesos .....	553	787
Others, each less than US\$500m .....	4,387	4,931
Total .....	135,168	133,446

Shareholders' equity would decrease by US\$2,521m (2012: US\$2,562m) if euro and sterling foreign currency exchange rates weakened by 5% relative to the US dollar.

**36 Assets charged as security for liabilities and collateral accepted as security for assets***Financial assets pledged to secure liabilities*

	Assets pledged at 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Treasury bills and other eligible securities .....</b>		
Treasury bills and other eligible securities .....	6,387	4,381
Loans and advances to banks .....	17,733	22,074
Loans and advances to customers .....	87,894	81,333
Debt securities .....	190,095	198,671
Equity shares .....	8,816	6,255
Other .....	1,035	1,090
	<b>311,960</b>	<b>313,804</b>

The table above shows assets where a charge has been granted to secure liabilities on a legal and contractual basis. The amount of such assets may be greater than the book value of assets utilised as collateral for funding purposes or to cover liabilities. This is the case for securitisations and covered bonds where the amount of liabilities issued, plus any mandatory over-collateralisation, is less than the book value of financial assets available for funding or collateral

purposes in the relevant pool of assets. This is also the case where financial assets are placed with a custodian or settlement agent which has a floating charge over all the financial assets placed to secure any liabilities under settlement accounts.

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to collateralised transactions including, where relevant, standard securities lending and repurchase agreements.

### **Collateral accepted as security for assets**

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral in relation to reverse repo and stock borrowing that HSBC is permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default is US\$259,617m (2012: US\$295,709m). The fair value of any such collateral that has been sold or repledged was US\$186,013m (2012: US\$202,662m). HSBC is obliged to return equivalent securities.

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard securities borrowing and reverse repurchase agreements.

## **37 Non-controlling interests**

	<b>At 31 December</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
	<b>US\$m</b>	<b>US\$m</b>
Non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries .....	<b>5,900</b>	5,159
Preferred securities issued by subsidiaries .....	<b>2,688</b>	2,728
	<b>8,588</b>	7,887

### **Preferred securities issued by subsidiaries**

Preferred securities are securities for which there is no obligation to pay a dividend and, if the dividend is not paid, it may not be cumulative. Such securities do not generally carry voting rights but rank higher than ordinary shares for dividend payments and in the event of a winding-up. These securities have no stated maturity date but may be called and redeemed by the issuer, subject to prior notification to the PRA and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator. Dividends on floating rate preferred securities are generally related to interbank offer rates.

Included in the capital base of HSBC are non-cumulative preferred securities classified as tier 1 capital and cumulative preferred securities classified as tier 2 capital in accordance with the rules and guidance in GENPRU.

### *Preferred securities issued by HSBC's subsidiaries*

		<b>At 31 December</b>	
	<b>First call date</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
		<b>US\$m</b>	<b>US\$m</b>
<b>HSBC USA Inc.</b>			
US\$150m	Depository shares each representing 25% interest in a share of adjustable-rate cumulative preferred stock, series D .....	Jul 1999 <b>150</b>	150
US\$150m	Cumulative preferred stock .....	Oct 2007 <b>150</b>	150
US\$518m	Floating rate non-cumulative preferred stock, series F .....	Apr 2010 <b>518</b>	518
US\$374m	Floating rate non-cumulative preferred stock, series G .....	Jan 2011 <b>374</b>	374
US\$374m	6.50% non-cumulative preferred stock, series H .....	Jul 2011 <b>374</b>	374
<b>HSBC Finance Corporation</b>			
US\$575m	6.36% non-cumulative preferred stock, series B .....	Jun 2010 <b>559</b>	559
<b>HSBC Bank Canada</b>			
CAD175m	Non-cumulative redeemable class 1 preferred shares, series C .....	Jun 2010 <b>164</b>	176
CAD175m	Non-cumulative class 1 preferred shares, series D .....	Dec 2010 <b>164</b>	176
CAD250m	Non-cumulative 5 year rate reset class 1 preferred shares, series E .....	Jun 2014 <b>235</b>	251
		<b>2,688</b>	2,728

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**38 – Share capital and other equity instruments****38 Called up share capital and other equity instruments****Issued and fully paid****HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US\$0.50 each**

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
HSBC Holdings ordinary shares <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>9,415</b>	9,238
	<b>Number</b>	<b>US\$m</b>
At 1 January 2013 .....	<b>18,476,008,664</b>	9,238
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans .....	120,033,493	60
Shares issued in lieu of dividends .....	233,964,882	117
At 31 December 2013 .....	<b>18,830,007,039</b>	<b>9,415</b>
At 1 January 2012 .....	17,868,085,646	8,934
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans .....	238,587,766	119
Shares issued in lieu of dividends .....	369,335,252	185
At 31 December 2012 .....	<b>18,476,008,664</b>	9,238

**HSBC Holdings non-cumulative preference shares of US\$0.01 each**

	Number	US\$m
At 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2013 <sup>2</sup> .....	<b>1,450,000</b>	–
At 1 January 2012 and 31 December 2012 .....	1,450,000	–

1 All HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in issue confer identical rights, including in respect of capital, dividends and voting.

2 Included in the capital base of HSBC as tier 1 capital in accordance with the rules and guidance in GENPRU.

Dividends on the HSBC Holdings non-cumulative dollar preference shares in issue ('dollar preference shares') are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors will not declare a dividend on the dollar preference shares if payment of the dividend would cause HSBC Holdings not to meet the applicable capital adequacy requirements of the PRA or the profit of HSBC Holdings available for distribution as dividends is not sufficient to enable HSBC Holdings to pay in full both dividends on the dollar preference shares and dividends on any other shares that are scheduled to be paid on the same date and that have an equal right to dividends. HSBC Holdings may not declare or pay dividends on any class of its shares ranking lower in the right to dividends than the dollar preference shares nor redeem nor purchase in any manner any of its other shares ranking equal with or lower than the dollar preference shares unless it has paid in full, or set aside an amount to provide for payment in full, the dividends on the dollar preference shares for the then current dividend period. The dollar preference shares carry no rights to conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings. Holders of the dollar preference shares will only be entitled to attend and vote at general meetings of shareholders of HSBC Holdings if the dividend payable on the dollar preference shares has not been paid in full for four consecutive dividend payment dates. In such circumstances, holders of the dollar preference shares will be entitled to vote on all matters put to general meetings until such time as HSBC Holdings has paid a full dividend on the dollar preference shares. HSBC Holdings may redeem the dollar preference shares in whole at any time on or after 16 December 2010, subject to prior notification to the PRA.

**HSBC Holdings non-cumulative preference share of £0.01**

The one non-cumulative sterling preference share of £0.01 in issue ('sterling preference share') has been in issue since 29 December 2010 and is held by a subsidiary of HSBC Holdings. Dividends on the sterling preference share are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board. The sterling preference share carries no rights of conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings and no rights to attend and vote at general meetings of shareholders of HSBC Holdings. HSBC Holdings may redeem it in whole at any time at the option of the Company.

**Other equity instruments**

Other equity instruments which have been included in the capital base of HSBC were issued in accordance with the rules and guidance in the PRA's GENPRU. These securities may be called and redeemed by HSBC subject to prior notification to the PRA. If not redeemed at the first call date interest coupons remain unchanged.

### Tier 1 capital securities

Tier 1 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which coupon payments may be deferred at the discretion of HSBC Holdings. While any coupon payments are unpaid or deferred, HSBC Holdings will not declare, pay dividends or make distributions or similar periodic payments in respect of, or repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any securities of lower or equal rank. Such securities do not generally carry voting rights but rank higher than ordinary shares for coupon payments and in the event of a winding-up.

At HSBC Holdings' discretion, and subject to certain conditions being satisfied, the capital securities may be exchanged on any coupon payment date for non-cumulative preference shares to be issued by HSBC Holdings and ranking *pari passu* with the dollar and sterling preference shares in issue. The preference shares would be issued at a nominal value of US\$0.01 per share and a premium of US\$24.99 per share, with both such amounts being subscribed and fully paid.

### *HSBC's qualifying tier 1 capital securities in issue which are accounted for in equity*

			At 31 December	
			2013	2012
			US\$m	US\$m
US\$2,200m	8.125% perpetual subordinated capital securities .....	Apr 2013	2,133	2,133
US\$3,800m	8.00% perpetual subordinated capital securities, Series 2 .....	Dec 2015	3,718	3,718
			<b>5,851</b>	<b>5,851</b>

### Shares under option

For details of the options outstanding to subscribe for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan, the HSBC Share Plan and HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans, see Note 7.

### *Aggregate options outstanding under these plans*

	Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares	Period of exercise	Exercise price
<b>31 December 2013 .....</b>			
119,085,250	2013 to 2019	£3.3116 – 7.9911	
24,215,341	2013 to 2018	HK\$37.8797 – 92.5881	
1,574,652	2013 to 2018	€3.6361 – 7.5571	
3,997,069	2013 to 2018	US\$4.8876 – 11.8824	
<b>31 December 2012 .....</b>			
159,703,771	2013 to 2018	£3.3116 – 7.9911	
31,637,840	2013 to 2018	HK\$37.8797 – 94.5057	
2,180,263	2013 to 2018	€3.6361 – 9.5912	
6,488,894	2013 to 2018	US\$4.8876 – 12.0958	
<b>31 December 2011 .....</b>			
216,078,250	2012 to 2017	£3.3116 – 7.9911	
45,422,511	2012 to 2017	HK\$37.8797 – 94.5057	
3,176,265	2012 to 2017	€3.6361 – 9.5912	
9,752,066	2012 to 2017	US\$4.8876 – 12.0958	

### HSBC Bank Bermuda plans

Upon the acquisition of HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited ('HSBC Bank Bermuda') in 2004, all outstanding options over HSBC Bank Bermuda shares were converted into options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares using an exchange ratio calculated by dividing US\$40 (being the consideration paid for each HSBC Bank Bermuda Share) by the average price of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares over the five-day period to the completion of the acquisition. The exercise price payable for each option was adjusted using the same exchange ratio.

During 2012 and 2013 there were no options exercised over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and no shares were delivered from the HSBC (Bank of Bermuda) Employee Benefit Trust 2004. During 2013, options over 149,924 (2012: 880,983) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares lapsed.

At 31 December 2013, the HSBC (Bank of Bermuda) Employee Benefit Trust 2004 held nil (2012: 2,108,830) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)

38 – Share capital and other equity instruments / 39 – Notes on the statement of cash flows

*Options outstanding over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Bank Bermuda share plan*

	Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares	Period of exercise	Exercise price
<b>31 December 2013</b>	–	<b>2013</b>	<b>US\$9.32 – 10.33</b>
31 December 2012	149,924	2013	US\$9.32 – 10.33
31 December 2011	1,030,907	2012 to 2013	US\$9.32 – 15.99

**Maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares**

At 31 December 2013, the maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under all of the above option arrangements, together with GPSP awards and restricted share awards granted under the HSBC Share Plan and/or the HSBC Share Plan 2011, was 265,534,885 (2012: 364,082,766). The total number of shares at 31 December 2013 held by employee benefit trusts that may be used to satisfy such obligations to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares was 12,068,136 (2012: 18,009,459).

**39 Notes on the statement of cash flows***Other non-cash items included in profit before tax*

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment .....	2,330	2,531	3,135	35	457
Gains arising from dilution of interests in associates .....	(1,051)	–	(208)	–	–
Revaluations on investment property .....	(113)	(72)	(118)	–	–
Share-based payment expense .....	630	988	1,162	49	55
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions .....	7,356	9,358	13,553	–	–
Provisions .....	2,578	5,732	2,199	–	–
Impairment of financial investments .....	(36)	519	808	–	–
Charge/(credit) for defined benefit plans .....	121	476	(140)	–	–
Accretion of discounts and amortisation of premiums ...	180	246	(513)	(10)	23
	<b>11,995</b>	<b>19,778</b>	<b>19,878</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>535</b>

*Change in operating assets*

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Change in loans to HSBC undertakings .....	–	–	–	(11,669)	(3,451)
Change in prepayments and accrued income .....	(1,568)	557	1,907	(65)	(5)
Change in net trading securities and net derivatives .....	(24,870)	(36,829)	27,058	923	(507)
Change in loans and advances to banks .....	(21,578)	1,083	2,618	–	–
Change in loans and advances to customers .....	(100,115)	(72,619)	(30,853)	–	–
Change in financial assets designated at fair value .....	(4,922)	(2,698)	(583)	–	–
Change in other assets .....	4,154	(6,015)	(7,559)	16	(48)
	<b>(148,899)</b>	<b>(116,521)</b>	<b>(7,412)</b>	<b>(10,795)</b>	<b>(4,011)</b>

*Change in operating liabilities*

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Change in accruals and deferred income .....	3,085	78	(800)	248	10
Change in deposits by banks .....	22,975	(5,393)	2,238	–	–
Change in customer accounts .....	150,262	90,071	48,401	–	–
Change in debt securities in issue .....	(15,381)	(11,552)	(14,388)	98	86
Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value ...	994	2,549	5,468	(550)	2,464
Change in other liabilities .....	2,822	13,317	3,093	(857)	391
	<b>164,757</b>	<b>89,070</b>	<b>44,012</b>	<b>(1,061)</b>	<b>2,951</b>

### Cash and cash equivalents

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Cash at bank with HSBC undertakings .....	—	—	—	407	353
Cash and balances at central banks .....	166,599	141,532	129,902	—	—
Items in the course of collection from other banks .....	6,021	7,303	8,208	—	—
Loans and advances to banks of one month or less .....	164,591	148,232	169,858	—	—
Treasury bills, other bills and certificates of deposit less than three months .....	15,980	25,379	26,226	—	—
Less: items in the course of transmission to other banks .....	(6,910)	(7,138)	(8,745)	—	—
	<b>346,281</b>	<b>315,308</b>	<b>325,449</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>353</b>

### Interest and dividends

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Interest paid .....	(17,262)	(18,412)	(23,125)	(2,705)	(2,661)
Interest received .....	50,823	61,112	66,734	1,986	1,759
Dividends received .....	1,133	766	602	20,925	13,709

The amount of cash and cash equivalents not available for use by HSBC at 31 December 2013 was US\$38,019m (2012: US\$32,368m), of which US\$21,811m (2012: US\$20,464m) related to mandatory deposits at central banks.

### Disposal of subsidiaries and businesses

In October 2013, we completed the disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A., receiving total cash consideration of US\$2,210m which is included under ‘Cash flow from investing activities’ in the Consolidated statement of cash flows on page 420. The effect of disposals of subsidiaries and businesses in 2012 is tabulated below.

	US cards business US\$m	US branch network US\$m	Other disposals US\$m	Total US\$m
<b>Assets</b>				
Loans and advances to banks .....	—	—	799	799
Loans and advances to customers .....	26,748	2,091	3,632	32,471
Financial investments .....	—	—	924	924
Prepayments and accrued income .....	572	—	53	625
Goodwill and intangible assets .....	318	7	276	601
Other assets .....	369	68	1,618	2,055
Total assets excluding cash and cash equivalents .....	<b>28,007</b>	<b>2,166</b>	<b>7,302</b>	<b>37,475</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Deposits by banks .....	—	—	385	385
Customer accounts .....	—	13,199	5,986	19,185
Liabilities under insurance contracts .....	—	—	1,080	1,080
Other liabilities .....	161	7	1,012	1,180
Total liabilities .....	<b>161</b>	<b>13,206</b>	<b>8,463</b>	<b>21,830</b>
Aggregate net assets at date of disposal, excluding cash and cash equivalents .....	27,846	(11,040)	(1,161)	15,645
Non-controlling interests disposed .....	—	—	(81)	(81)
Gain on disposal including costs to sell .....	3,148	864	355	4,367
Add back: costs to sell .....	72	15	56	143
Selling price .....	<b>31,066</b>	<b>(10,161)</b>	<b>(831)</b>	<b>20,074</b>
Satisfied by:				
Cash and cash equivalents received/(paid) as consideration .....	31,066	(10,091)	(542)	20,433
Cash and cash equivalents sold .....	—	(70)	(321)	(391)
Cash consideration received/(paid) up to 31 December 2012 .....	31,066	(10,161)	(863)	20,042
Cash still to be received at 31 December 2012 .....	—	—	32	32
Total cash consideration .....	<b>31,066</b>	<b>(10,161)</b>	<b>(831)</b>	<b>20,074</b>

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**40 – Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees / 41 – Lease commitments****40 Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees**

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
<b>Guarantees and contingent liabilities</b>				
Guarantees .....	84,554	80,364	52,836	49,402
Other contingent liabilities .....	182	209	–	–
	<b>84,736</b>	<b>80,573</b>	<b>52,836</b>	<b>49,402</b>
<b>Commitments</b>				
Documentary credits and short-term trade-related transactions ..	12,154	13,359	–	–
Forward asset purchases and forward forward deposits placed ...	1,005	419	–	–
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend .....	574,444	565,691	1,245	1,200
	<b>587,603</b>	<b>579,469</b>	<b>1,245</b>	<b>1,200</b>

The above table discloses the nominal principal amounts of commitments excluding capital commitments, which are separately disclosed below, and guarantees and other contingent liabilities, which are mainly credit-related instruments including both financial and non-financial guarantees and commitments to extend credit. Contingent liabilities arising from legal proceedings and regulatory matters against Group companies are disclosed in Note 43. Nominal principal amounts represent the amounts at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default. The amount of the loan commitments shown above reflects, where relevant, the expected level of take-up of pre-approved loan offers made by mailshots to personal customers. As a significant portion of guarantees and commitments is expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total of the nominal principal amounts is not indicative of future liquidity requirements.

**Guarantees**

HSBC provides guarantees and similar undertakings on behalf of both third-party customers and other entities within the HSBC Group. These guarantees are generally provided in the normal course of HSBC's banking business. The principal types of guarantees provided and the maximum potential amount of future payments which HSBC could be required to make at 31 December 2013 were as follows:

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Guarantees by HSBC Holdings	Guarantees by HSBC Holdings		Guarantees by HSBC Holdings
		Guarantees in favour of third parties	in favour of other HSBC Group entities	
Guarantee type	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Financial guarantees <sup>1</sup> .....	31,224	36,800	32,036	36,800
Credit-related guarantees <sup>2</sup> .....	15,076	16,036	12,957	12,602
Other guarantees .....	38,254	–	35,371	–
	<b>84,554</b>	<b>52,836</b>	<b>80,364</b>	<b>49,402</b>

1 Financial guarantees are contracts that require the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss incurred because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

2 Credit-related guarantees are contracts that have similar features to financial guarantee contracts but fail to meet the definition of a financial guarantee contract under IAS 39.

The amounts disclosed in the above table are nominal principal amounts and reflect HSBC's maximum exposure under a large number of individual guarantee undertakings. The risks and exposures arising from guarantees are captured and managed in accordance with HSBC's overall credit risk management policies and procedures. Approximately half of the above guarantees have a term of less than one year. Guarantees with terms of more than one year are subject to HSBC's annual credit review process.

## Financial Services Compensation Scheme

The Financial Services Compensation Scheme ('FSCS') has provided compensation to consumers following the collapse of a number of deposit takers. The compensation paid out to consumers is currently funded through loans from the Bank of England and HM Treasury which at 31 December 2013 stood at approximately £17 billion (US\$28.1bn).

In order to repay the loan principal which is not expected to be recovered, the FSCS confirmed in February 2013 that it would levy approximately £363m (US\$587m) in Scheme Year 2013/2014 and in the following two Scheme Years on participating financial institutions. In January 2014, the FSCS announced that the expected levy on participating financial institutions for Scheme Year 2014/2015 would be £399m (US\$660m).

HSBC could be liable to pay a further proportion of the outstanding borrowings that the FSCS has borrowed from HM Treasury.

The ultimate FSCS levy to the industry as a result of the collapses cannot currently be estimated reliably as it is dependent on various uncertain factors including the potential recoveries of assets by the FSCS and changes in the level of protected deposits and the population of FSCS members at the time.

## Capital commitments

In addition to the commitments disclosed on page 548, at 31 December 2013 HSBC had US\$401m (2012: US\$607m) of capital commitments contracted but not provided for and US\$112m (2012: US\$197m) of capital commitments authorised but not contracted for.

## Associates

HSBC's share of associates' contingent liabilities amounted to US\$46,574m at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$46,148m). No matters arose where HSBC was severally liable.

## 41 Lease commitments

### Finance lease commitments

HSBC leases land and buildings (including branches) and equipment from third parties under finance lease arrangements to support its operations.

	At 31 December 2013			At 31 December 2012		
	Total future minimum payments	Future interest charges	Present value of finance lease commitments	Total future minimum payments	Future interest charges	Present value of finance lease commitments
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>Lease commitments:</b>						
– no later than one year .....	59	(23)	36	81	(21)	60
– later than one year and no later than five years .....	132	(76)	56	153	(71)	82
– later than five years .....	185	(25)	160	196	(34)	162
	<b>376</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>430</b>	<b>(126)</b>	<b>304</b>

At 31 December 2013, future minimum sublease payments of US\$237m (2012: US\$244m) were expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the balance sheet date.

### Operating lease commitments

At 31 December 2013, HSBC was obligated under a number of non-cancellable operating leases for properties, plant and equipment on which the future minimum lease payments extend over a number of years.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 41 – Lease commitments / 42 – Structured entities

	At 31 December 2013		At 31 December 2012	
	Land and buildings US\$m	Equipment US\$m	Land and buildings US\$m	Equipment US\$m
Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases:				
– no later than one year .....	960	11	943	23
– later than one year and no later than five years .....	2,499	14	2,495	23
– later than five years .....	2,007	5	2,246	–
	<b>5,466</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>5,684</b>	<b>46</b>

At 31 December 2013, future minimum sublease payments of US\$10m (2012: US\$14m) were expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the balance sheet date.

In 2013, US\$1,425m (2012: US\$1,166m; 2011: US\$973m) was charged to ‘General and administrative expenses’ in respect of lease and sublease agreements, of which US\$1,098m (2012: US\$1,149m; 2011: US\$952m) related to minimum lease payments, US\$326m (2012: US\$17m; 2011: US\$20m) to contingent rents, and US\$1m (2012: US\$0.4m; 2011: US\$1m) to sublease payments.

The contingent rent represents escalation payments made to landlords for operating, tax and other escalation expenses.

#### Finance lease receivables

HSBC leases a variety of assets to third parties under finance leases, including transport assets (such as aircraft), property and general plant and machinery. At the end of lease terms, assets may be sold to third parties or leased for further terms. Lessees may participate in any sales proceeds achieved. Lease rentals arising during the lease terms will either be fixed in quantum or be varied to reflect changes in, for example, tax or interest rates. Rentals are calculated to recover the cost of assets less their residual value, and earn finance income.

	At 31 December 2013			At 31 December 2012		
	Total future minimum payments US\$m	Unearned finance income US\$m	Present value US\$m	Total future minimum payments US\$m	Unearned finance income US\$m	Present value US\$m
Lease receivables:						
– no later than one year .....	3,370	(360)	3,010	3,712	(379)	3,333
– later than one year and no later than five years .....	7,933	(990)	6,943	8,414	(966)	7,448
– later than five years .....	5,064	(856)	4,208	5,277	(951)	4,326
	<b>16,367</b>	<b>(2,206)</b>	<b>14,161</b>	<b>17,403</b>	<b>(2,296)</b>	<b>15,107</b>

At 31 December 2013, unguaranteed residual values of US\$205m (2012: US\$253m) had been accrued, and the accumulated allowance for uncollectible minimum lease payments receivable amounted to US\$7m (2012: US\$3m). No contingent rents were received in 2013 (2012: nil).

## 42 Structured entities

HSBC is involved with structured entities, mainly through securitisation of financial assets, conduits and investment funds.

HSBC arrangements that involve structured entities are authorised centrally when they are established to ensure appropriate purpose and governance. The activities of structured entities administered by HSBC are closely monitored by senior management. HSBC has involvement with both consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities, which may be established by HSBC or by a third party, as detailed below.

Structured entities are assessed for consolidation in accordance with the accounting policy set out in Note 1(e).

## Consolidated structured entities

*Total assets of HSBC's consolidated structured entities, split by entity type*

	Conduits US\$bn	Securitisations US\$bn	HSBC managed funds US\$bn	Other US\$bn	Total US\$bn
<b>At 31 December 2013 .....</b>	<b>38.9</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>13.9</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>68.1</b>
At 31 December 2012 .....	38.4	9.0	12.1	3.5	63.0

### Conduits

HSBC has established and manages two types of conduits: securities investment conduits ('SIC's) and multi-seller conduits. These entities have been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who has control; in such cases, the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangement. The conduits are consolidated as HSBC is exposed or has the right to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect its returns through its power over the entity.

#### *Securities investment conduits*

Solitaire, HSBC's principal SIC, purchases highly rated asset-backed securities ('ABS's) to facilitate tailored investment opportunities. At 31 December 2013, Solitaire held US\$9.0bn of ABSs (2012: US\$10.0bn). These are included within the disclosures of ABS 'held through consolidated structured entities' on page 206. HSBC's other SICs, Mazarin, Barion and Malachite, evolved from the restructuring of HSBC's structured investment vehicles ('SIV's) in 2008.

- *Solitaire* – Solitaire is currently funded entirely by commercial paper 'CP' issued to HSBC. Although HSBC continues to provide a liquidity facility, Solitaire has no need to draw on it so long as HSBC purchases the CP issued, which it intends to do for the foreseeable future. At 31 December 2013, HSBC held US\$11.0bn of CP (2012: US\$13.0bn).
  - *Mazarin* – HSBC is exposed to the par value of Mazarin's assets through the provision of a liquidity facility equal to the lesser of the amortised cost of issued senior debt and the amortised cost of non-defaulted assets. At 31 December 2013, this amounted to US\$7.4bn (2012: US\$8.4bn). First loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by Mazarin, which are substantially all held by third parties.
- At 31 December 2013, HSBC held 1.3% of Mazarin's capital notes (2012: 1.3%) with a par value of US\$17m (2012: US\$17m) and a carrying amount of US\$0.3m (2012: nil).
- *Barion and Malachite* – HSBC's primary exposure to these SICs is represented by the amortised cost of the debt required to support the non-cash assets of the vehicles. At 31 December 2013, this amounted to US\$6.3bn (2012: US\$7.4bn). First loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by these vehicles, which are substantially all held by third parties.
- At 31 December 2013, HSBC held 3.8 % of the capital notes (2012: 3.7%) issued by these vehicles with a par value of US\$37m (2012: US\$36m) and a carrying amount of US\$3.3m (2012: US\$1.7m).

#### *Multi-seller conduits*

These vehicles were established for the purpose of providing access to flexible market-based sources of finance for HSBC's clients.

HSBC bears risk equal to transaction-specific liquidity facilities offered to the multi-seller conduits amounting to US\$15.7bn at 31 December 2013 (2012: US\$14.3bn). First loss protection is provided by the originator of the assets, and not by HSBC, through transaction-specific credit enhancements. A layer of secondary loss protection is provided by HSBC in the form of programme-wide enhancement facilities.

### Securitisations

HSBC uses structured entities to securitise customer loans and advances that it has originated in order to diversify its sources of funding for asset origination and capital efficiency purposes. The loans and advances are transferred by

**Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)****42 – Structured entities**

HSBC to the structured entities for cash or synthetically through credit default swaps, and the structured entities issue debt securities to investors.

**HSBC managed funds**

HSBC has established a number of money market and non-money market funds. Where it is deemed to be acting as principal rather than agent in its role as investment manager, HSBC controls and hence consolidates these funds.

**Other**

HSBC has also entered into a number of transactions in the normal course of business which include asset and structured finance transactions where it has control of the structured entity. In addition, HSBC is deemed to control a number of third-party managed funds through its involvement as a principal in the funds.

**Unconsolidated structured entities**

The term ‘unconsolidated structured entities’ refers to all structured entities that are not controlled by HSBC. HSBC enters into transactions with unconsolidated structured entities in the normal course of business to facilitate customer transactions and for specific investment opportunities.

The table below shows the total assets of unconsolidated structured entities in which HSBC has an interest at the reporting date, as well as its maximum exposure to loss in relation to those interests.

The maximum exposure to loss from HSBC’s interests in unconsolidated structured entities represents the maximum loss that HSBC could incur as a result of HSBC’s involvement with unconsolidated structured entities regardless of the probability of the loss being incurred.

- For commitments and guarantees, and written credit default swaps, the maximum exposure to loss is the notional amount of potential future losses.
- For retained and purchased investments in and loans to unconsolidated structured entities, the maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value of these interests at the balance sheet reporting date.

The maximum exposure to loss is stated gross of the effects of hedging and collateral arrangements entered into to mitigate HSBC’s exposure to loss.

### Nature and risks associated with HSBC interests in unconsolidated structured entities

	<b>Securitisations US\$bn</b>	<b>HSBC managed funds US\$bn</b>	<b>Non-HSBC managed funds US\$bn</b>	<b>Other US\$bn</b>	<b>Total US\$bn</b>
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>					
Total assets of the entities .....	<b>9.6</b>	<b>290.3</b>	<b>2,843.3</b>	<b>26.7</b>	<b>3,169.9</b>
HSBC's interest – assets					
Cash .....	–	–	–	–	–
Trading assets .....	–	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>4.1</b>
Financial assets designated at fair value .....	–	<b>5.1</b>	<b>1.4</b>	–	<b>6.5</b>
Derivatives .....	–	–	–	<b>1.2</b>	<b>1.2</b>
Loans and advances to customers .....	<b>0.9</b>	–	–	<b>1.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>
Financial investments .....	–	<b>2.3</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>7.8</b>
Other assets .....	–	<b>0.1</b>	–	–	<b>0.1</b>
Total assets in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities ....	<b>0.9</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>22.1</b>
HSBC's interest – liabilities					
Trading liabilities .....	–	–	–	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>
Total liabilities in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities .....	–	–	–	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>
HSBC's maximum exposure .....	<b>1.0</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>26.2</b>
Total income from HSBC interests <sup>1</sup> .....	–	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>

1 Income includes recurring and non-recurring fees, interest, dividends, gains or loss on the re-measurement or derecognition of interests in structured entities, any mark-to-market gains/losses on a net basis and gains or losses from the transfer of assets and liabilities to the structured entity.

### Securitisations

HSBC has interests in unconsolidated securitisation vehicles through holding notes issued by these entities.

### HSBC managed funds

HSBC establishes and manages money market funds and non-money market investment funds to provide customers with investment opportunities. Further information on 'Funds under management' is provided on page 130.

HSBC, as fund manager, may be entitled to receive management and performance fees based on the assets under management. HSBC may also retain units in these funds.

### Non-HSBC managed funds

HSBC purchases and holds units of third-party managed funds in order to facilitate both business and customer needs.

### Other

HSBC has established structured entities in the normal course of business such as structured credit transactions for customers, to provide finance to public and private sector infrastructure projects, and for asset and structured finance transactions.

### HSBC sponsored structured entities

The definition of a sponsor is given in Note 2(o).

In some cases, HSBC does not have an interest in these entities at the reporting date.

The amount of assets transferred to and income received from such sponsored entities during 2013 was not significant.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**43 – Legal proceedings and regulatory matters****43 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters**

HSBC is party to legal proceedings and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions arising out of its normal business operations. The recognition of provisions is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 2. Apart from the matters described below, HSBC considers that none of these matters are material, either individually or in the aggregate. Where an individual provision is material, the fact that a provision has been made is stated and quantified. Any provision recognised does not constitute an admission of wrongdoing or legal liability. While the outcome of these matters is inherently uncertain, management believes that, based on the information available to it, appropriate provisions have been made in respect of legal proceedings and regulatory matters as at 31 December 2013 (see Note 31). It is not practicable to provide an aggregate estimate of potential liability for our legal proceedings and regulatory matters as a class of contingent liabilities.

**Securities litigation**

As a result of an August 2002 restatement of previously reported consolidated financial statements and other corporate events, including the 2002 settlement with 46 states and the District of Columbia relating to real estate lending practices, Household International and certain former officers were named as defendants in a class action lawsuit, *Jaffe v. Household International, Inc., et al.* (N.D. Ill. No. 02 C5893), filed 19 August 2002 in the US District Court for the Northern District of Illinois ('District Court'). The complaint asserted claims under § 10 and § 20 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and alleged that the defendants knowingly or recklessly made false and misleading statements of material fact relating to Household International's Consumer Lending operations, including collections, sales and lending practices, some of which ultimately led to the 2002 state settlement agreement, and facts relating to accounting practices evidenced by the restatement. Ultimately, a class was certified on behalf of all persons who acquired and disposed of Household International common stock between 30 July 1999 and 11 October 2002.

A jury trial concluded in April 2009, which was decided partly in favour of the plaintiffs. Various legal challenges to the verdict were raised in post-trial briefing.

In December 2011, following the submission of claim forms by class members, the Court-appointed claims administrator to the District Court reported that the total number of claims that generated an allowed loss was 45,921, and that the aggregate amount of these claims was approximately US\$2.2bn. The defendants filed legal challenges regarding the presumption of reliance as to the class and compliance with the claims form requirements, which the District Court in September 2012 rejected for the most part. The District Court directed further proceedings before a court-appointed Special Master to address certain claim submission issues.

On 4 October 2013, the District Court denied the defendants' additional post-trial motions for judgement as a matter of law or, in the alternative, for a new trial, and granted plaintiffs' motions for a partial final judgement and awarded pre-judgement interest at the Prime rate, compounded annually. Subsequently, on 17 October 2013, the District Court entered a partial final judgement against the defendants in the amount of approximately US\$2.46bn. In addition to the partial judgement that has been entered, there also remain approximately US\$527m in claims, prior to imposition of pre-judgement interest, that still are subject to objections that have not yet been ruled upon by the District Court.

The defendants have filed a Notice of Appeal of the partial final judgement. The defendants have also filed a Supersedeas Bond in the approximate amount of the judgement (US\$2.46bn) in order to stay execution on the judgement pending appeal. Despite the jury verdict, the various rulings of the District Court, and the partial final judgement, we continue to believe that we have meritorious grounds for appeal. The timing and outcome of the ultimate resolution of this matter is uncertain.

Given the complexity and uncertainties associated with the actual determination of damages, including the outcome of any appeals, there is a wide range of possible damages. We believe we have meritorious grounds for appeal on matters of both liability and damages, and will argue on appeal that damages should be zero or a relatively insignificant amount. If the Appeals Court rejects or only partially accepts our arguments, the amount of damages, based upon the claims submitted and the application of pre-judgement interest at the Prime rate as ordered by the District Court, may lie in a range from a relatively insignificant amount to an amount up to or exceeding US\$3.5bn. Once a judgement is entered (such as the approximately US\$2.46bn partial final judgement entered on 17 October 2013), post-judgement interest accrues on the judgement at a rate equal to the weekly average of the 1-year constant maturity treasury yield as published by the Federal Reserve System. A provision has been made based on management's best estimate of probable outflows.

## Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC

In December 2008, Bernard L. Madoff ('Madoff') was arrested for running a Ponzi scheme and a trustee was appointed for the liquidation of his firm, Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC ('Madoff Securities'), an SEC-registered broker-dealer and investment adviser. Since his appointment, the trustee has been recovering assets and processing claims of Madoff Securities customers. Madoff subsequently pleaded guilty to various charges and is serving a 150 year prison sentence. He has acknowledged, in essence, that while purporting to invest his customers' money in securities and, upon request, return their profits and principal, he in fact never invested in securities and used other customers' money to fulfil requests for the return of profits and principal. The relevant US authorities are continuing their investigations into his fraud, and have brought charges against others, including certain former employees and the former auditor of Madoff Securities. Madoff was sentenced in June 2009.

Various non-US HSBC companies provided custodial, administration and similar services to a number of funds incorporated outside the US whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities. Based on information provided by Madoff Securities, as at 30 November 2008, the purported aggregate value of these funds was US\$8.4bn, an amount that includes fictitious profits reported by Madoff. Based on information available to HSBC to date, we estimate that the funds' actual transfers to Madoff Securities minus their actual withdrawals from Madoff Securities during the time that HSBC serviced the funds totalled approximately US\$4bn.

Plaintiffs (including funds, fund investors, and the Madoff Securities trustee) have commenced Madoff-related proceedings against numerous defendants in a multitude of jurisdictions. Various HSBC companies have been named as defendants in suits in the US, Ireland, Luxembourg and other jurisdictions. Certain suits (which include US putative class actions) allege that the HSBC defendants knew or should have known of Madoff's fraud and breached various duties to the funds and fund investors.

In December 2011, claims against HSBC and other defendants by fund investors in three related putative class actions pending in the US District Court for the Southern District of New York were dismissed on grounds of *forum non conveniens*. In September 2013, the US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit affirmed the dismissal of the claims. The plaintiffs have requested a rehearing of their appeal, and that request remains pending.

In July and December 2013, settlements were reached in respect of the claim by Thema International Fund plc and AA (Alternative Advantage) Plc respectively against HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) Limited in the Irish High Court.

The Madoff Securities Trustee has commenced suits against various HSBC companies in the US Bankruptcy Court and in the English High Court. The US action (which also names certain funds, investment managers, and other entities and individuals) sought US\$9bn in damages and additional recoveries from HSBC and the various co-defendants and alleged that HSBC aided and abetted Madoff's fraud and breach of fiduciary duty. In July 2011, the US District Court for the Southern District of New York dismissed the trustee's various common law claims on the grounds that the trustee lacks standing to assert them, and that dismissal was affirmed in a decision issued by the Second Circuit in June 2013. On 9 October 2013, the Trustee filed a petition for *writ of certiorari* to review the Second Circuit's decision with the US Supreme Court. The HSBC defendants filed their response to the petition for *writ of certiorari* on 16 December 2013. The Supreme Court has issued an order inviting the US Solicitor General to file a brief in the case expressing the views of the US government on the petition. The Trustee's remaining US claims seek, pursuant to US bankruptcy law, recovery of unspecified amounts received by HSBC from funds invested with Madoff, including amounts that HSBC received when it redeemed units HSBC held in the various funds in connection with financing transactions HSBC had entered into with various clients, as well as fees earned by HSBC for providing custodial, administration and similar services to the funds. These claims remain pending.

The trustee's English action seeks recovery of unspecified transfers of money from Madoff Securities to or through HSBC, on the ground that the HSBC defendants actually or constructively knew of Madoff's fraud. HSBC has not been served with the trustee's English action.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – Legal proceedings and regulatory matters

Between October 2009 and April 2012, Fairfield Sentry Limited, Fairfield Sigma Limited and Fairfield Lambda Limited ('Fairfield'), funds whose assets were directly or indirectly invested with Madoff Securities, commenced multiple suits in the British Virgin Islands ('BVI') and the US against numerous fund shareholders, including various HSBC companies that acted as nominees for clients of HSBC's private banking business and other clients who invested in the Fairfield funds. The Fairfield actions seek restitution of amounts paid to the defendants in connection with share redemptions, on the ground that such payments were made by mistake, based on inflated values resulting from Madoff's fraud, and some actions also seek recovery of the share redemptions under BVI insolvency law. The actions in the US are currently stayed in the Bankruptcy Court pending developments in related appellate litigation in the BVI.

There are many factors which may affect the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of the various Madoff-related proceedings, including but not limited to the circumstances of the fraud, the multiple jurisdictions in which the proceedings have been brought and the number of different plaintiffs and defendants in such proceedings. For these reasons, among others, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to estimate reliably the aggregate liabilities, or ranges of liabilities, that might arise as a result of all such claims but they could be significant. In any event, HSBC considers that it has good defences to these claims and will continue to defend them vigorously.

#### US mortgage-related investigations

In April 2011, HSBC Bank USA entered into a consent cease and desist order with the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency ('OCC') and HSBC Finance and HSBC North America Holdings Inc. ('HNAH') entered into a similar consent order with the Federal Reserve Board (together with the OCC, the 'Servicing Consent Orders') following completion of a broad horizontal review of industry residential mortgage foreclosure practices. These consent orders require prescribed actions to address the deficiencies noted in the joint examination and described in the consent orders. HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and HNAH continue to work with the OCC and the Federal Reserve Board to align their processes with the requirements of the consent orders and are implementing operational changes as required.

The Servicing Consent Orders required an independent review of foreclosures (the 'Independent Foreclosure Review') pending or completed between January 2009 and December 2010 to determine if any borrower was financially injured as a result of an error in the foreclosure process. As required by the Servicing Consent Orders, an independent consultant was retained to conduct that review.

On 28 February 2013, HSBC Bank USA entered into an agreement with the OCC, and HSBC Finance and HNAH entered into an agreement with the Federal Reserve Board, (together the 'IFR Settlement Agreements'), pursuant to which the Independent Foreclosure Review has ceased and been replaced by a broader framework under which we and 12 other participating servicers will, in the aggregate, provide in excess of US\$9.3bn in cash payments and other assistance to help eligible borrowers. Pursuant to the IFR Settlement Agreements, HNAH has made a cash payment of US\$96m into a fund used to make payments to borrowers that were in active foreclosure during 2009 and 2010, and in addition, will provide other assistance (e.g. loan modifications) to help eligible borrowers. Borrowers who receive compensation will not be required to execute a release or waiver of rights and will not be precluded from pursuing litigation concerning foreclosure or other mortgage servicing practices. For participating servicers, including HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Finance, fulfilment of the terms of the IFR Settlement Agreements will satisfy the Independent Foreclosure Review requirements of the Servicing Consent Orders, including the wind down of the Independent Foreclosure Review.

The Servicing Consent Orders do not preclude additional enforcement actions against HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance or HNAH by bank regulatory, governmental or law enforcement agencies, such as the US Department of Justice ('DoJ') or State Attorneys General, which could include the imposition of civil money penalties and other sanctions relating to the activities that are the subject of the Servicing Consent Orders. Pursuant to the IFR Settlement Agreement with the OCC, however, the OCC has agreed that it will not assess civil money penalties or initiate any further enforcement action with respect to past mortgage servicing and foreclosure-related practices addressed in the Servicing Consent Orders, provided the terms of the IFR Settlement Agreement are fulfilled. The OCC's agreement not to assess civil money penalties is further conditioned on HNAH making payments or providing borrower assistance pursuant to any agreement that may be entered into with the DoJ in connection with the servicing of residential mortgage loans within two years. The Federal Reserve Board has agreed that any assessment of civil money penalties by the Federal Reserve Board will reflect a number of adjustments, including amounts expended in consumer relief and payments made pursuant to any agreement that may be entered into with the DoJ in connection

with the servicing of residential mortgage loans. In addition, the IFR Settlement Agreements do not preclude private litigation concerning these practices.

Separate from the Servicing Consent Orders and the settlement related to the Independent Foreclosure Review discussed above, in February 2012 five of the largest US mortgage servicers (not including HSBC companies) reached a settlement with the DoJ, the US Department of Housing and Urban Development and State Attorneys General of 49 states with respect to foreclosure and other mortgage servicing practices. Following this settlement, these government agencies initiated discussions with mortgage industry servicers. HNAH, HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Finance have had discussions with US bank regulators and other governmental agencies regarding a potential resolution, although the timing of any settlement is not currently known. HSBC has recognised a provision to reflect the estimated liability associated with a proposed settlement of this matter. Any such settlement, however, may not completely preclude other enforcement actions by state or federal agencies, regulators or law enforcement bodies related to foreclosure and other mortgage servicing practices, including, but not limited to matters relating to the securitisation of mortgages for investors. These practices have in the past resulted in private litigation and such a settlement would not preclude further private litigation concerning these practices.

### **US mortgage securitisation activity and litigation**

HSBC Bank USA has been involved as a sponsor/seller of loans used to facilitate whole loan securitisations underwritten by HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. ('HSI'). During 2005-2007, HSBC Bank USA purchased and sold US\$24bn of such loans to HSI which were subsequently securitised and sold by HSI to third parties. The outstanding principal balance on these loans was approximately US\$6.4bn and US\$7.4bn at 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012, respectively.

Participants in the US mortgage securitisation market that purchased and repackaged whole loans have been the subject of lawsuits and governmental and regulatory investigations and inquiries, which have been directed at groups within the US mortgage market, such as servicers, originators, underwriters, trustees or sponsors of securitisations, and at particular participants within these groups. As the industry's residential mortgage foreclosure issues continue, HSBC Bank USA has taken title to an increasing number of foreclosed homes as trustee on behalf of various securitisation trusts. As nominal record owner of these properties, HSBC Bank USA has been sued by municipalities and tenants alleging various violations of law, including laws regarding property upkeep and tenants' rights. While HSBC believes and continues to maintain that the obligations at issue and the related liability are properly those of the servicer of each trust, HSBC continues to receive significant and adverse publicity in connection with these and similar matters, including foreclosures that are serviced by others in the name of 'HSBC, as trustee'.

Various HSBC companies have been named as defendants in a number of actions in connection with residential mortgage-backed securities ('RMBS') offerings, which generally allege that the offering documents for securities issued by securitisation trusts contained material misstatements and omissions, including statements regarding the underwriting standards governing the underlying mortgage loans. These include an action filed in September 2011 by the Federal Housing Finance Agency ('FHFA'), acting in its capacity as conservator for the Federal National Mortgage Association ('Fannie Mae') and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ('Freddie Mac') in the US District Court for the Southern District of New York (the 'District Court') against HSBC Bank USA, HSBC North America Holdings Inc. ('HNAH'), HSI and HSI Asset Securitization ('HASCO') and five former and current officers and directors of HASCO, seeking damages or rescission of mortgage-backed securities purchased by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac that were either underwritten or sponsored by HSBC companies. The aggregate unpaid principal balance of the securities was approximately US\$1.6bn at 31 December 2013. This action, captioned *Federal Housing Finance Agency, as Conservator for the Federal National Mortgage Association and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation v. HSBC North America Holdings Inc., et al.* (S.D.N.Y. No. CV 11-6189-LAK), is one of a series of similar actions filed against 17 financial institutions alleging violations of federal and state securities laws in connection with the sale of private-label RMBS purchased by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, primarily from 2005 to 2008. These actions were transferred to a single judge, who directed the defendant in the first-filed matter, UBS, to file a motion to dismiss. In May 2012, the District Court filed its decision denying the motion to dismiss FHFA's securities law claims and granting the motion to dismiss FHFA's negligent misrepresentation claims. The District Court's ruling formed the basis for rulings on the other matters, including the action filed against HSBC Bank USA and its affiliates. On 5 April 2013, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the ruling of the District Court. In January 2013, the FHFA parties met with the Magistrate Judge to discuss how to structure mediation. Since that time, a number of the FHFA defendants have resolved their lawsuits.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**43 – Legal proceedings and regulatory matters**

Discovery in HSBC's case continues. Factual discovery closed in December 2013. Expert discovery is scheduled to continue through the end of July 2014, with the summary judgement motion scheduled to be fully briefed by the end of July 2014. These dates are subject to change by the court.

The timing and outcome of this matter is uncertain. It is possible that HSBC could be found liable to pay damages. Based upon the information currently available, it is possible that these damages could be as high as US\$1.6bn.

HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and Decision One Mortgage Company LLC (a subsidiary of HSBC Finance) have been named as defendants in a number of mortgage loan repurchase actions brought by trustees of securitisation trusts. These actions include (i) Deutsche Bank National Trust Company, as Trustee of HASCO 2007-NC1 v. HSBC Bank USA; (ii) Deutsche Bank, as Trustee of MSAC 2007-HE6 v. Decision One and HSBC Finance Corp., and (iii) Deutsche Bank, as Trustee of HASCO 2007-HE2 v. Decision One, HSBC Finance and HSBC Bank USA. In the aggregate, these actions seek to have the HSBC defendants repurchase mortgage loans, or pay compensatory damages in lieu of repurchase, totalling at least US\$1bn. On 13 January 2014 HSBC Bank USA filed a motion to dismiss the Deutsche Bank National Trust Company, as Trustee of HASCO 2007-NC1 v. HSBC Bank USA matter. HSBC Finance was dismissed, on motion, as a defendant in Deutsche Bank, as Trustee of MSAC 2007-HE6 v. Decision One and HSBC Finance Corp., but the case remains pending against Decision One Mortgage Company LLC. One other mortgage loan repurchase action against Decision One, Seagull Point LLC, individually and on behalf of the MSAC 2007-HE5 Trust v. Decision One Mortgage Company LLC, et al. was dismissed voluntarily in January 2014.

In December 2010 and February 2011, HSBC Bank USA received subpoenas from the SEC seeking production of documents and information relating to its involvement and the involvement of its affiliates in specified private-label RMBS transactions as an issuer, sponsor, underwriter, depositor, trustee, custodian or servicer. HSBC Bank USA has also had preliminary contacts with other government authorities exploring the role of trustees in private-label RMBS transactions. In February 2011, HSBC Bank USA also received a subpoena from the US Attorney's Office, Southern District of New York seeking production of documents and information relating to loss mitigation efforts with respect to residential mortgages in the State of New York. In January 2012, HSI was served with a Civil Investigative Demand from the Massachusetts State Attorney General seeking documents, information and testimony related to the sale of RMBS to public and private customers in the State of Massachusetts from January 2005 to the present.

HSBC expects this level of focus will continue. As a result, HSBC companies may be subject to additional claims, litigation and governmental and regulatory scrutiny related to its participation in the US mortgage securitisation market, either individually or as a member of a group.

The timing and outcome of the ultimate resolution of these matters, and the amount of any possible obligations, is highly uncertain.

***Anti-money laundering and sanctions-related***

In October 2010, HSBC Bank USA entered into a consent cease and desist order with the OCC and the indirect parent of that company, HNAH, entered into a consent cease and desist order with the Federal Reserve Board (the 'Orders'). These Orders required improvements to establish an effective compliance risk management programme across HSBC's US businesses, including various issues relating to US Bank Secrecy Act ('BSA') and anti-money laundering ('AML') compliance. Steps continue to be taken to address the requirements of the Orders to ensure compliance, and that effective policies and procedures are maintained.

In addition, in December 2012, HSBC Holdings, HNAH and HSBC Bank USA entered into agreements with US and UK government agencies regarding past inadequate compliance with the BSA and AML and sanctions laws. Among those agreements, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA entered into a five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the DoJ, the US Attorney's Office for the Eastern District of New York, and the US Attorney's Office for the Northern District of West Virginia (the 'US DPA'), HSBC Holdings entered into a two-year deferred prosecution agreement with the New York County District Attorney (the 'DANY DPA'), and HSBC Holdings consented to a cease and desist order and HSBC Holdings and HNAH consented to a monetary penalty order with the Federal Reserve Board ('FRB'). In addition, HSBC Bank USA entered into a monetary penalty consent order with FinCEN and a separate monetary penalty order with the OCC. HSBC Holdings also entered into an agreement with the Office of Foreign Assets Control ('OFAC') regarding historical transactions involving parties subject to OFAC sanctions and an undertaking with the UK Financial Services Authority, now a Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') Direction, to comply with certain forward-looking AML- and sanctions-related obligations.

Under these agreements, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA made payments totalling US\$1,921m to US authorities and are continuing to comply with ongoing obligations. On 1 July 2013, the US District Court for the Eastern District of New York approved the US DPA and retained authority to oversee implementation of the same. Under the agreements with the DoJ, FCA, and the FRB, an independent monitor (who is, for FCA purposes, a ‘skilled person’ under Section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act) will evaluate and regularly assess the effectiveness of HSBC’s AML and sanctions compliance function and HSBC’s progress in implementing its remedial obligations under the agreements. The monitorship, which began on 22 July 2013, is proceeding as anticipated.

If HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA fulfil all of the requirements imposed by the US DPA, the DoJ charges against those entities will be dismissed at the end of the five-year period of that agreement. Similarly, if HSBC Holdings fulfils all of the requirements imposed by the DANY DPA, DANY’s charges against it will be dismissed at the end of the two-year period of that agreement. The DoJ may prosecute HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank USA in relation to the matters which are the subject of the US DPA if HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank USA breaches the terms of the US DPA, and DANY may prosecute HSBC Holdings in relation to the matters which are subject of the DANY DPA if HSBC Holdings violates the terms of the DANY DPA.

HSBC Bank USA also entered into a separate consent order with the OCC requiring it to correct the circumstances and conditions as noted in the OCC’s then most recent report of examination and imposing certain restrictions on HSBC Bank USA directly or indirectly acquiring control of, or holding an interest in, any new financial subsidiary, or commencing a new activity in its existing financial subsidiary, unless it receives prior approval from the OCC. HSBC Bank USA also entered into a separate consent order with the OCC requiring it to adopt an enterprise wide compliance programme.

The settlement with US and UK authorities does not preclude private litigation relating to, among other things, HSBC’s compliance with applicable AML, BSA and sanctions laws or other regulatory or law enforcement actions for AML/BSA or sanctions matters not covered by the various agreements.

### **US tax and broker-dealer investigations**

HSBC continues to cooperate in ongoing investigations by the DoJ and the US Internal Revenue Service regarding whether certain HSBC companies and employees acted appropriately in relation to certain customers who had US tax reporting requirements. In connection with these investigations, HSBC Private Bank Suisse SA, with due regard for Swiss law, has produced records and other documents to the DoJ and is cooperating with the investigation. In August 2013, the DoJ informed HSBC Private Bank Suisse SA that it is not eligible for the ‘Program for Non-Prosecution Agreements or Non-Target Letters for Swiss Banks’ since a formal investigation had been authorised. The DoJ also requested additional information from HSBC Private Bank Suisse SA and other Swiss banks regarding the transfer of assets to and from US person related accounts and employees who serviced those accounts. It is preparing this data, in a manner consistent with Swiss law.

Other HSBC companies are also cooperating with the relevant US authorities, including with respect to US-based clients of an HSBC company in India.

In April 2011, HSBC Bank USA received a summons from the US Internal Revenue Service directing HSBC Bank USA to produce records with respect to US-based clients of an HSBC company in India. HSBC Bank USA has cooperated fully by providing responsive documents in its possession in the US to the US Internal Revenue Service.

Also in April 2011, HSBC Bank USA received a subpoena from the SEC directing HSBC Bank USA to produce records in the US related to, among other things, HSBC Private Bank Suisse SA’s cross-border policies and procedures and adherence to US broker-dealer and investment adviser rules and regulations when dealing with US resident clients. HSBC Bank USA continues to cooperate with the SEC. HSBC Private Bank Suisse SA has also produced records and other documents to the SEC and is cooperating with the SEC’s investigation.

Based on the facts currently known in respect of each of these investigations, there is a high degree of uncertainty as to the terms on which the ongoing investigations will be resolved and the timing of such resolution, including the amounts of fines and/or penalties. As matters progress, it is possible that fines and/or penalties could be significant.

### **London interbank offered rates, European interbank offered rates and other benchmark interest and foreign exchange rate investigations and litigation**

Various regulators and competition and enforcement authorities around the world including in the UK, the US, the

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)**43 – Legal proceedings and regulatory matters**

EU, Switzerland, Hong Kong, Thailand, South Korea and elsewhere are conducting investigations and reviews related to certain past submissions made by panel banks and the processes for making submissions in connection with the setting of London interbank offered rates ('Libor'), European interbank offered rates ('Euribor') and other benchmark interest and foreign exchange rates. As certain HSBC companies are members of such panels, HSBC has been the subject of regulatory demands for information and is cooperating with those investigations and reviews.

On 14 June 2013, in conjunction with the completion of its review, the Monetary Authority of Singapore ('MAS') censured The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd ('HBAP') for deficiencies in governance, risk management, internal controls and surveillance systems in connection with its participation on the contributing panel with respect to certain foreign exchange spot benchmarks that are commonly used to settle non-deliverable forward foreign exchange contracts. At the same time, HBAP was directed to adopt measures to address the identified deficiencies, to appoint a party to ensure the robustness of its remedial measures, and to maintain additional statutory reserves with the MAS at zero interest for a period of one year. HBAP was one of twenty banks subjected to supervisory action by the MAS as a result of its review.

On 4 December 2013, the European Commission ('Commission') announced that it had imposed fines on eight financial institutions under its cartel settlement procedure for their participation in illegal activity related to Euro interest rate derivatives and/or yen interest rate derivatives. Although HSBC was not one of the financial institutions fined, the Commission announced that it had opened proceedings against HSBC in connection with its Euribor-related investigation of Euro interest rate derivatives only. This investigation will continue under the standard Commission cartel procedure.

On 3 January 2014, the Canadian Competition Bureau notified HSBC that it was discontinuing its investigation into alleged collusive conduct in the setting of Japanese yen Libor on the basis that the evidence collected was insufficient to justify prosecution under applicable law.

As for ongoing regulatory investigations, reviews and proceedings, based on the facts currently known in respect of each of these, there is a high degree of uncertainty as to the terms on which the ongoing investigations, reviews or proceedings will be resolved and the timing of such resolutions, including the amounts of fines and/or penalties. As matters progress, it is possible that fines and/or penalties could be significant.

The Financial Conduct Authority is also conducting investigations alongside several other law enforcement and/or regulatory agencies in various countries into a number of firms, including HSBC, related to trading on the foreign exchange market. We are cooperating with the investigations which are ongoing. It is not practicable at this stage for HSBC to estimate reliably any possible liability that might arise.

In addition, HSBC and other panel banks have been named as defendants in a number of private lawsuits filed in the US with respect to the setting of US dollar Libor. These lawsuits include individual and putative class actions, most of which have been transferred and/or consolidated for pre-trial purposes before the US District Court for the Southern District of New York. The complaints in those actions assert claims against HSBC and other US dollar Libor panel banks under various US laws including US antitrust and racketeering laws, the US Commodity Exchange Act ('CEA'), and state law.

In March 2013, the US District Court Judge overseeing the consolidated proceeding that encompasses a number of pending actions related to US dollar Libor issued an opinion and order in the six oldest actions dismissing the plaintiffs' federal and state antitrust claims, racketeering claims, and unjust enrichment claims in their entirety, but allowing certain of their CEA claims that were not barred by the applicable statute of limitations to proceed. Some of those plaintiffs have appealed the dismissal opinion and order to the US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. The Court of Appeals has dismissed those appeals on the grounds that they are premature and plaintiffs' subsequent motion for reconsideration was denied. Other plaintiffs have filed amended complaints in the District Court to assert additional allegations, and the defendants have filed motions to dismiss the amended complaints. The District Court held oral argument on the motions to dismiss in February 2014, and it has stayed proceedings with respect to all other actions in the consolidated proceeding pending its decision on the motions to dismiss.

Separately, HSBC and other panel banks have also been named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the US on behalf of persons and entities who transacted in euroyen futures and options contracts related to the euroyen Tokyo interbank offered rate ('Tibor'). The complaint alleges, amongst other things, misconduct related to euroyen Tibor, although HSBC is not a member of the Japanese Bankers Association's euroyen Tibor panel, as well as Japanese yen Libor, in violation of US antitrust laws, the US CEA, and state law. In April 2013, the plaintiff filed

a second amended complaint which the defendants moved to dismiss in June 2013. Oral argument on the motion to dismiss is scheduled for March 2014.

In November 2013, HSBC and other panel banks were also named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the US on behalf of persons who transacted in futures contracts and other financial instruments related to Euribor. The complaint alleges, amongst other things, misconduct related to Euribor in violation of US antitrust laws, the US CEA, and state law. HSBC has not yet responded to the complaint and an amended complaint is expected by the end of March 2014. HSBC expects to file a motion to dismiss thereafter.

In late 2013 and early 2014, HSBC and a number of other banks were named as defendants in various putative class actions filed in the US on behalf of persons who executed foreign currency trades that settled on the basis of foreign exchange rates published by WM/Reuters or that otherwise occurred during the time periods when the WM/Reuters rates were being set. The complaints allege, amongst other things, that the defendants conspired to manipulate the WM/Reuters foreign exchange rates in violation of US antitrust laws. In February 2014, the US District Court Judge appointed interim lead class counsel and ordered the plaintiffs to file a consolidated amended complaint. HSBC has not yet responded, but intends to do so at the appropriate time set by the court.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these private lawsuits, including the timing and potential impact on.

### Credit default swap regulatory investigation and litigation

In July 2013, HSBC received a Statement of Objections from the European Commission relating to its ongoing investigation of alleged anti-competitive activity by a number of market participants in the credit derivatives market between 2006 and 2009. The Statement of Objections sets out the European Commission's preliminary views and does not prejudge the final outcome of its investigation. HSBC has submitted a response to the European Commission. Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of the European Commission's investigation, including the timing or impact on HSBC.

HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank have been named as defendants, among others, in numerous putative class actions filed in federal courts located in New York and Chicago. These class actions allege that the defendants, which include ISDA, Markit and several financial institutions, conspired to restrain trade in violation of the federal anti-trust laws by, among other things, restricting access to credit default swap pricing exchanges and blocking new entrants into the exchange market, with the purpose and effect of artificially inflating the bid/ask spread paid to buy and sell credit default swaps in the US. The plaintiffs in these suits purport to represent a class of all persons who purchased credit default swaps from or sold credit default swaps to defendants primarily in the US. On 16 October 2013, the Judicial Panel on Multi-district Litigation ordered that all cases be consolidated in the Southern District of New York as *In re Credit Default Swaps Antitrust Litigation*, MDL No. 2476. On 5 December 2013, the District Court held its Initial Pretrial Conference, at which time it selected Lead Interim Class Counsel and set a schedule for the filing of an amended, consolidated complaint and motions to dismiss that complaint. The amended, consolidated complaint was filed on 31 January 2014 and names HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Bank, but not HSBC Holdings, as defendants, among others. Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these lawsuits, including the timing and potential impact on HSBC.

### Economic plans: HSBC Bank Brasil S.A.

Economic plans were introduced in the mid 1980's and early 1990's by the government of Brazil to reduce escalating inflation. The implementation of certain of these plans adversely impacted savings account holders, thousands of which consequently commenced legal proceedings against financial institutions in Brazil, including HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. ('HSBC Brazil'), alleging, *inter alia*, that savings account balances were adjusted by a different price index than that contractually agreed, which caused them a loss of income. Certain of these cases have reached the Brazilian Supreme Court ('Supreme Court'). The proceedings in the Supreme Court are currently due to commence in February 2014. The Supreme Court has suspended all cases pending before lower courts until it delivers a final judgement on the constitutionality of the changes resulting from the economic plans. It is anticipated that the outcome of the Supreme Court's final judgement will set a precedent for all cases pending before the lower courts. Separately, the Brazilian Superior Civil Court ('Superior Civil Court') is considering matters relating to, among other things, contractual and punitive interest rates to be applied to calculate any loss of income.

There is a high degree of uncertainty as to the terms on which the proceedings in the Supreme Court and Superior Civil Court will be resolved and the timing of such resolution including the amount of losses HSBC Brazil may be

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 44 – Related party transactions

liable to pay in the event of an unfavourable judgement. Such losses may lie in a range from a relatively insignificant amount to an amount up to US\$600m, although the upper end of this range is considered unlikely.

#### 44 Related party transactions

Related parties of the Group and HSBC Holdings include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, post-employment benefit plans for HSBC employees, Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities which are controlled or jointly controlled by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.

Key Management Personnel are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of HSBC Holdings, being the Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings.

##### *Compensation of Key Management Personnel*

	HSBC		
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m	2011 US\$m
Short-term employee benefits .....	38	37	34
Post-employment benefits .....	2	1	2
Other long-term employee benefits .....	10	10	7
Share-based payments .....	35	43	53
	<b>85</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>96</b>

##### *Transactions, arrangements and agreements involving related parties*

Particulars of advances (loans and quasi-loans), credits and guarantees entered into by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings during 2013 with Directors, disclosed pursuant to section 413 of the Companies Act 2006, are shown below:

	At 31 December	
	2013 US\$m	2012 US\$m
Advances and credits .....	7	7

Particulars of transactions with related parties, disclosed pursuant to the requirements of IAS 24, are shown below. The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest amounts outstanding during the year in the table below is considered to be the most meaningful information to represent the amount of the transactions and the amount of outstanding balances during the year.

	2013		2012	
	Balance at 31 December US\$m	Highest amounts outstanding during year US\$m	Balance at 31 December US\$m	Highest amounts outstanding during year US\$m
<b>Key Management Personnel<sup>1</sup></b>				
Advances and credits .....	146	171	153	242
Guarantees .....	–	8	8	12

<sup>1</sup> Includes Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities which are controlled or jointly controlled by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.

Some of the transactions were connected transactions, as defined by the Rules Governing The Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited but were exempt from any disclosure requirements under the provisions of those rules. The above transactions were made in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with persons of a similar standing or, where applicable, with other employees. The transactions did not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavourable features.

### *Shareholdings, options and other securities of Key Management Personnel*

	At 31 December	
	2013 (000s)	2012 (000s)
Number of options held over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans .....	225	358
Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares held beneficially and non-beneficially .....	14,704	14,713
Number of HSBC Holdings 6.5% Subordinated Notes 2036 held beneficially and non-beneficially ....	—	300
Number of HSBC Bank 2.875% Notes 2015 held beneficially and non-beneficially .....	5	5
	<b>14,934</b>	<b>15,376</b>

### **Transactions with other related parties of HSBC**

#### **Associates and joint ventures**

The Group provides certain banking and financial services to associates and joint ventures, including loans, overdrafts, interest and non-interest bearing deposits and current accounts. Details of the interests in associates and joint ventures are given in Note 21. Transactions and balances during the year with associates and joint ventures were as follows:

	2013		2012	
	Highest balance during the year <sup>1</sup>	Balance at 31 December <sup>1</sup>	Highest balance during the year <sup>1</sup>	Balance at 31 December <sup>1</sup>
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
Amounts due from joint ventures:				
– subordinated .....	1	—	5	1
– unsubordinated .....	300	300	391	210
Amounts due from associates:				
– unsubordinated .....	4,884	4,084	3,554	2,736
	<b>5,185</b>	<b>4,384</b>	<b>3,950</b>	<b>2,947</b>
Amounts due to joint ventures .....	7	7	135	1
Amounts due to associates .....	1,178	290	854	264
	<b>1,185</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>265</b>
Commitments .....	70	17	326	45

1 The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest balance during the year is considered the most meaningful information to represent transactions during the year.

The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

#### **Post-employment benefit plans**

At 31 December 2013, US\$5.2bn (2012: US\$5bn) of HSBC post-employment benefit plan assets were under management by HSBC companies. Fees of US\$23m (2012: US\$20m) were earned by HSBC companies for these management services provided to its post-employment benefit plans. HSBC's post-employment benefit plans had placed deposits of US\$620m (2012: US\$285m) with its banking subsidiaries, on which interest payable to the schemes amounted to US\$1m (2012: US\$2m). The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme entered into swap transactions with HSBC as part of the management of the inflation and interest rate sensitivity of its liabilities. At 31 December 2013, the gross notional value of the swaps was US\$38bn (2012: US\$31bn), the swaps had a positive fair value of US\$2.8bn (2012: positive fair value of US\$5.2bn) to the scheme and HSBC had delivered collateral of US\$3.8bn (2012: US\$7.1bn) to the scheme in respect of these swaps, on which HSBC earned US\$33m of interest (2012: US\$31m). All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads. Previously there were special collateral provisions for the swap transactions between HSBC and the scheme. Those provisions stipulated that the scheme never posted collateral to HSBC, although HSBC posted collateral to the scheme. From December 2013, the swap transactions between HSBC and the scheme are now on substantially the same terms as for comparable transactions with third party counterparties, including the two-way posting of collateral.

**Notes on the Financial Statements** (continued)

44 – Related party transactions / 45 – Events after the balance sheet date //Shareholder information &gt; Interim dividends

The International Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme entered into swap transactions with HSBC to manage the inflation and interest rate sensitivity of the liabilities and selected assets. At 31 December 2013, the gross notional value of the swaps was US\$1.8bn (2012: US\$1.8bn) and the swaps had a net positive fair value of US\$399m to the scheme (2012: US\$328m). All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads.

**HSBC Holdings**

Details of HSBC Holdings' principal subsidiaries are shown in Note 24. Transactions and balances during the year with subsidiaries were as follows:

	2013		2012	
	Highest balance during the year <sup>1</sup>	Balance at 31 December <sup>1</sup>	Highest balance during the year <sup>1</sup>	Balance at 31 December <sup>1</sup>
	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m	US\$m
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash at bank .....	420	407	429	353
Derivatives .....	3,768	2,789	4,122	3,768
Loans and advances .....	53,344	53,344	41,675	41,675
Financial investments .....	1,220	1,210	1,208	1,208
Investments in subsidiaries .....	92,695	92,695	92,234	92,234
Total related party assets .....	<b>151,447</b>	<b>150,445</b>	<b>139,668</b>	<b>139,238</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings .....	12,856	11,685	12,856	12,856
Derivatives .....	1,154	704	1,536	760
Subordinated liabilities:				
– at amortised cost .....	1,716	1,716	2,493	1,696
– designated at fair value .....	4,350	3,161	4,271	4,260
Total related party liabilities .....	<b>20,076</b>	<b>17,266</b>	<b>21,156</b>	<b>19,572</b>
Guarantees .....	<b>52,836</b>	<b>52,836</b>	<b>49,560</b>	<b>49,402</b>
Commitments .....	<b>1,245</b>	<b>1,245</b>	<b>1,811</b>	<b>1,200</b>

1 The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest balance during the year is considered the most meaningful information to represent transactions during the year. The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and were on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

Some employees of HSBC Holdings are members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, which is sponsored by a separate Group company. HSBC Holdings incurs a charge for these employees equal to the contributions paid into the scheme on their behalf. Disclosure in relation to the scheme is made in Note 7 to the accounts.

**45 Events after the balance sheet date**

A fourth interim dividend for 2013 of US\$0.19 per ordinary share (a distribution of approximately US\$3,578m) was declared by the Directors after 31 December 2013.

These accounts were approved by the Board of Directors on 24 February 2014 and authorised for issue.

## Shareholder Information

### Interim dividends

## Shareholder Information

Fourth interim dividend for 2013 .....	<b>565</b>	Where more information about HSBC is available ....	<b>569</b>
Interim dividends for 2014 .....	<b>565</b>	Simplified structure chart .....	<b>570</b>
Shareholder profile .....	<b>566</b>	Taxation of shares and dividends .....	<b>571</b>
2013 Annual General Meeting .....	<b>566</b>	Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements .....	<b>574</b>
Interim Management Statements and Interim Results .....	<b>567</b>	Abbreviations .....	<b>575</b>
Shareholder enquiries and communications .....	<b>567</b>	Glossary and Index .....	<b>579</b>
Stock symbols .....	<b>568</b>		
Investor relations .....	<b>569</b>		

### Fourth interim dividend for 2013

The Directors have declared a fourth interim dividend for 2013 of US\$0.19 per ordinary share. Information on the scrip dividend scheme and currencies in which shareholders may elect to have the cash dividend paid will be sent to shareholders on or about 25 March 2014. The timetable for the dividend is:

Announcement .....	<b>24 February 2014</b>
Shares quoted ex-dividend in London, Hong Kong, Paris and Bermuda .....	<b>12 March 2014</b>
ADSs quoted ex-dividend in New York .....	<b>12 March 2014</b>
Record date in Hong Kong .....	<b>13 March 2014</b>
Record date in London, New York, Paris and Bermuda <sup>1</sup> .....	<b>14 March 2014</b>
Mailing of <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2013</i> and/or <i>Strategic Report 2013</i> , Notice of Annual General Meeting and dividend documentation .....	<b>25 March 2014</b>
Final date for receipt by registrars of forms of election, Investor Centre electronic instructions and revocations of standing instructions for scrip dividends .....	<b>15 April 2014</b>
Exchange rate determined for payment of dividends in sterling and Hong Kong dollars .....	<b>22 April 2014</b>
Payment date: dividend warrants, new share certificates or transaction advices and notional tax vouchers mailed and shares credited to stock accounts in CREST .....	<b>30 April 2014</b>

<sup>1</sup> Removals to and from the Overseas Branch register of shareholders in Hong Kong will not be permitted on this date.

### Interim dividends for 2014

The Board has adopted a policy of paying quarterly interim dividends on the ordinary shares. Under this policy it is intended to have a pattern of three equal interim dividends with a variable fourth interim dividend. It is envisaged that the first interim dividend in respect of 2014 will be US\$0.10 per ordinary share.

Dividends are declared in US dollars and, at the election of the shareholder, paid in cash in one of, or in a combination of, US dollars, sterling and Hong Kong dollars, or, subject to the Board's determination that a scrip dividend is to be offered in respect of that dividend, may be satisfied in whole or in part by the issue of new shares in lieu of a cash dividend.

## Shareholder Information

Shareholder profile / 2013 Annual General Meeting / IMSs and Interim Results / Shareholder enquires

### Shareholder profile

At 31 December 2013 the share register recorded the following details:

Ordinary shares held	Number of shareholders	Total shares held
1-100 .....	36,671	1,085,236
101-400 .....	29,459	7,226,259
401-500 .....	7,506	3,397,827
501-1,000 .....	31,360	22,984,271
1,001-5,000 .....	70,724	166,667,452
5,001-10,000 .....	18,439	130,183,641
10,001-20,000 .....	10,902	152,062,623
20,001-50,000 .....	6,611	202,833,471
50,001-200,000 .....	3,256	300,217,089
200,001-500,000 .....	706	221,550,972
500,001 and above .....	1,063	17,621,798,198
Total .....	216,697	18,830,007,039

### 2013 Annual General Meeting

All resolutions considered at the 2013 Annual General Meeting held at 11.00am on 24 May 2013 at The Barbican Centre, London EC2 were passed on a poll as follows:

Resolution	Votes						
	For <sup>1</sup>	%	Against	%	Total	% <sup>2</sup>	Withheld <sup>3</sup>
1 To receive the <i>Annual Report and Accounts for 2012</i> .....	9,582,599,011	98.62	134,219,149	1.38	9,716,818,160	52.17	15,724,907
2 To approve the Directors' Remuneration Report for 2012 .....	8,304,766,707	89.00	1,026,750,082	11.00	9,331,516,789	50.10	399,765,100
3 To elect or re-elect the following as Directors:							
(a) S A Catz .....	9,705,465,619	99.87	12,747,527	0.13	9,718,213,146	52.18	15,960,825
(b) L M L Cha .....	9,572,286,348	99.48	49,577,260	0.52	9,621,863,608	51.66	111,431,942
(c) M K T Cheung .....	9,685,695,545	99.66	32,573,965	0.34	9,718,269,510	52.18	15,908,254
(d) J Comey .....	9,705,606,332	99.87	12,578,071	0.13	9,718,184,403	52.18	15,972,535
(e) J D Coombe .....	9,480,244,194	97.55	237,837,940	2.45	9,718,082,134	52.17	15,955,253
(f) J Faber .....	9,696,534,776	99.78	21,625,814	0.22	9,718,160,590	52.17	15,973,448
(g) R A Fairhead .....	9,663,011,443	99.46	52,731,976	0.54	9,715,743,419	52.16	18,424,393
(h) R Fassbind .....	9,704,174,178	99.86	13,994,077	0.14	9,718,168,255	52.17	15,963,055
(i) D J Flint .....	9,501,654,886	97.92	201,964,145	2.08	9,703,619,031	52.10	30,545,606
(j) S T Gulliver .....	9,688,105,732	99.70	29,297,560	0.30	9,717,403,292	52.17	16,759,939
(k) J W J Hughes-Hallett .....	9,671,525,325	99.55	43,259,963	0.45	9,714,785,288	52.16	19,360,574
(l) W S H Laidlaw .....	9,631,950,561	99.64	34,439,677	0.36	9,666,390,238	51.90	67,764,178
(m) J P Lipsky .....	9,695,295,317	99.76	22,865,509	0.24	9,718,160,826	52.17	15,882,750
(n) J R Lomax .....	9,675,152,284	99.56	43,120,545	0.44	9,718,272,829	52.18	15,880,430
(o) I J Mackay .....	9,681,451,307	99.62	36,645,895	0.38	9,718,097,202	52.17	15,979,019
(p) Sir Simon Robertson .....	9,561,469,393	99.37	60,350,649	0.63	9,621,820,042	51.66	111,440,980
4 To reappoint the Auditor at remuneration to be determined by the Group Audit Committee .....	9,441,326,833	97.86	206,449,570	2.14	9,647,776,403	51.80	86,358,827
5 To authorise the Directors to allot shares .....	9,456,469,654	97.32	260,668,567	2.68	9,717,138,221	52.17	17,007,896
6 To disapply pre-emption rights (Special Resolution) .....	9,524,207,114	98.03	191,306,185	1.97	9,715,513,299	52.16	18,654,074
7 To authorise the Company to purchase its own shares .....	9,538,869,292	99.15	81,838,761	0.85	9,620,708,053	51.65	111,077,756
8 To approve general meetings (other than annual general meetings) being called on 14 clear days' notice (Special Resolution) .....	8,610,798,049	88.61	1,106,498,079	11.39	9,717,296,128	52.17	16,736,806

<sup>1</sup> Includes discretionary votes.

<sup>2</sup> Percentage of Issued Share Capital voted.

<sup>3</sup> A 'Vote Withheld' is not a 'vote' in law and is not counted in the calculation of the votes 'For' and 'Against' the resolution.

## **Interim Management Statements and Interim Results**

Interim Management Statements are expected to be issued on or around 7 May 2014 and 3 November 2014. The Interim Results for the six months to 30 June 2014 are expected to be issued on 4 August 2014.

## **Shareholder enquiries and communications**

### **Enquiries**

Any enquiries relating to shareholdings on the share register, for example transfers of shares, change of name or address, lost share certificates or dividend cheques, should be sent to the Registrars at the address given below. The Registrars offer an online facility, Investor Centre, which enables shareholders to manage their shareholding electronically.

#### **Principal Register:**

Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 (0) 870 702 0137  
Email via website:  
[www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus](http://www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus)

Investor Centre:  
[www.investorcentre.co.uk](http://www.investorcentre.co.uk)

#### **Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register:**

Computershare Hong Kong Investor  
Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong  
Telephone: 852 2862 8555  
Email: [hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk](mailto:hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk)

Investor Centre:  
[www.investorcentre.com/hk](http://www.investorcentre.com/hk)

#### **Bermuda Overseas Branch Register:**

Investors Relations Team  
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited  
6 Front Street  
Hamilton HM 11  
Bermuda  
Telephone: 1 441 299 6737  
Email:  
[hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm](mailto:hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm)

Investor Centre:  
[www.investorcentre.com/bm](http://www.investorcentre.com/bm)

Any enquiries relating to ADSs should be sent to the depositary:

The Bank of New York Mellon  
Depository Receipts  
PO Box 43006  
Providence, RI 02940-3006  
USA  
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786  
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825  
Email: [shrrelations@bnymellon.com](mailto:shrrelations@bnymellon.com)  
Website: [www.bnymellon.com/shareowner](http://www.bnymellon.com/shareowner)

Any enquiries relating to shares held through Euroclear France, the settlement and central depositary system for NYSE Euronext Paris, should be sent to the paying agent:

HSBC France  
103, avenue des Champs Elysées  
75419 Paris Cedex 08  
France  
Telephone: 33 1 40 70 22 56  
Email: [ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr](mailto:ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr)  
Website: [www.hsbc.fr](http://www.hsbc.fr)

If you have been nominated to receive general shareholder communications directly from HSBC Holdings, it is important to remember that your main contact for all matters relating to your investment remains the registered shareholder, or perhaps custodian or broker, who administers the investment on your behalf. Therefore any changes or queries relating to your personal details and holding (including any administration thereof) must continue to be directed to your existing contact at your investment manager or custodian. HSBC Holdings cannot guarantee dealing with matters directed to it in error.

## Shareholder Information

[Shareholder enquiries](#) / [Stock symbols](#) / [Investor relations](#) / [More information on HSBC](#)

Further copies of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* may be obtained by writing to the following departments:

**For those in Europe, the Middle East and Africa:**

Global Communications  
HSBC Holdings plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

**For those in Asia-Pacific:**

Communications (Asia)  
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  
1 Queen's Road Central  
Hong Kong

**For those in the Americas:**

Global Publishing Services  
HSBC – North America  
26525 N Riverwoods Boulevard  
Mettawa, Illinois 60045  
USA

### Electronic communications

Shareholders may at any time choose to receive corporate communications in printed form or to receive notifications of their availability on HSBC's website. To receive future notifications of the availability of a corporate communication on HSBC's website by email, or revoke or amend an instruction to receive such notifications by email, go to [www.hsbc.com/ecommis](http://www.hsbc.com/ecommis). If you provide an email address to receive electronic communications from HSBC, we will also send notifications of your dividend entitlements by email. If you received a notification of the availability of this document on HSBC's website and would like to receive a printed copy or, if you would like to receive future corporate communications in printed form, please write or send an email (quoting your shareholder reference number) to the appropriate Registrars at the address given above. Printed copies will be provided without charge.

### Chinese translation

A Chinese translation of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* is available upon request after 25 March 2014 from the Registrars:

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong

Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom

Please also contact the Registrars if you wish to receive Chinese translations of future documents or if you have received a Chinese translation of this document and do not wish to receive such translations in future.

《2013年報及賬目》備有中譯本，各界人士可於2014年3月25日之後，向上列股份登記處索閱。

閣下如欲於日後收取相關文件的中譯本，或已收到本文件的中譯本但不希望繼續收取有關譯本，均請聯絡股份登記處。

### Stock symbols

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares trade under the following stock symbols:

London Stock Exchange	HSBA	Euronext Paris	HSB
Hong Kong Stock Exchange	5	Bermuda Stock Exchange	HSBC.BH
New York Stock Exchange (ADS)	HSBC		

### Investor relations

Enquiries relating to HSBC's strategy or operations may be directed to:

Manager Investor Relations  
HSBC Holdings plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 020 7991 8041  
Facsimile: 44 0845 587 0225  
Email: [investorrelations@hsbc.com](mailto:investorrelations@hsbc.com)

SVP Investor Relations  
HSBC North America Holdings Inc.  
26525 N Riverwoods Boulevard  
Mettawa, Illinois 60045  
USA  
1 224 880 8008  
1 847 383 3331  
[investor.relations.usa@us.hsbc.com](mailto:investor.relations.usa@us.hsbc.com)

Head of Investor Relations, Asia-Pacific  
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  
1 Queen's Road Central  
Hong Kong  
852 2822 4908  
852 3418 4469  
[investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk](mailto:investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk)

## Where more information about HSBC is available

This *Annual Report and Accounts 2013*, and other information on HSBC, may be viewed on HSBC's website: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

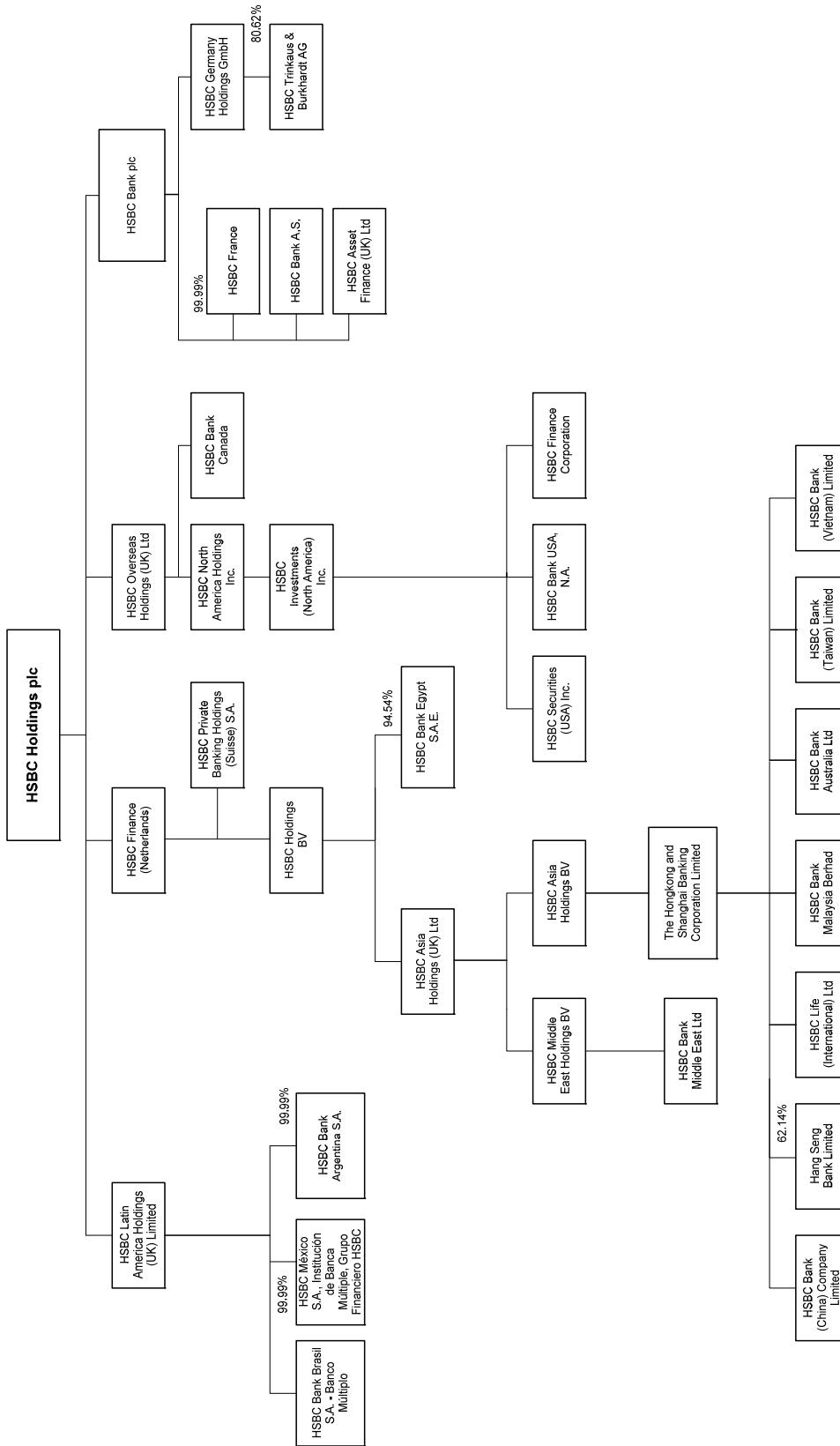
Reports, statements and information that HSBC Holdings files with the Securities and Exchange Commission are available at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Investors can also request hard copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC at the Office of Investor Education and Advocacy, 100 F Street N.E., Washington, DC 20549-0123 or by emailing [PublicInfo@sec.gov](mailto:PublicInfo@sec.gov). Investors should call the Commission at (202) 551 8090 if they require further assistance. Investors may also obtain the reports and other information that HSBC Holdings files at [www.nyse.com](http://www.nyse.com) (telephone number (1) 212 656 3000).

HM Treasury has transposed the requirements set out under CRD IV and issued the Capital Requirements Country-by-Country Reporting Regulations 2013, effective 1 January 2014. The legislation will require HSBC Holdings to publish additional information, in respect of the year ended 31 December 2013, by 1 July 2014. This information will be available at the time on HSBC's website: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

## Shareholder Information

Organisation chart / Taxation of shares and dividends

**Simplified Structure Chart of HSBC Holdings plc**



1 This simplified Group structure of principal subsidiaries is as at 31 December 2013.

2 Not all intermediate holding companies are shown.

3 Unless shown otherwise, all subsidiaries are wholly owned.

## Taxation of shares and dividends

### Taxation – UK residents

The following is a summary, under current law, of certain UK tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares. In particular, the summary deals principally with shareholders who are resident solely in the UK for UK tax purposes and only with holders who hold the shares as investments and who are the beneficial owners of the shares, and does not address the tax treatment of certain classes of holders such as dealers in securities. Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

### Taxation of dividends

Currently no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. However, dividends are paid with an associated tax credit which is available for set-off by certain shareholders against any liability they may have to UK income tax. Currently, the associated tax credit is equivalent to 10% of the combined cash dividend and tax credit, i.e. one-ninth of the cash dividend.

For individual shareholders who are resident in the UK for taxation purposes and liable to UK income tax at the basic rate, no further UK income tax liability arises on the receipt of a dividend from HSBC Holdings. Individual shareholders who are liable to UK income tax at the higher rate or additional rate are taxed on the combined amount of the dividend and the tax credit at the dividend upper rate (currently 32.5%) and the dividend additional rate (currently 37.5%), respectively. The tax credit is available for set-off against the dividend upper rate and the dividend additional rate liability. Individual UK resident shareholders are not entitled to any tax credit repayment.

Although non-UK resident shareholders are generally not entitled to any repayment of the tax credit in respect of any UK dividend received, some such shareholders may be so entitled under the provisions of a double taxation agreement between their country of residence and the UK. However, in most cases no amount of the tax credit is, in practice, repayable.

Information on the taxation consequences of the HSBC Holdings scrip dividends offered in lieu of the 2012 fourth interim dividend and the first, second and third interim dividends for 2013 was set out in the Secretary's letters to shareholders of 3 April, 6 June, 5 September and 5 November 2013. In no case was the difference between the cash dividend foregone and the market value of the scrip dividend in excess of 15% of the market value. Accordingly, the amount of the dividend income chargeable to tax, and, the acquisition price of HSBC Holdings US\$0.50 ordinary shares (the 'shares') for UK capital gains tax purposes, was the cash dividend foregone.

### Taxation of capital gains

The computation of the capital gains tax liability arising on disposals of shares in HSBC Holdings by shareholders subject to UK tax on capital gains can be complex, partly depending on whether, for example, the shares were purchased since April 1991, acquired in 1991 in exchange for shares in The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, or acquired subsequent to 1991 in exchange for shares in other companies.

For capital gains tax purposes, the acquisition cost for ordinary shares is adjusted to take account of subsequent rights and capitalisation issues. Any capital gain arising on a disposal by a UK company may also be adjusted to take account of indexation allowance. If in doubt, shareholders are recommended to consult their professional advisers.

### Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax

Transfers of shares by a written instrument of transfer generally will be subject to UK stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid for the transfer, and such stamp duty is generally payable by the transferee.

An agreement to transfer shares, or any interest therein, normally will give rise to a charge to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. However, provided an instrument of transfer of the shares is executed pursuant to the agreement and duly stamped before the date on which the stamp duty reserve tax becomes payable, under the current practice of UK HM Revenue and Customs it will not be necessary to pay the stamp duty reserve tax, nor to apply for such tax to be cancelled. Stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable by the transferee.

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Taxation of shares and dividends

Paperless transfers of shares within CREST, the UK's paperless share transfer system, are liable to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. In CREST transactions, the tax is calculated and payment made automatically. Deposits of shares into CREST generally will not be subject to stamp duty reserve tax, unless the transfer into CREST is itself for consideration. Following the case HSBC pursued before the European Court of Justice (Case C-569/07 HSBC Holdings plc and Vidacos Nominees Ltd v The Commissioners for HM Revenue & Customs) and a subsequent case in relation to depositary receipts, HMRC now accepts that the charge to stamp duty reserve tax at 1.5% on the issue of shares to a depositary receipt issuer or a clearance service is prohibited.

### Taxation – US residents

The following is a summary, under current law, of the principal UK tax and US federal income tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares or American Depositary Shares ('ADS's) by a holder that is a resident of the US for US federal income tax purposes (a 'US holder') and who is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes.

The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares or ADSs. In particular, the summary deals only with US holders that hold shares or ADSs as capital assets, and does not address the tax treatment of holders that are subject to special tax rules, such as banks, tax-exempt entities, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold shares or ADSs as part of an integrated investment (including a 'straddle') comprised of a share or ADS and one or more other positions, and persons that own, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting stock of HSBC Holdings. This discussion is based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change.

Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares or ADSs in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

Any US federal tax advice included in this *Annual Report and Accounts* is for informational purposes only; it was not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, for the purpose of avoiding US federal tax penalties.

### Taxation of dividends

Currently no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. For US tax purposes, a US holder must include cash dividends paid on the shares or ADSs in ordinary income on the date that such holder or the ADS depositary receives them, translating dividends paid in UK pounds sterling into US dollars using the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt. A US holder that elects to receive shares in lieu of a cash dividend must include in ordinary income the fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date, and the tax basis of those shares will equal such fair market value.

Subject to certain exceptions for positions that are held for less than 61 days or are hedged, and subject to a foreign corporation being considered a 'qualified foreign corporation' (which includes not being classified for US federal income tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company), certain dividends ('qualified dividends') received by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US taxation at preferential rates. Based on the company's audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, HSBC Holdings does not anticipate being classified as a passive foreign investment company. Accordingly, dividends paid on the shares or ADSs generally should be treated as qualified dividends.

### Taxation of capital gains

Gains realised by a US holder on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs normally will not be subject to UK taxation unless at the time of the sale or other disposition the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency or permanent establishment and the shares or ADSs are or have been used, held or acquired for the purposes of such trade, profession, vocation, branch or agency or permanent establishment. Such gains will be included in income for US tax purposes, and will be long-term capital gains if the shares or ADSs were held for more than one year. A long-term capital gain realised by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US tax at preferential rates.

### Inheritance tax

Shares or ADSs held by an individual whose domicile is determined to be the US for the purposes of the United States–United Kingdom Double Taxation Convention relating to estate and gift taxes (the 'Estate Tax Treaty') and who is not for such purposes a national of the UK will not, provided

any US federal estate or gift tax chargeable has been paid, be subject to UK inheritance tax on the individual's death or on a lifetime transfer of shares or ADSs except in certain cases where the shares or ADSs (i) are comprised in a settlement (unless, at the time of the settlement, the settlor was domiciled in the US and was not a national of the UK), (ii) is part of the business property of a UK permanent establishment of an enterprise, or (iii) pertains to a UK fixed base of an individual used for the performance of independent personal services. In such cases, the Estate Tax Treaty generally provides a credit against US federal tax liability for the amount of any tax paid in the UK in a case where the shares or ADSs are subject to both UK inheritance tax and to US federal estate or gift tax.

#### **Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax – ADSs**

If shares are transferred to a clearance service or American Depository Receipt ('ADR') issuer (which will include a transfer of shares to the Depository) under the current HMRC practice UK stamp duty and/or stamp duty reserve tax will be payable. The stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable on the consideration for the transfer and is payable at the aggregate rate of 1.5%.

The amount of stamp duty reserve tax payable on such a transfer will be reduced by any stamp duty paid in connection with the same transfer.

No stamp duty will be payable on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS, provided that the ADR and any separate instrument of transfer or written agreement to transfer remain at all times outside the UK, and provided further that any such transfer or written agreement to transfer is not executed in the UK. No stamp duty reserve tax will be payable on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS effected by the transfer of an ADR.

#### **US backup withholding tax and information reporting**

Distributions made on shares or ADSs and proceeds from the sale of shares or ADSs that are paid within the US, or through certain financial intermediaries to US holders, are subject to information reporting and may be subject to a US 'backup' withholding tax unless, in general, the US holder complies with certain certification procedures or is a corporation or other person exempt from such withholding. Holders that are not US persons generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding tax, but may be required to comply with applicable certification procedures to establish that they are not US persons in order to avoid the application of such information reporting requirements or backup withholding tax to payments received within the US or through certain financial intermediaries.

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Cautionary statement / Abbreviations

#### **Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements**

The *Annual Report and Accounts 2013* contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to HSBC's financial condition, results of operations, capital position and business.

Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about HSBC's beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as 'expects', 'anticipates', 'intends', 'plans', 'believes', 'seeks', 'estimates', 'potential' and 'reasonably possible', variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are based on current plans, estimates and projections, and therefore undue reliance should not be placed on them. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made. HSBC makes no commitment to revise or update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring or existing after the date of any forward-looking statements.

Written and/or oral forward-looking statements may also be made in the periodic reports to the US Securities and Exchange Commission, summary financial statements to shareholders, proxy statements, offering circulars and prospectuses, press releases and other written materials, and in oral statements made by HSBC's Directors, officers or employees to third parties, including financial analysts.

Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties. Readers are cautioned that a number of factors could cause actual results to differ, in some instances materially, from those anticipated or implied in any forward-looking statement. These include, but are not limited to:

- changes in general economic conditions in the markets in which we operate, such as continuing or deepening recessions and fluctuations in employment beyond those factored into consensus forecasts; changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates; volatility in equity markets; lack of liquidity in wholesale funding markets; illiquidity and downward price pressure in national real estate markets; adverse changes in central banks' policies with respect to the provision of liquidity support to financial markets; heightened market concerns over sovereign creditworthiness in over-indebted countries; adverse changes in the funding status

of public or private defined benefit pensions; and consumer perception as to the continuing availability of credit and price competition in the market segments we serve;

- changes in government policy and regulation, including the monetary, interest rate and other policies of central banks and other regulatory authorities; initiatives to change the size, scope of activities and interconnectedness of financial institutions in connection with the implementation of stricter regulation of financial institutions in key markets worldwide; revised capital and liquidity benchmarks which could serve to deleverage bank balance sheets and lower returns available from the current business model and portfolio mix; imposition of levies or taxes designed to change business mix and risk appetite; the practices, pricing or responsibilities of financial institutions serving their consumer markets; expropriation, nationalisation, confiscation of assets and changes in legislation relating to foreign ownership; changes in bankruptcy legislation in the principal markets in which we operate and the consequences thereof; general changes in government policy that may significantly influence investor decisions; extraordinary government actions as a result of current market turmoil; other unfavourable political or diplomatic developments producing social instability or legal uncertainty which in turn may affect demand for our products and services; the costs, effects and outcomes of product regulatory reviews, actions or litigation, including any additional compliance requirements; and the effects of competition in the markets where we operate including increased competition from non-bank financial services companies, including securities firms; and
- factors specific to HSBC, including discretionary RWA growth and our success in adequately identifying the risks we face, such as the incidence of loan losses or delinquency, and managing those risks (through account management, hedging and other techniques). Effective risk management depends on, among other things, our ability through stress testing and other techniques to prepare for events that cannot be captured by the statistical models it uses; and our success in addressing operational, legal and regulatory, and litigation challenges, notably compliance with the DPA.

## Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Brief description
<b>A</b>	
A\$	Australian dollar
ABCP	Asset-backed commercial paper
ABS <sup>1</sup>	Asset-backed security
ACF	Advances to Core Funding
ADR	American Depository Receipt
ADS	American Depository Share
AIEA	Average interest-earning assets
ALCM	Asset, Liability and Capital Management
ALCO	Asset and Liability Management Committee
AML	Anti-money laundering
ARM <sup>1</sup>	Adjustable-rate mortgage
ARS	Argentine peso
<b>B</b>	
Basel Committee	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
Basel II <sup>1</sup>	2006 Basel Capital Accord
Basel III <sup>1</sup>	Basel Committee's reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules
BBA	British Bankers' Association
BMD	Bermudan dollar
BoCom	Bank of Communications Co., Limited, one of China's largest banks
Bps <sup>1</sup>	Basis points. One basis point is equal to one hundredth of a percentage point
BRL	Brazilian real
BSA	Bank Secrecy Act (US)
BSM	Balance Sheet Management
<b>C</b>	
C\$	Canadian dollar
CAPM	Capital Asset Pricing Model
CCR <sup>1</sup>	Counterparty credit risk
CD	Certificate of deposit
CDO <sup>1</sup>	Collateralised debt obligation
CDS <sup>1</sup>	Credit default swap
CET1 <sup>1</sup>	Common equity tier 1
CGU	Cash-generating unit
CHF	Swiss franc
CMB	Commercial Banking, a global business
CML <sup>1</sup>	Consumer and Mortgage Lending (US)
CNY	Chinese yuan
CP <sup>1</sup>	Commercial paper
CPB <sup>1</sup>	Capital planning buffer
CPI	Consumer price index
CRD <sup>1</sup>	Capital Requirements Directive
CRR <sup>1</sup>	Customer risk rating
CRS	Card and Retail Services
CVA <sup>1</sup>	Credit valuation adjustment
<b>D</b>	
DANY DPA	Two-year deferred prosecution agreement with the New York County District Attorney (US)
DBS	Defined Benefit Section
Dodd-Frank	Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (US)
DoJ	Department of Justice (US)
DPA	Deferred Prosecution Agreement (US)
DPF	Discretionary participation feature of insurance and investment contracts
DVA <sup>1</sup>	Debit valuation adjustment
<b>E</b>	
EAD <sup>1</sup>	Exposure at default
EBA	European Banking Authority
ECB	European Central Bank
ECJ	European Court of Justice
EDTF	Enhanced Disclosure Task Force
EGP	Egyptian pound
EL <sup>1</sup>	Expected loss
EU	European Union
Euribor	European Interbank Offered Rate

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Brief description
<b>F</b>	
Fannie Mae	Federal National Mortgage Association (US)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FCA Direction	Undertaking originally with the FSA to comply with certain forward-looking obligations with respect to AML and sanctions requirements
FHFA	Federal Housing Finance Agency
First Direct	A division of HSBC Bank plc
FPC	Financial Policy Committee (UK)
Freddie Mac	Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (US)
FSMA	Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (UK)
FSVC	Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee
FTE	Full-time equivalent staff
FTSE	Financial Times – Stock Exchange index
FuM	Funds under management
<b>G</b>	
G20	Leaders, finance ministers and central bank governors of the Group of Twenty countries
GAC	Group Audit Committee
GB&M	Global Banking and Markets, a global business
GDP	Gross domestic product
GENPRU	PRA's rules, as set out in the General Prudential Sourcebook
Ginnie Mae	Government National Mortgage Association (US)
GLBA	Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (US)
Global Markets	HSBC's treasury and capital markets services in Global Banking and Markets
GMB	Group Management Board
GPB	Global Private Banking, a global business
GPSP	Group Performance Share Plan
GRC	Group Risk Committee
Group	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
G-SIB <sup>1</sup>	Global systemically important bank
<b>H</b>	
Hang Seng Bank	Hang Seng Bank Limited, one of Hong Kong's largest banks
HK\$	Hong Kong dollar
HNAH	HSBC North America Holdings Inc.
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
HSBC	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
HSBC Afore	HSBC Afore S.A. de C.V.
HSBC Bank	HSBC Bank plc
HSBC Bank Argentina	HSBC Bank Argentina S.A.
HSBC Bank Bermuda	HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited
HSBC Bank Malaysia	HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad
HSBC Bank Middle East	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited
HSBC Bank USA	HSBC's retail bank in the US, HSBC Bank USA, N.A.
HSBC Canada	The sub-group, HSBC Bank Canada, HSBC Trust Company Canada, HSBC Mortgage Corporation Canada, HSBC Securities Canada and HSBC Financial Co. Canada, consolidated for liquidity purposes
HSBC Finance	HSBC Finance Corporation, the US consumer finance company (formerly Household International, Inc.)
HSBC France	HSBC's French banking subsidiary, formerly CCF S.A.
HSBC Holdings	HSBC Holdings plc, the parent company of HSBC
HSBC Mexico	HSBC México S.A., the commercial banking subsidiary of Grupo Financiero HSBC, S.A. de C.V.
HSBC Premier	HSBC's premium global banking service
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse)	HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA, HSBC's private bank in Switzerland
HSBC USA	The sub-group, HSBC USA Inc (the holding company of HSBC Bank USA) and HSBC Bank USA, consolidated for liquidity purposes
HSI	HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.
HTCD	HSBC Trust Company (Delaware), N.A.
<b>I</b>	
IAS	International Accounting Standards
IASB	International Accounting Standards Board
ICB	Independent Commission on Banking
IFRIC	IFRS Interpretations Committee
IFRSs	International Financial Reporting Standards
Industrial Bank	Industrial Bank Co. Limited, a national joint-stock bank in mainland China in which Hang Seng Bank Limited has a shareholding
INR	Indian rupee
IRB <sup>1</sup>	Internal ratings-based
ISDA	International Swaps and Derivatives Association

Abbreviation	Brief description
<b>K</b>	
KPMG	KPMG Audit Plc and its affiliates
KRW	South Korean won
KYC	Know your customer
<b>L</b>	
LCR	Liquidity Coverage Ratio
LFRF	Liquidity and funding risk management framework
LGD <sup>1</sup>	Loss given default
Libor	London Interbank Offer Rate
LIC	Loan impairment charge and other credit risk provision
LTV <sup>1</sup>	Loan-to-value ratio
<b>M</b>	
Madoff Securities	Bernard L Madoff Investment Securities LLC
Mainland China	People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong
Mazarin	Mazarin Funding Limited, an asset-backed CP conduit
MBS	US mortgage-backed security
MENA	Middle East and North Africa
Monoline <sup>1</sup>	Monoline insurance company
MSCI	Morgan Stanley Capital International index
MTN	Medium-term notes
MXN	Mexican peso
<b>N</b>	
NSFR	Net Stable Funding Ratio
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
<b>O</b>	
OCC	Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (US)
OFAC	Office of Foreign Assets Control (US)
OIB	Oman International Bank S.A.O.G.
OIS	Overnight index swap
ORMF	Operational risk management framework
OTC <sup>1</sup>	Over-the-counter
<b>P</b>	
PAB	Panamanian balboa
PD <sup>1</sup>	Probability of default
Performance Shares <sup>1</sup>	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to corporate performance conditions
Ping An	Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd, the second-largest life insurer in the PRC
PPI	Payment protection insurance product
PRA	Prudential Regulation Authority (UK)
PRC	People's Republic of China
Premier	HSBC Premier, HSBC's premium personal global banking service
PVIF	Present value of in-force long-term insurance business
<b>R</b>	
RBWM	Retail Banking and Wealth Management, a global business
Repo <sup>1</sup>	Sale and repurchase transaction
Restricted Shares	Awards of Restricted Shares define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally between one and three years from the date of the award, and normally subject to the individual remaining in employment
Reverse repo	Security purchased under commitments to sell
Risk Management Meeting	A committee of the Group Management Board
RM	Malaysian ringgit
RMB	Renminbi
RMBS	Residential mortgage-backed securities
RMC	Risk Management Committee
RoRWA	Return on average risk-weighted assets
RPI	Retail price index (UK)
RRP	Recovery and resolution plan
RWA <sup>1</sup>	Risk-weighted assets

**Shareholder Information** (continued)**Abbreviations / Glossary**

Abbreviation	Brief description
S	
S&P	Standard and Poor's rating agency
SE	Structured entity
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)
SIC	Securities investment conduit
SIV <sup>1</sup>	Structured investment vehicle
SME	Small and medium-sized enterprise
Solitaire	Solitaire Funding Limited, a special purpose entity managed by HSBC
SPE <sup>1</sup>	Special Purpose Entity
SR	Saudi Arabian riyal
T	
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, the founding member of the HSBC Group
TRL	Turkish lira
TSR	Total shareholder return
U	
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UK	United Kingdom
US\$	United States dollar
US	United States of America
US DPA	Five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the Department of Justice and others (US)
US run-off portfolio	Includes our CML, vehicle finance and Taxpayer Financial Services businesses and insurance, commercial, corporate and treasury activities in HSBC Finance on an IFRSs management basis
V	
VaR <sup>1</sup>	Value at risk
Visa	Visa Inc.
VIU	Value in use
VND	Vietnamese dong

1 Full definition included in Glossary on page 579.

## Glossary

Term	Definition
<b>A</b>	
Adjustable-rate mortgages ('ARM's)	Mortgage loans in the US on which the interest rate is periodically changed based on a reference price. These are included within 'affordability mortgages'.
Affordability mortgages	Mortgage loans where the customer's monthly payments are set out at a low initial rate, either variable or fixed, before resetting to a higher rate once the introductory period is over.
Agency exposures	Exposures to near or quasi-government agencies including public sector entities fully owned by government carrying out non-commercial activities, provincial and local government authorities, development banks and funds set up by government.
Alt-A	A US description for loans regarded as lower risk than sub-prime, but with higher risk characteristics than lending under normal criteria.
Arrears	Customers are said to be in arrears (or in a state of delinquency) when they are behind in fulfilling their obligations, with the result that an outstanding loan is unpaid or overdue. When a customer is in arrears, the total outstanding loans on which payments are overdue are described as delinquent.
Asset-backed securities ('ABS's)	Securities that represent an interest in an underlying pool of referenced assets. The referenced pool can comprise any assets which attract a set of associated cash flows but are commonly pools of residential or commercial mortgages.
<b>B</b>	
Back-testing	A statistical technique used to monitor and assess the accuracy of a model, and how that model would have performed had it been applied in the past.
Bail-inable debt	Bail-in refers to imposition of losses at the point of non viability (but before insolvency) on bank liabilities (bail-inable debt) that are not exposed to losses while the institution remains a viable, going concern. Whether by way of write-down or conversion into equity, this has the effect of recapitalising the bank (although it does not provide any new funding).
Bank levy	A levy that applies to UK banks, building societies and the UK operations of foreign banks from 1 January 2011. The amount payable is based on a percentage of the group's consolidated liabilities and equity as at 31 December after deducting certain items the most material of which are those related to insured deposit balances, tier 1 capital, insurance liabilities, high quality liquid assets and items subject to a legally enforceable net settlement agreement.
Basel II	The capital adequacy framework issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in June 2006 in the form of the 'International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards'.
Basel 2.5	The update to Basel II including changes to capital and disclosure requirements for securitisation and market risk, which took effect in December 2011.
Basel III	In December 2010, the Basel Committee issued 'Basel III rules: a global regulatory framework for more resilient banks and banking systems' and 'International framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring'. Together these documents present the Basel Committee's reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules with the goal of promoting a more resilient banking sector. In June 2011, the Basel Committee issued a revision to the former document setting out the finalised capital treatment for counterparty credit risk in bilateral trades. The Basel III requirements will be phased in with full implementation by 1 January 2019.
Basis point ('bps')	One hundredth of a per cent (0.01%), so 100 basis points is 1%. Used in quoting movements in interest rates or yields on securities.
<b>C</b>	
Capital conservation buffer	A capital buffer prescribed by regulators under Basel III and designed to ensure banks build up capital buffers outside periods of stress which can be drawn down as losses are incurred. Should a bank's capital levels fall within the capital conservation buffer range, capital distributions will be constrained by the regulators.
Capital planning buffer ('CPB')	A capital buffer, prescribed by the PRA under Basel II, and designed to ensure banks build up capital buffers outside periods of stress which can be drawn down as losses are incurred. Should a bank's capital levels fall within the capital planning buffer range, a period of heightened regulatory interaction would be triggered.
Capital requirements directive ('CRD')	A capital adequacy legislative package issued by the European Commission and adopted by EU member states. The first CRD legislative package gave effect to the Basel II proposals in the EU and came into force on 20 July 2006. CRD II, which came into force on 31 December 2010, subsequently updated the requirements for capital instruments, large exposure, liquidity risk and securitisation. A further CRD III amendment updated market risk capital and additional securitisation requirements, and came into force on 31 December 2011.
Central counterparty	CRD IV package comprises a recast Capital Requirements Directive and a new Capital Requirements Regulation. The package implements the Basel III capital proposals together with transitional arrangements for some of its requirements. CRD IV came into force on 1 January 2014.
Central counterparty	An intermediary between a buyer and a seller (generally a clearing house).

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Glossary

Term	Definition
Clawback	Remuneration already paid to an individual, which has to be returned to an organisation under certain circumstances.
Collateralised debt obligation ('CDO')	A security issued by a third-party which references ABSs and/or certain other related assets purchased by the issuer. CDOs may feature exposure to sub-prime mortgage assets through the underlying assets.
Collectively assessed impairment	Impairment assessment on a collective basis for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant and to cover losses which have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment.
Commercial paper ('CP')	An unsecured, short-term debt instrument issued by a corporation, typically for the financing of accounts receivable, inventories and meeting short-term liabilities. The debt is usually issued at a discount, reflecting prevailing market interest rates.
Commercial real estate	Any real estate, comprising buildings or land, intended to generate a profit, either from capital gain or rental income.
Common equity tier 1 capital ('CET1')	The highest quality form of regulatory capital under Basel III that comprises common shares issued and related share premium, retained earnings and other reserves excluding the cash flow hedging reserve, less specified regulatory adjustments.
CET 1 ratio	A Basel III measure, of CET 1 capital expressed as percentage of total risk exposure amount.
Common reporting ('COREP')	Harmonised European reporting framework established in the Capital Requirements Directives, to be mandated by the European Banking Authority.
Compliance risk	The risk that the Group fails to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice, and incurs fines and penalties and suffers damage to its business as a consequence.
Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review ('CCAR')	CCAR is an annual exercise by the Federal Reserve to ensure that institutions have robust, forward-looking capital planning processes that account for their unique risks and sufficient capital to continue operations throughout times of economic and financial stress.
Conduits	HSBC sponsors and manages multi-seller conduits and 'SIC's. The multi-seller conduits hold interests in diversified pools of third-party assets such as vehicle loans, trade receivables and credit card receivables funded through the issuance of short-dated commercial paper and supported by a liquidity facility. The SICs hold predominantly asset-backed securities referencing such items as commercial and residential mortgages, vehicle loans and credit card receivables funded through the issuance of both long-term and short-term debt.
Constant currency	A non-GAAP financial measure that adjusts for the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences by comparing reported results for the reported period with reported results for comparative period retranslated at exchange rates for the reported period. The foreign currency translation differences reflect the movements of the US dollar against most major currencies during the reported period.
Constant net asset value fund ('CNAV')	A fund that prices its assets on an amortised cost basis, subject to the amortised book value of the portfolio remaining within 50 basis points of its market value.
Consumer and Mortgage Lending ('CML')	In the US, the CML portfolio consists of our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services businesses, which are in run-off.
	The Consumer Lending business offered secured and unsecured loan products, such as first and second lien mortgage loans, open-ended home equity loans and personal non-credit card loans through branch locations and direct mail. The majority of the mortgage lending products were for refinancing and debt consolidation rather than home purchases. In the first quarter of 2009, we discontinued all originations by our Consumer Lending business.
	Prior to the first quarter of 2007, when we ceased loan purchase activity, the Mortgage Services business purchased non-conforming first and second lien real estate secured loans from unaffiliated third parties. The business also included the operations of Decision One Mortgage Company ('Decision One'), which historically originated mortgage loans sourced by independent mortgage brokers and sold these to secondary market purchasers. Decision One ceased originations in September 2007.
Contractual maturities	The date on which the final payment (principal or interest) of any financial instrument is due to be paid, at which point all the remaining outstanding principal and interest have been repaid.
Core tier 1 capital	The highest quality form of regulatory capital, under Basel II, that comprises total shareholders' equity and related non-controlling interests, less goodwill and intangible assets and certain other regulatory adjustments.
Core tier 1 capital ratio	A Basel II measure, of core tier 1 capital expressed as a percentage of the total risk-weighted assets.
Countercyclical capital buffer ('CCB')	A capital buffer prescribed by regulators under Basel III which aims to ensure that capital requirements take account of the macro-financial environment in which banks operate. This will provide the banking sector with additional capital to protect it against potential future losses, when excess credit growth in the financial system as a whole is associated with an increase in system-wide risk.
Counterparty credit risk ('CCR')	Counterparty credit risk, in both the trading and non-trading books, is the risk that the counterparty to a transaction may default before completing the satisfactory settlement of the transaction.

Term	Definition
Credit default swap	A derivative contract whereby a buyer pays a fee to a seller in return for receiving a payment in the event of a defined credit event (e.g. bankruptcy, payment default on a reference asset or assets, or downgrades by a rating agency) on an underlying obligation (which may or may not be held by the buyer).
Credit enhancements	Facilities used to enhance the creditworthiness of financial obligations and cover losses due to asset default.
Credit risk	Risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. It arises mainly from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from products such as guarantees, derivatives and debt securities.
Credit valuation adjustment ('CVA')	An adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect the creditworthiness of OTC derivative counterparties.
Credit spread risk	The risk that movements in credit spreads will affect the value of financial instruments.
Customer deposits	Money deposited by account holders. Such funds are recorded as liabilities.
Customer remediation	Activities carried out by HSBC to compensate customers for losses or damages associated with a failure to comply with regulations. Customer remediation is initiated by HSBC in response to customer complaints, and not specifically initiated by regulatory action.
Customer risk rating ('CRR')	A scale of 23 grades measuring obligor PD.
CVA risk capital charge	A capital charge under CRDIV to cover the risk of mark-to-market losses on expected counterparty risk to derivatives.
<b>D</b>	
Debit valuation adjustment ('DVA')	An adjustment made by an entity to the valuation of OTC derivative liabilities to reflect within fair value the entity's own credit risk.
Debt restructuring	A restructuring by which the terms and provisions of outstanding debt agreements are changed. This is often done in order to improve cash flow and the ability of the borrower to repay the debt. It can involve altering the repayment schedule as well as debt or interest charge reduction.
Debt securities	Financial assets on the Group's balance sheet representing certificates of indebtedness of credit institutions, public bodies or other undertakings, excluding those issued by central banks.
Debt securities in issue	Transferable certificates of indebtedness of the Group to the bearer of the certificates. These are liabilities of the Group and include certificates of deposits.
Deed-in-lieu	An arrangement in which a borrower surrenders the deed for a property to the lender without going through foreclosure proceedings and is subsequently released from any further obligations on the loan.
Defined benefit obligation	The present value of expected future payments required to settle the obligations of a defined benefit plan resulting from employee service.
Delinquency	See 'Arrears'.
Deposits by banks	All deposits received from domestic and foreign banks, excluding deposits or liabilities in the form of debt securities or for which transferable certificates have been issued.
<b>E</b>	
Economic capital	The internally calculated capital requirement which is deemed necessary by HSBC to support the risks to which it is exposed.
Economic profit	The difference between the return on financial capital invested by shareholders and the cost of that capital. Economic profit may be expressed as a whole number or as a percentage.
Economic Value of Equity ('EVE') sensitivity	Considers all re-pricing mismatches in the current balance sheet and calculates the change in market value that would result from a set of defined interest rate shocks.
Encumbered assets	Assets on our balance sheet which have been pledged as collateral against an existing liability.
Enhanced Variable Net Asset Fund ('ENAV')	A fund that prices its assets on a fair value basis. Consequently, process may change from one day to the next.
Equator Principles	The Equator Principles are used by financial institutions to reduce the potential impact of large projects, which they finance, on people or on the environment.
Equity risk	The risk arising from positions, either long or short, in equities or equity-based instruments, which create exposure to a change in the market price of the equities or equity instruments.
Eurozone	The 18 European Union countries using the euro as their common currency. The 18 countries are Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain.
Expected loss ('EL')	A regulatory calculation of the amount expected to be lost on an exposure using a 12-month time horizon and downturn loss estimates. EL is calculated by multiplying the PD (a percentage) by the EAD (an amount) and LGD (a percentage).
Exposure	A claim, contingent claim or position which carries a risk of financial loss.
Exposure at default ('EAD')	The amount expected to be outstanding after any credit risk mitigation, if and when the counterparty defaults. EAD reflects drawn balances as well as allowance for undrawn amounts of commitments and contingent exposures.

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Glossary

Term	Definition
<b>F</b>	
Fair value adjustment	An adjustment to the fair value of a financial instrument which is determined using a valuation technique (level 2 and level 3) to include additional factors that would be considered by a market participant that are not incorporated within the valuation model.
Fiduciary risk	The risk to the Group of breaching its fiduciary duties where it acts in a fiduciary capacity as trustee, investment manager or as mandated by law or regulation.
Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA')	The Financial Conduct Authority regulates the conduct of financial firms and, for certain firms, prudential standards in the UK. It has a strategic objective to ensure that the relevant markets function well.
Financial Policy Committee ('FPC')	The Financial Policy Committee, at the Bank of England, is charged with a primary objective of identifying, monitoring and taking action to remove or reduce systemic risks with a view to protecting and enhancing the resilience of the UK financial system. The FPC has a secondary objective to support the economic policy of the UK Government.
Financial Reporting ('FINREP')	Harmonised European financial reporting framework, proposed by the European Union, which will be used to obtain a comprehensive view of a firm's risk profile.
First lien	A security interest granted over an item of property to secure the repayment of a debt that places its holder first in line to collect repayment from the sale of the underlying collateral in the event of a default on the debt.
Forbearance strategies	Employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid default, foreclosure or repossession. Such arrangements include extended payment terms, a reduction in interest or principal repayments, approved external debt management plans, debt consolidations, the deferral of foreclosures, other modifications and re-ages.
Funded exposure	A situation where the notional amount of a contract is or has been exchanged.
Funding risk	A form of liquidity risk arising when the liquidity needed to fund illiquid asset positions cannot be obtained at the expected terms and when required.
<b>G</b>	
Gap risk	The risk of financial loss arising from a significant change in market price with no accompanying trading opportunity.
Global systemically important bank ('G-SIB')	In parallel with the Basel III proposals, the Basel Committee issued in July 2011 a consultative document: 'Global systemically important banks: assessment methodology and the additional loss absorbency requirement', and in November 2011, its first rules on G-SIBs. The Financial Stability Board ('FSB') periodically issues the list of G-SIBs, which currently includes HSBC and 28 other major banks from around the world and is re-assessed through annual re-scoring of the individual banks and a triennial review of the methodology.
Government-sponsored enterprises ('GSE's)	The requirements, initially for those banks identified in November 2014 as G-SIBs, will be phased in from 1 January 2016, becoming fully effective on 1 January 2019. National regulators have discretion to introduce higher thresholds than the minima. In November 2013, the FSB published a revised list of G-SIBs and their current assessment of the appropriate capital charge. HSBC was assigned an add-on of 2.5%.
GPSP Awards	A group of financial services enterprises created by the US Congress to reduce the cost of capital for certain borrowing sectors of the economy, and to make them more efficient and transparent. Examples in the residential mortgage borrowing segment are Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae. GSEs carry the implicit backing, but are not direct obligations, of the US government.
Guarantee	Awards that define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally five years from the date of the award, and normally subject to individual remaining in employment. The shares to which the employee becomes entitled are subject to a retention requirement until cessation of employment.
	An undertaking by a party to pay a creditor should a debtor fail to do so.
<b>H</b>	
Haircut	A discount applied by management when determining the amount at which an asset can be realised. The discount takes into account the method of realisation including the extent to which an active market for the asset exists.
Historical rating transition matrices	The probability of a counterparty with a particular rating moving to a different rating over a defined time horizon.
Home equity lines of credit ('HELoC's)	A form of revolving credit facility provided to US customers, which is supported in the majority of cases by a second lien or lower ranking charge over residential property. Holdings of HELoCs are classified as sub-prime.
<b>I</b>	
Impaired loans	Loans where the Group does not expect to collect all the contractual cash flows or expects to collect them later than they are contractually due.
Impairment allowances	Management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date.
Individually assessed impairment	Exposure to loss is assessed on all individually significant accounts and all other accounts that do not qualify for collective assessment.

Term	Definition
Insurance risk	A risk, other than a financial risk, transferred from the holder of a contract to the insurance provider. The principal insurance risk is that, over time, the combined cost of claims, administration and acquisition of the contract may exceed the aggregate amount of premiums received and investment income.
Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process	The Group's own assessment of the levels of capital that it needs to hold through an examination of its risk profile from regulatory and economic capital viewpoints.
Internal Model Method	One of three approaches defined by Basel II to determine exposure values for counterparty credit risk.
Internal ratings-based approach ('IRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal, rather than supervisory, estimates of risk parameters.
Invested capital	Equity capital invested in HSBC by its shareholders, adjusted for certain reserves and goodwill previously amortised or written off.
Investment grade	Represents a risk profile similar to a rating of BBB- or better, as defined by an external rating agency.
IRB advanced approach ('AIRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal PD, LGD and EAD models.
IRB foundation approach ('FIRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal PD models but with supervisory estimates of LGD and conversion factors for the calculation of EAD.
ISDA Master agreement	Standardised contract developed by ISDA used as an umbrella contract under which bilateral derivatives contracts are entered into.
<b>K</b>	
Key management personnel	Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings.
<b>L</b>	
Legacy credit in GB&M	A separately identifiable, discretely managed business comprising Solitaire Funding Limited, the securities investment conduits, the asset-backed securities trading portfolios and credit correlation portfolios, derivative transactions entered into directly with monoline insurers, and certain other structured credit transactions.
Legal proceedings	Civil court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings brought against HSBC companies (whether by way of claim or counterclaim) or civil disputes that may, if not settled, result in court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings.
Legal risk	The risk of financial loss, sanction and/or reputational damage resulting from contractual risk (the risk that the rights and/or obligations of a Group member within a contractual relationship are defective); dispute risk (the risk when involved in or managing potential or actual disputes); legislative risk (the risk that a Group member fails to adhere to laws of the jurisdiction in which it operates); and non contractual rights risk (the risk that a Group member's assets are not properly owned or are infringed by others or the infringement by a Group member of another party's rights).
Level 1 – quoted market price	Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs	Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs	Financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.
Leveraged finance	Funding provided for entities with higher than average indebtedness, which typically arises from sub-investment grade acquisitions or event-driven financing.
Leverage ratio	A measure, prescribed by regulators under Basel III, which is the ratio of tier 1 capital to total exposures. Total exposures include on-balance sheet items, off-balance sheet items and derivatives, and should generally follow the accounting measure of exposure. This supplementary measure to the risk-based capital requirements is intended to constrain the build-up of excess leverage in the banking sector.
Liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR')	The ratio of the stock of high quality liquid assets to expected net cash outflows over the following 30 days. High quality liquid assets should be unencumbered, liquid in markets during a time of stress and, ideally, be central bank eligible. The Basel III rules require this ratio to be at least 100% with effect from 2015. The LCR is still subject to an observation period and review to address any unintended consequences.
Liquidity enhancement	Liquidity enhancement makes funds available if required for reasons other than asset default, e.g. to ensure timely repayment of maturing commercial paper.
Liquidity risk	The risk that HSBC does not have sufficient financial resources to meet its obligations as they fall due, or will have to do so at an excessive cost. This risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.
Loan modification	An account management action that results in a change to the original terms and conditions of a loan either temporarily or permanently without resetting its delinquency status, except in case of a 'modification re-age' where delinquency status is also reset to up-to-date. Account modifications may include revisions to one or more terms of the loan including, but not limited to, a change in interest rate, extension of the amortisation period, reduction in payment amount and partial forgiveness or deferment of principal.

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Glossary

Term	Definition
Loan re-age	An account management action that results in the resetting of the contractual delinquency status of an account to up-to-date upon fulfilment of certain requirements which indicate that payments are expected to be made in accordance with the contractual terms.
Loans past due	Loans on which repayments are overdue.
Loan to value ratio ('LTV')	A mathematical calculation that expresses the amount of the loan as a percentage of the value of security. A high LTV indicates that there is less cushion to protect the lender against house price falls or increases in the loan if repayments are not made and interest is added to the outstanding loan balance.
Loss given default ('LGD')	The estimated ratio (percentage) of the loss on an exposure to the amount outstanding at default (EAD) upon default of a counterparty.
Loss severity	The realised amount of losses incurred (including ancillary amounts owed) when a loan is foreclosed or disposed of through the arrangement with the borrower. The loss severity is represented as a percentage of the outstanding loan balance.
<b>M</b>	
Malus	An arrangement that permits an organisation to prevent vesting of all or part of the amount of a deferred remuneration award in relation to risk outcomes or performance.
Market risk	The risk that movements in market risk factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices will reduce income or portfolio values.
Medium term notes ('MTN's)	Issued by corporates across a range of maturities. Under MTN Programmes notes are offered on a regular and continuous basis to investors.
Monoline insurers ('monolines')	Entities which specialise in providing credit protection to the holders of debt instruments in the event of default by the debt security counterparty. This protection is typically held in the form of derivatives such as CDSs referencing the underlying exposures held.
Mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's)	Securities that represent interests in groups of mortgages, which may be on residential or commercial properties. Investors in these securities have the right to cash received from future mortgage payments (interest and/or principal). When the MBS references mortgages with different risk profiles, the MBS is classified according to the highest risk class.
Mortgage-related assets	Referenced to underlying mortgages.
Mortgage vintage	The year a mortgage was originated.
<b>N</b>	
Negative equity mortgages	Equity is the value of the asset less the outstanding balance on the loan. Negative equity arises when the value of the property purchased is below the balance outstanding on the loan.
Net asset value per share	Total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue.
Net interest income	The amount of interest received or receivable on assets net of interest paid or payable on liabilities.
Net interest income sensitivity	Considers all pricing mismatches in the current balance sheet, with suitable assumptions for balance sheet growth in the future, and calculates the change in net interest income that would result from a set of defined interest rate shocks.
Net principal exposure	The gross principal amount of a financial asset after taking account of credit protection purchased but excluding the effect of any counterparty credit valuation adjustment to that protection. It includes assets that benefit from monoline protection, except where this protection is purchased with a CDS.
Net stable funding ratio ('NSFR')	The ratio of available stable funding to required stable funding over a one year time horizon, assuming a stressed scenario. Available stable funding would include items such as equity capital, preferred stock with a maturity of over one year and liabilities with an assessed maturity of over one year. The Basel III rules require this ratio to be over 100% with effect from 2018. The NSFR is still subject to an observation period and review to address any unintended consequences.
Non-conforming mortgages	US mortgages that do not meet normal lending criteria. Examples include mortgages where the expected level of documentation is not provided (such as with income self-certification), or where poor credit history increases the risk and results in pricing at a higher than normal lending rate.
Non-trading portfolios	Portfolios that comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations.
Non-trading risk	The market risk arising from non-trading portfolios.
<b>O</b>	
Offset mortgages	A flexible type of mortgage where a borrower's savings balance(s) held at the same institution can be used to offset the mortgage balance outstanding. The borrower pays interest on the net balance which is calculated by subtracting the credit balance(s) from the debit balance. As part of the offset mortgage a total facility limit is agreed and the borrower may redraw up to a pre-agreed limit.
Overnight Index Swap ('OIS') discounting	A method of valuing collateralised interest rate derivatives which uses a discount curve that reflects the overnight interest rate typically earned or paid in respect of collateral received.
Operational risk	The risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events, including legal risk.

Term	Definition
Over-the-counter ('OTC')	A bilateral transaction (e.g. derivatives) that is not exchange traded and that is valued using valuation models.
<b>P</b>	
Pension risk	The risk that contributions from Group companies and members fail to generate sufficient funds to meet the cost of accruing benefits for the future service of active members, and the risk that the performance of assets held in pension funds is insufficient to cover existing pension liabilities.
Performance shares	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to the achievement of corporate performance conditions.
Personal lending	See 'Retail loans'.
PRA standard rules	The method prescribed by the PRA for calculating market risk capital requirements in the absence of VaR model approval.
Prime	A US description for mortgages granted to the most creditworthy category of borrowers.
Private equity investments	Equity securities in operating companies not quoted on a public exchange, often involving the investment of capital in private companies or the acquisition of a public company that results in its delisting.
Probability of default ('PD')	The probability that an obligor will default within one-year.
Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA')	The Prudential Regulation Authority in the UK is responsible for prudential regulation and supervision of banks, building societies, credit unions, insurers and major investment firms.
<b>R</b>	
Refi rate	The refi (or refinancing) rate is set by the European Central Bank ('ECB') and is the price banks pay to borrow from ECB.
Regulatory capital	The capital which HSBC holds, determined in accordance with rules established by the PRA for the consolidated Group and by local regulators for individual Group companies.
Regulatory matters	Investigations, reviews and other actions carried out by, or in response to the actions of, regulators or law enforcement agencies in connection with alleged wrongdoing by HSBC.
Renegotiated loans	Loans for which the contractual payment terms have been changed because of significant concerns about the borrower's ability to meet the contractual payments when due.
Repo/reverse repo (or sale and repurchase agreement)	A short-term funding agreement that allows a borrower to create a collateralised loan by selling a financial asset to a lender. As part of the agreement the borrower commits to repurchase the security at a date in the future repaying the proceeds of the loan. For the party on the other end of the transaction (buying the security and agreeing to sell in the future) it is reverse repurchase agreement or a reverse repo.
Reputational risk	The risk that illegal, unethical or inappropriate behaviour by the Group itself, members of staff or clients or representatives of the Group will damage HSBC's reputation, leading, potentially, to a loss of business, fines or penalties.
Residential mortgage	A loan to purchase a residential property which is then used as collateral to guarantee repayment of the loan. The borrower gives the lender a lien against the property, and the lender can foreclose on the property if the borrower does not repay the loan per the agreed terms.
Restricted Shares	Awards that define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally between one and three years from the date of the award, and normally subject to the individual remaining in employment. The shares to which the employee becomes entitled may be subject to retention requirement.
Retail loans	Money lent to individuals rather than institutions. This includes both secured and unsecured loans such as mortgages and credit card balances.
Return on equity	Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company divided by average ordinary shareholders' equity.
Risk appetite	The aggregate level and types of risk a firm is willing to assume within its risk capacity to achieve its strategic objectives and business plan.
Risk capacity	The maximum level of risk the firm can assume before breaching constraints determined by regulatory capital and liquidity needs and its obligations, also from a conduct perspective, to depositors, policyholders, other customers and shareholders.
Risk-weighted assets ('RWA's)	Calculated by assigning a degree of risk expressed as a percentage (risk weight) to an exposure value in accordance with the applicable Standardised or IRB approach rules.
Run-off portfolios	Legacy credit in GB&M, the US CML portfolio and other US run-off portfolios, including the treasury services related to the US CML businesses and commercial operations in run-off. Origination of new business in the run-off portfolios has been discontinued and balances are being managed down through attrition and sale.
<b>S</b>	
Sale and repurchase agreement	See repo above.
Second lien	A security interest granted over an item of property to secure the repayment of a debt that is issued against the same collateral as a first lien but that is subordinate to it. In the case of default, repayment for this debt will only be received after the first lien has been repaid.

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Glossary

Term	Definition
Securitisation	A transaction or scheme whereby the credit risk associated with an exposure, or pool of exposures, is tranches and where payments to investors in the transaction or scheme are dependent upon the performance of the exposure or pool of exposures. A traditional securitisation involves the transfer of the exposures being securitised to an SE which issues securities. In a synthetic securitisation, the tranching is achieved by the use of credit derivatives and the exposures are not removed from the balance sheet of the originator.
Securitisation swap	An interest rate or cross currency swap with notional linked to the size of the outstanding asset portfolio in a securitisation. Securitisation swaps are typically executed by securitisation vehicles to hedge interest rate risk arising from mismatches between the interest rate risk profile of the asset portfolio and that of the securities issued by the vehicle.
Short sale	In relation to credit risk management, a ‘short sale’ is an arrangement in which a bank permits the borrower to sell the property for less than the amount outstanding under a loan agreement. The proceeds are used to reduce the outstanding loan balance and the borrower is subsequently released from any further obligations on the loan.
Single-issuer liquidity facility	A liquidity or stand-by line provided to a corporate customer which is different from a similar line provided to a conduit funding vehicle.
Six filters	An internal measure designed to improve capital deployment across the Group. Five of the filters examine the strategic relevance of each business in each country, in terms of connectivity and economic development, and the current returns, in terms of profitability, cost efficiency and liquidity. The sixth filter requires adherence to global risk standards.
Sovereign exposures	Exposures to governments, ministries, departments of governments, embassies, consulates and exposures on account of cash balances and deposits with central banks.
Special Purpose Entity ('SPE')	A corporation, trust or other non-bank entity, established for a narrowly defined purpose, including for carrying on securitisation activities. The structure of the SPE and its activities are intended to isolate its obligations from those of the originator and the holders of the beneficial interests in the securitisation.
Structured entities ('SE's)	An entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangements.
Standardised approach ('STD')	In relation to credit risk, a method for calculating credit risk capital requirements using External Credit Assessment Institutions ('ECAI') ratings and supervisory risk weights. In relation to operational risk, a method of calculating the operational capital requirement by the application of a supervisory defined percentage charge to the gross income of eight specified business lines.
Stressed VaR	A market risk measure based on potential market movements for a continuous one-year period of stress for a trading portfolio
Structured finance/notes	An instrument whose return is linked to the level of a specified index or the level of a specified asset. The return on a structured note can be linked to equities, interest rates, foreign exchange, commodities or credit. Structured notes may or may not offer full or partial capital protection in the event of a decline in the underlying index or asset.
Structured Investment Vehicles ('SIV's)	Structured entities which invest in diversified portfolios of interest-earning assets, generally funded through issues of commercial paper, medium-term notes and other senior debt to take advantage of the spread differentials between the assets in the SIV and the funding cost.
Student loan-related assets	Securities with collateral relating to student loans.
Subordinated liabilities	Liabilities which rank after the claims of other creditors of the issuer in the event of insolvency or liquidation.
Sub-prime	A US description for customers with high credit risk, for example those who have limited credit histories, modest incomes, high debt-to-income ratios, high loan-to-value ratios (for real estate secured products) or have experienced credit problems caused by occasional delinquencies, prior charge-offs, bankruptcy or other credit-related problems.
Sustainability risk	The risk that the environmental and social effects of providing financial services outweigh the economic benefits.
Sustainable cost savings	Permanent cost reductions at a given level of business activity. Sustainable cost savings exclude cost avoidance and revenue and loan impairment charge benefits as these do not represent operational expense reductions. Cost savings resulting from business disposals are not classified as sustainable.
Systems risk	The risk of failure or other deficiency in the automated platforms that support the Group's daily execution and the systems infrastructure on which they reside, including data centres, networks and distributed computers.
T	
Tier 1 capital	A component of regulatory capital, comprising core tier 1 and other tier 1 capital. Other tier 1 capital includes qualifying capital instruments such as non-cumulative perpetual preference shares and hybrid capital securities.
Tier 2 capital	A component of regulatory capital, comprising qualifying subordinated loan capital, related non-controlling interests, allowable collective impairment allowances and unrealised gains arising on the fair valuation of equity instruments held as available-for-sale. Tier 2 capital also includes reserves arising from the revaluation of properties.

Term	Definition
Trading portfolios	Positions arising from market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.
Trading risk	Market risk arising from trading portfolios.
Troubled debt restructuring	A US description for restructuring a debt whereby the creditor for economic or legal reasons related to a debtor's financial difficulties grants a concession to the debtor that it would not otherwise consider.
<b>U</b>	
Unencumbered assets	Assets on our balance sheet which have not been pledged as collateral against an existing liability.
Unfunded exposures	An exposure where the notional amount of a contract has not been exchanged.
US government agency and US government sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets	Securities that are guaranteed by US government agencies such as Ginnie Mae, or by US government sponsored entities including Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.
<b>V</b>	
Value-at-risk ('VaR')	A measure of the loss that could occur on risk positions as a result of adverse movements in market risk factors (e.g. rates, prices, volatilities) over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence.
<b>W</b>	
Wholesale loans	Money lent to sovereign borrowers, banks, non-bank financial institutions and corporate entities.
Write-down/write-off	When a financial asset is written down or written off, a customer balance is partially or fully removed, respectively, from the balance sheet. Loans (and related impairment allowance accounts) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.
Wrong-way risk	An adverse correlation between the counterparty's PD and the mark-to-market value of the underlying transaction.

**Shareholder Information** (continued)**Index****Index****A**

- Abbreviations 575
- Accounting
  - developments (future) 431
  - policies (critical) 72
  - policies (significant) 432
- Accounts
  - approval 564
  - basis of preparation 77, 428
  - consolidation 417, 430
  - presentation of information 429
  - use of estimates 430
- Acquisitions and disposals 78, 97
- Actuarial assumptions 463
- Advances to core funding ratio 215, 277
- Annual General Meeting 371, 566
- Anti-money laundering and sanctions 558
- Areas of special interest 147
- Asset-backed securities 204, 206, 275
- Assets 66
  - average balance sheet 53
  - by country 96, 477
  - by geographical region 96, 476
  - by global business 77, 102, 107, 113, 118, 123, 128
  - charged as security 542
  - constant currency/reported reconciliation 68
  - deferred tax 467
  - encumbered/unencumbered 223
  - five years 65
  - held for sale 156, 521
  - held in custody and under administration 130
  - intangible 517
  - liquid assets of principal operating entities 278
  - maturity analysis 532
  - other 522
  - risk-weighted 65, 78, 96, 299, 322
  - trading 481
- Associates and joint ventures
  - accounting policy 442
  - contingent liabilities 549
  - interests in 74, 508
  - share of profit in 50
  - transactions with other related parties 563
- Auditor
  - arrangements 351
  - remuneration 465
  - report 410

**B**

- Balance sheet
  - average 53
  - consolidated 65, 419
  - constant currency/reported reconciliation 68
  - data 65, 94, 102, 107, 113, 118, 123, 128, 476
  - HSBC Holdings 424
  - insurance manufacturing subsidiaries 250
  - linkages 236
  - movement in 2013 66
- Balance Sheet Management 69, 238
- Bancassurance 249
- Basel 309
- Board of Directors
  - balance and independence 340
  - changes 4
  - committees 340, 347
  - information and support 341
  - meetings 340
  - powers 339
- Brand 21
- Brazilian labour claims 527
- Buffers (capital) 314

- Business model 13
- Business principles 25

**C**

- Capital 298
  - future developments 314
  - generation 320
  - management 319
  - measurement and allocation 320
  - movement in regulatory capital in 2013 304
  - overview 299
  - ratio 19
  - regulatory 304, 320
  - regulatory and accounting 306
  - resources 65
  - risk 299, 319
  - strength 19
  - structure 305
- Carbon dioxide emissions 35, 363
- Cash flow
  - accounting policy 433
  - consolidated statement 420
  - HSBC Holdings 425
  - notes 546
- Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements 574
- Chairman's Committee 26
- Chinese translation 568
- Client assets 90
- Client selection 33
- Climate business 34
- Collateral and credit enhancements 178, 542
  - management 224
- Commercial Banking 84, 214, 477
  - constant currency/reported profit 48
  - products and services 79
- Commercial real estate 147, 168
- Committees (Board) 347
- Communication with shareholders 376, 567
- Compliance risk 137, 247, 287
- Concentration of exposure 197, 273
- Conduct and Values committee 26
- Conduits 551
- Constant currency 47
- Contents *inside front cover*
- Contingent liabilities and contractual commitments 548
- Contractual maturity of financial liabilities 227
- Core tier 1 capital 2, 65, 299
- Corporate and commercial lending 168
- Corporate governance 329, 346
  - codes report 346
- Corporate Sustainability Committee 362
- Cost efficiency ratio 30, 63, 102, 107, 113, 118, 123, 128
- Counterparty credit risk 303, 324
- CRD IV 309, 324
- Credit default swap regulatory investigation 561
- Credit exposure 157
- Credit mitigants 158
- Credit quality 155, 164, 169
  - classifications 267
- Credit risk 136, 150
  - in 2013 36, 152
  - insurance 255, 293
  - management thereof 39, 266
  - policies and practices 266
  - risk-weighted assets 300, 322
- Credit valuation adjustment 486
- Critical accounting policies 72
- Cross-border exposures 221
- Customer accounts 70, 102, 107, 113, 118, 123, 128
- Customers 32

Customer deposit markets 214  
 Customer lending and deposit (combined) 69  
 Customers service and satisfaction 31

**D**

Daily trading/non-trading VaR 232, 234  
 Dealings in HSBC Holdings plc shares 377  
 Debit valuation adjustment 486  
 Debt securities in issue 523  
   accounting policy 449  
 Defined terms *inside front cover*  
 Deposits  
   accounting policy 449  
   core 277  
   average balances and average rates 53  
 Derivatives 157, 197, 487, 499  
   accounting policy 440  
 Directors  
   annual incentives 382  
   appointments and re-election 339  
   benefits 396  
   biographies 330  
   Board of Directors 338  
   conflicts of interest 345  
   emoluments 464  
   executive 338, 342, 390, 395  
   exit payments 402  
   fees 396  
   induction 341  
   interests 402  
   loss of office 391  
   non-executive 338, 342, 391, 395  
   other directorships 391  
   pensions 401  
   performance evaluation 379  
   relations with shareholders 345  
   remuneration (executive) 380, 395, 397  
   responsibilities (statement of) 408  
   service contracts 390  
   training and development 341  
   variable pay 397  
 Disposal gains 49 / groups 521  
 Disposals 520, 547  
 Diversity and inclusion 28  
 Dividends 471, 565, 572  
   payout ratio 51  
   per share 51

**E**

Earnings per share 16, 51, 417, 471  
 Economic background  
   Europe 98  
   Hong Kong 104  
   Latin America 125  
   Middle East and North Africa 115  
   North America 120  
   Rest of Asia-Pacific 109  
 Economic contribution 21  
 Economic plans: HSBC Bank Brazil 561  
 Egypt (exposures to) 148  
 Employees 27  
   compensation and benefits 406, 453  
   development 27, 368  
   disabled 368  
   diversity and inclusion 28, 367  
   engagement 27  
   gender balance 28  
   health, welfare and safety 29  
   highest paid 407  
   numbers 27, 62, 367, 453  
   relations 367  
   remuneration policy 42, 368  
   reward 367  
   share plans 369

volunteering 34  
 whistleblowing 29  
 Encumbered assets 223  
 Enhanced Disclosure Task Force 131  
 Enquiries (from shareholders) 567  
 Equity 67  
 Equity securities 235  
 Environmental, social and community 34  
 Europe 98  
   balance sheet data 102, 476  
   collateral 179-184  
   constant currency/reported reconciliation 48  
   customer accounts 70  
   economic background 98  
   lending 180-184, 186  
   loan impairment charges/allowances 188-192  
   operating expenses 62  
   pension plans 261, 296  
   principal operations 98  
   profit/(loss) 98, 102, 475  
   profit/(loss) by country 99  
   regulatory update 314  
   review of performance 98  
   risk-weighted assets 96  
 Eurozone 148  
   exposures 210  
 Events after the balance sheet date 564

**F**

Fair value 484  
   accounting policy 437  
   adjustments 485  
   control framework 483  
   determination 484  
   movements 97  
   reconciliation 488  
   valuation bases 496  
 Fee income (net) 55  
 Fiduciary risk 137, 248, 289  
 Filters (six) 15  
 Financial assets  
   accounting policy 442  
   designated at fair value 498  
   not qualifying for de-recognition 507  
   transfers 506  
 Financial assets and liabilities  
   accounting policy 442  
   by measurement basis 477  
 Financial crime compliance 147  
 Financial guarantee contracts  
   accounting policy 47  
 Financial instruments  
   accounting policy (fair value) 437  
   accounting policy (valuation) 433  
   at fair value 482  
   credit quality 169, 267  
   net income from 56, 450  
   not at fair value 495  
   past due but not impaired 172  
 Financial investments 69, 197, 504  
   accounting policy 74, 438  
   gains less losses from 58  
 Financial liabilities designated at fair value 523  
   contractual maturities 227  
 Financial performance 16  
 Financial risks (insurance) 139, 253  
 Financial Services Compensation Scheme 549  
 Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee 26, 358  
 Financial statements 416  
 Five-year comparison 51, 65  
 Fixed pay 381  
 Footnotes 46, 132, 263, 318, 427  
 Forbearance 268  
 Foreclosures 164

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Index

Foreign currencies/exchange  
accounting policy 446  
exposures 542  
rates 51, 65

Funding sources (diversity) 219  
Funds under management 130

#### G

Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards  
and Ping An 59  
Geographical regions 13, 96  
Global businesses 15, 77, 94  
Global Banking and Markets 87, 214, 477  
constant currency/reported profit 48  
products and services 80  
Global functions 14  
Global People Survey 27  
Global Private Banking 90, 214, 477  
constant currency/reported profit 48  
products and services 80  
Glossary 579  
Going concern 367  
Goodwill  
accounting policy 73, 443  
and intangible assets 512  
Governance 25  
Group Audit Committee 26, 348  
Group CEO's Review 6  
Group Chairman's Statement 3, (letter) 329  
Group Company Secretary 335, 341  
Group Management Board 25, 26, 347  
Group Remuneration Committee 26, 360, 392  
Group Risk Committee 26, 352  
Growth priorities 12, 83, 85, 89, 91

#### H

Health and safety 29  
Held for sale assets 521  
accounting policy 450  
Highlights 2  
Hong Kong 104  
balance sheet data 107, 476  
collateral 179-184  
constant currency/reported reconciliation 48  
customer accounts 70  
economic background 104  
lending 180-184, 186  
loan impairment charges/allowances 188-192  
pension plans 262, 296  
principal operations 104  
profit/(loss) 104, 107, 475  
review of performance 104  
risk-weighted assets 96  
HSBC Finance 162  
foreclosures 164  
loan modifications 176  
HSBC Holdings plc  
balance sheet 424  
cash flow 229, 425  
credit risk 203  
deferred tax 470  
dividends 471  
employee compensation 464  
financial assets and liabilities 480, 494, 523  
financial instruments not at fair value 498  
liquidity and funding 229, 281  
market risk 241, 286  
maturity analysis of assets and liabilities 538  
net income from financial instruments 451  
operating model 14  
related parties 564  
share capital 544  
statement of changes in equity 426  
structural foreign exchange exposures 542

subordinated liabilities 531  
Human rights 34

#### I

Impairment  
accounting policy 72, 434  
allowances 188-194  
assessment 272  
charges 50, 61  
constant currency/reported reconciliation 48  
goodwill 73  
impaired loans and advances 155, 185, 187  
losses as percentage of loans and advances 195  
methodologies 205, 275  
movement by industry and geographical region 186, 191  
reported/underlying reconciliation 50

Income statement (consolidated) 51, 417  
Information on HSBC (availability thereof) 569  
Insurance

accounting policy 447  
balance sheet of manufacturing subsidiaries 250  
bancassurance model 249  
claims incurred (net) and movements in liabilities to  
policyholders 60, 451  
in 2013 250  
liabilities under contracts issued 525  
net earned premiums 58, 451  
products 290  
PVIF business 59  
risk 139, 250, 258, 290, 294

Interest income/expense (net) 53  
accounting policy 432  
average balance sheet 53  
reported/underlying reconciliation 50  
sensitivities 239, 259, 286

Interest rate derivatives 527  
Interim management statements 567  
Interim results 567  
Internal control 364  
Internet crime 146  
IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards  
comparison 429  
IFRSs compliance 428  
Investment criteria 15  
Investment properties 444, 518  
Investor relations 568

#### J

Joint ventures 74, 511

#### K

Key management personnel 562  
Key performance indicators 16, 18, 19, 20, 21

#### L

Latin America 125  
balance sheet data 128, 476  
collateral 179-184  
constant currency/reported reconciliation 48  
customer accounts 70  
economic background 125  
lending 180-184, 186  
loan impairment charges/allowances 188-192  
principal operations 125  
profit/(loss) 125, 128, 475  
profit/(loss) by country 126  
review of performance 125  
risk-weighted assets 96  
Lease commitments 549  
accounting policy 444  
Legal  
proceedings and regulatory matters 555  
risk 288  
Lending – combined view 69

Leveraged finance transactions 209

Leverage ratio 19, 312, 328

Liabilities 66

- average balance sheet 53

- by geographical region 476

- constant currency/reported reconciliation 68

- deferred tax 467

- five years 65

- maturity analysis 532

- of disposal groups 524

- other 525

- retirement benefit 457

- subordinated 528

- trading 522

- under insurance contracts 525

Liber, Euribor and other rates investigations 559

Liquidity and funding

- assets 216, 278

- description 136

- funds transfer pricing 280

- in 2013 214

- insurance 257, 293

- management of risk 215, 276

- net contractual cash flows 217

- policies and procedures 276

- primary sources of funding 276

- regulation 215

Loans and advances 157, 197

- accounting policy 433

- by country 201

- collateral 178

- concentration of exposure 197

- credit quality of 155

- delinquency in the US 163

- impairment 185

- past due but not impaired 172

- renegotiated 173, 268

- to banks by geographical region 184, 200

- to customers by industry sector and geographical region 198, 199

- write-off 273

## M

Madoff 555

Market capitalisation 22

Market risk

- balance sheet linkages 236

- description 137

- in 2013 231

- insurance 254, 291

- monitoring and limiting exposures 281

- risk-weighting assets 303, 324

- sensitivity analysis 282

Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities 532

Maximum exposure to credit risk 152, 157, 159

Middle East and North Africa 115

- balance sheet data 118, 476

- collateral 179-184

- constant currency/reported reconciliation 48

- customer accounts 70

- economic background 115

- lending 180-184, 186

- loan impairment charges/allowances 188-192

- principal operations 115

- profit/(loss) 115, 118, 475

- profit/(loss) by country 116

- review of performance 115

- risk-weighted assets 96

Model risk 147

Monitor 24

Monoline insurers 208

Mortgages

- lending 161, 164

- lending in the US 162

mortgage-backed securities 203

US mortgage-related investigations 274, 556

## N

Nomination Committee 26, 361

Non-controlling interests 543

Non-GAAP measures 47

Non-interest income

- accounting policy 432

Non-trading portfolios 231, 234, 285

North America 120

- balance sheet data 123, 476

- collateral 179-184

- constant currency/reported reconciliation 48

- customer accounts 70

- economic background 120

- lending 180-184, 186

- loan impairment charges/allowances 188-192

- mortgage lending 161

- pension plans 263, 296

- personal lending 179

- principal operations 120

- profit/(loss) 120, 123, 475

- profit/(loss) by country 121

- review of performance 120

- risk-weighted assets 96

Notable items 52

## O

Offsetting 540

- accounting policy 442

Operating expenses 50, 62

Operating income 59, 88, 477

Operating profit 452

Operating model 14

Operational risk 244, 287

- in 2013 245

- losses/incidents 246

Ordinary shares 373

Organisational structure chart 570

Other 92, 477

Outlook 5, 8

## P

Payment protection insurance 526

Pension plans

- accounting policy 445

- defined benefit plans 286, 459

- for directors 401

- risk 138, 260, 295

Performance 7, 16, 81, 84, 87, 90, 98, 104, 111, 115, 120

- operational 30

Personal lending 148, 153, 160, 165

Pillar I, II and III 320, 322

Ping An 521

Post-employment benefit plans 457

Preference shares 373

Preferred securities 528

Products and services 79, 472

Profit before tax

- by country 99, 110, 116

- by geographical region 96, 102, 107, 113, 118, 123

- by global business 77, 94, 102, 105, 107, 113, 118, 123

- consolidated 51, 417

- constant currency/reported reconciliation 48

- reported/underlying reconciliation 48

Profit for the year 473

Property plant and equipment 130, 518

- accounting policy 444

Provisions 526

- accounting policy 75, 447

Purpose 1

## Shareholder Information (continued)

### Index

#### R

##### Ratios

- advances to core funding 215, 277
- capital 299
- capital strength 2
- common equity tier 1 19
- core tier 1 (CET 1) 2, 65
- cost efficiency 2, 63
- customer advances to deposits 18
- dividend payout 20, 51
- dividends per share 2, 51
- earnings per share 16, 51, 417
- leverage 19, 312
- return on average ordinary shareholders' equity 2, 51
- return on risk-weighted assets 20
- return on average total assets 18, 51
- stressed coverage 215, 277

##### Reconciliation of reported and underlying items 50

##### Reconciliation of RoRWA 71

##### Redenomination risk 211

##### Regulatory reform

- capital 305, 320
- capital buffers 314
- CRD IV end point 324
- reconciliation to financial accounting 306
- RWA integrity 316
- structured banking reform 316
- systemically important banks 314
- UK update 314

##### Related party transactions 562

##### Remuneration

- annual report 392
- benefits 384, 404
- committee 360
- exit factors 387
- fixed pay 381, 404
- GPSP 399, 405
- in 2013 379
- in 2014 404
- key challenges 378
- letter 378
- members 360, 393
- policy 44, 381, 387
- report 378
- reward strategy 379
- scenarios 389
- single figure 43, 395
- variable pay 42, 44, 380, 393, 397, 404

##### Renegotiated loans 173, 178, 268

##### Representations and warranties 209

##### Repricing gap 242

##### Reputational risk 138, 260, 294

##### Rest of Asia-Pacific 109

- balance sheet data 113, 476
- collateral 179-184
- constant currency/reported reconciliation 48
- customer accounts 70
- economic background 109
- lending 180-184, 186
- loan impairment charges/allowances 188-192
- principal operations 109
- profit/(loss) 109, 113, 475
- profit/(loss) by country 110
- review of performance 111
- risk-weighted assets 96

##### Retail Banking and Wealth Management 81, 214, 477

- constant currency/reported profit 48
- customers 31
- principal RBWM business 78, 82
- products and services 79

##### Revenue 50

##### Risk

- appetite 40
- banking risks 136

- capital 299
- committee 352
- compliance 137, 247, 287
- contingent liquidity 280
- counterparty 303
- credit 136, 255, 266, 293
- credit spread 235
- cross-currency 280
- description 136
- data management 147
- dispute 146
- emerging markets 141
- eurozone 148
- execution 146
- factors 135
- fiduciary 137, 248, 289
- financial (insurance) 139, 253, 290
- foreign exchange 241
- gap risk 284
- geopolitical 142
- governance 266
- in 2013 36
- information security 146
- insurance operations 139, 249, 258
- interest rate 237
- internet crime 146
- investigations 144
- legal 288
- liquidity and funding 136, 257, 293
- management 39, 135
- market 137, 244, 281, 291
- model 147
- operational 137, 244
- pension 138, 260, 295
- policies and practices 266
- profile 134
- redenomination 211
- refinance 272
- regulatory 142, 144
- reputational 138, 260, 294
- scenario stress testing 139
- security and fraud 288
- sustainability 138, 263, 297
- systems 289
- top and emerging 37, 141, 355
- vendor 289

##### Risk-weighted assets 20, 65, 78, 96, 299, 322

- integrity 316
- movement in 2013 299
- reported/underlying reconciliation 71

##### RoRWA (reconciliation of measures) 71

#### S

##### Sale and repurchase agreements 54, 68, 219, 224

- accounting policy 440

##### Securities litigation 554

##### Securitisation

- exposures 203, 274
- litigation 557

##### Security and fraud risk 288

##### Segmental analysis 472

- accounting policy 433

##### Senior management

- biographies 335, 336
- emoluments 406

##### Share-based payments 454

- accounting policy 446

##### Share capital 65, 544

- accounting policy 449

- in 2013 374

- notifiable interests 377

- rights and obligations 372

##### Share information 2, 22

##### Share options 403

- Share plans 545
  - for directors 403
  - for employees 369
  - HSBC Bank Bermuda plans 545
- Shareholder (communications with) 567
  - profile 566
- Social contribution 35
- Standards (Global) 4, 23
- Statement of changes in equity 421
- Statement of comprehensive income 418
- Stock symbols 568
- Strategic direction 7, 11, 12, 81, 84, 87, 90
- Stressed coverage ratios 215
- Stress testing 139, 283, 356
- Structural banking reform 316
- Structural foreign exchange exposure 237, 285
- Structured entities 69, 550
- Subsidiaries 519
  - accounting policy 442
- Sustainable savings 30
- Sustainability 10
  - committee 362
  - risk 138, 263, 297
- Systemically important banks 314
- Systems risk 289
  
- T**
- Tax
  - accounting policy 75, 445
  - deferred tax 467
  - expense 64, 466
  - of shares and dividends 571
  
- U**
- Underlying performance 16, 47
- Unobservable inputs 49
  
- V**
- Value at risk 231, 282
- Value creation 9
- Values (HSBC) 25, 27
- Vendor risk management 289
  
- W**
- Water programme 35
- Whistleblowing 29
- Wholesale funding 214, 222
- Wholesale lending 154, 165
  
- Y**
- Youth education 35

**Shareholder Information** (continued)**Contacts****HSBC HOLDINGS PLC**

*Incorporated in England on 1 January 1959 with limited liability under the UK Companies Act  
Registered in England: number 617987*

**REGISTERED OFFICE AND GROUP HEAD OFFICE**

8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 020 7991 8888  
Facsimile: 44 020 7992 4880  
Web: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com)

**REGISTRARS**

*Principal Register*  
Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 0870 702 0137  
Email: via website  
Web: [www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus](http://www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus)

*Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register*  
Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17<sup>th</sup> floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong  
Telephone: 852 2862 8555  
Email: [hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk](mailto:hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk)  
Web: [www.computershare.com/hk/investors](http://www.computershare.com/hk/investors)

*Bermuda Overseas Branch Register*  
Investor Relations Team  
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited  
6 Front Street  
Hamilton HM11  
Bermuda  
Telephone: 1 441 299 6737  
Email: [hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm](mailto:hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm)  
Web: [www.computershare.com/investor/bm](http://www.computershare.com/investor/bm)

**ADR Depository**

The Bank of New York Mellon  
Depository Receipts  
PO Box 43006  
Providence, RI 02940-3006  
USA  
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786  
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825  
Email: [shrelations@bnymellon.com](mailto:shrelations@bnymellon.com)  
Web: [www.bnymellon.com/shareowner](http://www.bnymellon.com/shareowner)

**Paying Agent (France)**

HSBC France  
103 avenue des Champs Elysées  
75419 Paris Cedex 08  
France  
Telephone: 33 1 40 70 22 56  
Email: [ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr](mailto:ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr)  
Web: [www.hsbc.fr](http://www.hsbc.fr)

**STOCKBROKERS**

Goldman Sachs International  
Peterborough Court  
133 Fleet Street  
London EC4A 2BB  
United Kingdom  
  
Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited  
1 Cabot Square  
London E14 4QT  
United Kingdom  
  
HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

© Copyright HSBC Holdings plc 2014  
All rights reserved

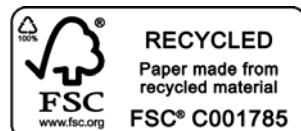
No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of HSBC Holdings plc.

Published by Group Finance, HSBC Holdings plc,  
London

Cover designed by Black Sun Plc, London; text pages designed by Group Finance, HSBC Holdings plc, London, and by Communications (Asia), The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, Hong Kong

Printed by Park Communications Limited, London, on Revive 100 White Offset paper using vegetable oil-based inks. Made in the UK (cover board) and Austria (text pages), the paper comprises 100% de-inked post-consumer waste. Pulps used are totally chlorine-free.

The FSC® logo identifies products which contain wood from well-managed forests certified in accordance with the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council®.



**Photography**  
Cover by Matthew Mawson  
Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive by George Brooks



The view from HSBC Building, 8 Century Avenue, Pudong, Shanghai



The view from HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR



The view from HSBC Group Head Office, 8 Canada Square, London